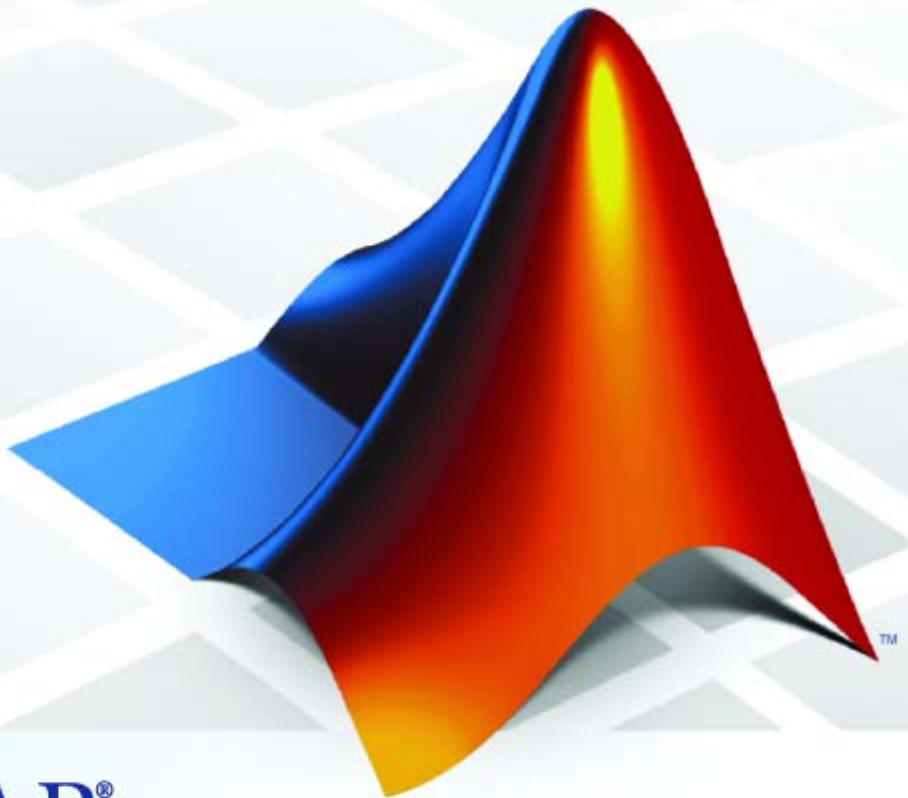


Simulink® 7 Reference



MATLAB®
& SIMULINK®

How to Contact The MathWorks



www.mathworks.com Web
comp.soft-sys.matlab Newsgroup
www.mathworks.com/contact_TS.html Technical Support



suggest@mathworks.com Product enhancement suggestions
bugs@mathworks.com Bug reports
doc@mathworks.com Documentation error reports
service@mathworks.com Order status, license renewals, passcodes
info@mathworks.com Sales, pricing, and general information



508-647-7000 (Phone)



508-647-7001 (Fax)



The MathWorks, Inc.
3 Apple Hill Drive
Natick, MA 01760-2098

For contact information about worldwide offices, see the MathWorks Web site.

Simulink[®] Reference

© COPYRIGHT 2002–2010 by The MathWorks, Inc.

The software described in this document is furnished under a license agreement. The software may be used or copied only under the terms of the license agreement. No part of this manual may be photocopied or reproduced in any form without prior written consent from The MathWorks, Inc.

FEDERAL ACQUISITION: This provision applies to all acquisitions of the Program and Documentation by, for, or through the federal government of the United States. By accepting delivery of the Program or Documentation, the government hereby agrees that this software or documentation qualifies as commercial computer software or commercial computer software documentation as such terms are used or defined in FAR 12.212, DFARS Part 227.72, and DFARS 252.227-7014. Accordingly, the terms and conditions of this Agreement and only those rights specified in this Agreement, shall pertain to and govern the use, modification, reproduction, release, performance, display, and disclosure of the Program and Documentation by the federal government (or other entity acquiring for or through the federal government) and shall supersede any conflicting contractual terms or conditions. If this License fails to meet the government's needs or is inconsistent in any respect with federal procurement law, the government agrees to return the Program and Documentation, unused, to The MathWorks, Inc.

Trademarks

MATLAB and Simulink are registered trademarks of The MathWorks, Inc. See www.mathworks.com/trademarks for a list of additional trademarks. Other product or brand names may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders.

Patents

The MathWorks products are protected by one or more U.S. patents. Please see www.mathworks.com/patents for more information.

Revision History

July 2002	Online only	Revised for Simulink 5 (Release 13)
April 2003	Online only	Revised for Simulink 5.1 (Release 13SP1)
April 2004	Online only	Revised for Simulink 5.1.1 (Release 13SP1+)
June 2004	Online only	Revised for Simulink 6 (Release 14)
October 2004	Online only	Revised for Simulink 6.1 (Release 14SP1)
March 2005	Online only	Revised for Simulink 6.2 (Release 14SP2)
September 2005	Online only	Revised for Simulink 6.3 (Release 14SP3)
March 2006	Online only	Revised for Simulink 6.4 (Release 2006a)
September 2006	Online only	Revised for Simulink 6.5 (Release 2006b)
March 2007	Online only	Revised for Simulink 6.6 (Release 2007a)
September 2007	Online only	Revised for Simulink 7.0 (Release 2007b)
March 2008	Online only	Revised for Simulink 7.1 (Release 2008a)
October 2008	Online only	Revised for Simulink 7.2 (Release 2008b)
March 2009	Online only	Revised for Simulink 7.3 (Release 2009a)
September 2009	Online only	Revised for Simulink 7.4 (Release 2009b)
March 2010	Online only	Revised for Simulink 7.5 (Release 2010a)

Block Reference

1

Commonly Used	1-2
Continuous	1-3
Discontinuities	1-4
Discrete	1-4
Logic and Bit Operations	1-6
Lookup Tables	1-7
Math Operations	1-8
Model Verification	1-9
Model-Wide Utilities	1-10
Ports & Subsystems	1-11
Signal Attributes	1-13
Signal Routing	1-14
Sinks	1-15
Sources	1-16
User-Defined Functions	1-17

Additional Math & Discrete	1-18
Additional Discrete	1-18
Additional Math: Increment — Decrement	1-19

Blocks — Alphabetical List

2 |

Function Reference

3 |

Model Construction	3-2
Simulation	3-6
Linearization and Trimming	3-8
Data Type	3-9

Functions — Alphabetical List

4

Mask Icon Drawing Commands

5

Simulink Debugger Commands

6

Simulink Classes

7

Model and Block Parameters

8

Model Parameters	8-2
About Model Parameters	8-2
Examples of Setting Model Parameters	8-88
Common Block Parameters	8-89
About Common Block Parameters	8-89
Examples of Setting Block Parameters	8-101
Block-Specific Parameters	8-102
Mask Parameters	8-241
About Mask Parameters	8-241
Notes on Mask Parameter Storage	8-246

9

Model File Contents	9-2
About Model File Formats	9-2
Model Section	9-4
Simulink.ConfigSet Section	9-5
BlockDefaults Section	9-6
BlockParameterDefaults Section	9-6
AnnotationDefaults Section	9-7
LineDefaults Section	9-7
System Section	9-8

Model Advisor Checks

10

Simulink Checks	10-2
Simulink Check Overview	10-4
Check model, local libraries, and referenced models for known upgrade issues	10-5
Identify unconnected lines, input ports, and output ports	10-6
Check root model Inport block specifications	10-7
Check optimization settings	10-8
Check for parameter tunability information ignored for referenced models	10-10
Check for implicit signal resolution	10-11
Check for optimal bus virtuality	10-12
Check for Discrete-Time Integrator blocks with initial condition uncertainty	10-13
Identify disabled library links	10-14
Identify parameterized library links	10-15
Identify unresolved library links	10-16
Check Data Store Memory blocks for multitasking, strong typing, and shadowing issues	10-17
Check if read/write diagnostics are enabled for data store blocks	10-19
Check block sample times for modeling errors	10-21
Check for potential order issues involving data store access	10-22

Check for partial structure parameter usage with bus signals	10-24
Check for calls to slDataTypeandScale	10-26
Check for proper bus usage	10-28
Check for potentially delayed function-call subsystem return values	10-30
Identify block output signals with continuous sample time and non-floating point data type	10-31
Check for proper Merge block usage	10-32
Check consistency of initialization parameters for Outport and Merge blocks	10-33
Check for non-continuous signals driving derivative ports	10-51
Runtime diagnostics for S-functions	10-53

Simulink Limits

11

Index

Block Reference

Commonly Used (p. 1-2)	Commonly used blocks
Continuous (p. 1-3)	Define continuous states
Discontinuities (p. 1-4)	Define discontinuous states
Discrete (p. 1-4)	Define discrete states
Logic and Bit Operations (p. 1-6)	Perform logic and bit operations
Lookup Tables (p. 1-7)	Support lookup tables
Math Operations (p. 1-8)	Perform math operations
Model Verification (p. 1-9)	Perform model verification
Model-Wide Utilities (p. 1-10)	Support model-wide operations
Ports & Subsystems (p. 1-11)	Support ports and subsystems
Signal Attributes (p. 1-13)	Support signal attributes
Signal Routing (p. 1-14)	Support signal routing
Sinks (p. 1-15)	Receive output from other blocks
Sources (p. 1-16)	Input to other blocks
User-Defined Functions (p. 1-17)	Support custom functions
Additional Math & Discrete (p. 1-18)	Provide additional math and discrete support

Commonly Used

Bus Creator	Create signal bus
Bus Selector	Select signals from incoming bus
Constant	Generate constant value
Data Type Conversion	Convert input signal to specified data type
Demux	Extract and output elements of vector signal
Discrete-Time Integrator	Perform discrete-time integration or accumulation of signal
Gain	Multiply input by constant
Ground	Ground unconnected input port
Inport	Create input port for subsystem or external input
Integrator, Integrator Limited	Integrate signal
Logical Operator	Perform specified logical operation on input
Mux	Combine several input signals into vector
Outport	Create output port for subsystem or external output
Product	Multiply and divide scalars and nonscalars or multiply and invert matrices
Relational Operator	Perform specified relational operation on inputs
Saturation	Limit range of signal
Scope and Floating Scope	Display signals generated during simulation

Subsystem, Atomic Subsystem, Nonvirtual Subsystem, CodeReuse Subsystem	Represent system within another system
Sum, Add, Subtract, Sum of Elements	Add or subtract inputs
Switch	Switch output between first input and third input based on value of second input
Terminator	Terminate unconnected output port
Unit Delay	Delay signal one sample period

Continuous

Derivative	Output time derivative of input
Integrator, Integrator Limited	Integrate signal
PID Controller	Simulate continuous- or discrete-time PID controllers
PID Controller (2 DOF)	Simulate continuous- or discrete-time two-degree-of-freedom PID controllers
Second-Order Integrator, Second-Order Integrator Limited	Integrate input signal twice
State-Space	Implement linear state-space system
Transfer Fcn	Model linear system by transfer function
Transport Delay	Delay input by given amount of time
Variable Time Delay, Variable Transport Delay	Delay input by variable amount of time
Zero-Pole	Model system by zero-pole-gain transfer function

Discontinuities

Backlash	Model behavior of system with play
Coulomb and Viscous Friction	Model discontinuity at zero, with linear gain elsewhere
Dead Zone	Provide region of zero output
Dead Zone Dynamic	Set inputs within bounds to zero
Hit Crossing	Detect crossing point
Quantizer	Discretize input at specified interval
Rate Limiter	Limit rate of change of signal
Rate Limiter Dynamic	Limit rising and falling rates of signal
Relay	Switch output between two constants
Saturation	Limit range of signal
Saturation Dynamic	Bound range of input
Wrap To Zero	Set output to zero if input is above threshold

Discrete

Difference	Calculate change in signal over one time step
Discrete Derivative	Compute discrete time derivative
Discrete Filter	Model Infinite Impulse Response (IIR) direct form II filters
Discrete FIR Filter	Model FIR filters
Discrete State-Space	Implement discrete state-space system
Discrete Transfer Fcn	Implement discrete transfer function

Discrete Zero-Pole	Model system defined by zeros and poles of discrete transfer function
Discrete-Time Integrator	Perform discrete-time integration or accumulation of signal
First-Order Hold	Implement first-order sample-and-hold
Integer Delay	Delay signal N sample periods
Memory	Output input from previous time step
PID Controller	Simulate continuous- or discrete-time PID controllers
PID Controller (2 DOF)	Simulate continuous- or discrete-time two-degree-of-freedom PID controllers
Tapped Delay	Delay scalar signal multiple sample periods and output all delayed versions
Transfer Fcn First Order	Implement discrete-time first order transfer function
Transfer Fcn Lead or Lag	Implement discrete-time lead or lag compensator
Transfer Fcn Real Zero	Implement discrete-time transfer function that has real zero and no pole
Unit Delay	Delay signal one sample period
Zero-Order Hold	Implement zero-order hold of one sample period

Logic and Bit Operations

Bit Clear	Set specified bit of stored integer to zero
Bit Set	Set specified bit of stored integer to one
Bitwise Operator	Specified bitwise operation on inputs
Combinatorial Logic	Implement truth table
Compare To Constant	Determine how signal compares to specified constant
Compare To Zero	Determine how signal compares to zero
Detect Change	Detect change in signal value
Detect Decrease	Detect decrease in signal value
Detect Fall Negative	Detect falling edge when signal value decreases to strictly negative value, and its previous value was nonnegative
Detect Fall Nonpositive	Detect falling edge when signal value decreases to nonpositive value, and its previous value was strictly positive
Detect Increase	Detect increase in signal value
Detect Rise Nonnegative	Detect rising edge when signal value increases to nonnegative value, and its previous value was strictly negative
Detect Rise Positive	Detect rising edge when signal value increases to strictly positive value, and its previous value was nonpositive
Extract Bits	Output selection of contiguous bits from input signal

Interval Test	Determine if signal is in specified interval
Interval Test Dynamic	Determine if signal is in specified interval
Logical Operator	Perform specified logical operation on input
Relational Operator	Perform specified relational operation on inputs
Shift Arithmetic	Shift bits or binary point of signal

Lookup Tables

Direct Lookup Table (n-D)	Index into N-dimensional table to retrieve element, column, or 2-D matrix
Interpolation Using Prelookup	Use precalculated index and fraction values to accelerate approximation of N-dimensional function
Lookup Table	Approximate one-dimensional function
Lookup Table (2-D)	Approximate two-dimensional function
Lookup Table (n-D)	Approximate N-dimensional function
Lookup Table Dynamic	Approximate one-dimensional function using dynamic table
Prelookup	Compute index and fraction for Interpolation Using Prelookup block
Sine, Cosine	Implement fixed-point sine or cosine wave using lookup table approach that exploits quarter wave symmetry

Math Operations

Abs	Output absolute value of input
Algebraic Constraint	Constrain input signal to zero
Assignment	Assign values to specified elements of signal
Bias	Add bias to input
Complex to Magnitude-Angle	Compute magnitude and/or phase angle of complex signal
Complex to Real-Imag	Output real and imaginary parts of complex input signal
Divide	Divide one input by another
Dot Product	Generate dot product of two vectors
Find	Find nonzero elements in array
Gain	Multiply input by constant
Magnitude-Angle to Complex	Convert magnitude and/or a phase angle signal to complex signal
Math Function	Perform mathematical function
Matrix Concatenate, Vector Concatenate	Concatenate input signals of same data type to create contiguous output signal
MinMax	Output minimum or maximum input value
MinMax Running Resettable	Determine minimum or maximum of signal over time
Permute Dimensions	Rearrange dimensions of multidimensional array dimensions
Polynomial	Perform evaluation of polynomial coefficients on input values
Product	Multiply and divide scalars and nonscalars or multiply and invert matrices

Product of Elements	Copy or invert one scalar input, or collapse one nonscalar input
Real-Imag to Complex	Convert real and/or imaginary inputs to complex signal
Reshape	Change dimensionality of signal
Rounding Function	Apply rounding function to signal
Sign	Indicate sign of input
Sine Wave Function	Generate sine wave, using external signal as time source
Slider Gain	Vary scalar gain using slider
Sqrt, Signed Sqrt, Reciprocal Sqrt	Calculate square root, signed square root, or reciprocal of square root
Squeeze	Remove singleton dimensions from multidimensional signal
Sum, Add, Subtract, Sum of Elements	Add or subtract inputs
Trigonometric Function	Specified trigonometric function on input
Unary Minus	Negate input
Weighted Sample Time Math	Support calculations involving sample time

Model Verification

Assertion	Check whether signal is zero
Check Discrete Gradient	Check that absolute value of difference between successive samples of discrete signal is less than upper bound

Check Dynamic Gap	Check that gap of possibly varying width occurs in range of signal's amplitudes
Check Dynamic Lower Bound	Check that one signal is always less than another signal
Check Dynamic Range	Check that signal falls inside range of amplitudes that varies from time step to time step
Check Dynamic Upper Bound	Check that one signal is always greater than another signal
Check Input Resolution	Check that input signal has specified resolution
Check Static Gap	Check that gap exists in signal's range of amplitudes
Check Static Lower Bound	Check that signal is greater than (or optionally equal to) static lower bound
Check Static Range	Check that signal falls inside fixed range of amplitudes
Check Static Upper Bound	Check that signal is less than (or optionally equal to) static upper bound

Model-Wide Utilities

Block Support Table	View data type support for Simulink® blocks
DocBlock	Create text that documents model and save text with model
Model Info	Display revision control information in model

Timed-Based Linearization	Generate linear models in base workspace at specific times
Trigger-Based Linearization	Generate linear models in base workspace when triggered

Ports & Subsystems

Action Port	Implement Action subsystems used by <code>if</code> and <code>switch</code> control flow statements in Simulink software
Configurable Subsystem	Represent any block selected from user-specified library of blocks
Enable	Add enabling port to subsystem
Enabled and Triggered Subsystem	Represent subsystem whose execution is enabled and triggered by external input
Enabled Subsystem	Represent subsystem whose execution is enabled by external input
For Each	Enable blocks inside For Each Subsystem to process elements or subarrays of input signal independently
For Each Subsystem	Repeatedly perform algorithm on each element or subarray of input signal and concatenate results
For Iterator	Repeatedly execute contents of subsystem at current time step until iteration variable exceeds specified iteration limit

For Iterator Subsystem	Represent subsystem that executes repeatedly during simulation time step
Function-Call Generator	Execute function-call subsystem specified number of times at specified rate
Function-Call Split	Provide junction for splitting function-call signal
Function-Call Subsystem	Represent subsystem that can be invoked as function by another block
If	Model <code>if-else</code> control flow
If Action Subsystem	Represent subsystem whose execution is triggered by If block
Inport	Create input port for subsystem or external input
Model	Include model as block in another model
Outport	Create output port for subsystem or external output
Subsystem, Atomic Subsystem, Nonvirtual Subsystem, CodeReuse Subsystem	Represent system within another system
Switch Case	Implement C-like <code>switch</code> control flow statement
Switch Case Action Subsystem	Represent subsystem whose execution is triggered by Switch Case block
Trigger	Add trigger port to model or subsystem

Triggered Subsystem	Represent subsystem whose execution is triggered by external input
While Iterator Subsystem	Represent subsystem that executes repeatedly while condition is satisfied during simulation time step

Signal Attributes

Bus to Vector	Convert virtual bus to vector
Data Type Conversion	Convert input signal to specified data type
Data Type Conversion Inherited	Convert from one data type to another using inherited data type and scaling
Data Type Duplicate	Force all inputs to same data type
Data Type Propagation	Set data type and scaling of propagated signal based on information from reference signals
Data Type Scaling Strip	Remove scaling and map to built in integer
IC	Set initial value of signal
Probe	Output signal's attributes, including width, dimensionality, sample time, and/or complex signal flag
Rate Transition	Handle transfer of data between blocks operating at different rates
Signal Conversion	Convert signal to new type without altering signal values

Signal Specification	Specify desired dimensions, sample time, data type, numeric type, and other attributes of signal
Weighted Sample Time	Support calculations involving sample time
Width	Output width of input vector

Signal Routing

Bus Assignment	Replace specified bus elements
Bus Creator	Create signal bus
Bus Selector	Select signals from incoming bus
Data Store Memory	Define data store
Data Store Read	Read data from data store
Data Store Write	Write data to data store
Demux	Extract and output elements of vector signal
Environment Controller	Create branches of block diagram that apply only to simulation or only to code generation
From	Accept input from Goto block
Goto	Pass block input to From blocks
Goto Tag Visibility	Define scope of Goto block tag
Index Vector	Switch output between different inputs based on value of first input
Manual Switch	Switch between two inputs
Merge	Combine multiple signals into single signal

Multiport Switch	Choose between multiple block inputs
Mux	Combine several input signals into vector
Selector	Select input elements from vector, matrix, or multidimensional signal
Switch	Switch output between first input and third input based on value of second input

Sinks

Display	Show value of input
Outport	Create output port for subsystem or external output
Scope and Floating Scope	Display signals generated during simulation
Stop Simulation	Stop simulation when input is nonzero
Terminator	Terminate unconnected output port
To File	Write data to file
To Workspace	Write data to MATLAB® workspace
XY Graph	Display X-Y plot of signals using MATLAB figure window

Sources

Band-Limited White Noise	Introduce white noise into continuous system
Chirp Signal	Generate sine wave with increasing frequency
Clock	Display and provide simulation time
Constant	Generate constant value
Counter Free-Running	Count up and overflow back to zero after reaching maximum value for specified number of bits
Counter Limited	Count up and wrap back to zero after outputting specified upper limit
Digital Clock	Output simulation time at specified sampling interval
Enumerated Constant	Generate enumerated constant value
From File	Read data from MAT-file
From Workspace	Read data from workspace
Ground	Ground unconnected input port
Inport	Create input port for subsystem or external input
Pulse Generator	Generate square wave pulses at regular intervals
Ramp	Generate constantly increasing or decreasing signal
Random Number	Generate normally distributed random numbers
Repeating Sequence	Generate arbitrarily shaped periodic signal
Repeating Sequence Interpolated	Output discrete-time sequence and repeat, interpolating between data points

Repeating Sequence Stair	Output and repeat discrete time sequence
Signal Builder	Create and generate interchangeable groups of signals whose waveforms are piecewise linear
Signal Generator	Generate various waveforms
Sine Wave	Generate sine wave, using simulation time as time source
Step	Generate step function
Uniform Random Number	Generate uniformly distributed random numbers

User-Defined Functions

Embedded MATLAB Function	Include MATLAB code in models that generate embeddable C code
Fcn	Apply specified expression to input
Level-2 M-File S-Function	Use Level-2 M-file S-function in model
MATLAB Fcn	Apply MATLAB function or expression to input
S-Function	Include S-function in model
S-Function Builder	Create S-function from C code that you provide

Additional Math & Discrete

Additional Discrete (p. 1-18)	Provide additional discrete math support
Additional Math: Increment — Decrement (p. 1-19)	Increment or decrement value of signal by one

Additional Discrete

Fixed-Point State-Space	Implement discrete-time state space
Transfer Fcn Direct Form II	Implement Direct Form II realization of transfer function
Transfer Fcn Direct Form II Time Varying	Implement time varying Direct Form II realization of transfer function
Unit Delay Enabled	Delay signal one sample period, if external enable signal is on
Unit Delay Enabled External IC	Delay signal one sample period, if external enable signal is on, with external initial condition
Unit Delay Enabled Resettable	Delay signal one sample period, if external enable signal is on, with external Boolean reset
Unit Delay Enabled Resettable External IC	Delay signal one sample period, if external enable signal is on, with external Boolean reset and initial condition
Unit Delay External IC	Delay signal one sample period, with external initial condition
Unit Delay Resettable	Delay signal one sample period, with external Boolean reset
Unit Delay Resettable External IC	Delay signal one sample period, with external Boolean reset and initial condition

Unit Delay With Preview Enabled	Output signal and signal delayed by one sample period, if external enable signal is on
Unit Delay With Preview Enabled Resettable	Output signal and signal delayed by one sample period, if external enable signal is on, with external reset
Unit Delay With Preview Enabled Resettable External RV	Output signal and signal delayed by one sample period, if external enable signal is on, with external RV reset
Unit Delay With Preview Resettable	Output signal and signal delayed by one sample period, with external reset
Unit Delay With Preview Resettable External RV	Output signal and signal delayed by one sample period, with external RV reset

Additional Math: Increment – Decrement

Blocks — Alphabetical List

Abs

Purpose Output absolute value of input

Library Math Operations

Description The Abs block outputs the absolute value of the input.



For signed-integer data types, the absolute value of the most negative value is not representable by the data type. In this case, the **Saturate on integer overflow** check box controls the behavior of the block:

If you...	The block...	And...
Select this check box	Saturates to the most positive value of the integer data type	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• For 8-bit signed integers, -128 maps to 127.• For 16-bit signed integers, -32768 maps to 32767.• For 32-bit signed integers, -2147483648 maps to 2147483647.
Do not select this check box	Wraps to the most negative value of the integer data type	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• For 8-bit signed integers, -128 remains -128.• For 16-bit signed integers, -32768 remains -32768.• For 32-bit signed integers, -2147483648 remains -2147483648.

For more information, see the parameter description for **Saturate on integer overflow**.

Data Type Support The Abs block accepts real signals of the following data types:

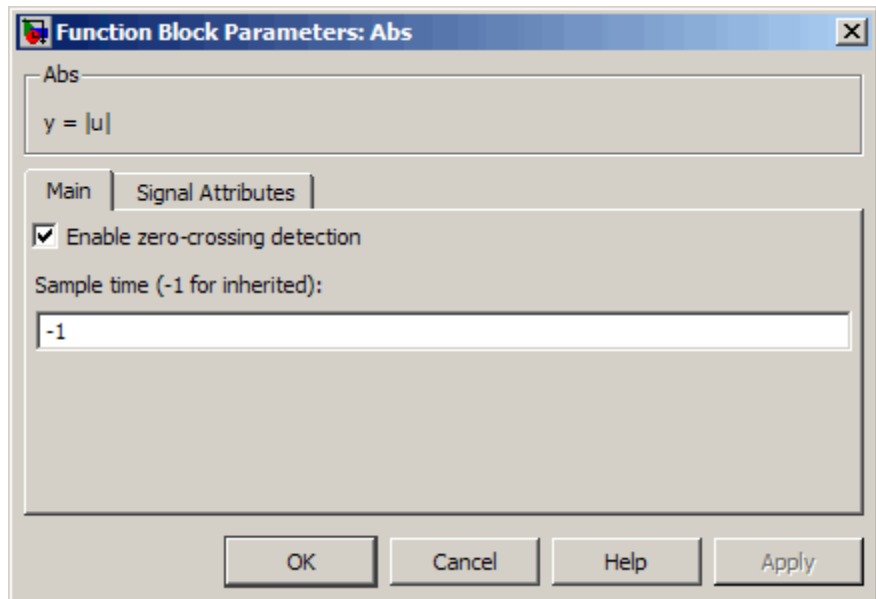
- Floating point
- Built-in integer

- Fixed point

The block also accepts complex floating-point inputs. For more information, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

Parameters and Dialog Box

The Main pane of the Abs block dialog box appears as follows:



Enable zero-crossing detection

Select to enable zero-crossing detection. For more information, see “Zero-Crossing Detection” in the Simulink documentation.

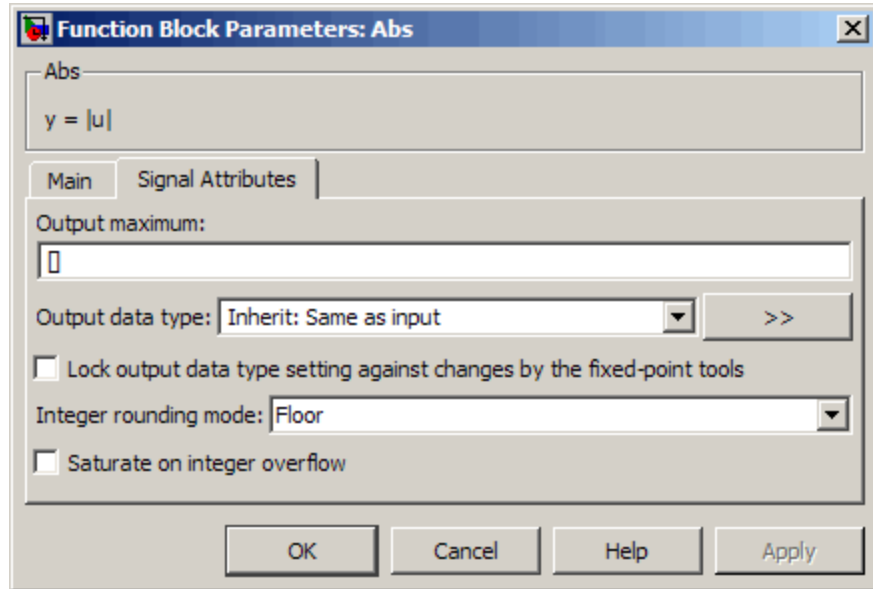
Sample time (-1 for inherited)

Enter the time interval between sample time hits or specify another appropriate sample time such as continuous. By default, the block inherits its sample time based upon its context within

Abs

the model. See “Working with Sample Times” in the Simulink documentation.

The **Signal Attributes** pane of the Abs block dialog box appears as follows:



Output maximum


Specify the maximum value that the block should output. The default value, [], is equivalent to Inf . Simulink software uses this value to perform:

- Simulation range checking (see “Checking Signal Ranges”)
- Automatic scaling of fixed-point data types

Output data type

Specify the output data type. You can set it to:

- A rule that inherits a data type, for example, `Inherit: Inherit via back propagation`
- The name of a built-in data type, for example, `single`
- The name of a data type object, for example, a `Simulink.NumericType` object
- An expression that evaluates to a data type, for example, `fixdt(1,16,0)`

Click the **Show data type assistant** button  to display the **Data Type Assistant**, which helps you set the **Output data type** parameter.

See “Specifying Block Output Data Types” in *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Lock output data type setting against changes by the fixed-point tools

Select to lock the output data type setting of this block against changes by the Fixed-Point Tool and the Fixed-Point Advisor. For more information, see “Fixed-Point Tool” and “Fixed-Point Advisor” in the Simulink® Fixed Point™ documentation.

Integer rounding mode

Specify the rounding mode for fixed-point operations. For more information, see “Rounding” in the *Simulink Fixed Point User’s Guide*.

Saturate on integer overflow

Action	Reason for Taking This Action	What Happens	Example
Select this check box.	Your model has possible overflow and you want explicit saturation protection in the generated code.	Overflows saturate to the maximum value that the data type can represent.	The number 130 does not fit in a signed 8-bit integer and saturates to 127.
Do not select this check box.	You want to optimize efficiency of your generated code.	Overflows wrap to the appropriate value that is representable by the data type.	The number 130 does not fit in a signed 8-bit integer and wraps to -126.

When you select this check box, saturation applies to every internal operation on the block, not just the output or result. In general, the code generation process can detect when overflow is not possible. In this case, the code generator does not produce saturation code.

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	Yes
Sample Time	Specified in the Sample time parameter
Dimensionalized	Yes
Multidimensionalized	Yes
Zero-Crossing Detection	Yes, if enabled

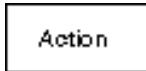
Purpose

Implement Action subsystems used by `if` and `switch` control flow statements in Simulink software

Library

Ports & Subsystems

Description



Action Port blocks implement Action subsystems used in `if` and `switch` control flow statements. The Action Port block is available in the If Action Subsystem and the Switch Case Action Subsystem.

Use Action Port blocks to create Action subsystems as follows:

- 1 Place a subsystem in the system containing the If or Switch Case block.

You can use an ordinary subsystem or an atomic subsystem. In either case, the resulting Action subsystem is atomic.

- 2 Add an Action Port to the new subsystem.

This block adds an input port named Action to the subsystem, which is now an Action subsystem.

Action subsystems execute their programming in response to the conditional outputs of an If or Switch Case block. Use Action subsystems as follows:

- 1 Create an Action subsystem for each output port configured for an If or Switch Case block.
- 2 Connect each output port to the Action port on an Action subsystem.
 - `if`, `else`, or `elseif` ports for the If block
 - `case` or `default` ports for the Switch Case block

When you make a connection, the icon changes for the subsystem and the Action Port block it contains to the name of the output port for the If or Switch Case block (for example, `if{ }`, `else{ }`, `elseif{ }`, `case{ }`, or `default{ }`).

Action Port

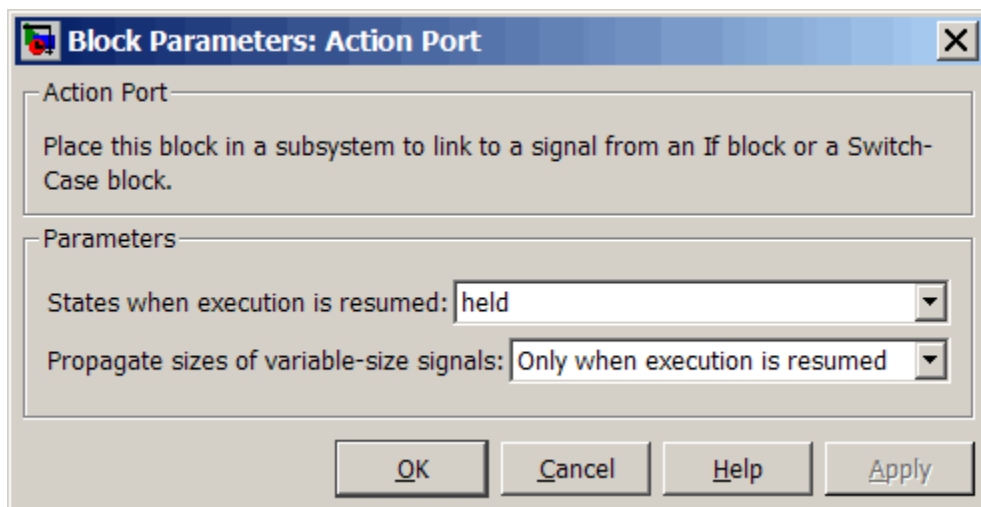
- 3 Open the new subsystem and add the diagram that you want to execute in response to the condition this subsystem covers.

Note All blocks in an Action subsystem driven by an If or Switch Case block must run at the same rate as the driving block.

Data Type Support

There are no data inputs or outputs for Action Port blocks.

Parameters and Dialog Box



- “States when Simulink resumes execution” on page 2-8
- “Propagate sizes of variable-size signals” on page 2-11

States when Simulink resumes execution

Specify how to handle internal states when a subsystem with an Action Port block reenables.

Settings

Default: held

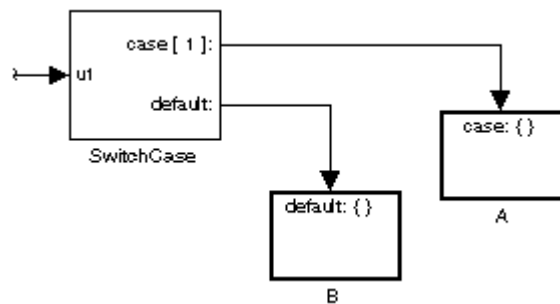
held

When the subsystem reenables, retains the states of the Action subsystem with their previous values. Retains the previous values of states between calls even if calling other member Action subsystems of an if-else or switch control flow statement.

reset

Reinitializes the states of the Action subsystem to initial values when the subsystem reenables.

Reenablement of a subsystem occurs when called and the condition of the call is true after having been previously false. In the following example, the Action Port blocks for both Action subsystems A and B have the **States when execution is resumed** parameter set to reset.



If case[1] is true, call Action subsystem A. This result implies that the default condition is false. When later calling B for the default condition, its states are reset. In the same way, Action subsystem A states are reset when calling A right after calling Action subsystem B.

Action Port

Repeated calls to the Action subsystem of a case does not reset its states. If calling A again right after a previous call to A, this action does not reset the states of A. This behavior is because the condition of case[1] was not previously false. The same applies to B.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: InitializeStates

Type: string

Value: 'held' | 'reset' |

Default: 'held'

Propagate sizes of variable-size signals

Specify when to propagate a variable-size signal.

Settings

Default: Only when execution is resumed

Only when execution is resumed

Propagates variable-size signals only when reenabling the subsystem containing the Action Port block.

During execution

Propagates variable-size signals at each time step.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: PropagateVarSize

Type: string

Value: 'Only when execution is resumed' | 'During execution'

Default: 'Only when execution is resumed'

Characteristics

Sample Time	Inherited from driving If or Switch Case block
-------------	--

See Also

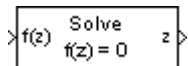
If, If Action Subsystem, Switch Case, and Switch Case Action Subsystem blocks for examples using Action Port blocks

Algebraic Constraint

Purpose Constrain input signal to zero

Library Math Operations

Description



The Algebraic Constraint block constrains the input signal $f(z)$ to zero and outputs an algebraic state z . The block outputs the value that produces a zero at the input. The output must affect the input through a direct feedback path, that is, the feedback path contains only blocks with direct feedthrough. For example, you can specify algebraic equations for index 1 differential-algebraic systems (DAEs).

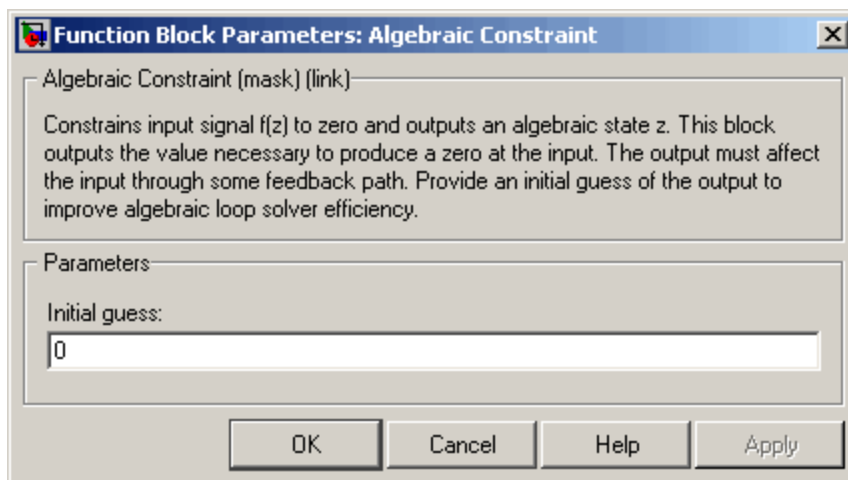
Algorithm

The Algebraic Constraint block uses a dogleg trust-region algorithm to solve algebraic loops [1], [2].

Data Type Support

The Algebraic Constraint block accepts and outputs real values of type double.

Parameters and Dialog Box



Initial guess

An initial guess for the solution value. The default is 0.

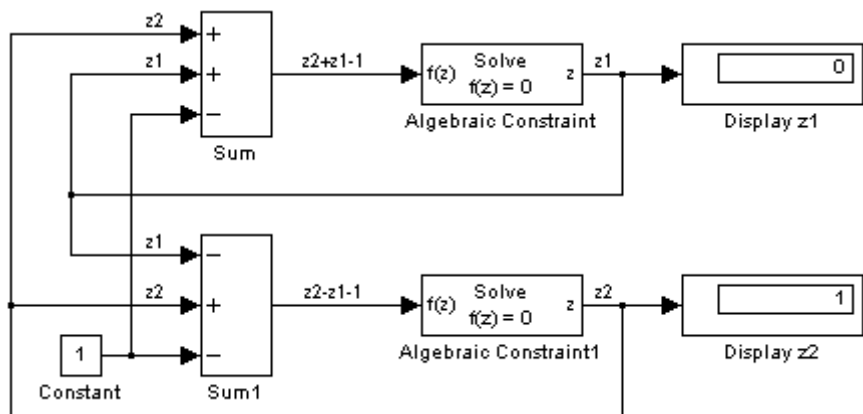
Example

By default, the **Initial guess** parameter is zero. You can improve the efficiency of the algebraic-loop solver by providing an **Initial guess** for the algebraic state z that is close to the solution value.

For example, the following model solves these equations:

$$\begin{aligned} z_2 + z_1 &= 1 \\ z_2 - z_1 &= 1 \end{aligned}$$

The solution is $z_2 = 1$, $z_1 = 0$, as the Display blocks show.



Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	Yes
Sample Time	Inherited from driving block
Scalar Expansion	No
Dimensionalized	Yes
Zero Crossing	No

References

[1] Garbow, B. S., K. E. Hillstom, and J. J. Moré. *User Guide for MINPACK-1*. Argonne, IL: Argonne National Laboratory, 1980.

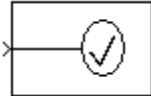
Algebraic Constraint

[2] Rabinowitz, P. H. *Numerical Methods for Nonlinear Algebraic Equations*. New York, NY: Gordon and Breach, 1970.

Purpose Check whether signal is zero

Library Model Verification

Description



The Assertion block checks whether any of the elements of the input signal is zero. If all elements are nonzero, the block does nothing. If any element is zero, the block halts the simulation, by default, and displays an error message. Use the block parameter dialog box to:

- Specify that the block should display an error message when the assertion fails but allow the simulation to continue.
- Specify a MATLAB expression to evaluate when the assertion fails.
- Enable or disable the assertion.

You can also use the **Model Verification block enabling** setting on the **Data Validity** diagnostics pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box to enable or disable all Assertion blocks in a model.

The Assertion block and its companion blocks in the Model Verification library are intended to facilitate creation of self-validating models. For example, you can use model verification blocks to test that signals do not exceed specified limits during simulation. When you are satisfied that a model is correct, you can turn error checking off by disabling the verification blocks. You do not have to physically remove them from the model. If you need to modify a model, you can temporarily turn the verification blocks back on to ensure that your changes do not break the model.

Note For information about how Real-Time Workshop® generated code handles Model Verification blocks, see “Enabling Instrumentation for Debugging” in the Real-Time Workshop User’s Guide.

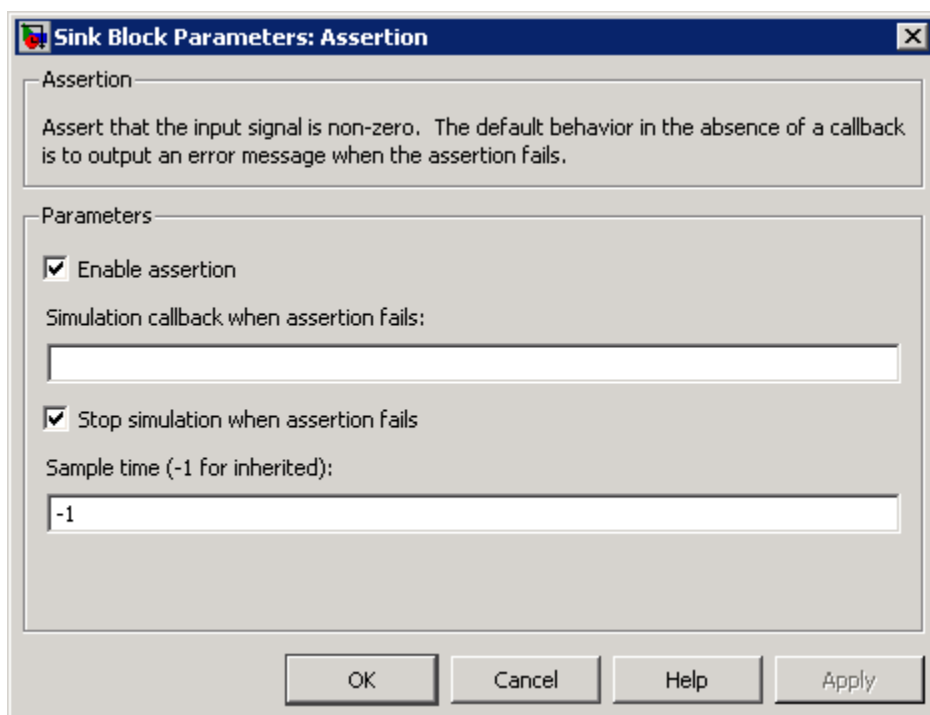
Assertion

Data Type Support

The Assertion block accepts input signals of any dimensions and any numeric data type supported by Simulink software, including fixed-point data types.

For a discussion on the data types supported by Simulink software, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the “Working with Data” chapter of the Simulink documentation.

Parameters and Dialog Box



Enable assertion

Clearing this check box disables the Assertion block, that is, causes the model to behave as if the Assertion block did not exist. The **Model Verification block enabling** setting under **Debugging** on the **Data Validity** diagnostics pane of the

Configuration Parameters dialog box lets you enable or disable all Assertion blocks in a model regardless of the setting of this option.

Simulation callback when assertion fails

A MATLAB expression to evaluate when the assertion fails.

Stop simulation when assertion fails

Selecting this check box causes the Assertion block to halt the simulation when the block input is zero and display an error message in the Simulation Diagnostics viewer. Otherwise, the block displays a warning message in the MATLAB Command Window and continues the simulation.

Sample time (-1 for inherited)

Enter the time interval between sample time hits or specify another appropriate sample time such as continuous. By default, the block inherits its sample time based upon its context within the model. See “Working with Sample Times” in the Simulink documentation.

Characteristics

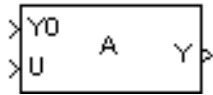
Direct Feedthrough	No
Sample Time	Specified in the Sample time parameter
Scalar Expansion	No
Dimensionalized	Yes
Multidimensionalized	Yes
Zero-Crossing Detection	No

Assignment

Purpose Assign values to specified elements of signal

Library Math Operations

Description



The Assignment block assigns values to specified elements of the signal. You can specify the indices of the elements to be assigned values either by entering the indices in the block's dialog box or by connecting an external indices source or sources to the block. The signal at the block's data port, labeled U, specifies values to be assigned to Y. The block replaces the specified elements of Y with elements from the data signal.

Based on the value you enter for the **Number of output dimensions** parameter, a table of index options is displayed. Each row of the table corresponds to one of the output dimensions in **Number of output dimensions**. For each dimension, you can define the elements of the signal to work with. Specify a vector signal as a 1-D signal and a matrix signal as a 2-D signal. When you configure the Assignment block for multidimensional signal operations, the block icon changes.

For example, assume a 5-D signal with a one-based index mode. The table in the Assignment block dialog changes to include one row for each dimension. If you define each dimension with the following entries:

- 1
Index Option, select Assign all
- 2
Index Option, select Index vector (dialog)
Index, enter [1 3 5]
- 3
Index Option, select Starting index (dialog)
Index, enter 4
- 4
Index Option, select Starting index (port)

- 5

Index Option, select Index vector (port)

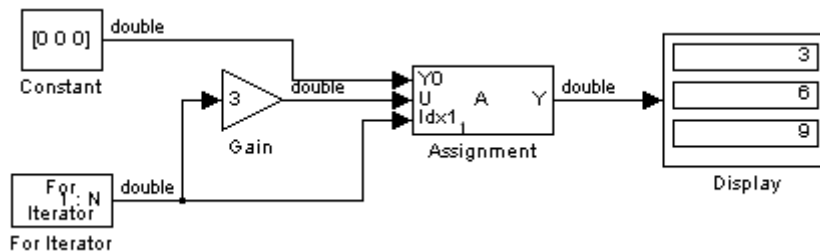
The assigned values will be $Y(1:\text{end}, [1 \ 3 \ 5], 4:3+\text{size}(U,3), \text{Idx4}:\text{Idx4}+\text{size}(U,4)-1, \text{Idx5})=U$, where Idx4 and Idx5 are the input ports for dimensions 4 and 5.

The Assignment block's data port is labeled U. The rest of this section refers to the data port as U to simplify the explanation of the block's usage.

You can use the block to assign values to vector, matrix, or multidimensional signals.

Iterated Assignment

You can use the Assignment block to assign values computed in a For or While Iterator loop to successive elements of a vector, matrix, or multidimensional signal in a single time step. For example, the following model uses a For Iterator block to create a vector signal each of whose elements equals $3*i$ where i is the index of the element.



Iterated assignment uses an iterator (For or While) block to generate the indices required by the Assignment block. On the first iteration of an iterated assignment, the Assignment block copies the first input (Y_0) to the output (Y) and assigns the second input (U) to the output $Y(E_1)$. On successive iterations, the Assignment block simply assigns the current value of U to $Y(E_i)$, i.e., without first copying Y_0 to Y . All of this occurs in a single time step.

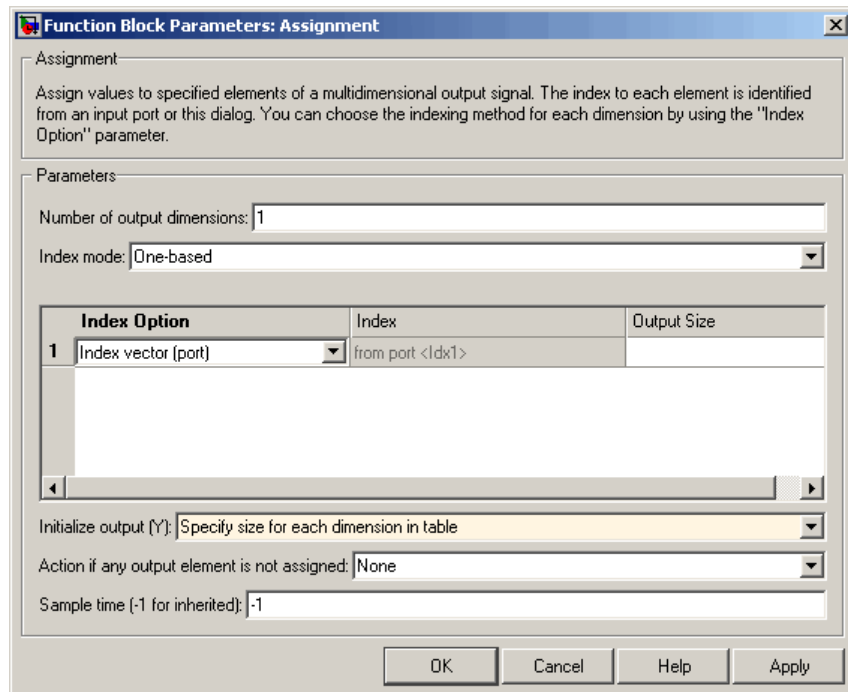
Assignment

Data Type Support

The data and initialization ports of the Assignment block accept signals of any data type supported by Simulink software, including fixed-point and enumerated data types. The external indices port accepts any built-in data type, except Boolean data types.

For a discussion on the data types supported by Simulink software, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the “Working with Data” chapter of the Simulink documentation.

Parameters and Dialog Box



Number of output dimensions

Enter the number of dimensions of the output signal.

Index mode

Specifies the indexing mode: One-based or Zero-based. If One-based is selected, an index of 1 specifies the first element of

the input vector, 2, the second element, and so on. If Zero-based is selected, an index of 0 specifies the first element of the input vector, 1, the second element, and so on.

Index Option

Define, by dimension, how the elements of the signal are to be indexed. From the list, choose:

- Assign all

This is the default. All elements are assigned.

- Index vector (dialog)

Enables the **Index** column. Enter the indices of elements.

- Index vector (port)

Disables the **Index** column. The index port defines the indices of elements.

- Starting index (dialog)

Enables the **Index** column. Enter the starting index of the range of elements to be assigned values.

- Starting index (port)

Disables the **Index** column. The index port defines the starting index of the range of elements to be assigned values.

If you choose Index vector (port) or Starting index (port) for any dimension in the table, you can specify the value for the **Initialize output (Y)** parameter to be one of the following:

- Initialize using input port <Y0>
- Specify size for each dimension in table

Otherwise, Y0 always initializes output port Y.

The **Index** and **Output Size** columns are displayed as relevant.

Assignment

Index

If the **Index Option** is `Index vector (dialog)`, enter the index of each element you are interested in.

If the **Index Option** is `Starting index (dialog)`, enter the starting index of the range of elements to be selected. The number of elements from the starting point is determined by the size of this dimension at U.

Output Size

Enter the width of the block output signal. If you select `Specify size for each dimension in table` for the **Initialize output (Y)** parameter, this column is enabled.

Initialize output (Y)

Specify how to initialize the output signal. The **Initialize output** parameter appears only if you select `Index vector (port)` or `Starting index (port)` for the **Index Option** parameter.

- Initialize using input port <Y0>

The signal at the input port Y0 initializes the output.

- Specify size for each dimension in table

The block requires you to specify the width of the block's output signal in the **Output Size** parameter. If the output has unassigned elements, the value of those elements is undefined.

Action if any output element is not assigned

Specifies whether to produce a warning or error message if you have not assigned all output elements. Options include:

- Error
- Warning
- None

Sample time (-1 for inherited)

Specify the time interval between samples. To inherit the sample time, set this parameter to -1. See “How to Specify the Sample

Time” in the “How Simulink Works” chapter of the Simulink documentation.

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	Yes
Sample Time	Specified by Sample time parameter
Scalar Expansion	Yes
Dimensionalized	Yes
Multidimensionalized	Yes
Zero Crossing	No

Backlash

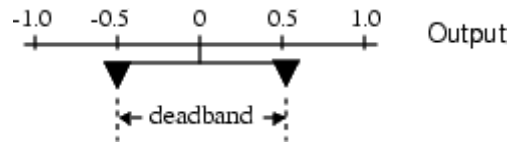
Purpose Model behavior of system with play

Library Discontinuities

Description



The Backlash block implements a system in which a change in input causes an equal change in output. However, when the input changes direction, an initial change in input has no effect on the output. The amount of side-to-side play in the system is referred to as the *deadband*. The deadband is centered about the output. This figure shows the block's initial state, with the default deadband width of 1 and initial output of 0.



A system with play can be in one of three modes:

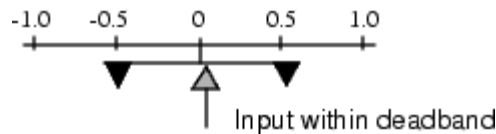
- Disengaged - In this mode, the input does not drive the output and the output remains constant.
- Engaged in a positive direction - In this mode, the input is increasing (has a positive slope) and the output is equal to the input *minus* half the deadband width.
- Engaged in a negative direction - In this mode, the input is decreasing (has a negative slope) and the output is equal to the input *plus* half the deadband width.

If the initial input is outside the deadband, the **Initial output** parameter value determines whether the block is engaged in a positive or negative direction, and the output at the start of the simulation is the input plus or minus half the deadband width.

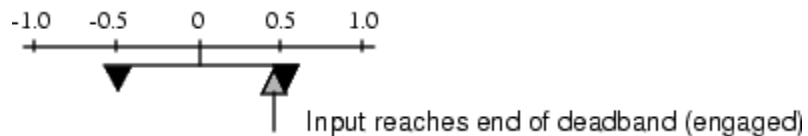
For example, the Backlash block can be used to model the meshing of two gears. The input and output are both shafts with a gear on one end, and the output shaft is driven by the input shaft. Extra space

between the gear teeth introduces *play*. The width of this spacing is the **Deadband width** parameter. If the system is disengaged initially, the output (the position of the driven gear) is defined by the **Initial output** parameter.

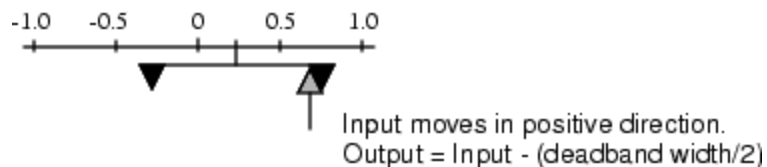
The following figures illustrate the block's operation when the initial input is within the deadband. The first figure shows the relationship between the input and the output while the system is in disengaged mode (and the default parameter values are not changed).



The next figure shows the state of the block when the input has reached the end of the deadband and engaged the output. The output remains at its previous value.



The final figure shows how a change in input affects the output while they are engaged.



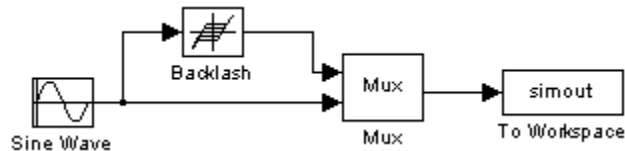
If the input reverses its direction, it disengages from the output. The output remains constant until the input either reaches the opposite end of the deadband or reverses its direction again and engages at the same end of the deadband. Now, as before, movement in the input causes equal movement in the output.

Backlash

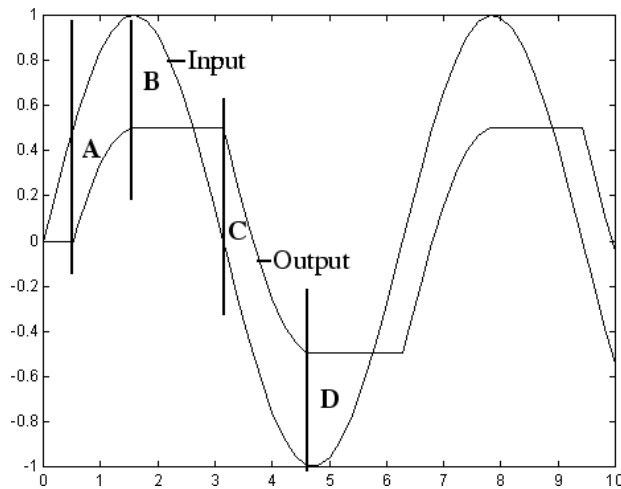
For example, if the deadband width is 2 and the initial output is 5, the output, y , at the start of the simulation is as follows:

- 5 if the input, u , is between 4 and 6
- $u + 1$ if $u < 4$
- $u - 1$ if $u > 6$

This sample model and the plot that follows it show the effect of a sine wave passing through a Backlash block.



The Backlash block parameters are unchanged from their default values (the deadband width is 1 and the initial output is 0). Notice in the plotted output following that the Backlash block output is zero until the input reaches the end of the deadband (at 0.5). Now the input and output are engaged and the output moves as the input does until the input changes direction (at 1.0). When the input reaches 0, it again engages the output at the opposite end of the deadband.



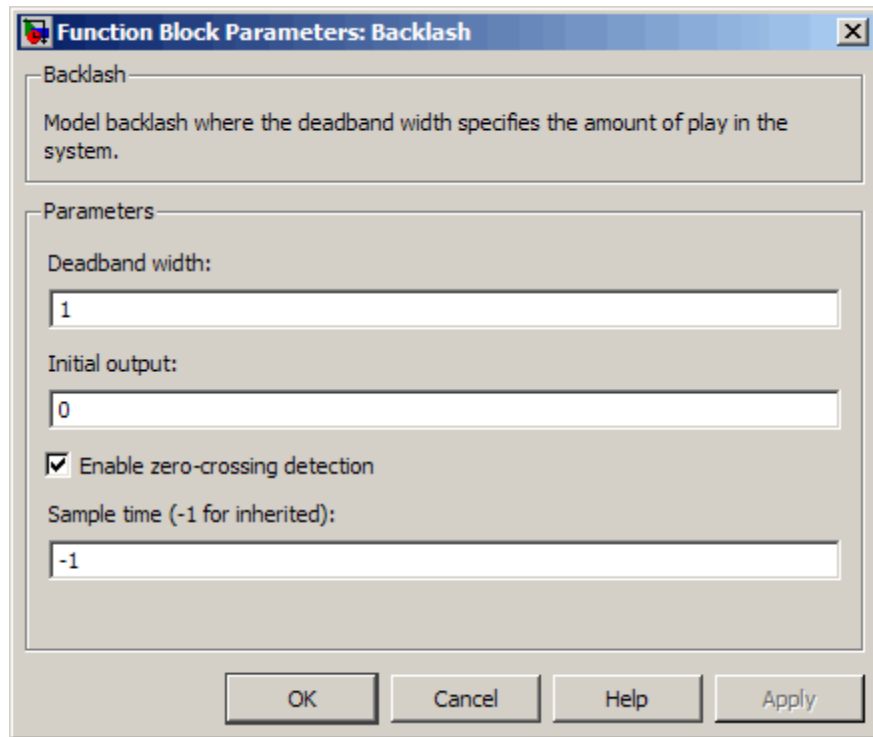
- A** Input engages in positive direction. Change in input causes equal change in output.
- B** Input disengages. Change in input does not affect output.
- C** Input engages in negative direction. Change in input causes equal change in output.
- D** Input disengages. Change in input does not affect output.

Data Type Support

The Backlash block accepts and outputs real values of single, double, and built-in integer data types.

Backlash

Parameters and Dialog Box



Deadband width

Specify the width of the deadband. The default is 1.

Initial output

Specify the initial output value. The default value is 0. This parameter is tunable. Simulink software does not allow the initial output of this block to be ∞ or NaN.

Enable zero-crossing detection

Select to enable zero-crossing detection. For more information, see “Zero-Crossing Detection” in the Simulink documentation.

Sample time (-1 for inherited)

Specify the time interval between samples. To inherit the sample time, set this parameter to -1. See “How to Specify the Sample Time” in the “How Simulink Works” chapter of the Simulink documentation.

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	Yes
Sample Time	Specified in the Sample time parameter
Scalar Expansion	Yes
Dimensionalized	Yes
Zero-Crossing Detection	Yes, if enabled

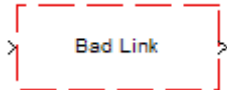
Bad Link

Purpose

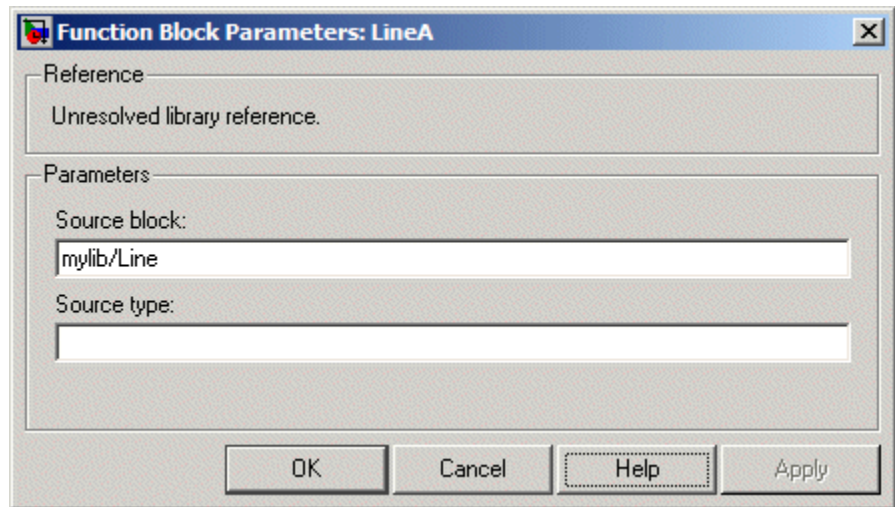
Indicate unresolved reference to library block

Description

This block indicates an unresolved reference to a library block (see “Creating a Reference Block”). You can use this block’s parameter dialog box to fix the reference to point to the actual location of the library block.



Parameters and Dialog Box



Source block

Path of the library block that this link represents. To fix a bad link, edit this field to reflect the actual path of the library block. Then select Apply or OK to apply the fix and close the dialog box.

Source type

Type of library block that this link represents.

Purpose Introduce white noise into continuous system

Library Sources

Description **Simulation of White Noise**



The Band-Limited White Noise block generates normally distributed random numbers that are suitable for use in continuous or hybrid systems.

Theoretically, continuous white noise has a correlation time of 0, a flat power spectral density (PSD), and a total energy of infinity. In practice, physical systems are never disturbed by white noise, although white noise is a useful theoretical approximation when the noise disturbance has a correlation time that is very small relative to the natural bandwidth of the system.

In Simulink software, you can simulate the effect of white noise by using a random sequence with a correlation time much smaller than the shortest time constant of the system. The Band-Limited White Noise block produces such a sequence. The correlation time of the noise is the sample rate of the block. For accurate simulations, use a correlation time much smaller than the fastest dynamics of the system. You can get good results by specifying

$$tc \approx \frac{1}{100} \frac{2\pi}{f_{max}},$$

where f_{max} is the bandwidth of the system in rad/sec.

Comparison with the Random Number Block

The primary difference between this block and the Random Number block is that the Band-Limited White Noise block produces output at a specific sample rate. This rate is related to the correlation time of the noise.

Band-Limited White Noise

Usage with the Averaging Power Spectral Density Block

The Band-Limited White Noise block specifies a two-sided spectrum, where the units are Hz. The Averaging Power Spectral Density block specifies a one-sided spectrum, where the units are the square of the magnitude per unit radial frequency: $\text{Mag}^2/(\text{rad}/\text{sec})$. When you feed the output of a Band-Limited White Noise block into an Averaging Power Spectral Density block, the average PSD value is π times smaller than the **Noise power** of the Band-Limited White Noise block. This difference is the result of converting the units of one block to the units of the other: $1/(1/2)(2\pi) = 1/\pi$, where:

- $1/2$ is the factor for converting from a two-sided to one-sided spectrum
- 2π is the factor for converting from Hz to rad/sec

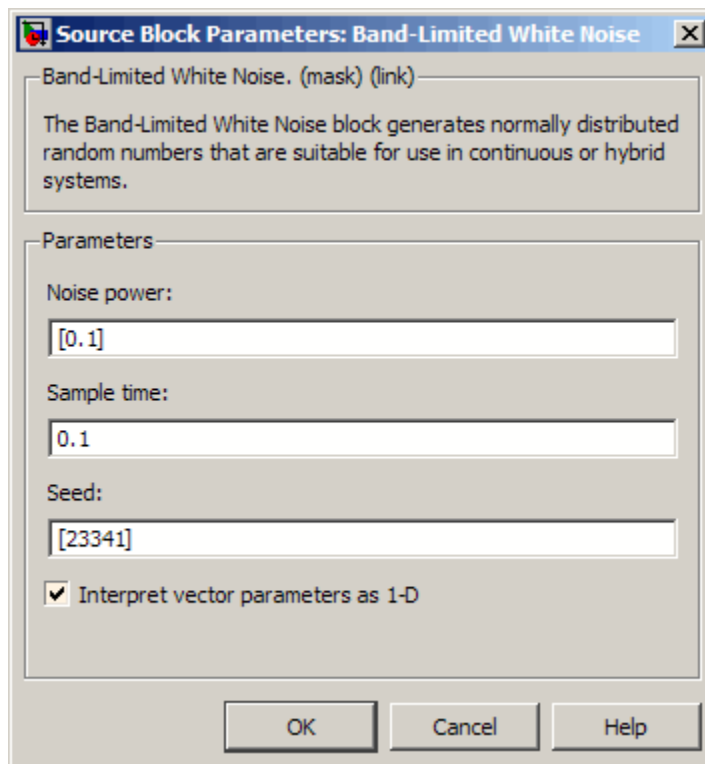
Algorithm

To produce the correct intensity of this noise, the covariance of the noise is scaled to reflect the implicit conversion from a continuous PSD to a discrete noise covariance. The appropriate scale factor is $1/tc$, where tc is the correlation time of the noise. This scaling ensures that the response of a continuous system to the approximate white noise has the same covariance as the system would have to true white noise. Because of this scaling, the covariance of the signal from the Band-Limited White Noise block is not the same as the **Noise power** (intensity) parameter. This parameter is actually the height of the PSD of the white noise. This block approximates the covariance of white noise as the **Noise power** divided by tc .

Data Type Support

The Band-Limited White Noise block outputs real values of type double.

Parameters and Dialog Box



Opening this dialog box causes a running simulation to pause. See “Changing Source Block Parameters During Simulation” in the “Working with Blocks” chapter of the Simulink documentation.

Noise power

The height of the PSD of the white noise. The default value is 0.1.

Sample time

The correlation time of the noise. The default value is 0.1. See “How to Specify the Sample Time” in the “How Simulink Works” chapter of the Simulink documentation.

Band-Limited White Noise

Seed

The starting seed for the random number generator. The default value is 23341.

Interpret vector parameters as 1-D

Output a 1-D array if the block's parameters are vectors. Otherwise, output a 2-D array one of whose dimensions is 1. See "Determining the Output Dimensions of Source Blocks" in the "Working with Signals" chapter of the Simulink documentation.

Characteristics

Sample Time	Specified in the Sample time parameter
Scalar Expansion	Yes, of the Noise power and Seed parameters and output
Dimensionalized	Yes
Multidimensionalized	No
Zero-Crossing Detection	No

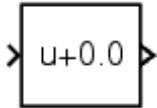
See Also

Random Number

Purpose Add bias to input

Library Math Operations

Description The Bias block adds a bias, or offset, to the input signal according to



$$Y = U + bias,$$

where U is the block input and Y is the output.

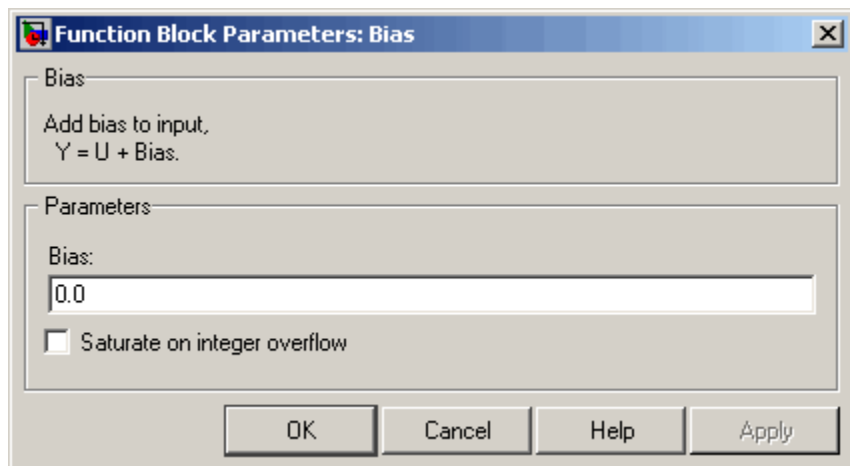
Data Type Support

The Bias block accepts and outputs real or complex values of the following data types:

- Floating point
- Built-in integer
- Fixed point

For more information, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

Parameters and Dialog Box



Bias

Bias

Specify the value of the offset to add to the input signal.

Saturate on integer overflow

Action	Reasons for Taking This Action	What Happens for Overflows	Example
Select this check box.	Your model has possible overflow and you want explicit saturation protection in the generated code.	Overflows saturate to either the minimum or maximum value that the data type can represent.	An overflow associated with a signed 8-bit integer can saturate to -128 or 127.
Do not select this check box.	You want to optimize efficiency of your generated code. You want to avoid overspecifying how a block handles out-of-range signals. For more information, see “Checking for Signal Range Errors”.	Overflows wrap to the appropriate value that is representable by the data type.	The number 130 does not fit in a signed 8-bit integer and wraps to -126.

When you select this check box, saturation applies to every internal operation on the block, not just the output or result. In general, the code generation process can detect when overflow is not possible. In this case, the code generator does not produce saturation code.

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	Yes
Sample Time	Inherited from the driving block
Scalar Expansion	Yes

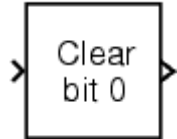
States	0
Dimensionalized	Yes
Zero-Crossing Detection	No

Bit Clear

Purpose Set specified bit of stored integer to zero

Library Logic and Bit Operations

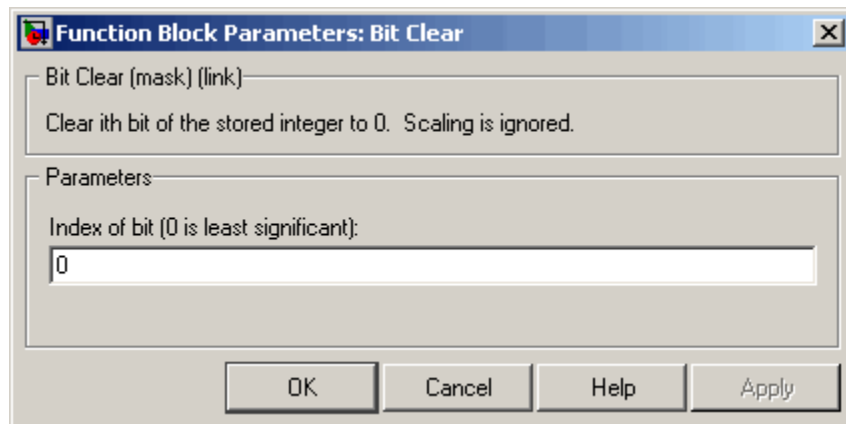
Description The Bit Clear block sets the specified bit, given by its index, of the stored integer to zero. Scaling is ignored.



You can specify the bit to be set to zero with the **Index of bit** parameter, where bit zero is the least significant bit.

Data Type Support The Bit Clear block supports Simulink integer, fixed-point, and Boolean data types. The block does not support true floating-point data types or enumerated data types.

Parameters and Dialog Box



Index of bit Index of bit where bit 0 is the least significant bit.

Examples If the Bit Clear block is turned on for bit 2, bit 2 is set to 0. A vector of constants $2.^{[0\ 1\ 2\ 3\ 4]}$ is represented in binary as [00001 00010

00100 01000 10000]. With bit 2 set to 0, the result is [00001 00010 00000 01000 10000], which is represented in decimal as [1 2 0 8 16].

Characteristics	Direct Feedthrough	Yes
	Scalar Expansion	Yes

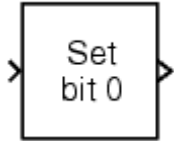
See Also Bit Set

Bit Set

Purpose Set specified bit of stored integer to one

Library Logic and Bit Operations

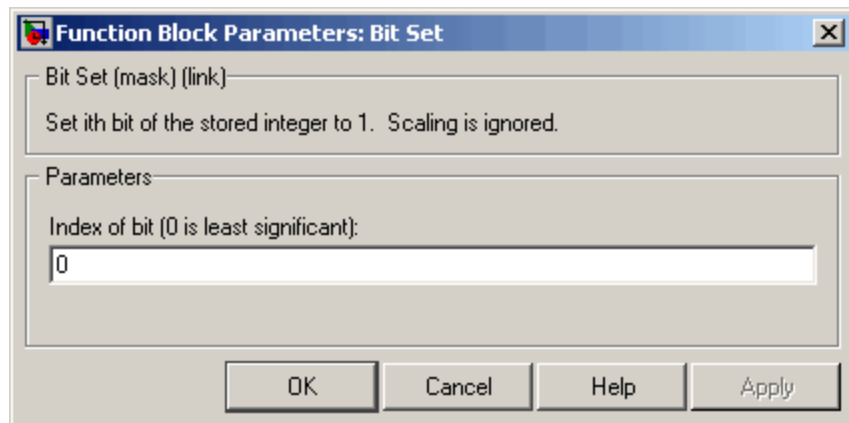
Description The Bit Set block sets the specified bit of the stored integer to one. Scaling is ignored.



You can specify the bit to be set to one with the **Index of bit** parameter, where bit zero is the least significant bit.

Data Type Support The Bit Set block supports Simulink integer, fixed-point, and Boolean data types. The block does not support true floating-point data types or enumerated data types.

Parameters and Dialog Box



Index of bit
Index of bit where bit 0 is the least significant bit.

Examples If the Bit Set block is turned on for bit 2, bit 2 is set to 1. A vector of constants $2.^{[0\ 1\ 2\ 3\ 4]}$ is represented in binary as [00001 00010

00100 01000 10000]. With bit 2 set to 1, the result is [00101 00110 00100 01100 10100], which is represented in decimal as [5 6 4 12 20].

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	Yes
Scalar Expansion	Yes

See Also

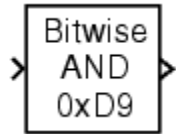
Bit Clear

Bitwise Operator

Purpose Specified bitwise operation on inputs

Library Logic and Bit Operations

Description **Bitwise Operations**



The Bitwise Operator block performs the bitwise operation that you specify on one or more operands. Unlike logic operations of the Logical Operator block, bitwise operations treat the operands as a vector of bits rather than a single value.

You can select one of the following bitwise operations:

Bitwise Operation	Description
AND	TRUE if the corresponding bits are all TRUE
OR	TRUE if at least one of the corresponding bits is TRUE
NAND	TRUE if at least one of the corresponding bits is FALSE
NOR	TRUE if no corresponding bits are TRUE
XOR	TRUE if an odd number of corresponding bits are TRUE
NOT	TRUE if the input is FALSE (available only for single input)

Restrictions on Block Operations

The Bitwise Operator block does not support shift operations. For shift operations, use the Shift Arithmetic block.

When configured as a multi-input XOR gate, this block performs modulo-2 addition according to the IEEE® Standard for Logic Elements.

Behavior of Inputs and Outputs

The output data type, which the block inherits from the driving block, must represent zero exactly. Data types that satisfy this condition include signed and unsigned integer data types.

The size of the block output depends on the number of inputs, the vector size, and the operator you select:

- The NOT operator accepts only one input, which can be a scalar or a vector. If the input is a vector, the output is a vector of the same size containing the bitwise logical complements of the input vector elements.
- For a single vector input, the block applies the operation (except the NOT operator) to all elements of the vector.
 - If you do not specify a bit mask, the output is a scalar.
 - If you do specify a bit mask, the output is a vector.
- For two or more inputs, the block performs the operation between all of the inputs. If the inputs are vectors, the block performs the operation between corresponding elements of the vectors to produce a vector output.

Bit Mask Behavior

Block behavior changes depending on whether you use a bit mask.

Bitwise Operator

If the Use bit mask check box is...	The block accepts...	And you specify...	By using...
Selected	One input	Bit Mask	Any valid MATLAB expression, such as $2^5+2^2+2^0$ for the bit mask 00100101
Not selected	Multiple inputs, all having the same base data type	Number of input ports	Any positive integer greater than 1

Tip You can also use strings to specify a hexadecimal bit mask such as {'FE73', '12AC'}.

Bit Set and Bit Clear Operations

You can use the bit mask to set or clear a bit on the input.

To perform a...	Set the Operator parameter to...	And create a bit mask with...
Bit set	OR	A 1 for each corresponding input bit that you want to set to 1
Bit clear	AND	A 0 for each corresponding input bit that you want to set to 0

Suppose you want to set the fourth bit of an 8-bit input vector. The bit mask would be 00010000, which you can specify as 2^4 for the **Bit Mask** parameter. To clear the bit, the bit mask would be 11101111, which you can specify as $2^7+2^6+2^5+2^3+2^2+2^1+2^0$ for the **Bit Mask** parameter.

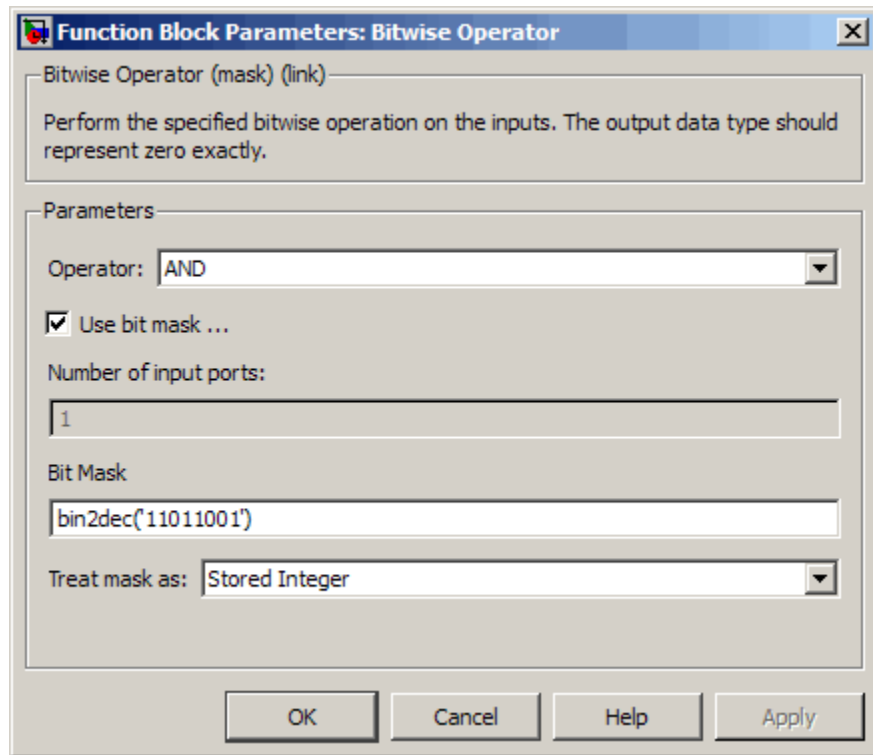
Data Type Support

The Bitwise Operator block supports the following data types:

- Built-in integer
- Fixed point
- Boolean

The block does not support floating-point data types or enumerated data types. For more information, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

Bitwise Operator



Parameters and Dialog Box

Operator

Specify the bitwise logical operator for the block operands.

Use bit mask

Select to use the bit mask. Clearing this check box enables **Number of input ports** and disables **Bit Mask** and **Treat mask as**.

Number of input ports

Specify the number of inputs. The default value is 1.

Bit Mask

Specify the bit mask to associate with a single input. This parameter is available only when you select **Use bit mask**.

Tip Do not use a mask greater than 53 bits. Otherwise, an error message appears during simulation.

Treat mask as

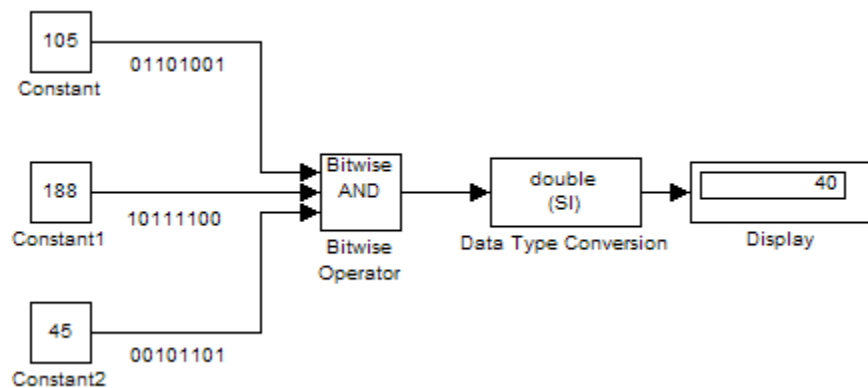
Specify whether to treat the mask as a real-world value or a stored integer. This parameter is available only when you select **Use bit mask**.

The encoding scheme is $V = SQ + B$, as described in “Scaling” in the Simulink Fixed Point documentation. Real World Value treats the mask as V . Stored Integer treats the mask as Q .

Examples

Unsigned Inputs for the Bitwise Operator Block

The following model shows how the Bitwise Operator block works for unsigned inputs.



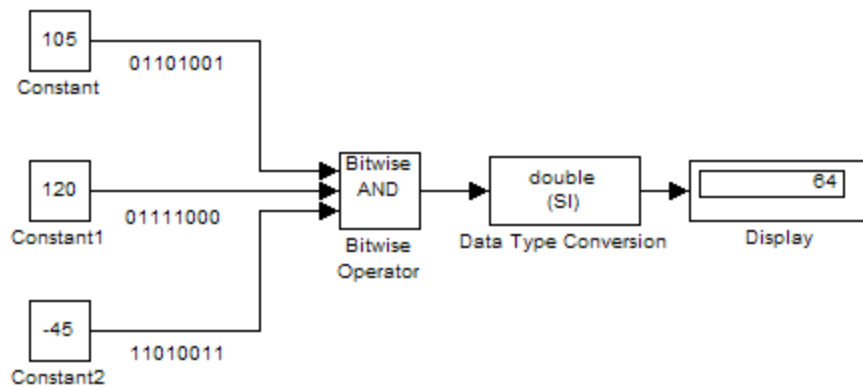
Each Constant block outputs an 8-bit unsigned integer (`uint8`). To determine the binary value of each Constant block output, use the `dec2bin` function. The results for all logic operations appear in the next table.

Bitwise Operator

Operation	Binary Value	Decimal Value
AND	00101000	40
OR	11111101	253
NAND	11010111	215
NOR	00000010	2
XOR	11111000	248
NOT	N/A	N/A

Signed Inputs for the Bitwise Operator Block

The following model shows how the Bitwise Operator block works for signed inputs.



Each Constant block outputs an 8-bit signed integer (int8). To determine the binary value of each Constant block output, use the `dec2bin` function. The results for all logic operations appear in the next table.

Operation	Binary Value	Decimal Value
AND	01000000	64
OR	11111011	-5
NAND	10111111	-65
NOR	00000100	4
XOR	11000010	-62
NOT	N/A	N/A

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	Yes
Sample Time	Inherited from the driving block
Scalar Expansion	Yes, of inputs
Multidimensionalized	Yes
Zero-Crossing Detection	No

See Also

Logical Operator

Block Support Table

Purpose View data type support for Simulink blocks

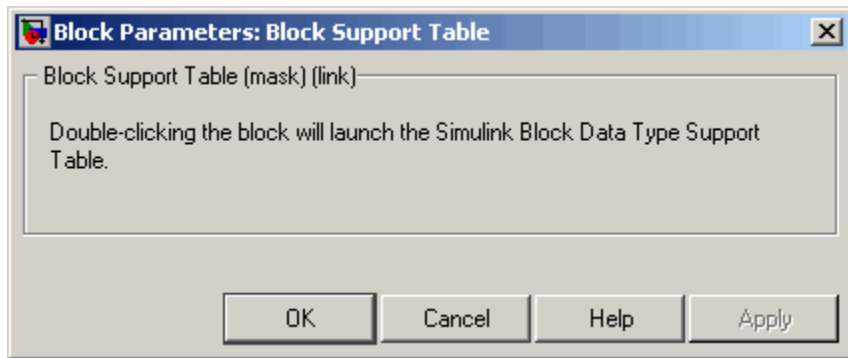
Library Model-Wide Utilities

Description The Block Support Table block helps you access a table that lists the data types that Simulink blocks support. Double-click the block to view the table.



Data Type Support Not applicable

Parameters and Dialog Box

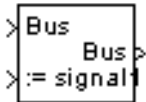


Characteristics Not applicable

Purpose Replace specified bus elements

Library Signal Routing

Description



The Bus Assignment block assigns signals connected to its Assignment input ports (:=) to specified elements of the bus connected to its Bus input port, replacing the signals previously assigned to those elements. The change does not affect the signals themselves, it affects only the composition of the bus. Signals not replaced are unaffected by the replacement of other signals. See “Using Composite Signals” for information about buses.

Connect the bus to be changed to the first input port. Use the block parameters dialog box to specify the bus elements to be replaced. The block displays an assignment input port for each such element. The signal connected to the assignment port must have the same structure, data type, and numeric type as the bus element to which it corresponds.

You cannot use the Bus Assignment block to replace a bus that is nested within another bus. No element selected in the dialog box for replacement can be a bus, and no signal connected to an Assignment port can be a bus.

All signals in a nonvirtual bus must have the same sample time, even if the elements of the associated bus object specify inherited sample times. Any bus operation that would result in a nonvirtual bus that violates this requirement generates an error. All buses and signals input to a Bus Assignment block that modifies a nonvirtual bus must therefore have the same sample time. You can use a Rate Transition block to change the sample time of an individual signal, or of all signals in a bus, to allow the signal or bus to be included in a nonvirtual bus. See “Virtual and Nonvirtual Buses” for more information.

By default, Simulink implicitly converts a non-bus signal to a bus signal to support connecting the signal to a Bus Assignment or Bus Selector block. To prevent Simulink from performing that conversion, in the **Configuration Parameters > Diagnostics > Connectivity** pane, set the “Non-bus signals treated as bus signals” diagnostic to warning or error.

Bus Assignment

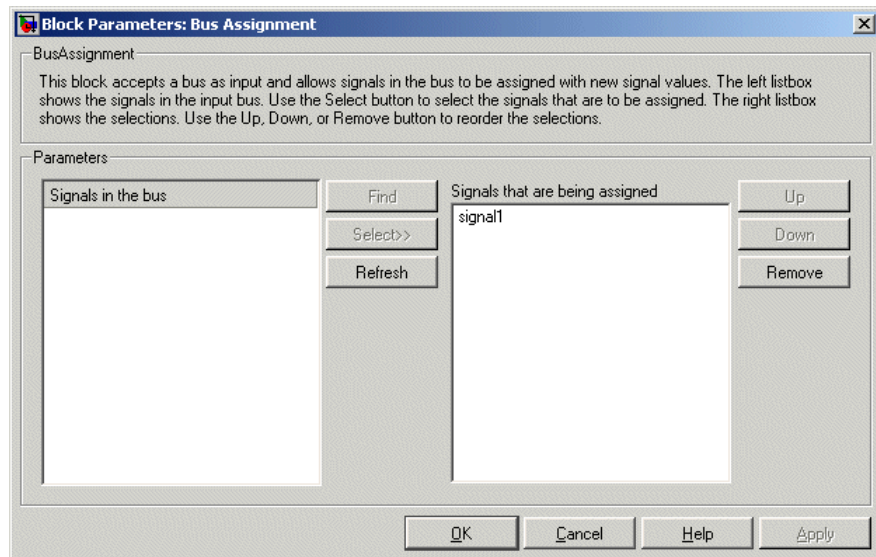
By default, Simulink repairs broken selections in the Bus Assignment and Bus Selector block parameters dialog boxes that are due to upstream bus hierarchy changes. Simulink generates a warning to highlight that it made changes. To prevent Simulink from making these repairs automatically, in the **Configuration Parameters > Diagnostics > Connectivity** pane, set the “Repair bus selections” diagnostic to Error without repair.

Data Type Support

The bus input port of the Bus Assignment block accepts and outputs real or complex values of any data type supported by Simulink, including fixed-point and enumerated data types. The assignment input ports accept the same data types as the bus elements to which they correspond.

For a discussion on the data types supported by Simulink software, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the “Working with Data” chapter of the Simulink documentation.

Parameters and Dialog Box



Signals in the bus

Displays the names of the signals contained by the bus at the block's Bus input port. Click any item in the list to select it. To find the source of the selected signal, click the adjacent **Find** button. Simulink software opens the subsystem containing the signal source and highlights the source's icon. Use the **Select>>** button to move the currently selected signal into the adjacent list of signals to be assigned values (see **Signals that are being assigned** below). To refresh the display (e.g., to reflect modifications to the bus connected to the block), click the adjacent **Refresh** button.

Signals that are being assigned

Lists the names of bus elements to be assigned values. This block displays an assignment input port for each bus element in this list. The label of the corresponding input port contains the name of the element. You can order the signals by using the **Up**, **Down**, and **Remove** buttons. Port connectivity is maintained when the signal order is changed.

Three question marks (???) before the name of a bus element indicate that the input bus no longer contains an element of that name, for example, because the bus has changed since the last time you refreshed the Bus Assignment block's input and bus element assignment lists. You can fix the problem either by modifying the bus to include a signal of the specified name or by removing the name from the list of bus elements to be assigned values.

Characteristics

Multidimensionalized	Yes
Virtual	Yes, if the input bus is virtual For more information, see "Virtual Blocks" in the Simulink documentation.

See Also

- "Using Composite Signals"

Bus Assignment

- Bus Creator
- Bus Selector
- Bus to Vector
- Simulink.Bus
- Simulink.Bus.cellToObject
- Simulink.Bus.createObject
- Simulink.BusElement
- Simulink.Bus.objectToCell
- Simulink.Bus.save

Purpose Create signal bus

Library Signal Routing

Description



The Bus Creator block combines a set of signals into a bus. To bundle a group of signals with a Bus Creator block, set the block's **Number of inputs** parameter to the number of signals in the group. The block displays the number of ports that you specify. Connect the signals to be grouped to the resulting input ports. See “Using Composite Signals” for information about buses.

The signals in the bus will be ordered from the top input port to the bottom input port. See “How to Rotate a Block” in the Simulink documentation for a description of the port order for various block orientations.

You can connect any type of signal to the inputs, including other bus signals. To ungroup the signals, connect the block's output port to a Bus Selector port.

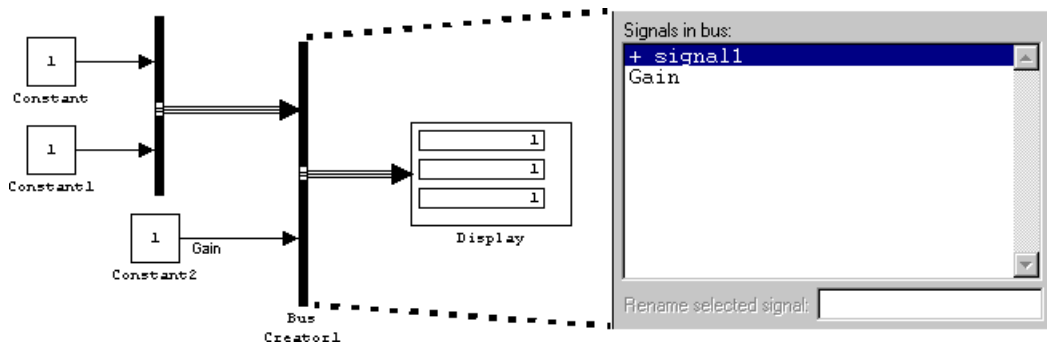
Note Simulink software hides the name of a Bus Creator block when you copy it from the Simulink library to a model.

Naming Signals

The Bus Creator block assigns a name to each signal on the bus that it creates. This allows you to refer to signals by name when searching for their sources (see “Browsing Bus Signals” on page 2-56) or selecting signals for connection to other blocks. The block offers two bus signal naming options. You can specify that each signal on the bus inherits the name of the signal connected to the bus (the default) or that each input signal must have a specific name.

To specify that bus signals inherit their names from input ports, select **Inherit bus signal names from input ports** from the list box on the block's parameter dialog box. The names of the inherited bus signals appear in the **Signals in bus** list box.

Bus Creator



The Bus Creator block generates names for bus signals whose corresponding inputs do not have names. The names are of the form `signaln`, where `n` is the number of the port to which the input signal is connected.

You can change the name of any signal by editing its name on the block diagram or in the **Signal Properties** dialog box. If you change a name in this way while the Bus Creator block's dialog box is open, you must close and reopen the dialog box or click the **Refresh** button next to the **Signals in bus** list to update the name in the dialog box.

To specify that the bus inputs must have specific names, select **Require input signal names to match signals below** from the list box in the block's parameter dialog box. The block's parameter dialog box displays the names of the signals currently connected to its inputs, or a generated name (for example, `signal2`) for an anonymous input. You can now use the parameter dialog box to change the required names of the block's inputs.

To change the required signal name, select the signal in the **Signals in bus** list. The selected signal's name appears in the **Rename selected signal** field. Edit the name in the field and click **Apply** or **OK**.

Browsing Bus Signals

The **Signals in bus** list on a Bus Creator block's parameter dialog box displays a list of the signals entering the block. A plus sign (+) next to a signal indicates that the signal is itself a bus. You can display its

contents by clicking the plus sign. If the expanded input includes bus signals, plus signs appear next to the names of those bus signals. You can expand them as well. In this way, you can view all signals entering the block, including those entering via buses. To find the source of any signal entering the block, select the signal in the **Signals in bus** list and click the adjacent **Find** button. Simulink software opens the subsystem containing the signal source, if necessary, and highlights the source's icon.

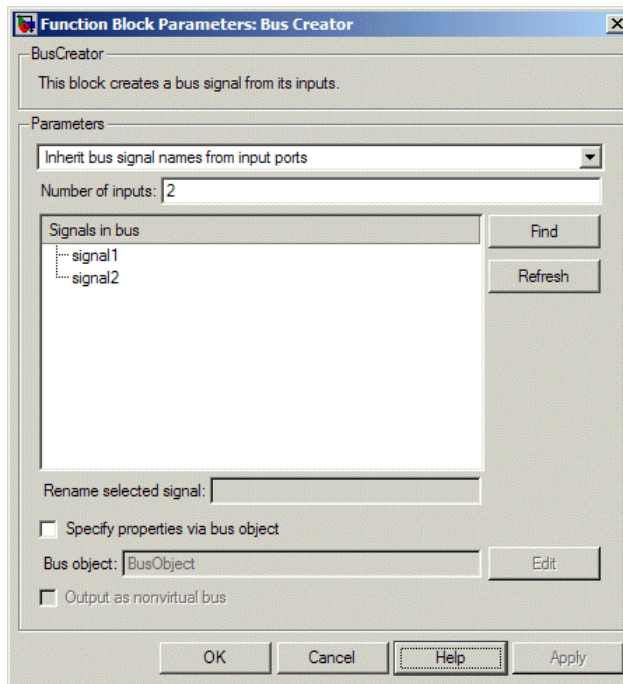
Data Type Support

The Bus Creator block accepts and outputs real or complex values of any data type supported by Simulink software, including fixed-point and enumerated data types.

For a discussion on the data types supported by Simulink software, refer to “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the “Working with Data” chapter of the Simulink documentation.

Bus Creator

Parameters and Dialog Box



Signal naming options

Assign input signal names to the corresponding bus signals.

Settings

Default: Inherit bus signal names from input ports

Inherit bus signal names from input ports

Assign input signal names to the corresponding bus signals.

Require input signal names to match signals below

Inputs must have the names listed in the **Signals in bus** list.

Dependencies

Selecting Require input signal names to match signals below enables **Rename selected signal**.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Number of inputs

Specify the number of input ports on this block.

Settings

Default: 2

To bundle a group of signals, enter the number of signals in the group.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Signals in bus

Show the signals in the output bus.

Settings

When you modify the **Number of inputs** parameter, click **Refresh** to update the list of signals.

Tips

- A plus sign (+) next to a signal name indicates that the signal is itself a bus. Click the plus sign to display the subsidiary bus signals.
- Click the **Refresh** button to update the list after editing the name of an input signal.
- Click the **Find** button to highlight the source of the currently selected signal.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Rename selected signal

List the name of the signal currently selected in the **Signals in bus** list when you select the **Require input signal names to match signals below** option.

Settings

Default: ''

Edit this field to change the name of the currently selected signal.

Dependencies

Selecting **Require input signal names to match signals below** for **Parameters** and signal1 or signal2 for **Signals in bus** enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Specify properties via bus object

Use a bus object to define the structure of the bus created by this block.

Settings

Default: Off



On

Use a bus object to define the structure of the bus created by this block.



Off

Do not use a bus object to define the structure of the bus created by this block.

Tips

Selecting this parameter is required when creating a nonvirtual bus, and optional when creating a virtual bus.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Bus object

Specify the name of the bus object used to define the structure of the bus created by this block.

Settings

Default: BusObject

The default value is a dummy bus object name. Type in the name of the bus object you want to use. If you need to create or change a bus object, click **Edit** to the left of the **Bus object** field to open the Simulink Bus Editor. See “Using the Bus Editor” for more information.

Tips

At the beginning of a simulation or when you update the model’s diagram, Simulink software checks whether the signals connected to this Bus Creator block have the specified structure. If not, Simulink software displays an error message.

Dependencies

Specify properties via bus object enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Output as nonvirtual bus

Output a nonvirtual bus.

Settings

Default: Off



On

Output a nonvirtual bus.



Off

Output a virtual bus.

Tips

- Select this option if you want code generated from this model to use a C structure to define the structure of the bus signal output by this block.
- All signals in a nonvirtual bus must have the same sample time, even if the elements of the associated bus object specify inherited sample times. Any bus operation that would result in a nonvirtual bus that violates this requirement generates an error. Therefore, if you select this option all signals entering the Bus Creator block must have the same sample time. You can use a Rate Transition block to change the sample time of an individual signal, or of all signals in a bus, to allow the signal or bus to be included in a nonvirtual bus.

Dependencies

Specify properties via bus object enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Bus Creator

Characteristics	Multidimensionalized	Yes
	Virtual	Yes, if the output bus is virtual For more information, see “Virtual Blocks” in the Simulink documentation.

See Also

- “Using Composite Signals”
- Bus Assignment
- Bus Selector
- Bus to Vector
- Simulink.Bus
- Simulink.Bus.cellToObject
- Simulink.Bus.createObject
- Simulink.BusElement
- Simulink.Bus.objectToCell
- Simulink.Bus.save

Purpose Select signals from incoming bus

Library Signal Routing

Description



The Bus Selector block outputs a specified subset of the elements of the bus at its input. The block can output the specified elements as separate signals or as a new bus. See “Using Composite Signals” for information about buses.

When the block outputs separate elements, it outputs each element from a separate port from top to bottom of the block. See “How to Rotate a Block” for a description of the port order for various block orientations. See “Using Composite Signals” for information about buses.

Note Simulink software hides the name of a Bus Selector block when you copy it from the Simulink library to a model.

Caution

The MathWorks recommends not using Bus Selector blocks in library blocks, because such use complicates changing the library blocks and increases the likelihood of errors. See “Buses and Libraries” for more information.

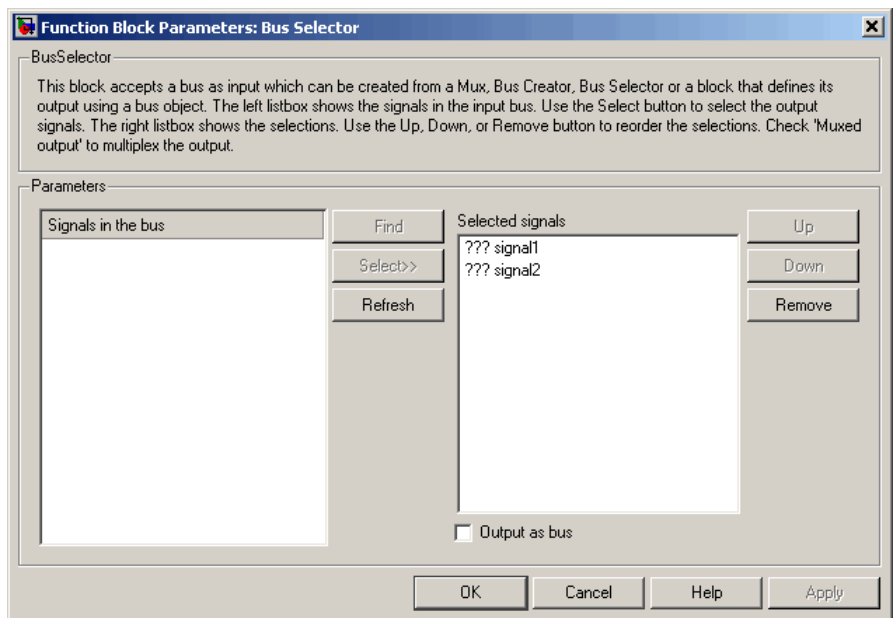
Data Type Support

A Bus Selector block accepts and outputs real or complex values of any data type supported by Simulink software, including fixed-point and enumerated data types.

For a discussion on the data types supported by Simulink software, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the “Working with Data” chapter of the Simulink documentation.

Bus Selector

Parameters and Dialog Box



Signals in the bus

Shows the signals in the input bus.

Settings

To refresh the display to reflect modifications to the bus connected to the block, click **Refresh**.

Tips

- Use **Select>>** to select signals to output.
- To find the source of any signal entering the block, select the signal in the list and click **Find**. The Simulink software opens the subsystem containing the signal source, and highlights the source's icon.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Bus Selector

Selected signals

Shows the signals to be output.

Settings

Default: signal1,signal2

You can change the list by using the **Up**, **Down**, and **Remove** buttons.

Tips

- Port connectivity is maintained when the signal order is changed.
- If an output signal listed in the **Selected signals** list box is not an input to the Bus Selector block, the signal name is preceded by three question marks (???)

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Output as bus

Output the selected elements as a bus.

Settings

Default: Off

On

Output the selected elements as a bus.

Off

Output the selected elements as standalone signals, each from an output port that is labeled with the corresponding element's name.

Tips

The output bus is virtual if the input bus is virtual, or nonvirtual if the input bus is nonvirtual.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Characteristics

Multidimensionalized	Yes
Virtual	Yes, if the input bus is virtual For more information, see “Virtual Blocks” in the Simulink documentation.

See Also

- “Using Composite Signals”
- Bus Assignment
- Bus Creator
- Bus to Vector
- Simulink.Bus
- Simulink.Bus.cellToObject

Bus Selector

- `Simulink.Bus.createObject`
- `Simulink.BusElement`
- `Simulink.Bus.objectToCell`
- `Simulink.Bus.save`

Purpose Convert virtual bus to vector

Library Signal Attributes

Description



The Bus to Vector block converts a virtual bus signal to a vector signal. The input bus signal must consist of scalar, 1-D, or either row or column vectors having the same data type, signal type, and sampling mode. If the input bus contains row or column vectors, this block outputs a row or column vector, respectively; otherwise, it outputs a 1-D array.

Use the Bus to Vector block only to replace an implicit bus-to-vector conversion with an equivalent explicit conversion. See “Bus signal treated as vector” and “Correcting Buses Used as Muxes” for more information.

Note Simulink software hides the name of a Bus to Vector block when you copy it from the Simulink library to a model.

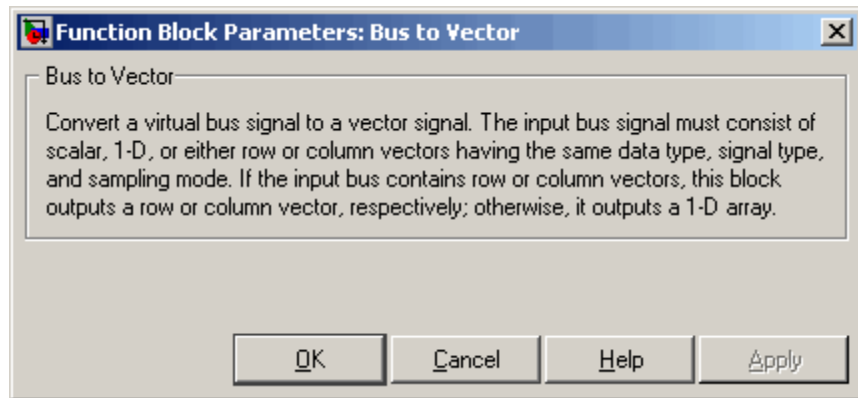
Data Type Support

The Bus to Vector block accepts and outputs real or complex values of any data type supported by Simulink software, including fixed-point and enumerated data types.

For a discussion of the data types supported by Simulink software, refer to “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the “Working with Data” chapter of the Simulink documentation.

Bus to Vector

Parameters and Dialog Box



This block has no user-accessible parameters.

Characteristics

Multidimensionalized	Yes
----------------------	-----

See Also

- “Using Composite Signals”
- Avoiding Mux/Bus Mixtures
- Bus Assignment
- Bus Creator
- Bus Selector
- Simulink.BlockDiagram.addBusToVector
- Simulink.Bus
- Simulink.Bus.cellToObject
- Simulink.Bus.createObject
- Simulink.BusElement
- Simulink.Bus.objectToCell
- Simulink.Bus.save

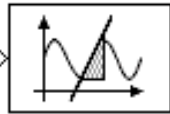
Purpose

Check that absolute value of difference between successive samples of discrete signal is less than upper bound

Library

Model Verification

Description



The Check Discrete Gradient block checks each signal element at its input to determine whether the absolute value of the difference between successive samples of the element is less than an upper bound. Use the block parameter dialog box to specify the value of the upper bound (1 by default). If the verification condition is true, the block does nothing. Otherwise, the block halts the simulation, by default, and displays an error message in the Simulation Diagnostics viewer.

The **Model Verification block enabling** setting under **Debugging** on the **Data Validity** diagnostics pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box lets you enable or disable all model verification blocks, including Check Discrete Gradient blocks, in a model.

The Check Discrete Gradient block and its companion blocks in the Model Verification library are intended to facilitate creation of self-validating models. For example, you can use model verification blocks to test that signals do not exceed specified limits during simulation. When you are satisfied that a model is correct, you can turn error checking off by disabling the verification blocks. You do not have to physically remove them from the model. If you need to modify a model, you can temporarily turn the verification blocks back on to ensure that your changes do not break the model.

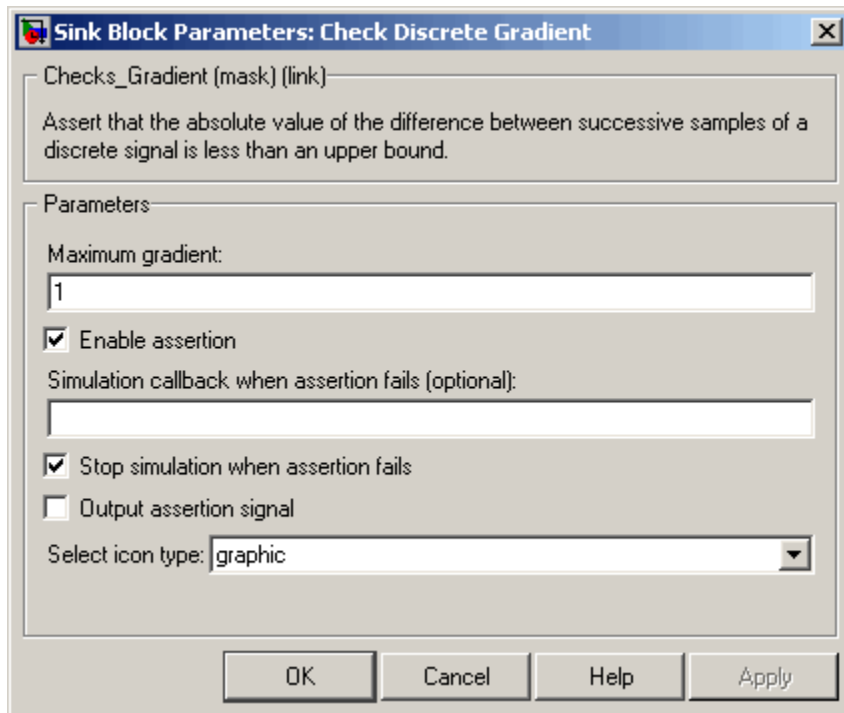
Note For information about how Real-Time Workshop generated code handles Model Verification blocks, see “Enabling Instrumentation for Debugging” in the Real-Time Workshop User’s Guide.

Data Type Support

The Check Discrete Gradient block accepts `single`, `double`, `int8`, `int16`, and `int32` input signals of any dimensions. This block also supports fixed-point data types.

Check Discrete Gradient

Parameters and Dialog Box



Maximum gradient

Upper bound on the gradient of the discrete input signal.

Enable assertion

Clearing this check box disables the Check Discrete Gradient block, that is, causes the model to behave as if the block did not exist. The **Model Verification block enabling** setting under **Debugging** on the **Data Validity** diagnostics pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box allows you to enable or disable all model verification blocks in a model, including Check Discrete Gradient blocks, regardless of the setting of this option.

Simulation callback when assertion fails

A MATLAB expression to evaluate when the assertion fails.

Stop simulation when assertion fails

Selecting this check box causes the Check Discrete Gradient block to halt the simulation when the block's output is zero and display an error message in the Simulink Simulation Diagnostics viewer. Otherwise, the block displays a warning message in the MATLAB Command Window and continues the simulation.

Output assertion signal

Selecting this check box causes the Check Discrete Gradient block to output a Boolean signal that is true (1) at each time step if the assertion succeeds and false (0) if the assertion fails. The data type of the output signal is `Boolean` if you have selected the **Implement logic signals as Boolean data** check box on the **Optimization** pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box. Otherwise the data type of the output signal is `double`.

Select icon type

Type of icon used to display this block in a block diagram: either `graphic` or `text`. The `graphic` option displays a graphical representation of the assertion condition on the icon. The `text` option displays a mathematical expression that represents the assertion condition. If the icon is too small to display the expression, the text icon displays an exclamation point. To see the expression, enlarge the block.

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	No
Sample Time	Inherited from driving block
Scalar Expansion	No
Dimensionalized	Yes
Multidimensionalized	Yes
Zero-Crossing Detection	No

Check Dynamic Gap

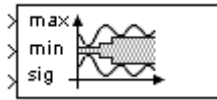
Purpose

Check that gap of possibly varying width occurs in range of signal's amplitudes

Library

Model Verification

Description



The Check Dynamic Gap block checks that a gap of possibly varying width occurs in the range of a signal's amplitudes. The test signal is the signal connected to the input labeled *sig*. The inputs labeled *min* and *max* specify the lower and upper bounds of the dynamic gap, respectively. If the verification condition is true, the block does nothing. If not, the block halts the simulation, by default, and displays an error message.

The Check Dynamic Gap block and its companion blocks in the Model Verification library are intended to facilitate creation of self-validating models. For example, you can use model verification blocks to test that signals do not exceed specified limits during simulation. When you are satisfied that a model is correct, you can turn error checking off by disabling the verification blocks. You do not have to physically remove them from the model. If you need to modify a model, you can temporarily turn the verification blocks back on to ensure that your changes do not break the model.

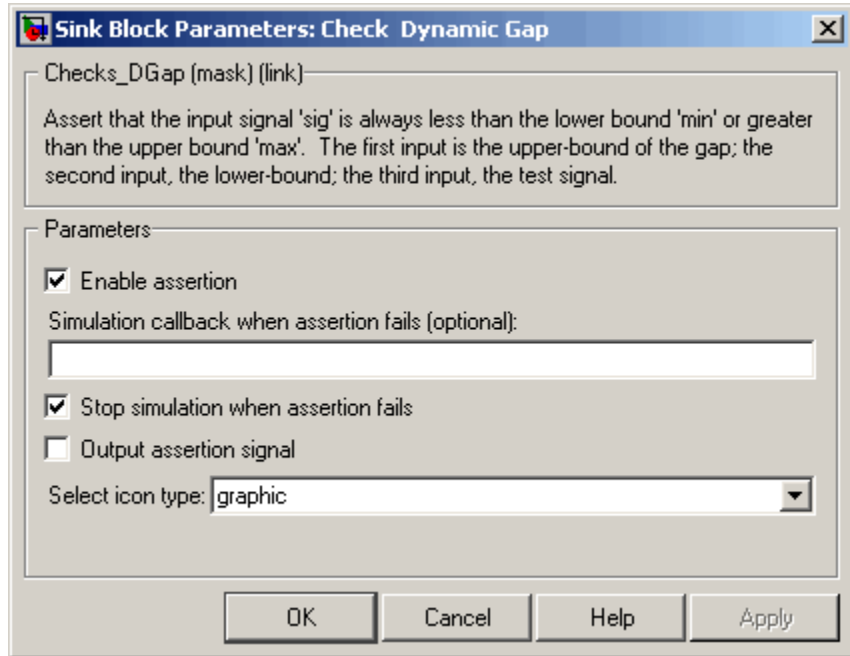
Note For information about how Real-Time Workshop generated code handles Model Verification blocks, see “Enabling Instrumentation for Debugging” in the Real-Time Workshop User’s Guide.

Data Type Support

The Check Dynamic Gap block accepts input signals of any dimensions and of any numeric data type supported by Simulink software. All three input signals must have the same dimension and data type. If the inputs are nonscalar, the block checks each element of the input test signal to the corresponding elements of the reference signals.

For a discussion on the data types supported by Simulink software, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the “Working with Data” chapter of the Simulink documentation.

Parameters and Dialog Box



Enable assertion

Clearing this check box disables the Check Dynamic Gap block, that is, causes the model to behave as if the block did not exist. The **Model Verification block enabling** setting under **Debugging** on the **Data Validity** diagnostics pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box allows you to enable or disable all model verification blocks in a model, including Check Dynamic Gap blocks, regardless of the setting of this option.

Simulation callback when assertion fails

A MATLAB expression to evaluate when the assertion fails.

Check Dynamic Gap

Stop simulation when assertion fails

Selecting this check box causes the Check Dynamic Gap block to halt the simulation when the block's output is zero and display an error message in the Simulation Diagnostics viewer. Otherwise, the block displays a warning message in the MATLAB Command Window and continues the simulation.

Output assertion signal

Selecting this check box causes the Check Dynamic Gap block to output a Boolean signal that is true (1) at each time step if the assertion succeeds and false (0) if the assertion fails. The data type of the output signal is `Boolean` if you have selected the **Implement logic signals as Boolean data** check box on the **Optimization** pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box. Otherwise the data type of the output signal is `double`.

Select icon type

Type of icon used to display this block in a block diagram: either `graphic` or `text`. The `graphic` option displays a graphical representation of the assertion condition on the icon. The `text` option displays a mathematical expression that represents the assertion condition. If the icon is too small to display the expression, the text icon displays an exclamation point. To see the expression, enlarge the block.

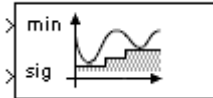
Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	No
Sample Time	Inherited from driving block
Scalar Expansion	No
Dimensionalized	Yes
Multidimensionalized	Yes
Zero-Crossing Detection	No

Purpose Check that one signal is always less than another signal

Library Model Verification

Description



The Check Dynamic Lower Bound block checks that the amplitude of a reference signal is less than the amplitude of a test signal at the current time step. The test signal is the signal connected to the input labeled *sig*. If the verification condition is true, the block does nothing. If not, the block halts the simulation, by default, and displays an error message.

The Check Dynamic Lower Bound block and its companion blocks in the Model Verification library are intended to facilitate creation of self-validating models. For example, you can use model verification blocks to test that signals do not exceed specified limits during simulation. When you are satisfied that a model is correct, you can turn error checking off by disabling the verification blocks. You do not have to physically remove them from the model. If you need to modify a model, you can temporarily turn the verification blocks back on to ensure that your changes do not break the model.

Note For information about how Real-Time Workshop generated code handles Model Verification blocks, see “Enabling Instrumentation for Debugging” in the Real-Time Workshop User’s Guide.

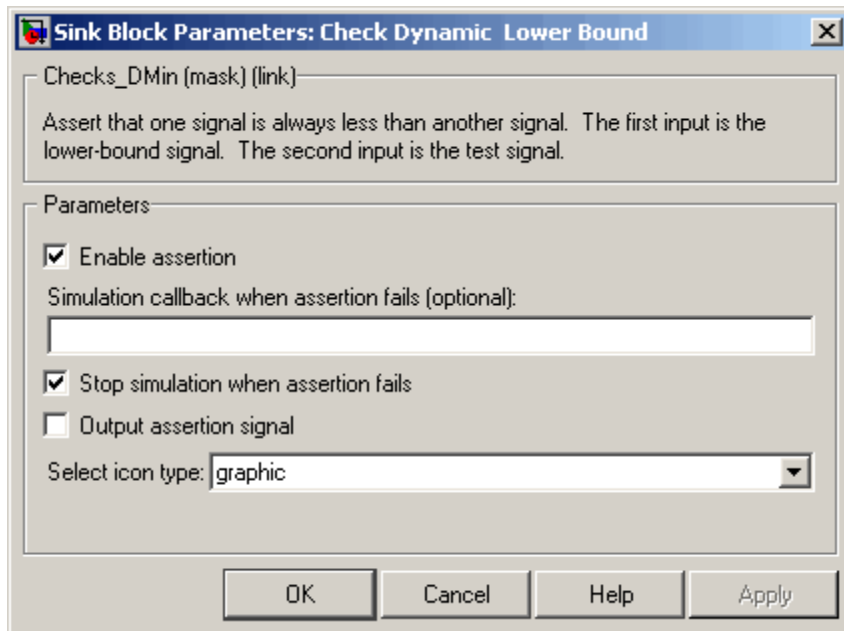
Data Type Support

The Check Dynamic Lower Bound block accepts input signals of any numeric data type supported by Simulink software. The test and the reference signals must have the same dimensions and data type. If the inputs are nonscalar, the block checks each element of the input test signal to the corresponding elements of the reference signal.

For a discussion on the data types supported by Simulink software, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the “Working with Data” chapter of the Simulink documentation.

Check Dynamic Lower Bound

Parameters and Dialog Box



Enable assertion

Clearing this check box disables the Check Dynamic Lower Bound block, that is, causes the model to behave as if the block did not exist. The **Model Verification block enabling** setting under **Debugging** on the **Data Validity** diagnostics pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box allows you to enable or disable all model verification blocks, including Check Dynamic Lower Bound blocks, in a model regardless of the setting of this option.

Simulation callback when assertion fails

A MATLAB expression to evaluate when the assertion fails.

Stop simulation when assertion fails

Selecting this check box causes the Check Dynamic Lower Bound block to halt the simulation when the block's output is zero and display an error message in the Simulation Diagnostics viewer.

Check Dynamic Lower Bound

Otherwise, the block displays a warning message in the MATLAB Command Window and continues the simulation.

Output assertion signal

Selecting this check box causes the Check Dynamic Lower Bound block to output a Boolean signal that is true (1) at each time step if the assertion succeeds and false (0) if the assertion fails. The data type of the output signal is `Boolean` if you have selected the **Implement logic signals as Boolean data** check box on the **Optimization** pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box. Otherwise the data type of the output signal is `double`.

Select icon type

Type of icon used to display this block in a block diagram: either `graphic` or `text`. The `graphic` option displays a graphical representation of the assertion condition on the icon. The `text` option displays a mathematical expression that represents the assertion condition. If the icon is too small to display the expression, the text icon displays an exclamation point. To see the expression, enlarge the block.

Characteristics

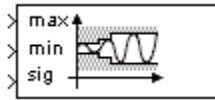
Direct Feedthrough	No
Sample Time	Inherited from driving block
Scalar Expansion	No
Dimensionalized	Yes
Multidimensionalized	Yes
Zero-Crossing Detection	No

Check Dynamic Range

Purpose Check that signal falls inside range of amplitudes that varies from time step to time step

Library Model Verification

Description



The Check Dynamic Range block checks that a test signal falls inside a range of amplitudes at each time step. The width of the range can vary from time step to time step. The input labeled *sig* is the test signal. The inputs labeled *min* and *max* are the lower and upper bounds of the valid range at the current time step. If the verification condition is true, the block does nothing. If not, the block halts the simulation, by default, and displays an error message.

The Check Dynamic Range block and its companion blocks in the Model Verification library are intended to facilitate creation of self-validating models. For example, you can use model verification blocks to test that signals do not exceed specified limits during simulation. When you are satisfied that a model is correct, you can turn error checking off by disabling the verification blocks. You do not have to physically remove them from the model. If you need to modify a model, you can temporarily turn the verification blocks back on to ensure that your changes do not break the model.

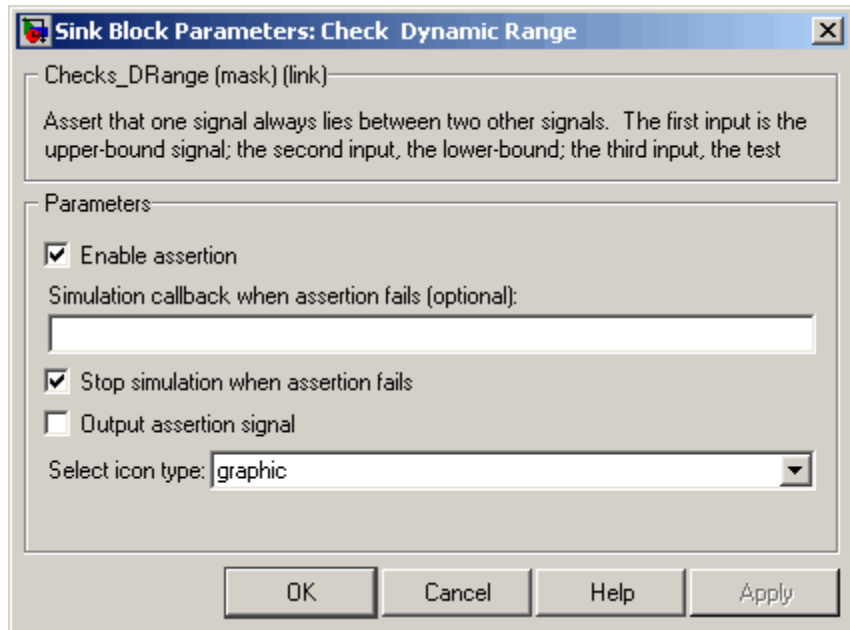
Note For information about how Real-Time Workshop generated code handles Model Verification blocks, see “Enabling Instrumentation for Debugging” in the Real-Time Workshop User’s Guide.

Data Type Support

The Check Dynamic Range block accepts input signals of any dimensions and of any numeric data type supported by Simulink software. All three input signals must have the same dimension and data type. If the inputs are nonscalar, the block checks each element of the input test signal to the corresponding elements of the reference signals.

For a discussion on the data types supported by Simulink software, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the “Working with Data” chapter of the Simulink documentation.

Parameters and Dialog Box



Enable assertion

Clearing this check box disables the Check Dynamic Range block, that is, causes the model to behave as if the block did not exist. The **Model Verification block enabling** setting under **Debugging** on the **Data Validity** diagnostics pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box allows you to enable or disable all model verification blocks in a model, including Check Dynamic Range blocks, regardless of the setting of this option.

Simulation callback when assertion fails

A MATLAB expression to evaluate when the assertion fails.

Check Dynamic Range

Stop simulation when assertion fails

Selecting this check box causes the Check Dynamic Range block to halt the simulation when the block's output is zero and display an error message in the Simulation Diagnostics viewer. Otherwise, the block displays a warning message in the MATLAB Command Window and continues the simulation.

Output assertion signal

Selecting this check box causes the Check Dynamic Range block to output a Boolean signal that is true (1) at each time step if the assertion succeeds and false (0) if the assertion fails. The data type of the output signal is `Boolean` if you selected the **Implement logic signals as Boolean data** check box on the **Optimization** pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box. Otherwise the data type of the output signal is `double`.

Select icon type

Type of icon used to display this block in a block diagram: either `graphic` or `text`. The `graphic` option displays a graphical representation of the assertion condition on the icon. The `text` option displays a mathematical expression that represents the assertion condition. If the icon is too small to display the expression, the text icon displays an exclamation point. To see the expression, enlarge the block.

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	No
Sample Time	Inherited from driving block
Scalar Expansion	No
Dimensionalized	Yes
Multidimensionalized	Yes
Zero-Crossing Detection	No

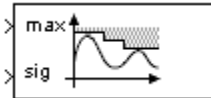
Purpose

Check that one signal is always greater than another signal

Library

Model Verification

Description



The Check Dynamic Upper Bound block checks that the amplitude of a reference signal is greater than the amplitude of a test signal at the current time step. The test signal is the signal connected to the input labeled *sig*. If the verification condition is true, the block does nothing. If not, the block halts the simulation, by default, and displays an error message.

The Check Dynamic Upper Bound block and its companion blocks in the Model Verification library are intended to facilitate creation of self-validating models. For example, you can use model verification blocks to test that signals do not exceed specified limits during simulation. When you are satisfied that a model is correct, you can turn error-checking off by disabling the verification blocks. You do not have to physically remove them from the model. If you need to modify a model, you can temporarily turn the verification blocks back on to ensure that your changes do not break the model.

Note For information about how Real-Time Workshop generated code handles Model Verification blocks, see “Enabling Instrumentation for Debugging” in the Real-Time Workshop User’s Guide.

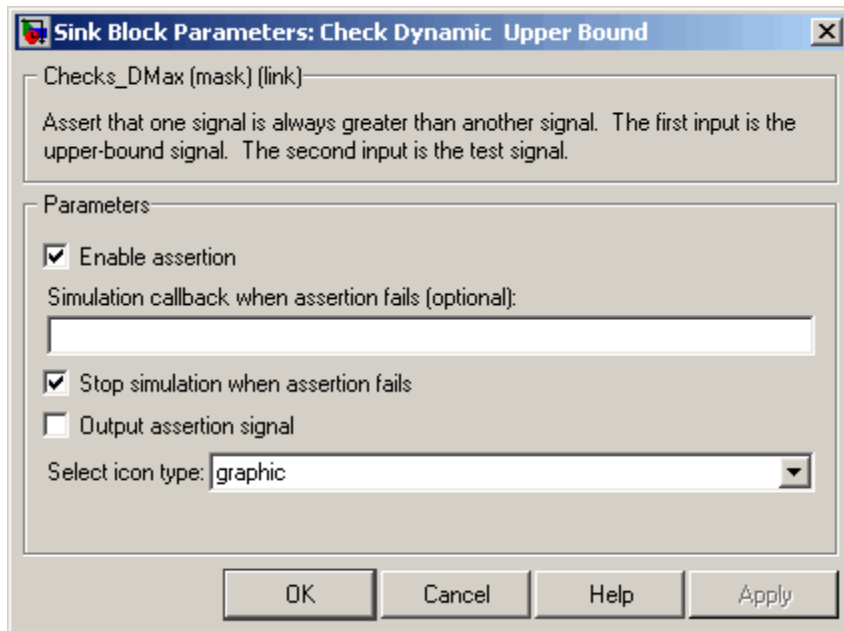
Data Type Support

The Check Dynamic Upper Bound block accepts input signals of any dimensions and of any numeric data type supported by Simulink software. The test and the reference signals must have the same dimensions and data type. If the inputs are nonscalar, the block compares each element of the input test signal to the corresponding elements of the reference signal.

For a discussion on the data types supported by Simulink software, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the “Working with Data” chapter of the Simulink documentation.

Check Dynamic Upper Bound

Parameters and Dialog Box



Enable assertion

Clearing this check box disables the Check Dynamic Upper Bound block, that is, causes the model to behave as if the block did not exist. The **Model Verification block enabling** setting under **Debugging** on the **Data Validity** diagnostics pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box allows you to enable or disable all model verification blocks, including Check Dynamic Upper Bound blocks, in a model regardless of the setting of this option.

Simulation callback when assertion fails

A MATLAB expression to evaluate when the assertion fails.

Stop simulation when assertion fails

Selecting this check box causes the Check Dynamic Upper Bound block to halt the simulation when the block's output is zero and display an error message in the Simulation Diagnostics viewer.

Check Dynamic Upper Bound

Otherwise, the block displays a warning message in the MATLAB Command Window and continues the simulation.

Output assertion signal

Selecting this check box causes the Check Dynamic Upper Bound block to output a Boolean signal that is true (1) at each time step if the assertion succeeds and false (0) if the assertion fails. The data type of the output signal is `Boolean` if you have selected the **Implement logic signals as Boolean data** check box on the **Optimization** pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box. Otherwise the data type of the output signal is `double`.

Select icon type

Type of icon used to display this block in a block diagram: either `graphic` or `text`. The `graphic` option displays a graphical representation of the assertion condition on the icon. The `text` option displays a mathematical expression that represents the assertion condition. If the icon is too small to display the expression, the text icon displays an exclamation point. To see the expression, enlarge the block.

Characteristics

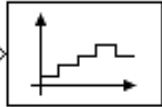
Direct Feedthrough	No
Sample Time	Inherited from driving block
Scalar Expansion	No
Dimensionalized	Yes
Multidimensionalized	Yes
Zero-Crossing Detection	No

Check Input Resolution

Purpose Check that input signal has specified resolution

Library Model Verification

Description



The Check Input Resolution block checks whether the input signal has a specified scalar or vector resolution (see Resolution). If the resolution is a scalar, the input signal must be a multiple of the resolution within a $10e-3$ tolerance. If the resolution is a vector, the input signal must equal an element of the resolution vector. If the verification condition is true, the block does nothing. If not, the block halts the simulation, by default, and displays an error message.

The Check Input Resolution block and its companion blocks in the Model Verification library are intended to facilitate creation of self-validating models. For example, you can use model verification blocks to test that signals do not exceed specified limits during simulation. When you are satisfied that a model is correct, you can turn error checking off by disabling the verification blocks. You do not have to physically remove them from the model. If you need to modify a model, you can temporarily turn the verification blocks back on to ensure that your changes do not break the model.

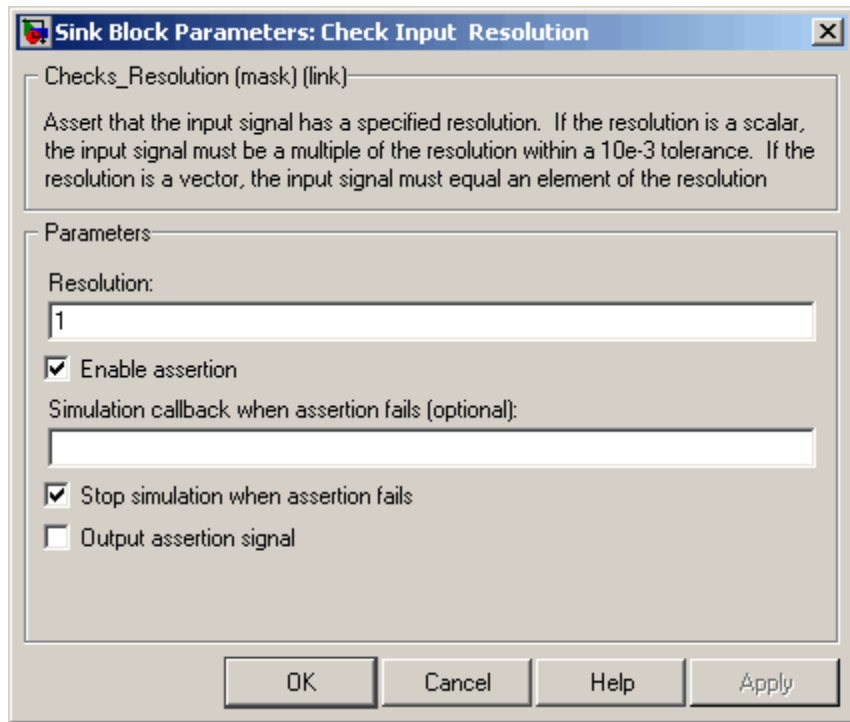
Note For information about how Real-Time Workshop generated code handles Model Verification blocks, see “Enabling Instrumentation for Debugging” in the Real-Time Workshop User’s Guide.

Data Type Support

The Check Input Resolution block accepts input signals of data type `double` and of any dimension. If the input signal is nonscalar, the block checks the resolution of each element of the input test signal.

For a discussion on the data types supported by Simulink software, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the “Working with Data” chapter of the Simulink documentation.

Parameters and Dialog Box



Resolution

Resolution that the input signal must have.

Enable assertion

Clearing this check box disables the Check Input Resolution block, that is, causes the model to behave as if the block did not exist. The **Model Verification block enabling** setting under **Debugging** on the **Data Validity** diagnostics pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box allows you to enable or disable all model verification blocks in a model, including Check Input Resolution blocks, regardless of the setting of this option.

Simulation callback when assertion fails

A MATLAB expression to evaluate when the assertion fails.

Check Input Resolution

Stop simulation when assertion fails

Selecting this check box causes the Check Input Resolution block to halt the simulation when the block's output is zero and display an error message in the Simulation Diagnostics viewer. Otherwise, the block displays a warning message in the MATLAB Command Window and continues the simulation.

Output assertion signal

Selecting this check box causes the Check Input Resolution block to output a Boolean signal that is true (1) at each time step if the assertion succeeds and false (0) if the assertion fails. The data type of the output signal is `Boolean` if you have selected the **Implement logic signals as Boolean data** check box on the **Optimization** pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box. Otherwise the data type of the output signal is `double`.

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	No
Sample Time	Inherited from driving block
Scalar Expansion	No
Dimensionalized	Yes
Multidimensionalized	Yes
Zero-Crossing Detection	No

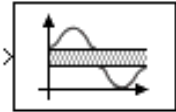
Purpose

Check that gap exists in signal's range of amplitudes

Library

Model Verification

Description



The Check Static Gap block checks that each element of the input signal is less than (or optionally equal to) a static lower bound or greater than (or optionally equal to) a static upper bound at the current time step. If the verification condition is true, the block does nothing. If not, the block halts the simulation, by default, and displays an error message.

The Check Static Gap block and its companion blocks in the Model Verification library are intended to facilitate creation of self-validating models. For example, you can use model verification blocks to test that signals do not exceed specified limits during simulation. When you are satisfied that a model is correct, you can turn error checking off by disabling the verification blocks. You do not have to physically remove them from the model. If you need to modify a model, you can temporarily turn the verification blocks back on to ensure that your changes do not break the model.

Note For information about how Real-Time Workshop generated code handles Model Verification blocks, see “Enabling Instrumentation for Debugging” in the Real-Time Workshop User’s Guide.

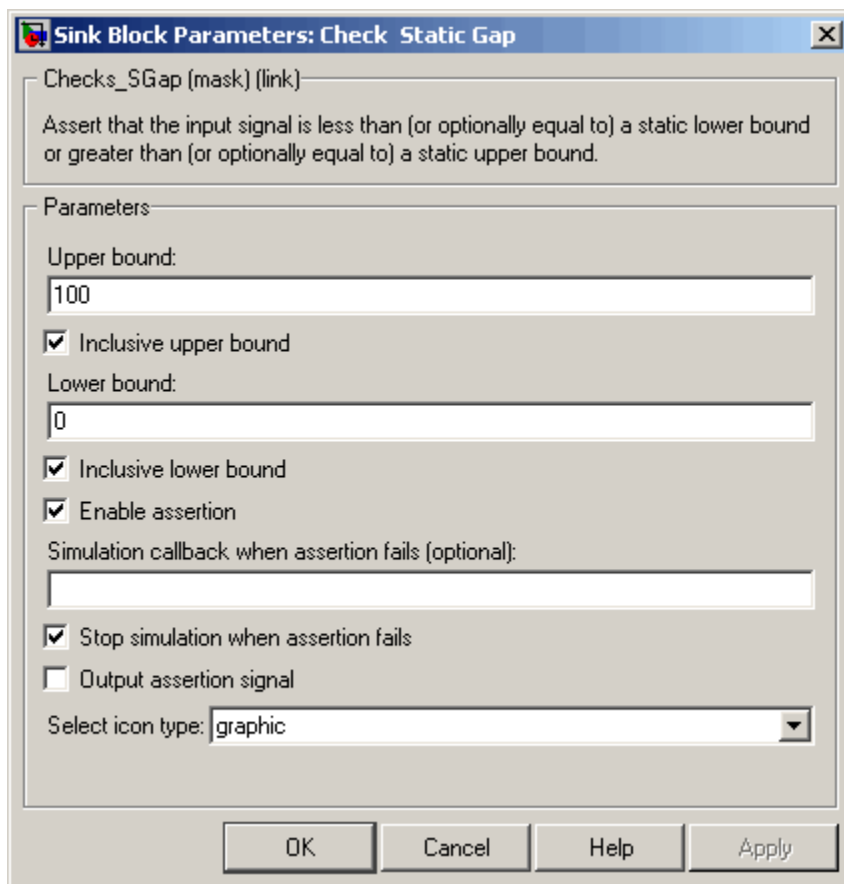
Data Type Support

The Check Static Gap block accepts input signals of any dimensions and of any numeric data type supported by Simulink software.

For a discussion on the data types supported by Simulink software, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the “Working with Data” chapter of the Simulink documentation.

Check Static Gap

Parameters and Dialog Box



Upper bound

Upper bound of the gap in the input signal's range of amplitudes.

Inclusive upper bound

Selecting this check box specifies that the gap includes the upper bound.

Lower bound

Lower bound of the gap in the input signal's range of amplitudes.

Inclusive lower bound

Selecting this check box specifies that the gap includes the lower bound.

Enable assertion

Clearing this check box disables the Check Static Gap block, that is, causes the model to behave as if the block did not exist. The **Model Verification block enabling** setting under **Debugging** on the **Data Validity** diagnostics pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box allows you to enable or disable all model verification blocks in a model, including Check Static Gap blocks, regardless of the setting of this option.

Simulation callback when assertion fails

A MATLAB expression to evaluate when the assertion fails.

Stop simulation when assertion fails

Selecting this check box causes the Check Static Gap block to halt the simulation when the block's output is zero and display an error message in the Simulation Diagnostics viewer. Otherwise, the block displays a warning message in the MATLAB Command Window and continues the simulation.

Output assertion signal

Selecting this check box causes the Check Static Gap block to output a Boolean signal that is true (1) at each time step if the assertion succeeds and false (0) if the assertion fails. The data type of the output signal is `Boolean` if you have selected the **Implement logic signals as Boolean data** check box on the **Optimization** pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box. Otherwise the data type of the output signal is `double`.

Select icon type

Type of icon used to display this block in a block diagram: either `graphic` or `text`. The `graphic` option displays a graphical representation of the assertion condition on the icon. The `text` option displays a mathematical expression that represents the assertion condition. If the icon is too small to display the

Check Static Gap

expression, the text icon displays an exclamation point. To see the expression, enlarge the block.

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	No
Sample Time	Inherited from driving block
Scalar Expansion	No
Dimensionalized	Yes
Multidimensionalized	Yes
Zero-Crossing Detection	No

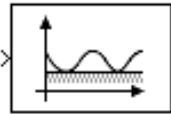
Purpose

Check that signal is greater than (or optionally equal to) static lower bound

Library

Model Verification

Description



The Check Static Lower Bound block checks that each element of the input signal is greater than (or optionally equal to) a specified lower bound at the current time step. Use the block parameter dialog box to specify the value of the lower bound and whether the lower bound is inclusive. If the verification condition is true, the block does nothing. If not, the block halts the simulation, by default, and displays an error message.

The Check Static Lower Bound block and its companion blocks in the Model Verification library are intended to facilitate creation of self-validating models. For example, you can use model verification blocks to test that signals do not exceed specified limits during simulation. When you are satisfied that a model is correct, you can turn error checking off by disabling the verification blocks. You do not have to physically remove them from the model. If you need to modify a model, you can temporarily turn the verification blocks back on to ensure that your changes do not break the model.

Note For information about how Real-Time Workshop generated code handles Model Verification blocks, see “Enabling Instrumentation for Debugging” in the Real-Time Workshop User’s Guide.

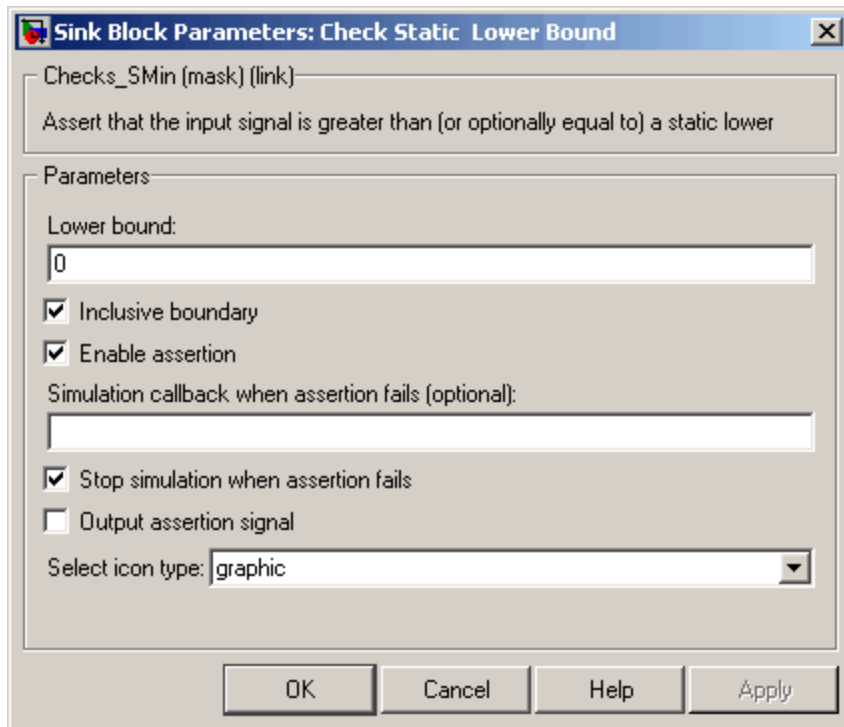
Data Type Support

The Check Static Lower Bound block accepts input signals of any dimensions and of any numeric data type supported by Simulink software.

For a discussion on the data types supported by Simulink software, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the “Working with Data” chapter of the Simulink documentation.

Check Static Lower Bound

Parameters and Dialog Box



Lower bound

Lower bound on the range of amplitudes that the input signal can have.

Inclusive boundary

Selecting this check box makes the range of valid input amplitudes include the lower bound.

Enable assertion

Clearing this check box disables the Check Static Lower Bound block, that is, causes the model to behave as if the block did not exist. The **Model Verification block enabling** setting under **Debugging** on the **Data Validity** diagnostics pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box allows you to enable or

disable all model verification blocks in a model, including Check Static Lower Bound blocks, regardless of the setting of this option.

Simulation callback when assertion fails

A MATLAB expression to evaluate when the assertion fails.

Stop simulation when assertion fails

Selecting this check box causes the Check Static Lower Bound block to halt the simulation when the block's output is zero and display an error message in the Simulation Diagnostics viewer. Otherwise, the block displays a warning message in the MATLAB Command Window and continues the simulation.

Output assertion signal

Selecting this check box causes the Check Static Lower Bound block to output a Boolean signal that is true (1) at each time step if the assertion succeeds and false (0) if the assertion fails. The data type of the output signal is `Boolean` if you have selected the **Implement logic signals as Boolean data** check box on the **Optimization** pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box. Otherwise the data type of the output signal is `double`.

Select icon type

Type of icon used to display this block in a block diagram: either `graphic` or `text`. The `graphic` option displays a graphical representation of the assertion condition on the icon. The `text` option displays a mathematical expression that represents the assertion condition. If the icon is too small to display the expression, the text icon displays an exclamation point. To see the expression, enlarge the block.

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	No
Sample Time	Inherited from driving block
Scalar Expansion	No
Dimensionalized	Yes

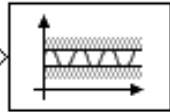
Check Static Lower Bound

Multidimensionalized	Yes
Zero-Crossing Detection	No

Purpose Check that signal falls inside fixed range of amplitudes

Library Model Verification

Description



The Check Static Range block checks that each element of the input signal falls inside the same range of amplitudes at each time step. Use the block parameter dialog box to specify the upper and lower bounds of the valid amplitude range and whether the range includes the bounds. If the verification condition is true, the block does nothing. If not, the block halts the simulation, by default, and displays an error message.

The Check Static Range block and its companion blocks in the Model Verification library are intended to facilitate creation of self-validating models. For example, you can use model verification blocks to test that signals do not exceed specified limits during simulation. When you are satisfied that a model is correct, you can turn error checking off by disabling the verification blocks. You do not have to physically remove them from the model. If you need to modify a model, you can temporarily turn the verification blocks back on to ensure that your changes do not break the model.

Note For information about how Real-Time Workshop generated code handles Model Verification blocks, see “Enabling Instrumentation for Debugging” in the Real-Time Workshop User’s Guide.

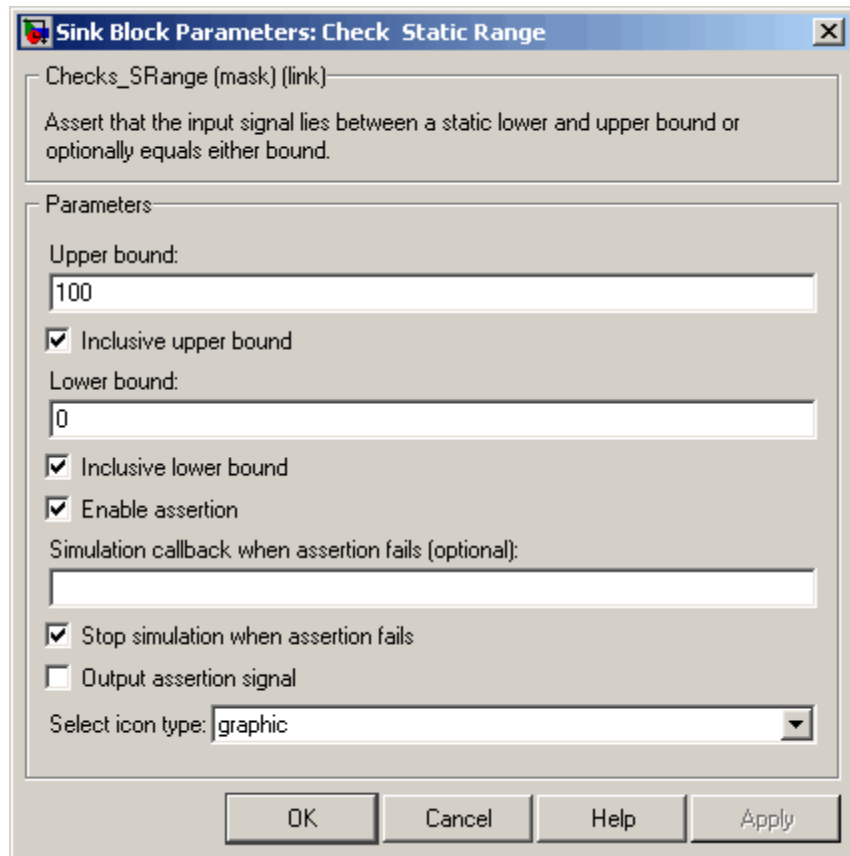
Data Type Support

The Check Static Range block accepts input signals of any dimensions and of any numeric data type supported by Simulink software.

For a discussion on the data types supported by Simulink software, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the “Working with Data” chapter of the Simulink documentation.

Check Static Range

Parameters and Dialog Box



The dialog box is titled "Sink Block Parameters: Check Static Range". It contains the following elements:

- A description: "Checks_SRange (mask) (link) Assert that the input signal lies between a static lower and upper bound or optionally equals either bound."
- A "Parameters" section with the following controls:
 - "Upper bound:" text label above a text box containing "100".
 - "Inclusive upper bound"
 - "Lower bound:" text label above a text box containing "0".
 - "Inclusive lower bound"
 - "Enable assertion"
 - "Simulation callback when assertion fails (optional):" text label above an empty text box.
 - "Stop simulation when assertion fails"
 - "Output assertion signal"
 - "Select icon type:" text label above a dropdown menu showing "graphic".
- Buttons at the bottom: "OK", "Cancel", "Help", and "Apply".

Upper bound

Upper bound of the range of valid input signal amplitudes.

Inclusive upper bound

Selecting this check box specifies that the valid signal range includes the upper bound.

Lower bound

Lower bound of the range of valid input signal amplitudes.

Inclusive lower bound

Selecting this check box specifies that the valid signal range includes the lower bound.

Enable assertion

Clearing this check box disables the Check Static Range block, that is, causes the model to behave as if the block did not exist. The **Model Verification block enabling** setting under **Debugging** on the **Data Validity** diagnostics pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box allows you to enable or disable all model verification blocks in a model, including Check Static Range blocks, regardless of the setting of this option.

Simulation callback when assertion fails

A MATLAB expression to evaluate when the assertion fails.

Stop simulation when assertion fails

Selecting this check box causes the Check Static Range block to halt the simulation when the block's output is zero and display an error message in the Simulation Diagnostics viewer. Otherwise, the block displays a warning message in the MATLAB Command Window and continues the simulation.

Output assertion signal

Selecting this check box causes the Check Static Range block to output a Boolean signal that is true (1) at each time step if the assertion succeeds and false (0) if the assertion fails. The data type of the output signal is `Boolean` if you have selected the **Implement logic signals as Boolean data** check box on the **Optimization** pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box. Otherwise the data type of the output signal is `double`.

Select icon type

Type of icon used to display this block in a block diagram: either `graphic` or `text`. The `graphic` option displays a graphical representation of the assertion condition on the icon. The `text` option displays a mathematical expression that represents the assertion condition. If the icon is too small to display the

Check Static Range

expression, the text icon displays an exclamation point. To see the expression, enlarge the block.

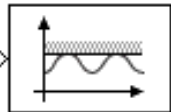
Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	No
Sample Time	Inherited from driving block
Scalar Expansion	No
Dimensionalized	Yes
Multidimensionalized	Yes
Zero-Crossing Detection	No

Purpose Check that signal is less than (or optionally equal to) static upper bound

Library Model Verification

Description



The Check Static Upper Bound block checks that each element of the input signal is less than (or optionally equal to) a specified upper bound at the current time step. Use the block parameter dialog box to specify the value of the upper bound and whether the bound is inclusive. If the verification condition is true, the block does nothing. If not, the block halts the simulation, by default, and displays an error message.

The Check Static Upper Bound block and its companion blocks in the Model Verification library are intended to facilitate creation of self-validating models. For example, you can use model verification blocks to test that signals do not exceed specified limits during simulation. When you are satisfied that a model is correct, you can turn error checking off by disabling the verification blocks. You do not have to physically remove them from the model. If you need to modify a model, you can temporarily turn the verification blocks back on to ensure that your changes do not break the model.

Note For information about how Real-Time Workshop generated code handles Model Verification blocks, see “Enabling Instrumentation for Debugging” in the Real-Time Workshop User’s Guide.

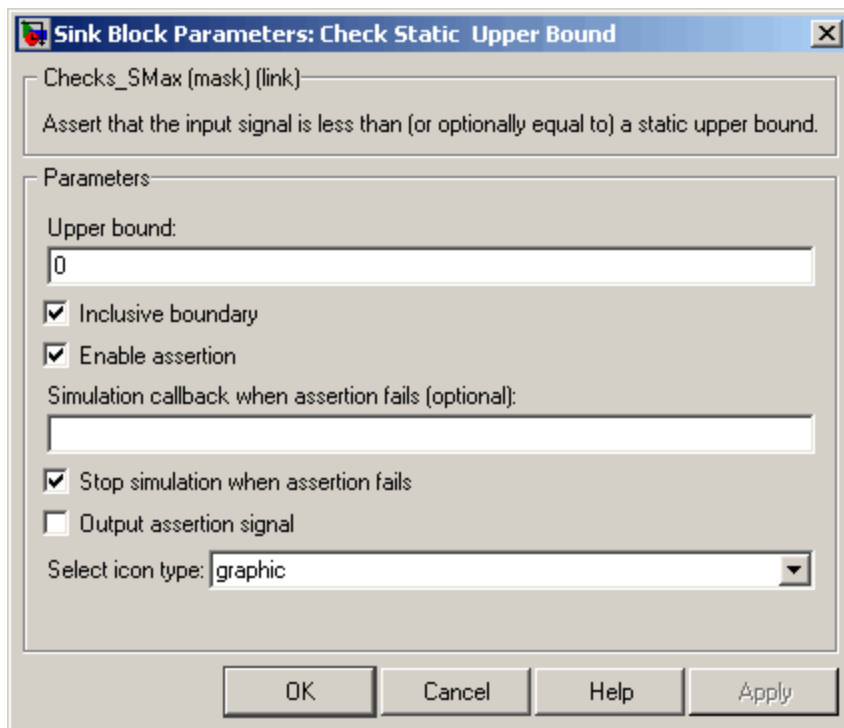
Data Type Support

The Check Static Upper Bound block accepts input signals of any dimensions and of any numeric data type supported by Simulink software.

For a discussion on the data types supported by Simulink software, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the “Working with Data” chapter of the Simulink documentation.

Check Static Upper Bound

Parameters and Dialog Box



Upper bound

Upper bound on the range of amplitudes that the input signal can have.

Inclusive boundary

Selecting this check box makes the range of valid input amplitudes include the upper bound.

Enable assertion

Clearing this check box disables the Check Static Upper Bound block, that is, causes the model to behave as if the block did not exist. The **Model Verification block enabling** setting under **Debugging** on the **Data Validity** diagnostics pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box allows you to enable or

disable all model verification blocks in a model, including Check Static Upper Bound blocks, regardless of the setting of this option.

Simulation callback when assertion fails

A MATLAB expression to evaluate when the assertion fails.

Stop simulation when assertion fails

Selecting this check box causes the Check Static Upper Bound block to halt the simulation when the block's output is zero and display an error message in the Simulation Diagnostics viewer. Otherwise, the block displays a warning message in the MATLAB Command Window and continues the simulation.

Output assertion signal

Selecting this check box causes the Check Static Upper Bound block to output a Boolean signal that is true (1) at each time step if the assertion succeeds and false (0) if the assertion fails. The data type of the output signal is `Boolean` if you have selected the **Implement logic signals as Boolean data** check box on the **Optimization** pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box. Otherwise the data type of the output signal is `double`.

Select icon type

Type of icon used to display this block in a block diagram: either `graphic` or `text`. The `graphic` option displays a graphical representation of the assertion condition on the icon. The `text` option displays a mathematical expression that represents the assertion condition. If the icon is too small to display the expression, the text icon displays an exclamation point. To see the expression, enlarge the block.

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	No
Sample Time	Inherited from driving block
Scalar Expansion	No
Dimensionalized	Yes

Check Static Upper Bound

Multidimensionalized	Yes
Zero-Crossing Detection	No

Purpose

Generate sine wave with increasing frequency

Library

Sources

Description



The Chirp Signal block generates a sine wave whose frequency increases at a linear rate with time. You can use this block for spectral analysis of nonlinear systems. The block generates a scalar or vector output.

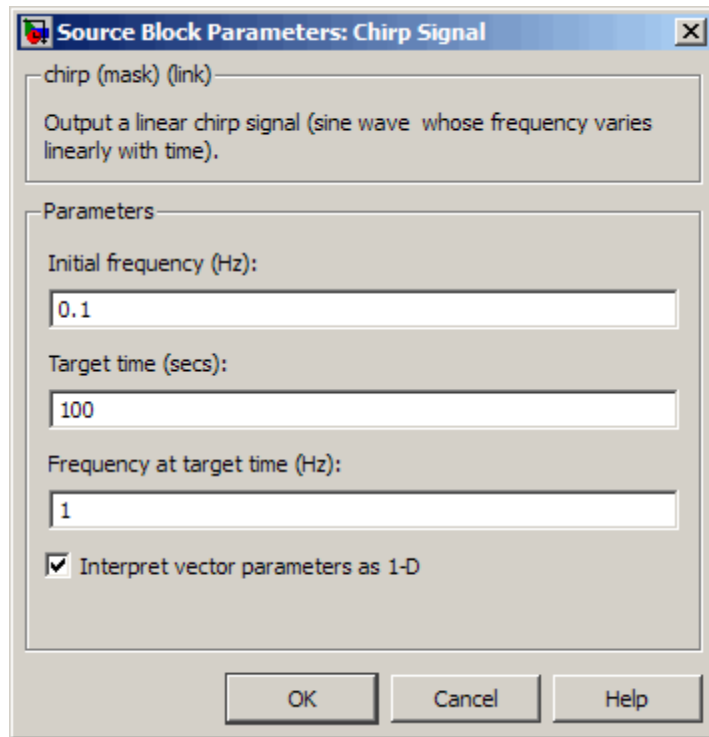
The parameters, **Initial frequency**, **Target time**, and **Frequency at target time**, determine the block's output. You can specify any or all of these variables as scalars or arrays. All the parameters specified as arrays must have the same dimensions. The block expands scalar parameters to have the same dimensions as the array parameters. The block output has the same dimensions as the parameters unless you select the **Interpret vector parameters as 1-D** check box. If you select this check box and the parameters are row or column vectors, the block outputs a vector (1-D array) signal.

Data Type Support

The Chirp Signal block outputs a real-valued signal of type double.

Chirp Signal

Parameters and Dialog Box



Opening this dialog box causes a running simulation to pause. See “Changing Source Block Parameters During Simulation” in the “Working with Blocks” chapter of the Simulink documentation.

Initial frequency

The initial frequency of the signal, specified as a scalar or matrix value. The default is 0.1 Hz.

Target time

The time at which the frequency reaches the **Frequency at target time** parameter value, a scalar or matrix value. The frequency continues to change at the same rate after this time. The default is 100 seconds.

Frequency at target time

The frequency of the signal at the target time, a scalar or matrix value. The default is 1 Hz.

Interpret vector parameters as 1-D

If selected, column or row matrix values for the **Initial frequency**, **Target time**, and **Frequency at target time** parameters result in a vector output whose elements are the elements of the row or column. See “Determining the Output Dimensions of Source Blocks” in the “Working with Signals” chapter of the Simulink documentation.

Characteristics

Sample Time	Continuous
Scalar Expansion	Yes, of parameters
Dimensionalized	Yes
Zero Crossing	No

Clock

Purpose Display and provide simulation time

Library Sources

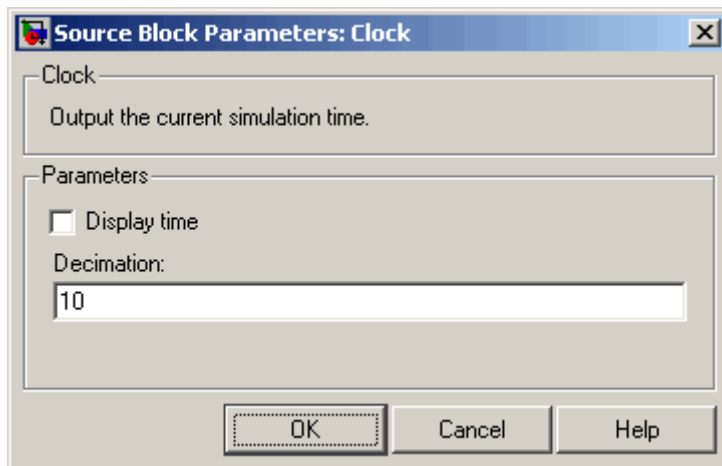
Description The Clock block outputs the current simulation time at each simulation step. This block is useful for other blocks that need the simulation time.



When you need the current time within a discrete system, use the Digital Clock block.

Data Type Support The Clock block outputs a real-valued signal of type double.

Parameters and Dialog Box



Display time Use the **Display time** check box to display the current simulation time inside the Clock icon.

Decimation The **Decimation** parameter value is the increment at which Simulink software updates the Clock icon when **Display time** is checked. Specify a positive integer (the default is 10). For

example, if the decimation is 1000, then, for a fixed integration step of 1 millisecond, the Clock icon updates at 1 second, 2 seconds, and so on.

Characteristics

Sample Time	Continuous
Scalar Expansion	N/A
Dimensionalized	No
Zero Crossing	No

Combinatorial Logic

Purpose Implement truth table

Library Logic and Bit Operations

Description



The Combinatorial Logic block implements a standard truth table for modeling programmable logic arrays (PLAs), logic circuits, decision tables, and other Boolean expressions. You can use this block in conjunction with Memory blocks to implement finite-state machines or flip-flops.

You specify a matrix that defines all possible block outputs as the **Truth table** parameter. Each row of the matrix contains the output for a different combination of input elements. You must specify outputs for every combination of inputs. The number of columns is the number of block outputs.

The relationship between the number of inputs and the number of rows is

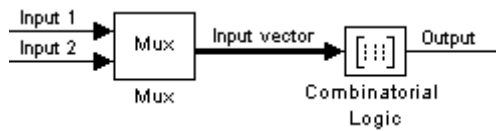
$$\text{number of rows} = 2^{\text{(number of inputs)}}$$

Simulink software returns a row of the matrix by computing the row's index from the input vector elements. Simulink software computes the index by building a binary number where input vector elements having zero values are 0 and elements having nonzero values are 1, then adding 1 to the result. For an input vector, u , of m elements,

$$\text{row index} = 1 + u(m) \cdot 2^0 + u(m-1) \cdot 2^1 + \dots + u(1) \cdot 2^{m-1}$$

Example of Two-Input AND Function

This example builds a two-input AND function, which returns 1 when both input elements are 1, and 0 otherwise. To implement this function, specify the **Truth table** parameter value as [0; 0; 0; 1]. The portion of the model that provides the inputs to and the output from the Combinatorial Logic block might look like this.



The following table indicates the combination of inputs that generate each output. The input signal labeled “Input 1” corresponds to the column in the table labeled Input 1. Similarly, the input signal “Input 2” corresponds to the column with the same name. The combination of these values determines the row of the Output column of the table that is passed as block output.

For example, if the input vector is [1 0], the input references the third row:

$$(2^{1*1} + 1)$$

The output value is 0.

Row	Input 1	Input 2	Output
1	0	0	0
2	0	1	0
3	1	0	0
4	1	1	1

Example of Circuit

This sample circuit has three inputs: the two bits (**a** and **b**) to be summed and a carry-in bit (**c**). It has two outputs: the carry-out bit (**c'**) and the sum bit (**s**). Here are the truth table and the outputs associated with each combination of input values for this circuit.

Combinatorial Logic

Inputs			Outputs	
a	b	c	c'	s
0	0	0	0	0
0	0	1	0	1
0	1	0	0	1
0	1	1	1	0
1	0	0	0	1
1	0	1	1	0
1	1	0	1	0
1	1	1	1	1

To implement this adder with the Combinatorial Logic block, you enter the 8-by-2 matrix formed by columns **c'** and **s** as the **Truth table** parameter.

You can also implement sequential circuits (that is, circuits with states) with the Combinatorial Logic block by including an additional input for the state of the block and feeding the output of the block back into this state input.

Data Type Support

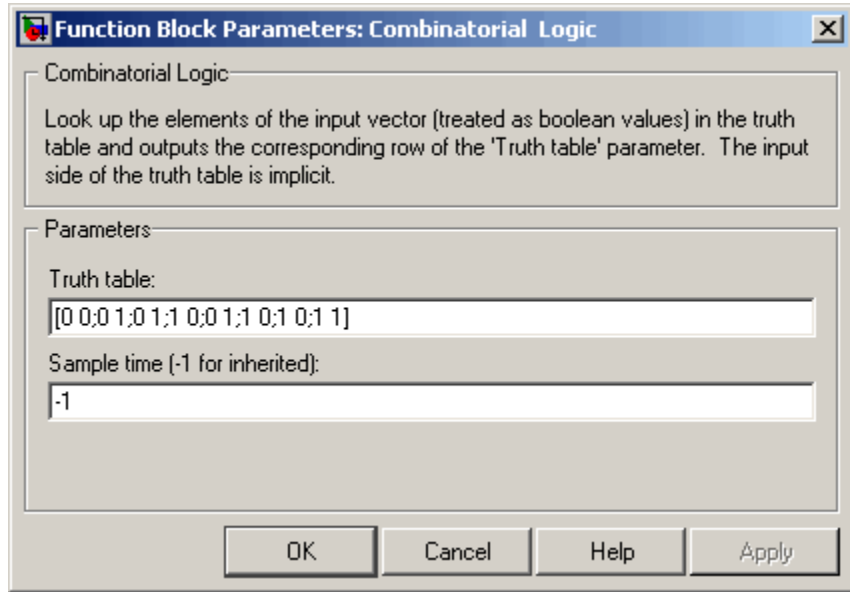
The type of signals accepted by a Combinatorial Logic block depends on whether you selected the Boolean logic signals option (see “Implement logic signals as Boolean data (vs. double)”). If this option is enabled, the block accepts real signals of type **Boolean** or **double**. The **Truth table** parameter can have Boolean values (0 or 1) of any data type, including fixed-point data types. If the table contains non-Boolean values, the data type of the table must be **double**.

The type of the output is the same as that of the input except that the block outputs **double** if the input is **Boolean** and the truth table contains non-Boolean values.

If Boolean compatibility mode is disabled, the Combinatorial Logic block accepts only signals of type **Boolean**. The block outputs **double** if

the truth table contains non-Boolean values of type double. Otherwise, the output is Boolean.

Parameters and Dialog Box



Truth table

The matrix of outputs. Each column corresponds to an element of the output vector and each row corresponds to a row of the truth table.

Sample time (-1 for inherited)

Specify the time interval between samples. To inherit the sample time, set this parameter to -1. See “How to Specify the Sample Time” in the “How Simulink Works” chapter of the Simulink documentation.

Combinatorial Logic

Characteristics	Direct Feedthrough	Yes
	Sample Time	Inherited from driving block
	Scalar Expansion	No
	Dimensionalized	Yes; the output width is the number of columns of the Truth table parameter
	Zero Crossing	No

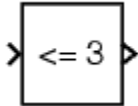
Purpose

Determine how signal compares to specified constant

Library

Logic and Bit Operations

Description



The Compare To Constant block compares an input signal to a constant. Specify the constant in the **Constant value** parameter. Specify how the input is compared to the constant value with the **Operator** parameter. The **Operator** parameter can have the following values:

- == — Determine whether the input is equal to the specified constant.
- ~= — Determine whether the input is not equal to the specified constant.
- < — Determine whether the input is less than the specified constant.
- <= — Determine whether the input is less than or equal to the specified constant.
- > — Determine whether the input is greater than the specified constant.
- >= — Determine whether the input is greater than or equal to the specified constant.

The output is 0 if the comparison is false, and 1 if it is true.

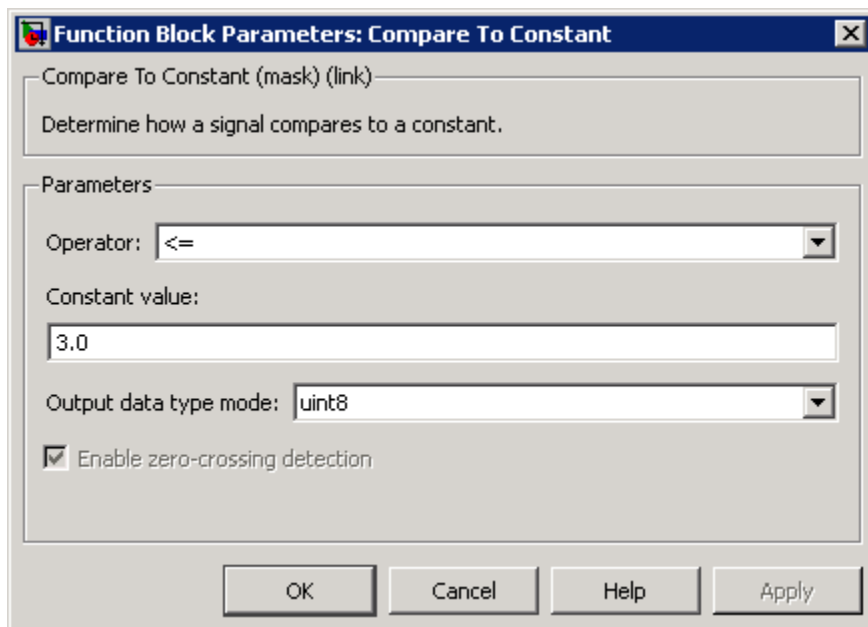
Data Type Support

The Compare To Constant block accepts inputs of any data type supported by Simulink software, including fixed-point and enumerated data types. The block first converts its **Constant value** parameter to the input data type, and then performs the specified operation. The block output is `uint8` or `boolean` as specified by the **Output data type mode** parameter.

For a discussion on the data types supported by Simulink software, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the “Working with Data” chapter of the Simulink User’s Guide.

Compare To Constant

Parameters and Dialog Box



Operator

Specify how the input is compared to the constant value, as discussed in Description.

Constant value

Specify the constant value to which the input is compared.

Output data type mode

Specify the data type of the output, uint8 or boolean.

Enable zero-crossing detection

Select to enable zero-crossing detection. For more information, see “Zero-Crossing Detection” in the Simulink documentation.

Characteristics	Direct Feedthrough	Yes
	Scalar Expansion	Yes
	Multidimensionalized	Yes
	Zero-Crossing Detection	Yes, if enabled.

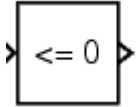
See Also Compare To Zero

Compare To Zero

Purpose Determine how signal compares to zero

Library Logic and Bit Operations

Description The Compare To Zero block compares an input signal to zero. Specify how the input is compared to zero with the **Operator** parameter. The **Operator** parameter can have the following values:



- == — Determine whether the input is equal to zero.
- ~= — Determine whether the input is not equal to zero.
- < — Determine whether the input is less than zero.
- <= — Determine whether the input is less than or equal to zero.
- > — Determine whether the input is greater than zero.
- >= — Determine whether the input is greater than or equal to zero.

The output is 0 if the comparison is false, and 1 if it is true.

Data Type Support The Compare To Zero block accepts inputs of the following data types:

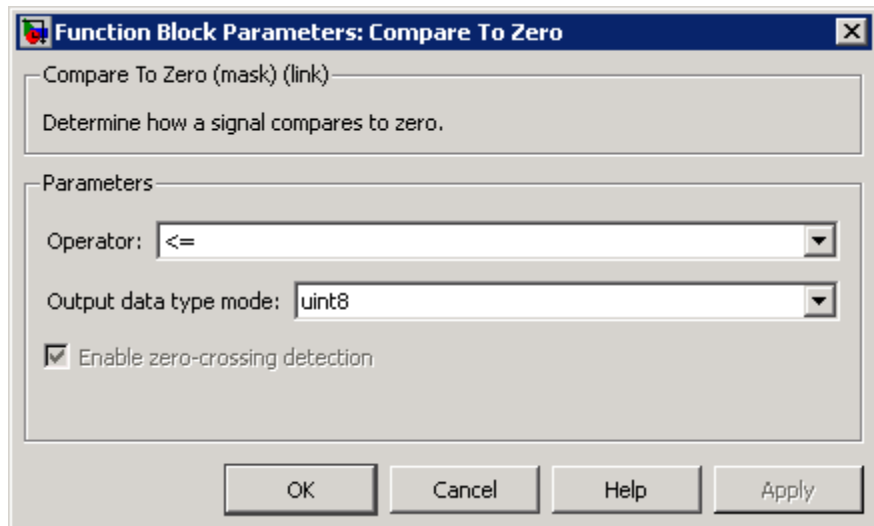
- Floating point
- Built-in integer
- Fixed point
- Boolean

The block output is `uint8` or `boolean`, depending on your selection for the **Output data type mode** parameter. For more information, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

Tip If the input data type cannot represent zero, parameter overflow occurs. To detect this overflow, go to the **Diagnostics > Data Validity** pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box and set **Parameters > Detect overflow** to warning or error.

In this case, the block compares the input signal to the *ground value* of the input data type. For example, if you have an input signal of type `fixdt(0,8,2^0,10)`, the input data type can represent unsigned 8-bit integers from 10 to 265 due to a bias of 10. The ground value is 10, instead of 0.

Parameters and Dialog Box



Operator

Specify how the input is compared to zero, as discussed in Description.

Output data type mode

Specify the data type of the output, uint8 or boolean.

Compare To Zero

Enable zero-crossing detection

Select to enable zero-crossing detection. For more information, see “Zero-Crossing Detection” in the Simulink documentation.

Characteristics	Direct Feedthrough	Yes
	Scalar Expansion	Yes
	Multidimensionalized	Yes
	Zero-Crossing Detection	Yes, if enabled.

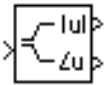
See Also Compare To Constant

Complex to Magnitude-Angle

Purpose Compute magnitude and/or phase angle of complex signal

Library Math Operations

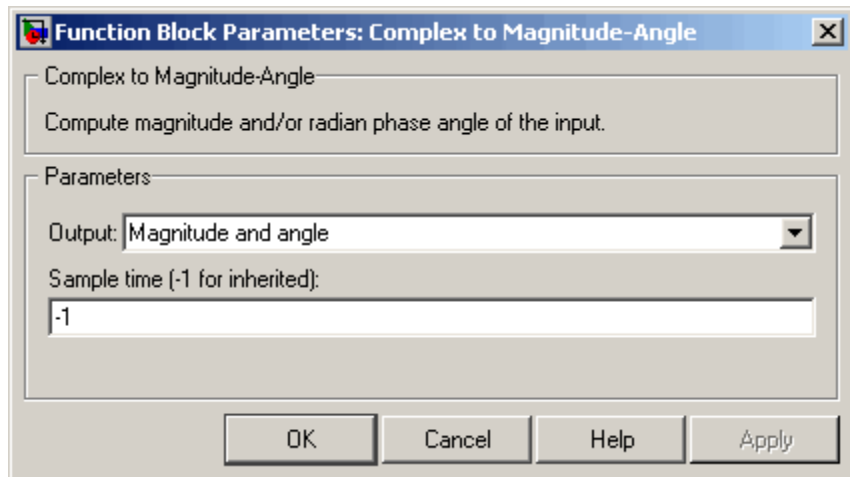
Description



The Complex to Magnitude-Angle block accepts a complex-valued signal of type `double` or `single`. It outputs the magnitude and/or phase angle of the input signal, depending on the setting of the **Output** parameter. The outputs are real values of the same data type as the block input. The input can be an array of complex signals, in which case the output signals are also arrays. The magnitude signal array contains the magnitudes of the corresponding complex input elements. The angle output similarly contains the angles of the input elements.

Data Type Support See the preceding description.

Parameters and Dialog Box



Output

Determines the output of this block. Choose from the following values: `Magnitude and angle` (outputs the input signal's magnitude and phase angle in radians), `Magnitude` (outputs the

Complex to Magnitude-Angle

input's magnitude), Angle (outputs the input's phase angle in radians).

Sample time (-1 for inherited)

Specify the time interval between samples. To inherit the sample time, set this parameter to -1. See "How to Specify the Sample Time" in the "How Simulink Works" chapter of the Simulink documentation.

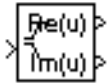
Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	Yes
Sample Time	Inherited from driving block
Scalar Expansion	No
Dimensionalized	Yes
Multidimensionalized	Yes
Zero Crossing	No

Purpose Output real and imaginary parts of complex input signal

Library Math Operations

Description

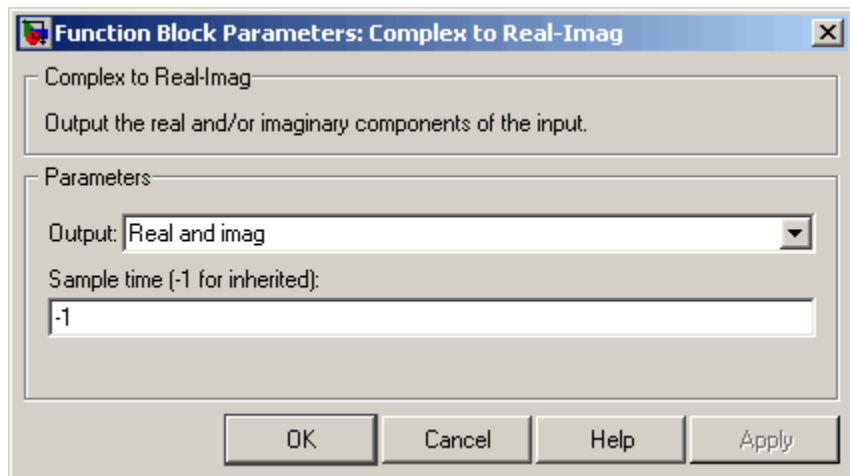


The Complex to Real-Imag block accepts a complex-valued signal of any data type supported by Simulink software, including fixed-point data types. It outputs the real and/or imaginary part of the input signal, depending on the setting of the **Output** parameter. The real outputs are of the same data type as the complex input. The input can be an array (vector or matrix) of complex signals, in which case the output signals are arrays of the same dimensions. The real array contains the real parts of the corresponding complex input elements. The imaginary output similarly contains the imaginary parts of the input elements.

Data Type Support

See the preceding description. For a discussion on the data types supported by Simulink software, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the “Working with Data” chapter of the Simulink documentation.

Parameters and Dialog Box



Complex to Real-Imag

Output

Determines the output of this block. Choose from the following values: **Real** and **imag** (outputs the input signal's real and imaginary parts), **Real** (outputs the input's real part), **Imag** (outputs the input's imaginary part).

Sample time (-1 for inherited)

Specify the time interval between samples. To inherit the sample time, set this parameter to -1. See "How to Specify the Sample Time" in the "How Simulink Works" chapter of the Simulink documentation.

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	Yes
Sample Time	Inherited from driving block
Scalar Expansion	No
Dimensionalized	Yes
Multidimensionalized	Yes
Zero Crossing	No

Purpose

Represent any block selected from user-specified library of blocks

Library

Ports & Subsystems

Description



The Configurable Subsystem block represents one of a set of blocks contained in a specified library of blocks. The block's context menu lets you choose which block the configurable subsystem represents.

Configurable Subsystem blocks simplify creation of models that represent families of designs. For example, suppose that you want to model an automobile that offers a choice of engines. To model such a design, you would first create a library of models of the engine types available with the car. You would then use a Configurable Subsystem block in your car model to represent the choice of engines. To model a particular variant of the basic car design, a user need only choose the engine type, using the configurable engine block's dialog.

To create a configurable subsystem in a model, you must first create a library containing a master configurable subsystem and the blocks that it represents. You can then create configurable instances of the master subsystem by dragging copies of the master subsystem from the library and dropping them into models.

You can add any type of block to a master configurable subsystem library. Simulink software derives the port names for the configurable subsystem by making a unique list from the port names of all the choices. Note that Simulink software uses default port names for non-subsystem block choices.

Note that Simulink software does not allow you to break library links in a configurable subsystem because Simulink software needs the links to reconfigure the subsystem when you choose a new configuration. Breaking links would be useful only if you never intended to reconfigure the subsystem, in which case you could simply replace the configurable subsystem with a nonconfigurable subsystem that implements the permanent configuration.

Creating a Master Configurable Subsystem

To create a master configurable subsystem:

Configurable Subsystem

- 1** Create a library of blocks representing the various configurations of the configurable subsystem.
- 2** Save the library.
- 3** Create an instance of the Configurable Subsystem block in the library.

To do this, drag a copy of the Configurable Subsystem block from the Simulink Ports & Subsystems library into the library you created in the preceding step.

- 4** Display the Configurable Subsystem block's dialog by double-clicking it. The dialog displays a list of the other blocks in the library.
- 5** Under **List of block choices** in the dialog box, select the blocks that represent the various configurations of the configurable subsystems you are creating.
- 6** Click the **OK** button to apply the changes and close the dialog box.
- 7** Select **Block Choice** from the Configurable Subsystem block's context menu.

The context menu displays a submenu listing the blocks that the subsystem can represent.

- 8** Select the block that you want the subsystem to represent by default.
- 9** Save the library.

Note If you add or remove blocks from a library, you must recreate any Configurable Subsystem blocks that use the library.

If you modify a library block that is the default block choice for a configurable subsystem, the change does not immediately propagate

to the configurable subsystem. To propagate this change, do one of the following:

- Change the default block choice to another block in the subsystem, then change the default block choice back to the original block.
- Recreate the configurable subsystem block, including the selection of the updated block as the default block choice.

Creating an Instance of a Configurable Subsystem

To create an instance of a configurable subsystem in a model,

- 1 Open the library containing the master configurable subsystem.
- 2 Drag a copy of the master into the model.
- 3 Select **Block Choice** from the copy's context menu.
- 4 Select the block that you want the configurable subsystem to represent.

The instance of the configurable system displays the icon and parameter dialog box of the block that it represents.

Setting Instance Block Parameters

As with other blocks, you can use the parameter dialog box of a configurable subsystem instance to set the instance's parameters interactively and the `set_param` command to set the parameters from the MATLAB command line or in an M-file program. If you use `set_param`, you must specify the full path name of the configurable subsystem's current block choice as the first argument of `set_param`, e.g.,

```
curr_choice = get_param('mymod/myconfigs', 'BlockChoice');  
curr_choice = ['mymod/myconfigs/' curr_choice];  
set_param(curr_choice, 'MaskValues', ...);
```

Configurable Subsystem

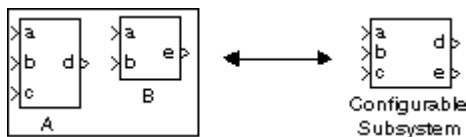
Mapping I/O Ports

A configurable subsystem displays a set of input and output ports corresponding to input and output ports in the selected library. Simulink software uses the following rules to map library ports to Configurable Subsystem block ports:

- Map each uniquely named input/output port in the library to a separate input/output port of the same name on the Configurable Subsystem block.
- Map all identically named input/output ports in the library to the same input/output ports on the Configurable Subsystem block.
- Terminate any input/output port not used by the currently selected library block with a Terminator/Ground block.

This mapping allows a user to change the library block represented by a Configurable Subsystem block without having to rewire connections to the Configurable Subsystem block.

For example, suppose that a library contains two blocks A and B and that block A has input ports labeled a, b, and c and an output port labeled d and that block B has input ports labeled a and b and an output port labeled e. A Configurable Subsystem block based on this library would have three input ports labeled a, b, and c, respectively, and two output ports labeled d and e, respectively, as illustrated in the following figure.



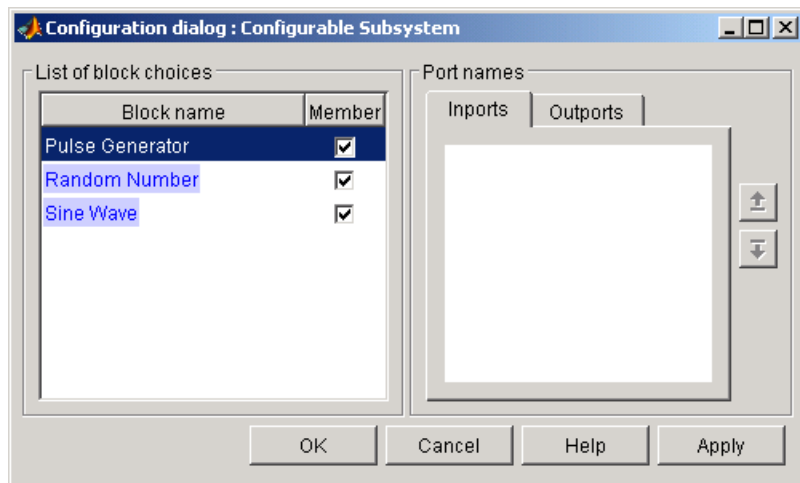
In this example, port a on the Configurable Subsystem block connects to port a of the selected library block no matter which block is selected. On the other hand, port c on the Configurable Subsystem block functions only if library block A is selected. Otherwise, it simply terminates.

Note A Configurable Subsystem block does not provide ports that correspond to non-I/O ports, such as the trigger and enable ports on triggered and enabled subsystems. Thus, you cannot use a Configurable Subsystem block directly to represent blocks that have such ports. You can do so indirectly, however, by wrapping such blocks in subsystem blocks that have input or output ports connected to the non-I/O ports.

Data Type Support

The Configurable Subsystem block accepts and outputs signals of the same types as are accepted or output by the block that it currently represents. The data types may be any supported by Simulink software, including fixed-point data types.

Parameters and Dialog Box



List of block choices

Select the blocks you want to include as members of the configurable subsystem. You can include user-defined subsystems as blocks.

Configurable Subsystem

Port information

Lists of input and output ports of member blocks. In the case of multiports, you can rearrange selected port positions by clicking the **Up** and **Down** buttons.

Characteristics A Configurable Subsystem block has the characteristics of the block that it currently represents. Double-clicking the block opens the dialog box for the block that it currently represents.

Purpose Generate constant value

Library Sources

Description



The Constant block generates a real or complex constant value. The block generates scalar, vector, or matrix output, depending on the dimensionality of the **Constant value** parameter and the setting of the **Interpret vector parameters as 1-D** parameter. Also, the block can generate either a sample-based or frame-based signal, depending on the setting of the **Sampling mode** parameter.

The output of the block has the same dimensions and elements as the **Constant value** parameter. If you specify a vector for this parameter, and you want the block to interpret it as a vector, select the **Interpret vector parameters as 1-D** parameter. Otherwise, the block treats the **Constant value** parameter as a matrix.

Data Type Support

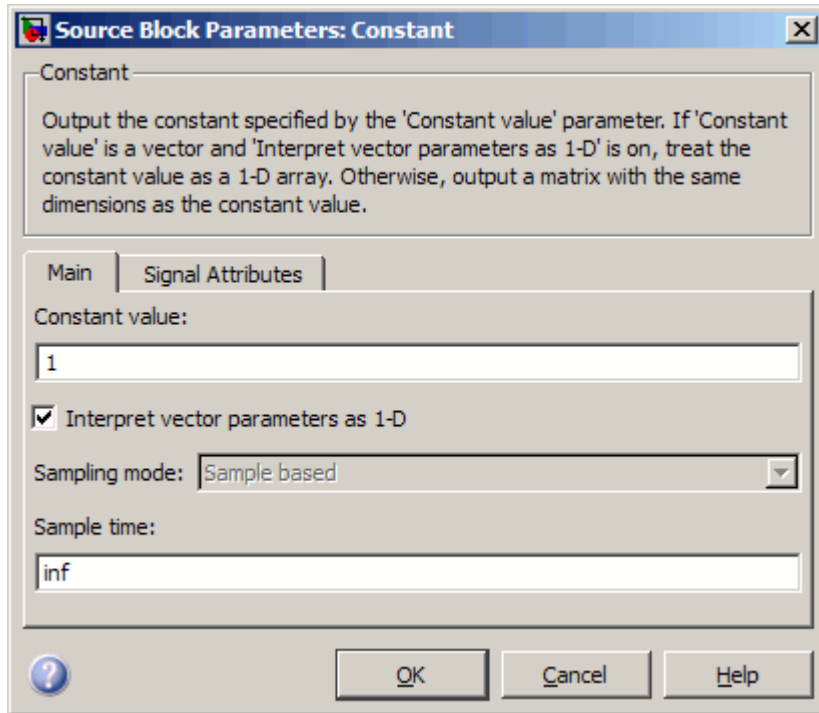
By default, the Constant block outputs a signal whose data type and complexity are the same as that of the **Constant value** parameter. However, you can specify the output to be any data type that Simulink supports, including fixed-point and enumerated data types. The Enumerated Constant block might be more convenient than the Constant block for outputting a constant enumerated value.

For more information, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

Constant

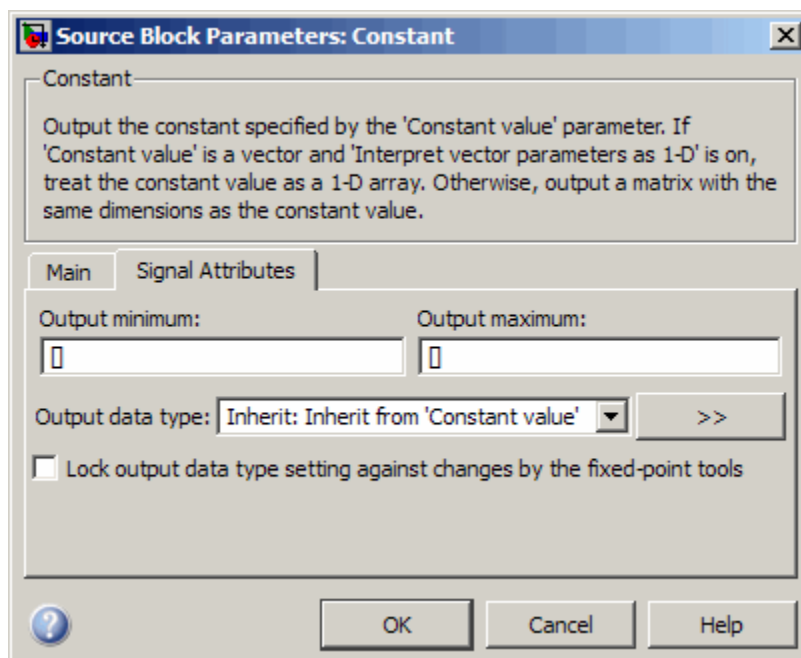
Parameters and Dialog Box

The **Main** pane of the Constant block dialog box appears as follows:



Opening this dialog box causes a running simulation to pause. See “Changing Source Block Parameters During Simulation” in the “Working with Blocks” chapter of the Simulink documentation.

The **Signal Attributes** pane of the Constant block dialog appears as follows:



Show data type assistant

Display the **Data Type Assistant**.

Settings

The **Data Type Assistant** helps you set the **Output data type** parameter.

See “Specifying Block Output Data Types” in *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Constant value

Specify the constant value output of the block.

Settings

Default: 1

Minimum: value from the **Output minimum** parameter

Maximum: value from the **Output maximum** parameter

- You can enter any expression that MATLAB evaluates as a matrix, including the Boolean keywords `true` and `false`.
- This parameter is converted from its data type to the specified output data type offline using round toward nearest and saturation.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Interpret vector parameters as 1-D

Select this check box to output a vector of length N if the **Constant value** parameter evaluates to an N-element row or column vector.

Settings

Default: On



On

Outputs a vector of length N if the **Constant value** parameter evaluates to an N-element row or column vector. For example, the block outputs a matrix of dimension 1-by-N or N-by-1.



Off

Does not output a vector of length N if the **Constant value** parameter evaluates to an N-element row or column vector.

If you clear this check box, you can interact with the **Sampling mode** parameter.

Dependencies

This parameter enables **Sampling mode**.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Sampling mode

Specify whether the output signal is `Sample based` or `Frame based`.

Settings

Default: `Sample based`

`Sample based`

The output signal is sample-based.

`Frame based`

The output signal is frame-based.

Tips

To generate frame-based signals, you must have the Signal Processing Blockset™ product installed.

For more information, see “Sample-Based Signals” and “Frame-Based Signals” in the Signal Processing Blockset User’s Guide.

Dependencies

Clearing **Interpret vector parameters as 1-D** enables this parameter.

Selecting `Sample based` enables the following parameter:

- **Sample time**

Selecting `Frame based` enables the following parameter:

- **Frame period**

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Constant

Sample time

Specify the interval between times that the Constant block output can change during simulation (for example, due to tuning the **Constant value** parameter).

Settings

Default: inf

This setting indicates that the block output can never change. This setting speeds simulation and generated code by avoiding the need to recompute the block output.

See “How to Specify the Sample Time” in the online documentation for more information.

Dependency

Sampling mode enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Frame period

Specify the interval between frames that the Constant block output can change during simulation (for example, due to tuning the **Constant value** parameter).

Settings

Default: inf

Dependency

Sampling mode enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Lock output data type setting against changes by the fixed-point tools

Select to lock the output data type setting of this block against changes by the Fixed-Point Tool and the Fixed-Point Advisor.

Settings

Default: Off



On

Locks the output data type setting for this block.



Off

Allows the Fixed-Point Tool and the Fixed-Point Advisor to change the output data type setting for this block.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

For more information, see “Fixed-Point Tool” and “Fixed-Point Advisor” in the Simulink Fixed Point documentation.

Output minimum

Specify the minimum value that the block should output.

Settings

Default: []

The default value, [], is equivalent to `-Inf`.

Simulink software uses this value to perform:

- Parameter range checking (see “Checking Parameter Values”) for some blocks
- Simulation range checking (see “Checking Signal Ranges”)
- Automatic scaling of fixed-point data types

Tip

This number must be a double scalar value.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Output maximum

Specify the maximum value that the block should output.

Settings

Default: []

The default value, [], is equivalent to Inf.

Simulink software uses this value to perform:

- Parameter range checking (see “Checking Parameter Values”) for some blocks
- Simulation range checking (see “Checking Signal Ranges”)
- Automatic scaling of fixed-point data types

Tip

This number must be a double scalar value.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Output data type

Specify the output data type.

Settings

Default: Inherit: Inherit from 'Constant value'

Inherit: Inherit from 'Constant value'
Use data type of **Constant value**.

Inherit: Inherit via back propagation
Use data type of the driving block.

double
Output data type is double.

single
Output data type is single.

int8
Output data type is int8.

uint8
Output data type is uint8.

int16
Output data type is int16.

uint16
Output data type is uint16.

int32
Output data type is int32.

uint32
Output data type is uint32.

boolean
Output data type is boolean.

fixdt(1,16)
Output data type is fixed point fixdt(1,16).

Constant

`fixdt(1,16,0)`

Output data type is fixed point `fixdt(1,16,0)`.

`fixdt(1,16,2^0,0)`

Output data type is fixed point `fixdt(1,16,2^0,0)`.

Enum: `<class name>`

Use an enumerated data type, for example, Enum: `BasicColors`.

`<data type expression>`

Use a data type object, for example, `Simulink.NumericType`.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying Block Output Data Types” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Mode

Select the category of data to specify.

Settings

Default: Inherit

Inherit

Inheritance rules for data types. Selecting **Inherit** enables a second menu/text box to the right. Select one of the following choices:

- Inherit from 'Constant value' (default)
- Inherit via back propagation

Built in

Built-in data types. Selecting **Built in** enables a second menu/text box to the right. Select one of the following choices:

- double (default)
- single
- int8
- uint8
- int16
- uint16
- int32
- uint32
- boolean

Fixed point

Fixed-point data types.

Enumerated

Enumerated data types. Selecting **Enumerated** enables a second menu/text box to the right, where you can enter the class name.

Constant

Expression

Expressions that evaluate to data types. Selecting **Expression** enables a second menu/text box to the right, where you can enter the expression.

Dependency

Clicking the **Show data type assistant** button enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Using the Data Type Assistant” in the *Simulink User’s Guide*.

Signedness

Specify whether you want the fixed-point data as signed or unsigned.

Settings

Default: Signed

Signed

Specify the fixed-point data as signed.

Unsigned

Specify the fixed-point data as unsigned.

Dependencies

Selecting **Mode** > Fixed point enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Word length

Specify the bit size of the word that holds the quantized integer.

Settings

Default: 16

Minimum: 0

Maximum: 32

Large word sizes represent large values with greater precision than small word sizes.

Dependencies

Selecting **Mode** > **Fixed point** enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Scaling

Specify the method for scaling your fixed-point data to avoid overflow conditions and minimize quantization errors.

Settings

Default: Best precision

Binary point

Specify binary point location.

Slope and bias

Enter slope and bias.

Best precision

Specify best-precision values.

Dependencies

Selecting **Mode** > Fixed point enables this parameter.

Selecting Binary point enables:

- **Fraction length**
- **Calculate Best-Precision Scaling**

Selecting Slope and bias enables:

- **Slope**
- **Bias**
- **Calculate Best-Precision Scaling**

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Fraction length

Specify fraction length for fixed-point data type.

Settings

Default: 0

Binary points can be positive or negative integers.

Dependencies

Selecting **Scaling** > Binary point enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Slope

Specify slope for the fixed-point data type.

Settings

Default: 2⁰

Specify any positive real number.

Dependencies

Selecting **Scaling** > Slope and bias enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Constant

Bias

Specify bias for the fixed-point data type.

Settings

Default: 0

Specify any real number.

Dependencies

Selecting **Scaling** > Slope and bias enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	N/A
Sample Time	Specified in the Sample time parameter
Scalar Expansion	No
Dimensionalized	Yes
Multidimensionalized	Yes
Zero-Crossing Detection	No

See Also

Enumerated Constant

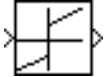
Purpose

Model discontinuity at zero, with linear gain elsewhere

Library

Discontinuities

Description



The Coulomb and Viscous Friction block models Coulomb (static) and viscous (dynamic) friction. The block models a discontinuity at zero and a linear gain otherwise. The block implementation is

$$y = \text{sign}(x) * (\text{Gain} * \text{abs}(x) + \text{Offset})$$

where y is the output, x is the input, and **Gain** and **Offset** are block parameters.

The **Offset** corresponds to Coulomb friction. By default, the **Offset** is a vector with four elements: [1 3 2 0]. This default vector tests the same input value against four different offset values. You can specify a vector with a different number of elements, such as one.

The **Gain** corresponds to the signal gain for nonzero input values. By default, the **Gain** is 1.

The block accepts one input and generates one output. The input can be a scalar, vector, or matrix. For a vector or matrix input, the **Offset** and **Gain** must have the same dimensions as the input or be scalars. For a scalar input, the output will be a scalar, vector, or matrix based on the dimensions of the **Offset** and **Gain**. For example, passing a scalar input to the block when using the default **Offset** produces an output vector with four elements.

Data Type Support

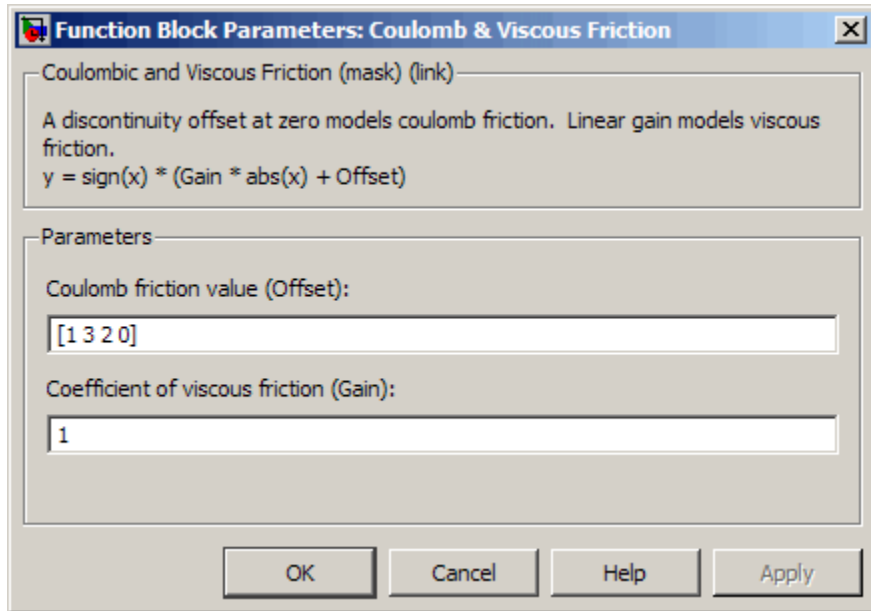
The Coulomb and Viscous Friction block accepts and outputs real signals of the following data types:

- Floating point
- Built-in integer
- Fixed point

Coulomb and Viscous Friction

For more information, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

Parameters and Dialog Box



Coulomb friction value

The offset, applied to all input values. The default is [1 3 2 0].

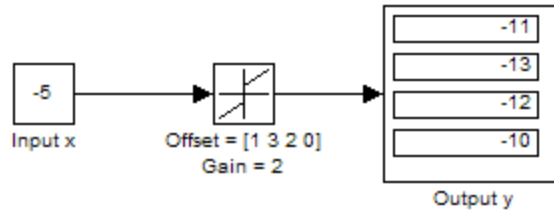
Coefficient of viscous friction

The signal gain for nonzero input values. The default is 1.

Examples

Scalar Input

Suppose that you have the following model:

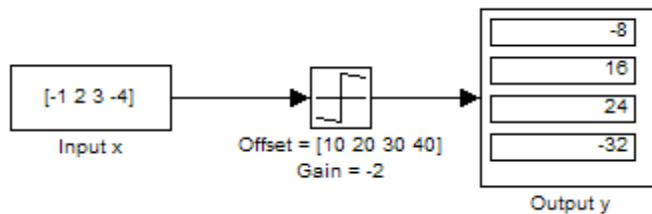


In this model, the block input x and the Gain are scalar values, but the Offset is a vector. Therefore, the block uses element-wise scalar expansion to compute the output:

$$y = \text{sign}(x) * (\text{Gain} * \text{abs}(x) + \text{Offset})$$

Vector Input

Suppose that you have the following model:

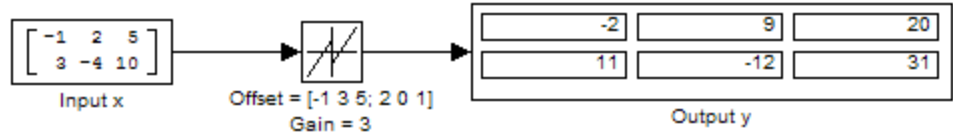


In this model, vector dimensions for the block input x and the Offset are the same.

Coulomb and Viscous Friction

Matrix Input

Suppose that you have the following model:



In this model, matrix dimensions for the block input x and the Offset are the same.

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	Yes
Sample Time	Inherited from the driving block
Scalar Expansion	Yes
Dimensionalized	Yes
Multidimensionalized	No
Zero Crossing	Yes, at the point where Coulomb (static) friction is overcome

Purpose

Count up and overflow back to zero after reaching maximum value for specified number of bits

Library

Sources

Description

The Counter Free-Running block counts up until reaching the maximum value, $2^{Nbits} - 1$, where *Nbits* is the number of bits. Then the counter overflows to zero and begins counting up again.

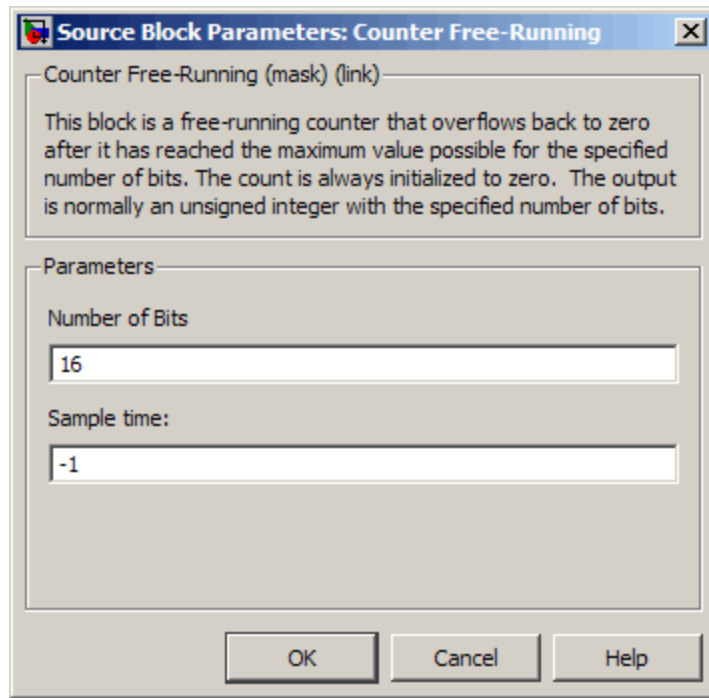
After overflow, the counter always initializes to zero. However, if you select the global doubles override, the Counter Free-Running block does not wrap back to zero.

Data Type Support

The Counter Free-Running block outputs an unsigned integer.

Counter Free-Running

Parameters and Dialog Box



Number of Bits

Specify the number of bits.

When you use...	Such as...	The block counts up to...	Which is...
A positive integer	8	$2^8 - 1$	255
An unsigned integer expression	<code>uint8(8)</code>	<code>uint8(2^{uint8(8)} - 1)</code>	254

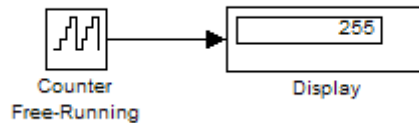
Sample time

Specify the time interval between samples. To inherit the sample time, set this parameter to -1. See “How to Specify the Sample Time” in the Simulink documentation.

Examples

Bit Specification Using a Positive Integer

Suppose that you have the following model:



The block parameters are:

Parameter	Setting
Number of Bits	8
Sample time	-1

The solver options for the model are:

Parameter	Setting
Stop time	255
Type	Fixed-step
Solver	discrete (no continuous states)
Fixed-step size	1

At $t = 255$, the counter reaches the maximum value:

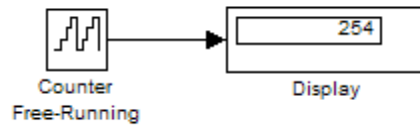
$$2^8 - 1$$

Counter Free-Running

If you change the stop time of the simulation to 256, the counter wraps to zero.

Bit Specification Using an Unsigned Integer Expression

Suppose that you have the following model:



The block parameters are:

Parameter	Setting
Number of Bits	uint8(8)
Sample time	-1

The solver options for the model are:

Parameter	Setting
Stop time	254
Type	Fixed-step
Solver	discrete (no continuous states)
Fixed-step size	1

At $t = 254$, the counter reaches the maximum value:

$$\text{uint8}(2^{\text{uint8}(8)} - 1)$$

If you change the stop time of the simulation to 255, the counter wraps to zero.

Characteristics	Sample Time	Specified in the Sample time parameter
	Scalar Expansion	No
	Zero-Crossing Detection	No

See Also Counter Limited

Counter Limited

Purpose Count up and wrap back to zero after outputting specified upper limit

Library Sources

Description The Counter Limited block counts up until the specified upper limit is reached. Then the counter wraps back to zero, and restarts counting up. The counter is always initialized to zero.



You can specify the upper limit with the **Upper limit** parameter.

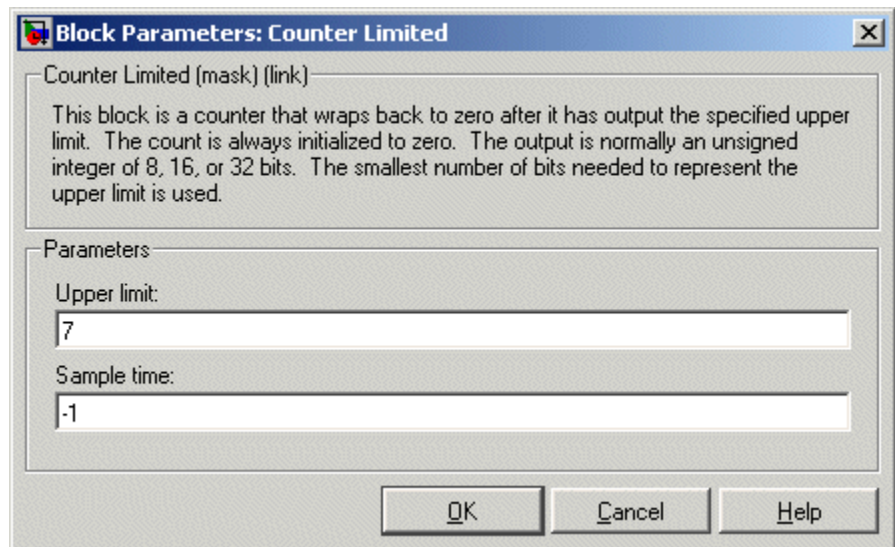
You can specify the sample time with the **Sample time** parameter. A **Sample time** of -1 means that the sample time is inherited.

The output is an unsigned integer of 8, 16, or 32 bits, with the smallest number of bits needed to represent the upper limit.

Data Type Support

The Counter Limited block outputs an unsigned integer.

Parameters and Dialog Box



Upper limit

Upper limit.

Sample time

Specify the time interval between samples. To inherit the sample time, set this parameter to -1. See “How to Specify the Sample Time” in the “How Simulink Works” chapter of the Simulink documentation.

Characteristics

Sample Time	Specified in the Sample time parameter
Scalar Expansion	No

See Also

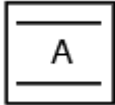
Counter Free-Running

Data Store Memory

Purpose Define data store

Library Signal Routing

Description The Data Store Memory block defines and initializes a named shared data store, which is a memory region usable by Data Store Read and Data Store Write blocks that specify the same data store name.



The location of the Data Store Memory block that defines a data store determines which Data Store Read and Data Store Write blocks can access the data store:

- If the Data Store Memory block is in the *top-level system*, Data Store Read and Data Store Write blocks anywhere in the model can access the data store.
- If the Data Store Memory block is in a *subsystem*, Data Store Read and Data Store Write blocks in the same subsystem or in any subsystem below it in the model hierarchy can access the data store.

Data Store Read or Data Store Write blocks cannot access a Data Store Memory block that is either in a model that contains a Model block or in a referenced model.

Do not include a Data Store Memory block in a subsystem that a For Each Subsystem block represents.

Use the **Initial value** parameter to initialize the data store. Specify a scalar value or an array of values in . The dimensions of the array determine the dimensionality of the data store. Any data written to the data store must have the dimensions designated by the **Initial value** parameter. Otherwise, an error occurs.

Obtaining correct results from data stores requires ensuring that data store reads and writes occur in the expected order. For details, see:

- “Ordering Data Store Access”
- “Using Data Store Diagnostics”

- “Logging Data Stores”

You can use `Simulink.Signal` objects in addition to, or instead of, Data Store Memory blocks to define data stores. A data store defined in the base workspace using a signal object is accessible to every model, including all referenced models. See “Working with Data Stores” for more information.

Data Type Support

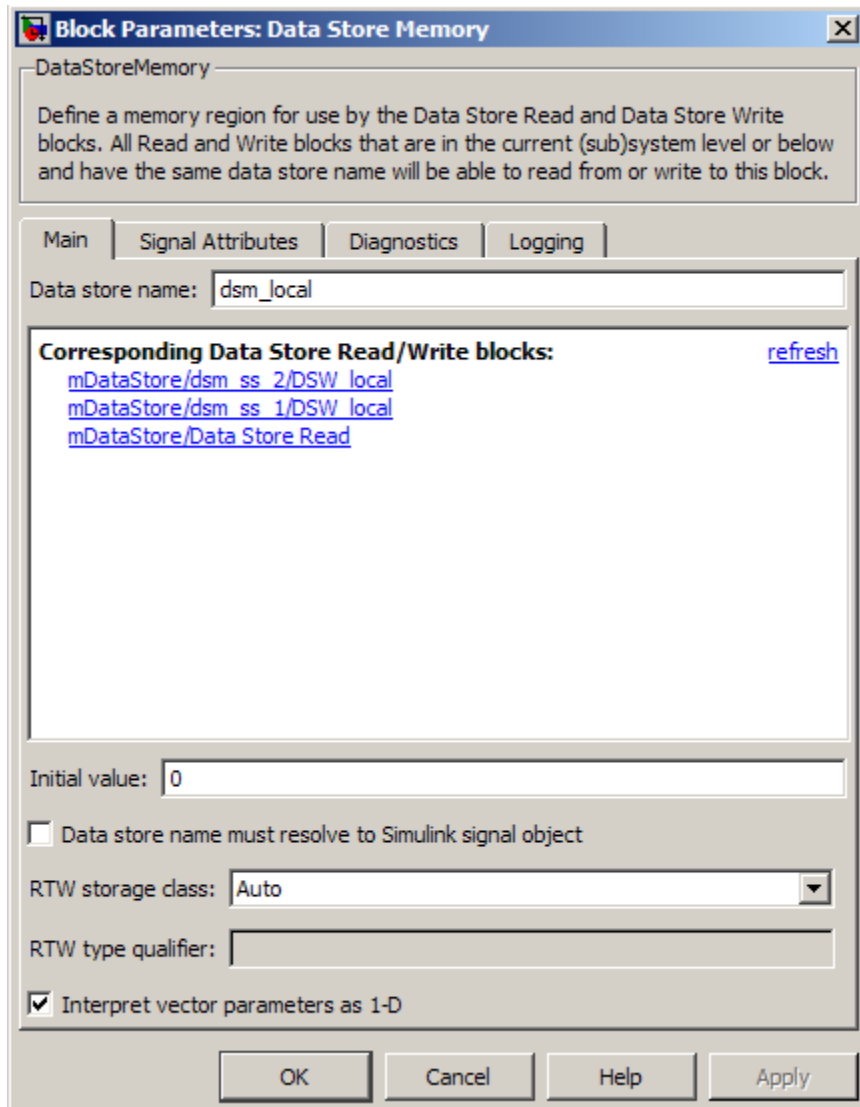
The Data Store Memory block stores real or complex signals of any data type supported by Simulink software, including fixed-point and enumerated data types.

For information about the supported data types, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink”.

Data Store Memory

Parameters and Dialog Box

The **Main** pane of the Data Store Memory block dialog box appears as follows:



Data store name

Specify a name for the data store you are defining with this block. Data Store Read and Data Store Write blocks with the same name can read from, and write to, the data store initialized by this block.

Corresponding Data Store Read/Write blocks

List all the Data Store Read and Data Store Write blocks that have the same data store name as the current block, and that are in the current system or in any subsystem below it in the model hierarchy. Double-click a block in this list to highlight the block and bring it to the foreground.

Initial value

Specify the initial value or values of the data store. The dimensions of this value determine the dimensions of data that may be written to the data store. The **Minimum** parameter specifies the minimum value for this parameter, and the **Maximum** parameter specifies the maximum value.

Data store must resolve to Simulink signal object

Specify that Simulink software, when compiling the model, searches the model and base workspace for a `Simulink.Signal` object having the same name, as described in “Resolving Symbols”. If Simulink does not find such an object, the compilation stops, with an error. Otherwise, Simulink compares the attributes of the signal object to the corresponding attributes of the data store memory block. If the block and the object attributes are inconsistent, Simulink halts model compilation and displays an error.

The following parameters pertain to code generation and have no effect during simulation:

- **Data store name must resolve to Simulink signal object**
- **RTW storage class**
- **RTW type qualifier**

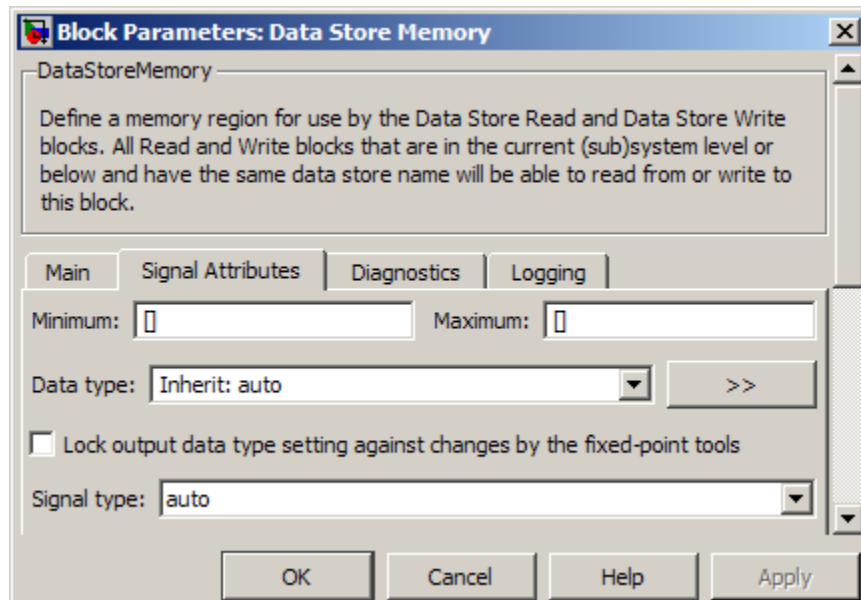
Data Store Memory

See “Block State Storage and Interfacing Considerations” in the Real-Time Workshop documentation for more information.

Interpret vector parameters as 1-D

If you enable this option and specify the **Initial value** parameter as a column or row matrix, Simulink initializes the data store to a 1-D array whose elements are equal to the elements of the row or column vector. See “Determining the Output Dimensions of Source Blocks”.

The **Signal Attributes** pane of the Data Store Memory block dialog box appears as follows:



Minimum

Specify the minimum value that the block should output. The default value, [], is equivalent to $-\text{Inf}$. Simulink uses the minimum value to perform:

- Parameter range checking (see “Checking Parameter Values”)
- Simulation range checking (see “Checking Signal Ranges”)
- Automatic scaling of fixed-point data types

Maximum


Specify the maximum value that the block should output. The default value, [], is equivalent to `Inf`. Simulink uses the maximum value to perform:

- Parameter range checking (see “Checking Parameter Values”)
- Simulation range checking (see “Checking Signal Ranges”)
- Automatic scaling of fixed-point data types

Data type

Specify the output data type. You can set it to:

- A rule that inherits a data type (for example, `Inherit: auto`)
- The name of a built-in data type (for example, `single`)
- The name of a data type object (for example, a `Simulink.NumericType` object)
- An expression that evaluates to a data type (for example, `fixdt(1,16,0)`)

Click the **Show data type assistant** button  to display the **Data Type Assistant**, which helps you set the **Data type** parameter.

See “Specifying Block Output Data Types”.

Lock output data type setting against changes by the fixed-point tools

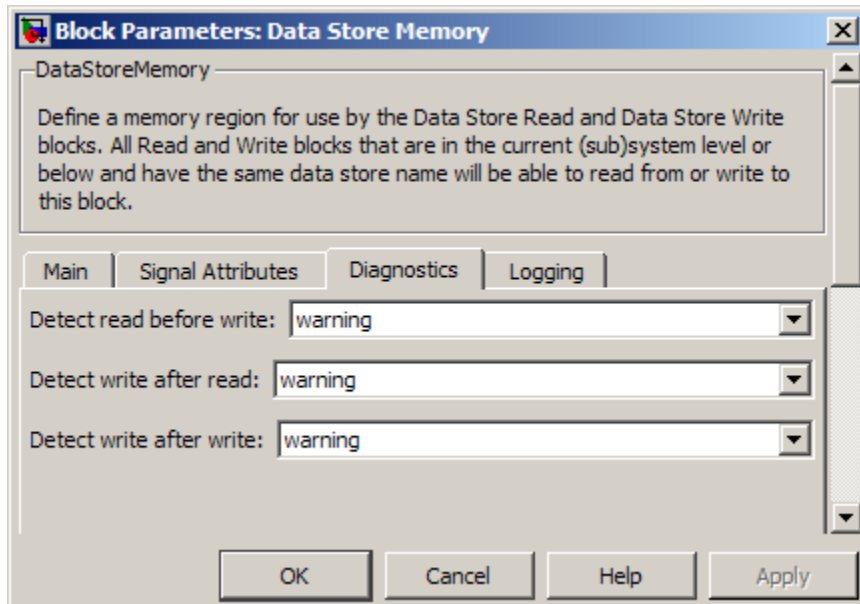
Select to lock the output data type setting of this block against changes by the Fixed-Point Tool and the Fixed-Point Advisor. For more information, see “Fixed-Point Tool” and “Fixed-Point Advisor” in the Simulink Fixed Point documentation.

Data Store Memory

Signal type

Specify the numeric type, real or complex, of the values in the data store.

The **Diagnostics** pane of the Data Store Memory block dialog box appears as follows:



Detect read before write

Select the diagnostic action to take if the model attempts to read data from a data store to which it has not written data in this time step. See also the “Detect read before write” diagnostic in the **Data Store Memory Block** section of the **Configuration Parameters > Diagnostics > Data Validity** pane.

Default: warning

none

Take no action.

warning

Display a warning.

error

Terminate the simulation and display an error message.

Detect write after read

Select the diagnostic action to take if the model attempts to write data to the data store after previously reading data from it in the current time step. See also the “Detect write after read” diagnostic in the **Data Store Memory Block** section of the **Configuration Parameters > Diagnostics > Data Validity** pane.

Default: warning

none

Take no action.

warning

Display a warning.

error

Terminate the simulation and display an error message.

Detect write after write

Select the diagnostic action to take if the model attempts to write data to the data store twice in succession in the current time step. See also the “Detect write after write” diagnostic in the **Data Store Memory Block** section of the **Configuration Parameters > Diagnostics > Data Validity** pane.

Default: warning

none

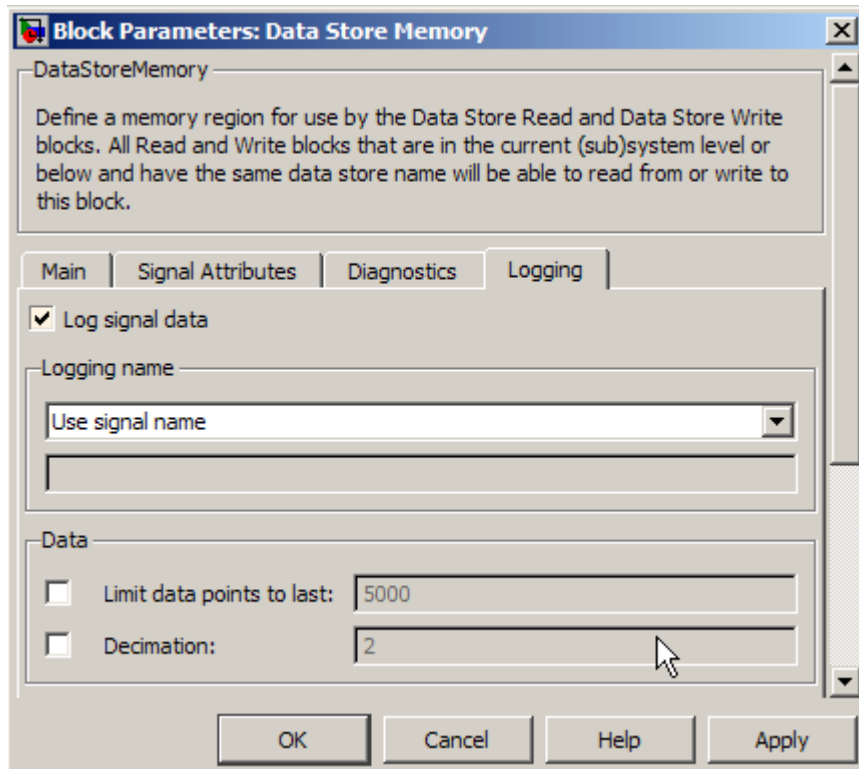
Take no action.

Data Store Memory

warning
Display a warning.

error
Terminate the simulation and display an error message.

The **Logging** pane of the Data Store Memory block dialog box appears as follows:



Log signal data

Select this option to save the values of this signal to the MATLAB workspace during simulation. See “Logging Signals” for details.

Logging name

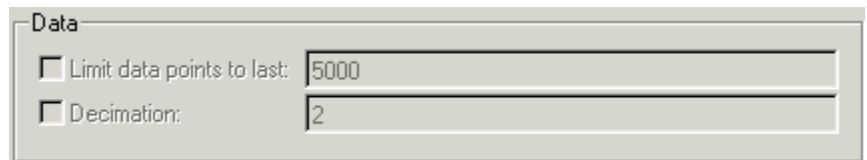
Use this pair of controls, consisting of a list box and an edit field, to specify the name associated with logged signal data.



Simulink uses the signal name as its logging name by default. To specify a custom logging name, select **Custom** from the list box and enter the custom name in the adjacent edit field.

Data

Use this group of controls to limit the amount of data that Simulink logs for this signal.



Limit data points to last: Discard all but the last N data points, where N is the number that you enter in the adjacent edit field.

Decimation: Log every Nth data point, where N is the number that you enter in the adjacent edit field. For example, suppose that your model uses a fixed-step solver with a step size of 0.1 s. If you select this option and accept the default decimation value (2), Simulink records data points for this signal at times 0.0, 0.2, 0.4, and so on.

For more information, see “Logging Data Stores”

Data Store Memory

Characteristics	Sample Time	N/A
	Dimensionalized	Yes
	Multidimensionalized	Yes

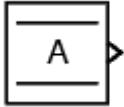
See Also

- “Working with Data Stores”
- Data Store Memory
- Data Store Read
- Data Store Write
- “Logging Data Stores”

Purpose Read data from data store

Library Signal Routing

Description The Data Store Read block copies data from the named data store to its output. More than one Data Store Read block can read from the same data store.



The data store from which the data is read is determined by the location of the Data Store Memory block or signal object that defines the data store. For more information, see “Working with Data Stores” and Data Store Memory.

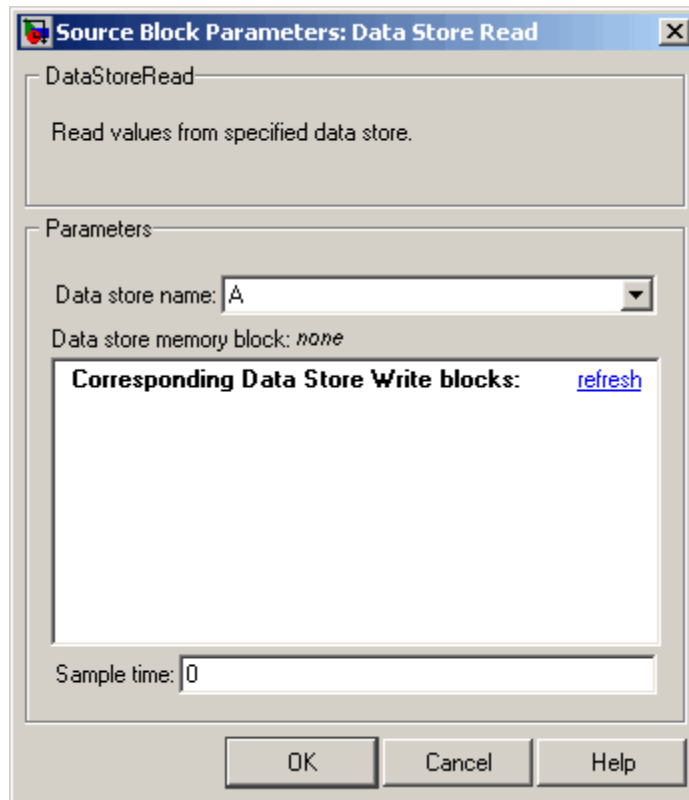
Obtaining correct results from data stores requires ensuring that data store reads and writes occur in the expected order. See “Ordering Data Store Access” and “Using Data Store Diagnostics” for details.

Data Type Support The Data Store Read block can output a real or complex signal of any data type supported by Simulink software, including fixed-point and enumerated data types.

For a discussion on the data types supported by Simulink software, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the “Working with Data” chapter of the Simulink documentation.

Data Store Read

Parameters and Dialog Box



Data store name

Specifies the name of the data store from which this block reads data. The adjacent pull-down list lists the names of Data Store Memory blocks that exist at the same level in the model as the Data Store Read block or at higher levels. To change the name, select a name from the pull-down list or enter the name directly in the edit field.

When Simulink software compiles the model containing this block, Simulink software searches the model upwards from this block's level for a Data Store Memory block having the specified

data store name. If Simulink software does not find such a block, it searches the model workspace and the MATLAB workspace for a `Simulink.Signal` object having the same name. See “Resolving Symbols” for more information about the search path.

If Simulink software finds the signal object, it creates a hidden Data Store Memory block at the model’s root level having the properties specified by the signal object and an initial value of 0. If Simulink software finds neither the Data Store Memory block nor the signal object, it halts the compilation and displays an error.

Data store memory block

This field lists the Data Store Memory block that initialized the store from which this block reads.

Data store write blocks

This parameter lists all the Data Store Write blocks with the same data store name as this block that are in the same (sub)system or in any subsystem below it in the model hierarchy. Double-click any entry on this list to highlight the block and bring it to the foreground.

Sample time

The sample time, which controls when the block reads from the data store. A value of -1 indicates that the sample time is inherited. See “How to Specify the Sample Time” for more information.

Characteristics

Sample Time	Specified in the Sample time parameter
Dimensionalized	Yes
Multidimensionalized	Yes

See Also

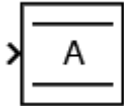
- “Working with Data Stores”
- Data Store Memory
- Data Store Read

Data Store Write

Purpose Write data to data store

Library Signal Routing

Description



The Data Store Write block copies the value at its input to the named data store. Each write operation performed by a Data Store Write block writes over the data store, replacing the previous contents.

The data store to which this block writes is determined by the location of the Data Store Memory block or signal object that defines the data store. For more information, see “Working with Data Stores” and Data Store Memory. The size of the data store is set by the signal object or the Data Store Memory block that defines and initializes the data store. Each Data Store Write block that writes to that data store must write the same amount of data.

More than one Data Store Write block can write to the same data store. However, if two Data Store Write blocks attempt to write to the same data store during the same simulation step, results are unpredictable.

Obtaining correct results from data stores requires ensuring that data store reads and writes occur in the expected order. See “Ordering Data Store Access” and “Using Data Store Diagnostics” for details.

You can log the values of a local or global data store data variable for all the steps in a simulation. For details, see “Logging Data Stores”

Data Type Support

The Data Store Write block accepts a real or complex signal of any data type supported by Simulink software, including fixed-point and enumerated data types.

For a discussion on the data types supported by Simulink software, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the “Working with Data” chapter of the Simulink documentation.

Parameters and Dialog Box

Data store name

Specifies the name of the data store to which this block writes data. The adjacent pull-down list lists the names of Data Store Memory blocks that exist at the same level in the model as the Data Store Write block or at higher levels. To change the name, select a name from the pull-down list or enter the name directly in the edit field.

When Simulink software compiles the model containing this block, Simulink software searches the model upwards from this block's level for a Data Store Memory block having the specified data store name. If Simulink does not find such a block, it searches the model workspace and the MATLAB workspace for a `Simulink.Signal` object having the same name. See “Resolving Symbols” for more information about the search path.

If Simulink finds the signal object, it creates a hidden Data Store Memory block at the model's root level having the properties specified by the signal object and an initial value of 0. If Simulink software finds neither the Data Store Memory block nor the signal object, it halts the compilation and displays an error.

Data store memory block

This field lists the Data Store Memory block that initialized the store to which this block writes.

Data store read blocks

This parameter lists all the Data Store Read blocks with the same data store name as this block that are in the same (sub)system or in any subsystem below it in the model hierarchy. Double-click any entry on this list to highlight the block and bring it to the foreground.

Sample time

Specify the sample time that controls when the block writes to the data store. A value of -1 indicates that the sample time is inherited. See “How to Specify the Sample Time” for more information.

Data Store Write

Characteristics	Sample Time	Specified in the Sample time parameter
	Dimensionalized	Yes
	Multidimensionalized	Yes

See Also

- “Working with Data Stores”
- Data Store Memory
- Data Store Read
- “Logging Data Stores”

Purpose Convert input signal to specified data type

Library Signal Attributes

Description The Data Type Conversion block converts an input signal of any Simulink data type to the data type and scaling you specify for the **Output data type** parameter. The input can be any real- or complex-valued signal. If the input is real, the output is real. If the input is complex, the output is complex.

Note This block requires that you specify the data type and scaling for the conversion. If you want to inherit the data type or scaling from an input signal, use the Data Type Conversion Inherited block.

The **Input and output to have equal** parameter controls how the block handles the input. The possible values are Real World Value (RWV) and Stored Integer (SI):

- Select Real World Value (RWV) to treat the input as $V = SQ + B$ where S is the slope and B is the bias. V is used to produce $Q = (V - B)/S$, which is stored in the output. This value is the default.
- Select Stored Integer (SI) to treat the input as a stored integer, Q . The value of Q is directly used to produce the output. In this mode, the input and output are identical except that the input is a raw integer lacking proper scaling information. Selecting Stored Integer might be useful in these cases:
 - Generating code for a fixed-point processor
The resulting code uses only integers and does not use floating-point operations.
 - Partitioning your model based on hardware characteristics
For example, part of your model might involve simulating hardware that produces integers as output.

Data Type Conversion

Note When casting NaN values of type double to boolean, the Data Type Conversion block casts to boolean true.

Working with Fixed-Point Values Greater than 32 Bits

The MATLAB built-in integer data types are limited to 32 bits. If you want to output fixed-point numbers that range between 33 and 53 bits without loss of precision or range, you should break the number into pieces using the Gain block, and then output the pieces using the Data Type Conversion block to store the value inside a double.

Suppose that the original signal is an unsigned 128-bit value with default scaling. You can break this signal into four pieces using four parallel Gain blocks configured with the gain and output settings in the following table.

Piece	Gain	Output Data Type
1	2^0	uint(32) - Least significant 32 bits
2	2^{-32}	uint(32)
3	2^{-64}	uint(32)
4	2^{-96}	uint(32) - Most significant 32 bits

For each Gain block, you must also configure the **Integer rounding mode** parameter to Floor and clear the **Saturate on integer overflow** check box.

How Casting Works with Enumerated Signals

You can use a Data Type Conversion block to cast signal of an enumerated type to a signal of any numeric type, provided that the underlying integers of all enumerated values input to the block are within the range of the numeric type. Otherwise, an error occurs during simulation.

You can use a Data Type Conversion block to cast a signal of any integer type to a signal of an enumerated type, provided that every

value input to the Data Type Conversion block is the underlying integer of some value in the enumerated type. Otherwise, an error occurs during simulation.

You cannot use a Data Type Conversion block to cast a non-integer numeric signal an enumerated signal. You cannot cast a complex signal to an enumerated signal regardless of the data types of its real and imaginary parts. See “Using Enumerated Data” for information about enumerated data types in Simulink.

When you generate code for a Data Type Conversion block that casts to an enumerated type, the code uses safe casting if you select the **Saturate on integer overflow** check box. If you clear this check box, the code does not use safe casting for enumerated types. See “Enumerated Type Safe Casting” for more information.

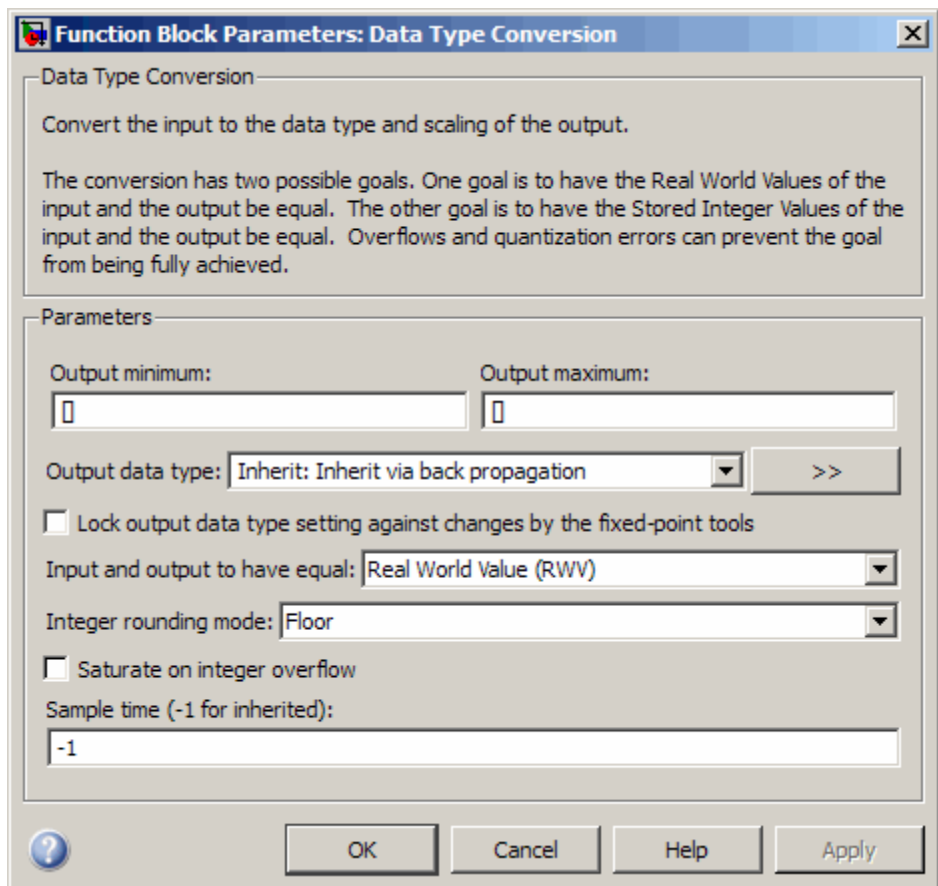
Data Type Support

The Data Type Conversion block handles any data type that Simulink supports, including fixed-point and enumerated data types.

For more information, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

Data Type Conversion

Parameters and Dialog Box



Show data type assistant

Display the **Data Type Assistant**.

Settings

The **Data Type Assistant** helps you set the **Output data type** parameter.

See “Specifying Block Output Data Types” in *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Data Type Conversion

Lock output data type setting against changes by the fixed-point tools

Select to lock the output data type setting of this block against changes by the Fixed-Point Tool and the Fixed-Point Advisor.

Settings

Default: Off



Locks the output data type setting for this block.



Allows the Fixed-Point Tool and the Fixed-Point Advisor to change the output data type setting for this block.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

For more information, see “Fixed-Point Tool” and “Fixed-Point Advisor” in the Simulink Fixed Point documentation.

Input and output to have equal

Specify which type of input and output should be equal.

Settings

Default: Real World Value (RWV)

Real World Value (RWV)

Specifies the goal of making the Real World Value (RWV) of the input equal to the Real World Value (RWV) of the output.

Stored Integer (SI)

Specifies the goal of making the Stored Integer (SI) value of the input equal to the Stored Integer (SI) value of the output.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Data Type Conversion

Integer rounding mode

Specify the rounding mode for fixed-point operations.

Settings

Default: Floor

Ceiling

Rounds both positive and negative numbers toward positive infinity. Equivalent to the MATLAB `ceil` function.

Convergent

Rounds number to the nearest representable value. If a tie occurs, rounds to the nearest even integer. Equivalent to the Fixed-Point Toolbox™ `convergent` function.

Floor

Rounds both positive and negative numbers toward negative infinity. Equivalent to the MATLAB `floor` function.

Nearest

Rounds number to the nearest representable value. If a tie occurs, rounds toward positive infinity. Equivalent to the Fixed-Point Toolbox `nearest` function.

Round

Rounds number to the nearest representable value. If a tie occurs, rounds positive numbers toward positive infinity and rounds negative numbers toward negative infinity. Equivalent to the Fixed-Point Toolbox `round` function.

Simplest

Automatically chooses between round toward floor and round toward zero to generate rounding code that is as efficient as possible.

Zero

Rounds number toward zero. Equivalent to the MATLAB `fix` function.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

For more information, see “Rounding” in the *Simulink Fixed Point User’s Guide*.

Data Type Conversion

Saturate on integer overflow

Specify whether overflows saturate.

Settings

Default: Off



On

Overflows saturate to either the minimum or maximum value that the data type can represent.

For example, an overflow associated with a signed 8-bit integer can saturate to -128 or 127.



Off

Overflows wrap to the appropriate value that is representable by the data type.

For example, the number 130 does not fit in a signed 8-bit integer and wraps to -126.

Tips

- Consider selecting this check box when your model has possible overflow and you want explicit saturation protection in the generated code.
- Consider clearing this check box when you want to optimize efficiency of your generated code.

Clearing this check box also helps you avoid overspecifying how a block handles out-of-range signals. For more information, see “Checking for Signal Range Errors”.

- When you select this check box, saturation applies to every internal operation on the block, not just the output or result.
- In general, the code generation process can detect when overflow is not possible. In this case, the code generator does not produce saturation code.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Data Type Conversion

Sample time (-1 for inherited)

Enter the discrete interval between sample time hits or specify another appropriate sample time such as continuous or inherited.

Settings

Default: -1

By default, the block inherits its sample time based upon the context of the block within the model. To set a different sample time, enter a valid sample time based upon the table in “Types of Sample Time”.

See also “How to Specify the Sample Time” in the online documentation for more information.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Output minimum

Specify the minimum value that the block should output.

Settings

Default: []

The default value, [], is equivalent to `-Inf`.

Simulink software uses this value to perform:

- Parameter range checking (see “Checking Parameter Values”) for some blocks
- Simulation range checking (see “Checking Signal Ranges”)
- Automatic scaling of fixed-point data types

Tip

This number must be a double scalar value.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Data Type Conversion

Output maximum

Specify the maximum value that the block should output.

Settings

Default: []

The default value, [], is equivalent to Inf.

Simulink software uses this value to perform:

- Parameter range checking (see “Checking Parameter Values”) for some blocks
- Simulation range checking (see “Checking Signal Ranges”)
- Automatic scaling of fixed-point data types

Tip

This number must be a double scalar value.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Output data type

Specify the output data type.

Settings

Default: `Inherit`: Inherit via back propagation

`Inherit`: Inherit via back propagation
Use data type of the driving block.

`double`
Output data type is double.

`single`
Output data type is single.

`int8`
Output data type is `int8`.

`uint8`
Output data type is `uint8`.

`int16`
Output data type is `int16`.

`uint16`
Output data type is `uint16`.

`int32`
Output data type is `int32`.

`uint32`
Output data type is `uint32`.

`boolean`
Output data type is `boolean`.

`fixdt(1,16,0)`
Output data type is fixed point `fixdt(1,16,0)`.

`fixdt(1,16,2^0,0)`
Output data type is fixed point `fixdt(1,16,2^0,0)`.

Data Type Conversion

Enum: <class name>

Use an enumerated data type, for example, Enum: BasicColors.

<data type expression>

Use a data type object, for example, Simulink.NumericType.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying Block Output Data Types” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Mode

Select the category of data to specify.

Settings

Default: Inherit

Inherit

Inheritance rules for data types. Selecting **Inherit** enables **Inherit** via back propagation.

Built in

Built-in data types. Selecting **Built in** enables a second menu/text box to the right. Select one of the following choices:

- double (default)
- single
- int8
- uint8
- int16
- uint16
- int32
- uint32
- boolean

Fixed point

Fixed-point data types.

Enumerated

Enumerated data types. Selecting **Enumerated** enables a second menu/text box to the right, where you can enter the class name.

Expression

Expressions that evaluate to data types. Selecting **Expression** enables a second menu/text box to the right, where you can enter the expression.

Data Type Conversion

Dependency

Clicking the **Show data type assistant** button enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Using the Data Type Assistant” in the *Simulink User’s Guide*.

Signedness

Specify whether you want the fixed-point data as signed or unsigned.

Settings

Default: Signed

Signed

Specify the fixed-point data as signed.

Unsigned

Specify the fixed-point data as unsigned.

Dependencies

Selecting **Mode** > Fixed point enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Data Type Conversion

Word length

Specify the bit size of the word that holds the quantized integer.

Settings

Default: 16

Minimum: 0

Maximum: 32

Large word sizes represent large values with greater precision than small word sizes.

Dependencies

Selecting **Mode** > **Fixed point** enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Scaling

Specify the method for scaling your fixed-point data to avoid overflow conditions and minimize quantization errors.

Settings

Default: Binary point

Binary point

Specify binary point location.

Slope and bias

Enter slope and bias.

Dependencies

Selecting **Mode** > Fixed point enables this parameter.

Selecting Binary point enables:

- **Fraction length**
- **Calculate Best-Precision Scaling**

Selecting Slope and bias enables:

- **Slope**
- **Bias**
- **Calculate Best-Precision Scaling**

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Data Type Conversion

Fraction length

Specify fraction length for fixed-point data type.

Settings

Default: 0

Binary points can be positive or negative integers.

Dependencies

Selecting **Scaling** > Binary point enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Slope

Specify slope for the fixed-point data type.

Settings

Default: 2^0

Specify any positive real number.

Dependencies

Selecting **Scaling** > **Slope** and **bias** enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User's Guide* for more information.

Data Type Conversion

Bias

Specify bias for the fixed-point data type.

Settings

Default: 0

Specify any real number.

Dependencies

Selecting **Scaling** > Slope and bias enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

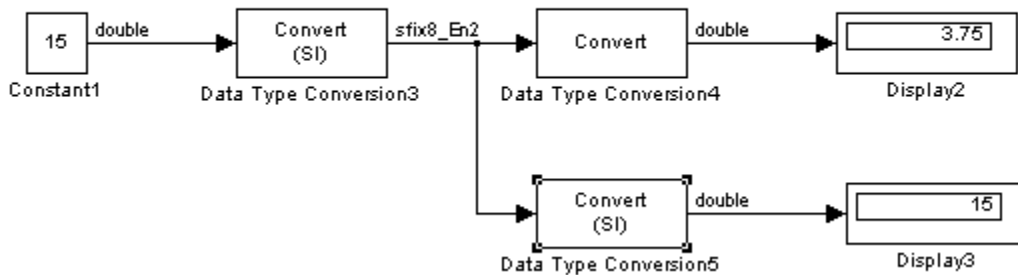
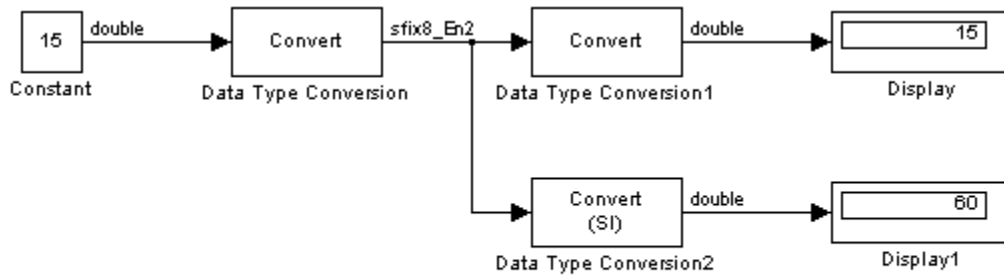
See Also

See “Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Examples

Real World Values Versus Stored Integers

The following model uses the Data Type Conversion block to explain the difference between a real-world value and a stored integer. Consider these two fixed-point block diagrams:



In the top block diagram, the Data Type Conversion block treats the input as a real-world value, and maps that value to an 8-bit signed generalized fixed-point data type with a scaling of 2^{-2} . When the value is then output from the Data Type Conversion1 block as a real-world value, the scaling and data type information is retained and the output value is 001111.00, or 15. When the value is output from the Data Type Conversion2 block as a stored integer, the scaling and data type information is not retained and the stored integer is interpreted as 00111100, or 60.

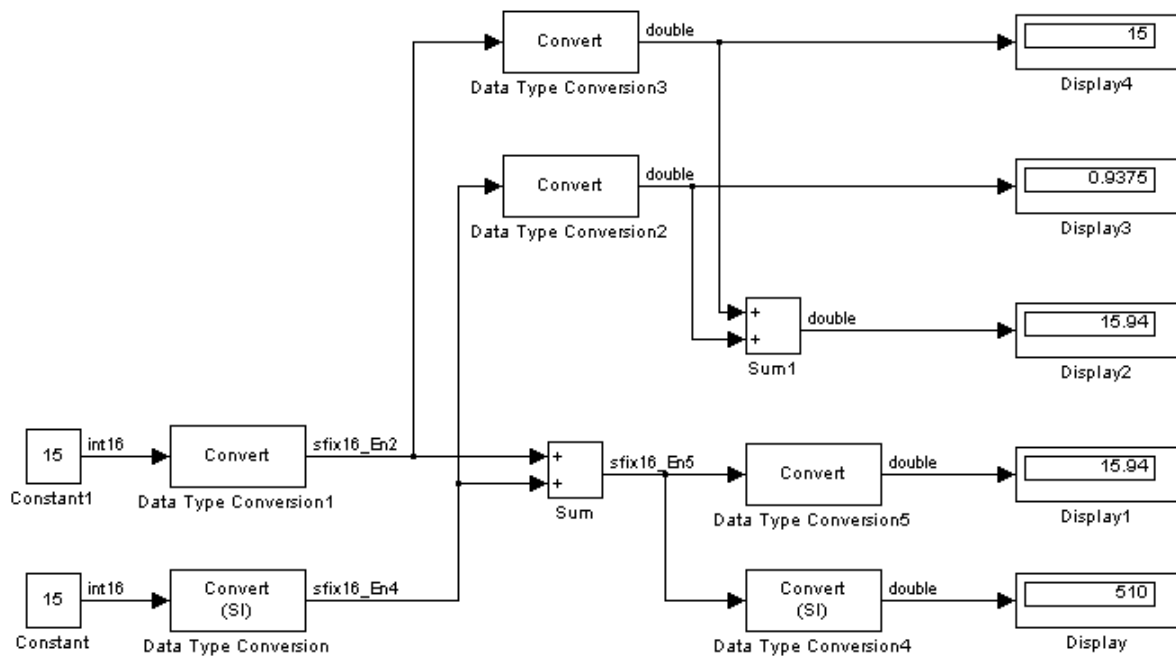
In the bottom block diagram, the Data Type Conversion3 block treats the input as a stored integer, and the data type and scaling information is not applied. When the value is then output from the Data Type Conversion4 block as a real-world value, the scaling and data type

Data Type Conversion

information is applied to the stored integer, and the output value is 000011.11, or 3.75. When the value is output from the Data Type Conversion5 block as a stored integer, you get back the original input value of 15.

Real World Values and Stored Integers in Summations

The following model shows how a summation operation applies to real-world values and stored integers, and how the generated code handles scaling information.



Note that the summation operation produces the correct result when the Data Type Conversion (2 or 5) block outputs a real-world value. This is because the specified scaling information is applied to the stored integer value. However, when the Data Type Conversion4 block outputs a stored integer value, then the summation operation produces an unexpected result due to the absence of scaling information.

If you generate code for the above model, then the code captures the appropriate scaling information. The code for the Sum block is shown below. The inputs to this block are tagged with the specified scaling information so that the necessary shifts are performed for the summation operation.

```
/* Sum Block: <Root>/Sum
 *
 * y = u0 + u1
 *
 * Input0 Data Type: Fixed Point   S16  2^-2
 * Input1 Data Type: Fixed Point   S16  2^-4
 * Output0 Data Type: Fixed Point  S16  2^-5
 *
 * Round Mode: Floor
 * Saturation Mode: Wrap
 *
 */
sum = ((in1) << 3);
sum += ((in2) << 1);
```

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	Yes
Sample Time	Inherited from driving block
Scalar Expansion	N/A
Dimensionalized	Yes
Multidimensionalized	Yes
Zero-Crossing Detection	No

See Also

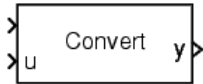
Data Type Conversion Inherited

Data Type Conversion Inherited

Purpose Convert from one data type to another using inherited data type and scaling

Library Signal Attributes

Description The Data Type Conversion Inherited block forces dissimilar data types to be the same. The first input is used as the reference signal and the second input is converted to the reference type by inheriting the data type and scaling information. (See “How to Rotate a Block” in the Simulink User’s Guide for a description of the port order for various block orientations.) Either input is scalar expanded such that the output has the same width as the widest input.



Inheriting the data type and scaling provides these advantages:

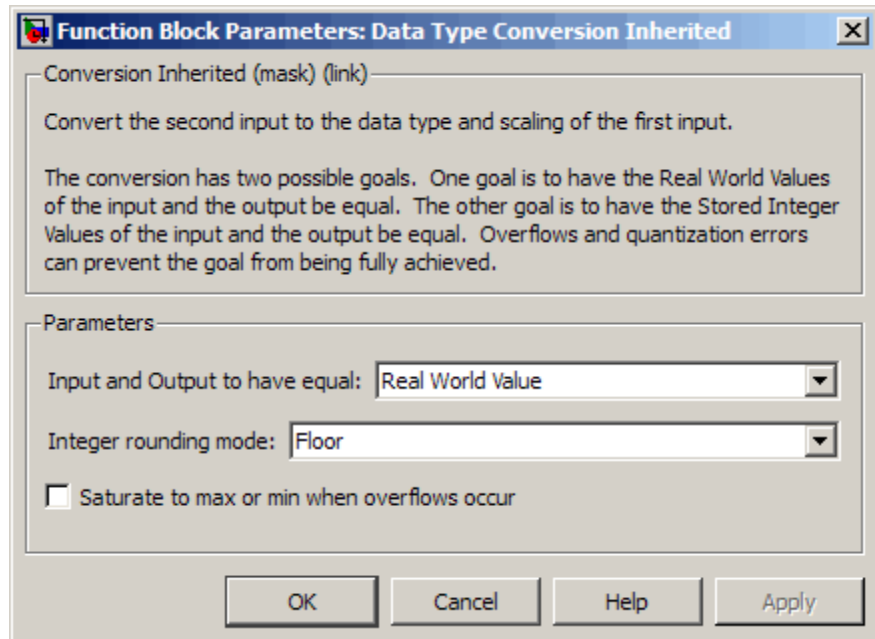
- It makes reusing existing models easier.
- It allows you to create new fixed-point models with less effort since you can avoid the detail of specifying the associated parameters.

Data Type Support The Data Type Conversion Inherited block accepts signals of the following data types:

- Floating point
- Built-in integer
- Fixed point
- Boolean
- Enumerated

For more information, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

Parameters and Dialog Box



Input and Output to have equal

Specify whether the Real World Value (RWV) or the Stored Integer (SI) of the input and output should be the same. Refer to Description in the Data Type Conversion block reference page for more information about these choices.

Integer rounding mode

Specify the rounding mode for fixed-point operations. For more information, see “Rounding” in the *Simulink Fixed Point User’s Guide*.

Saturate to max or min when overflows occur

Select to have overflows saturate to the maximum or minimum value that the data type can represent. Otherwise, overflows wrap.

Data Type Conversion Inherited

When you select this check box, saturation applies to every internal operation on the block, not just the output or result. In general, the code generation process can detect when overflow is not possible. In this case, the code generator does not produce saturation code.

Characteristics	Direct Feedthrough	Yes

See Also Data Type Conversion

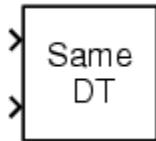
Purpose

Force all inputs to same data type

Library

Signal Attributes

Description



The Data Type Duplicate block forces all inputs to have exactly the same data type. Other attributes of input signals, such as dimension, complexity, and sample time, are completely independent.

You can use the Data Type Duplicate block to check for consistency of data types among blocks. If all signals do not have the same data type, the block returns an error message.

The Data Type Duplicate block is typically used such that one signal to the block controls the data type for all other blocks. The other blocks are set to inherit their data types via back propagation.

The block is also used in a user created library. These library blocks can be placed in any model, and the data type for all library blocks are configured according to the usage in the model. To create a library block with more complex data type rules than duplication, use the Data Type Propagation block.

Data Type Support

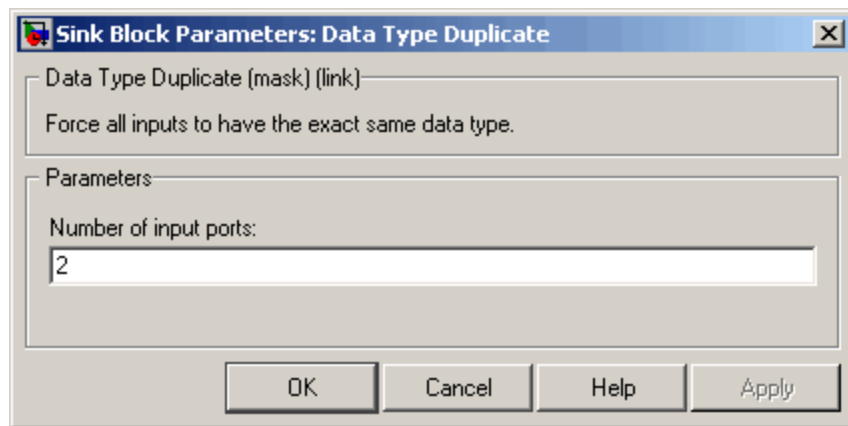
The Data Type Duplicate block accepts signals of the following data types:

- Floating point
- Built-in integer
- Fixed point
- Boolean
- Enumerated

For more information, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

Data Type Duplicate

Parameters and Dialog Box



Number of input ports

Specify the number of inputs to this block.

Characteristics

Sample Time	Inherited from the driving block
Scalar Expansion	Yes
States	0
Dimensionalized	Yes
Multidimensionalized	Yes
Zero-Crossing Detection	No

Purpose Set data type and scaling of propagated signal based on information from reference signals

Library Signal Attributes

Description



The Data Type Propagation block allows you to control the data type and scaling of signals in your model. You can use this block in conjunction with fixed-point blocks that have their **Output data type** parameter configured to **Inherit: Inherit via back propagation**.

The block has three inputs: Ref1 and Ref2 are the reference inputs, while the Prop input back propagates the data type and scaling information gathered from the reference inputs. This information is then passed on to other fixed-point blocks.

The block provides you with many choices for propagating data type and scaling information. For example, you can:

- Use the number of bits from the Ref1 reference signal, or use the number of bits from widest reference signal.
- Use the range from the Ref2 reference signal, or use the range of the reference signal with the greatest range.
- Use a bias of zero, regardless of the biases used by the reference signals.
- Use the precision of the reference signal with the least precision.

You specify how data type information is propagated with the **Propagated data type** parameter list. If the parameter list is configured as **Specify via dialog**, then you manually specify the data type via the **Propagated data type** edit field. If the parameter list is configured as **Inherit via propagation rule**, then you must use the parameters described in “Parameters and Dialog Box” on page 2-220.

You specify how scaling information is propagated with the **Propagated scaling** parameter list. If the parameter list is configured as **Specify via dialog**, then you manually specify the scaling via the **Propagated scaling** edit field. If the parameter list is configured as **Inherit via**

Data Type Propagation

propagation rule, then you must use the parameters described in “Parameters and Dialog Box” on page 2-220.

After you use the information from the reference signals, you can apply a second level of adjustments to the data type and scaling by using individual multiplicative and additive adjustments. This flexibility has a variety of uses. For example, if you are targeting a DSP, then you can configure the block so that the number of bits associated with a MAC (multiply and accumulate) operation is twice as wide as the input signal, and has a certain number of guard bits added to it.

The Data Type Propagation block also provides a mechanism to force the computed number of bits to a useful value. For example, if you are targeting a 16-bit micro, then the target C compiler is likely to support sizes of only 8 bits, 16 bits, and 32 bits. The block will force these three choices to be used. For example, suppose the block computes a data type size of 24 bits. Since 24 bits is not directly usable by the target chip, the signal is forced up to 32 bits, which is natively supported.

There is also a method for dealing with floating-point reference signals. This makes it easier to create designs that are easily retargeted from fixed-point chips to floating-point chips or vice versa.

The Data Type Propagation block allows you to set up libraries of useful subsystems that will be properly configured based on the connected signals. Without this data type propagation process, a subsystem that you use from a library will almost certainly not work as desired with most integer or fixed-point signals, and manual intervention to configure the data type and scaling would be required. This block can eliminate the manual intervention in many situations.

Precedence Rules

The precedence of the dialog box parameters decreases from top to bottom. Additionally:

- Double-precision reference inputs have precedence over all other data types.

- Single-precision reference inputs have precedence over integer and fixed-point data types.
- Multiplicative adjustments are carried out before additive adjustments.
- The number of bits is determined before the precision or positive range is inherited from the reference inputs.

Data Type Support

The Data Type Propagation block accepts signals of the following data types:

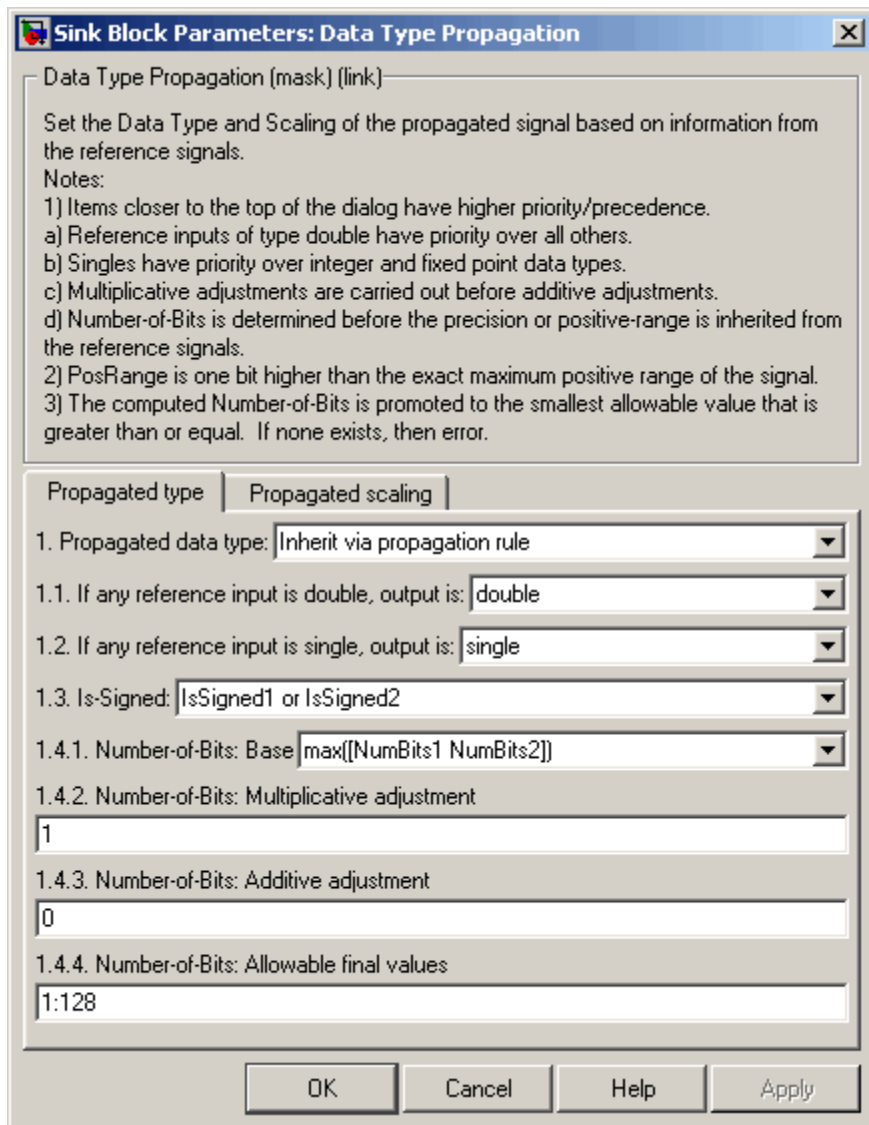
- Floating-point
- Built-in integer
- Fixed-point
- Boolean

For more information, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the “Working with Data” chapter of the Simulink documentation.

Data Type Propagation

Parameters and Dialog Box

The **Propagated type** pane of the Data Type Propagation block dialog appears as follows:



Propagated data type

Use the parameter list to propagate the data type via the dialog box, or inherit the data type from the reference signals. Use the edit field to specify the data type via the dialog box.

If any reference input is double, output is

Specify single or double. This parameter makes it easier to create designs that are easily retargeted from fixed-point chips to floating-point chips or vice versa.

This parameter is visible only if **Inherit via propagation rule** is selected for the **Propagated data type** parameter list.

If any reference input is single, output is

Specify single or double. This parameter makes it easier to create designs that are easily retargeted from fixed-point chips to floating-point chips or visa versa.

This parameter is visible only if **Inherit via propagation rule** is selected for the **Propagated data type** parameter list.

Is-Signed

Specify the sign of Prop as one of the following values:

Parameter Value	Description
IsSigned1	Prop is a signed data type if Ref1 is a signed data type.
IsSigned2	Prop is a signed data type if Ref2 is a signed data type.
IsSigned1 or IsSigned2	Prop is a signed data type if either Ref1 or Ref2 are signed data types.
TRUE	Ref1 and Ref2 are ignored, and Prop is always a signed data type.
FALSE	Ref1 and Ref2 are ignored, and Prop is always an unsigned data type.

Data Type Propagation

For example, if the Ref1 signal is `ufix(16)`, the Ref2 signal is `sfix(16)`, and the **Is-Signed** parameter is `IsSigned1` or `IsSigned2`, then Prop is forced to be a signed data type.

This parameter is visible only if `Inherit` via propagation rule is selected for the **Propagated data type** parameter list.

Number-of-bits: Base

Specify the number of bits used by Prop for the base data type as one of the following values:

Parameter Value	Description
<code>NumBits1</code>	The number of bits for Prop is given by the number of bits for Ref1.
<code>NumBits2</code>	The number of bits for Prop is given by the number of bits for Ref2.
<code>max([NumBits1 NumBits2])</code>	The number of bits for Prop is given by the reference signal with largest number of bits.
<code>min([NumBits1 NumBits2])</code>	The number of bits for Prop is given by the reference signal with smallest number of bits.
<code>NumBits1+NumBits2</code>	The number of bits for Prop is given by the sum of the reference signal bits.

Refer to Targeting an Embedded Processor in the *Simulink Fixed Point User's Guide* for more information about the base data type.

This parameter is visible only if `Inherit` via propagation rule is selected for the **Propagated data type** parameter list.

Number-of-bits: Multiplicative adjustment

Specify the number of bits used by Prop by including a multiplicative adjustment. For example, suppose you want to guarantee that the number of bits associated with a multiply and

accumulate (MAC) operation is twice as wide as the input signal. To do this, you configure this parameter to the value 2.

This parameter is visible only if `Inherit` via propagation rule is selected for the **Propagated data type** parameter list.

Number-of-bits: Additive adjustment

Specify the number of bits used by Prop by including an additive adjustment. For example, if you are performing multiple additions during a MAC operation, the result might overflow. To prevent overflow, you can associate guard bits with the propagated data type. To associate four guard bits, you specify the value 4.

This parameter is visible only if `Inherit` via propagation rule is selected for the **Propagated data type** parameter list.

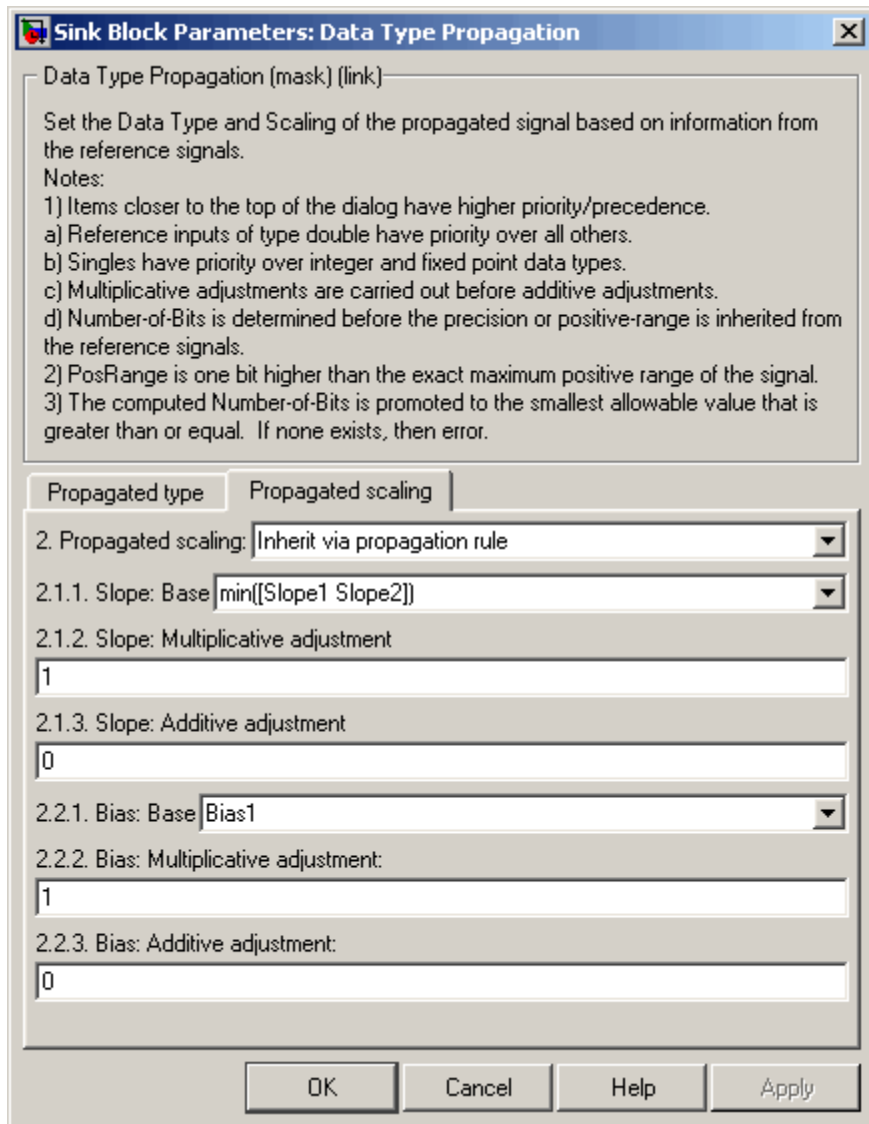
Number-of-bits: Allowable final values

Force the computed number of bits used by Prop to a useful value. For example, if you are targeting a processor that supports only 8, 16, and 32 bits, then you configure this parameter to `[8, 16, 32]`. The block always propagates the smallest specified value that fits. If you want to allow all fixed-point data types, you would specify the value `1:128`.

This parameter is visible only if `Inherit` via propagation rule is selected for the **Propagated data type** parameter list.

The **Propagated scaling** pane of the Data Type Propagation block dialog appears as follows:

Data Type Propagation



Propagated scaling

Use the parameter list to propagate the scaling via the dialog box, inherit the scaling from the reference signals, or calculate the scaling to obtain best precision.

Propagated scaling (Slope or [Slope Bias])

Specify the scaling as either a slope or a slope and bias.

This parameter is visible only if `Specify via dialog` is selected for the **Propagated scaling** parameter list.

Values used to determine best precision scaling

Specify any values to be used to constrain the precision, such as the upper and lower limits on the propagated input. Based on the data type, the scaling will automatically be selected such that these values can be represented with no overflow error and minimum quantization error.

This parameter is visible only if `Obtain via best precision` is selected for the **Propagated scaling** parameter list.

Slope: Base

Specify the slope used by Prop for the base data type as one of the following values:

Parameter Value	Description
Slope1	The slope of Prop is given by the slope of Ref1.
Slope2	The slope of Prop is given by the slope of Ref2.
max([Slope1 Slope2])	The slope of Prop is given by the maximum slope of the reference signals.
min([Slope1 Slope2])	The slope of Prop is given by the minimum slope of the reference signals.

Data Type Propagation

Parameter Value	Description
$Slope1 * Slope2$	The slope of Prop is given by the product of the reference signal slopes.
$Slope1 / Slope2$	The slope of Prop is given by the ratio of the Ref1 slope to the Ref2 slope.
PosRange1	The range of Prop is given by the range of Ref1.
PosRange2	The range of Prop is given by the range of Ref2.
$\max([PosRange1, PosRange2])$	The range of Prop is given by the maximum range of the reference signals.
$\min([PosRange1, PosRange2])$	The range of Prop is given by the minimum range of the reference signals.
$PosRange1 * PosRange2$	The range of Prop is given by the product of the reference signal ranges.
$PosRange1 / PosRange2$	The range of Prop is given by the ratio of the Ref1 range to the Ref2 range.

You control the precision of Prop with Slope1 and Slope2, and you control the range of Prop with PosRange1 and PosRange2. Additionally, PosRange1 and PosRange2 are one bit higher than the maximum positive range of the associated reference signal.

This parameter is visible only if Inherit via propagation rule is selected for the **Propagated scaling** parameter list.

Slope: Multiplicative adjustment

Specify the slope used by Prop by including a multiplicative adjustment. For example, if you want 3 bits of additional precision (with a corresponding decrease in range), the multiplicative adjustment is 2^{-3} .

This parameter is visible only if `Inherit` via propagation rule is selected for the **Propagated scaling** parameter list.

Slope: Additive adjustment

Specify the slope used by Prop by including an additive adjustment. An additive slope adjustment is often not needed. The most likely use is to set the multiplicative adjustment to 0, and set the additive adjustment to force the final slope to a specified value.

This parameter is visible only if `Inherit` via propagation rule is selected for the **Propagated scaling** parameter list.

Bias: Base

Specify the bias used by Prop for the base data type. The parameter values are described as follows:

Parameter Value	Description
Bias1	The bias of Prop is given by the bias of Ref1.
Bias2	The bias of Prop is given by the bias of Ref2.
$\max([\text{Bias1}, \text{Bias2}])$	The bias of Prop is given by the maximum bias of the reference signals.
$\min([\text{Bias1}, \text{Bias2}])$	The bias of Prop is given by the minimum bias of the reference signals.
$\text{Bias1} * \text{Bias2}$	The bias of Prop is given by the product of the reference signal biases.
$\text{Bias1} / \text{Bias2}$	The bias of Prop is given by the ratio of the Ref1 bias to the Ref2 bias.
$\text{Bias1} + \text{Bias2}$	The bias of Prop is given by the sum of the reference biases.
$\text{Bias1} - \text{Bias2}$	The bias of Prop is given by the difference of the reference biases.

Data Type Propagation

This parameter is visible only if `Inherit` via propagation rule is selected for the **Propagated scaling** parameter list.

Bias: Multiplicative adjustment

Specify the bias used by Prop by including a multiplicative adjustment.

This parameter is visible only if `Inherit` via propagation rule is selected for the **Propagated scaling** parameter list.

Bias: Additive adjustment

Specify the bias used by Prop by including an additive adjustment.

If you want to guarantee that the bias associated with Prop is zero, you should configure both the multiplicative adjustment and the additive adjustment to 0.

This parameter is visible only if `Inherit` via propagation rule is selected for the **Propagated scaling** parameter list.

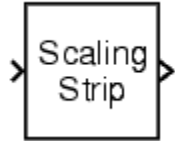
Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	Yes
Scalar Expansion	Yes

Purpose Remove scaling and map to built in integer

Library Signal Attributes

Description

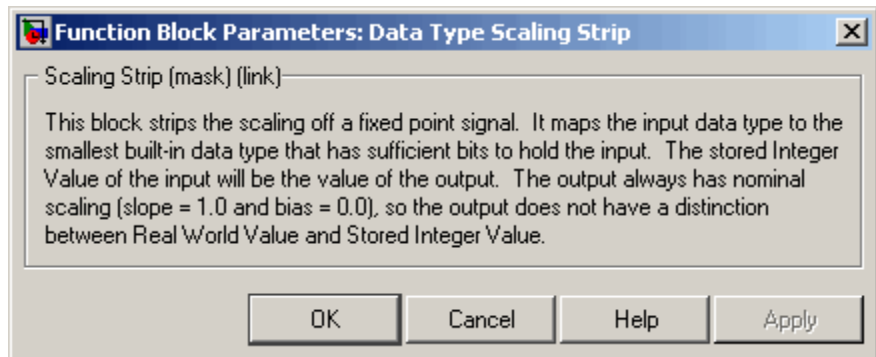


The Scaling Strip block strips the scaling off a fixed point signal. It maps the input data type to the smallest built in data type that has enough data bits to hold the input. The stored integer value of the input is the value of the output. The output always has nominal scaling (slope = 1.0 and bias = 0.0), so the output does not make a distinction between real world value and stored integer value.

Data Type Support

The Data Type Scaling Strip block accepts signals of any numeric data type supported by Simulink software, including fixed-point data types.

Parameters and Dialog Box



Characteristics

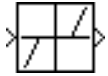
Direct Feedthrough	Yes
Scalar Expansion	Yes
Multidimensionalized	Yes

Dead Zone

Purpose Provide region of zero output

Library Discontinuities

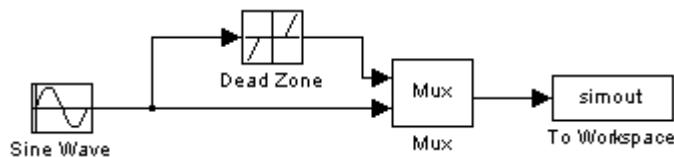
Description



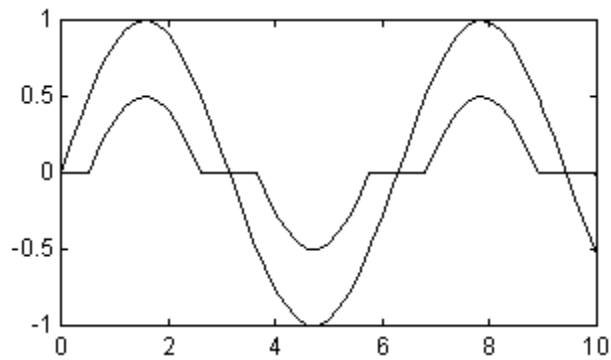
The Dead Zone block generates zero output within a specified region, called its dead zone. The lower and upper limits of the dead zone are specified as the **Start of dead zone** and **End of dead zone** parameters. The block output depends on the input and dead zone:

- If the input is within the dead zone (greater than the lower limit and less than the upper limit), the output is zero.
- If the input is greater than or equal to the upper limit, the output is the input minus the upper limit.
- If the input is less than or equal to the lower limit, the output is the input minus the lower limit.

This sample model uses lower and upper limits of -0.5 and +0.5, with a sine wave as input.



This plot shows the effect of the Dead Zone block on the sine wave. While the input (the sine wave) is between -0.5 and 0.5, the output is zero.



Data Type Support

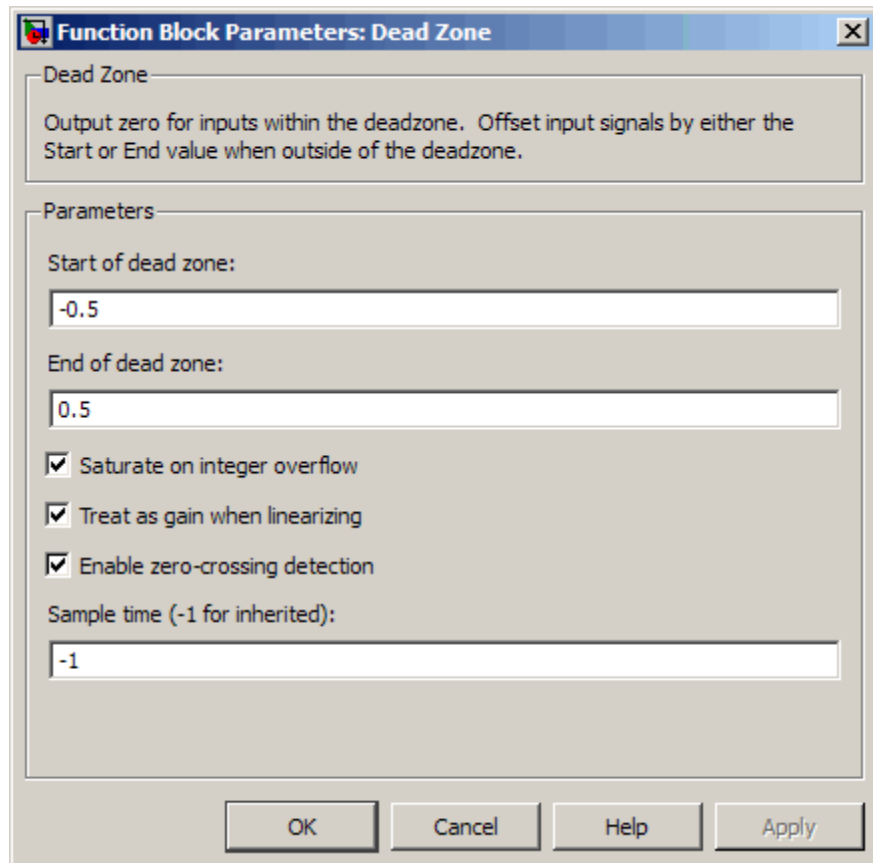
The Dead Zone block accepts and outputs real signals of the following data types:

- Floating point
- Built-in integer
- Fixed point

For more information, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

Dead Zone

Parameters and Dialog Box



Start of dead zone

Specify the lower limit of the dead zone. The default is -0.5.

End of dead zone

Specify the upper limit of the dead zone. The default is 0.5.

Saturate on integer overflow

Action	Reasons for Taking This Action	What Happens for Overflows	Example
Select this check box.	Your model has possible overflow and you want explicit saturation protection in the generated code.	Overflows saturate to either the minimum or maximum value that the data type can represent.	An overflow associated with a signed 8-bit integer can saturate to -128 or 127.
Do not select this check box.	You want to optimize efficiency of your generated code. You want to avoid overspecifying how a block handles out-of-range signals. For more information, see “Checking for Signal Range Errors”.	Overflows wrap to the appropriate value that is representable by the data type.	The number 130 does not fit in a signed 8-bit integer and wraps to -126.

When you select this check box, saturation applies to every internal operation on the block, not just the output or result. In general, the code generation process can detect when overflow is not possible. In this case, the code generator does not produce saturation code.

Treat as gain when linearizing

The linearization commands in Simulink software treat this block as a gain in state space. Select this check box to cause the commands to treat the gain as 1; otherwise, the commands treat the gain as 0.

Enable zero-crossing detection

Select to enable zero-crossing detection. For more information, see “Zero-Crossing Detection” in the Simulink documentation.

Dead Zone

Sample time (-1 for inherited)

Specify the time interval between samples. To inherit the sample time, set this parameter to -1. See Specifying Sample Time in the Simulink documentation.

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	Yes
Sample Time	Specified in the Sample time parameter
Scalar Expansion	Yes, of parameters
Dimensionalized	Yes
Zero-Crossing Detection	Yes, if enabled

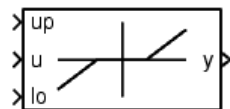
See Also

Dead Zone Dynamic

Purpose Set inputs within bounds to zero

Library Discontinuities

Description



The Dead Zone Dynamic block dynamically bounds the range of the input signal, providing a region of zero output. The bounds change according to the upper and lower limit input signals where

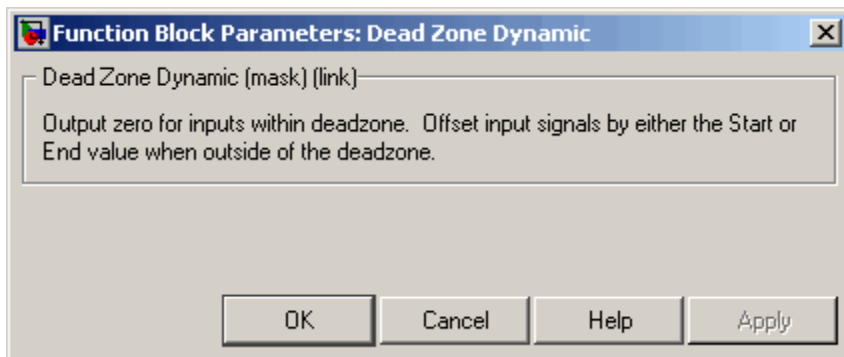
- The input within the bounds is set to zero.
- The input below the lower limit is shifted down by the lower limit.
- The input above the upper limit is shifted down by the upper limit.

The input for the upper limit is the up port, and the input for the lower limit is the lo port.

Data Type Support

The Dead Zone Dynamic block accepts signals of any numeric data type supported by Simulink software, including fixed-point data types.

Parameters and Dialog Box



Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	Yes
Scalar Expansion	Yes

Dead Zone Dynamic

See Also

Dead Zone

Purpose

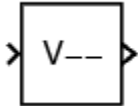
Decrease real world value of signal by one

Library

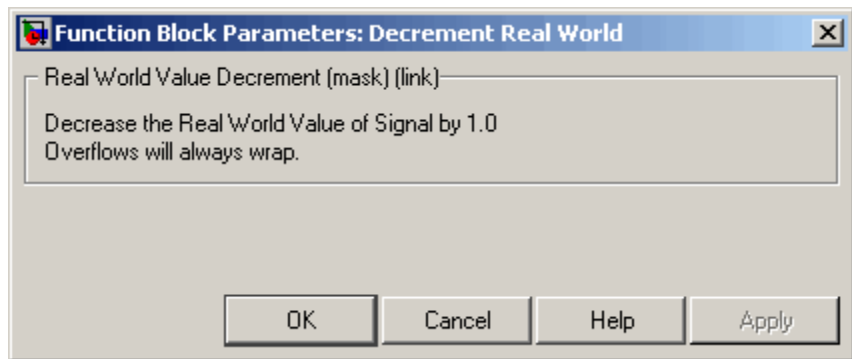
Additional Math & Discrete / Additional Math: Increment - Decrement

Description

The Decrement Real World block decreases the real world value of the signal by one. Overflows always wrap.

**Data Type Support**

The Decrement Real World block accepts signals of any numeric data type supported by Simulink software, including fixed-point data types.

Parameters and Dialog Box**Characteristics**

Direct Feedthrough	Yes
Scalar Expansion	No

See Also

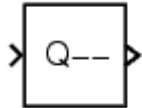
Decrement Stored Integer, Decrement Time To Zero, Decrement To Zero, Increment Real World

Decrement Stored Integer

Purpose Decrease stored integer value of signal by one

Library Additional Math & Discrete / Additional Math: Increment - Decrement

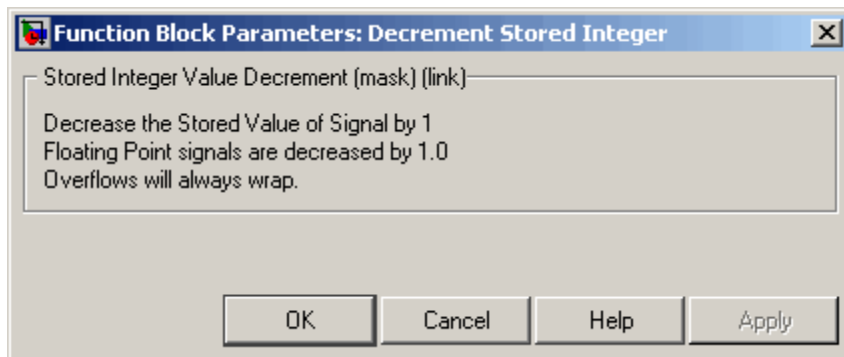
Description The Decrement Stored Integer block decreases the stored integer value of a signal by one.



Floating-point signals are also decreased by one, and overflows always wrap.

Data Type Support The Decrement Stored Integer block accepts signals of any numeric data type supported by Simulink software, including fixed-point data types.

Parameters and Dialog Box



Characteristics	Direct Feedthrough	Yes
	Scalar Expansion	No

See Also Decrement Real World, Decrement Time To Zero, Decrement To Zero, Increment Stored Integer

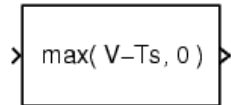
Purpose

Decrease real-world value of signal by sample time, but only to zero

Library

Additional Math & Discrete / Additional Math: Increment - Decrement

Description

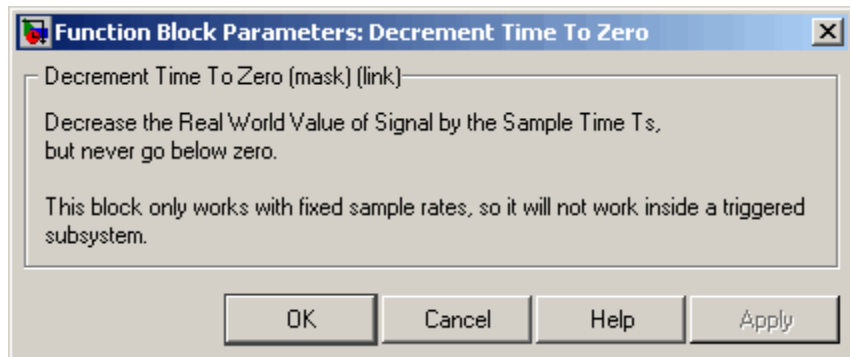


The Decrement Time To Zero block decreases the real-world value of the signal by the sample time, T_s . The output will never go below zero. This block only works with fixed sample rates.

Data Type Support

The Decrement Time To Zero block accepts signals of any numeric data type supported by Simulink software, including fixed-point data types.

Parameters and Dialog Box



Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	Yes
Scalar Expansion	No

See Also

Decrement Real World, Decrement Stored Integer, Decrement To Zero

Decrement To Zero

Purpose

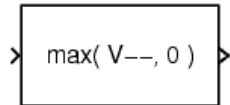
Decrease real-world value of signal by one, but only to zero

Library

Additional Math & Discrete / Additional Math: Increment - Decrement

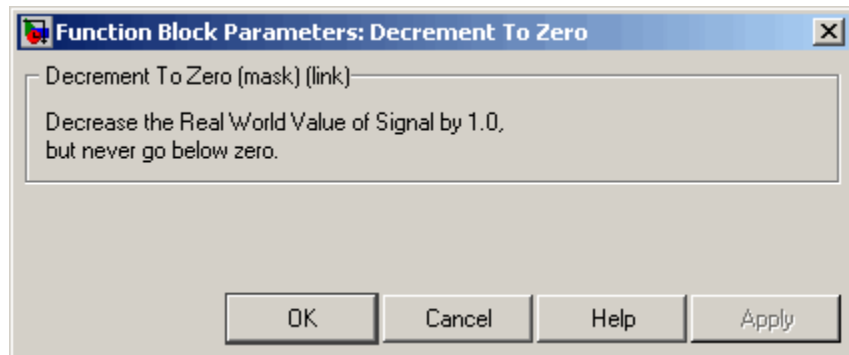
Description

The Decrement To Zero block decreases the real-world value of the signal by one. The output will never go below zero.



Data Type Support

The Decrement To Zero block accepts signals of any numeric data type supported by Simulink software, including fixed-point data types.



Parameters and Dialog Box

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	Yes
Scalar Expansion	No

See Also

Decrement Real World, Decrement Stored Integer, Decrement Time To Zero

Purpose Extract and output elements of vector signal

Library Signal Routing

Description



The Demux block extracts the components of an input signal and outputs the components as separate signals. The output signals are ordered from top to bottom output port. See “How to Rotate a Block” for a description of the port order for various block orientations. To avoid adding clutter to a model, Simulink software hides the name of a Demux block when you copy it from the Simulink library to a model. See “Mux Signals” for information about creating and decomposing vectors.

The **Number of outputs** parameter allows you to specify the number and, optionally, the dimensionality of each output port. If you do not specify the dimensionality of the outputs, the block determines the dimensionality of the outputs for you.

The Demux block operates in either vector mode or bus selection mode, depending on whether you selected the **Bus selection mode** parameter. The two modes differ in the types of signals they accept. Vector mode accepts only a vector-like signal, that is, either a scalar (one-element array), vector (1-D array), or a column or row vector (one row or one column 2-D array). Bus selection mode accepts only a bus signal.

Note The MathWorks discourages enabling **Bus selection mode** and using a Demux block to extract elements of a bus signal. Muxes and buses should not be intermixed in new models. See “Avoiding Mux/Bus Mixtures” for more information.

The Demux block’s **Number of outputs** parameter determines the number and dimensionality of the block’s outputs, depending on the mode in which the block operates.

Specifying the Number of Outputs in Vector Mode

In vector mode, the value of the parameter can be a scalar specifying the number of outputs or a vector whose elements specify the widths of

Demux

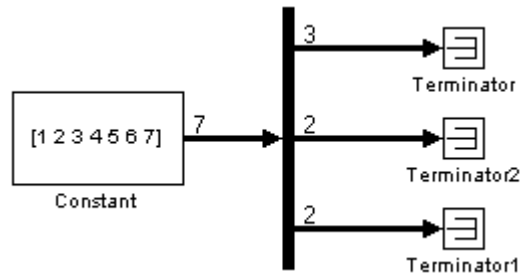
the block's output ports. The block determines the size of its outputs from the size of the input signal and the value of the **Number of outputs** parameter.

The following table summarizes how the block determines the outputs for an input vector of width n .

Parameter Value	Block outputs...	Comments
$p = n$	p scalar signals	For example, if the input is a three-element vector and you specify three outputs, the block outputs three scalar signals.
$p > n$	Error	
$p < n$ $n \bmod p = 0$	p vector signals each having n/p elements	If the input is a six-element vector and you specify three outputs, the block outputs three two-element vectors.
$p < n$ $n \bmod p = m$	m vector signals each having $(n/p)+1$ elements and $p-m$ signals having n/p elements	If the input is a five-element vector and you specify three outputs, the block outputs two two-element vector signals and one scalar signal.
$[p_1 \ p_2 \ \dots \ p_m]$ $p_1+p_2+\dots+p_m=n$ $p_i > 0$	m vector signals having widths p_1, p_2, \dots, p_m	If the input is a five-element vector and you specify [3, 2] as the output, the block outputs three of the input elements on one port and the other two elements on the other port.

Parameter Value	Block outputs...	Comments
$[p_1 \ p_2 \ \dots \ p_m]$ $p_1 + p_2 + \dots + p_m = n$ some or all $p_i = -1$	m vector signals	If p_i is greater than zero, the corresponding output has width p_i . If p_i is -1, the width of the corresponding output is dynamically sized.
$[p_1 \ p_2 \ \dots \ p_m]$ $p_1 + p_2 + \dots + p_m \neq n$ $p_i = > 0$	Error	

Note that you can specify the number of outputs as fewer than the number of input elements, in which case the block distributes the elements as evenly as possible over the outputs as illustrated in the following example.

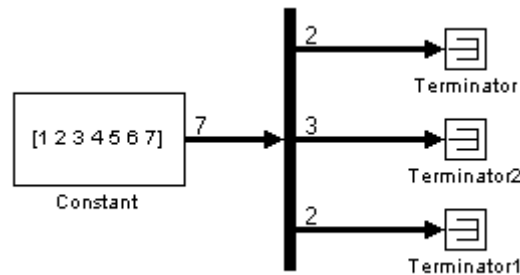


You can use -1 in a vector expression to indicate that the block should dynamically size the corresponding port. For example, the expression $[-1, 3 \ -1]$ causes the block to output three signals in which the second signal always has three elements while the sizes of the first and third signals depend on the size of the input signal.

If a vector expression comprises positive values and -1 values, the block assigns as many elements as needed to the ports with positive values and distributes the remain elements as evenly as possible over the ports with -1 values. For example, suppose that the block input is seven

Demux

elements wide and you specify the output as $[-1, 3 -1]$. In this case, the block outputs two elements on the first port, three elements on the second, and two elements on the third.

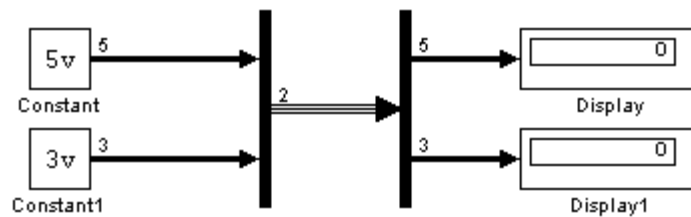


Specifying the Number of Outputs in Bus Selection Mode

In bus selection mode, the value of the **Number of outputs** parameter can be a:

- Scalar specifying the number of output ports

The specified value must equal the number of input signals. For example, if the input bus comprises two signals and the value of this parameter is a scalar, the value must equal 2.

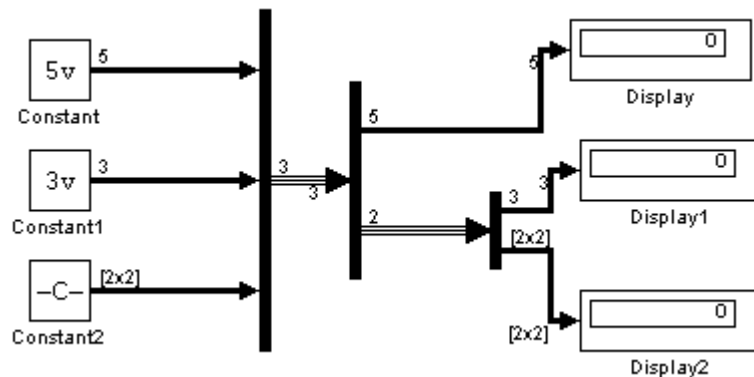


- Vector each of whose elements specifies the number of signals to output on the corresponding port

For example, if the input bus contains five signals, you can specify the output as $[3, 2]$, in which case the block outputs three of the input signals on one port and the other two signals on a second port.

- Cell array each of whose elements is a cell array of vectors specifying the dimensions of the signals output by the corresponding port

The cell array format constrains the Demux block to accept only signals of specified dimensions. For example, the cell array $\{\{[2\ 2], 3\} \{1\}\}$ tells the block to accept only a bus signal comprising a 2-by-2 matrix, a three-element vector, and a scalar signal. You can use the value -1 in a cell array expression to let the block determine the dimensionality of a particular output based on the input. For example, the following diagram uses the cell array expression $\{-1, \{-1,-1\}\}$ to specify the output of the leftmost Demux block.



In bus selection mode, if you specify the dimensionality of an output port, i.e., if you specify any value other than -1, the corresponding input element must match the specified dimensionality.

Demux

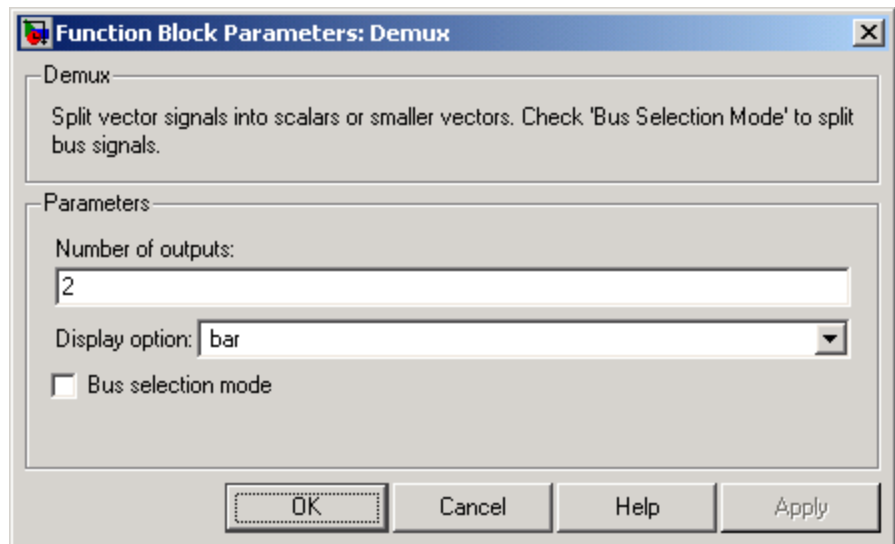
Note The MathWorks discourages enabling **Bus selection mode** and using a Demux block to extract elements of a bus signal. Muxes and buses should not be intermixed in new models. See “Avoiding Mux/Bus Mixtures” for more information.

Data Type Support

The Demux block accepts and outputs complex or real signals of any data type supported by Simulink software, including fixed-point and enumerated data types.

For a discussion on the data types supported by Simulink software, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the “Working with Data” chapter of the Simulink documentation.

Parameters and Dialog Box



Number of outputs

Specify the number and dimensions of outputs.

Settings

Default: 2

This block interprets this parameter depending on the **Bus selection mode** parameter. See the block description for more information.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See the Demux block reference page for more information.

Display option

Select options to display the Demux block. The options are

Settings

Default: bar

bar

Display the icon as a solid bar of the block's foreground color.



none

Display the icon as a box containing the block's type name.



Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See the Demux block reference page for more information.

Bus selection mode

Enable bus selection mode.

Settings

Default: Off

On
Enable bus selection mode.

Off
Disable bus selection mode.

Tips

The MathWorks discourages enabling **Bus selection mode** and using a Demux block to extract elements of a bus signal. Muxes and buses should not be intermixed in new models. See “Avoiding Mux/Bus Mixtures” for more information.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Characteristics

Virtual	Yes For more information, see “Virtual Blocks” in the Simulink documentation.
---------	--

See Also

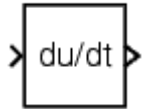
Mux

Derivative

Purpose Output time derivative of input

Library Continuous

Description The Derivative block approximates the derivative of its input by computing



$$\frac{du}{dt},$$

where du is the change in input value and dt is the change in time since the previous simulation time step. The block accepts one input and generates one output. The initial output for the block is zero.

The accuracy of the results depends on the size of the time steps taken in the simulation. Smaller steps allow a smoother and more accurate output curve from this block. Unlike blocks that have continuous states, the solver does not take smaller steps when the input changes rapidly.

When the input is a discrete signal, the continuous derivative of the input is an impulse when the value of the input changes. Otherwise, it is 0. You can obtain the discrete derivative of a discrete signal using

$$y(k) = \frac{1}{\Delta t}(u(k) - u(k-1))$$

and taking the z -transform

$$\frac{Y(z)}{u(z)} = \frac{1 - z^{-1}}{\Delta t} = \frac{z - 1}{\Delta t \cdot z}.$$

See “Circuit Model” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for an example of choosing the best-form mathematical model to avoid using Derivative blocks in your models.

Improved Linearization with Switched Derivative Blocks

Using `linmod` to linearize a model that contains a Derivative block can be troublesome. Before linearizing your model, replace each

Derivative block with a block that avoids the problems. In the Library Browser, go to the Simulink Extras library and open the Linearization sublibrary. For each instance of the Derivative block in your model, use the Switched derivative for linearization block.

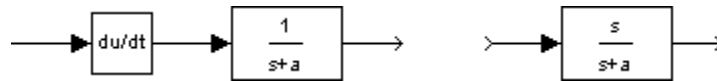
For more information, see the `linmod` reference page and “Linearizing Models” in the Simulink documentation.

Improved Linearization with Transfer Fcn Blocks

To improve linearization, you can also try to incorporate the derivative term in other blocks. For example, if you have a Derivative block in series with a Transfer Fcn block, try using a single Transfer Fcn block of the form

$$\frac{s}{s+a}$$

For example, you can replace the blocks on the left of this figure by using the block on the right.

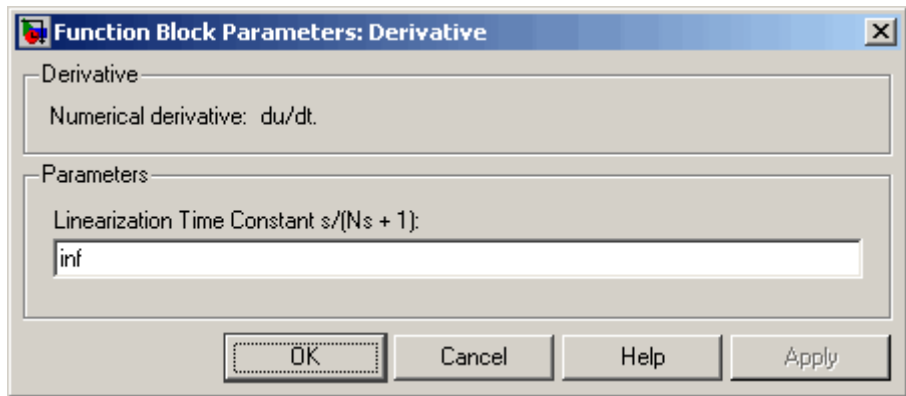


Data Type Support

The Derivative block accepts and outputs a real signal of type `double`.

Derivative

Parameters and Dialog Box



Linearization Time Constant $s/(Ns + 1)$

Specify the time constant N to approximate the linearization of your system.

Settings

Default: `inf`

- The default value `inf` corresponds to a linearization of 0.
- The exact linearization of the Derivative block is difficult, because the dynamic equation for the block is $y = \dot{u}$, which you cannot represent as a state-space system. However, you can approximate the linearization by adding a pole to the Derivative to create a transfer function $s / (Ns + 1)$. The addition of a pole filters the signal before differentiating it, which removes the effect of noise.

Tip

A best practice is to change the value to $\frac{1}{f_b}$, where f_b is the break frequency for the filter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	Yes
Sample Time	Continuous
Scalar Expansion	N/A
States	$2 * [1 + (\text{number of input elements})]$
Dimensionalized	Yes
Zero-Crossing Detection	No

See Also

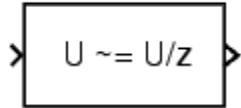
Discrete Derivative

Detect Change

Purpose Detect change in signal value

Library Logic and Bit Operations

Description The Detect Change block determines if an input does not equal its previous value.



- The output is true (equal to 1), when the input signal does not equal its previous value.
- The output is false (equal to 0), when the input signal equals its previous value.

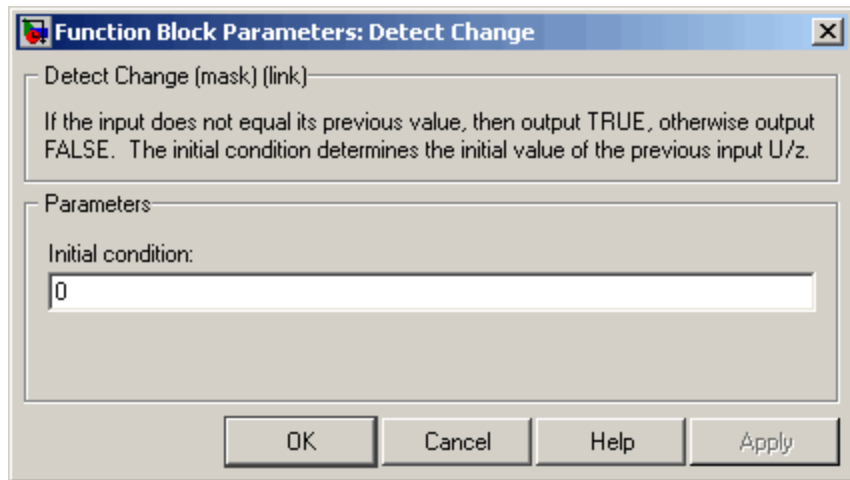
Data Type Support

The Detect Change block accepts signals of the following data types:

- Floating point
- Built-in integer
- Fixed point
- Boolean
- Enumerated

The block output is `uint8`. For more information, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

Parameters and Dialog Box



Initial condition

Set the initial condition for the previous input U/z .

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	Yes
Scalar Expansion	Yes

See Also

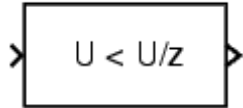
Detect Decrease, Detect Fall Negative, Detect Fall Nonpositive, Detect Increase, Detect Rise Nonnegative, Detect Rise Positive

Detect Decrease

Purpose Detect decrease in signal value

Library Logic and Bit Operations

Description The Detect Decrease block determines if an input is strictly less than its previous value.



- The output is true (equal to 1), when the input signal is less than its previous value.
- The output is false (equal to 0), when the input signal is greater than or equal to its previous value.

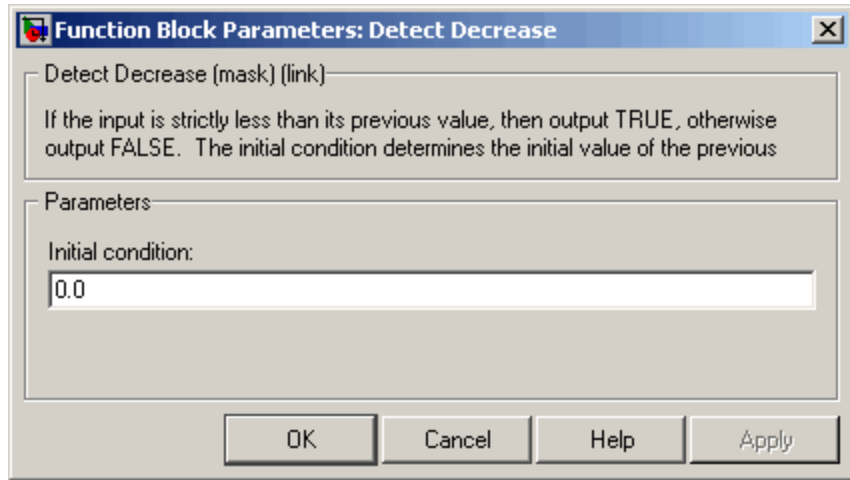
Data Type Support

The Detect Decrease block accepts signals of the following data types:

- Floating point
- Built-in integer
- Fixed point
- Boolean
- Enumerated

The block output is `uint8`. For more information, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

Parameters and Dialog Box



Initial condition

Set the initial condition for the previous input U/z .

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	Yes
Scalar Expansion	Yes

See Also

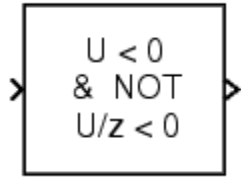
Detect Change, Detect Fall Negative, Detect Fall Nonpositive, Detect Increase, Detect Rise Nonnegative, Detect Rise Positive

Detect Fall Negative

Purpose Detect falling edge when signal value decreases to strictly negative value, and its previous value was nonnegative

Library Logic and Bit Operations

Description The Detect Fall Negative block determines if the input is less than zero, and its previous value was greater than or equal to zero.



- The output is true (equal to 1), when the input signal is less than zero, and its previous value was greater than or equal to zero.
- The output is false (equal to 0), when the input signal is greater than or equal to zero, or if the input signal is negative, its previous value was also negative.

Data Type Support The Detect Fall Negative block accepts signals of the following data types:

- Floating point
- Built-in integer
- Fixed point
- Boolean

The block output is `uint8`. For more information, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

Parameters and Dialog Box **Initial condition**
Set the initial condition of the Boolean expression $U/z < 0$.

Characteristics	Direct Feedthrough	Yes
	Scalar Expansion	Yes

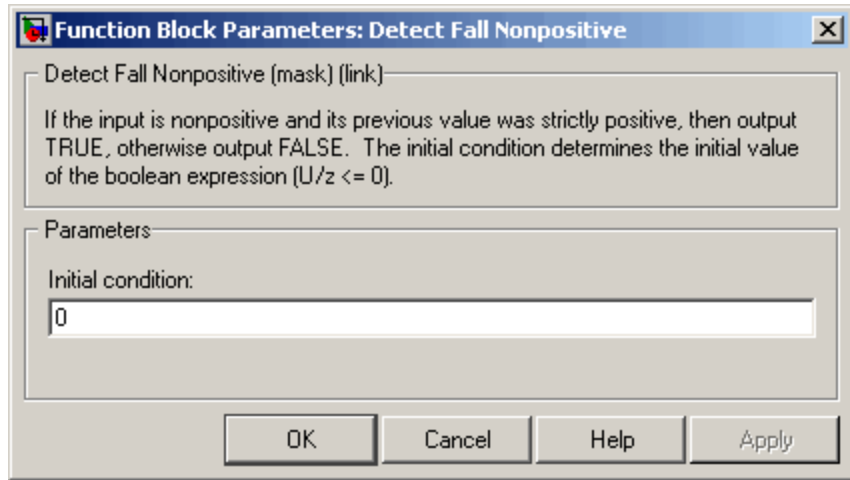
See Also

Detect Change, Detect Decrease, Detect Fall Nonpositive, Detect Increase, Detect Rise Nonnegative, Detect Rise Positive

Detect Fall Nonpositive

Purpose	Detect falling edge when signal value decreases to nonpositive value, and its previous value was strictly positive
Library	Logic and Bit Operations
Description	<p>The Detect Fall Nonpositive block determines if the input is less than or equal to zero, and its previous value was greater than zero.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• The output is true (equal to 1), when the input signal is less than or equal to zero, and its previous value was greater than zero.• The output is false (equal to 0), when the input signal is greater than zero, or if it is nonpositive, its previous value was also nonpositive.
Data Type Support	<p>The Detect Fall Nonpositive block accepts signals of the following data types:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Floating point• Built-in integer• Fixed point• Boolean <p>The block output is <code>uint8</code>. For more information, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.</p>

Parameters and Dialog Box



Initial condition

Set the initial condition of the Boolean expression $U/z \leq 0$.

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	Yes
Scalar Expansion	Yes

See Also

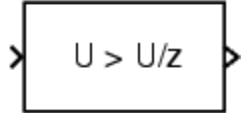
Detect Change, Detect Decrease, Detect Fall Negative, Detect Increase, Detect Rise Nonnegative, Detect Rise Positive

Detect Increase

Purpose Detect increase in signal value

Library Logic and Bit Operations

Description The Detect Increase block determines if an input is strictly greater than its previous value.



- The output is true (equal to 1), when the input signal is greater than its previous value.
- The output is false (equal to 0), when the input signal is less than or equal to its previous value.

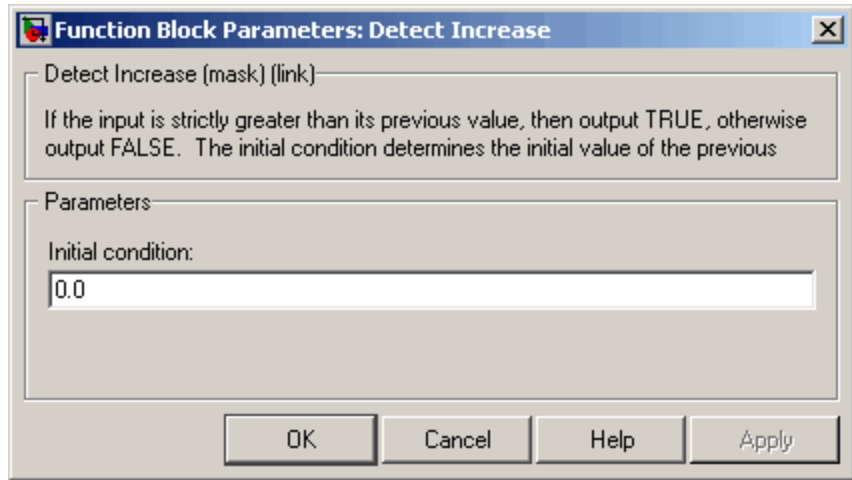
Data Type Support

The Detect Increase block accepts signals of the following data types:

- Floating point
- Built-in integer
- Fixed point
- Boolean
- Enumerated

The block output is `uint8`. For more information, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

Parameters and Dialog Box



Initial condition

Set the initial condition for the previous input U/z .

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	Yes
Scalar Expansion	Yes

See Also

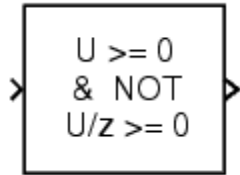
Detect Change, Detect Decrease, Detect Fall Negative, Detect Fall Nonpositive, Detect Rise Nonnegative, Detect Rise Positive

Detect Rise Nonnegative

Purpose Detect rising edge when signal value increases to nonnegative value, and its previous value was strictly negative

Library Logic and Bit Operations

Description The Detect Rise Nonnegative block determines if the input is greater than or equal to zero, and its previous value was less than zero.



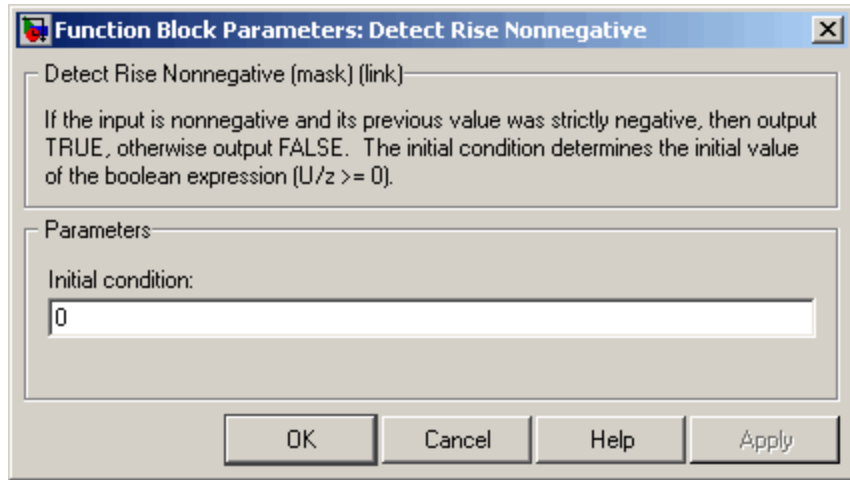
- The output is true (equal to 1), when the input signal is greater than or equal to zero, and its previous value was less than zero.
- The output is false (equal to 0), when the input signal is less than zero, or if the input signal is nonnegative, its previous value was also nonnegative.

Data Type Support The Detect Rise Nonnegative block accepts signals of the following data types:

- Floating point
- Built-in integer
- Fixed point
- Boolean

The block output is `uint8`. For more information, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

Parameters and Dialog Box



Initial condition

Set the initial condition of the Boolean expression $U/z \geq 0$.

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	Yes
Scalar Expansion	Yes

See Also

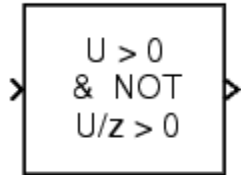
Detect Change, Detect Decrease, Detect Fall Negative, Detect Fall Nonpositive, Detect Increase, Detect Rise Positive

Detect Rise Positive

Purpose Detect rising edge when signal value increases to strictly positive value, and its previous value was nonpositive

Library Logic and Bit Operations

Description The Detect Rise Positive block determines if the input is strictly positive, and its previous value was nonpositive.



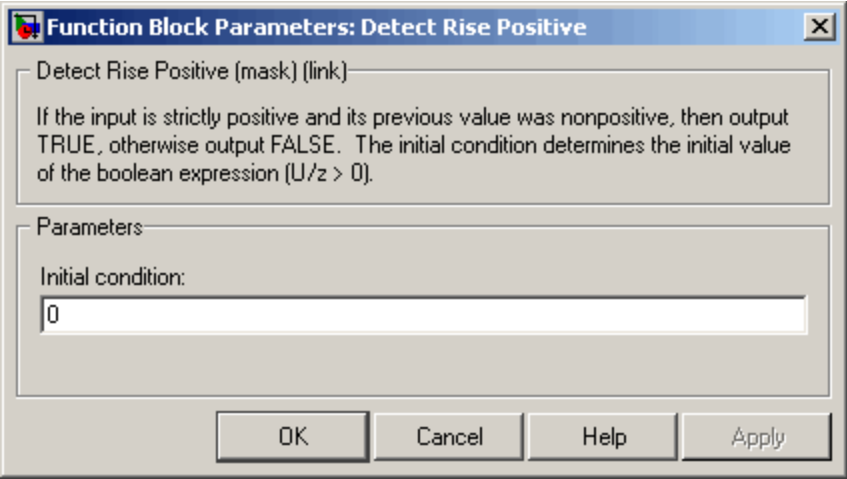
- The output is true (equal to 1), when the input signal is greater than zero, and the previous value was less than or equal to zero.
- The output is false (equal to 0), when the input is negative or zero, or if the input is positive, the previous value was also positive.

Data Type Support The Detect Rise Positive block accepts signals of the following data types:

- Floating point
- Built-in integer
- Fixed point
- Boolean

The block output is `uint8`. For more information, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

Parameters and Dialog Box



Initial condition

Set the initial condition of the Boolean expression $U/z > 0$.

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	Yes
Scalar Expansion	Yes

See Also

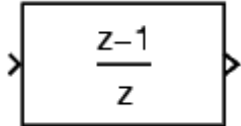
Detect Change, Detect Decrease, Detect Fall Negative, Detect Fall Nonpositive, Detect Increase, Detect Rise Nonnegative

Difference

Purpose Calculate change in signal over one time step

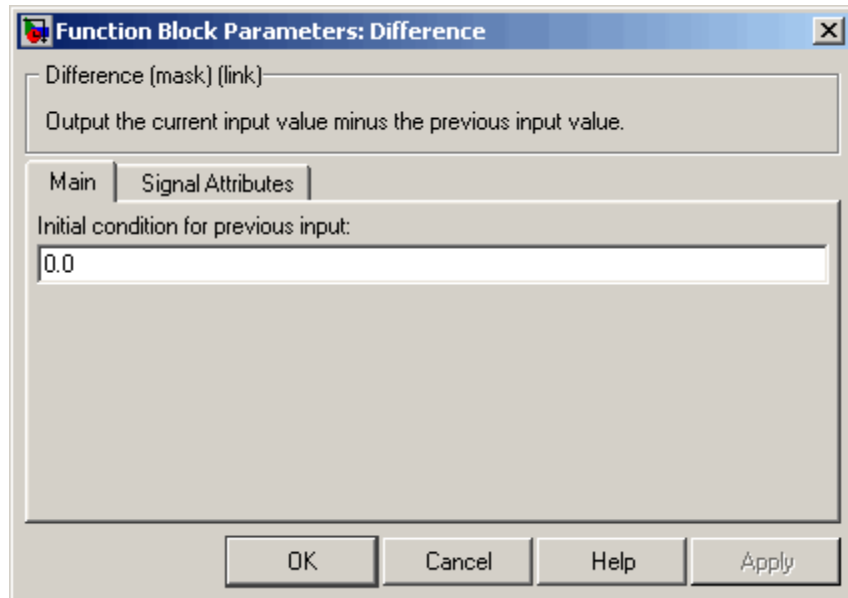
Library Discrete

Description The Difference block outputs the current input value minus the previous input value.



Data Type Support The Difference block accepts signals of any numeric data type that Simulink supports, including fixed-point data types.

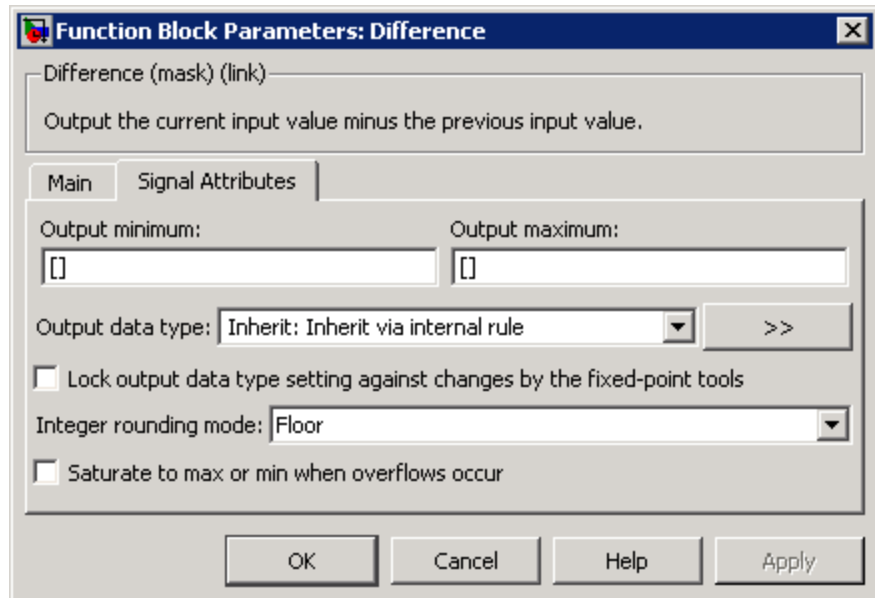
Parameters and Dialog Box The **Main** pane of the Difference block dialog box appears as follows:



Initial condition for previous input

Set the initial condition for the previous input.

The **Signal Attributes** pane of the Difference block dialog box appears as follows:



Output minimum

Specify the minimum value that the block should output. The default value, [], is equivalent to $-\text{Inf}$. Simulink software uses this value to perform:

- Simulation range checking (see “Checking Signal Ranges”)
- Automatic scaling of fixed-point data types

Output maximum


Specify the maximum value that the block should output. The default value, [], is equivalent to Inf . Simulink software uses this value to perform:

- Simulation range checking (see “Checking Signal Ranges”)
- Automatic scaling of fixed-point data types

Output data type

Specify the output data type. You can set it to:

- A rule that inherits a data type, for example, `Inherit: Inherit via back propagation`
- The name of a built-in data type, for example, `single`
- The name of a data type object, for example, a `Simulink.NumericType` object
- An expression that evaluates to a data type, for example, `fixdt(1,16,0)`

Click the **Show data type assistant** button  to display the **Data Type Assistant**, which helps you set the **Output data type** parameter.

See “Specifying Block Output Data Types” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Lock output data type setting against changes by the fixed-point tools

Select to lock the output data type setting of this block against changes by the Fixed-Point Tool and the Fixed-Point Advisor. For more information, see “Fixed-Point Tool” and “Fixed-Point Advisor” in the Simulink Fixed Point documentation.

Integer rounding mode

Specify the rounding mode for fixed-point operations. For more information, see “Rounding” in the *Simulink Fixed Point User’s Guide*.

Saturate to max or min when overflows occur

Select to have overflows saturate to the maximum or minimum value that the data type can represent. Otherwise, overflows wrap.

When you select this check box, saturation applies to every internal operation on the block, not just the output or result. In general, the code generation process can detect when overflow is not possible. In this case, the code generator does not produce saturation code.

Characteristics	Direct Feedthrough	Yes
	Scalar Expansion	Yes, of inputs and gain

Digital Clock

Purpose Output simulation time at specified sampling interval

Library Sources

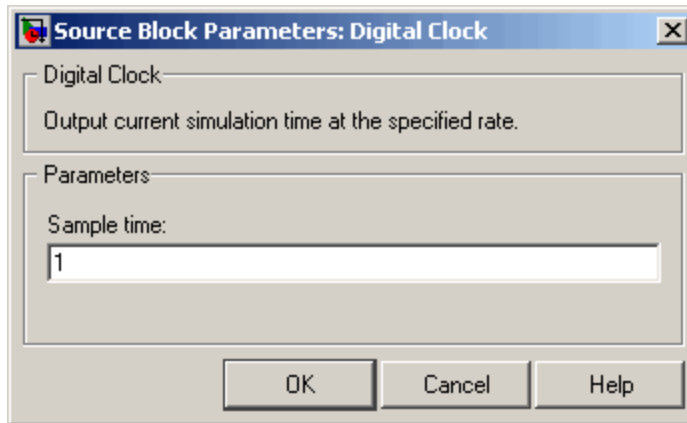
Description The Digital Clock block outputs the simulation time only at the specified sampling interval. At other times, the block holds the output at the previous value. To control the precision of this block, set the **Sample time** parameter in the block dialog box.



Use this block rather than the Clock block (which outputs continuous time) when you need the current simulation time within a discrete system.

Data Type Support The Digital Clock block outputs a real signal of type double.

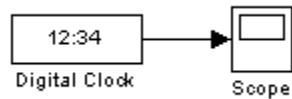
Parameters and Dialog Box



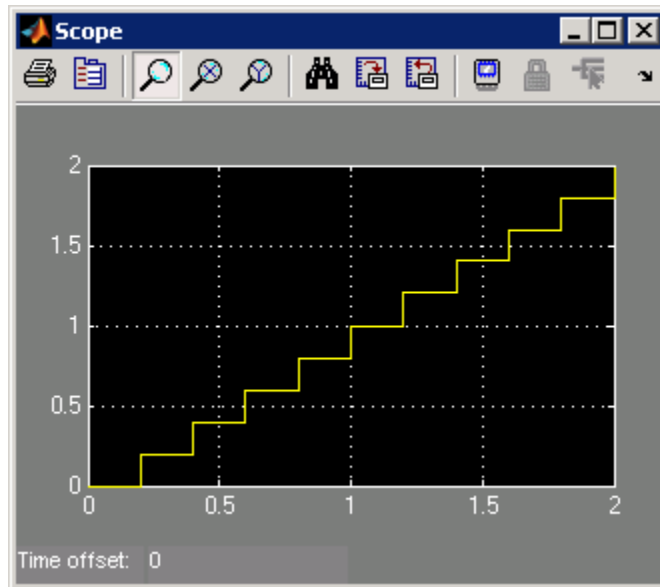
Sample time Specify the sampling interval. The default value is 1 second. For more information, see [Specifying Sample Time in the Simulink documentation](#).

Examples

In the following model, the Scope block shows the output of a Digital Clock block with a **Sample time** of 0.2.



The Digital Clock block outputs the simulation time every 0.2 seconds. Otherwise, the block holds the output at the previous value.



Characteristics

Sample Time	Specified in the Sample time parameter
Scalar Expansion	No
Dimensionalized	No

Digital Clock

Multidimensionalized	No
Zero-Crossing Detection	No

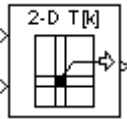
See Also

Clock

Purpose Index into N-dimensional table to retrieve element, column, or 2-D matrix

Library Lookup Tables

Description **Block Inputs and Outputs**

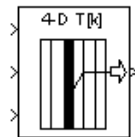


The Direct Lookup Table (n-D) block uses inputs as zero-based indices into an n -dimensional table. The number of inputs varies with the shape of the output: an element, column, or 2-D matrix.

You define a set of output values as the **Table data** parameter. The first input specifies the zero-based index to the table dimension that is *one higher* than the output dimensionality. The next input specifies the zero-based index to the next table dimension, and so on.

Output Shape	Output Dimensionality	Table Dimension That Maps to the First Input
Element	0	1
Column	1	2
Matrix	2	3

Suppose that you want to select a column of values from a 4-D table:



The following mapping of block input port to table dimension applies:

Direct Lookup Table (n-D)

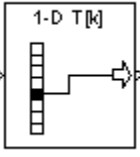
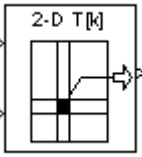
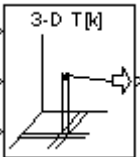
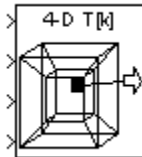
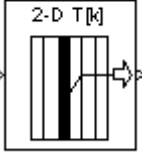
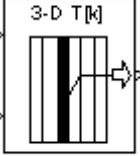
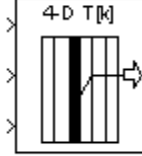
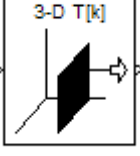
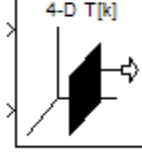
This input port...	Is the index for this table dimension...
1	2
2	3
3	4

Changes in Block Icon Appearance

Depending on parameters you set, the block icon changes appearance. For table dimensions higher than 4, the icon matches the 4-D version but shows the exact number of dimensions in the top text.

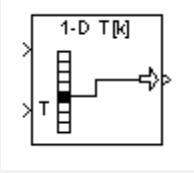
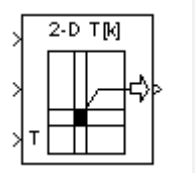
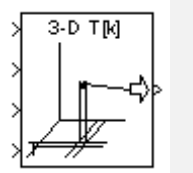
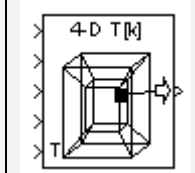
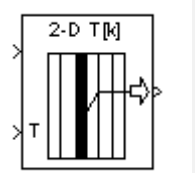
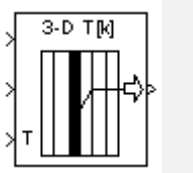
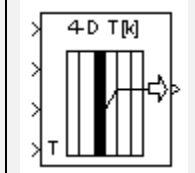
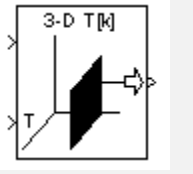
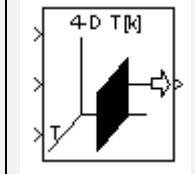
Direct Lookup Table (n-D)

When you use the **Table data** parameter, you see the following icons:

Object That Inputs Select from the Table	Number of Table Dimensions			
	1	2	3	4
Element				
Column	Not applicable			
2-D Matrix	Not applicable	Not applicable		

Direct Lookup Table (n-D)

When you use the table input port, you see the following icons:

Object That Inputs Select from the Table	Number of Table Dimensions			
	1	2	3	4
Element				
Column	Not applicable			
2-D Matrix	Not applicable	Not applicable		

Data Type Support

The Direct Lookup Table (n-D) block accepts input signals of different data types.

Type of Input Port	Data Types Supported
Index port	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Floating point• Built-in integer• Boolean
Table port (with the label τ)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Floating point• Built-in integer• Fixed point• Boolean

The output data type is the same as the table data type. Inputs for indexing must be real, but table data can be complex.

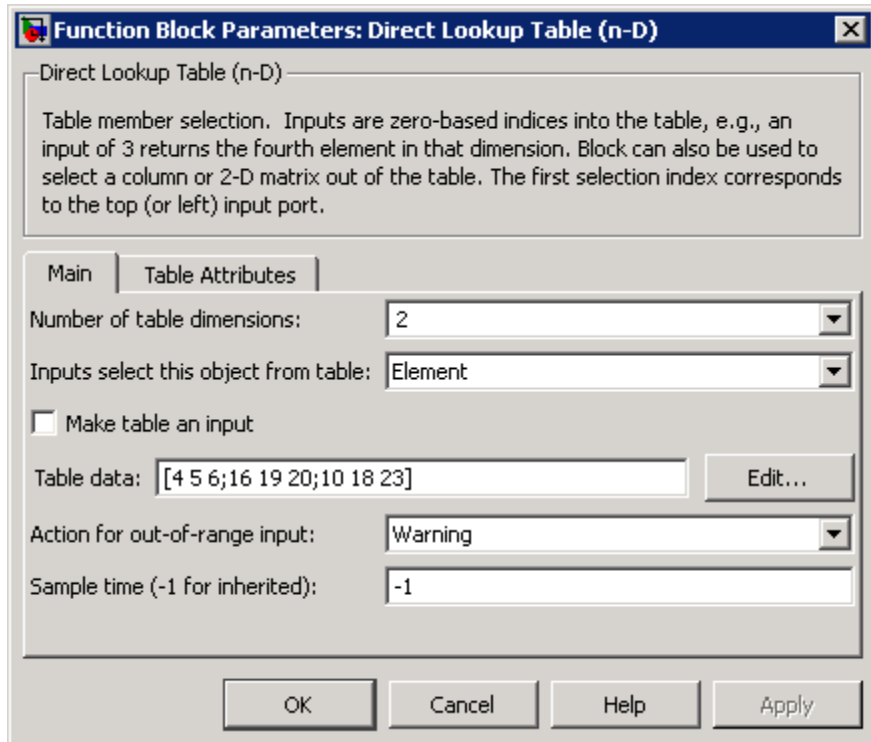
When the table data is...	The block inherits the output type from...
Not an input	The Table data type parameter
An input	The table input port

For more information, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

Direct Lookup Table (n-D)

Parameters and Dialog Box

The **Main** pane of the Direct Lookup Table (n-D) block appears as follows:



Number of table dimensions

Specify the number of dimensions that the **Table data** parameter must have. This value determines the number of independent variables for the table and the number of inputs to the block.

Direct Lookup Table (n-D)

To specify...	Do this...
1, 2, 3, or 4	Select the value from the drop-down list.
A higher number of table dimensions	Enter a positive integer directly in the field. The maximum number of table dimensions that this block supports is 30.

Inputs select this object from table

Specify whether the output data is a single element, a column, or a 2-D matrix. The number of input ports for indexing depends on your selection.

Selection	Number of Input Ports for Indexing
Element	Number of table dimensions
Column	Number of table dimensions – 1
2-D Matrix	Number of table dimensions – 2

This numbering matches MATLAB indexing. For example, if you have a 4-D table of data, follow these guidelines:

To access...	Specify...	As in...
An element	Four indices	<code>array(1,2,3,4)</code>
A column	Three indices	<code>array(:,2,3,4)</code>
A 2-D matrix	Two indices	<code>array(:, :, 3, 4)</code>

Make table an input

Select this check box to force the Direct Lookup Table (n-D) block to ignore the **Table data** parameter. Instead, a new input port appears with T next to it. Use this port to input table data.

Direct Lookup Table (n-D)

Table data

Specify the table of output values. The matrix size must match the dimensions of the **Number of table dimensions** parameter. The **Table data** field is available only if you clear the **Make table an input** check box.

Tip During block diagram editing, you can leave the **Table data** field empty. But for simulation, you must match the number of dimensions in **Table data** to the **Number of table dimensions**. For details on how to construct multidimensional MATLAB arrays, see “Multidimensional Arrays” in the MATLAB documentation.

Click **Edit** to open the Lookup Table Editor. For more information, see “Lookup Table Editor” in the Simulink documentation.

Action for out-of-range input

Specify whether to show a warning or error when an index is out of range with respect to the table dimension. Options include:

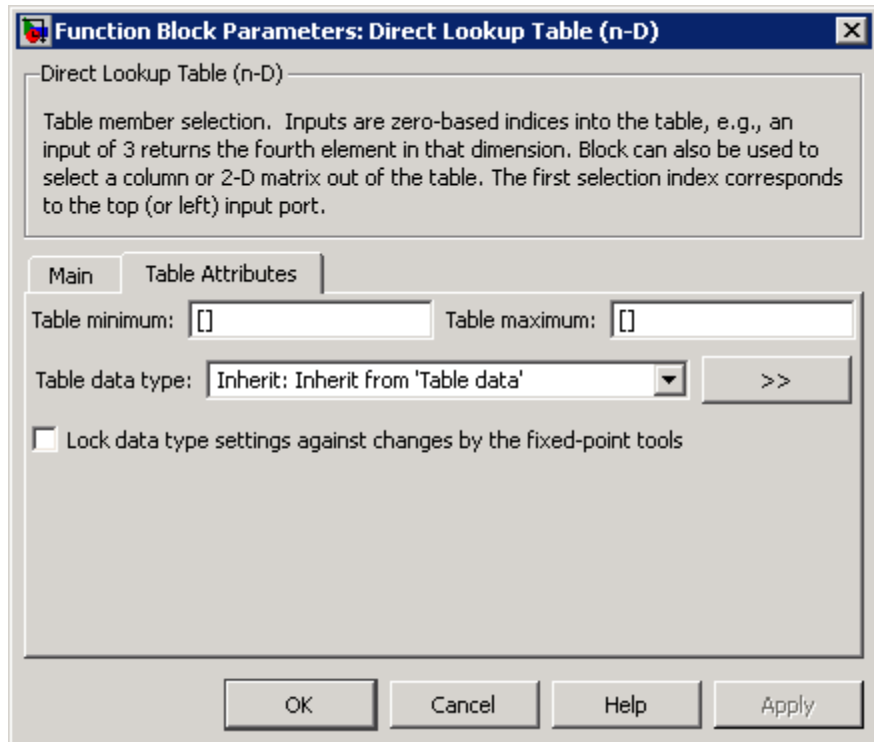
- None — do not display any warning or error message
- Warning — display a warning message in the MATLAB Command Window and continue the simulation
- Error — halt the simulation and display an error message in the Simulation Diagnostics Viewer

When you select None or Warning, the block clamps out-of-range indices to fit table dimensions. For example, if the specified index is 5.3 and the maximum index for that table dimension is 4, the block clamps the index to 4.

Sample time (-1 for inherited)

Specify the time interval between samples. To inherit the sample time, set this parameter to -1. See “How to Specify the Sample Time” in the Simulink documentation for more information.

The **Table Attributes** pane of the Direct Lookup Table (n-D) block appears as follows:



Note The parameters in the **Table Attributes** pane are not available if you select **Make table an input**. In this case, the block inherits all table attributes from the input port with the label T.

Table minimum

Specify the minimum value for table data. The default value, [], is equivalent to -Inf.

Direct Lookup Table (n-D)


Table maximum

Specify the maximum value for table data. The default value, [], is equivalent to Inf.

Table data type

Specify the table data type. You can set it to:

- A rule that inherits a data type, for example, `Inherit: Inherit from 'Table data'`
- The name of a built-in data type, for example, `single`
- The name of a data type object, for example, a `Simulink.NumericType` object
- An expression that evaluates to a data type, for example, `fixdt(1,16,0)`

Click the **Show data type assistant** button  to display the **Data Type Assistant**, which helps you set the **Table data type** parameter.

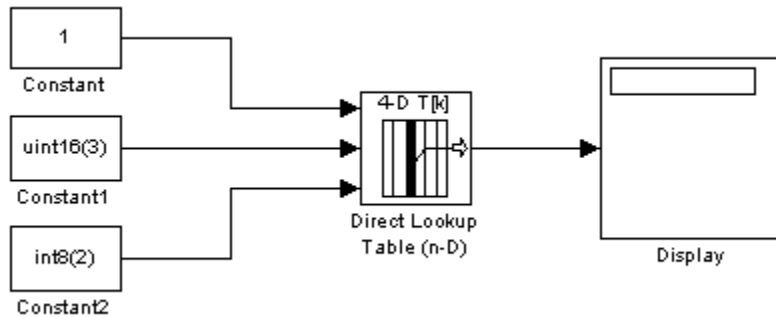
Lock data type settings against changes by the fixed-point tools

Select to lock all data type settings of this block against changes by the Fixed-Point Tool and the Fixed-Point Advisor. For more information, see “Fixed-Point Tool” and “Fixed-Point Advisor” in the Simulink Fixed Point documentation.

Examples

When Table Data Is Not an Input

Suppose that you have the following model:



The Direct Lookup Table (n-D) block parameters are:

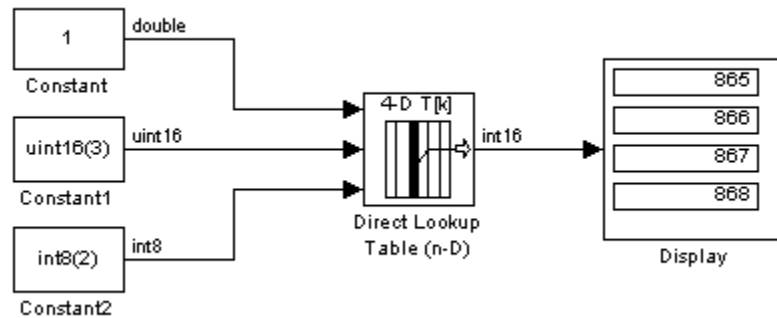
Block Parameter	Value
Number of table dimensions	4
Inputs select this object from table	Column
Make table an input	off
Table data	a
Action for out-of-range input	Warning
Sample time	1
Table minimum	[]
Table maximum	[]
Table data type	int16
Lock data type settings against changes by the fixed-point tools	off

Direct Lookup Table (n-D)

In this example, `a` is a 4-D array of linearly increasing values that you define with the following model preload function:

```
a = reshape(1:2800, [4 5 20 7]);
```

When you run the model, you get the following results:



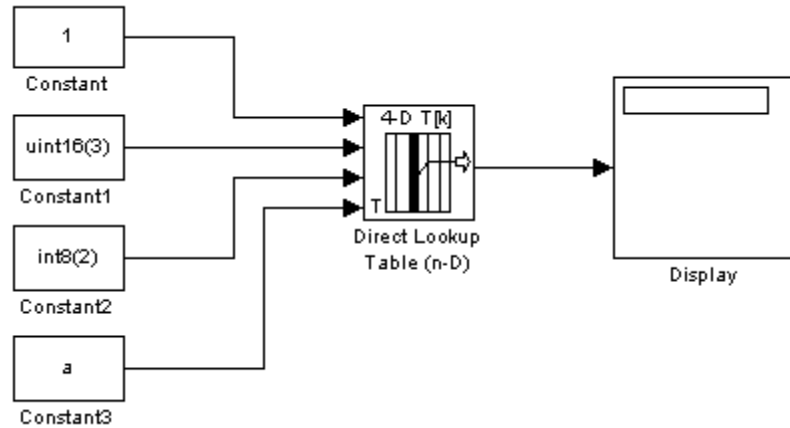
Because the Direct Lookup Table (n-D) block uses zero-based indexing, the output is:

```
a(:,2,4,3)
```

The output has the same data type as the table: `int16`.

When Table Data Is an Input

Suppose that you have the following model:



The Direct Lookup Table (n-D) block parameters are:

Block Parameter	Value
Number of table dimensions	4
Inputs select this object from table	Column
Make table an input	on
Action for out-of-range input	Warning
Sample time	1

The key parameters of the Constant3 block are:

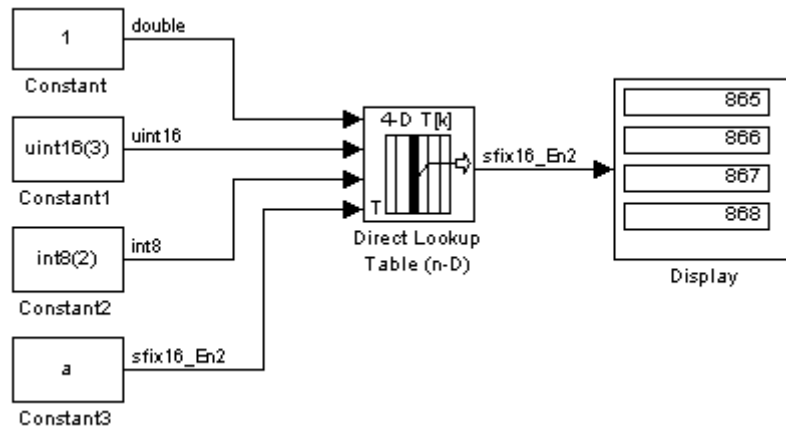
Block Parameter	Value
Constant value	a
Output data type	fixdt(1,16,2)

Direct Lookup Table (n-D)

In this example, `a` is a 4-D array of linearly increasing values that you define with the following model preload function:

```
a = reshape(1:2800, [4 5 20 7]);
```

When you run the model, you get the following results:



The Constant3 block feeds the 4-D array to the Direct Lookup Table (n-D) block, using the fixed-point data type `fixdt(1,16,2)`. Because the Direct Lookup Table (n-D) block uses zero-based indexing, the output is:

```
a(:,2,4,3)
```

The output has the same data type as the table: `fixdt(1,16,2)`.

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	Yes
Sample Time	Specified in the Sample time parameter
Scalar Expansion	For scalar lookups only (not when returning a column or a 2-D matrix from the table)

Direct Lookup Table (n-D)

Dimensionalized	For scalar lookups only (not when returning a column or a 2-D matrix from the table)
Multidimensionalized	Yes, but only for the table input port
Zero-Crossing Detection	No

See Also

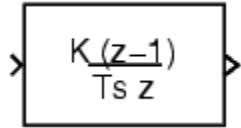
Lookup Table (n-D)

Discrete Derivative

Purpose Compute discrete time derivative

Library Discrete

Description The Discrete Derivative block computes an optionally scaled discrete time derivative as follows



$$y(t_n) = \frac{Ku(t_n)}{T_s} - \frac{Ku(t_{n-1})}{T_s}$$

where $u(t_n)$ and $y(t_n)$ are the block's input and output at the current time step, respectively, $u(t_{n-1})$ is the block's input at the previous time step, K is a scaling factor, and T_s is the simulation's discrete step size, which must be fixed.

Guidelines for Usage in Triggered Subsystems

When you use the Discrete Derivative block in triggered subsystems, follow these guidelines:

- When the **Sample time type** parameter of the trigger port is triggered, verify that your model does not trigger the subsystem at the first time step.

If your model triggers the subsystem at the first time step, the Discrete Derivative block generates a divide-by-zero warning message. This behavior occurs because the time step at $t = 0$ is zero.

- When the **Sample time type** parameter of the trigger port is periodic, your model can trigger the subsystem at any time step.

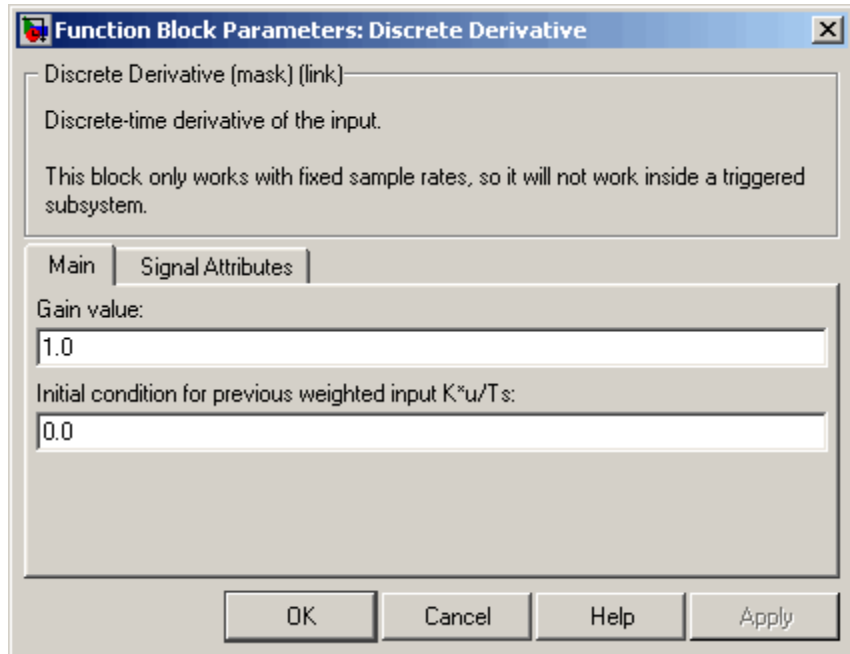
Data Type Support

The Discrete Derivative block supports all numeric Simulink data types, including fixed-point data types.

For a discussion on the data types supported by Simulink software, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the “Working with Data” chapter of the Simulink documentation.

Parameters and Dialog Box

The **Main** pane of the Discrete Derivative block dialog box appears as follows:



Gain value

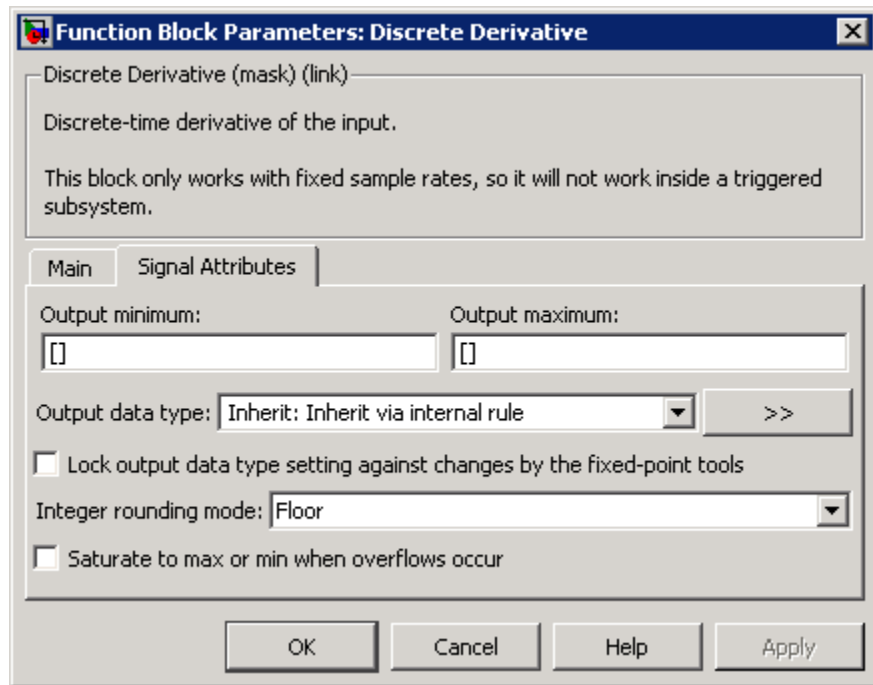
Scaling factor used to weight the block's input at the current time step.

Initial condition for previous weighted input $K \cdot u / T_s$

Set the initial condition for the previous scaled input.

The **Signal Attributes** pane of the Discrete Derivative block dialog box appears as follows:

Discrete Derivative



Output minimum

Specify the minimum value that the block should output. The default value, [], is equivalent to $-\text{Inf}$. Simulink software uses this value to perform:

- Simulation range checking (see “Checking Signal Ranges”)
- Automatic scaling of fixed-point data types

Output maximum


Specify the maximum value that the block should output. The default value, [], is equivalent to Inf . Simulink software uses this value to perform:

- Simulation range checking (see “Checking Signal Ranges”)
- Automatic scaling of fixed-point data types

Output data type

Specify the output data type. You can set it to:

- A rule that inherits a data type, for example, `Inherit: Inherit via back propagation`
- The name of a built-in data type, for example, `single`
- The name of a data type object, for example, a `Simulink.NumericType` object
- An expression that evaluates to a data type, for example, `fixdt(1,16,0)`

Click the **Show data type assistant** button  to display the **Data Type Assistant**, which helps you set the **Output data type** parameter.

See “Specifying Block Output Data Types” in *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Lock output data type setting against changes by the fixed-point tools

Select to lock the output data type setting of this block against changes by the Fixed-Point Tool and the Fixed-Point Advisor. For more information, see “Fixed-Point Tool” and “Fixed-Point Advisor” in the Simulink Fixed Point documentation.

Integer rounding mode

Specify the rounding mode for fixed-point operations. For more information, see “Rounding” in the *Simulink Fixed Point User’s Guide*.

Saturate to max or min when overflows occur

Select to have overflows saturate to the maximum or minimum value that the data type can represent. Otherwise, overflows wrap.

When you select this check box, saturation applies to every internal operation on the block, not just the output or result. In

Discrete Derivative

general, the code generation process can detect when overflow is not possible. In this case, the code generator does not produce saturation code.

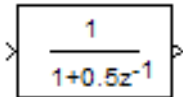
Characteristics	Direct Feedthrough	Yes
	Scalar Expansion	Yes, of inputs and gain

See Also Derivative

Purpose Model Infinite Impulse Response (IIR) direct form II filters

Library Discrete

Description



The Discrete Filter block independently filters each channel of the input signal with the specified digital IIR direct form II (controllable canonical) filter. The block implements static filters with fixed coefficients. You can tune the coefficients of a static filter.

This block filters each channel of the input signal independently over time, treating each element of the input as an individual channel. The output dimensions always equal the dimensions of the filtered input signal, except in single-input/multi-output mode.

The output of this block numerically matches the output of the Signal Processing Toolbox™ `dfilt.df2` object.

Use the **Numerator coefficients** parameter to specify the coefficients of the discrete filter numerator polynomial. Use the **Denominator coefficients** parameter to specify the coefficients of the denominator polynomial of the function. The **Denominator coefficients** parameter must be a vector of coefficients.

Specify the coefficients of the numerator and denominator polynomials in ascending powers of z^{-1} . The Discrete Filter block lets you use polynomials in z^{-1} (the delay operator) to represent a discrete system, a method that signal processing engineers typically use. Conversely, the Discrete Transfer Fcn block lets you use polynomials in z to represent a discrete system, the method that control engineers typically use. The two methods are identical when the numerator and denominator polynomials have the same length.

Specifying Initial States

Use the **Initial states** parameter to specify initial filter states. To determine the number of initial states you must specify and how to specify them, see the following table of valid initial state dimensions. The **Initial states** parameter can take one of the forms described in this table.

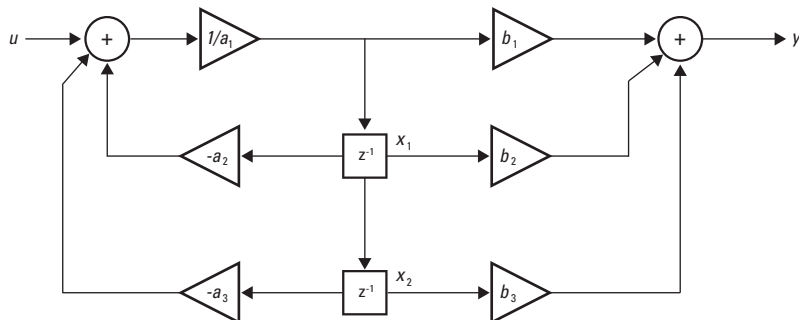
Discrete Filter

Valid Initial States

Initial States	Description
Scalar	The block initializes all filter states to the same scalar value. Enter 0 to initialize all states to zero.
Vector or matrix	<p>Each vector or matrix element specifies a unique initial state for a corresponding delay element in a corresponding channel:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The vector length must equal the number of delay elements in the filter, $\max(\text{number of zeros, number of poles})$. • The matrix must have the same number of rows as the number of delay elements in the filter, $\max(\text{number of zeros, number of poles})$. The matrix must also have one column for each channel of the input signal.

The following example shows the relationship between the initial filter output and the initial input and state. Given an initial input u_1 , the first output y_1 is related to the initial state $[x_1, x_2]$ and initial input by:

$$y_1 = b_1 \left[\frac{(u_1 - a_2 x_1 - a_3 x_2)}{a_1} \right] + b_2 x_1 + b_3 x_2$$



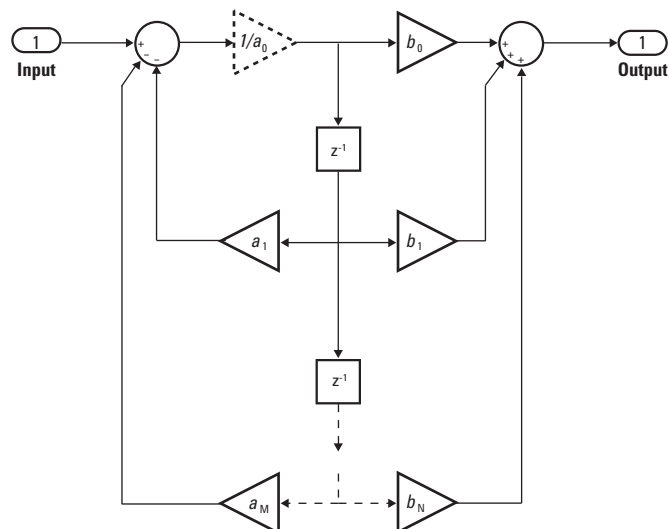
Data Type Support

The Discrete Filter block accepts and outputs real and complex signals of any signed numeric data type that Simulink supports. The block supports the same types for the numerator and denominator coefficients.

Numerator and denominator coefficients must have the same complexity. They can have different word lengths and fraction lengths.

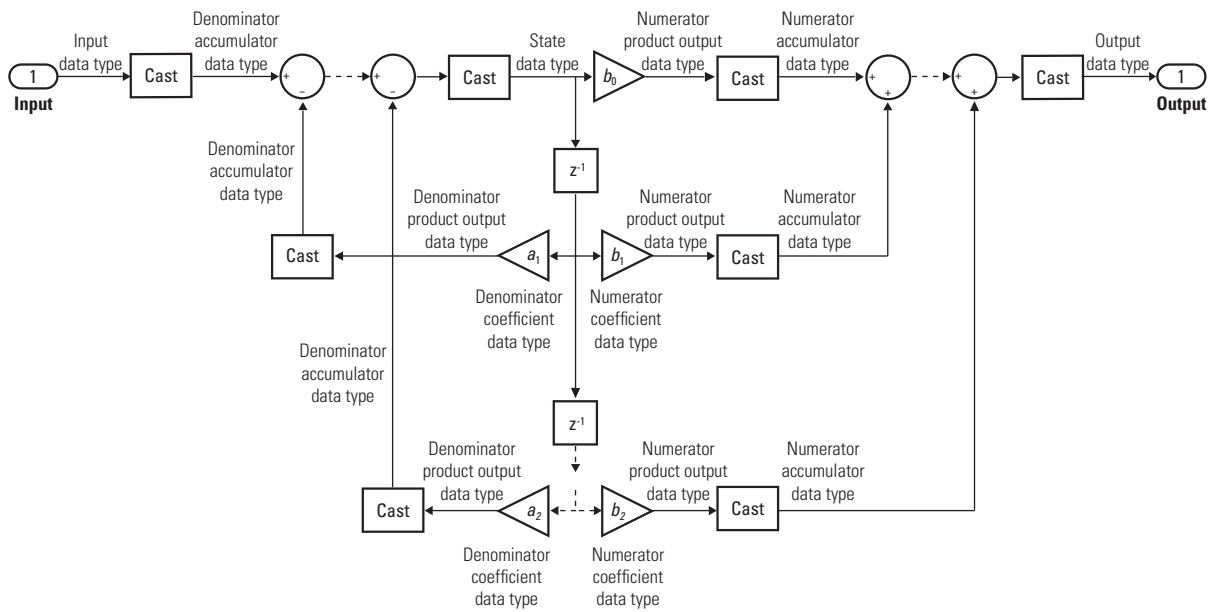
States are complex when either the input or the coefficients are complex.

The following diagrams show the filter structure and the data types used within the Discrete Filter block for fixed-point signals.



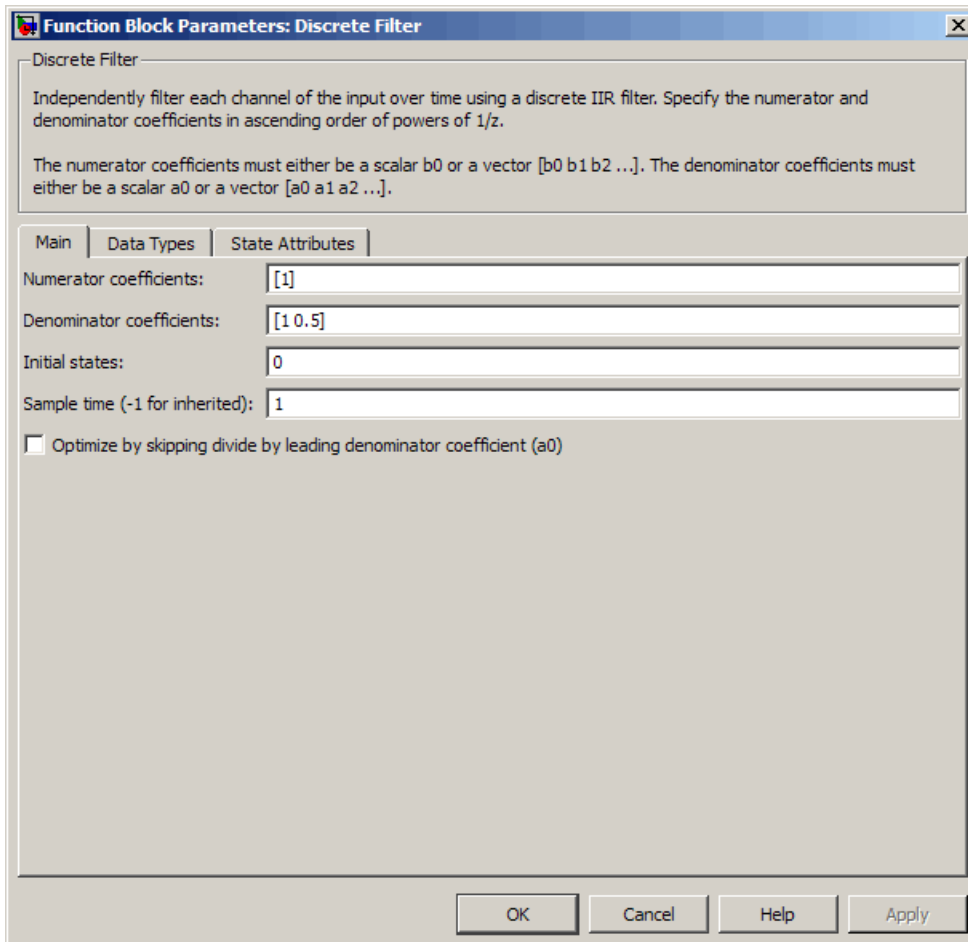
The block omits the dashed divide when you select the **Optimize by skipping divide by leading denominator coefficient (a0)** parameter.

Discrete Filter



Parameters and Dialog Box

The Main pane of the Discrete Filter block dialog box appears as follows.



Numerator coefficients

Specify the coefficients of the discrete filter numerator polynomial or polynomials in ascending powers of z^{-1} . Use a row vector to specify the coefficients for a single numerator polynomial.

Denominator coefficients

Specify the coefficients of the discrete filter denominator polynomial as a row vector in ascending powers of z^{-1} .

Initial states

Specify the initial states of the filter. To learn how to specify initial states, see “Specifying Initial States” on page 2-295.

Sample time

Specify the time interval between samples. To inherit the sample time, set this parameter to -1. See “How to Specify the Sample Time” in “How Simulink Works” in the *Simulink User’s Guide*.

Optimize by skipping divide by leading denominator coefficient (a0)

Select when the leading denominator coefficient, a_0 , equals one. This parameter generates optimized code.

When you select this check box, the block:

- Does not perform a divide-by- a_0 either in simulation or in the generated code
- Errors out at model edit time if the a_0 value you provide in the dialog is not one
- Errors out if you tune a_0 to any nonunity value

When you clear this check box, the block:

- Has denominator coefficients that are fully tunable during simulation
- Performs a divide-by- a_0 in both simulation and code generation

The **Data Types** pane of the Discrete Filter block dialog box appears as follows.

Function Block Parameters: Discrete Filter

Discrete Filter

Independently filter each channel of the input over time using a discrete IIR filter. Specify the numerator and denominator coefficients in ascending order of powers of $1/z$.

The numerator coefficients must either be a scalar b_0 or a vector $[b_0 \ b_1 \ b_2 \ \dots]$. The denominator coefficients must either be a scalar a_0 or a vector $[a_0 \ a_1 \ a_2 \ \dots]$.

Main | Data Types | State Attributes

Floating-point inheritance takes precedence over the settings in the "Data Type" column below. When the block input is floating point, all block data types match the input.

	Data Type	Assistant	Minimum	Maximum
State:	Inherit: Same as input	>>		
Numerator coefficients:	Inherit: Inherit via internal rule	>>		
Numerator product output:	Inherit: Inherit via internal rule	>>		
Numerator accumulator:	Inherit: Inherit via internal rule	>>		
Denominator coefficients:	Inherit: Inherit via internal rule	>>		
Denominator product output:	Inherit: Inherit via internal rule	>>		
Denominator accumulator:	Inherit: Inherit via internal rule	>>		
Output:	Inherit: Inherit via internal rule	>>		

Lock data type settings against changes by the fixed-point tools

Integer rounding mode: Floor

Saturate on integer overflow


OK Cancel Help Apply

State

Specify the state data type. You can set it to:

- A rule that inherits a data type, for example, `Inherit: Same as input`
- A built-in integer, for example, `int8`

- A data type object, for example, a `Simulink.NumericType` object
- An expression that evaluates to a data type, for example, `fixdt(1,16,0)`

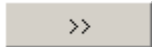
Click the **Show data type assistant** button  to display the **Data Type Assistant**, which helps you set the **State** parameter.

See “Using the Data Type Assistant” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Numerator coefficients

Specify the numerator coefficient data type. You can set it to:

- A rule that inherits a data type, for example, `Inherit: Inherit via internal rule`
- A built-in integer, for example, `int8`
- A data type object, for example, a `Simulink.NumericType` object
- An expression that evaluates to a data type, for example, `fixdt(1,16,0)`

Click the **Show data type assistant** button  to display the **Data Type Assistant**, which helps you set the **Numerator coefficients** parameter.

See “Using the Data Type Assistant” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Numerator coefficient minimum

Specify the minimum value that a numerator coefficient can have. The default value, `[]`, is equivalent to `-Inf`. Simulink software uses this value to perform:

- Parameter range checking (see “Checking Parameter Values”)

- Automatic scaling of fixed-point data types

Numerator coefficient maximum


Specify the maximum value that a numerator coefficient can have. The default value, [], is equivalent to Inf. Simulink software uses this value to perform:

- Parameter range checking (see “Checking Parameter Values”)
- Automatic scaling of fixed-point data types

Numerator product output

Specify the product output data type for the numerator coefficients. You can set it to:

- A rule that inherits a data type, for example, `Inherit: Inherit via internal rule`
- A built-in data type, for example, `int8`
- A data type object, for example, a `Simulink.NumericType` object
- An expression that evaluates to a data type, for example, `fixdt(1,16,0)`

Click the **Show data type assistant** button  to display the **Data Type Assistant**, which helps you set the **Numerator product output** parameter.


See “Using the Data Type Assistant” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Numerator accumulator

Specify the accumulator data type for the numerator coefficients. You can set it to:

- A rule that inherits a data type, for example, `Inherit: Inherit via internal rule`
- A built-in data type, for example, `int8`

- A data type object, for example, a `Simulink.NumericType` object
- An expression that evaluates to a data type, for example, `fixdt(1,16,0)`

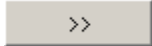
Click the **Show data type assistant** button  to display the **Data Type Assistant**, which helps you set the **Numerator accumulator** parameter.

See “Using the Data Type Assistant” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Denominator coefficients

Specify the denominator coefficient data type. You can set it to:

- A rule that inherits a data type, for example, `Inherit: Inherit via internal rule`
- A built-in integer, for example, `int8`
- A data type object, for example, a `Simulink.NumericType` object
- An expression that evaluates to a data type, for example, `fixdt(1,16,0)`

Click the **Show data type assistant** button  to display the **Data Type Assistant**, which helps you set the **Denominator coefficients** parameter.

See “Using the Data Type Assistant” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Denominator coefficient minimum

Specify the minimum value that a denominator coefficient can have. The default value, `[]`, is equivalent to `-Inf`. Simulink software uses this value to perform:

- Parameter range checking (see “Checking Parameter Values”)

- Automatic scaling of fixed-point data types

Denominator coefficient maximum


Specify the maximum value that a denominator coefficient can have. The default value, [], is equivalent to Inf. Simulink software uses this value to perform:

- Parameter range checking (see “Checking Parameter Values”)
- Automatic scaling of fixed-point data types

Denominator product output

Specify the product output data type for the denominator coefficients. You can set it to:

- A rule that inherits a data type, for example, `Inherit: Inherit via internal rule`
- A built-in data type, for example, `int8`
- A data type object, for example, a `Simulink.NumericType` object
- An expression that evaluates to a data type, for example, `fixdt(1,16,0)`

Click the **Show data type assistant** button  to display the **Data Type Assistant**, which helps you set the **Denominator product output** parameter.

See “Using the Data Type Assistant” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

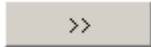
Denominator accumulator

Specify the accumulator data type for the denominator coefficients. You can set it to:

- A rule that inherits a data type, for example, `Inherit: Inherit via internal rule`
- A built-in data type, for example, `int8`

Discrete Filter

- A data type object, for example, a `Simulink.NumericType` object
- An expression that evaluates to a data type, for example, `fixdt(1,16,0)`

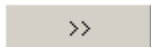
Click the **Show data type assistant** button  to display the **Data Type Assistant**, which helps you set the **Denominator accumulator** parameter.

See “Using the Data Type Assistant” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Output

Specify the output data type. You can set it to:

- A rule that inherits a data type, for example, `Inherit: Inherit via internal rule`
- A built-in data type, for example, `int8`
- A data type object, for example, a `Simulink.NumericType` object
- An expression that evaluates to a data type, for example, `fixdt(1,16,0)`

Click the **Show data type assistant** button  to display the **Data Type Assistant**, which helps you set the **Output** parameter.

See “Specifying Block Output Data Types” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Output minimum

Specify the minimum value that the block can output. The default value, `[]`, is equivalent to `-Inf`. Simulink software uses this value to perform:

- Simulation range checking (see “Checking Signal Ranges”)

- Automatic scaling of fixed-point data types

Output maximum

Specify the maximum value that the block can output. The default value, [], is equivalent to Inf. Simulink software uses this value to perform:

- Simulation range checking (see “Checking Signal Ranges”)
- Automatic scaling of fixed-point data types

Lock data type settings against changes by the fixed-point tools

Select to lock all data type settings of this block against changes by the Fixed-Point Tool and the Fixed-Point Advisor. For more information, see “Fixed-Point Tool” and “Fixed-Point Advisor” in the Simulink Fixed Point documentation.

Integer rounding mode

Specify the rounding mode for fixed-point operations. For more information, see “Rounding” in the *Simulink Fixed Point User’s Guide*.

Saturate on integer overflow

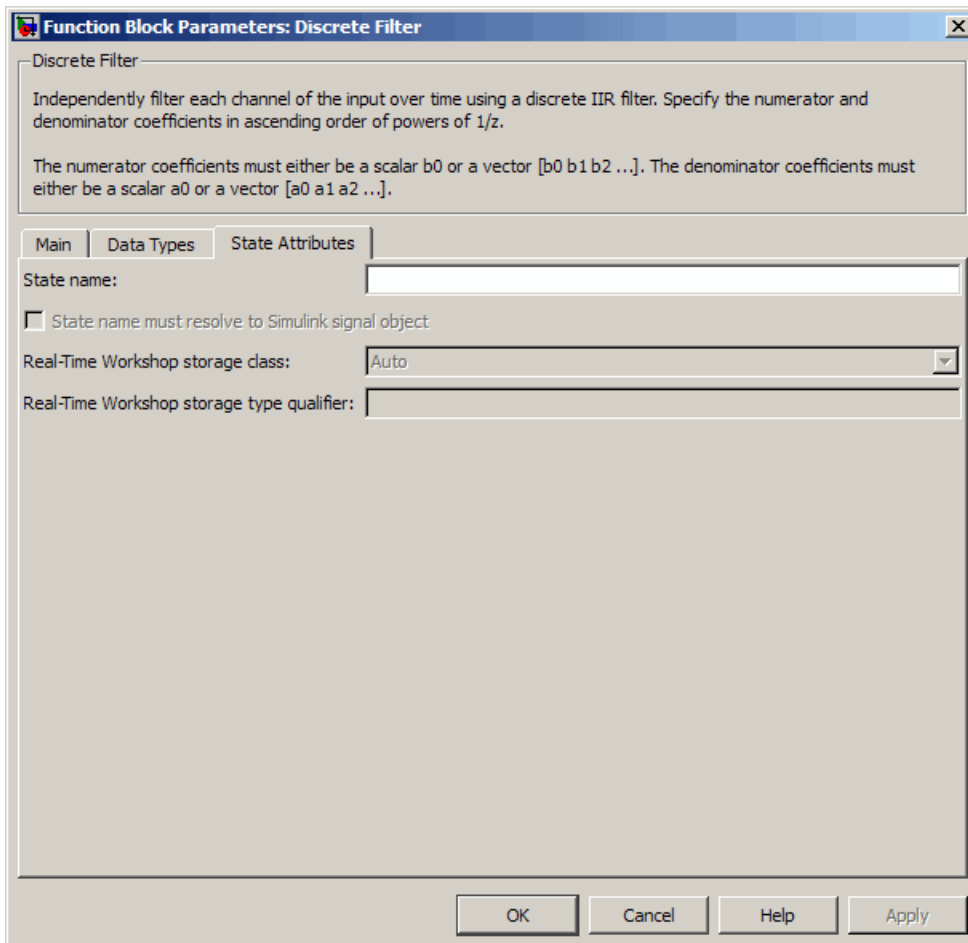
Action	Reasons for Taking This Action	What Happens for Overflows	Example
Select this check box.	Your model has possible overflow and you want explicit saturation protection in the generated code.	Overflows saturate to either the minimum or maximum value that the data type can represent.	An overflow associated with a signed 8-bit integer can saturate to -128 or 127.
Do not select this check box.	You want to optimize efficiency of your generated code. You want to avoid overspecifying how a block handles out-of-range signals.	Overflows wrap to the appropriate value that is representable by the data type.	The number 130 does not fit in a signed 8-bit integer and wraps to -126.

Discrete Filter

Action	Reasons for Taking This Action	What Happens for Overflows	Example
	For more information, see “Checking for Signal Range Errors”.		

When you select this check box, saturation applies to every internal operation on the block, not just the output or result. In general, the code generation process can detect when overflow is not possible. In this case, the code generator does not produce saturation code.

The **State Attributes** pane of the Discrete Filter block dialog box appears as follows.



State name

Use this parameter to assign a unique name to each state. The default is ' '. When this field is blank, no name is assigned. Consider the following when using this parameter:

- To assign a name to a single state, enter the name between quotes, for example, 'velocity'.

Discrete Filter

- The state names apply only to the selected block.
- To assign names to multiple states, enter a comma-delimited list surrounded by braces, for example, { 'a', 'b', 'c' }. Each name must be unique.
- The number of states must be an integer multiple of the number of state names. You can have fewer names than states, but you cannot have more names than states. For example, you can specify two names in a system with four states. Simulink software assigns the first name to the first two states and the second name to the last two.
- To assign state names with a variable that you have defined in the MATLAB workspace, enter the variable without quotes. A variable can be a string, cell, or structure.

This parameter enables **State name must resolve to Simulink signal object** when you click **Apply**.

State name must resolve to Simulink signal object

Select this check box to require that the state name resolves to a Simulink signal object. This check box is cleared by default.

Specifying the **State name** parameter enables this parameter.

Selecting this check box enables **Real-Time Workshop storage class**.

Real-Time Workshop storage class

From the list, select the state storage class.

Auto

If you do not need states to interface to external code, select **Auto** as the storage class.

ExportedGlobal

The class stores the state in a global variable.

ImportedExtern

`model_private.h` declares the state as an extern variable.

ImportedExternPointer

`model_private.h` declares the state as an extern pointer.

Specifying the **State name** parameter enables this parameter.

Setting this parameter to `ExportedGlobal`, `ImportedExtern`, or `ImportedExternPointer` enables **Real-Time Workshop storage type qualifier**.

During simulation, the block uses the following values:

- The initial value of the signal object to which the state name resolves
- Minimum and maximum values of the signal object

See “Block State Storage and Interfacing Considerations” in the *Real-Time Workshop User’s Guide* for more information.

Characteristics

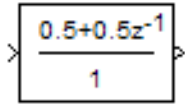
Direct Feedthrough	Only when the leading numerator coefficient is not equal to zero
Sample Time	Specified in the Sample time parameter
Scalar Expansion	Yes, of initial states
States	See “Specifying Initial States” on page 2-295
Dimensionalized	Yes
Zero-Crossing Detection	No

Discrete FIR Filter

Purpose Model FIR filters

Library Discrete

Description



The Discrete FIR Filter block independently filters each channel of the input signal with the specified digital FIR filter. The block can implement static filters with fixed coefficients, as well as time-varying filters with coefficients that change over time. You can tune the coefficients of a static filter during simulation.

This block filters each channel of the input signal independently over time, treating each element of the input as an individual channel. The output dimensions equal those of the input, except in single-input/multi-output mode.

The outputs of this block numerically match the outputs of the Signal Processing Blockset Digital Filter Design block and of the Signal Processing Toolbox `dfilt` object.

This block supports the Simulink state logging feature. See “States” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Filter Structure Support

You can change the filter structure implemented with the Discrete FIR Filter block by selecting one of the following from the **Filter structure** parameter:

- Direct form
- Direct form symmetric
- Direct form antisymmetric
- Direct form transposed
- Lattice MA

You must have an available Signal Processing Blockset software license to run a model with any of these filter structures other than direct form.

Specifying Initial States

The Discrete FIR Filter block initializes the internal filter states to zero by default, which has the same effect as assuming that past inputs and outputs are zero. You can optionally use the **Initial states** parameter to specify nonzero initial conditions for the filter delays.

To determine the number of initial states you must specify and how to specify them, see the table on valid initial states. The **Initial states** parameter can take one of the forms described in the next table.

Valid Initial States

Initial Condition	Description
Scalar	The block initializes all delay elements in the filter to the scalar value.
Vector or matrix (for applying different delay elements to each channel)	<p>Each vector or matrix element specifies a unique initial condition for a corresponding delay element in a corresponding channel:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The vector length equal the product of the number of input channels and the number of delay elements in the filter, <code>#_of_filter_coeffs-1</code> (or <code>#_of_reflection_coeffs</code> for Lattice MA). • The matrix must have the same number of rows as the number of delay elements in the filter, <code>#_of_filter_coeffs-1</code> (<code>#_of_reflection_coeffs</code> for Lattice MA), and must have one column for each channel of the input signal.

Data Type Support

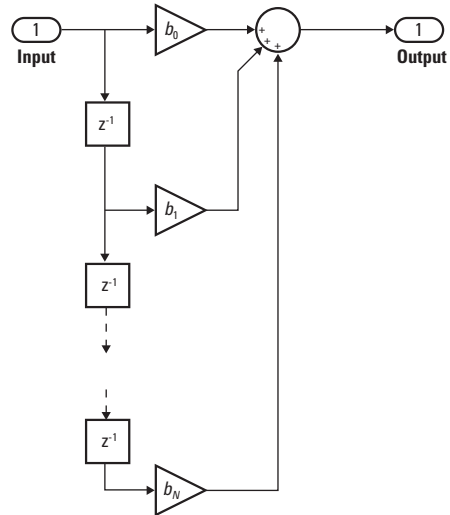
The Discrete FIR Filter block accepts and outputs real and complex signals of any numeric data type supported by Simulink. The block supports the same types for the numerator coefficients.

The following diagrams show the filter structure and the data types used within the Discrete FIR Filter block for fixed-point signals.

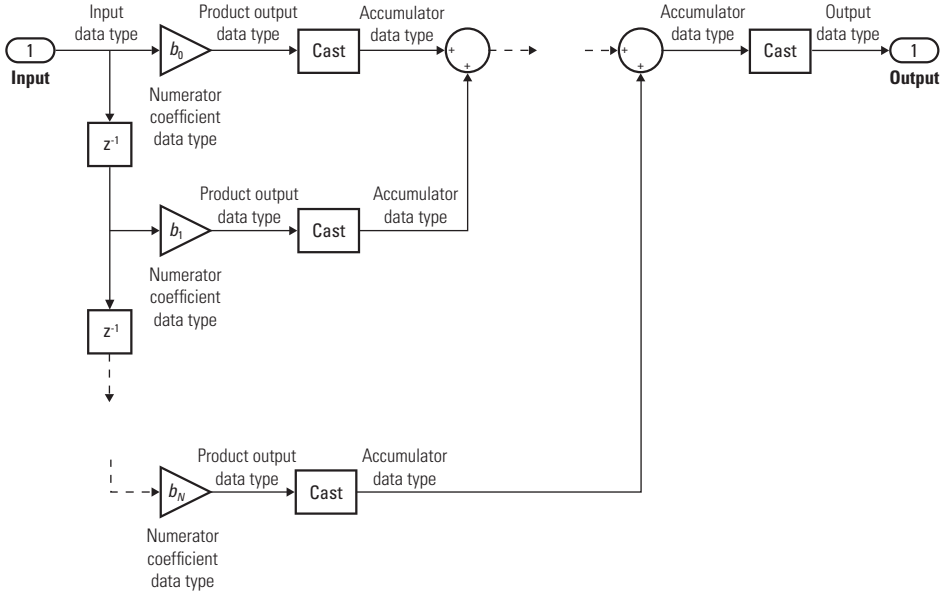
Discrete FIR Filter

Direct Form

You cannot specify the state data type on the block mask for this structure because the input states have the same data types as the input.



Discrete FIR Filter

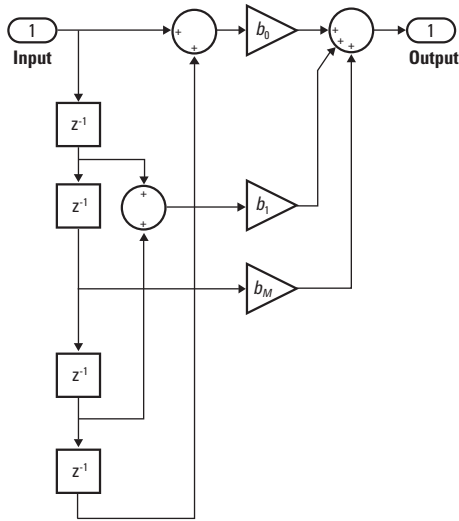


Discrete FIR Filter

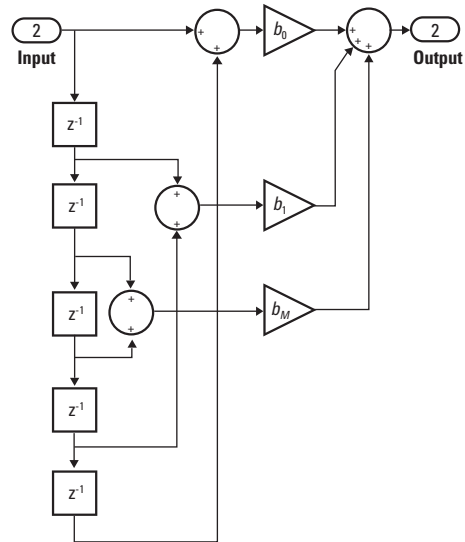
Direct Form Symmetric

You cannot specify the state data type on the block mask for this structure because the input states have the same data types as the input.

It is assumed that the filter coefficients are symmetric. The block only uses the first half of the coefficients for filtering.

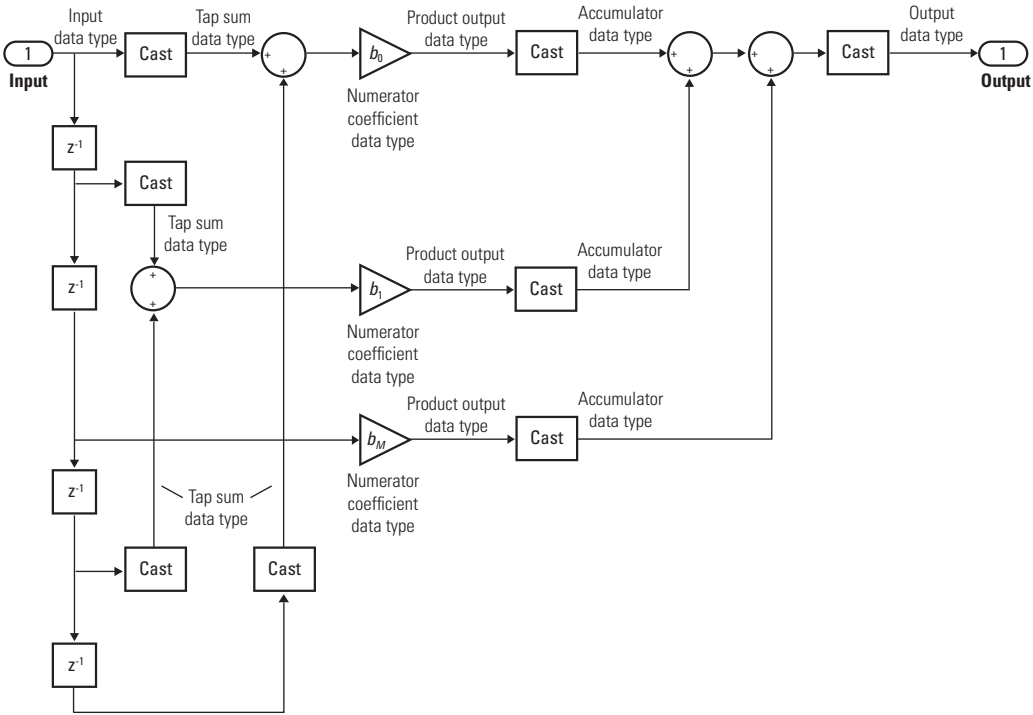


Even Order - Type I



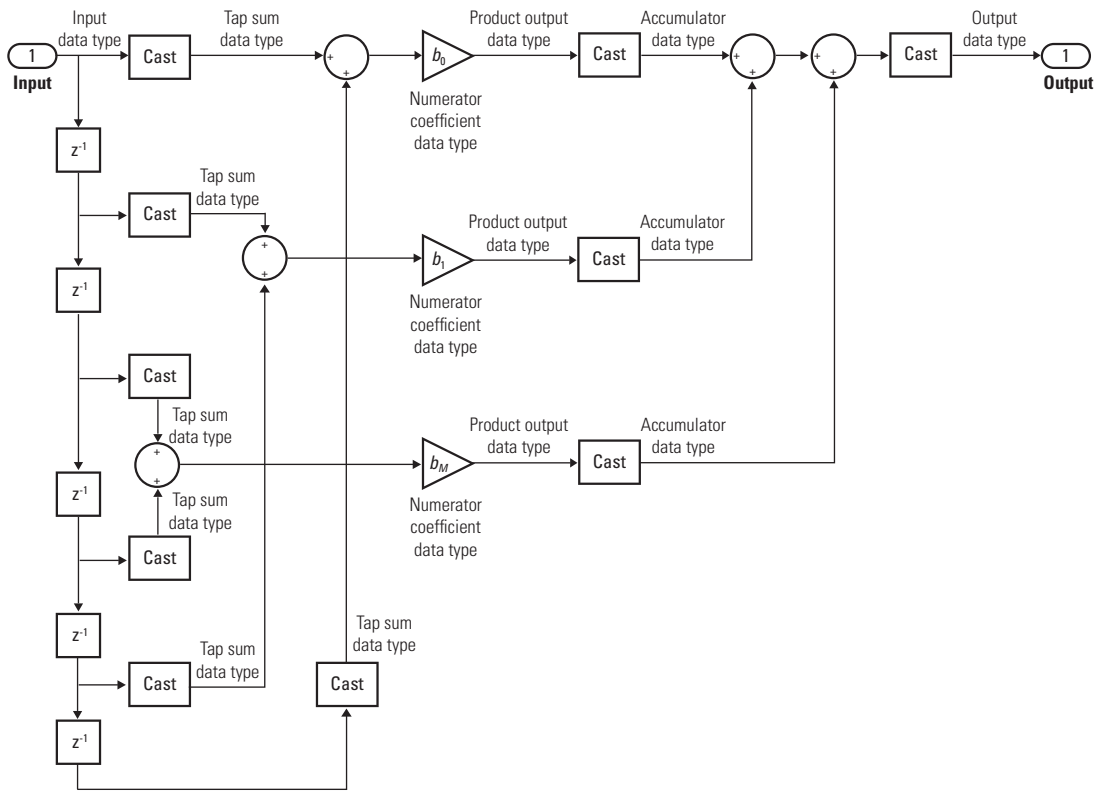
Odd Order - Type II

Discrete FIR Filter



Even Order - Type I

Discrete FIR Filter

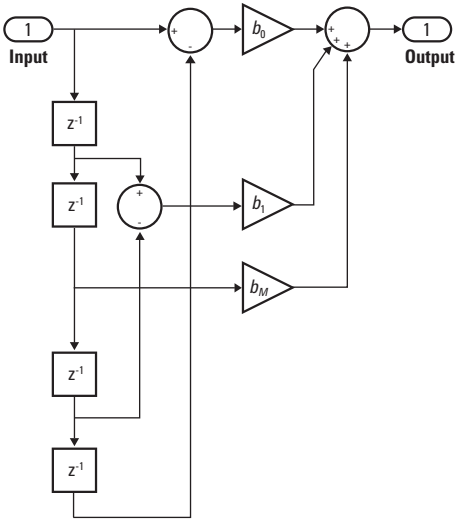


Odd Order - Type II

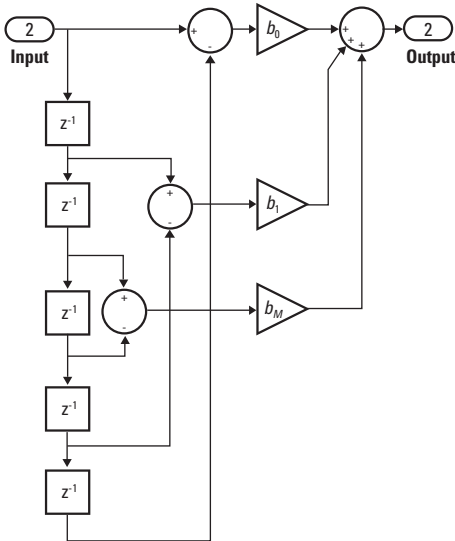
Direct Form Antisymmetric

You cannot specify the state data type on the block mask for this structure because the input states have the same data types as the input.

It is assumed that the filter coefficients are antisymmetric. The block only uses the first half of the coefficients for filtering.

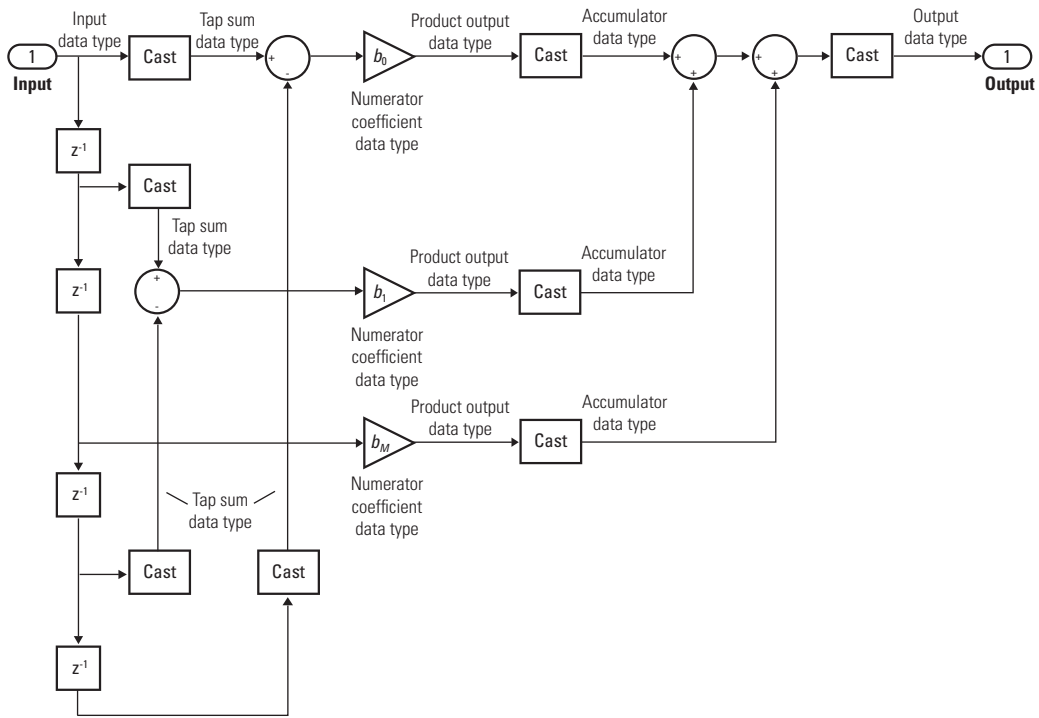


Even Order - Type III



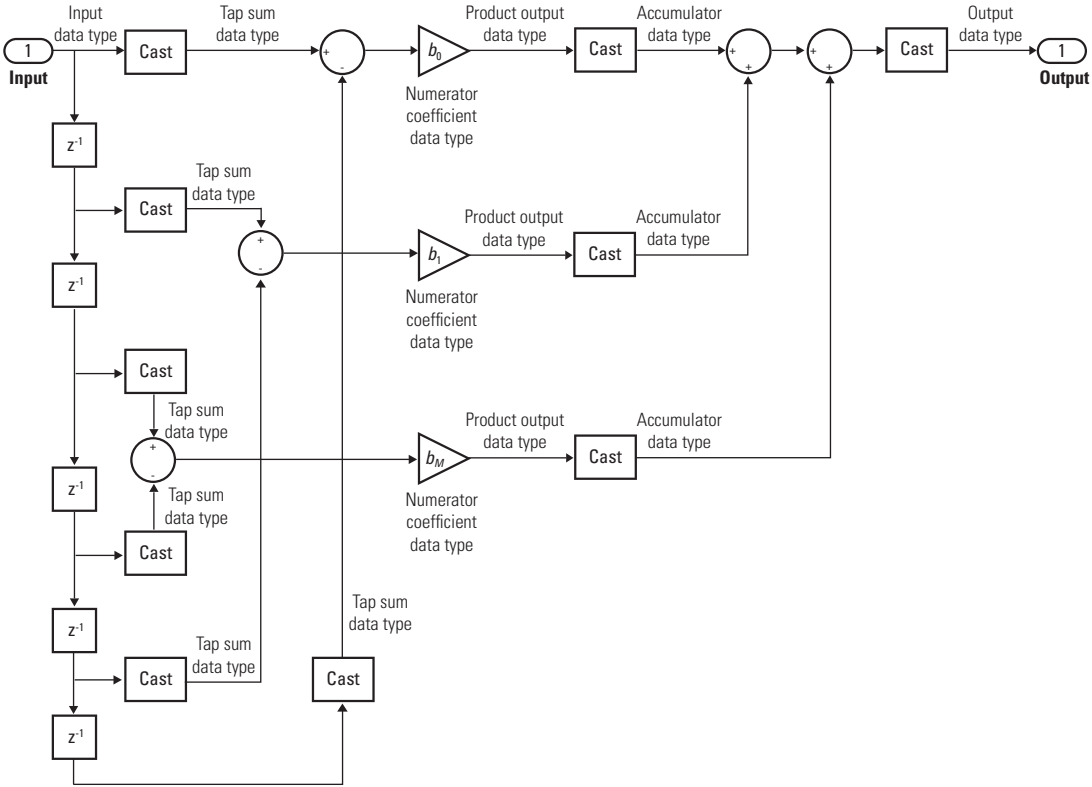
Odd Order - Type IV

Discrete FIR Filter



Even Order - Type III

Discrete FIR Filter

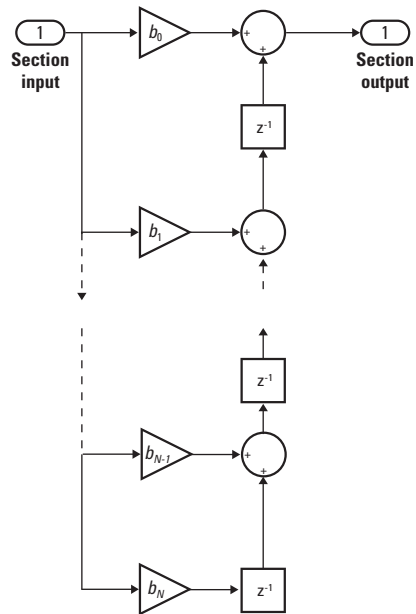


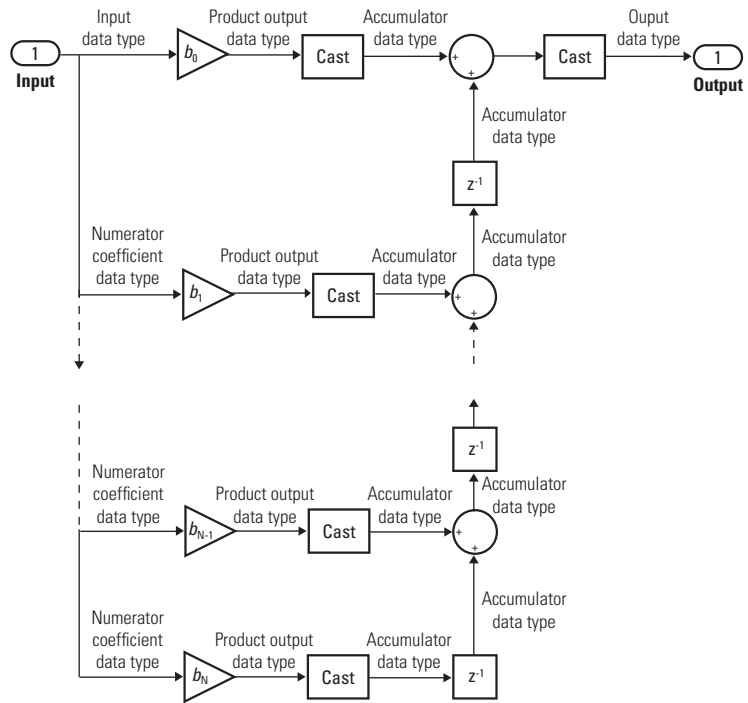
Odd Order - Type IV

Discrete FIR Filter

Direct Form Transposed

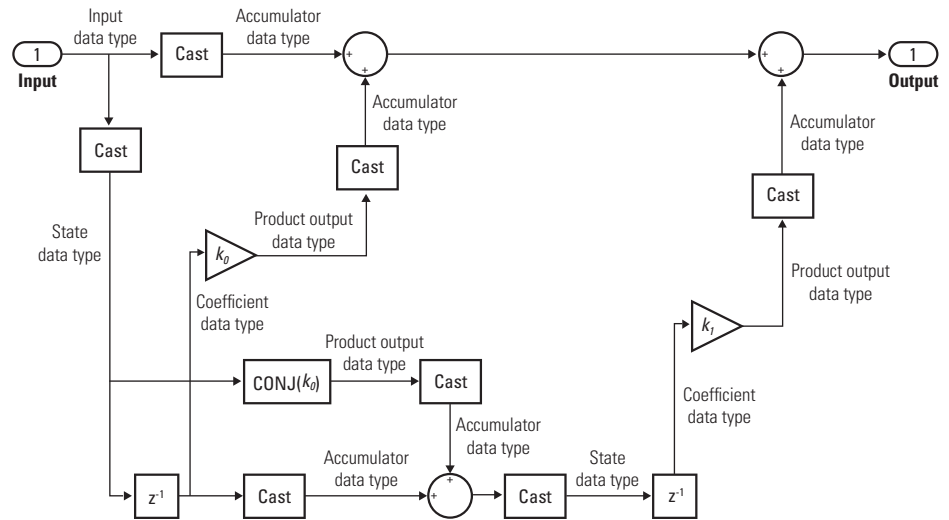
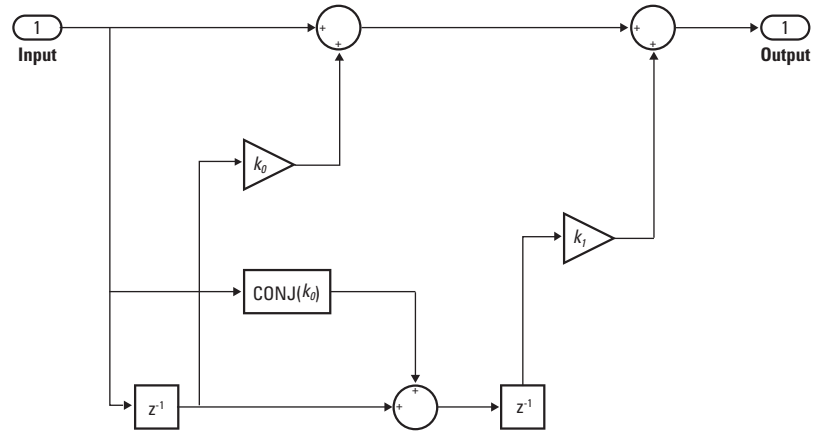
States are complex when either the inputs or the coefficients are complex.





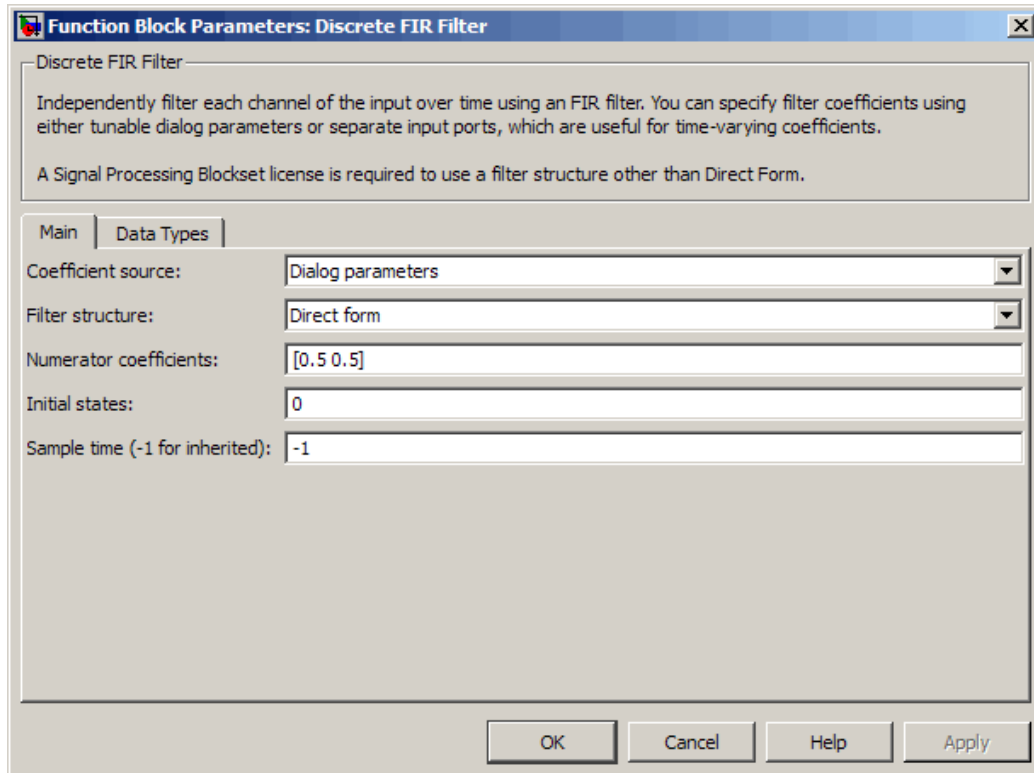
Discrete FIR Filter

Lattice MA



Parameters and Dialog Box

The **Main** pane of the Discrete FIR Filter block dialog box appears as follows.



Coefficient source

Select whether you want to specify the filter coefficients on the block mask or through an input port.

Filter structure

Select the filter structure you want the block to implement. You must have an available Signal Processing Blockset software

Discrete FIR Filter

license to run a model with a Discrete FIR Filter block that implements any filter structure other than direct form.

Numerator coefficients

Specify the vector of numerator coefficients of the filter's transfer function.

This parameter is only visible when **Dialog parameters** is selected for the **Coefficient source** parameter.

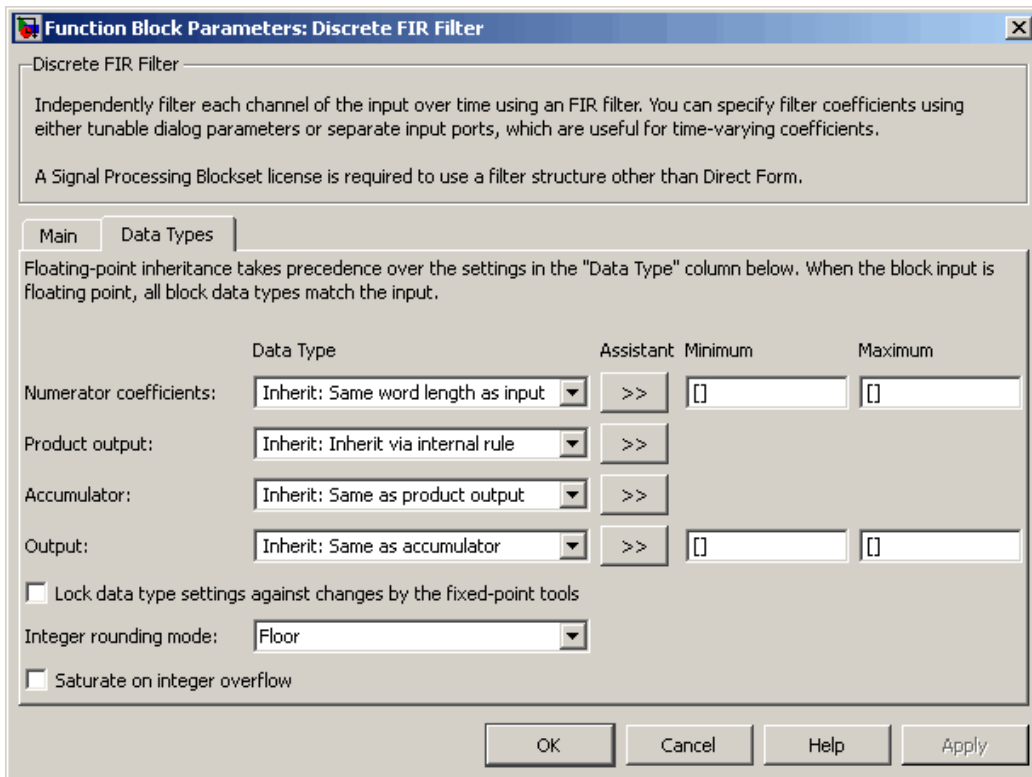
Initial states

Specify the initial conditions of the filter states. To learn how to specify initial states, see "Specifying Initial States" on page 2-313.

Sample time (-1 for inherited)

Specify the time interval between samples. To inherit the sample time, set this parameter to -1. See "How to Specify the Sample Time" in "How Simulink Works" in the *Simulink User's Guide*.

The **Data Types** pane of the Discrete FIR Filter block dialog box appears as follows.



Tap sum


Specify the tap sum data type of a direct form symmetric or direct form antisymmetric filter, which is the data type the filter uses when it sums the inputs prior to multiplication by the coefficients. You can set it to:

- A rule that inherits a data type, for example, `Inherit: Same as input`
- A built-in integer, for example, `int8`
- A data type object, for example, a `Simulink.NumericType` object

Discrete FIR Filter

- An expression that evaluates to a data type, for example, `fixdt(1,16,0)`

This parameter is only visible when the selected filter structure is either `Direct form symmetric` or `Direct form antisymmetric`.


Click the **Show data type assistant** button  to display the **Data Type Assistant**, which helps you set the **Tap sum** parameter.

See “Using the Data Type Assistant” in *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Coefficient

Specify the coefficient data type. You can set it to:

- A rule that inherits a data type, for example, `Inherit: Same word length as input`
- A built-in integer, for example, `int8`
- A data type object, for example, a `Simulink.NumericType` object
- An expression that evaluates to a data type, for example, `fixdt(1,16,0)`

Click the **Show data type assistant** button  to display the **Data Type Assistant**, which helps you set the **Coefficient** parameter.

See “Using the Data Type Assistant” in *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Coefficient minimum

Specify the minimum value that a filter coefficient should have. The default value, `[]`, is equivalent to `-Inf`. Simulink software uses this value to perform:

- Parameter range checking (see “Checking Parameter Values”)
- Automatic scaling of fixed-point data types

Coefficient maximum


Specify the maximum value that a filter coefficient should have. The default value, [], is equivalent to Inf. Simulink software uses this value to perform:

- Parameter range checking (see “Checking Parameter Values”)
- Automatic scaling of fixed-point data types

Product output

Specify the product output data type. You can set it to:

- A rule that inherits a data type, for example, `Inherit: Inherit via internal rule`
- A built-in data type, for example, `int8`
- A data type object, for example, a `Simulink.NumericType` object
- An expression that evaluates to a data type, for example, `fixdt(1,16,0)`

Click the **Show data type assistant** button  to display the **Data Type Assistant**, which helps you set the **Product output** parameter.

See “Using the Data Type Assistant” in *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.


Accumulator

Specify the accumulator data type. You can set it to:

- A rule that inherits a data type, for example, `Inherit: Same as product output`
- A built-in data type, for example, `int8`

Discrete FIR Filter

- A data type object, for example, a `Simulink.NumericType` object
- An expression that evaluates to a data type, for example, `fixdt(1,16,0)`

Click the **Show data type assistant** button  to display the **Data Type Assistant**, which helps you set the **Accumulator** parameter.


See “Using the Data Type Assistant” in *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

State

Specify the state data type. You can set it to:

- A rule that inherits a data type, for example, `Inherit: Same as accumulator`
- A built-in integer, for example, `int8`
- A data type object, for example, a `Simulink.NumericType` object
- An expression that evaluates to a data type, for example, `fixdt(1,16,0)`

This parameter is only visible when the selected filter structure is `Lattice MA`.


Click the **Show data type assistant** button  to display the **Data Type Assistant**, which helps you set the **State** parameter.

See “Using the Data Type Assistant” in *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Output

Specify the output data type. You can set it to:

- A rule that inherits a data type, for example, `Inherit: Same as accumulator`
- A built-in data type, for example, `int8`
- A data type object, for example, a `Simulink.NumericType` object
- An expression that evaluates to a data type, for example, `fixdt(1,16,0)`

Click the **Show data type assistant** button  to display the **Data Type Assistant**, which helps you set the **Output** parameter.

See “Specifying Block Output Data Types” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Output minimum

Specify the minimum value that the block should output. The default value, `[]`, is equivalent to `-Inf`. Simulink software uses this value to perform:

- Simulation range checking (see “Checking Signal Ranges”)
- Automatic scaling of fixed-point data types

Output maximum

Specify the maximum value that the block should output. The default value, `[]`, is equivalent to `Inf`. Simulink software uses this value to perform:

- Simulation range checking (see “Checking Signal Ranges”)
- Automatic scaling of fixed-point data types

Lock data type settings against changes by the fixed-point tools

Select to lock all data type settings of this block against changes by the Fixed-Point Tool and the Fixed-Point Advisor. For more information, see “Fixed-Point Tool” and “Fixed-Point Advisor” in the Simulink Fixed Point documentation.

Discrete FIR Filter

Integer rounding mode

Specify the rounding mode for fixed-point operations. For more information, see “Rounding” in the *Simulink Fixed Point User’s Guide*.

Saturate on integer overflow

Action	Reasons for Taking This Action	What Happens for Overflows	Example
Select this check box.	Your model has possible overflow and you want explicit saturation protection in the generated code.	Overflows saturate to either the minimum or maximum value that the data type can represent.	An overflow associated with a signed 8-bit integer can saturate to -128 or 127.
Do not select this check box.	You want to optimize efficiency of your generated code. You want to avoid overspecifying how a block handles out-of-range signals. For more information, see “Checking for Signal Range Errors”.	Overflows wrap to the appropriate value that is representable by the data type.	The number 130 does not fit in a signed 8-bit integer and wraps to -126.

When you select this check box, saturation applies to every internal operation on the block, not just the output or result. In general, the code generation process can detect when overflow is not possible. In this case, the code generator does not produce saturation code.

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	Yes
Sample Time	Specified in the Sample time parameter

Scalar Expansion	Yes, of initial states
States	See "Specifying Initial States" on page 2-313
Dimensionalized	Yes
Zero-Crossing Detection	No

Discrete State-Space

Purpose Implement discrete state-space system

Library Discrete

Description The Discrete State-Space block implements the system described by

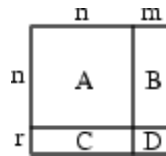
$$\begin{array}{l} y(n)=Cx(n)+Du(n) \\ x(n+1)=Ax(n)+Bu(n) \end{array}$$

$$x(n+1) = Ax(n) + Bu(n)$$

$$y(n) = Cx(n) + Du(n),$$

where u is the input, x is the state, and y is the output. The matrix coefficients must have these characteristics, as illustrated in the following diagram:

- A must be an n -by- n matrix, where n is the number of states.
- B must be an n -by- m matrix, where m is the number of inputs.
- C must be an r -by- n matrix, where r is the number of outputs.
- D must be an r -by- m matrix.



The block accepts one input and generates one output. The input vector width is determined by the number of columns in the B and D matrices. The output vector width is determined by the number of rows in the C and D matrices.

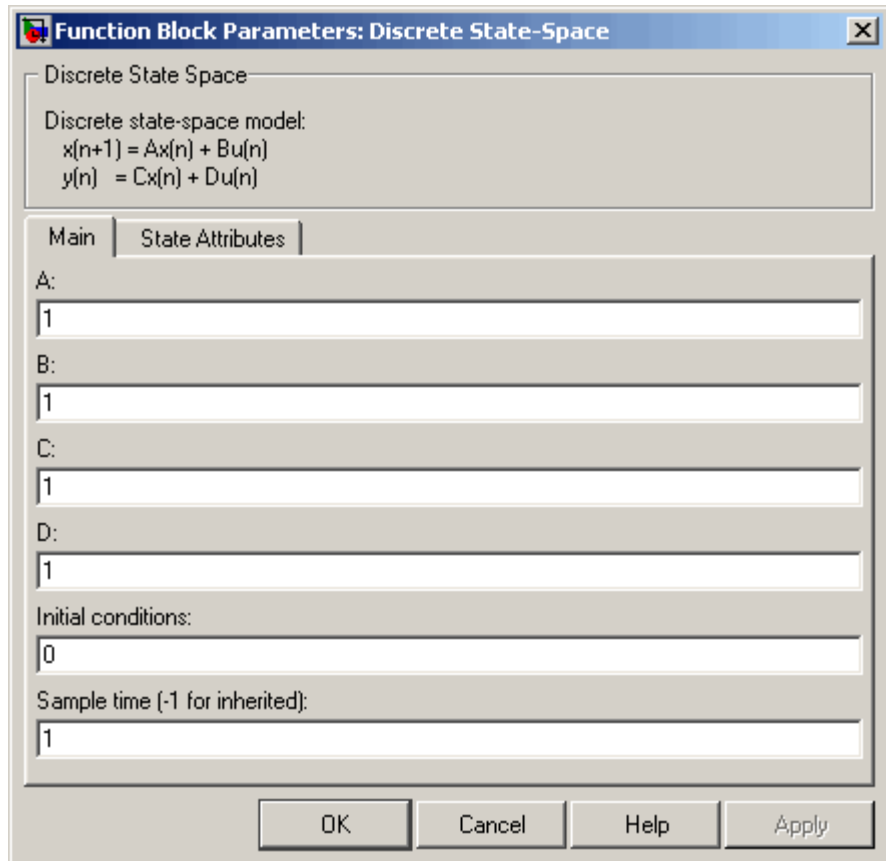
Simulink software converts a matrix containing zeros to a sparse matrix for efficient multiplication.

Data Type Support

The Discrete State Space block accepts and outputs a real signal of type `single` or `double`.

Parameters and Dialog Box

The **Main** tab of the Discrete State-Space block dialog box appears as follows:



A, B, C, D

The matrix coefficients, as defined in the preceding equations.

Initial conditions

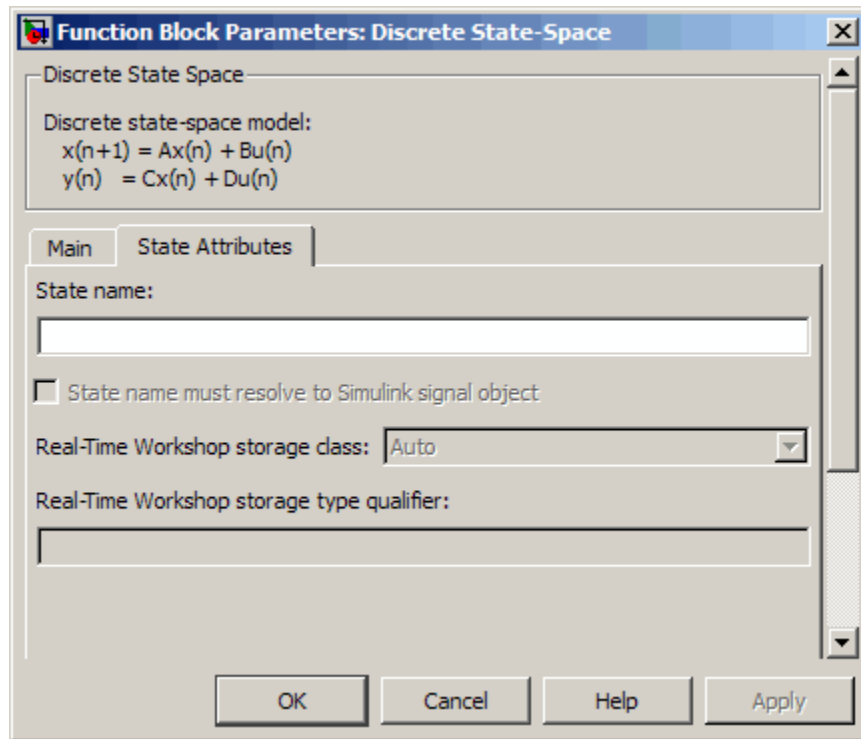
The initial state vector. The default is 0. Simulink software does not allow the initial states of this block to be `inf` or `NaN`.

Discrete State-Space

Sample time

The time interval between samples. See Specifying Sample Time in the “How Simulink Works” chapter of the Simulink documentation.

The **State Attributes** tab of the Discrete State-Space block dialog box appears as follows:



State name

Use this parameter to assign a unique name to each state. The default is ' '. If left blank, no name is assigned. Consider the following when using this parameter:

- To assign a name to a single state, enter the name between quotes, for example, 'velocity' .
- The state names apply only to the selected block.
- To assign names to multiple states, enter a comma-delimited list surrounded by braces. For example, {'a', 'b', 'c'} . Each name must be unique.
- The number of states must be evenly divided by the number of state names. You can have fewer names than states, but you cannot have more names than states.

For example, you can specify two names in a system with four states. Simulink assigns the first name to the first two states and the second name to the last two.

- To assign state names with a variable that has been defined in the MATLAB workspace, enter the variable without quotes. A variable can be a string, cell, or structure.

This parameter enables **State name must resolve to Simulink signal object** when you click the **Apply** button.

State name must resolve to Simulink signal object

Select this check box to require that the state name resolve to the Simulink signal object. This check box is cleared by default.

This parameter is enabled by **State name**.

Selecting this check box enables **Real-Time Workshop storage class**.

Real-Time Workshop storage class

From the list, select state storage class.

Auto

Auto is the appropriate storage class for states that you do not need to interface to external code.

Discrete State-Space

ExportedGlobal

State is stored in a global variable

ImportedExtern

model_private.h declares the state as an extern variable.

ImportedExternPointer

model_private.h declares the state as an extern pointer.

This parameter is enabled by **State name**.

Setting this parameter to ExportedGlobal, ImportedExtern, or ImportedExternPointer enables **Real-Time Workshop storage type qualifier**.

During simulation, the block uses the following values:

- The initial value of the signal object to which the state name is resolved
- Min and Max values of the signal object

See “Block State Storage and Interfacing Considerations” in the Real-Time Workshop User’s Guide for more information.

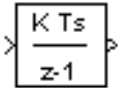
Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	Only if $D \neq 0$
Sample Time	Specified in the Sample time parameter
Scalar Expansion	Yes, of the initial conditions
States	Determined by the size of A
Dimensionalized	Yes
Zero Crossing	No

Purpose Perform discrete-time integration or accumulation of signal

Library Discrete

Description You can use the Discrete-Time Integrator block in place of the Integrator block to create a purely discrete system.



For the Discrete-Time Integrator block, you can:

- Define initial conditions on the block dialog box or as input to the block.
- Define an input gain (K) value.
- Output the block state.
- Define upper and lower limits on the integral.
- Reset the state depending on an additional reset input.

Integration and Accumulation Methods

The block can integrate or accumulate using the Forward Euler, Backward Euler, and Trapezoidal methods. For a given step n , Simulink software updates $y(n)$ and $x(n+1)$. In integration mode, T is the block sample time (delta T in the case of triggered sample time). In accumulation mode, $T = 1$; the block sample time determines when the output is computed but not the output value. K is the gain value. Values clip according to upper or lower limits.

- Forward Euler method (the default), also known as Forward Rectangular, or left-hand approximation.

For this method, $1/s$ is approximated by $T/(z-1)$. The resulting expression for the output of the block at step n is:

$$y(n) = y(n-1) + K*T*u(n-1)$$

Let $x(n+1) = x(n) + K*T*u(n)$. The block uses the following steps to compute its output:

Discrete-Time Integrator

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Step 0: } y(0) &= x(0) = \text{IC (clip if necessary)} \\ x(1) &= y(0) + K \cdot T \cdot u(0)\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Step 1: } y(1) &= x(1) \\ x(2) &= x(1) + K \cdot T \cdot u(1)\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Step n: } y(n) &= x(n) \\ x(n+1) &= x(n) + K \cdot T \cdot u(n) \text{ (clip if necessary)}\end{aligned}$$

With this method, input port 1 does not have direct feedthrough.

- Backward Euler method, also known as Backward Rectangular or right-hand approximation.

For this method, $1/s$ is approximated by $T \cdot z / (z-1)$. The resulting expression for the output of the block at step n is:

$$y(n) = y(n-1) + K \cdot T \cdot u(n)$$

Let $x(n) = y(n-1)$. The block uses the following steps to compute its output

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Step 0: } y(0) &= x(0) = \text{IC (clipped if necessary)} \\ x(1) &= y(0)\end{aligned}$$

or, depending on **Use initial condition as initial and reset value for** parameter:

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Step 0: } x(0) &= \text{IC (clipped if necessary)} \\ x(1) &= y(0) = x(0) + K \cdot T \cdot u(0)\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Step 1: } y(1) &= x(1) + K \cdot T \cdot u(1) \\ x(2) &= y(1)\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Step n: } y(n) &= x(n) + K \cdot T \cdot u(n) \\ x(n+1) &= y(n)\end{aligned}$$

With this method, input port 1 has direct feedthrough.

- Trapezoidal method. For this method, $1/s$ is approximated by

$$T/2 * (z+1) / (z-1)$$

When T is fixed (equal to the sampling period), let

$$x(n) = y(n-1) + K*T/2 * u(n-1)$$

The block uses the following steps to compute its output

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Step 0: } x(0) &= \text{IC (clipped if necessary)} \\ x(1) &= y(0) + K*T/2 * u(0) \end{aligned}$$

or, depending on **Use initial condition as initial and reset value for** parameter:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Step 0: } y(0) &= x(0) = \text{IC (clipped if necessary)} \\ x(1) &= y(0) = x(0) + K*T/2*u(0) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Step 1: } y(1) &= x(1) + K*T/2 * u(1) \\ x(2) &= y(1) + K*T/2 * u(1) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Step } n: y(n) &= x(n) + K*T/2 * u(n) \\ x(n+1) &= y(n) + K*T/2 * u(n) \end{aligned}$$

Here, $x(n+1)$ is the best estimate of the next output. It is not the same as the state, in the sense that $x(n) \neq y(n)$.

If T is variable (for example, obtained from the triggering times), the block uses the following algorithm to compute the outputs

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Step 0: } y(0) &= x(0) = \text{IC (clipped if necessary)} \\ x(1) &= y(0) \end{aligned}$$

or, depending on **Use initial condition as initial and reset value for** parameter:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Step 0: } y(0) &= x(0) = \text{IC (clipped if necessary)} \\ x(1) &= y(0) = x(0) + K*T/2*u(0) \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Step 1: } y(1) = x(1) + T/2 * (u(1) + u(0))$$

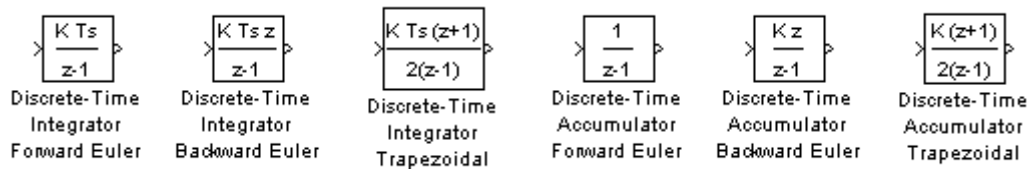
Discrete-Time Integrator

$$x(2) = y(1)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Step } n: \quad y(n) &= x(n) + T/2 * (u(n) + u(n-1)) \\ x(n+1) &= y(n) \end{aligned}$$

With this method, input port 1 has direct feedthrough.

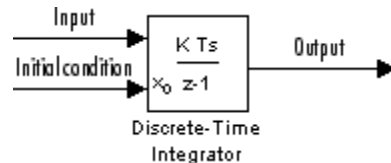
The block icon reflects the selected integration or accumulation method.



How to Define Initial Conditions

You can define the initial conditions as a parameter on the block dialog box or input them from an external signal:

- To define the initial conditions as a block parameter, specify the **Initial condition source** parameter as **internal** and enter the value in the **Initial condition** parameter field.
- To provide the initial conditions from an external source, specify the **Initial condition source** parameter as **external**. An additional input port appears under the block input:



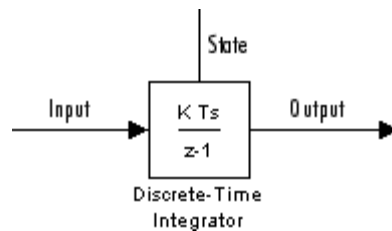
When to Use the State Port

In two situations, you must use the state port instead of the output port:

- When the output of the block is fed back into the block through the reset port or the initial condition port, causing an algebraic loop. For an example of this situation, see the `sldemo_bounce` model.
- When you want to pass the state from one conditionally executed subsystem to another, which can cause timing problems. For an example of this situation, see the `sldemo_clutch` model.

You can correct these problems by passing the state through the state port rather than the output port. Although the values are the same, Simulink software generates them at slightly different times, which protects your model from these problems. You output the block state by selecting the **Show state port** check box.

By default, the state port appears on the top of the block:



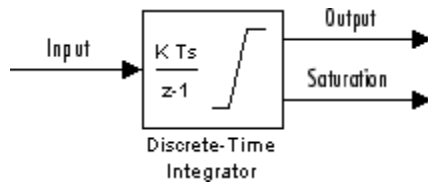
How to Limit the Integral

To prevent the output from exceeding specifiable levels, select the **Limit output** check box and enter the limits in the appropriate parameter fields. Doing so causes the block to function as a limited integrator. When the output reaches the limits, the integral action is turned off to prevent integral wind up. During a simulation, you can change the limits but you cannot change whether the output is limited. The block determines output as follows:

Discrete-Time Integrator

When the integral is...	The output is...
Less than or equal to the Lower saturation limit and the input is negative	Held at the Lower saturation limit
Between the Lower saturation limit and the Upper saturation limit	The integral
Greater than or equal to the Upper saturation limit and the input is positive	Held at the Upper saturation limit

To generate a signal that indicates when the state is being limited, select the **Show saturation port** check box. A saturation port appears below the block output port:

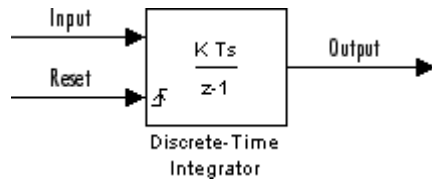


The signal has one of three values:

- 1 indicates that the upper limit is being applied.
- 0 indicates that the integral is not limited.
- -1 indicates that the lower limit is being applied.

How to Reset the State

The block can reset its state to the initial condition you specify, based on an external signal. To cause the block to reset its state, select one of the **External reset** parameter choices. A trigger port appears below the block input port to indicate the trigger type:



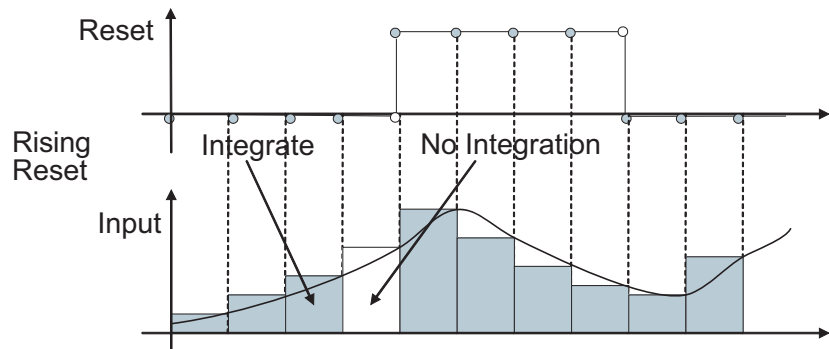
The reset port has direct feedthrough. If the block output feeds back into this port, either directly or through a series of blocks with direct feedthrough, an algebraic loop results. To resolve this loop, feed the output of the block state port into the reset port instead. To access the block state, select the **Show state port** check box.

Reset Trigger Types

The **External reset** parameter lets you determine the attribute of the reset signal that triggers the reset. The trigger options include:

- rising

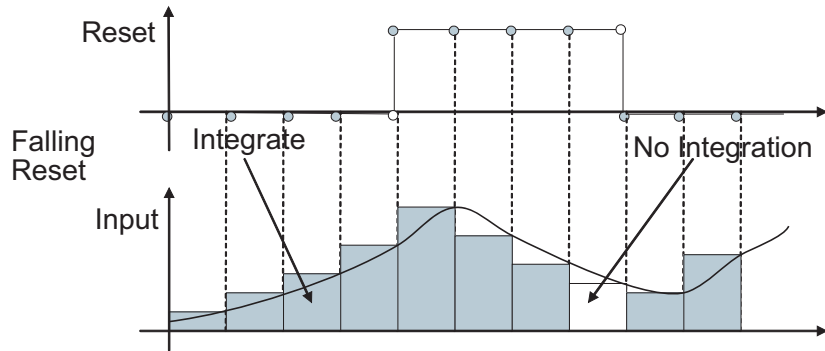
Resets the state when the reset signal has a rising edge. For example, the following figure shows the effect that a rising reset trigger has on backward Euler integration.



- falling

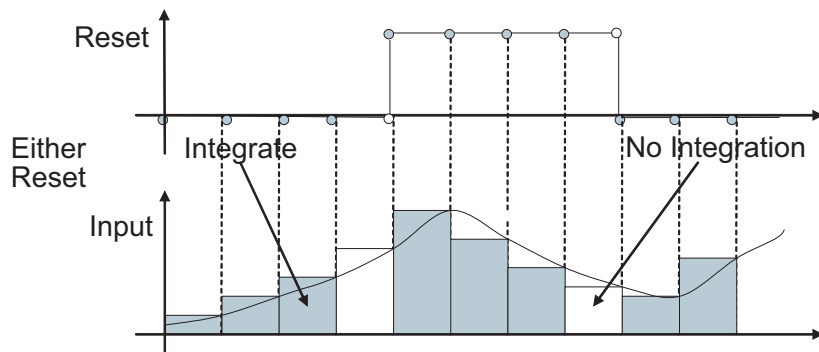
Discrete-Time Integrator

Resets the state when the reset signal has a falling edge. For example, the following figure shows the effect that a falling reset trigger has on backward Euler integration.



- either

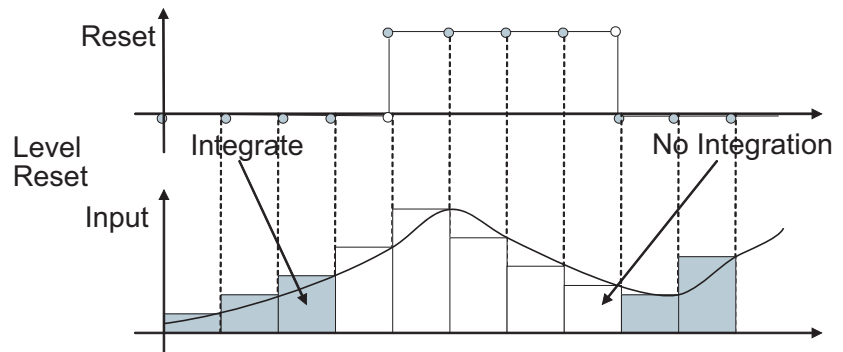
Resets the state when the reset signal rises or falls. For example, the following figure shows the effect that an either reset trigger has on backward Euler integration.



- level

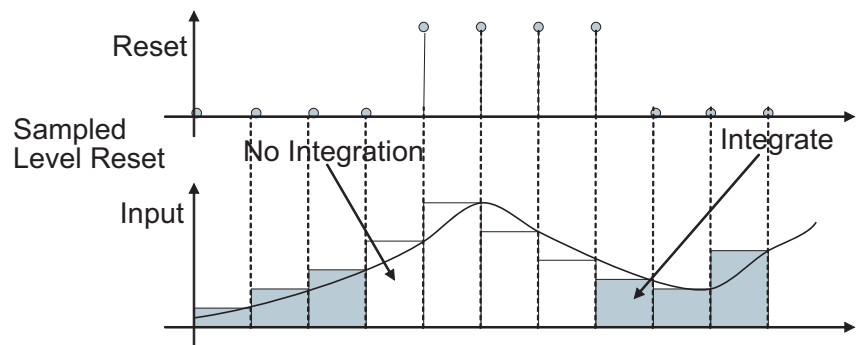
Discrete-Time Integrator

Resets and holds the output to the initial condition while the reset signal is nonzero. For example, the following figure shows the effect that a level reset trigger has on backward Euler integration.



- sampled level

Resets the output to the initial condition when the reset signal is nonzero. For example, the following figure shows the effect that a sampled level reset trigger has on backward Euler integration.

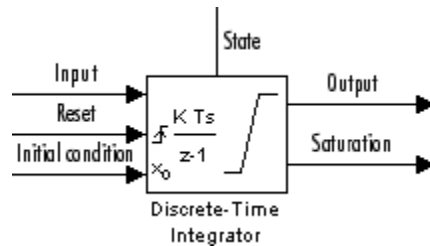


Discrete-Time Integrator

Note The sampled level reset option requires fewer computations and hence is more efficient than the level reset option. However, the sampled level reset option might introduce a discontinuity when integration resumes.

Block Icon When Selecting All Options

When you select all options, the icon looks like this:



Behavior When Using Simplified Initialization Mode

If you use simplified initialization mode, the behavior of the Discrete-Time Integrator block differs from its behavior in classic initialization mode. The new initialization behavior is more robust, and provides more consistent behavior in these cases:

- In algebraic loops
- On enable and disable
- When comparing results using triggered sample time against results using explicit sample time, where the block is triggered at the same rate as the explicit sample time

In addition, the simplified initialization behavior makes it easier to convert Continuous-Time Integrator blocks to Discrete-Time Integrator blocks, because the initial conditions have the same meaning for both blocks.

For more information on classic and simplified initialization modes, see “Underspecified initialization detection”.

Initial Conditions in Simplified Initialization Mode

When you use simplified initialization mode, the **Initial condition** parameter applies only to the integrator output.

In addition, the **Use initial condition as initial and reset value for** parameter is disabled. The block uses the initial condition as the initial and reset value for the output.

Input-Output Equations in Simplified Initialization Mode

When you use simplified initialization mode, the block starts from first time step $n = 0$ with initial output $y(0) = IC$ (clipped if necessary).

For a given step $n > 0$ with simulation time $t(n)$, Simulink updates output $y(n)$ as follows:

- Forward Euler Method:

$$y(n) = y(n-1) + K*[t(n)-t(n-1)]*u(n-1)$$

- Backward Euler Method:

$$y(n) = y(n-1) + K*[t(n)-t(n-1)]*u(n)$$

- Trapezoidal Method:

$$y(n) = y(n-1) + K*[t(n)-t(n-1)]*[u(n)+u(n-1)]/2$$

Simulink automatically selects a state-space realization of these input-output equations depending on the block sample time, which can be explicit or triggered. When using explicit sample time, $t(n) - t(n-1)$ reduces to the sample time T for all $n > 0$.

Enable and Disable Behavior in Simplified Initialization Mode

When you use simplified initialization mode, the enable and disable behavior of the block is simplified as follows:

At disable time t_d :

$$y(t_d) = y(t_d-1)$$

Discrete-Time Integrator

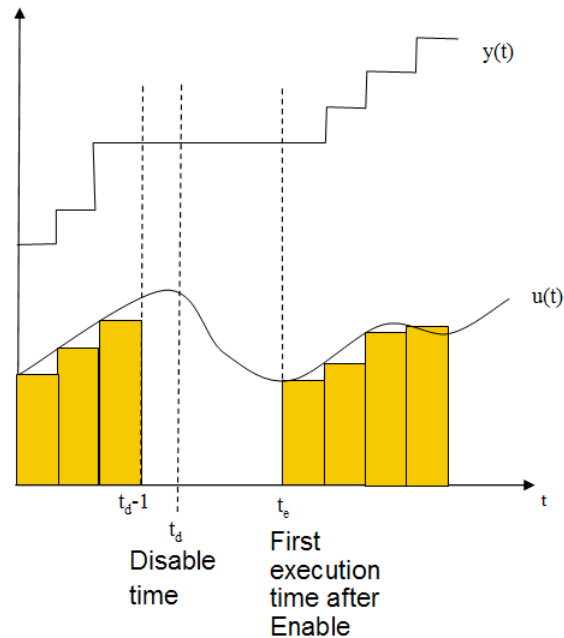
At enable time t_e :

- If parent subsystem resets on enable:

$$y(t_e) = IC$$

- In all other cases (see below):

$$y(t_e) = y(t_d)$$



Iterator Subsystems

When using simplified initialization mode, you cannot place the Discrete-Time Integrator block in an Iterator Subsystem.

In simplified initialization mode, Iterator subsystems do not maintain elapsed time, so Simulink reports an error if any block needing elapsed

time, such as the Discrete-Time Integrator, is placed inside an Iterator Subsystem block.

Behavior When Used in an Enabled Subsystem Inside a Function-Call Subsystem

Suppose that you have a function-call subsystem that contains an enabled subsystem, which contains a Discrete-Time Integrator block. The following behavior applies.

Integrator Method	Sample Time Type of Function-Call Trigger Port	Value of ΔT When Function-Call Subsystem Executes for the First Time After Enabled	Reason for Behavior
Forward Euler	Triggered	t_{start}	When the function-call subsystem executes for the first time, the integrator algorithm uses t_{start} as the previous simulation time.
Backward Euler and Trapezoidal	Triggered	$t_{previous}$	When the function-call subsystem executes for the first time, the integrator algorithm uses $t_{previous}$ as the previous simulation time.

Discrete-Time Integrator

Integrator Method	Sample Time Type of Function-Call Trigger Port	Value of ΔT When Function-Call Subsystem Executes for the First Time After Enabled	Reason for Behavior
Forward Euler, Backward Euler, and Trapezoidal	Periodic	Sample time of the function-call generator	In periodic mode, the Discrete-Time Integrator block uses sample time of the function-call generator for ΔT .

Data Type Support

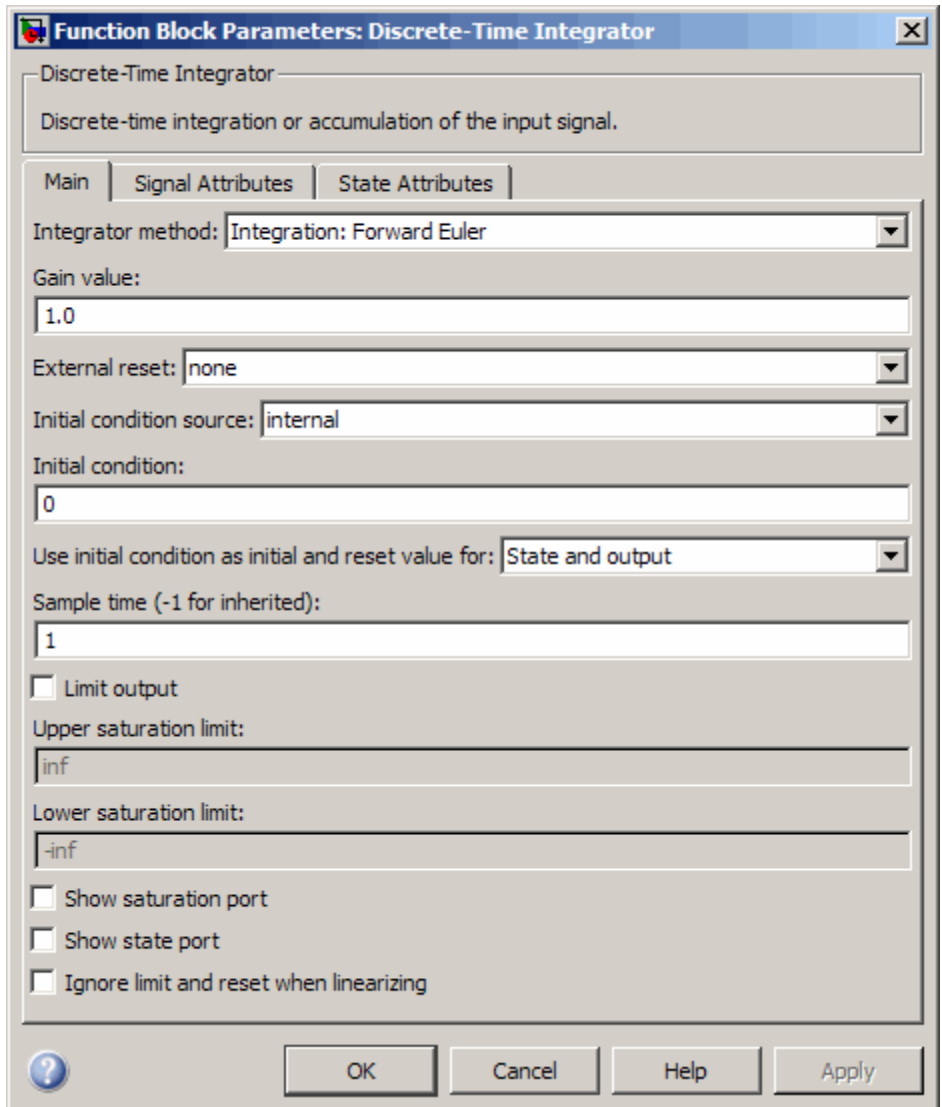
The Discrete-Time Integrator block accepts real signals of the following data types:

- Floating point
- Built-in integer
- Fixed point

For more information, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

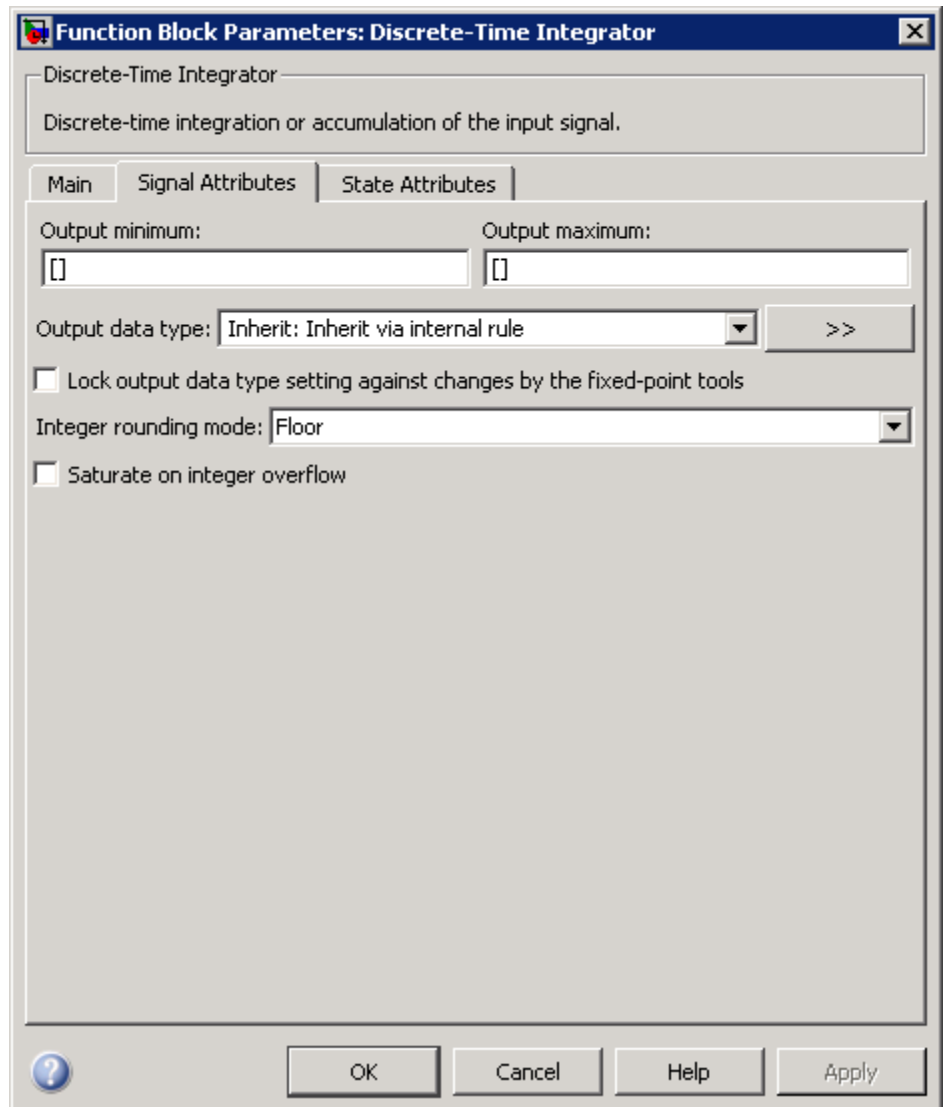
Parameters and Dialog Box

The **Main** pane of the Discrete-Time Integrator block dialog box appears as follows:



Discrete-Time Integrator

The **Signal Attributes** pane of the Discrete-Time Integrator block dialog box appears as follows:



During simulation, the block uses the following values:

Discrete-Time Integrator

- The initial value of the signal object to which the state name is resolved
- Min and Max values of the signal object

See “Block State Storage and Interfacing Considerations” in the Real-Time Workshop User’s Guide for more information.

Show data type assistant

Display the **Data Type Assistant**.

Settings

The **Data Type Assistant** helps you set the **Output data type** parameter.

See “Specifying Block Output Data Types” in *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Discrete-Time Integrator

Integrator method

Specify the integration or accumulation method.

Settings

Default: Integration: Forward Euler

Integration: Forward Euler
Integrator method is Forward Euler.

Integration: Backward Euler
Integrator method is Backward Euler.

Integration: Trapezoidal
Integrator method is Trapezoidal.

Accumulation: Forward Euler
Accumulation method is Forward Euler.

Accumulation: Backward Euler
Accumulation method is Backward Euler.

Accumulation: Trapezoidal
Accumulation method is Trapezoidal.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

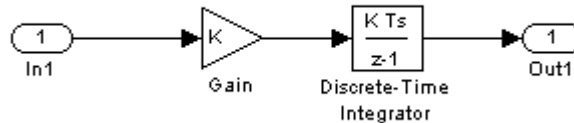
Gain value

Specify a scalar, vector, or matrix by which to multiply the integrator input. Each element of the gain must be a positive real number.

Settings

Default: 1.0

- Specifying a value other than 1.0 (the default) is semantically equivalent to connecting a signal to the input of the integrator using a Gain block.



- Valid entries include:
 - `double(1.0)`
 - `single(1.0)`
 - `[1.1 2.2 3.3 4.4]`
 - `[1.1 2.2; 3.3 4.4]`
- Using this parameter to specify the input gain eliminates a multiplication operation in the generated code. Realizing this benefit, however, requires that this parameter be nontunable. Accordingly, the Real-Time Workshop software generates a warning during code generation if the Model Parameter Configuration dialog box for this model declares this parameter to be tunable. If you want to tune the input gain, set this parameter to 1.0 and use an external Gain block to specify the input gain.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Discrete-Time Integrator

External reset

Reset the states to their initial conditions when a trigger event occurs in the reset signal.

Settings

Default: none

none

Do not reset the state to initial conditions.

rising

Reset the state when the reset signal has a rising edge.

falling

Reset the state when the reset signal has a falling edge.

either

Reset the state when the reset signal rises or falls.

level

Reset and holds the output to the initial condition while the reset signal is nonzero.

sampled level

Reset the output to the initial condition when the reset signal is nonzero.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Initial condition source

Get the initial conditions of the states.

Settings

Default: internal

internal

Get the initial conditions of the states from the **Initial condition** parameter.

external

Get the initial conditions of the states from an external block.

Tips

Simulink software does not allow the initial condition of this block to be inf or NaN.

Dependencies

Selecting internal enables the **Initial condition** parameter.

Selecting external disables the **Initial condition** parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Discrete-Time Integrator

Initial condition

Specify the states' initial conditions.

Settings

Default: 0

Minimum: value of **Output minimum** parameter

Maximum: value of **Output maximum** parameter

Tips

Simulink software does not allow the initial condition of this block to be inf or NaN.

Dependencies

Setting **Initial condition source** to internal enables this parameter.

Setting **Initial condition source** to external disables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Use initial condition as initial and reset value for

Specify whether to apply the initial condition as the initial and reset value for the state and output, or the state only.

Note If you are using simplified initialization mode, this parameter is disabled. The initial condition is always used as the initial and reset value for the output. For more information, see “Underspecified initialization detection”.

Settings

Default: State and output

State and output

Set the following for initial

$$y(0) = IC$$

$$x(0) = IC$$

or at reset

$$y(n) = IC$$

$$x(n) = IC$$

State only (most efficient)

Set the following for initial

$$x(0) = IC$$

or at reset

$$x(n) = IC$$

Discrete-Time Integrator

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Sample time (-1 for inherited)

Enter the discrete interval between sample time hits.

Settings

Default: 1

By default, the block uses a discrete sample time of 1. To set a different sample time, enter another discrete value, such as 0.1.

See also “How to Specify the Sample Time” in the online documentation for more information.

Tips

- Do not specify a sample time of 0. This value specifies a continuous sample time, which the Discrete-Time Integrator block does not support.
- Do not specify a sample time of `inf` or `NaN` because these values are not discrete.
- If you specify -1 to inherit the sample time from an upstream block, verify that the upstream block uses a discrete sample time. For example, the Discrete-Time Integrator block cannot inherit a sample time of 0.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Discrete-Time Integrator

Limit output

Limit the block's output to a value between the **Lower saturation limit** and **Upper saturation limit** parameters.

Settings

Default: Off



On

Limit the block's output to a value between the **Lower saturation limit** and **Upper saturation limit** parameters.



Off

Do not limit the block's output to a value between the **Lower saturation limit** and **Upper saturation limit** parameters.

Dependencies

This parameter enables **Upper saturation limit**.

This parameter enables **Lower saturation limit**.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Upper saturation limit

Specify the upper limit for the integral.

Settings

Default: inf

Minimum: value of **Output minimum** parameter

Maximum: value of **Output maximum** parameter

Dependencies

Limit output enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Discrete-Time Integrator

Lower saturation limit

Specify the lower limit for the integral.

Settings

Default: -inf

Minimum: value of **Output minimum** parameter

Maximum: value of **Output maximum** parameter

Dependencies

Limit output enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Show saturation port

Add a saturation output port to the block.

Settings

Default: Off



On

Add a saturation output port to the block.



Off

Do not add a saturation output port to the block.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Discrete-Time Integrator

Show state port

Add an output port to the block for the block's state.

Settings

Default: Off



Add an output port to the block for the block's state.



Do not add an output port to the block for the block's state.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Ignore limit and reset when linearizing

Cause Simulink linearization commands to treat this block as not resettable and as having no limits on its output, regardless of the settings of the block reset and output limitation options.

Settings

Default: Off

On

Cause Simulink linearization commands to treat this block as not resettable and as having no limits on its output, regardless of the settings of the block reset and output limitation options.

Off

Do not cause Simulink linearization commands to treat this block as not resettable and as having no limits on its output, regardless of the settings of the block reset and output limitation options.

Tips

Ignoring the limit and resetting allows you to linearize a model around an operating point. This point may cause the integrator to reset or saturate.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Discrete-Time Integrator

Lock output data type setting against changes by the fixed-point tools

Select to lock the output data type setting of this block against changes by the Fixed-Point Tool and the Fixed-Point Advisor.

Settings

Default: Off



On

Locks the output data type setting for this block.



Off

Allows the Fixed-Point Tool and the Fixed-Point Advisor to change the output data type setting for this block.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

For more information, see “Fixed-Point Tool” and “Fixed-Point Advisor” in the Simulink Fixed Point documentation.

Integer rounding mode

Specify the rounding mode for fixed-point operations.

Settings

Default: Floor

Ceiling

Rounds both positive and negative numbers toward positive infinity. Equivalent to the MATLAB `ceil` function.

Convergent

Rounds number to the nearest representable value. If a tie occurs, rounds to the nearest even integer. Equivalent to the Fixed-Point Toolbox `convergent` function.

Floor

Rounds both positive and negative numbers toward negative infinity. Equivalent to the MATLAB `floor` function.

Nearest

Rounds number to the nearest representable value. If a tie occurs, rounds toward positive infinity. Equivalent to the Fixed-Point Toolbox `nearest` function.

Round

Rounds number to the nearest representable value. If a tie occurs, rounds positive numbers toward positive infinity and rounds negative numbers toward negative infinity. Equivalent to the Fixed-Point Toolbox `round` function.

Simplest

Automatically chooses between round toward floor and round toward zero to generate rounding code that is as efficient as possible.

Zero

Rounds number toward zero. Equivalent to the MATLAB `fix` function.

Discrete-Time Integrator

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

For more information, see “Rounding” in the *Simulink Fixed Point User’s Guide*.

Saturate on integer overflow

Specify whether overflows saturate.

Settings

Default: Off

On

Overflows saturate to either the minimum or maximum value that the data type can represent.

For example, an overflow associated with a signed 8-bit integer can saturate to -128 or 127.

Off

Overflows wrap to the appropriate value that is representable by the data type.

For example, the number 130 does not fit in a signed 8-bit integer and wraps to -126.

Tips

- Consider selecting this check box when your model has possible overflow and you want explicit saturation protection in the generated code.
- Consider clearing this check box when you want to optimize efficiency of your generated code.

Clearing this check box also helps you avoid overspecifying how a block handles out-of-range signals. For more information, see “Checking for Signal Range Errors”.

- When you select this check box, saturation applies to every internal operation on the block, not just the output or result.
- In general, the code generation process can detect when overflow is not possible. In this case, the code generator does not produce saturation code.

Discrete-Time Integrator

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

State name

Use this parameter to assign a unique name to each state.

Settings

Default: ' '

- If left blank, no name is assigned.

Tips

- To assign a name to a single state, enter the name between quotes, for example, 'velocity' .
- The state names apply only to the selected block.
- To assign names to multiple states, enter a comma-delimited list surrounded by braces. For example, { 'a' , 'b' , 'c' } . Each name must be unique.
- The number of states must be evenly divided by the number of state names. There can be fewer names than states, but there cannot be more names than states.
- For example, you can specify two names in a system with four states. Simulink software will assign the first name to the first two states and the second name to the last two.
- To assign state names with a variable that has been defined in the MATLAB workspace, enter the variable without quotes. A variable can be a string, cell, or structure.

Dependencies

This parameter enables **State name must resolve to Simulink signal object** when you click the **Apply** button.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Discrete-Time Integrator

State name must resolve to Simulink signal object

Require that state name resolve to Simulink signal object.

Settings

Default: Off



On

Require that state name resolve to Simulink signal object.



Off

Do not require that state name resolve to Simulink signal object.

Dependencies

State name enables this parameter.

This parameter enables **Real-Time Workshop storage class**.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Real-Time Workshop storage class

Select state storage class.

Settings

Default: Auto

Auto

Auto is the appropriate storage class for states that you do not need to interface to external code.

ExportedGlobal

State is stored in a global variable

ImportedExtern

`model_private.h` declares the state as an extern variable.

ImportedExternPointer

`model_private.h` declares the state as an extern pointer.

Dependencies

State name enables this parameter.

Setting this parameter to `ExportedGlobal`, `ImportedExtern`, or `ImportedExternPointer` enables **Real-Time Workshop storage type qualifier**.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

“Block State Storage Classes” in the *Real-Time Workshop User’s Guide*.

Discrete-Time Integrator

Real-Time Workshop storage type qualifier

Specify Real-Time storage type qualifier.

Settings

Default: ' '

If left blank, no qualifier is assigned.

Dependencies

Setting **Real-Time Workshop storage class** to ExportedGlobal, ImportedExtern, or ImportedExternPointer enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Output minimum

Specify the minimum value that the block should output.

Settings

Default: []

The default value, [], is equivalent to $-\text{Inf}$.

Simulink software uses this value to perform:

- Parameter range checking (see “Checking Parameter Values”) for some blocks
- Simulation range checking (see “Checking Signal Ranges”)
- Automatic scaling of fixed-point data types

Tip

This number must be a double scalar value.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Discrete-Time Integrator

Output maximum

Specify the maximum value that the block should output.

Settings

Default: []

The default value, [], is equivalent to Inf.

Simulink software uses this value to perform:

- Parameter range checking (see “Checking Parameter Values”) for some blocks
- Simulation range checking (see “Checking Signal Ranges”)
- Automatic scaling of fixed-point data types

Tip

This number must be a double scalar value.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Output data type

Specify the output data type.

Settings

Default: Inherit: Inherit via internal rule

Inherit: Inherit via internal rule

Simulink chooses a combination of output scaling and data type that requires the smallest amount of memory consistent with accommodating the calculated output range and maintaining the output precision of the block and with the word size of the targeted hardware implementation specified for the model. If the **Device type** parameter on the **Hardware Implementation** configuration parameters pane is set to ASIC/FPGA, Simulink software chooses the output data type without regard to hardware constraints. Otherwise, Simulink software chooses the smallest available hardware data type capable of meeting the range and precision constraints. For example, if the block multiplies an input of type `int8` by a gain of `int16` and ASIC/FPGA is specified as the targeted hardware type, the output data type is `sfixed24`. If Unspecified (assume 32-bit Generic), i.e., a generic 32-bit microprocessor, is specified as the target hardware, the output data type is `int32`. If none of the word lengths provided by the target microprocessor can accommodate the output range, Simulink software displays an error message in the Simulation Diagnostics Viewer.

Inherit: Inherit via back propagation

Use data type of the driving block.

`double`

Output data type is double.

`single`

Output data type is single.

`int8`

Output data type is int8.

Discrete-Time Integrator

`uint8`
Output data type is `uint8`.

`int16`
Output data type is `int16`.

`uint16`
Output data type is `uint16`.

`int32`
Output data type is `int32`.

`uint32`
Output data type is `uint32`.

`fixdt(1,16,0)`
Output data type is fixed point `fixdt(1,16,0)`.

`fixdt(1,16,2^0,0)`
Output data type is fixed point `fixdt(1,16,2^0,0)`.

`<data type expression>`
Use a data type object, for example, `Simulink.NumericType`.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying Block Output Data Types” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Mode

Select the category of data to specify.

Settings

Default: Inherit

Inherit

Inheritance rules for data types. Selecting **Inherit** enables a second menu/text box to the right. Select one of the following choices:

- Inherit via internal rule (default)
- Inherit via back propagation

Built in

Built-in data types. Selecting **Built in** enables a second menu/text box to the right. Select one of the following choices:

- double (default)
- single
- int8
- uint8
- int16
- uint16
- int32
- uint32

Fixed point

Fixed-point data types.

Expression

Expressions that evaluate to data types. Selecting **Expression** enables a second menu/text box to the right, where you can enter the expression.

Discrete-Time Integrator

Dependency

Clicking the **Show data type assistant** button enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Using the Data Type Assistant” in the *Simulink User’s Guide*.

Signedness

Specify whether you want the fixed-point data as signed or unsigned.

Settings

Default: Signed

Signed

Specify the fixed-point data as signed.

Unsigned

Specify the fixed-point data as unsigned.

Dependencies

Selecting **Mode** > Fixed point enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Discrete-Time Integrator

Word length

Specify the bit size of the word that holds the quantized integer.

Settings

Default: 16

Minimum: 0

Maximum: 32

Large word sizes represent large values with greater precision than small word sizes.

Dependencies

Selecting **Mode** > **Fixed point** enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Scaling

Specify the method for scaling your fixed-point data to avoid overflow conditions and minimize quantization errors.

Settings

Default: Binary point

Binary point

Specify binary point location.

Slope and bias

Enter slope and bias.

Dependencies

Selecting **Mode** > Fixed point enables this parameter.

Selecting Binary point enables:

- **Fraction length**
- **Calculate Best-Precision Scaling**

Selecting Slope and bias enables:

- **Slope**
- **Bias**
- **Calculate Best-Precision Scaling**

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Discrete-Time Integrator

Fraction length

Specify fraction length for fixed-point data type.

Settings

Default: 0

Binary points can be positive or negative integers.

Dependencies

Selecting **Scaling** > Binary point enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Slope

Specify slope for the fixed-point data type.

Settings

Default: 2⁰

Specify any positive real number.

Dependencies

Selecting **Scaling** > **Slope** and **bias** enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Discrete-Time Integrator

Bias

Specify bias for the fixed-point data type.

Settings

Default: 0

Specify any real number.

Dependencies

Selecting **Scaling** > Slope and bias enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	Yes, of the reset and external initial condition source ports. The input has direct feedthrough for every integration method except Forward Euler and accumulation Forward Euler.
Sample Time	Specified in the Sample time parameter
Scalar Expansion	Yes, of parameters
States	Inherited from driving block and parameter
Dimensionalized	Yes
Multidimensionalized	No
Zero-Crossing Detection	No

See Also

Integrator

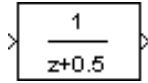
Purpose

Implement discrete transfer function

Library

Discrete

Description



The Discrete Transfer Fcn block implements the z -transform transfer function:

$$H(z) = \frac{num(z)}{den(z)} = \frac{num_0 z^m + num_1 z^{n-1} + \dots + num_m}{den_0 z^n + den_1 z^{n-1} + \dots + den_n}$$

where $m+1$ and $n+1$ are the number of numerator and denominator coefficients, respectively. num and den contain the coefficients of the numerator and denominator in descending powers of z . num can be a vector or matrix, den must be a vector, and you specify both as parameters on the block dialog box. The order of the denominator must be greater than or equal to the order of the numerator.

Specify the coefficients of the numerator and denominator polynomials in descending powers of z . The Discrete Filter block lets you use polynomials in z^{-1} (the delay operator) to represent a discrete system, a method that signal processing engineers typically use. Conversely, the Discrete Transfer Fcn block lets you use polynomials in z to represent a discrete system, the method that control engineers typically use. The two methods are identical when the numerator and denominator polynomials have the same length.

Specifying Initial States

Use the **Initial states** parameter to specify initial filter states. To determine the number of initial states you must specify and how to specify them, see the following table of valid initial state dimensions. The **Initial states** parameter can take one of the forms described in this table.

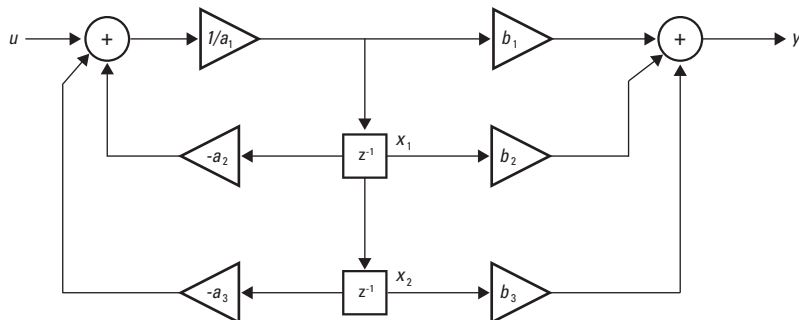
Discrete Transfer Fcn

Valid Initial States

Initial States	Description
Scalar	The block initializes all filter states to the same scalar value. Enter 0 to initialize all states to zero.
Vector or matrix	<p>Each vector or matrix element specifies a unique initial state for a corresponding delay element in a corresponding channel:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The vector length must equal the number of delay elements in the filter, $\max(\text{number of zeros, number of poles})$. • The matrix must have the same number of rows as the number of delay elements in the filter, $\max(\text{number of zeros, number of poles})$. The matrix must also have one column for each channel of the input signal.

The following example shows the relationship between the initial filter output and the initial input and state. Given an initial input u_1 , the first output y_1 is related to the initial state $[x_1, x_2]$ and initial input by:

$$y_1 = b_1 \left[\frac{(u_1 - a_2 x_1 - a_3 x_2)}{a_1} \right] + b_2 x_1 + b_3 x_2$$



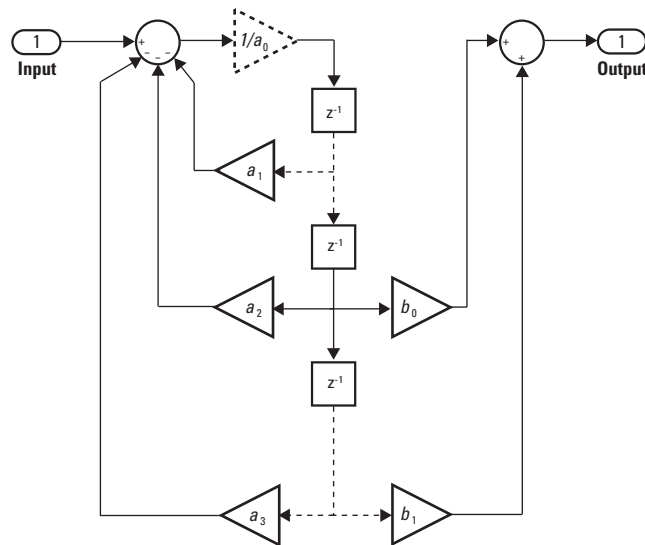
Data Type Support

The Discrete Transfer Function block accepts and outputs real and complex signals of any signed numeric data type that Simulink supports. The block supports the same types for the numerator and denominator coefficients.

Numerator and denominator coefficients must have the same complexity. They can have different word lengths and fraction lengths.

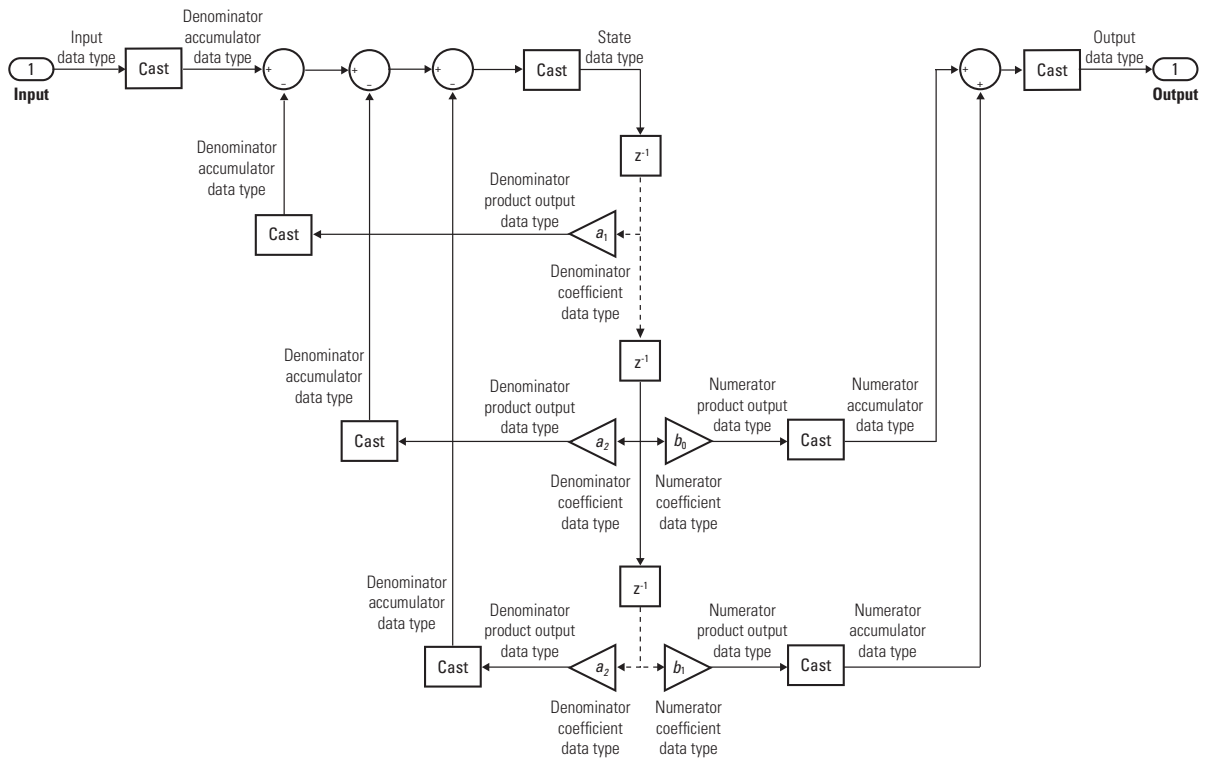
States are complex when either the input or the coefficients are complex.

The following diagrams show the filter structure and the data types that the block uses for floating-point and fixed-point signals.



The block omits the dashed divide when you select the **Optimize by skipping divide by leading denominator coefficient (a0)** parameter.

Discrete Transfer Fcn



Parameters and Dialog Box

The **Main** pane of the Discrete Transfer Fcn block dialog box appears as follows.

Function Block Parameters: Discrete Transfer Fcn

Discrete Transfer Fcn

Implement a z-transform transfer function. Specify the numerator and denominator coefficients in descending powers of z. The order of the denominator must be greater than or equal to the order of the numerator.

The numerator coefficients must either be a scalar b_0 or a vector $[b_0 \ b_1 \ b_2 \ \dots]$. The denominator coefficients must either be a scalar a_0 or a vector $[a_0 \ a_1 \ a_2 \ \dots]$.

Main | Data Types | State Attributes

Numerator coefficients: [1]

Denominator coefficients: [1 0.5]

Initial states: 0

Sample time (-1 for inherited): 1

Optimize by skipping divide by leading denominator coefficient (a_0)

OK Cancel Help Apply

Discrete Transfer Fcn

Numerator coefficients

Specify the coefficients of the discrete filter numerator polynomial or polynomials in descending powers of z . Use a row vector to specify the coefficients for a single numerator polynomial.

Denominator coefficients

Specify the coefficients of the discrete filter denominator polynomial as a row vector in descending powers of z .

Initial states

Specify the initial states of the filter states. To learn how to specify initial states, see “Specifying Initial States” on page 2-393.

Sample time

Specify the time interval between samples. To inherit the sample time, set this parameter to -1. See “How to Specify the Sample Time” in “How Simulink Works” in the *Simulink User’s Guide*.

Optimize by skipping divide by leading denominator coefficient (a0)

Select when the leading denominator coefficient, a_0 , equals one. This parameter generates optimized code.

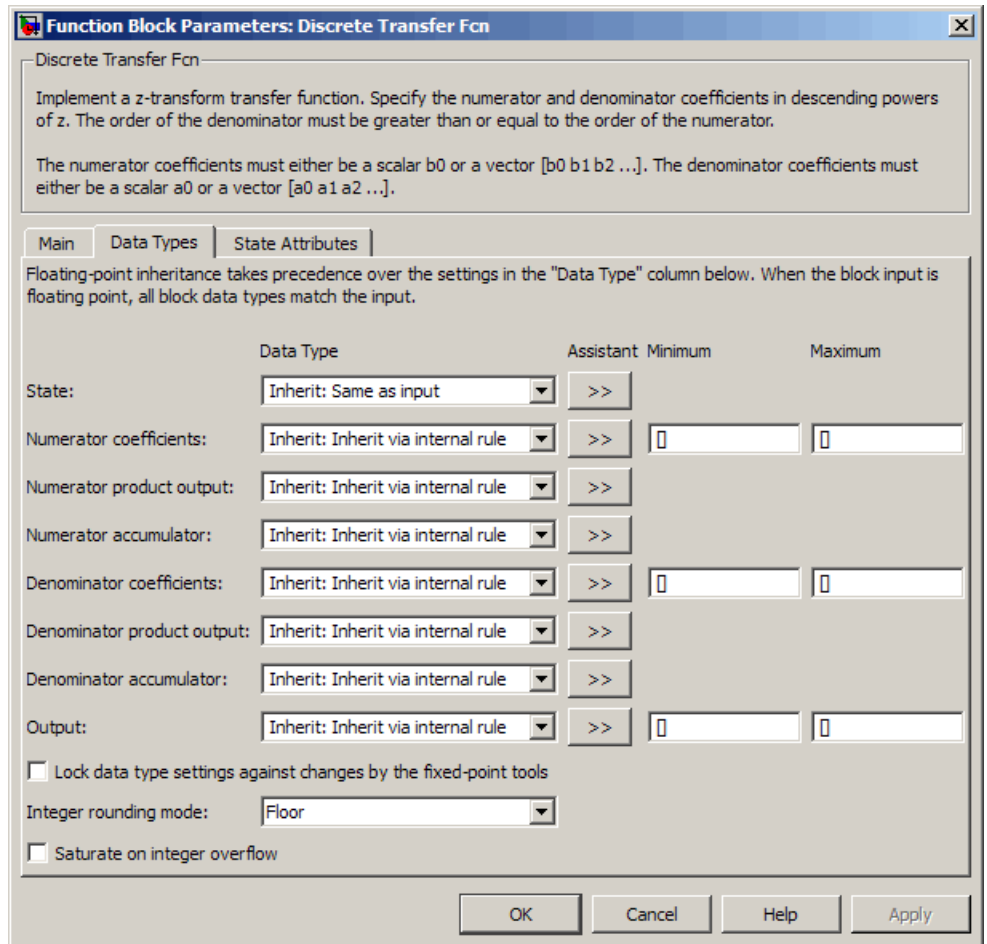
When you select this check box, the block:

- Does not perform a divide-by- a_0 either in simulation or in the generated code
- Errors out at model edit time if the a_0 value you provide in the dialog is not one
- Errors out if you tune a_0 to any nonunity value

When you clear this check box, the block:

- Is fully tunable during simulation
- Performs a divide-by- a_0 in both simulation and code generation

The **Data Types** pane of the Discrete Transfer Fcn block dialog box appears as follows.




State

Specify the state data type. You can set it to:

- A rule that inherits a data type, for example, `Inherit: Same as input`
- A built-in integer, for example, `int8`

Discrete Transfer Fcn

- A data type object, for example, a `Simulink.NumericType` object
- An expression that evaluates to a data type, for example, `fixdt(1,16,0)`

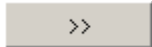
Click the **Show data type assistant** button  to display the **Data Type Assistant**, which helps you set the **State** parameter.

See “Using the Data Type Assistant” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Numerator coefficients

Specify the numerator coefficient data type. You can set it to:

- A rule that inherits a data type, for example, `Inherit: Inherit via internal rule`
- A built-in integer, for example, `int8`
- A data type object, for example, a `Simulink.NumericType` object
- An expression that evaluates to a data type, for example, `fixdt(1,16,0)`

Click the **Show data type assistant** button  to display the **Data Type Assistant**, which helps you set the **Numerator coefficients** parameter.

See “Using the Data Type Assistant” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Numerator coefficient minimum

Specify the minimum value that a numerator coefficient can have. The default value, `[]`, is equivalent to `-Inf`. Simulink software uses this value to perform:

- Parameter range checking (see “Checking Parameter Values”)

- Automatic scaling of fixed-point data types

Numerator coefficient maximum


Specify the maximum value that a numerator coefficient can have. The default value, [], is equivalent to Inf. Simulink software uses this value to perform:

- Parameter range checking (see “Checking Parameter Values”)
- Automatic scaling of fixed-point data types

Numerator product output

Specify the product output data type for the numerator coefficients. You can set it to:

- A rule that inherits a data type, for example, `Inherit: Inherit via internal rule`
- A built-in data type, for example, `int8`
- A data type object, for example, a `Simulink.NumericType` object
- An expression that evaluates to a data type, for example, `fixdt(1,16,0)`

Click the **Show data type assistant** button  to display the **Data Type Assistant**, which helps you set the **Numerator product output** parameter.

See “Using the Data Type Assistant” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.


Numerator accumulator

Specify the accumulator data type for the numerator coefficients. You can set it to:

- A rule that inherits a data type, for example, `Inherit: Inherit via internal rule`
- A built-in data type, for example, `int8`

Discrete Transfer Fcn

- A data type object, for example, a `Simulink.NumericType` object
- An expression that evaluates to a data type, for example, `fixdt(1,16,0)`

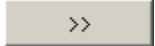
Click the **Show data type assistant** button  to display the **Data Type Assistant**, which helps you set the **Numerator accumulator** parameter.

See “Using the Data Type Assistant” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Denominator coefficients

Specify the denominator coefficient data type. You can set it to:

- A rule that inherits a data type, for example, `Inherit: Inherit via internal rule`
- A built-in integer, for example, `int8`
- A data type object, for example, a `Simulink.NumericType` object
- An expression that evaluates to a data type, for example, `fixdt(1,16,0)`

Click the **Show data type assistant** button  to display the **Data Type Assistant**, which helps you set the **Denominator coefficients** parameter.

See “Using the Data Type Assistant” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Denominator coefficient minimum

Specify the minimum value that a denominator coefficient can have. The default value, `[]`, is equivalent to `-Inf`. Simulink software uses this value to perform:

- Parameter range checking (see “Checking Parameter Values”)

- Automatic scaling of fixed-point data types

Denominator coefficient maximum


Specify the maximum value that a denominator coefficient can have. The default value, [], is equivalent to Inf. Simulink software uses this value to perform:

- Parameter range checking (see “Checking Parameter Values”)
- Automatic scaling of fixed-point data types

Denominator product output

Specify the product output data type for the denominator coefficients. You can set it to:

- A rule that inherits a data type, for example, `Inherit: Inherit via internal rule`
- A built-in data type, for example, `int8`
- A data type object, for example, a `Simulink.NumericType` object
- An expression that evaluates to a data type, for example, `fixdt(1,16,0)`

Click the **Show data type assistant** button  to display the **Data Type Assistant**, which helps you set the **Denominator product output** parameter.

See “Using the Data Type Assistant” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.


Denominator accumulator

Specify the accumulator data type for the denominator coefficients. You can set it to:

- A rule that inherits a data type, for example, `Inherit: Inherit via internal rule`
- A built-in data type, for example, `int8`

Discrete Transfer Fcn

- A data type object, for example, a `Simulink.NumericType` object
- An expression that evaluates to a data type, for example, `fixdt(1,16,0)`

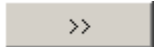
Click the **Show data type assistant** button  to display the **Data Type Assistant**, which helps you set the **Denominator accumulator** parameter.

See “Using the Data Type Assistant” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Output

Specify the output data type. You can set it to:

- A rule that inherits a data type, for example, `Inherit: Inherit via internal rule`
- A built-in data type, for example, `int8`
- A data type object, for example, a `Simulink.NumericType` object
- An expression that evaluates to a data type, for example, `fixdt(1,16,0)`

Click the **Show data type assistant** button  to display the **Data Type Assistant**, which helps you set the **Output** parameter.

See “Specifying Block Output Data Types” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Output minimum

Specify the minimum value that the block can output. The default value, `[]`, is equivalent to `-Inf`. Simulink uses this value to perform:

- Simulation range checking (see “Checking Signal Ranges”)

- Automatic scaling of fixed-point data types

Output maximum

Specify the maximum value that the block can output. The default value, [], is equivalent to Inf. Simulink uses this value to perform:

- Simulation range checking (see “Checking Signal Ranges”)
- Automatic scaling of fixed-point data types

Lock data type settings against changes by the fixed-point tools

Select to lock all data type settings of this block against changes by the Fixed-Point Tool and the Fixed-Point Advisor. For more information, see “Fixed-Point Tool” and “Fixed-Point Advisor” in the Simulink Fixed Point documentation.

Integer rounding mode

Specify the rounding mode for fixed-point operations. For more information, see “Rounding” in the *Simulink Fixed Point User’s Guide*.

Saturate on integer overflow

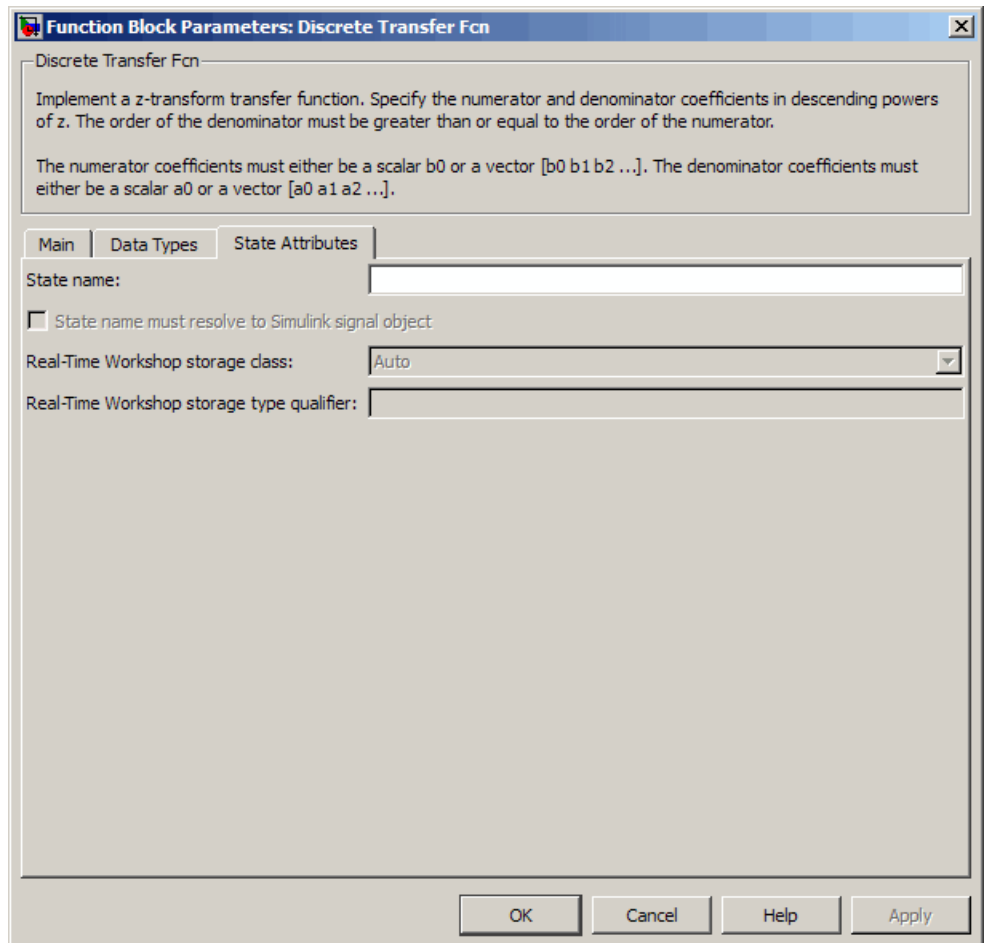
Action	Reasons for Taking This Action	What Happens for Overflows	Example
Select this check box.	Your model has possible overflow and you want explicit saturation protection in the generated code.	Overflows saturate to either the minimum or maximum value that the data type can represent.	An overflow associated with a signed 8-bit integer can saturate to -128 or 127.
Do not select this check box.	You want to optimize efficiency of your generated code. You want to avoid overspecifying how a block handles out-of-range signals.	Overflows wrap to the appropriate value that is representable by the data type.	The number 130 does not fit in a signed 8-bit integer and wraps to -126.

Discrete Transfer Fcn

Action	Reasons for Taking This Action	What Happens for Overflows	Example
	For more information, see “Checking for Signal Range Errors”.		

When you select this check box, saturation applies to every internal operation on the block, not just the output or result. In general, the code generation process can detect when overflow is not possible. In this case, the code generator does not produce saturation code.

The **State Attributes** pane of the Discrete Filter block dialog box appears as follows.



State name

Use this parameter to assign a unique name to each state. The default is ' '. When this field is blank, no name is assigned. Consider the following when using this parameter:

- To assign a name to a single state, enter the name between quotes, for example, 'velocity'.

Discrete Transfer Fcn

- The state names apply only to the selected block.
- To assign names to multiple states, enter a comma-delimited list surrounded by braces, for example, { 'a', 'b', 'c' }. Each name must be unique.
- The number of states must be an integer multiple of the number of state names. You can have fewer names than states, but you cannot have more names than states.
- For example, you can specify two names in a system with four states. Simulink software assigns the first name to the first two states and the second name to the last two.
- To assign state names with a variable that you have defined in the MATLAB workspace, enter the variable without quotes. A variable can be a string, cell, or structure.

This parameter enables **State name must resolve to Simulink signal object** when you click **Apply**.

State name must resolve to Simulink signal object

Select this check box to require that the state name resolves to a Simulink signal object. This check box is cleared by default.

Specifying the **State name** parameter enables this parameter.

Selecting this check box enables **Real-Time Workshop storage class**.

Real-Time Workshop storage class

From the list, select the state storage class.

Auto

If you do not need states to interface to external code, select Auto as the storage class.

ExportedGlobal

The class stores the state in a global variable.

ImportedExtern

`model_private.h` declares the state as an extern variable.

ImportedExternPointer

`model_private.h` declares the state as an extern pointer.

Specifying the **State name** parameter enables this parameter.

Setting this parameter to `ExportedGlobal`, `ImportedExtern`, or `ImportedExternPointer` enables **Real-Time Workshop storage type qualifier**.

During simulation, the block uses the following values:

- The initial value of the signal object to which the state name resolves
- Minimum and maximum values of the signal object

See “Block State Storage and Interfacing Considerations” in the *Real-Time Workshop User’s Guide* for more information.

Characteristics

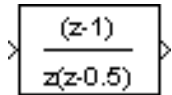
Direct Feedthrough	Only when the leading numerator coefficient is not equal to zero and the numerator order equals the denominator order
Sample Time	Specified in the Sample time parameter
Scalar Expansion	Yes, of initial states
States	See “Specifying Initial States” on page 2-393
Dimensionalized	Yes
Zero-Crossing Detection	No

Discrete Zero-Pole

Purpose Model system defined by zeros and poles of discrete transfer function

Library Discrete

Description The Discrete Zero-Pole block models a discrete system defined by the zeros, poles, and gain of a z -domain transfer function. This block assumes that the transfer function has the following form:



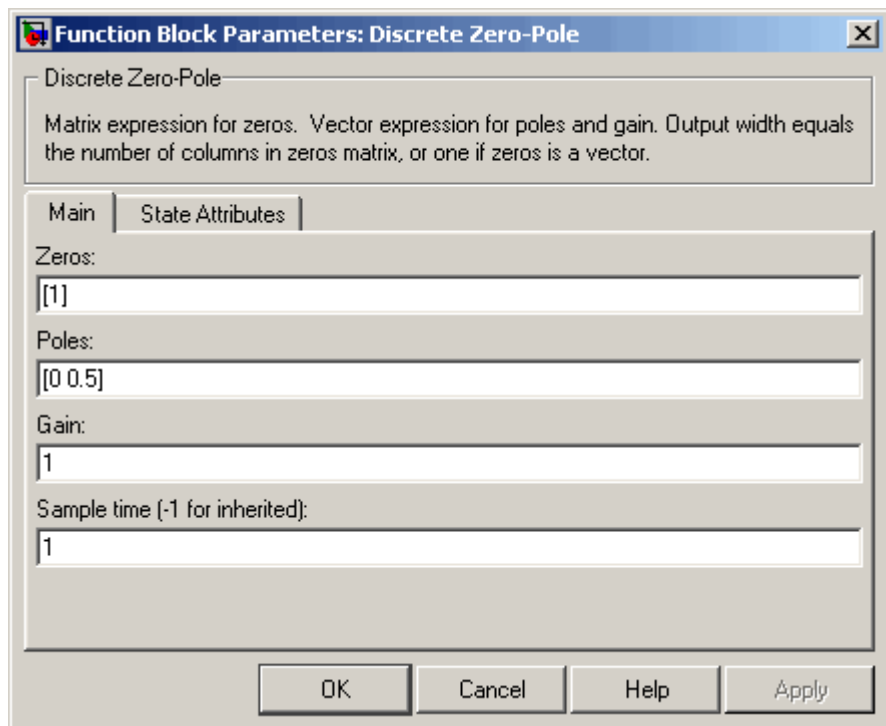
$$H(z) = K \frac{Z(z)}{P(z)} = K \frac{(z - Z_1)(z - Z_2) \dots (z - Z_m)}{(z - P_1)(z - P_2) \dots (z - P_n)},$$

where Z represents the zeros vector, P the poles vector, and K the gain. The number of poles must be greater than or equal to the number of zeros ($n \geq m$). If the poles and zeros are complex, they must be complex conjugate pairs.

The block displays the transfer function depending on how the parameters are specified. See *Zero-Pole* for more information.

Data Type Support The Discrete Zero-Pole block accepts and outputs real signals of type double.

Parameters and Dialog Box



Zeros

The matrix of zeros. The default is [1].

Poles

The vector of poles. The default is [0 0.5].

Gain

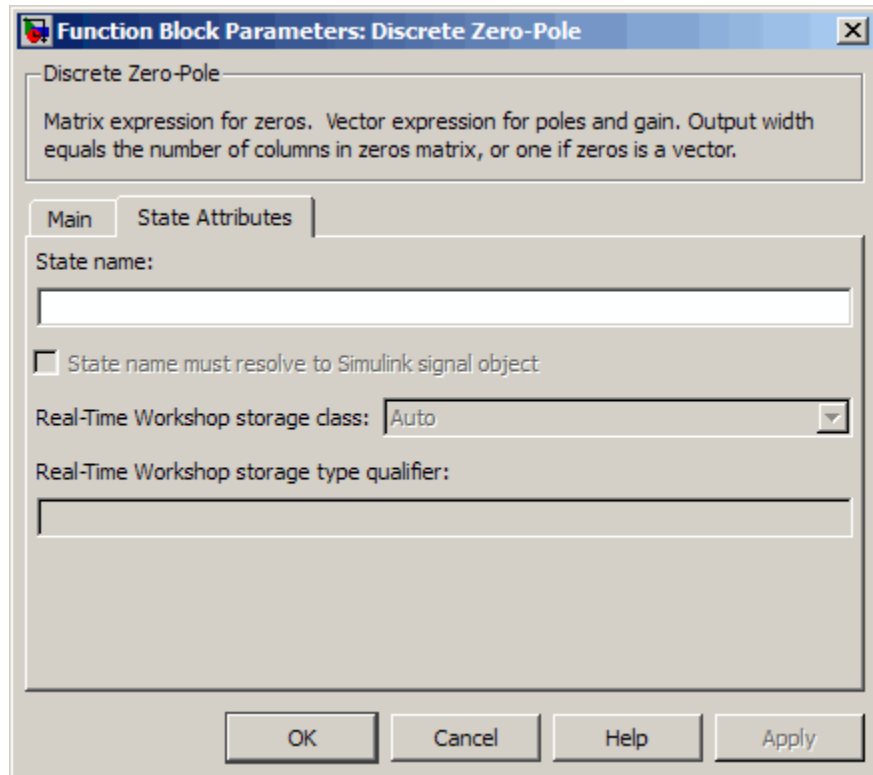
The gain. The default is 1.

Sample time

The time interval between samples. See Specifying Sample Time in the “How Simulink Works” chapter of the Simulink documentation.

Discrete Zero-Pole

The **State Attributes** pane of the Discrete Zero-Pole block dialog box appears as follows:



State name

Use this parameter to assign a unique name to each state. The default is ' '. If left blank, no name is assigned. Consider the following when using this parameter:

- To assign a name to a single state, enter the name between quotes, for example, 'velocity' .
- The state names apply only to the selected block.

- To assign names to multiple states, enter a comma-delimited list surrounded by braces. For example, {'a', 'b', 'c'}. Each name must be unique.
- The number of states must be evenly divided by the number of state names. There can be fewer names than states, but there cannot be more names than states.
- For example, you can specify two names in a system with four states. Simulink software will assign the first name to the first two states and the second name to the last two.
- To assign state names with a variable that has been defined in the MATLAB workspace, enter the variable without quotes. A variable can be a string, cell, or structure.

This parameter enables **State name must resolve to Simulink signal object** when you click the **Apply** button.

State name must resolve to Simulink signal object

Select this checkbox to require that state name resolve to Simulink signal object. This check box is cleared by default.

This parameter is enabled by **State name**.

Selecting this check box enables **Real-Time Workshop storage class**.

Real-Time Workshop storage class

From the list, select state storage class.

Auto

Auto is the appropriate storage class for states that you do not need to interface to external code.

ExportedGlobal

State is stored in a global variable

ImportedExtern

model_private.h declares the state as an extern variable.

Discrete Zero-Pole

ImportedExternPointer

model_private.h declares the state as an extern pointer.

This parameter is enabled by **State name**.

Setting this parameter to ExportedGlobal, ImportedExtern, or ImportedExternPointer enables **Real-Time Workshop storage type qualifier**.

During simulation, the block uses the following values:

- The initial value of the signal object to which the state name is resolved
- Min and Max values of the signal object

See “Block State Storage and Interfacing Considerations” in the Real-Time Workshop User’s Guide for more information.

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	Yes, if the number of zeros and poles are equal
Sample Time	Specified in the Sample time parameter
Scalar Expansion	No
States	Length of Poles vector
Dimensionalized	No
Zero Crossing	No

Purpose Show value of input

Library Sinks

Description **Format Options**



You control the display format using the **Format** parameter:

If you select...	The block displays...
short	A 5-digit scaled value with fixed decimal point
long	A 15-digit scaled value with fixed decimal point
short_e	A 5-digit value with a floating decimal point
long_e	A 16-digit value with a floating decimal point
bank	A value in fixed dollars and cents format (but with no \$ or commas)
hex (Stored Integer)	The stored integer value of a fixed-point input in hexadecimal format
binary (Stored Integer)	The stored integer value of a fixed-point input in binary format
decimal (Stored Integer)	The stored integer value of a fixed-point input in decimal format
octal (Stored Integer)	The stored integer value of a fixed-point input in octal format

Display

If the input to a Display block has an enumerated data type (see “Using Enumerated Data”):

- The block displays enumerated values, not the values of underlying integers.
- Setting **Format** to any of the **Stored Integer** settings causes an error.

Display Abbreviations

The following abbreviations appear on the Display block to help you identify the format of the value.

When you see...	The value that appears is...
(SI)	The stored integer value Note (SI) does not appear when the signal is of an integer data type.
hex	In hexadecimal format
bin	In binary format
oct	In octal format

Frequency of Data Display

The amount of data that appears and the time steps at which the data appears depend on the **Decimation** block parameter and the `SampleTime` property:

- The **Decimation** parameter enables you to display data at every n th sample, where n is the decimation factor. The default decimation, 1, displays data at every time step.

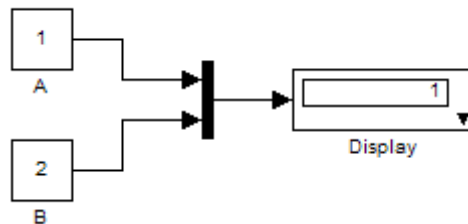
Note The Display block updates its display at the initial time, even when the **Decimation** value is greater than one.

- The `SampleTime` property, which you can set with `set_param`, enables you to specify a sampling interval at which to display points. This property is useful when you are using a variable-step solver where the interval between time steps is not the same. The default sample time, -1, causes the block to ignore the sampling interval when determining the points to display.

Resizing Options

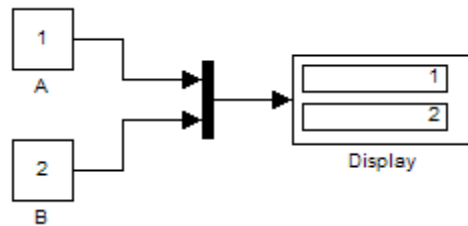
If the block input is an array, you can resize the block to show more than just the first element. You can resize the block vertically or horizontally, and the block adds display fields in the appropriate direction. A black triangle indicates that the block is not displaying all input array elements.

For example, the following model passes a vector to a Display block. The black triangle on the Display block indicates more data for display:



By resizing the block, you can see both input elements:

Display



The Display block shows the first 200 elements of a vector signal and the first 20 rows and 10 columns of a matrix signal.

Floating Display

To use the block as a floating display, select the **Floating display** check box. The block input port disappears and the block displays the value of the signal on a selected line.

If you select **Floating display**:

- Turn off signal storage reuse for your model. See “Signal storage reuse” in the Simulink documentation for more information.
- Do not connect a multidimensional signal to a floating display. Otherwise, you get a simulation error because the block does not support multidimensional signals.

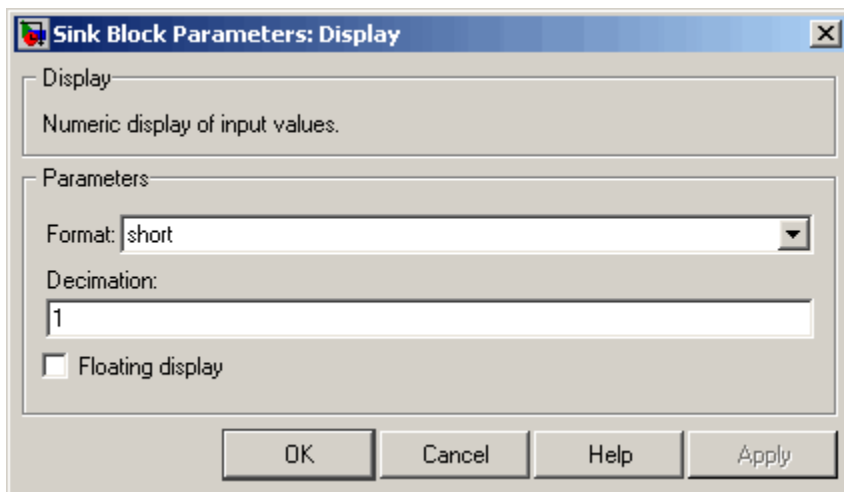
Data Type Support

The Display block accepts and outputs real or complex signals of the following data types:

- Floating point
- Built-in integer
- Fixed point
- Boolean
- Enumerated

For more information, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

Parameters and Dialog Box



Format

Specify the format of the data that appears, as discussed in “Format Options” on page 2-415. The default is short.

Decimation

Specify how often to display data, as discussed in “Frequency of Data Display” on page 2-416. The default is 1.

Floating display

Select to use the block as a floating display, as discussed in “Floating Display” on page 2-418.

Characteristics

Sample Time	Use set_param to specify the SampleTime property
Dimensionalized	Yes
Multidimensionalized	No
Zero-Crossing Detection	No

See Also

Scope

Divide

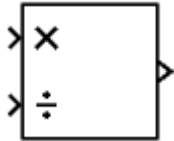
Purpose

Divide one input by another

Library

Math Operations

Description



The Divide block outputs the result of dividing its first input by its second. The inputs can be scalars, a scalar and a nonscalar, or two nonscalars that have the same dimensions. The Divide block is functionally a Product block that has two block parameter values preset:

- **Multiplication:** `Element-wise(.*)`
- **Number of Inputs:** `*/`

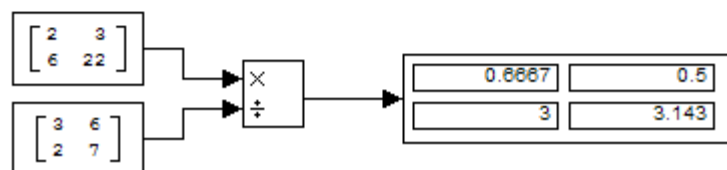
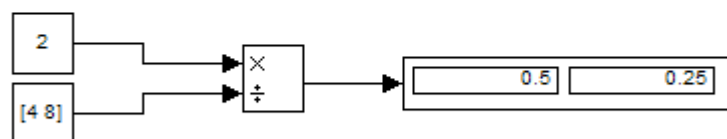
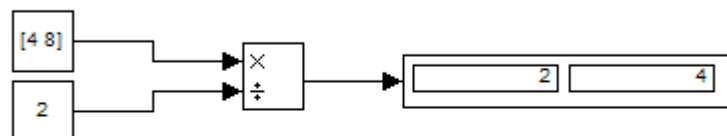
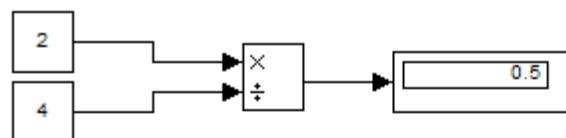
Setting non-default values for either of those parameters can change a Divide block to be functionally equivalent to a Product block or a Product of Elements block. See the documentation of those two blocks for more information.

Parameters and Dialog Box

The Divide block has the same parameters and dialog box as the Product block. If all you need is to divide two inputs to create an output, you can use the Divide block with default parameter values. If you need additional capabilities, see the Product block documentation, which also describes the capabilities of the Divide block's "Signal Attributes Pane" on page 2-1072.

Examples

The following examples show the output of the Divide block for some typical inputs using default block parameter values.



DocBlock

Purpose

Create text that documents model and save text with model

Library

Model-Wide Utilities

Description



The DocBlock allows you to create and edit text that documents a model, and save that text with the model. Double-clicking an instance of the block creates a temporary file containing the text associated with this block and opens the file in an editor. Use the editor to modify the text and save the file. Simulink software stores the contents of the saved file in the model file.

The DocBlock supports HTML, Rich Text Format (RTF), and ASCII text document types. The default editors for these different document types are

- HTML — Microsoft® Word (if available). Otherwise, the DocBlock opens HTML documents using the editor specified on the **Editor/Debugger Preferences** pane of the Preferences dialog box.
- RTF — Microsoft Word (if available). Otherwise, the DocBlock opens RTF documents using the editor specified on the **Editor/Debugger Preferences** pane of the Preferences dialog box.
- Text — The DocBlock opens text documents using the editor specified on the **Editor/Debugger Preferences** pane of the Preferences dialog box.

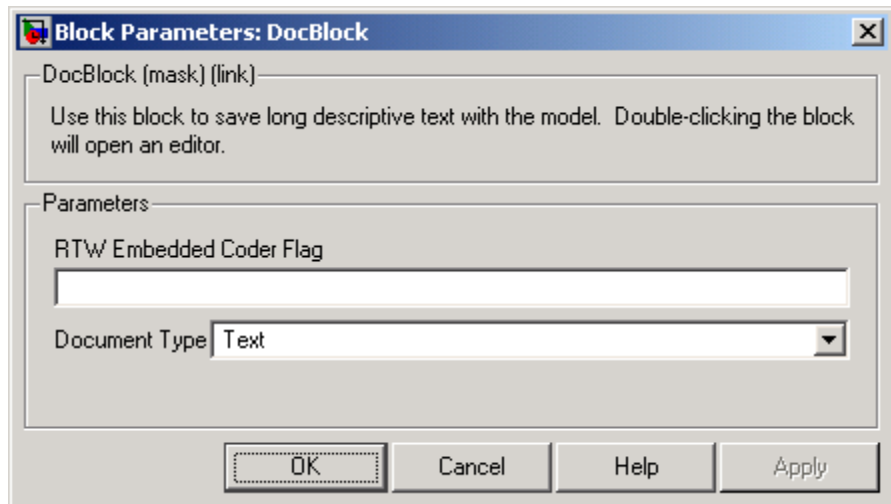
Use the `docblock` command to change the default editors.

Data Type Support

Not applicable.

Parameters and Dialog Box

Double-clicking an instance of the DocBlock opens an editor. To access the DocBlock parameter dialog box, select the block in the Model Editor and then select **Mask Parameters** from either the **Edit** menu or the block's context menu.



RTW Embedded Coder Flag (Real-Time Workshop® Embedded Coder™ license required)

Enter a template symbol name in this field. Real-Time Workshop Embedded Coder software uses this symbol to add comments to the code generated from the model. See “Adding Global Comments” for more information.

Document Type

Specifies the type of document associated with the DocBlock. The options are

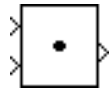
- Text (the default)
- RTF
- HTML

Characteristics Not applicable

Purpose Generate dot product of two vectors

Library Math Operations

Description



The Dot Product block generates the dot product of the vectors at its inputs. The scalar output, y , is equal to the MATLAB operation

$$y = \text{sum}(\text{conj}(u1) .* u2)$$

where $u1$ and $u2$ represent the vectors at the block's top and bottom inputs, respectively. (See "How to Rotate a Block" in the Simulink User's Guide for a description of the port order for various block orientations.) The inputs can be vectors, column vectors (single-column matrices), or scalars. If both inputs are vectors or column vectors, they must be the same length. If $u1$ and $u2$ are both column vectors, the block outputs the equivalent of the MATLAB expression $u1' * u2$.

The elements of the input vectors can be real- or complex-valued signals. The signal type (complex or real) of the output depends on the signal types of the inputs.

Input 1	Input 2	Output
real	real	real
real	complex	complex
complex	real	complex
complex	complex	complex

To perform element-by-element multiplication without summing, use the Product block.

Data Type Support

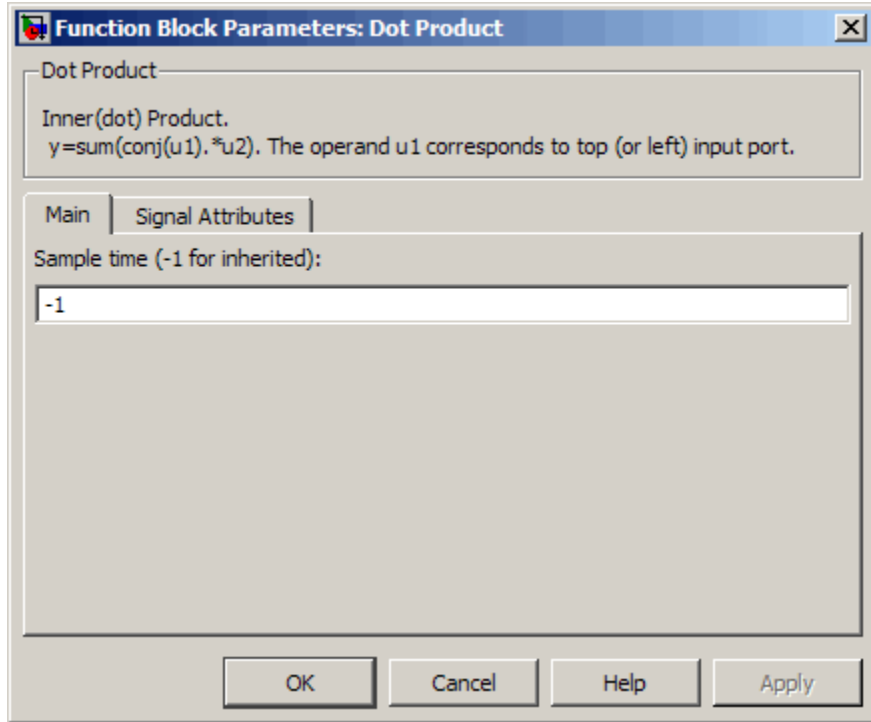
The Dot Product block accepts and outputs signals of any numeric data type that Simulink supports, including fixed-point data types.

For more information, see "Data Types Supported by Simulink".

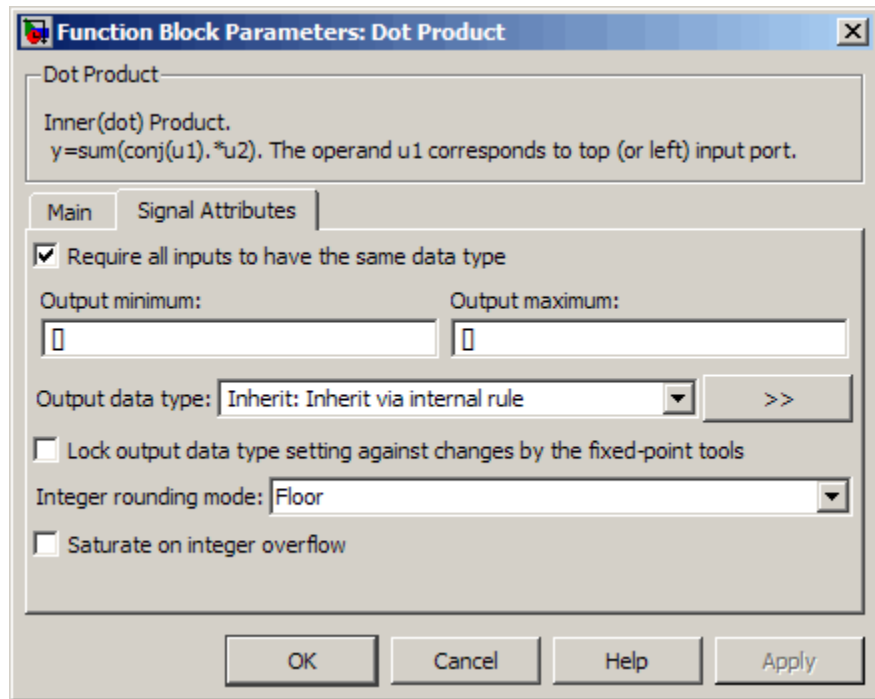
Dot Product

Parameters and Dialog Box

The **Main** pane of the Dot Product block dialog box appears as follows:



The **Signal Attributes** pane of the Dot Product block dialog box appears as follows:



Sample time (-1 for inherited)

Specify the time interval between samples. To inherit the sample time, set this parameter to -1. See “How to Specify the Sample Time” in the Simulink User’s Guide for more information.

Require all inputs to have same data type

Select to require all inputs to have the same data type.

Output minimum

Specify the minimum value that the block should output. The default value, [], is equivalent to -Inf. Simulink software uses this value to perform:

- Simulation range checking (see “Checking Signal Ranges”)
- Automatic scaling of fixed-point data types

Output maximum


Specify the maximum value that the block should output. The default value, [], is equivalent to `Inf`. Simulink software uses this value to perform:

- Simulation range checking (see “Checking Signal Ranges”)
- Automatic scaling of fixed-point data types

Output data type

Specify the output data type. You can set it to:

- A rule that inherits a data type, for example, `Inherit: Inherit via back propagation`
- The name of a built-in data type, for example, `single`
- The name of a data type object, for example, a `Simulink.NumericType` object
- An expression that evaluates to a data type, for example, `fixdt(1,16,0)`

Click the **Show data type assistant** button  to display the **Data Type Assistant**, which helps you set the **Output data type** parameter.

See “Specifying Block Output Data Types” in *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Lock output data type setting against changes by the fixed-point tools

Select to lock the output data type setting of this block against changes by the Fixed-Point Tool and the Fixed-Point Advisor. For more information, see “Fixed-Point Tool” and “Fixed-Point Advisor” in the Simulink Fixed Point documentation.

Integer rounding mode

Specify the rounding mode for fixed-point operations. For more information, see “Rounding” in the *Simulink Fixed Point User’s Guide*.

Saturate on integer overflow

Action	Reasons for Taking This Action	What Happens for Overflows	Example
Select this check box.	Your model has possible overflow and you want explicit saturation protection in the generated code.	Overflows saturate to either the minimum or maximum value that the data type can represent.	An overflow associated with a signed 8-bit integer can saturate to -128 or 127.
Do not select this check box.	You want to optimize efficiency of your generated code. You want to avoid overspecifying how a block handles out-of-range signals. For more information, see “Checking for Signal Range Errors”.	Overflows wrap to the appropriate value that is representable by the data type.	The number 130 does not fit in a signed 8-bit integer and wraps to -126.

When you select this check box, saturation applies to every internal operation on the block, not just the output or result. In general, the code generation process can detect when overflow is not possible. In this case, the code generator does not produce saturation code.

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	Yes
Sample Time	Specified in the Sample time parameter
Scalar Expansion	No
States	0

Dot Product

Dimensionalized	Yes
Zero-Crossing Detection	No

See Also

Product

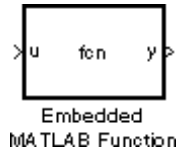
Purpose

Include MATLAB code in models that generate embeddable C code

Library

User-Defined Functions

Description



An Embedded MATLAB® Function block lets you compose a MATLAB function within a Simulink model like the following example:

```
1 function [mean, stdev] = stats(vals)
2 %#eml
3
4 % calculates a statistical mean and standard deviation
5 % for the values in vals.
6
7 eml.extrinsic('plot');
8
9 len = length(vals);
10 mean = avg(vals, len);
11 stdev = sqrt(sum((vals-avg(vals,len)).^2)/len);
12 plot(vals, '-+');
13
14 function mean = avg(array, size)
15 mean = sum(array)/size;
16 |
```

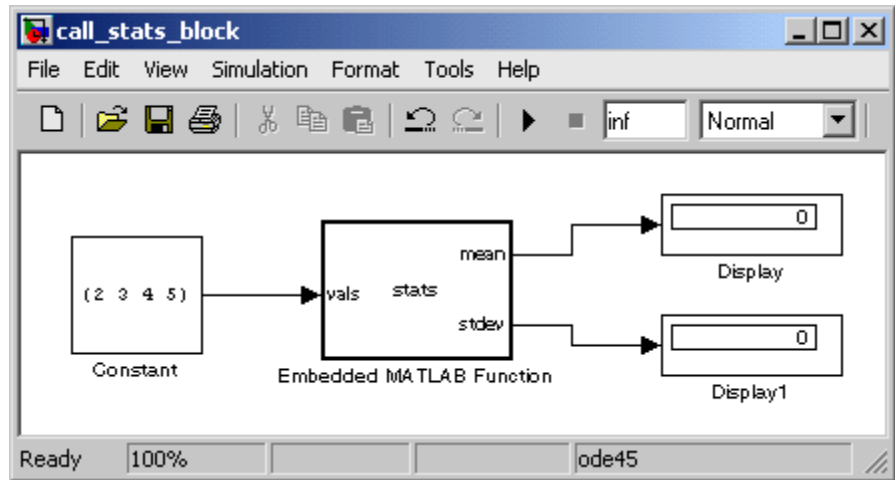
The MATLAB function you create executes for simulation and generates code for a Real-Time Workshop target. If you are new to the Simulink and MATLAB products, see “Using the Embedded MATLAB Function Block” in the Simulink documentation for a comprehensive overview including a step-by-step example.

You create the MATLAB function in the **Embedded MATLAB Editor**. To learn about this editor’s capabilities, see “Embedded MATLAB Function Editor”.

You specify input and output data to the Embedded MATLAB Function block in the function header as arguments and return values. Notice

Embedded MATLAB Function

that the argument and return values of the preceding example function correspond to the inputs and outputs of the block in the Simulink model.



The Embedded MATLAB Function block supports a subset of the language for which it can generate efficient embeddable code. For details about the Embedded MATLAB subset, see “Working with the Embedded MATLAB Subset” in the Embedded MATLAB documentation.

To generate embeddable code, the Embedded MATLAB Function block relies on an analysis that determines the size, class, and complexity of each variable. This analysis imposes the following restrictions :

- The first assignment to a variable defines its, size, class, and complexity.

See “Working with Variables” in the Embedded MATLAB documentation.

- Generally, you cannot reassign variable properties after the initial assignment except when using variable-size data or reusing variables in the code for different purposes.

See “When You Can Reassign Properties in Embedded MATLAB Code” in the Embedded MATLAB documentation.

In addition to language restrictions, Embedded MATLAB Function blocks support only a subset of the functions available in MATLAB. A list of supported functions is given in the “Embedded MATLAB Function Library Reference” in the Embedded MATLAB documentation. These functions include functions in common categories like

- Arithmetic functions like `plus`, `minus`, and `power`
- Matrix operations like `size`, and `length`
- Advanced matrix operations like `lu`, `inv`, `svd`, and `chol`
- Trigonometric functions like `sin`, `cos`, `sinh`, and `cosh`

to name just a few. See “Embedded MATLAB Function Library — Categorical List” in the Embedded MATLAB documentation for a complete list of function categories.

Note Although Embedded MATLAB software attempts to produce exactly the same results as MATLAB software, there will be occasions when they will differ due to rounding errors. These numerical differences, which may be a few `eps` initially, might be magnified after repeated operations. Reliance on the behavior of `nan` is not recommended. Different C compilers may yield different results for the same computation.

To support visualization of data, Embedded MATLAB Function blocks support calls to MATLAB functions for simulation only. See “Calling MATLAB Functions” in the Embedded MATLAB documentation to understand some of the limitations of this capability, and how it is integrated into Embedded MATLAB analysis. If these calls do not directly affect any of the Simulink inputs or outputs, they

Embedded MATLAB Function

are eliminated from the generated code when generating code with Real-Time Workshop.

You can declare an Embedded MATLAB input to be a Simulink parameter instead of a port in the Model Explorer. The Embedded MATLAB Function block also supports inheritance of types and size for inputs, outputs, and parameters. If needed, you can also set these explicitly using the Model Explorer. See “Typing Function Arguments”, “Sizing Function Arguments”, and “Parameter Arguments in Embedded MATLAB Functions”, for more detailed descriptions of variables that you use in Embedded MATLAB Functions.

Note that recursive calls are not allowed in Embedded MATLAB functions.

Data Type Support

The Embedded MATLAB Function block accepts inputs of any type that Simulink supports, including fixed-point and enumerated types. For more information, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

For more information on fixed-point support in Embedded MATLAB, refer to “Working with the Fixed-Point Embedded MATLAB Subset” in the Fixed-Point Toolbox documentation.

The Embedded MATLAB Function block supports Simulink frames. See “Frame-Based Signals” in the Signal Processing Blockset documentation for more information.

Parameters and Dialog Box

The Block Parameters dialog box for an Embedded MATLAB Function block is identical to the Block Parameters dialog box for a Subsystem block. See the reference page for the Subsystem, Atomic Subsystem, Nonvirtual Subsystem, CodeReuse Subsystem blocks for an identification of each field.

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	Yes
Sample Time	Specified in the Sample time parameter
Scalar Expansion	Yes
Dimensionalized	Yes
Multidimensionalized	Yes
Zero Crossing	No

Enable

Purpose Add enabling port to subsystem

Library Ports & Subsystems

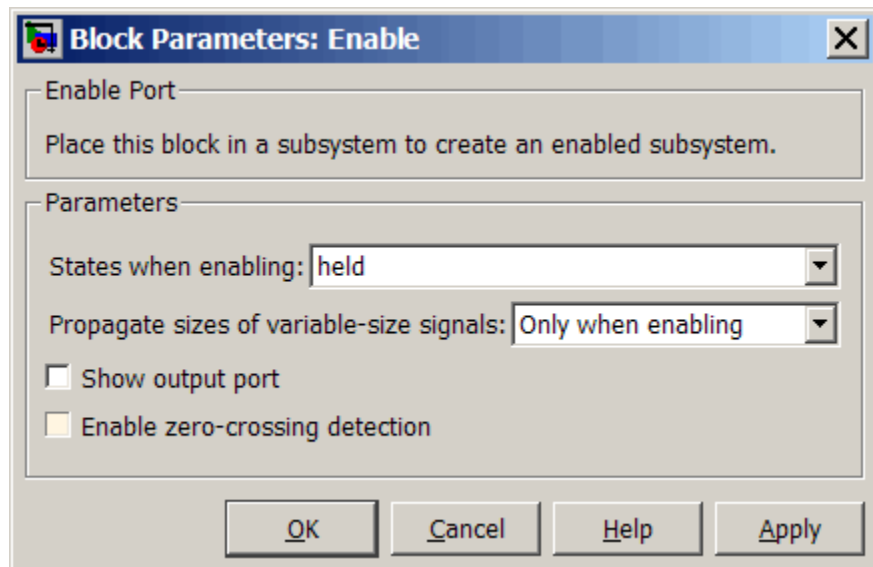
Description Adding an Enable block to a subsystem makes it an enabled subsystem. A subsystem can contain no more than one Enable block. An enabled subsystem executes while the input received at the Enable port is greater than zero.



At the start of a simulation, Simulink software initializes the states of blocks inside an enabled subsystem to their initial conditions.

Data Type Support The input for the Enable block is the port that appears on the subsystem in which the Enable block resides. The data type for this input can be any numeric data type that Simulink supports, including fixed-point data types. For more information, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

Parameters and Dialog Box



- “States when enabling” on page 2-438
- “Propagate sizes of variable-size signals” on page 2-439
- “Show output port” on page 2-440
- “Enable zero-crossing detection” on page 2-441

Enable

States when enabling

When an enabled subsystem executes after being disabled, specify what happens to the states of blocks in the enabled subsystem.

Settings

Default: held

held

Holds the states at their previous values.

reset

Resets the states to their initial conditions (zero if not defined).

Command-Line Information

Parameter: StatesWhenEnabling

Type: string

Value: 'held' | 'reset'

Default: 'held'

Propagate sizes of variable-size signals

Specify when to propagate a variable-size signal.

Settings

Default: Only when enabling

Only when enabling

Propagates variable-size signals only when reenabling the subsystem containing the Enable Port block. When you select this option, sample time must be periodic.

During execution

Propagates variable-size signals at each time step.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: PropagateVarSize

Type: string

Value: 'Only when enabling' | 'During execution'

Default: 'Only when enabling'

Enable

Show output port

Select this check box to output the enabling signal.

Settings

Default: On



On

Shows the Enable block output port and outputs the enabling signal. Selecting this option allows the system to process the enabling signal.



Off

Removes the output port from the Enable block.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: ShowOutputPort

Type: string

Value: 'on' | 'off'

Default: 'on'

Enable zero-crossing detection

Select this check box to enable zero-crossing detection.

Settings

Default: On

On
Detects zero-crossings.

Off
Does not detect zero-crossings.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: ZeroCross

Type: string

Value: 'on' | 'off'

Default: 'on'

Characteristics

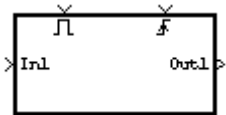
Sample Time	Determined by the signal at the enable port
Dimensionalized	Yes
Virtual	Yes, if not connected directly to an Outport block For more information, see “Virtual Blocks” in the Simulink documentation.
Zero-Crossing Detection	Yes, if enabled

Enabled and Triggered Subsystem

Purpose Represent subsystem whose execution is enabled and triggered by external input

Library Ports & Subsystems

Description This block is a Subsystem block that is preconfigured to serve as the starting point for creating an enabled and triggered subsystem. For more information, see “Triggered and Enabled Subsystems” in the online Simulink help.



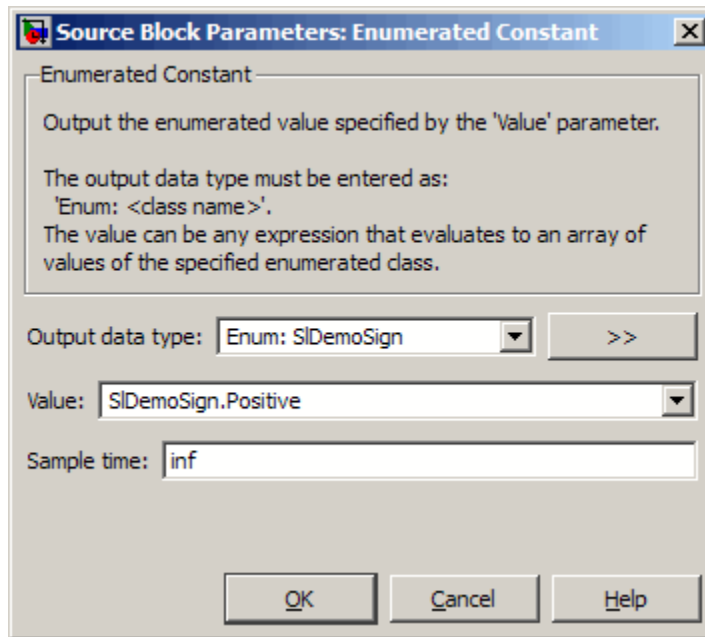
Purpose	Represent subsystem whose execution is enabled by external input
Library	Ports & Subsystems
Description	This block is a Subsystem block that is preconfigured to serve as the starting point for creating an enabled subsystem. For more information, see “Enabled Subsystems” in the “Creating a Model” chapter of the Simulink documentation.

Enumerated Constant

Purpose	Generate enumerated constant value
Library	Sources
Description	The Enumerated Constant block outputs a scalar, array, or matrix of enumerated values. You can also use the Constant block to output enumerated values, but it provides block parameters that do not apply to enumerated types, such as Output minimum and Output maximum . When you need a block that outputs only constant enumerated values, preferably use Enumerated Constant rather than Constant. For more information, see “Using Enumerated Data”.
Data Type Support	The Enumerated Constant block supports only enumerated data types. Use the Constant block to output constant data of other types. For more information, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink”.

Parameters and Dialog Box

The Enumerated Constant block dialog box initially appears as follows:



Opening this dialog box causes a running simulation to pause. For more information, see “Changing Source Block Parameters During Simulation”.

Output data type

The **Output data type** field specifies the enumerated type from which you want the block to output one or more values. The initial value, Enum: S1DemoSign, is a dummy enumerated type that prevents a newly cloned block from causing an error. To specify the desired enumerated type, select it from the pulldown or enter Enum: *ClassName* in the **Output data type** field, where *ClassName* is the name of the MATLAB class that defines the type.

Enumerated Constant

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Value

The **Value** field specifies the value(s) that the block outputs. The output of the block has the same dimensions and elements as the **Value** parameter. The initial value, `SlDemoSign.Positive`, is a dummy enumerated value that prevents a newly cloned block from causing an error.

To specify the desired enumerated value(s), select from the pulldown or enter any MATLAB expression that evaluates to the desired result, including an expression that uses tunable parameters. All values specified must be of the type indicated by the **Output value type**. To specify an array that includes every value in the enumerated type, use the `enumeration` function.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Sample time

Specify the interval between times that the Constant block output can change during simulation (for example, due to tuning the **Constant value** parameter).

Settings

Default: `inf`

This setting indicates that the block output can never change. This setting speeds simulation and generated code by avoiding the need to recompute the block output. See “How to Specify the Sample Time” for more information.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Characteristics	Direct Feedthrough	N/A
	Sample Time	Specified in the Sample time parameter
	Scalar Expansion	No
	Dimensionalized	Yes
	Multidimensionalized	Yes
	Zero-Crossing Detection	No

Environment Controller

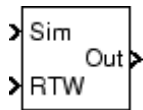
Purpose

Create branches of block diagram that apply only to simulation or only to code generation

Library

Signal Routing

Description



This block outputs the signal at its Sim port only if the model that contains it is being simulated. It outputs the signal at its RTW port only if code is being generated from the model. This allows you to create branches of a model's block diagram that apply only to simulation or only to code generation. The table below describes various scenarios where either the Sim or RTW port applies.

Scenario	Output
Normal mode simulation	Sim
Accelerator mode simulation	Sim
Rapid Accelerator mode simulation	RTW
Simulation of a referenced model (Normal or Accelerator modes)	Sim
Simulation of a referenced model (Processor-in-the-loop (PIL) mode)	RTW (uses the same code generated for a referenced model)
External mode simulation	RTW
Standard code generation	RTW
Code generation of a referenced model	RTW

Real-Time Workshop software does not generate code for blocks connected to the Sim port if these conditions hold:

- You select the **Inline parameters** check box on the **Optimization** pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.

- The blocks connected to the Sim port do not have external signals.

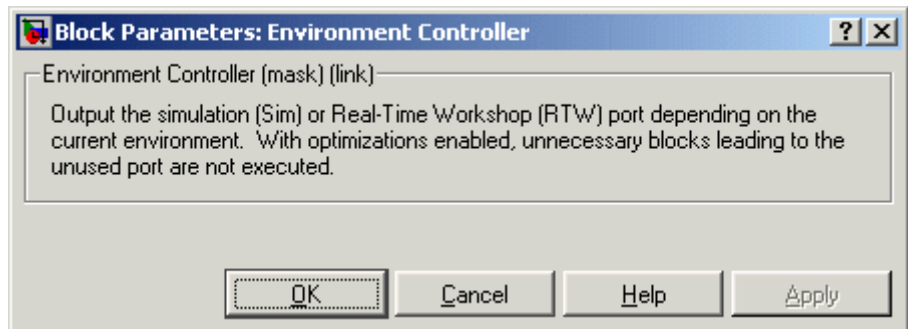
If you enable block reduction optimization, Simulink software eliminates blocks in the branch connected to the block's RTW port when compiling the model for simulation. For information about block reduction, see "Block reduction" in the online Simulink documentation.

Note Real-Time Workshop code generation eliminates the blocks connected to the Sim branch only if the Sim branch has the same signal dimensions as the RTW branch. Regardless of whether it eliminates the Sim branch, Real-Time Workshop uses the sample times on the Sim branch as well as the RTW branch to determine the fundamental sample time of the generated code and may, in some cases, generate sample-time handling code that applies only to sample times specified on the Sim branch.

Data Type Support

The Environment Controller block accepts signals of any data type supported by Simulink software. It outputs the type at its input.

Parameters and Dialog Box



Characteristics

Multidimensionalized	Yes
----------------------	-----

Extract Bits

Purpose

Output selection of contiguous bits from input signal

Library

Logic and Bit Operations

Description



The Extract Bits block allows you to output a contiguous selection of bits from the stored integer value of the input signal. Use the **Bits to extract** parameter to define the method for selecting the output bits.

- Select `Upper half` to output the half of the input bits that contain the most significant bit. If there is an odd number of bits in the input signal, the number of output bits is given by the equation

$$\text{number of output bits} = \text{ceil}(\text{number of input bits}/2)$$

- Select `Lower half` to output the half of the input bits that contain the least significant bit. If there is an odd number of bits in the input signal, the number of output bits is given by the equation

$$\text{number of output bits} = \text{ceil}(\text{number of input bits}/2)$$

- Select `Range starting with most significant bit` to output a certain number of the most significant bits of the input signal. Specify the number of most significant bits to output in the **Number of bits** parameter.
- Select `Range ending with least significant bit` to output a certain number of the least significant bits of the input signal. Specify the number of least significant bits to output in the **Number of bits** parameter.
- Select `Range of bits` to indicate a series of contiguous bits of the input to output in the **Bit indices** parameter. You indicate the range in `[start end]` format, and the indices of the input bits are labeled contiguously starting at 0 for the least significant bit.

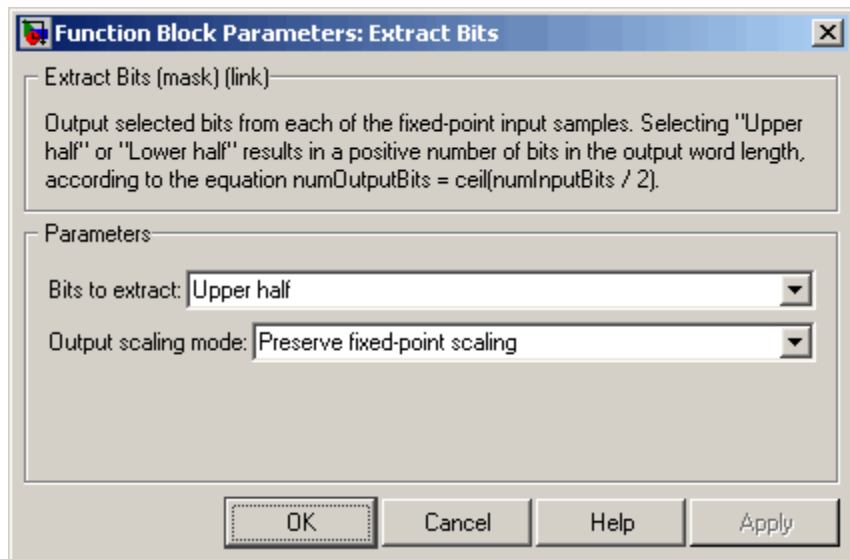
Data Type Support

The Extract Bits block accepts inputs of any numeric data type supported by Simulink software, including fixed-point data types. Floating-point inputs are passed through the block unchanged. Boolean inputs are treated as uint8 signals.

Note Performing bit operations on a signed integer is difficult. You can avoid difficulty by converting the data type of your input signals to unsigned integer types.

For a discussion on the data types supported by Simulink software, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

Parameters and Dialog Box



Bits to extract

Select the method for extracting bits from the input signal.

Extract Bits

Number of bits

(Not shown on dialog above.) Select the number of bits to output from the input signal. Signed integer data types can have no less than two bits in them. Unsigned data integer types can be as short as a single bit.

This parameter is only visible if you select `Range starting with most significant bit` or `Range ending with least significant bit` for the **Bits to extract** parameter.

Bit indices

(Not shown on dialog above.) Specify a contiguous range of bits of the input signal to output. Specify the range in `[start end]` format. The indices are assigned to the input bits starting with 0 at the least significant bit.

This parameter is only visible if you select `Range of bits` for the **Bits to extract** parameter.

Output scaling mode

Select the scaling mode to use on the output bits selection:

- When you select `Preserve fixed-point scaling`, the fixed-point scaling of the input is used to determine the output scaling during the data type conversion.
- When you select `Treat bit field as an integer`, the fixed-point scaling of the input is ignored, and only the stored integer is used to compute the output data type.

Example

Consider an input signal that is represented in binary by 110111001:

- If you select `Upper half` for the **Bits to extract** parameter, the output is 11011 in binary.
- If you select `Lower half` for the **Bits to extract** parameter, the output is 11001 in binary.

- If you select **Range** starting with most significant bit for the **Bits to extract** parameter, and specify 3 for the **Number of bits** parameter, the output is 110 in binary.
- If you select **Range** ending with least significant bit for the **Bits to extract** parameter, and specify 8 for the **Number of bits** parameter, the output is 10111001 in binary.
- If you select **Range** of bits for the **Bits to extract** parameter, and specify [4 7] for the **Bit indices** parameter, the output is 1011 in binary.

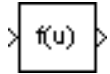
Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	Yes
Sample Time	Inherited
Scalar Expansion	N/A
States	None
Dimensionalized	Inherited
Multidimensionalized	Yes
Zero Crossing	No

Purpose Apply specified expression to input

Library User-Defined Functions

Description



The Fcn block applies the specified mathematical expression to its input. The expression can include one or more of these components:

- u — The input to the block. If u is a vector, $u(i)$ represents the i th element of the vector; $u(1)$ or u alone represents the first element.
- Numeric constants
- Arithmetic operators (+ - * / ^)
- Relational operators (== != > < >= <=) — The expression returns 1 if the relation is true; otherwise, it returns 0.
- Logical operators (&& || !) — The expression returns 1 if the relation is true; otherwise, it returns 0.
- Parentheses
- Mathematical functions — `abs`, `acos`, `asin`, `atan`, `atan2`, `ceil`, `cos`, `cosh`, `exp`, `fabs`, `floor`, `hypot`, `ln`, `log`, `log10`, `pow`, `power`, `rem`, `sgn`, `sin`, `sinh`, `sqrt`, `tan`, and `tanh`.

Note The Fcn block does not support `round` and `fix`. Use the Rounding Function block to apply these rounding modes.

- Workspace variables — Variable names that are not recognized in the preceding list of items are passed to MATLAB for evaluation. Matrix or vector elements must be specifically referenced (e.g., `A(1,1)` instead of `A` for the first element in the matrix).

The Fcn block observes the following rules of operator precedence:

1 ()

2 ^

3 + - (unary)

4 !

5 * /

6 + -

7 > < <= >=

8 == !=

9 &&

10 ||

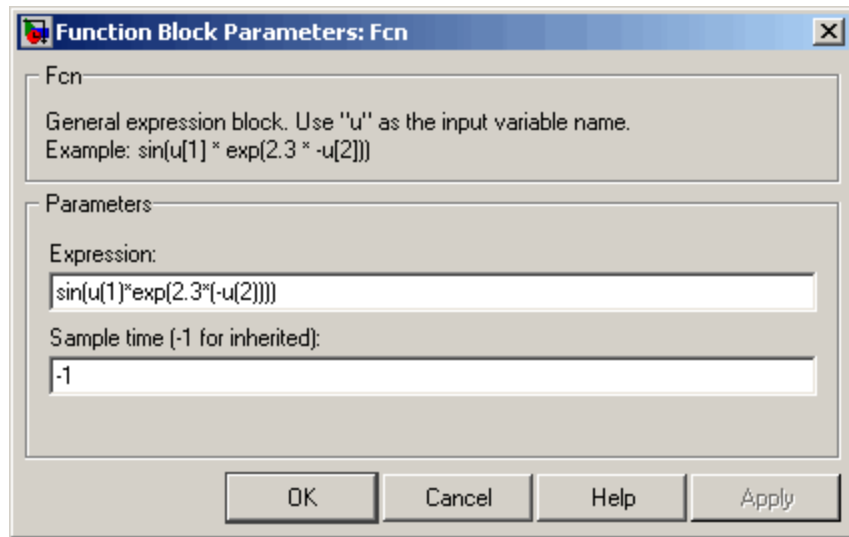
The expression differs from a MATLAB expression in that the expression cannot perform matrix computations. Also, this block does not support the colon operator (:).

Block input can be a scalar or vector. The output is always a scalar. For vector output, consider using the Math Function block. If a block input is a vector and the function operates on input elements individually (for example, the `sin` function), the block operates on only the first vector element.

Data Type Support

The Fcn block accepts and outputs signals of type `single` or `double`.

Parameters and Dialog Box



Expression

Specify the mathematical expression to apply to the input. Expression components are listed above. The expression must be mathematically well-formed (uses matched parentheses, proper number of function arguments, and so on).

Note You cannot tune this expression during simulation in Normal or Accelerator mode (see “How the Acceleration Modes Work”), or in generated code.

The Fcn block does not support custom storage classes. See “Creating and Using Custom Storage Classes” in the Real-Time Workshop Embedded Coder documentation.

Sample time (-1 for inherited)

Specify the time interval between samples. To inherit the sample time, set this parameter to -1. See “How to Specify the Sample Time” in the online documentation for more information.

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	Yes
Sample Time	Inherited from driving block
Scalar Expansion	No
Dimensionalized	No
Zero Crossing	No

Find

Purpose Find nonzero elements in array

Library Math Operations

Description



The Find block locates all nonzero elements of the input signal and returns the linear indices of those elements. If the input is a multidimensional signal, the Find block can also return the subscripts of the nonzero input elements. In both cases, you can show an output port with the nonzero input values.

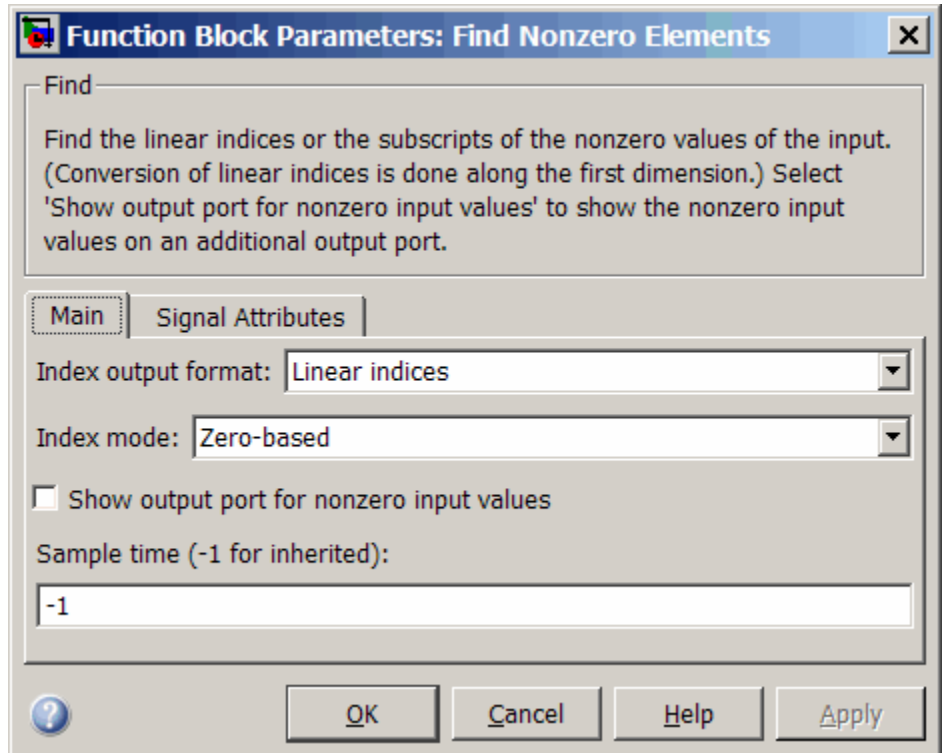
Data Type Support

The Find block accepts and outputs real values of any numeric data type supported by Simulink software.

For a discussion on the data types supported by Simulink software, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the “Working with Data” chapter of the Simulink documentation.

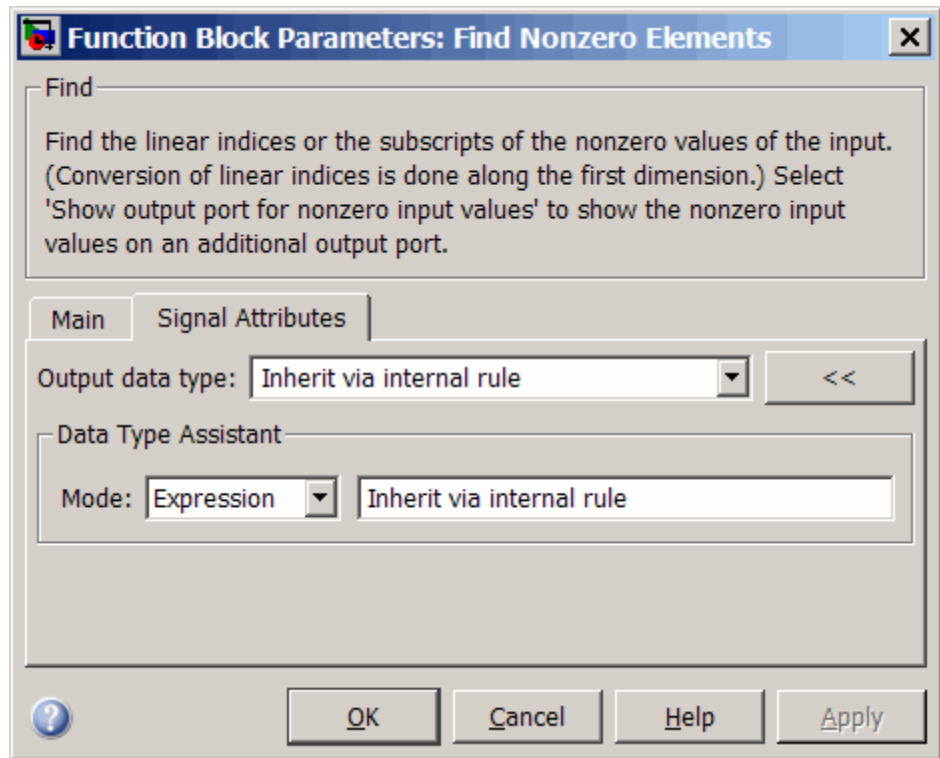
Parameters and Dialog Box

The **Main** pane of the Find block dialog box appears as follows:



The **Signal Attributes** pane of the Find block dialog appears as follows:

Find



- “Index output format” on page 2-463
- “Number of input dimensions” on page 2-464
- “Index mode” on page 2-465
- “Show output port for nonzero input values” on page 2-466
- “Sample time (-1 for inherited)” on page 2-467
- “Output data type” on page 2-468
- “Mode” on page 2-470
- “Signedness” on page 2-475

- “Word length” on page 2-476
- “Scaling” on page 2-477

Find

Index output format

Select the output format for the indices of the nonzero input values.

Settings

Default: Linear indices

Linear indices

Provides the element indices of any dimension signal in a vector form. For one dimension (vector) signals, indices correspond to the position of nonzero values within the vector. For signals with more than one dimension, the conversion of subscripts to indices is along the first dimension. You do not need to know the signal dimension of the input signal.

Subscripts

Provides the element indices of a two-dimension or larger signal in a subscript form. Because the block shows an output port for each dimension, this option requires you to know the number of dimensions for the input signal.

Dependencies

Selecting Subscripts from the **Index output format** list enables the **Number of input dimensions** parameter.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: IndexOutputFormat

Type: string

Value: Linear indices | Subscripts

Default: Linear indices

Number of input dimensions

Specify the number of dimensions for the input signal.

Settings

Default: 1

Minimum: 1

Maximum: 32

Dependencies

Selecting Subscripts from the **Index output format** list enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: NumberOfInputDimensions

Type: int

Value: positive integer value

Default: 1

Index mode

Specify the indexing mode.

Settings

Default: Zero-based

Zero-based

An index of 0 specifies the first element of the input vector. An index of 1 specifies the second element, and so on.

One-based

An index of 1 specifies the first element of the input vector. An index of 2, specifies the second element , and so on.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: IndexMode

Type: string

Value: Zero-based | One-based

Default: Zero-based

Show output port for nonzero input values

Show or hide the output port for nonzero input values.

Settings

Default: Off



On

Display the output port for nonzero input values. The additional output port provides the values of the nonzero input elements.



Off

Hide the output port for nonzero input values.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: ShowOutputPortForNonzeroInputValues

Type: string

Value: 'on' | 'off'

Default: 'off'

Sample time (-1 for inherited)

Specify the time interval between samples. To inherit the sample time, set this parameter to -1. See “How to Specify the Sample Time” in the “How Simulink Works” chapter of the Simulink documentation.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: SampleTime

Type: string

Value: -1 (for inherited) | positive number

Default: -1

Output data type

Specify the output data type.

Settings

Default: Inherit: Inherit via internal rule

Inherit: Inherit via internal rule
Output data type is defined by the target.

int8
Output data type is int8.

uint8
Output data type is uint8.

int16
Output data type is int16.

uint16
Output data type is uint16.

int32
Output data type is int32.

uint32
Output data type is uint32.

fixdt(1,16)
Output data type is fixed point, fixdt(1,16).

<data type expression>
Use a data type object, for example, Simulink.NumericType.

Click the **Show data type assistant** button  to display additional parameters for the **Output data type** parameter.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: OutDataType

Type: string

Value: 'Inherit via internal rule' | 'int8' | 'uint8' | 'int16' | 'uint8' | 'int32' | 'uint32' | 'fixdt(1,16)' | 'data type expression'

Default: 'Inherit via internal rule'

See Also

“Specifying Block Output Data Types”, “Using the Data Type Assistant”

Mode

Select the category of data to specify.

Settings

Default: Inherit

Inherit

Inheritance rules for data types. Selecting **Inherit** enables a second list of the possible values:

- **Inherit via internal rule** (Discrete-Time Integrator, Gain, Product, Sum, Switch block default)

Built in

Built-in data types. Selecting **Built in** enables a second list of the possible values:

- **int8**
- **uint8**
- **int16**
- **uint16**
- **int32**
- **uint32**

Fixed point

Fixed-point data types.

Expression

Expressions that evaluate to data types. Selecting **Expression** enables a second text box, where you can enter the expression.

Dependencies

Clicking the **Show data type assistant** button enables this parameter.

Selecting **Fixed point** from the **Mode** list enables the following parameters:

- **Signed**

- **Scaling**
- **Word length**

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

“Using the Data Type Assistant”

Find

Find

Find

Signedness

Specify whether the fixed-point data is signed or unsigned.

Settings

Default: Signed

Signed

Specifies the fixed-point data as signed.

Unsigned

Specifies the fixed-point data as unsigned.

Dependencies

Selecting **Fixed point** from the **Mode** list enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Word length

Specify the bit size of the word that holds the quantized integer.

Settings

Default: 16

Minimum: 0

Maximum: 32

Large word sizes represent large values with greater precision than small word sizes.

Dependencies

Selecting `Fixed point` from the **Mode** list enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Scaling

Specify the method for scaling your fixed-point data to avoid overflow conditions and minimize quantization errors.

Settings

Default: Integer

Integer

Specifies a binary point location for fixed-point data and sets the fraction length to 0.

The **Scaling** list has only one item for you to select.

Dependencies

Selecting **Fixed point** from the **Mode** list enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Characteristics

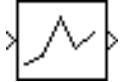
Direct Feedthrough	Yes
Sample Time	Specified in the Sample time parameter
Scalar Expansion	No
Dimensionalized	Yes
Multidimensionalized	Yes
Zero Crossing	No

First-Order Hold

Purpose Implement first-order sample-and-hold

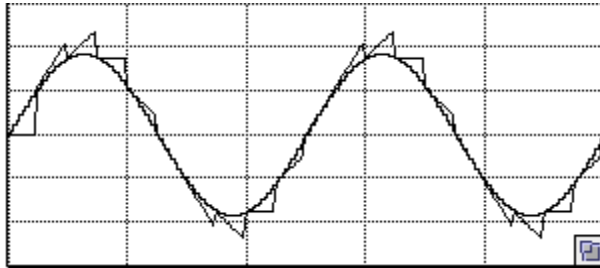
Library Discrete

Description



The First-Order Hold block implements a first-order sample-and-hold that operates at the specified sampling interval. This block has little value in practical applications and is included primarily for academic purposes.

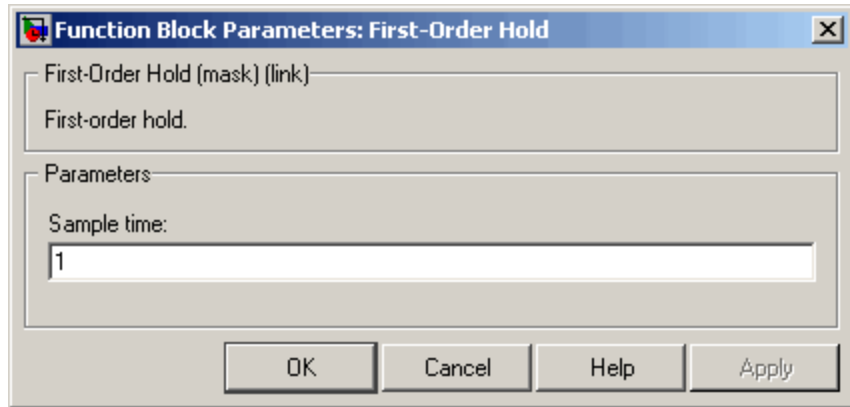
This figure compares the output from a Sine Wave block and a First-Order Hold block.



Data Type Support

The First-Order Hold block accepts and outputs signals of type `double`.

Parameters and Dialog Box



Sample time

The time interval between samples. See “How to Specify the Sample Time” in the online documentation for more information.

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	No
Sample Time	Specified in the Sample time parameter
Scalar Expansion	No
States	1 continuous and 1 discrete per input element
Dimensionalized	Yes
Zero Crossing	No

Fixed-Point State-Space

Purpose Implement discrete-time state space

Library Additional Math & Discrete / Additional Discrete

Description The Fixed-Point State-Space block implements the system described by

$$\begin{array}{l} y(n)=Cx(n)+Du(n) \\ x(n+1)=Ax(n)+Bu(n) \end{array}$$

$$y(n) = Cx(n) + Du(n)$$

$$x(n+1) = Ax(n) + Bu(n)$$

where u is the input, x is the state, and y is the output. Both equations have the same data type.

The matrices A, B, C and D have the following characteristics:

- A must be an n-by-n matrix, where n is the number of states.
- B must be an n-by-m matrix, where m is the number of inputs.
- C must be an r-by-n matrix, where r is the number of outputs.
- D must be an r-by-m matrix.

In addition:

- The state x must be an n-by-1 vector.
- The input u must be an m-by-1 vector.
- The output y must be an r-by-1 vector.

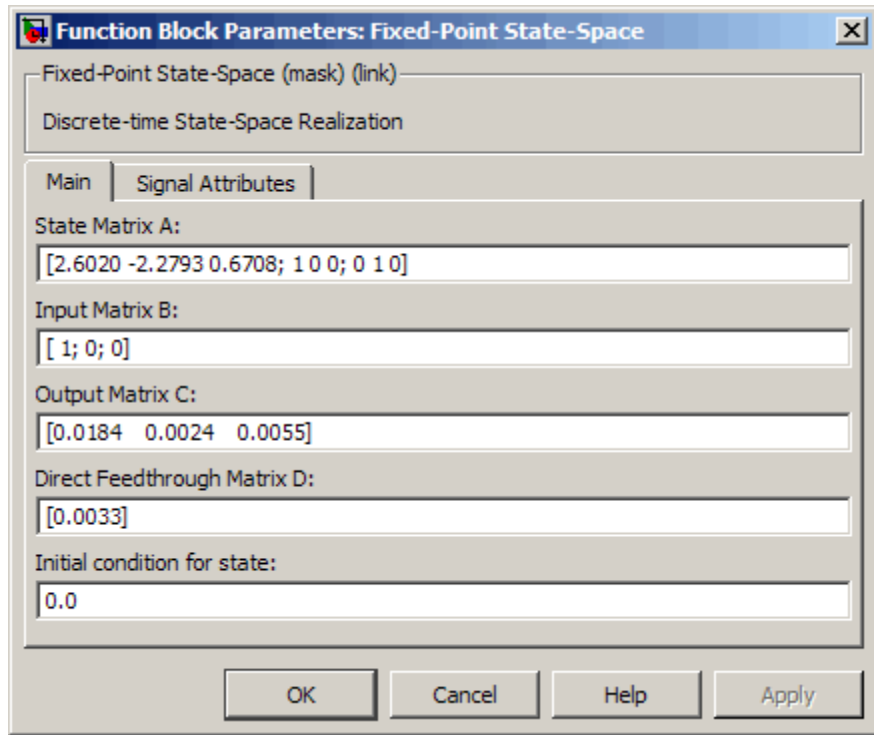
The block accepts one input and generates one output. The block determines the input vector width by the number of columns in the B and D matrices. Similarly, the block determines the output vector width by the number of rows in the C and D matrices.

Data Type Support

The Fixed-Point State-Space block accepts signals of any numeric data type supported by Simulink software, including fixed-point data types.

Parameters and Dialog Box

The **Main** pane of the Fixed-Point State-Space block dialog box appears as follows:



State Matrix A

Specify the matrix of states.

Input Matrix B

Specify the column vector of inputs.

Output Matrix C

Specify the column vector of outputs.

Direct Feedthrough Matrix D

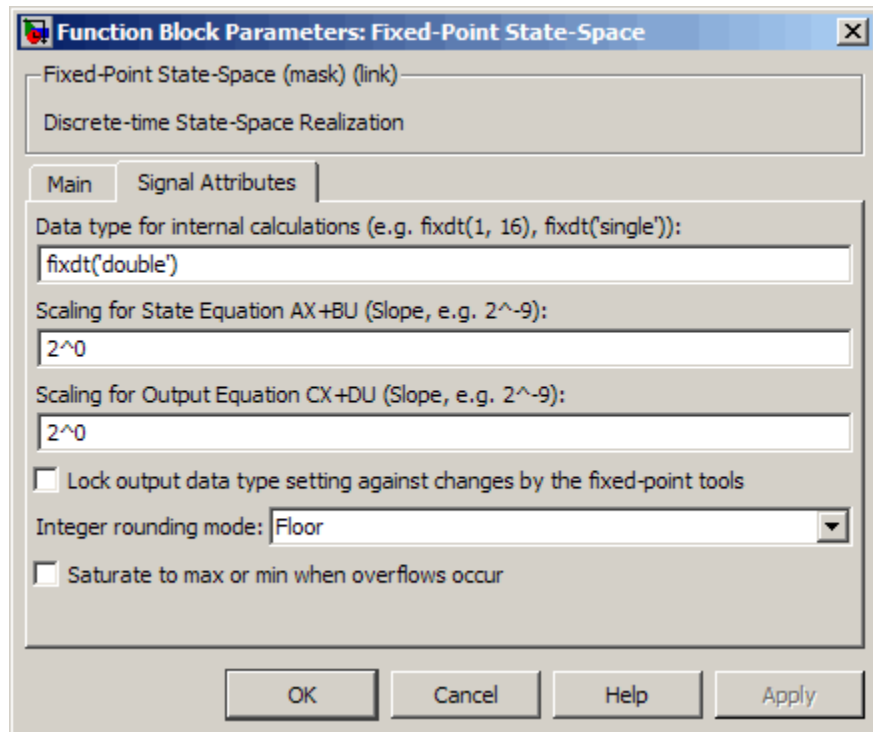
Specify the matrix for direct feedthrough.

Fixed-Point State-Space

Initial condition for state

Specify the initial condition for the state.

The **Signal Attributes** pane of the Fixed-Point State-Space block dialog box appears as follows:



Data type for internal calculations

Specify the data type for internal calculations.

Scaling for State Equation $AX+BU$

Specify the scaling for state equations.

Scaling for Output Equation $CX+DU$

Specify the scaling for output equations.

Lock output data type setting against changes by the fixed-point tools

Select to lock the output data type setting of this block against changes by the Fixed-Point Tool and the Fixed-Point Advisor. For more information, see “Fixed-Point Tool” and “Fixed-Point Advisor” in the Simulink Fixed Point documentation.

Integer rounding mode

Specify the rounding mode for fixed-point operations. For more information, see “Rounding” in the *Simulink Fixed Point User’s Guide*.

Saturate to max or min when overflows occur

Select to have overflows saturate to the maximum or minimum value that the data type can represent. Otherwise, overflows wrap.

When you select this check box, saturation applies to every internal operation on the block, not just the output or result. In general, the code generation process can detect when overflow is not possible. In this case, the code generator does not produce saturation code.

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	Yes
Scalar Expansion	Yes, of initial conditions

For Each

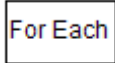
Purpose

Enable blocks inside For Each Subsystem to process elements or subarrays of input signal independently

Library

Ports & Subsystems

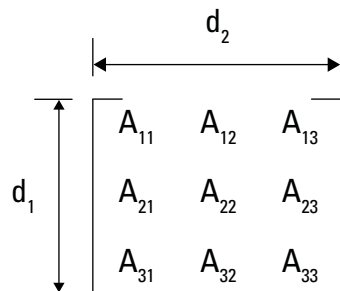
Description



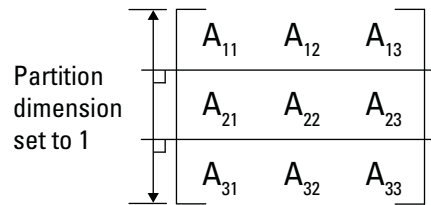
The For Each block serves as a control block for the For Each Subsystem block. Specifically, the For Each block enables the blocks inside the For Each Subsystem to process elements or subarrays of the input signals independently. Each block inside this subsystem that has states maintains a separate set of states for each element or subarray it processes. As the set of blocks in the subsystem process the elements (or subarrays), the subsystem concatenates the results to form output signals.

Using the For Each block, you specify how to decompose each input signal to the subsystem into elements or subarrays by setting the integer values of the “Partition Dimension” on page 2-491 and the “Partition Width” on page 2-492. Similarly, you define the dimension along which to concatenate the results by specifying the “Concatenation Dimension” on page 2-494.

As an illustration, consider an input signal A of the form:



The labels d_1 and d_2 , respectively define dimension 1 and dimension 2. If you retain the default setting of 1 for both the partition dimension and the partition width, then Simulink slices perpendicular to partition dimension d_1 at a width equal to the partition width, one element.



Input signal A decomposes into the following three row vectors:

$$\begin{array}{l} \left[A_{11} \quad A_{12} \quad A_{13} \right] \\ \left[A_{21} \quad A_{22} \quad A_{23} \right] \\ \left[A_{31} \quad A_{32} \quad A_{33} \right] \end{array}$$

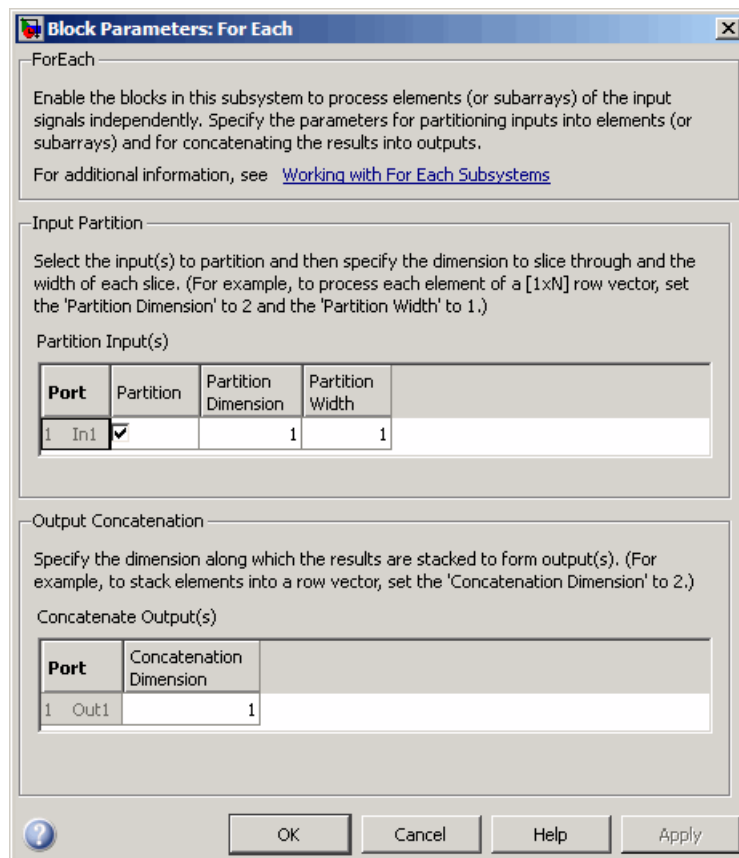
If instead you specify d_2 as the partition dimension by entering the value 2, Simulink slices perpendicular to d_2 to form three column vectors:

$$\begin{array}{l} \left[A_{11} \right] \\ \left[A_{21} \right] \\ \left[A_{31} \right] \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{l} \left[A_{12} \right] \\ \left[A_{22} \right] \\ \left[A_{32} \right] \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{l} \left[A_{13} \right] \\ \left[A_{23} \right] \\ \left[A_{33} \right] \end{array}$$

In either case, the results generated by the block for each subarray stack along the concatenation dimension, d_1 (y -axis). Whereas, if you specify d_2 by setting the concatenation dimension to 2, the results concatenate along the d_2 direction (x -axis). Thus if the process generates row vectors, then the concatenated result is a row vector.

For Each

Parameters and Dialog Box



- “Partition Input(s)” on page 2-488
- “Port” on page 2-489
- “Partition” on page 2-490
- “Partition Dimension” on page 2-491
- “Partition Width” on page 2-492
- “Concatenate Output(s)” on page 2-493

- “Port” on page 2-493
- “Concatenation Dimension” on page 2-494

For Each

Partition Input(s)

Use this table to select each input signal that you need to partition and to specify the corresponding **Partition Dimension** and **Partition Width** parameters.

Port

The **Port** column displays the input index and the name of the input port connected to the For Each Subsystem block.

Tip

You can have any number of ports.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

For Each

Partition

Select the check box beside each input signal that you want to partition into subarrays or elements.

Settings

Default: Off



On

Enables the partitioning of the input signal.



Off

Disables the partitioning of the input signal.

Dependencies

Selecting this check box enables the **Partition Dimension** and **Partition Width** parameters.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Partition Dimension

Specify the dimension through which to slice the input signal array. The resulting slices are perpendicular to the dimension that you specify. The slices also partition the array into subarrays or elements, as appropriate.

Settings

Default: 1

Minimum: 1

Tip

Specify the corresponding width of each slice by setting the **Partition Width** parameter for a given input port.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

For Each

Partition Width

Specify the width of each partition slice of the input signal.

Settings

Default: 1

Minimum: 1

Tips

- The default width of 1 represents a width of one element.
- Specify this parameter with the **Partition Dimension** parameter to define fully how to create the partitioned signal.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Concatenate Output(s)

For each output port, specify the dimension along which to stack (concatenate) the For Each Subsystem results.

Port

The **Port** column displays the output index and the name of the output port connected to the For Each Subsystem block.

Tip

You can have any number of ports.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

For Each

Concatenation Dimension

Specify the dimension along which to stack the results of the For Each Subsystem.

Settings

Default: 1

Minimum: 1

Tips

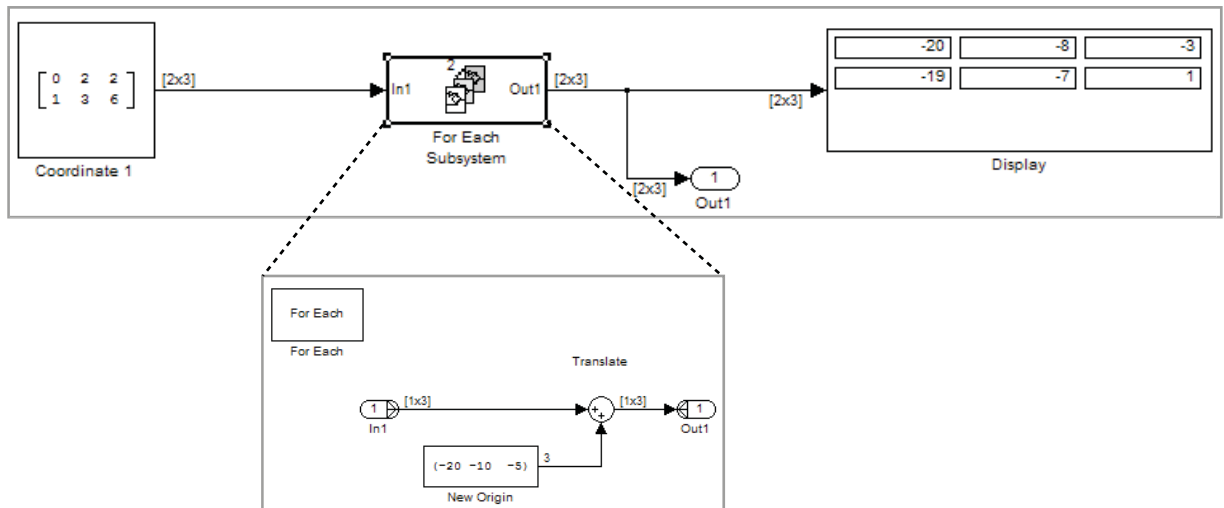
- If you specify the default, the results stack in the d_1 direction. Thus if the block generates column vectors, the concatenation process results in a single column vector.
- If you specify 2, the results stack in the d_2 direction. Thus if the block generates row vectors, the concatenation process results in a single row vector.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Example

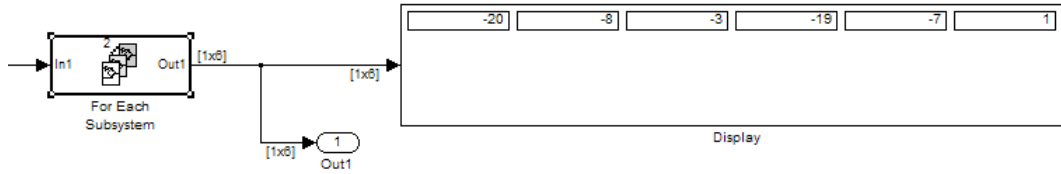
The following model demonstrates the partitioning of an input signal by a For Each block. Each row of this 2-by-3 input array contains three integers that represent the (x, y, z) -coordinates of a point. The goal is to translate each of these points based on a new origin at $(-20, -10, -5)$ and to display the results.



By placing the process of summing an input signal and the new origin inside of a For Each Subsystem, you can operate on each set of coordinates by partitioning the input signal into two row vectors. To accomplish such partitioning, use the default settings of 1 for both the partition dimension and the partition width. If you also use the default concatenation dimension of 1, each new set of coordinates stacks in the d_1 direction, making your display a 2-by-3 array.

Alternatively, if you specify a concatenation dimension of 2, then you get a single row vector because each set of results stacks in the d_2 direction.

For Each



The purpose of this example is to show how to partition an input signal. To learn how the For Each block and subsystem handle a model with states, see the For Each Subsystem documentation.

See Also

For Each Subsystem

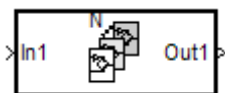
Purpose

Repeatedly perform algorithm on each element or subarray of input signal and concatenate results

Library

Ports & Subsystems

Description



The For Each Subsystem block is useful in modeling scenarios where you need to repeat the same algorithm for individual elements (or subarrays) of an input signal. The set of blocks within the subsystem represents the algorithm applied to a single element (or subarray) of the original signal. The For Each block inside the subsystem allows you to configure the decomposition of the subsystem inputs into elements (or subarrays), and to configure the concatenation of the individual results into output signals.

Inside this subsystem, each block that has states maintains separate sets of states for each element or subarray that it processes. Consequently, the operation of this subsystem is similar in behavior to copying the contents of the subsystem for each element in the original input signal and then processing each element using its respective copy of the subsystem.

An additional benefit of the For Each Subsystem is that, for certain models, it improves the code reuse in Real-Time Workshop generated code. Consider a model containing two reusable Atomic Subsystems with the same scalar algorithm applied to each element of the signal. If the input signal dimensions of these subsystems are different, then Real-Time Workshop produces two distinct functions in the code generated for the model. You can replace these two subsystems with two identical For Each Subsystems that are configured to process each element of their respective inputs using the same algorithm. For this case, Real-Time Workshop generates code consisting of a single function parameterized by the number of input signal elements. This function is invoked twice—once for each unique instance of the For Each Subsystem in the model. For each of these cases, the input signal elements have different values.

For Each Subsystem

Limitations

The For Each Subsystem block has these limitations, which you can work around.

Limitation	Workaround
You cannot log any signals in the subsystem.	Pull the signal outside the subsystem using an output port for logging.
You cannot log the states of the blocks in the model in array format. Also, you cannot log the states of the blocks in the subsystem, even if you are using structure format.	Save and restore the simulation state (SimState).
Reusable code is generated for two For Each Subsystems with identical contents if their input and output signals are vectors (1-D or 2-D row or column vector). For n-D input and output signals, reusable code is generated only when the dimension along which the signal is partitioned is the highest dimension.	Permute the signal dimensions to transform the partition dimension and the concatenation dimension to the highest nonsingleton dimension for n-D signals.

The For Each Subsystem block does not support:

- Test-pointed signals or signals with an external storage class inside the system
- Data-loading blocks (From Workspace and From File) or data-saving blocks (To Workspace and To File)
- Blocks with explicit discrete or continuous sample times inside the subsystem
(The subsystem must be single rate.)

- Shadow Inports
- Data Store Memory, Data Store Read, or Data Store Write blocks inside the subsystem
- Frame signals on subsystem input and output boundaries
- Variable-size signals
- Creation of a linearization point inside the subsystem
- HDL code generation
- Setting the initial state of a block inside the subsystem except via the **Function Block Parameters** dialog box
- Generation of a Real-Time Workshop S-function target
- ERT S-functions inside the subsystem
- Model Reference block with simulation mode set to 'Normal'
- Function-call signal crossing the boundaries of the subsystem

S-Function Support

The For Each Subsystem block supports both C-MEX S-functions and Level-2 M-File S-functions provided that the S-function supports multiple execution instances using one of the following techniques:

- A C-MEX S-function must declare `sSupportsMultipleExecInstances(S, true)` in the `mdlInitializeSizes` method
- A Level-2 M-File S-function must declare `'block.SupportsMultipleExecInstances = true'` in the `Setup` method.

If you use the above specifications, it is important to consider:

- Run-time data, such as DWork and Block I/O, are not cached using global or persistent variables or within the userdata of the S-function
- Every S-function execution method from `mdlStart` up to `mdlTerminate` is called once for each element processed by the

For Each Subsystem

S-function, when it is in a For Each Subsystem. Consequently, you need to be careful not to free the same memory on repeated calls to mdlTerminate. For example, consider a C-MEX S-function that allocates memory for a run-time parameter within mdlSetWorkWidths. The memory only needs to be freed once in mdlTerminate. As a solution, set the pointer to be empty after the first call to mdlTerminate.

Data Type Support

The For Each Subsystem block accepts real or complex signals of the following data types:

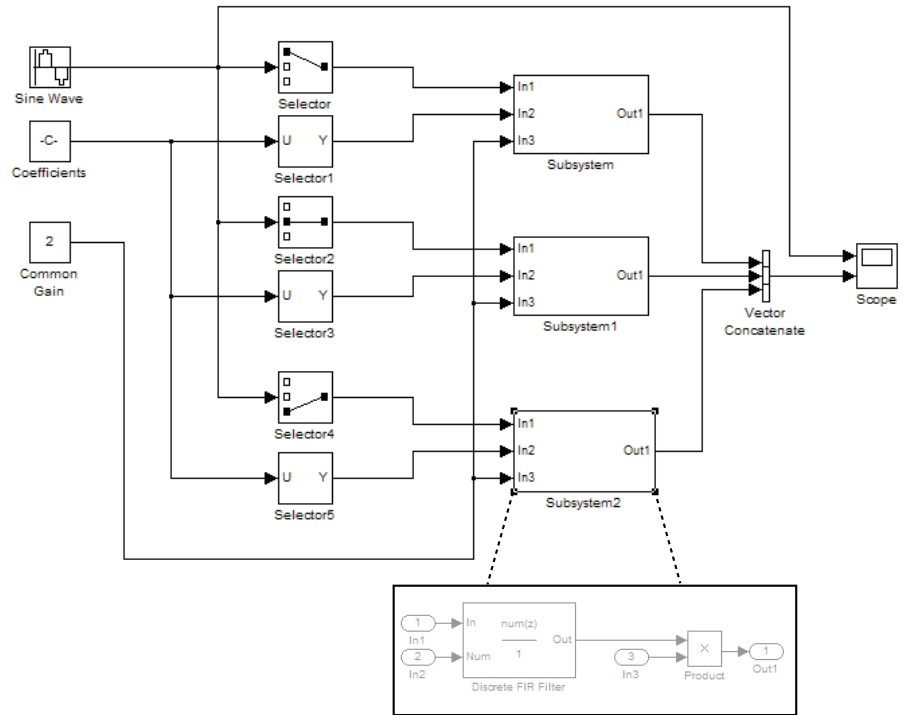
- Floating point
- Built-in integer
- Fixed point
- Boolean
- Enumerated

For more information, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

Examples of Working with For Each Subsystems

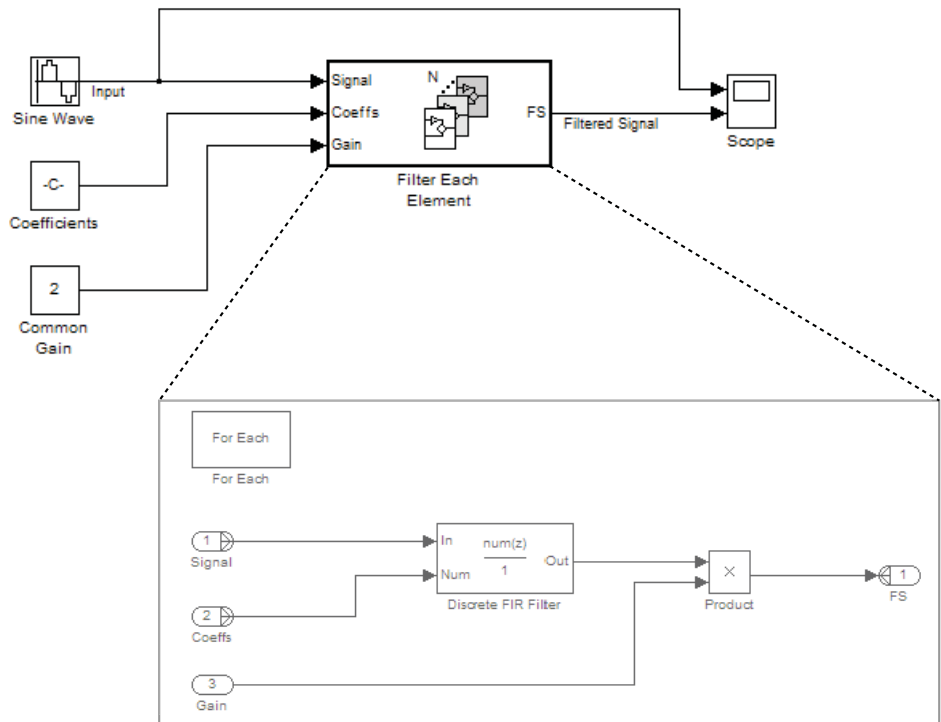
Example of Simplifying a Model

The purpose of the following model is to independently process each element of the input sine wave signal, in an identical manner, using an FIR filter. The model achieves this task using selector blocks and three identical subsystems: Subsystem, Subsystem1, and Subsystem2. Each subsystem contains an identical FIR filter each of which accepts a different set of input coefficients. A Vector Concatenation block serves to concatenate the resulting vectors. This repetitive process is graphically complex and difficult to maintain. Also, adding another element to the signal requires a significant rework of the model.

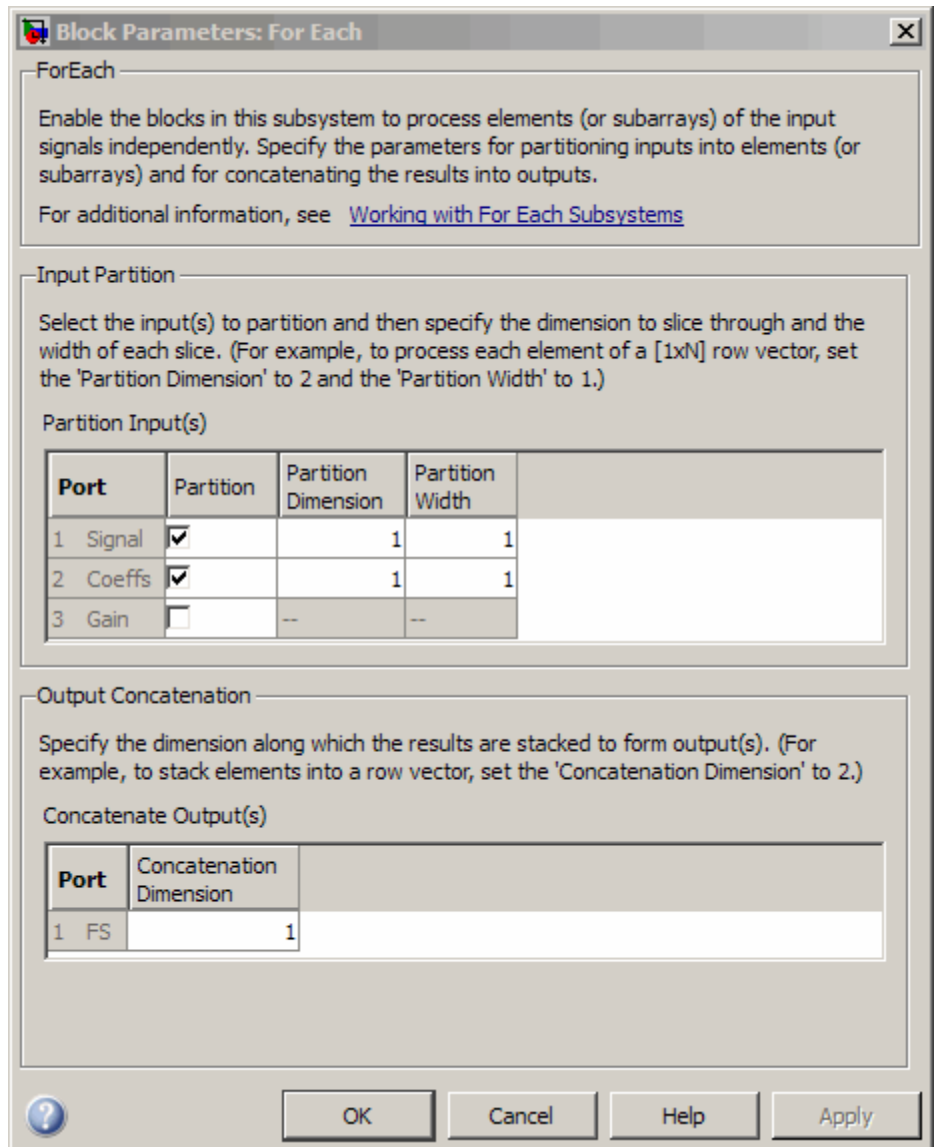


You can simplify this model significantly by replacing the repetitive operations with a single For Each Subsystem block. This subsystem contains a For Each block and a model representing the identical algorithm of the three subsystems that it replaces. The For Each block specifies how to partition the input signal into individual elements and how to concatenate the processed signals to form output signals. Also, because of the presence of the For Each block in the subsystem, every block that has states maintains a separate set of states for each input element processed during a given execution step.

For Each Subsystem



For this example, both the input signal and the input coefficients are selected for partitioning. The partition dimension and the partition width are both set to 1 for both inputs.



For Each Subsystem

Therefore, the For Each block slices the input signals into horizontal partitions of width 1. The input signal of coefficients transforms from a single array,

Partition dimension set to 1	↑	0.0284	0.2370	0.4692	0.2370	0.0284
	□	-0.0651	0.0000	0.8698	0.0000	-0.0651
	↓	0.0284	-0.2370	0.4692	-0.2370	0.0284

into three signals,

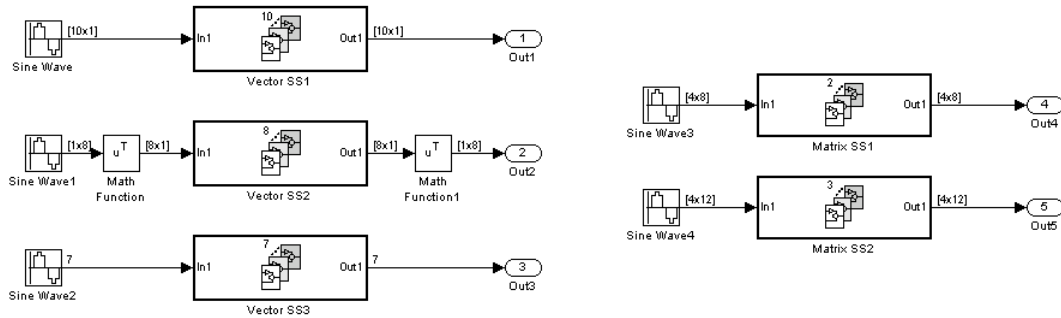
0.0284	0.2370	0.4692	0.2370	0.0284
-0.0651	0.0000	0.8698	0.0000	-0.0651
0.0284	-0.2370	0.4692	-0.2370	0.0284

To match the output signal dimension to the input signal dimension, the concatenation dimension is set equal to the partition dimension.

Example of Improved Code Reuse

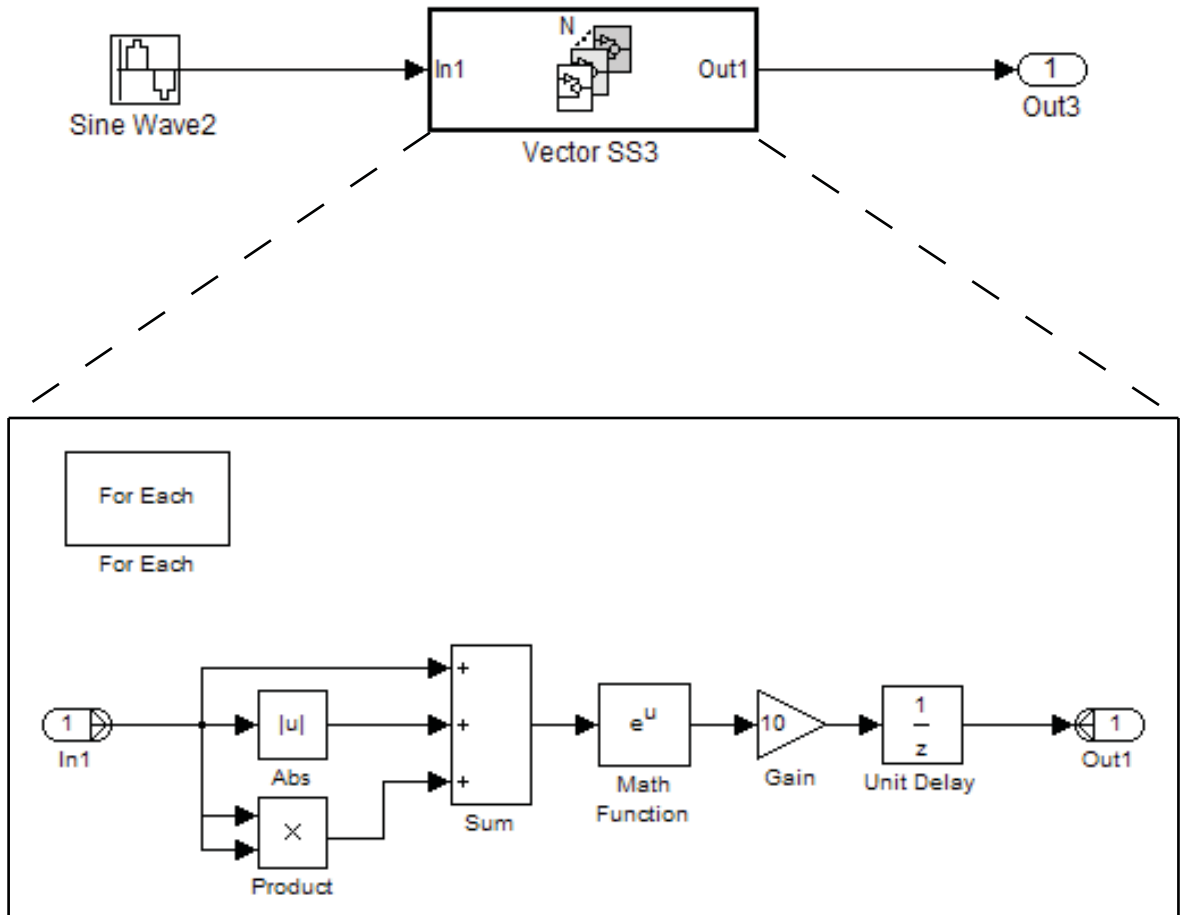
The purpose of this example is to demonstrate how code reuse can be improved when you have two or more identical For Each Subsystems. Consider the following demo model, `rtwdemo_foreachreuse`.

Reusing Functions with Different Input Sizes



The intent is for the three subsystems—Vector SS1, Vector SS2, and Vector SS3—to apply the same processing to each scalar element of the vector signal at their respective input. Also, since these three subsystems are identical in terms of the processing they perform, it is desirable for them to produce a single shared Output (and Update) function for all three subsystems in the code generated for this model.

For Each Subsystem



To ensure that the three subsystems generate this single shared function, the configuration of the partitioning they perform on their input signals must be identical. For Vector SS1 and Vector SS3, this is fairly straightforward because you can set the partition dimension and width to 1. However, in order for Vector SS2 to also partition its input

signal along dimension 1, you must insert a Math block to transpose the [1 x 8] row vector into an [8 x 1] column vector. You can subsequently convert the output of the subsystem back to a [1 x 8] row vector using a second Math block set to the Transpose operator.

If you now use the **Build** button on the **Real-Time Workshop** pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog to generate code, the resulting code uses a single Output function. This function is shared by all three For Each Subsystem instances.

```
52  /*
53  * Output and update for iterator system:
54  *   '<Root>/Vector SS1'
55  *   '<Root>/Vector SS2'
56  *   '<Root>/Vector SS3'
57  void VectorProcessing(const real_T rtu_In1[], real_T rty_Out1
58  rtDW_VectorProcessing *localDW, int32_T *rtd_NumIters)
```

The functions has an input parameter `rtd_NumIters` that indicates the number of independent scalars which each For Each Subsystem is to process. This function is called three times with the parameter `rtd_NumIters` set to 10, 8, and 7 respectively.

The remaining two subsystems in this model demonstrate how reusable code can also be generated for matrix signals that are processed using the For Each Subsystem. Once again, a **Build** provides code reuse of a single function.

Characteristics

Sample Time	Inherited from the driving block
Scalar Expansion	No
Dimensionalized	Yes
Multidimensionalized	Yes

See Also

For Each

For Iterator

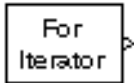
Purpose

Repeatedly execute contents of subsystem at current time step until iteration variable exceeds specified iteration limit

Library

Ports & Subsystems/For Iterator Subsystem

Description



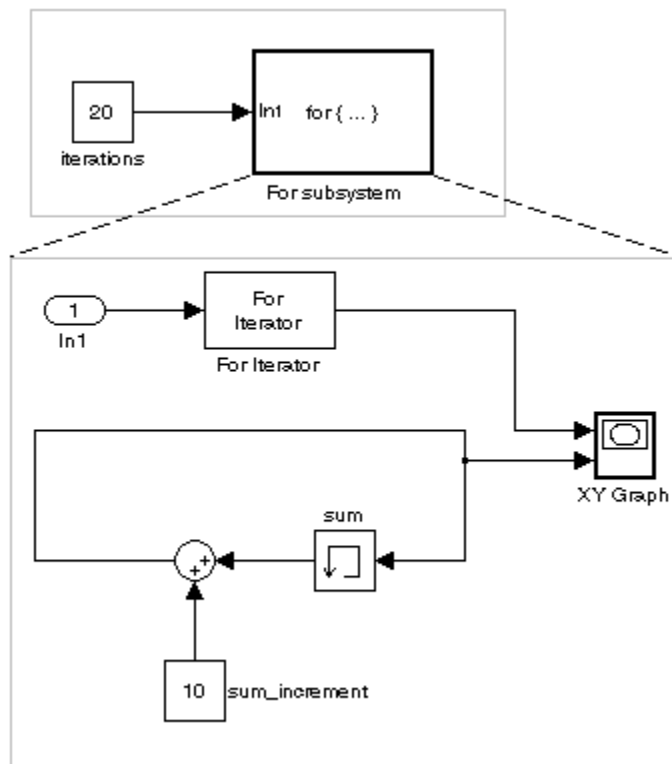
The For Iterator block, when placed in a subsystem, repeatedly executes the contents of the subsystem at the current time step until an iteration variable exceeds a specified iteration limit. You can use this block to implement the block diagram equivalent of a for loop in the C programming language.

The output of a For Iterator subsystem can not be a function-call signal. Simulink software will display an error message if the simulation is run or the diagram updated.

The block's parameter dialog allows you to specify the maximum value of the iteration variable or an external source for the maximum value and an optional external source for the next value of the iteration variable. If you do not specify an external source for the next value of the iteration variable, the next value is determined by incrementing the current value:

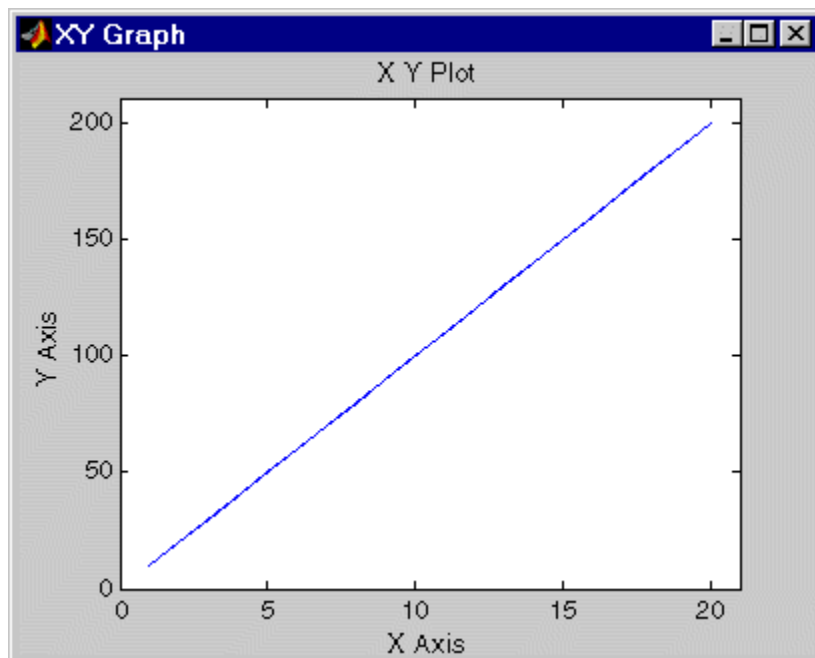
$$i_{n+1} = i_n + 1$$

The model in the following figure uses a For Iterator block to increment an initial value of zero by 10 over 20 iterations at every time step.



The following figure shows the result.

For Iterator



Points:
(1,10)
(2,20)
etc.

The For Iterator subsystem in this example is equivalent to the following C code.

```
sum = 0;
iterations = 20;
sum_increment = 10;
for (i = 0; i < iterations; i++) {
    sum = sum + sum_increment;
}
```

Note Placing a For Iterator block in a subsystem makes it an atomic subsystem if it is not already an atomic subsystem.

Data Type Support

The following rules apply to the data type of the number of iterations (N) input port:

- The input port accepts data of mixed numeric types.
- If the input port value is noninteger, it is first truncated to an integer.
- Internally, the input value is cast to an integer of the type specified for the iteration variable output port.
- If no output port is specified, the input port value is cast to type `int32`.
- If the input port value exceeds the maximum value of the output port's type, it is truncated to that maximum value.

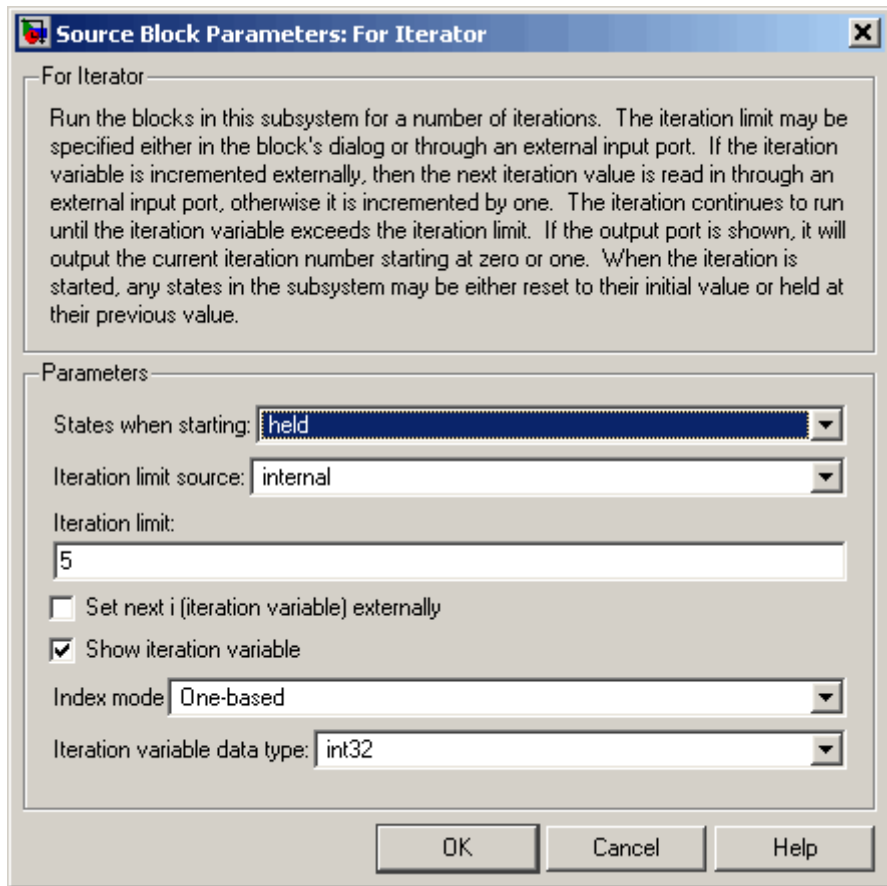
Data output for the iterator value can be selected as `double`, `int32`, `int16`, or `int8` in the Block Properties dialog.

The following rules apply to the iteration variable input port.

- It can appear only if the iteration variable output port is enabled.
- The data type of the iteration variable input port is the same as the data type of the iteration variable output port.

For Iterator

Parameters and Dialog Box



States when starting

Set this field to reset if you want the states of the For subsystem to be reinitialized before the first iteration at each time step. Otherwise, set this field to `held` (the default) to make sure that these subsystem states retain their values from the last iteration at the previous time step.

Iteration limit source

If you set this field to `internal`, the value of the **Iteration limit** field determines the number of iterations. If you set this field to `external`, the signal at the For Iterator block's N port determines the number of iterations. The iteration limit source must reside outside the For Iterator subsystem.

Iteration limit

Set the number of iterations by specifying a number or a named constant. This field appears only if you selected `internal` for the **Iteration limit source** field. This parameter supports storage classes. You can define the named constant in the base workspace of the Model Explorer as a `Simulink.Parameter` object of the built-in storage class `Define (custom)` type. For more information, see “Applying a Custom Storage Class to a Parameter” in the Real-Time Workshop Embedded Coder documentation.

Set next i (iteration variable) externally

This option can be selected only if you select the **Show iteration variable** option. If you select this option, the For Iterator block displays an additional input for connecting an external iteration variable source. The value of the input at the current iteration is used as the value of the iteration variable at the next iteration.

Show iteration variable

If you select this check box, the For Iterator block outputs its iteration value.

Index mode

If you set this field to `Zero-based`, the iteration number starts at zero. If you set this field to `One-based`, the iteration number starts at one.

Iteration variable data type

Set the type for the iteration value output from the iteration number port to `double`, `int32`, `int16`, or `int8`.

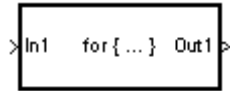
For Iterator

Characteristics	Direct Feedthrough	No
	Sample Time	Inherited from driving blocks
	Scalar Expansion	No
	Dimensionalized	No
	Zero Crossing	No

Purpose Represent subsystem that executes repeatedly during simulation time step

Library Ports & Subsystems

Description



The For Iterator Subsystem block is a Subsystem block that is preconfigured to serve as a starting point for creating a subsystem that executes repeatedly during a simulation time step.

For more information, see the For Iterator block in the online Simulink block reference and “Modeling Control Flow Logic” in the Simulink documentation.

When using simplified initialization mode, you cannot place any block needing elapsed time within an Iterator Subsystem. In simplified initialization mode, Iterator subsystems do not maintain elapsed time, so Simulink will report an error if any such block (such as the Discrete-Time Integrator block) is placed within the subsystem. For more information on simplified initialization modes, see “Underspecified initialization detection”.

From

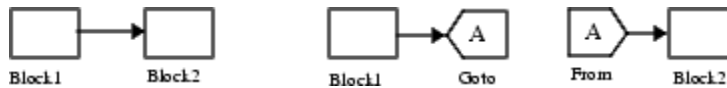
Purpose Accept input from Goto block

Library Signal Routing

Description The From block accepts a signal from a corresponding Goto block, then passes it as output. The data type of the output is the same as that of the input from the Goto block. From and Goto blocks allow you to pass a signal from one block to another without actually connecting them. To associate a Goto block with a From block, enter the Goto block's tag in the **Goto Tag** parameter.

A From block can receive its signal from only one Goto block, although a Goto block can pass its signal to more than one From block.

This figure shows that using a Goto block and a From block is equivalent to connecting the blocks to which those blocks are connected. In the model at the left, Block1 passes a signal to Block2. That model is equivalent to the model at the right, which connects Block1 to the Goto block, passes that signal to the From block, then on to Block2.



The visibility of a Goto block tag determines the From blocks that can receive its signal. For more information, see Goto and Goto Tag Visibility. The block indicates the visibility of the Goto block tag:

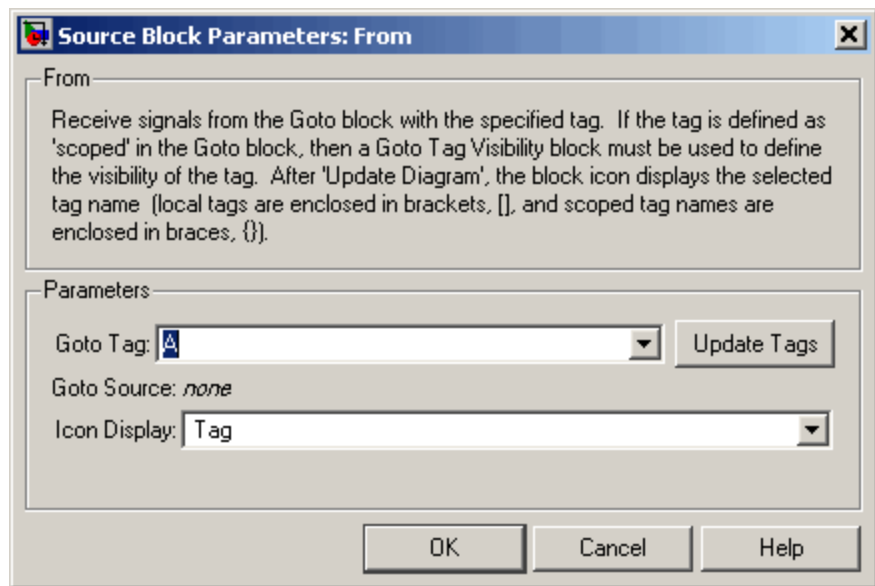
- A local tag name is enclosed in brackets ([]).
- A scoped tag name is enclosed in braces ({}).
- A global tag name appears without additional characters.

Data Type Support

The From block outputs real or complex signals of any data type supported by Simulink software, including fixed-point and enumerated data types.

For a discussion on the data types supported by Simulink software, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

Parameters and Dialog Box



Goto Tag

The tag of the Goto block that forwards its signal to this From block. To change the tag, select a new tag from this control's drop-down list. The drop-down list displays the Goto tags that the From block can currently see. An item labeled <More Tags...> appears at the end of the list the first time you display the list in a Simulink session. Selecting this item causes the block to update the tags list to include the tags of Goto blocks residing in library subsystems referenced by the model containing this From block. Simulink software displays a progress bar while building the list of library tags. Simulink software saves the updated tags list for the duration of the Simulink session or until the next time you select the adjacent **Update Tags** button. You need to update the tags list again in the current session only if the libraries referenced by the model have changed since the last time you updated the list.

From

Update Tags

Updates the list of tags visible to this From block, including tags residing in libraries referenced by the model containing this From block.

Goto Source

Path of the Goto block connected to this From block. Clicking the path displays and highlights the Goto block.

Icon Display

Specifies the text to display on the From block's icon. The options are the block's tag, the name of the signal that the block represents, or both the tag and the signal name.

Characteristics


Sample Time	Inherited from block driving the Goto block
Dimensionalized	Yes
Multidimensionalized	Yes
Virtual	Yes For more information, see "Virtual Blocks" in the Simulink documentation.

Purpose

Read data from MAT-file

Library

Sources

Description

untitled.mat

The From File block reads data from a MAT-file and outputs the data as a signal. The From File block icon shows the name of the file supplying the data.

How the From File Block Reads Data

For a Version 7.3 MAT-file, the From File block incrementally reads data from a MAT-file during simulation. The From File block reads data from the MAT-file based on the sample time that you specify for the From File block, or based on a sample time the From File block inherits from blocks into which the From File block feeds data.

The time values must be monotonically non-decreasing.

If the sample time requires data at a time for which the MAT-file contains no matching time stamp, Simulink software extrapolates or interpolates to obtain the needed data, as described in “Missing and Duplicate Time Stamps” on page 2-521.

When the From File block reads data from a MAT-file, that data must be stored in one of two formats:

- MATLAB timeseries object
- Array

When the From File block reads data stored using the timeseries format, the From File block supports reading:

- Multidimensional, real, or complex output values
- Output values that have any built-in data type, including Boolean and fixed-point data with a word length of up to 32 bits. The From File block cannot read enumerated (enum) data.

From File

For the array format, the stored data is a matrix containing two or more rows. The matrix in the file has the following form:

$$\begin{bmatrix} t_1 & t_2 & \dots & t_{final} \\ u1_1 & u1_2 & \dots & u1_{final} \\ \dots & & & \\ un_1 & un_2 & \dots & un_{final} \end{bmatrix}$$

The first element of each column contains a time stamp. The remainder of the column contains data for the corresponding output values.

For data stored using the array format, the width of the From File output depends on the number of rows in the matrix. Given a matrix containing m rows, the block outputs a vector of length $m-1$.

You can have multiple From File blocks that read from the same MAT-file.

The From File block cannot read data from a MAT-file that is being written by a To File block during the current simulation.

For Version 7.0 or an earlier version of a MAT-file, the From File block reads:

- Only array-format data
- The complete uncompressed data from a MAT-file into memory at the start of the simulation

If you have a Version 7.0 or earlier version MAT-file that you want to use with the From File block, consider converting the file to a Version 7.3 MAT-file. Use a Version 7.3 MAT-file if you the From File block to incrementally read the data during simulation or want to use `timeseries` data. For example, to convert a Version 7.0 file named `my_data_file.mat`, if the variable is `var`, then at the MATLAB command line, enter:

```
load my_data_file.mat
save('my_data_file.mat', 'var', '-v7.3')
```

Missing and Duplicate Time Stamps

A simulation time that the From File block uses might not have a corresponding time stamp in the MAT-file data. The From File block performs different actions, depending on:

- Whether there is only one or more than one time stamp in the MAT-file
- The data type of the data values
- Whether the simulation time is before the first time stamp, between two time stamps, or after the last time stamp.

If the MAT-file contains only one data sample, then the From File block outputs that data value as a constant value, behaving like the Constant block.

If the MAT-file contains more than one time stamp, then the From File block action depends on the location of the simulation time in relationship to the time stamps in the MAT-file.

Simulation Time, Relative to Time Stamps in MAT-File	From File Block Action
Between two time stamps	Interpolates between the values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For data of type <code>double</code>, linearly interpolates the value between the appropriate values • For a built-in data type other than <code>double</code>, upcasts the data to <code>double</code>, performs linear interpolation, and then downcasts the interpolated data value to the original data type

From File

Simulation Time, Relative to Time Stamps in MAT-File	From File Block Action
Before the first time stamp	<p>Extrapolates based on first two values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• For data of type <code>double</code>, linearly extrapolates the value based on the data values for the first two time stamps<li>• For a built-in data type other than <code>double</code>, upcasts the data to <code>double</code>, performs linear extrapolation based on the data values for the first two time stamps, and then downcasts the extrapolated data value to the original data type
After the last time stamp	<p>Extrapolates based on last two values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• For data of type <code>double</code>, extrapolates the value based on the data values for the last two time stamps<li>• For a built-in data type other than <code>double</code>, upcasts the data to <code>double</code>, performs linear extrapolation based on the data values for the last two time stamps, and then downcasts the extrapolated data value to the original data type

If the MAT-file includes two or more data values with the same time stamp value, then the From File block action depends on the location

of the simulation time in relationship to that time stamp value in the MAT-file. Suppose the MAT-file contains the following data, with three time stamps with a value of 2:

```
time stamps:    0 1 2 2 2 3 4
data values:    2 3 6 4 9 1 5
```

Simulation Time, Relative to Duplicate Time Stamp Values in MAT-File	From File Block Action
Before the duplicate time stamps	Performs same actions as when there are distinct time stamps, using the first of the duplicate time stamp value (in this example, that value is 6) as the basis for interpolation
At or after the duplicate time stamps	Performs same actions as when there are distinct time stamps, using the last of the duplicate time stamp value (in this example, that value is 9) as the basis for interpolation

Using Data Saved by a To File Block

The From File block can read data written by a To File block without any modifications to the data or other special provisions. However, the From File block cannot read enumerated (enum) data values.

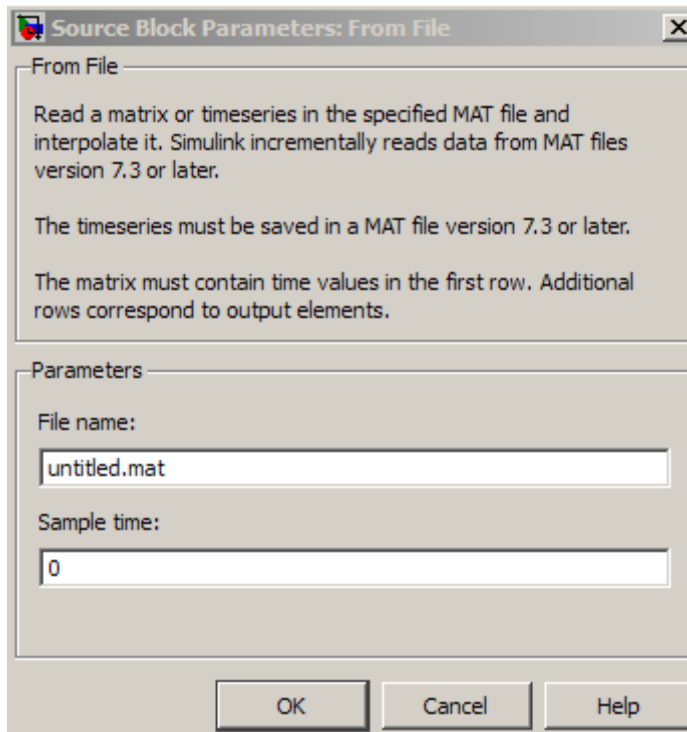
Data Type Support

The From File block can read real or complex signal data of any data type that Simulink supports, with these exceptions:

- Fixed-point data can have a word length of up to 32 bits.
- The From File block does not support enumerated (enum) data.

From File

Parameters and Dialog Box



File name

The path or filename of the MAT-file that contains the data used as input. On UNIX[®] systems, the pathname can start with a tilde (~) character signifying your home directory. The default file name is `untitled.mat`. If you specify a filename without path information, Simulink reads the file in the MATLAB working directory. (To determine the working directory, type `pwd` at the MATLAB command line.) If Simulink cannot find the specified file name in the working directory, it displays an error message.

Sample time

The sample period and offset of the data read from the file. The default is 0, which specifies continuous sample time: the MAT-file

is read at the base (fastest) rate of the model. See “How to Specify the Sample Time” for more information.

Characteristics	Sample Time	Specified in the Sample time parameter
	Scalar Expansion	No
	Dimensionalized	1-D array only
	Zero Crossing	No

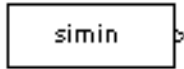
See Also “Importing and Exporting Data”, From Workspace, To File, To Workspace

From Workspace

Purpose Read data from workspace

Library Sources

Description



The From Workspace block reads data from a workspace and outputs the data as a signal. The block's **Data** parameter specifies the workspace data using a MATLAB expression that evaluates to one of the following:

- A two-dimensional matrix:
 - The first element of each matrix row is a time stamp.
 - The rest of each row is a scalar or vector of signal values.

The leftmost element of each row is the time stamp of the value(s) in the rest of the row.

- A structure in Structure with Time format, which contains:
 - A vector named `time`, which contains time stamps
 - An array or matrix named `signals.values`, which contains scalars or vectors of signal values.

The *n*'th `time` element is the time stamp of the *n*'th `signals.values` element. See “Importing Data from a Workspace” for a description of Structure with Time format.

- A `Simulink.Timeseries` object.

The From Workspace icon displays the expression specified in the **Data** parameter. The Simulink software evaluates this expression as described in “Resolving Symbols”.

The format of a matrix or structure read by a From Workspace block is the same as that used to load root-level input port data from the workspace. You must use the Structure with Time format or a time series object to load matrix (2-D) data from the workspace. See “Importing Data from a Workspace” for guidelines on choosing time vectors for discrete systems. See the documentation of the `sim`

command for some data import capabilities that are available only for programmatic simulation.

Limitation: You cannot use a From Workspace block to import fixed-point data that is contained in a structure. Consider using a `Simulink.Timeseries` object instead of a structure.

Using Data Saved by a To File Block

The From Workspace block can read array format data that is written by the To File block. You must transpose the array data before the From Workspace block reads that data. The source file contains consecutive time stamps at the beginnings of columns, followed by the corresponding data. The transposed data contains consecutive time stamps at the beginning of rows, followed by the corresponding data. To provide the required format, use MATLAB commands to load and transpose (') the MAT-file (see “Reshaping a Matrix”). You can then use a From Workspace block to access the data loaded into the workspace. Resave the transposed data if needed to avoid retransposing it again later.

Using Data Saved by a To Workspace Block

The From Workspace block requires data written by a To Workspace block to be written in `Structure with Time` format. Use this format to save sample-based data if you intend to use a From Workspace block to read the data back into another simulation. See “Importing Data from a Workspace” for a description of `Structure with Time` format.

Limitation: You cannot use a From Workspace block to import fixed-point data that is contained in a structure. Consider using a `Simulink.Timeseries` object instead of a structure.

Interpolating Missing Data Values

If you select the **Interpolate data** option, the block uses linear Lagrangian interpolation to compute data values for time steps that occur between time steps for which the workspace supplies data. In particular, the block linearly interpolates a missing data point from the two known data points between which it falls. For example, suppose the block reads the following time series from the workspace:

From Workspace

```
time:      1  2  3  4
signal:    253 254 ? 256
```

The block would output:

```
time:      1  2  3  4
signal:    253 254 255 256
```

If you clear the **Interpolate data** option, the block uses the most recent data value supplied from the workspace to provide any missing data values. For example, the result of the incomplete set of signal values shown above would be:

```
time:      1  2  3  4
signal:    253 254 254 256
```

Interpolating Integer Data

If the input data type is an integer type and an interpolated data point exceeds the data type's range, the block sets the missing data point to be the maximum value that the data type can represent. Similarly, if the interpolated or extrapolated value is less than the minimum value that the data type can represent, the block sets the missing data point to the minimum value that the data type can represent. For example, suppose that the data type is `uint8` and the value interpolated for a missing data point is 256.

```
time:      1  2  3  4
signal:    253 254 255 ?
```

In this case, the block sets the value of the missing point to 255, the largest value that can be represented by the `uint8` data type:

```
time:      1  2  3  4
signal:    253 254 255 255
```

Interpolating Boolean Data

If the input data is boolean, the block uses the value of the nearest workspace data point as the value of missing data point when

determining missing data points that fall between the first and last known points. For example, suppose the workspace supplies values at time steps 1 and 4 but not at 2 and 3:

```
time:    1 2 3 4
signal:  1 ? ? 0
```

In this case, the block would use the value of data point 1 as the value of data point 2 and the value of data point 4 as the value of data point 3:

```
time:    1 2 3 4
signal:  1 1 0 0
```

The block uses the value of the last known data point as the value of time steps that occur after the last known data point.

Specifying Output After Final Data

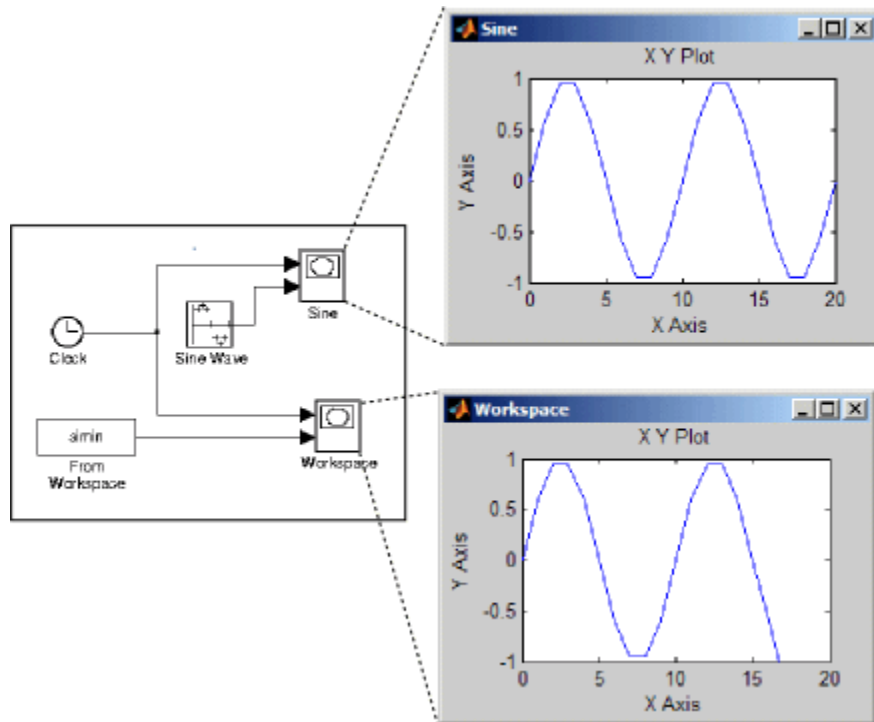
The block's **Form output after final data value by** and **Interpolate data** parameters work together to determine the block's output after the last time step for which workspace data is available. The following table describes the block output based on the values of the two options:

Form Output Option	Interpolate Option	Block Output After Final Data
Extrapolate	On	Extrapolated from final data value
	Off	Error
Setting to zero	On	Zero
	Off	Zero
Holding final value	On	Final value from workspace
	Off	Final value from workspace

From Workspace

Form Output Option	Interpolate Option	Block Output After Final Data
Cyclic repetition	On	Error
	Off	Repeated from workspace if the workspace data is in structure-without-time format. Error otherwise.

For example, if **Form output after final data value by** is Extrapolate and **Interpolate data** is selected, the block uses the last two known data points to extrapolate data points that occur after the last known point. Consider the following model.



In this model, the From Workspace block reads data from the workspace consisting of the output of the Simulink Sine block sampled at one-second intervals. The workspace contains the first 16 samples of the output. The top and bottom X-Y plots display the output of the Sine Wave and From Workspace blocks, respectively, from 0 to 20 seconds. The straight line in the output of the From Workspace block reflects the block's linear extrapolation of missing data points at the end of the simulation.

Detection of Zero Crossings

If the input array contains more than one entry for the same time step, Simulink software detects a zero crossing at that time step. For example, suppose the input array has this data:

```
time:      0 1 2 2 3
signal:    2 3 4 5 6
```

At time 2, there is a zero crossing from input signal discontinuity. The effect of this zero crossing depends on the value of the **Enable zero-crossing detection** parameter. See “Zero-Crossing Detection” for more information.

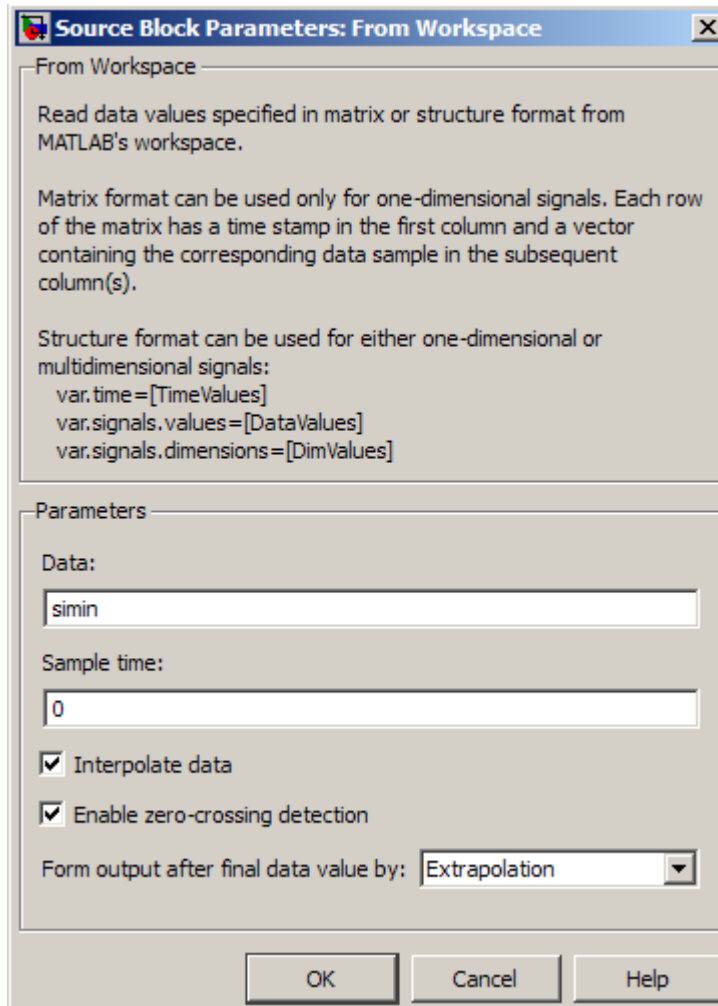
Data Type Support

The From Workspace block accepts from the workspace and outputs real or complex signals of any type supported by Simulink software, including fixed-point and enumerated data types. Real signals of type `double` can be in either structure or matrix format. Complex signals and real signals of any type other than `double` must be in structure format.

Limitation: You cannot use a From Workspace block to import fixed-point data that is contained in a structure. Consider using a `Simulink.Timeseries` object instead of a structure.

From Workspace

Parameters and Dialog Box



Data

An expression that evaluates to an array or a structure containing an array of simulation times and corresponding signal values. For example, suppose that the workspace contains a column vector of

times named T and a column vector of corresponding signal values named U . Entering the expression $[T \ U]$ for this parameter yields the required input array. If the required signal-versus-time array or structure already exists in the workspace, enter the name of the structure or matrix in this field.

Sample time

Sample rate of data from the workspace. See “How to Specify the Sample Time” in the online documentation for more information.

Interpolate data

This option causes the block to linearly interpolate at time steps for which no corresponding workspace data exists. Otherwise, the current output equals the output at the most recent time for which data exists.

Enable zero-crossing detection

Select to enable zero-crossing detection. For more information, see “Zero-Crossing Detection” in the Simulink documentation.

Form output after final data value by

Select method for generating output after the last time point for which data is available from the workspace.

Characteristics

Sample Time	Specified in the Sample time parameter
Scalar Expansion	No
Dimensionalized	Yes
Multidimensionalized	Yes
Zero-Crossing Detection	Yes, if enabled.

See Also

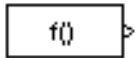
“Importing and Exporting Data”, From File, To File, To Workspace

Function-Call Generator

Purpose Execute function-call subsystem specified number of times at specified rate

Library Ports & Subsystems

Description

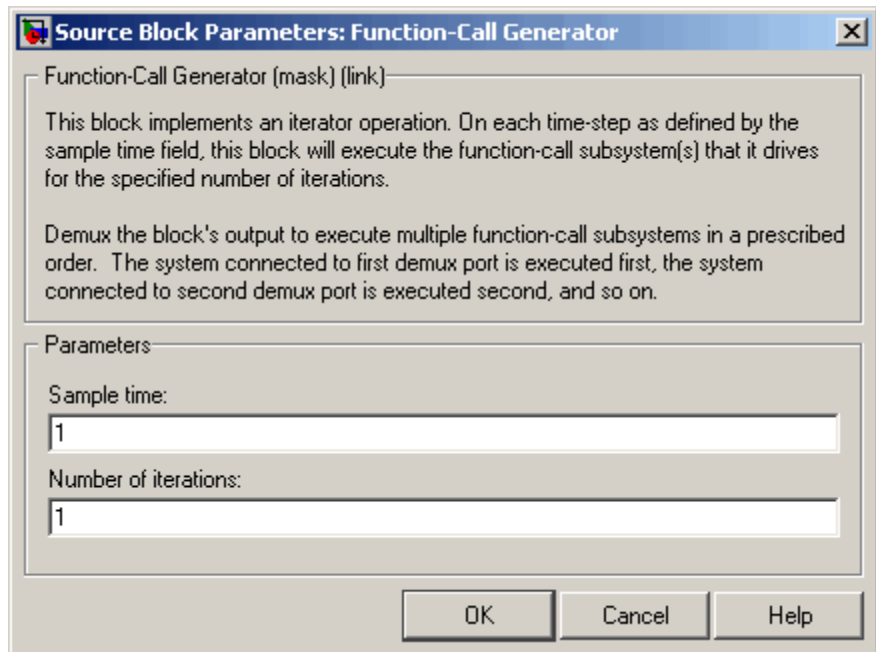


The Function-Call Generator block executes a function-call subsystem (for example, a Stateflow[®] chart acting as a function-call subsystem) at the rate you specify for the **Sample time** parameter. To execute multiple function-call subsystems in a prescribed order, first connect a Function-Call Generator block to a Demux block that has as many output ports as there are function-call subsystems to control. Then connect the output ports of the Demux block to the systems to control. The system connected to the first demux port executes first, the system connected to the second demux port executes second, and so on.

Data Type Support

The Function-Call Generator block outputs a signal of type `fcn_call`.

Parameters and Dialog Box



Sample time

The time interval between samples. See “How to Specify the Sample Time” in the online documentation for more information.

Number of iterations

Number of times to execute the block per time step. The value of this parameter can be a vector where each element of the vector specifies a number of times to execute a function-call subsystem. The total number of times that a function-call subsystem executes per time step equals the sum of the values of the elements of the generator signal entering its control port.

Suppose that you specify the number of iterations to be [2 2] and connect the output of this block to the control port of a function-call subsystem. In this case, the function-call subsystem executes four times at each time step.

Function-Call Generator

Characteristics	Direct Feedthrough	No
	Sample Time	Specified in the Sample time parameter
	Scalar Expansion	No
	Dimensionalized	Yes
	Zero-Crossing Detection	No

Purpose Provide junction for splitting function-call signal

Library Ports & Subsystems

Description



The Function-Call Split block allows a function-call signal to be branched and connected to several function-call subsystems and models.

Several Function-Call Split blocks may be cascaded one after another to create multiple branches for a function-call signal. An advantage of the Function-Call Split block is that in some cases, using this block eliminates the need for the initiator block to create multiple function-call signals for invoking a set of function-call subsystems or models.

Function-call subsystems or models connected to the output port of the Function-Call Split block marked with a dot execute before the subsystems or models connected to the other output port. If any data dependencies between these subsystems (or between models) do not support the specified execution order, then an error occurs. This implies that an error will always occur when you create a data-dependency loop involving function-call subsystems or models connected to branches of the same function-call signal. To eliminate this error, consider turning on the **Latch input for feedback signals of function-call subsystem outputs** on one or more Inport blocks of the function-call subsystems (or models) involved in the loop. Setting this option to on has the effect of delaying the corresponding input signal, thereby eliminating the data-dependency loop.

In order for a model to contain Function-Call Split blocks, you must set the following diagnostic to error: **Configuration Parameters > Diagnostics > Connectivity > Invalid function-call connection**.

If you turn on the model option **Format > Block Displays > Sorted Order**, then the execution order of function-call subsystems connected to branches of a given function-call signal displays on the blocks. Each subsystem has an execution order of the form S:B#{C}. Here, # is a number that ranges from 0 to one less than the total number of subsystems (or models) connected to branches of a given signal. The subsystems execute in ascending order based on this number.

Function-Call Split

Limitations

The Function-Call Split block has these limitations:

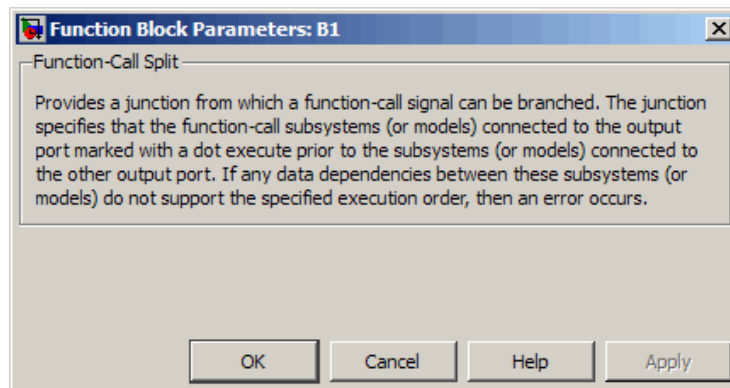
Limitations
Triggered function-call signals cannot be branched. Only periodic and asynchronous function-call signals can be connected to the Function-Call Split block.
All function-call subsystems and models connected to a given function-call signal must reside within the same nonvirtual layer of the model hierarchy.
Branched function-call subsystems (or models) and their children cannot be connected directly back to the initiator.
Function-call subsystems and models connected to branches of a function-call signal cannot have multiple (muxed) initiators.

Data Type Support

The Function-Call Split block accepts periodic and asynchronous function-call signals only.

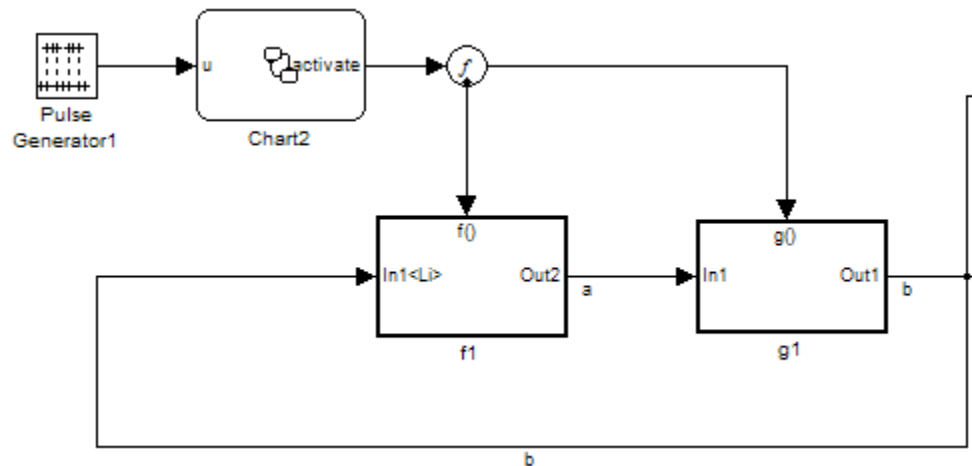
Parameters and Dialog Box

The **Function Block Parameters** pane of the Function-Call Split block dialog box appears as follows:



Examples

The following model shows how to apply the **Latch input for feedback signals of function-call subsystem outputs** parameter to work around a data-dependency error caused by using a Function-Call Split block. By turning this parameter on in the f1 subsystem Inport block, the Function-Call Split block ignores the data dependency of signal b and thus breaks the loop of data dependencies between subsystems f1 and g1. The model thus achieves the desired behavior of consistently calling f1 to execute before g1. For a given execution step, subsystem f1 uses the g1 output computed at the previous execution step.



Characteristics

Sample Time	Inherited from the block driving the function-call split
Scalar Expansion	No
Dimensionalized	No
Multidimensionalized	No
Virtual	Yes

Function-Call Split

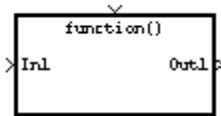
See Also

Function-Call Subsystem | Function-Call Generator

Purpose Represent subsystem that can be invoked as function by another block

Library Ports & Subsystems

Description The Function-Call Subsystem block is a Subsystem block that is preconfigured to serve as a starting point for creating a function-call subsystem. For more information, see “Function-Call Subsystems” in the “Creating a Model” chapter of the Simulink documentation.



Gain

Purpose

Multiply input by constant

Library

Math Operations

Description

The Gain block multiplies the input by a constant value (gain). The input and the gain can each be a scalar, vector, or matrix.

You specify the value of the gain in the **Gain** parameter. The **Multiplication** parameter lets you specify element-wise or matrix multiplication. For matrix multiplication, this parameter also lets you indicate the order of the multiplicands.

The gain is converted from doubles to the data specified in the block mask offline using round-to-nearest and saturation. The input and gain are then multiplied, and the result is converted to the output data type using the specified rounding and overflow modes.

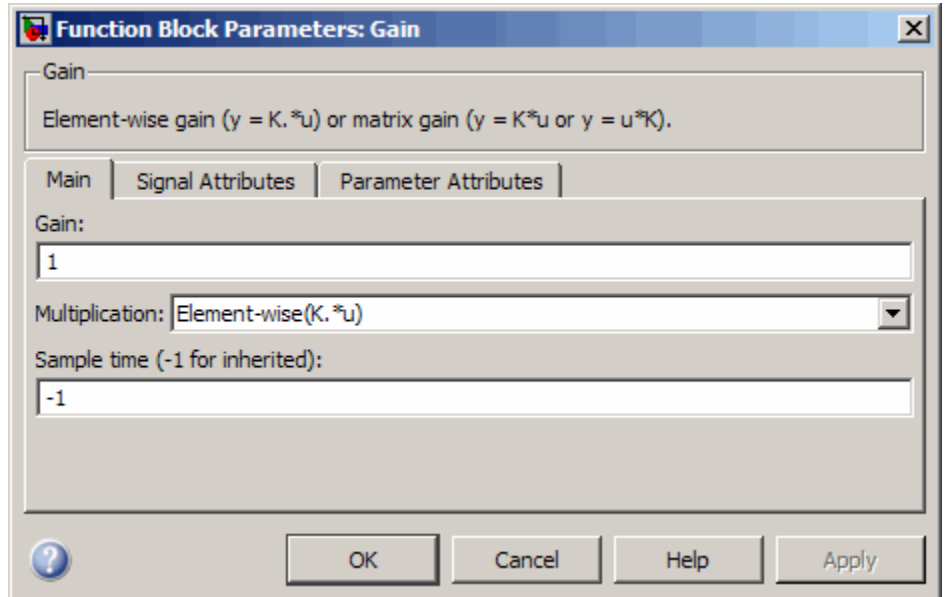
Data Type Support

The Gain block accepts a real or complex scalar, vector, or matrix of any numeric data type that Simulink supports. The Gain block supports fixed-point data types. If the input of the Gain block is real and the gain is complex, the output is complex.

For more information, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

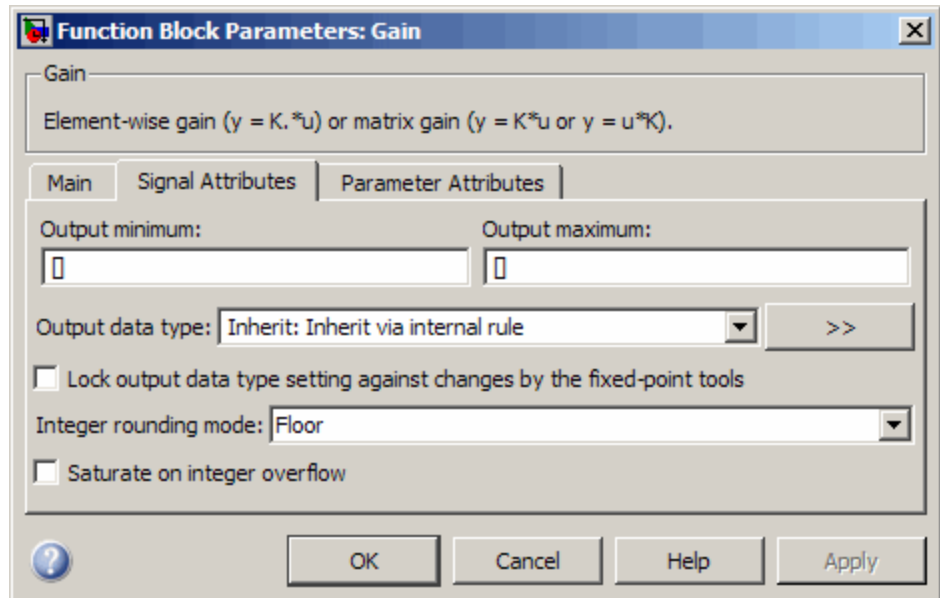
Parameters and Dialog Box

The **Main** pane of the Gain block dialog box appears as follows:

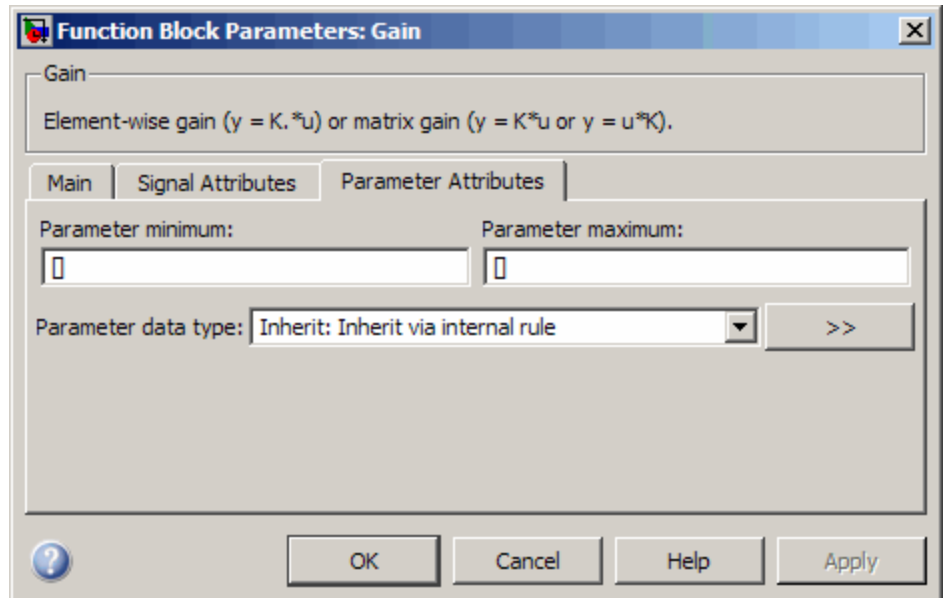


Gain

The **Signal Attributes** pane of the Gain block dialog box appears as follows:



The **Parameter Attributes** pane of the Gain block dialog box appears as follows:



Gain

Gain

Specify the value by which to multiply the input.

Settings

Default: 1

Minimum: value of **Parameter minimum** parameter

Maximum: value of **Parameter maximum** parameter

The gain can be a scalar, vector, or matrix.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Multiplication

Specify the multiplication mode.

Settings

Default: Element-wise($K.*u$)

Element-wise($K.*u$)

Each element of the input is multiplied by each element of the gain. The block performs expansions, if necessary, so that the input and gain have the same dimensions.

Matrix($K*u$)

The input and gain are matrix multiplied with the input as the second operand.

Matrix($u*K$)

The input and gain are matrix multiplied with the input as the first operand.

Matrix($K*u$) (u vector)

The input and gain are matrix multiplied with the input as the second operand. This mode is identical to Matrix($K*u$), except for how dimensions are determined.

Suppose that K is an m -by- n matrix. Matrix($K*u$) (u vector) sets the input to a vector of length n and the output to a vector of length m . In contrast, Matrix($K*u$) uses propagation to determine dimensions for the input and output. For an m -by- n gain matrix, the input can propagate to an n -by- q matrix, and the output becomes an m -by- q matrix.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Sample time (-1 for inherited)

Specify the time interval between samples.

Settings

Default: -1

To inherit the sample time, set this parameter to -1.

See “How to Specify the Sample Time” in the online documentation for more information.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Output minimum

Specify the minimum value that the block should output.

Settings

Default: []

The default value, [], is equivalent to $-\text{Inf}$.

Simulink software uses this value to perform:

- Parameter range checking (see “Checking Parameter Values”) for some blocks
- Simulation range checking (see “Checking Signal Ranges”)
- Automatic scaling of fixed-point data types

Tip

This number must be a double scalar value.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Output maximum

Specify the maximum value that the block should output.

Settings

Default: []

The default value, [], is equivalent to Inf.

Simulink software uses this value to perform:

- Parameter range checking (see “Checking Parameter Values”) for some blocks
- Simulation range checking (see “Checking Signal Ranges”)
- Automatic scaling of fixed-point data types

Tip

This number must be a double scalar value.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Output data type

Specify the output data type.

Settings

Default: Inherit: Inherit via internal rule

Inherit: Inherit via internal rule

Simulink chooses a combination of output scaling and data type that requires the smallest amount of memory consistent with accommodating the calculated output range and maintaining the output precision of the block and with the word size of the targeted hardware implementation specified for the model. If the **Device type** parameter on the **Hardware Implementation** configuration parameters pane is set to ASIC/FPGA, Simulink software chooses the output data type without regard to hardware constraints. Otherwise, Simulink software chooses the smallest available hardware data type capable of meeting the range and precision constraints. For example, if the block multiplies an input of type `int8` by a gain of `int16` and ASIC/FPGA is specified as the targeted hardware type, the output data type is `sfix24`. If `Unspecified (assume 32-bit Generic)`, i.e., a generic 32-bit microprocessor, is specified as the target hardware, the output data type is `int32`. If none of the word lengths provided by the target microprocessor can accommodate the output range, Simulink software displays an error message in the Simulation Diagnostics Viewer.

Inherit: Inherit via back propagation
Use data type of the driving block.

Inherit: Same as input
Use data type of input signal.

`double`
Output data type is double.

`single`
Output data type is single.

`int8`
Output data type is `int8`.

`uint8`
Output data type is `uint8`.

`int16`
Output data type is `int16`.

`uint16`
Output data type is `uint16`.

`int32`
Output data type is `int32`.

`uint32`
Output data type is `uint32`.

`fixdt(1,16,0)`
Output data type is fixed point `fixdt(1,16,0)`.

`fixdt(1,16,2^0,0)`
Output data type is fixed point `fixdt(1,16,2^0,0)`.

`<data type expression>`
Use a data type object, for example, `Simulink.NumericType`.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying Block Output Data Types” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Mode

Select the category of data to specify.

Settings

Default: Inherit

Inherit

Inheritance rules for data types. Selecting **Inherit** enables a second menu/text box to the right. Select one of the following choices:

- Inherit via internal rule (default)
- Inherit via back propagation
- Same as input

Built in

Built-in data types. Selecting **Built in** enables a second menu/text box to the right. Select one of the following choices:

- double (default)
- single
- int8
- uint8
- int16
- uint16
- int32
- uint32

Fixed point

Fixed-point data types.

Expression

Expressions that evaluate to data types. Selecting **Expression** enables a second menu/text box to the right, where you can enter the expression.

Gain

Dependency

Clicking the **Show data type assistant** button enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Using the Data Type Assistant” in the *Simulink User’s Guide*.

Signedness

Specify whether you want the fixed-point data as signed or unsigned.

Settings

Default: Signed

Signed

Specify the fixed-point data as signed.

Unsigned

Specify the fixed-point data as unsigned.

Dependencies

Selecting **Mode** > Fixed point enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Word length

Specify the bit size of the word that holds the quantized integer.

Settings

Default: 16

Minimum: 0

Maximum: 32

Large word sizes represent large values with greater precision than small word sizes.

Dependencies

Selecting **Mode** > **Fixed point** enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Scaling

Specify the method for scaling your fixed-point data to avoid overflow conditions and minimize quantization errors.

Settings

Default: Binary point

Binary point

Specify binary point location.

Slope and bias

Enter slope and bias.

Dependencies

Selecting **Mode** > Fixed point enables this parameter.

Selecting Binary point enables:

- **Fraction length**
- **Calculate Best-Precision Scaling**

Selecting Slope and bias enables:

- **Slope**
- **Bias**
- **Calculate Best-Precision Scaling**

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Fraction length

Specify fraction length for fixed-point data type.

Settings

Default: 0

Binary points can be positive or negative integers.

Dependencies

Selecting **Scaling** > Binary point enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Slope

Specify slope for the fixed-point data type.

Settings

Default: 2⁰

Specify any positive real number.

Dependencies

Selecting **Scaling** > **Slope** and **bias** enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Bias

Specify bias for the fixed-point data type.

Settings

Default: 0

Specify any real number.

Dependencies

Selecting **Scaling** > Slope and bias enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Lock output data type setting against changes by the fixed-point tools

Select to lock the output data type setting of this block against changes by the Fixed-Point Tool and the Fixed-Point Advisor.

Settings

Default: Off



On

Locks the output data type setting for this block.



Off

Allows the Fixed-Point Tool and the Fixed-Point Advisor to change the output data type setting for this block.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

For more information, see “Fixed-Point Tool” and “Fixed-Point Advisor” in the Simulink Fixed Point documentation.

Integer rounding mode

Specify the rounding mode for fixed-point operations.

Settings

Default: Floor

Ceiling

Rounds both positive and negative numbers toward positive infinity. Equivalent to the MATLAB `ceil` function.

Convergent

Rounds number to the nearest representable value. If a tie occurs, rounds to the nearest even integer. Equivalent to the Fixed-Point Toolbox `convergent` function.

Floor

Rounds both positive and negative numbers toward negative infinity. Equivalent to the MATLAB `floor` function.

Nearest

Rounds number to the nearest representable value. If a tie occurs, rounds toward positive infinity. Equivalent to the Fixed-Point Toolbox `nearest` function.

Round

Rounds number to the nearest representable value. If a tie occurs, rounds positive numbers toward positive infinity and rounds negative numbers toward negative infinity. Equivalent to the Fixed-Point Toolbox `round` function.

Simplest

Automatically chooses between round toward floor and round toward zero to generate rounding code that is as efficient as possible.

Zero

Rounds number toward zero. Equivalent to the MATLAB `fix` function.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

For more information, see “Rounding” in the *Simulink Fixed Point User’s Guide*.

Saturate on integer overflow

Specify whether overflows saturate.

Settings

Default: Off



On

Overflows saturate to either the minimum or maximum value that the data type can represent.

For example, an overflow associated with a signed 8-bit integer can saturate to -128 or 127.



Off

Overflows wrap to the appropriate value that is representable by the data type.

For example, the number 130 does not fit in a signed 8-bit integer and wraps to -126.

Tips

- Consider selecting this check box when your model has possible overflow and you want explicit saturation protection in the generated code.
- Consider clearing this check box when you want to optimize efficiency of your generated code.

Clearing this check box also helps you avoid overspecifying how a block handles out-of-range signals. For more information, see “Checking for Signal Range Errors”.

- When you select this check box, saturation applies to every internal operation on the block, not just the output or result.
- In general, the code generation process can detect when overflow is not possible. In this case, the code generator does not produce saturation code.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Parameter minimum

Specify the minimum value of the gain.

Settings

Default: []

The default value, [], is equivalent to $-\text{Inf}$. Simulink software uses this value to perform:

- Parameter range checking (see “Checking Parameter Values”)
- Automatic scaling of fixed-point data types

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Parameter maximum

Specify the maximum value of the gain.

Settings

Default: []

The default value, [], is equivalent to Inf. Simulink software uses this value to perform:

- Parameter range checking (see “Checking Parameter Values”)
- Automatic scaling of fixed-point data types

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Parameter data type

Specify the data type of the **Gain** parameter.

Settings

Default: Inherit: Inherit via internal rule

Inherit: Inherit via internal rule

Use an internal rule to inherit the data type.

Inherit: Same as input

Use data type of sole input signal.

Inherit: Inherit from 'Gain'

Use data type of the **Gain** value. For example:

If you set Gain to...	The parameter data type inherits...
2	double
single(2)	single
int8(2)	int8

double

Data type is double.

single

Data type is single.

int8

Data type is int8.

uint8

Data type is uint8.

int16

Data type is int16.

uint16

Data type is uint16.

int32

Data type is int32.

`uint32`

Data type is `uint32`.

`fixdt(1,16)`

Data type is `fixdt(1,16)`.

`fixdt(1,16,0)`

Data type is `fixdt(1,16,0)`.

`fixdt(1,16,2^0,0)`

Data type is `fixdt(1,16,2^0,0)`.

`<data type expression>`

Use a data type object, for example, `Simulink.NumericType`.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Mode

Select the category of data to specify.

Settings

Default: Inherit

Inherit

Inheritance rules for data types. Selecting **Inherit** enables a second menu/text box to the right. Select one of the following choices:

- Inherit via internal rule (default)
- Same as input
- Inherit from 'Gain'

Built in

Built-in data types. Selecting **Built in** enables a second menu/text box to the right. Select one of the following choices:

- double (default)
- single
- int8
- uint8
- int16
- uint16
- int32
- uint32

Fixed point

Fixed-point data types.

Expression

Expressions that evaluate to data types. Selecting **Expression** enables a second menu/text box to the right, where you can enter the expression.

Dependency

Clicking the **Show data type assistant** button enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Using the Data Type Assistant” in the *Simulink User’s Guide*.

Scaling

Specify the method for scaling your fixed-point data to avoid overflow conditions and minimize quantization errors.

Settings

Default: Best precision

Binary point

Specify binary point location.

Slope and bias

Enter slope and bias.

Best precision

Specify best-precision values.

Dependencies

Selecting **Mode** > Fixed point enables this parameter.

Selecting Binary point enables:

- **Fraction length**
- **Calculate Best-Precision Scaling**

Selecting Slope and bias enables:

- **Slope**
- **Bias**
- **Calculate Best-Precision Scaling**

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Characteristics	Direct Feedthrough	Yes
	Sample Time	Specified in the Sample time parameter
	Scalar Expansion	Yes, of input and Gain parameter for Element-wise ($K.*u$) multiplication
	Dimensionalized	Yes
	Multidimensionalized	Yes, only if the Multiplication parameter specifies Element-wise ($K.*u$)
	Zero-Crossing Detection	No

Purpose Pass block input to From blocks

Library Signal Routing

Description



The Goto block passes its input to its corresponding From blocks. The input can be a real- or complex-valued signal or vector of any data type. From and Goto blocks allow you to pass a signal from one block to another without actually connecting them.

A Goto block can pass its input signal to more than one From block, although a From block can receive a signal from only one Goto block. The input to that Goto block is passed to the From blocks associated with it as though the blocks were physically connected. Goto blocks and From blocks are matched by the use of Goto tags, defined in the **Tag** parameter.

The **Tag Visibility** parameter determines whether the location of From blocks that access the signal is limited:

- **local**, the default, means that From and Goto blocks using the same tag must be in the same subsystem. A local tag name is enclosed in brackets ([]).
- **scoped** means that From and Goto blocks using the same tag must be in the same subsystem or at any level in the model hierarchy below the Goto Tag Visibility block that does not entail crossing a nonvirtual subsystem boundary, i.e., the boundary of an atomic, conditionally executed, or function-call subsystem or a model reference. A scoped tag name is enclosed in braces ({}).
- **global** means that From and Goto blocks using the same tag can be anywhere in the model except in locations that span nonvirtual subsystem boundaries.

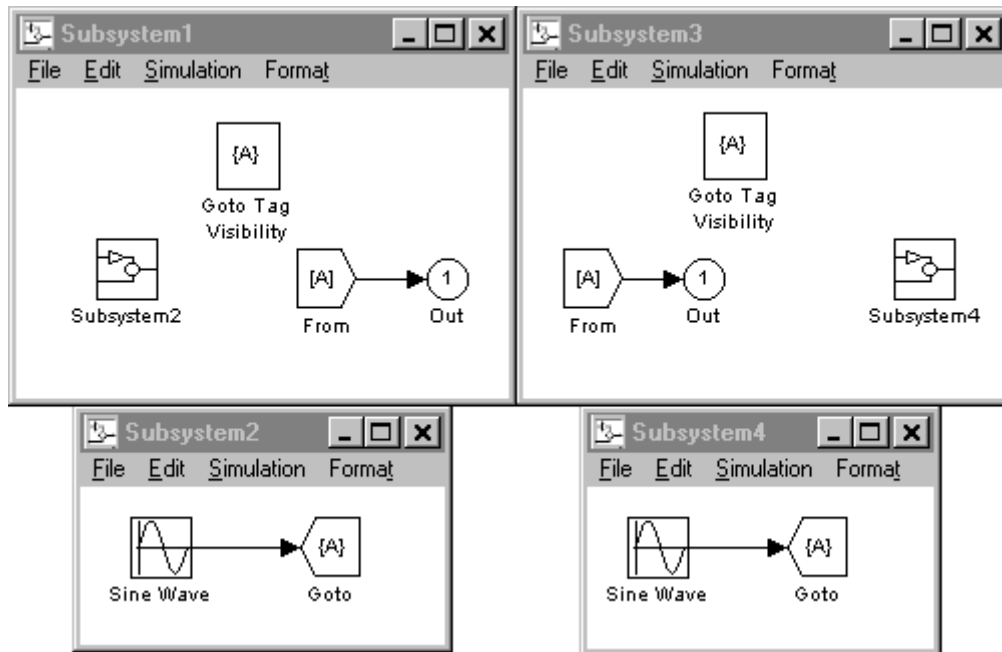
The rule that From-Goto block connections cannot cross nonvirtual subsystem boundaries has the following exception. A Goto block connected to a state port in one conditionally executed subsystem is visible to a From block inside another conditionally executed subsystem. For more information about conditionally executed subsystems, see

“Creating Conditional Subsystems” in the “Creating a Model” chapter of the Simulink documentation.

Note A scoped Goto block in a masked system is visible only in that subsystem and in the nonvirtual subsystems it contains. Simulink software generates an error if you run or update a diagram that has a Goto Tag Visibility block at a higher level in the block diagram than the corresponding scoped Goto block in the masked subsystem.

Use local tags when the Goto and From blocks using the same tag name reside in the same subsystem. You must use global or scoped tags when the Goto and From blocks using the same tag name reside in different subsystems. When you define a tag as global, all uses of that tag access the same signal. A tag defined as scoped can be used in more than one place in the model. This example shows a model that uses two scoped tags with the same name (A).

Goto

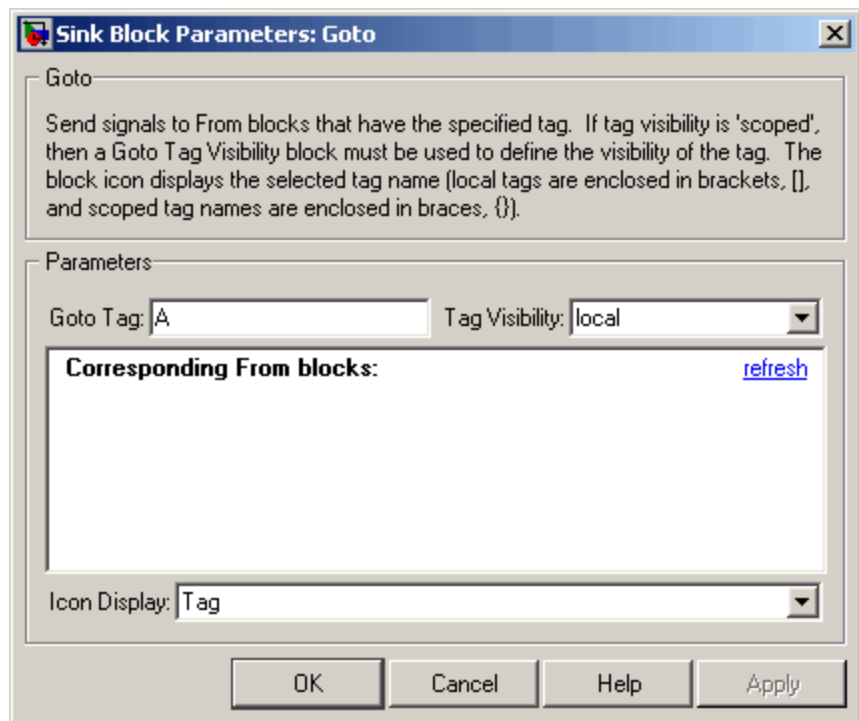


Data Type Support

The Goto block accepts real or complex signals of any data type supported by Simulink software, including fixed-point and enumerated data types.

For a discussion on the data types supported by Simulink software, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

Parameters and Dialog Box



Tag

The Goto block identifier. This parameter identifies the Goto block whose scope is defined in this block.

Tag Visibility

The scope of the Goto block tag: local, scoped, or global. The default is local.

Corresponding From blocks

List of the From blocks connected to this Goto block.

Double-clicking any entry in this list displays and highlights the corresponding From block.

Icon Display

Specifies the text to display on the block's icon. The options are the block's tag, the name of the signal that the block represents, or both the tag and the signal name.

Characteristics

Sample Time	Inherited from driving block
Dimensionalized	Yes
Multidimensionalized	Yes
Virtual	Yes For more information, see "Virtual Blocks" in the Simulink documentation.

Purpose Define scope of Goto block tag

Library Signal Routing

Description

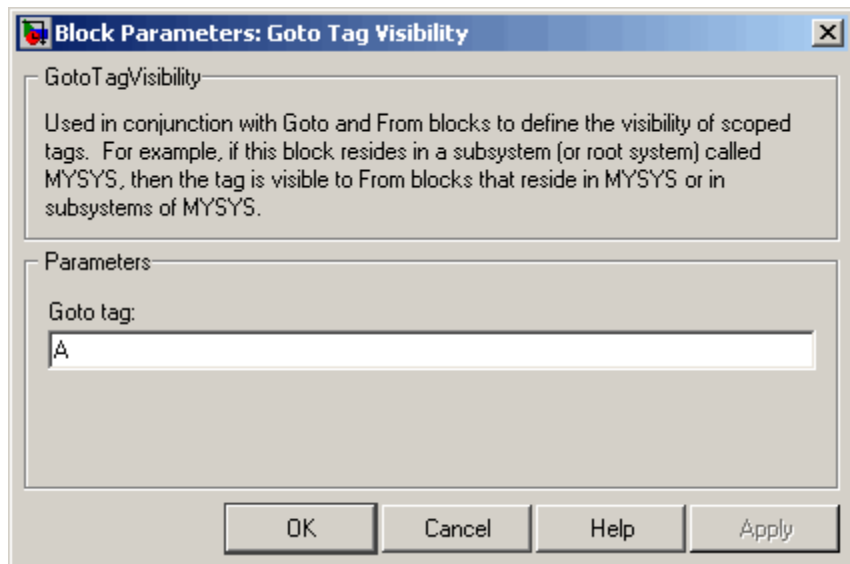


The Goto Tag Visibility block defines the accessibility of Goto block tags that have **scoped** visibility. The tag specified as the **Goto tag** parameter is accessible by From blocks in the same subsystem that contains the Goto Tag Visibility block and in subsystems below it in the model hierarchy.

A Goto Tag Visibility block is required for Goto blocks whose **Tag Visibility** parameter value is **scoped**. No Goto Tag Visibility block is needed if the tag visibility is either **local** or **global**. The block shows the tag name enclosed in braces ({}).

Data Type Support Not applicable.

Parameters and Dialog Box



Goto Tag Visibility

Goto tag

The Goto block tag whose visibility is defined by the location of this block.

Characteristics

Sample Time	N/A
Dimensionalized	N/A
Virtual	Yes For more information, see “Virtual Blocks” in the Simulink documentation.

Purpose Ground unconnected input port

Library Sources

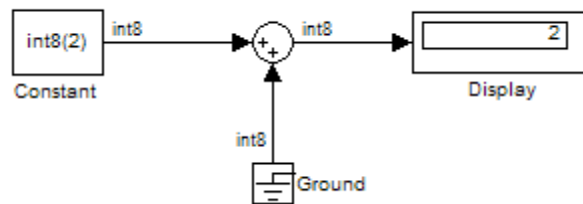
Description



The Ground block can connect blocks whose input ports do not connect to other blocks. If you run a simulation with blocks having unconnected input ports, Simulink software issues warnings. Using Ground blocks to ground those unconnected blocks can prevent warnings. The Ground block outputs a signal with zero value.

Data Type Support

The Ground block outputs a signal of the same numeric data type as the port to which it connects. For example, consider the following model:

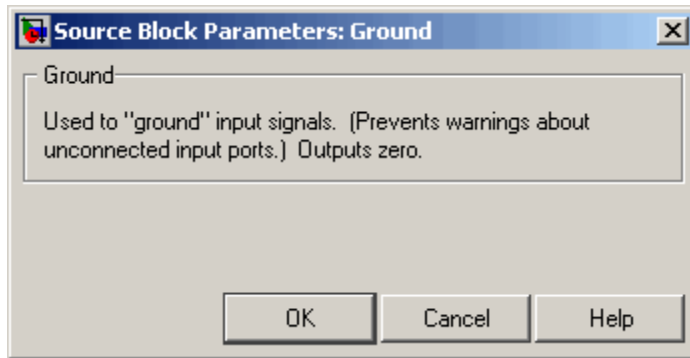


In this example, the output of the Constant block determines the data type (`int8`) of the port to which the Ground block is connected. That port in turn determines the type of the signal output by the Ground block.

The Ground block supports all data types supported by Simulink software, including fixed-point data types.

Ground

Parameters and Dialog Box



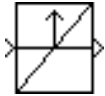
Characteristics

Sample Time	Inherited from driven block
Dimensionalized	Yes
Multidimensionalized	Yes
Virtual	Yes For more information, see "Virtual Blocks" in the Simulink documentation.

Purpose Detect crossing point

Library Discontinuities

Description



The Hit Crossing block detects when the input reaches the **Hit crossing offset** parameter value in the direction specified by the **Hit crossing direction** property.

The block accepts one input of type **double**. If you select the **Show output port** check box, the block output indicates when the crossing occurs. If the input signal is exactly the value of the offset value after the hit crossing is detected, the block continues to output a value of 1. If the input signals at two adjacent points bracket the offset value (but neither value is exactly equal to the offset), the block outputs a value of 1 at the second time step. If the **Show output port** check box is *not* selected, the block ensures that the simulation finds the crossing point but does not generate output. If the input signal is constant and equal to the offset value, the block outputs 1 only if the **Hit crossing direction** property is set to **either**.

When the block's **Hit crossing direction** property is set to **either**, the block serves as an "Almost Equal" block, useful in working around limitations in finite mathematics and computer precision. Used for these reasons, this block might be more convenient than adding logic to your model to detect this condition.

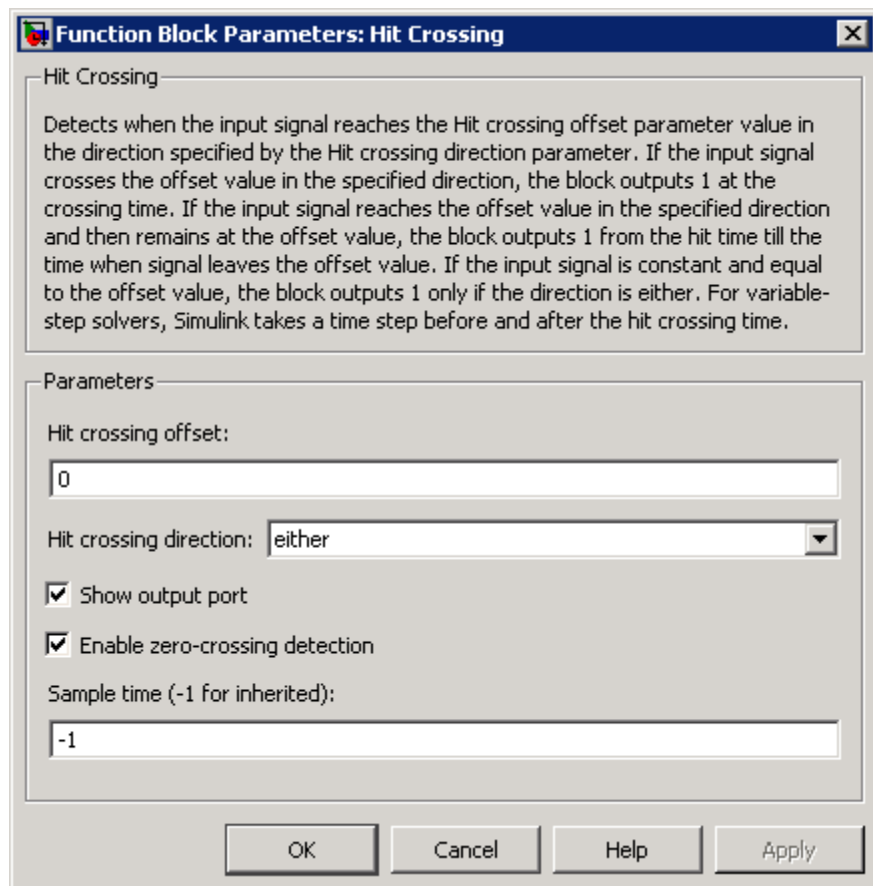
The **hardstop** and **sldemo_clutch** demos illustrate the use of the Hit Crossing block. In the **hardstop** demo, the Hit Crossing block is in the Friction Model subsystem. In the **sldemo_clutch** demo, the Hit Crossing block is in the Friction Mode Logic/Lockup Detection subsystem.

Data Type Support

The Hit Crossing block outputs a signal of type **Boolean** if Boolean logic signals are enabled (see "Implement logic signals as Boolean data (vs. double)"). Otherwise, the block outputs a signal of type **double**.

Hit Crossing

Parameters and Dialog Box



Hit crossing offset

The value whose crossing is to be detected.

Hit crossing direction

The direction from which the input signal approaches the hit crossing offset for a crossing to be detected.

Show output port

If selected, draw an output port.

Enable zero-crossing detection

Select to enable zero-crossing detection. For more information, see “Zero-Crossing Detection” in the Simulink documentation.

Sample time (-1 for inherited)

Specify the time interval between samples. To inherit the sample time, set this parameter to -1. See “How to Specify the Sample Time” in the online documentation for more information.

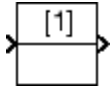
Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	Yes
Sample Time	Inherited from driving block
Scalar Expansion	Yes
Dimensionalized	Yes
Zero-Crossing Detection	Yes, if enabled.

Purpose Set initial value of signal

Library Signal Attributes

Description



The IC block sets the initial condition of the signal at its input port, e.g., the value of the signal at the simulation start time (t_{start}). The block does this by outputting the specified initial condition when you start the simulation, regardless of the actual value of the input signal. Thereafter, the block outputs the actual value of the input signal.

Note If an IC block inherits or specifies a nonzero sample time offset (t_{offset}), the IC block outputs its initial value at time t ,

$$t = n * t_{period} + t_{offset}$$

where n is the smallest integer such that $t \geq t_{start}$.

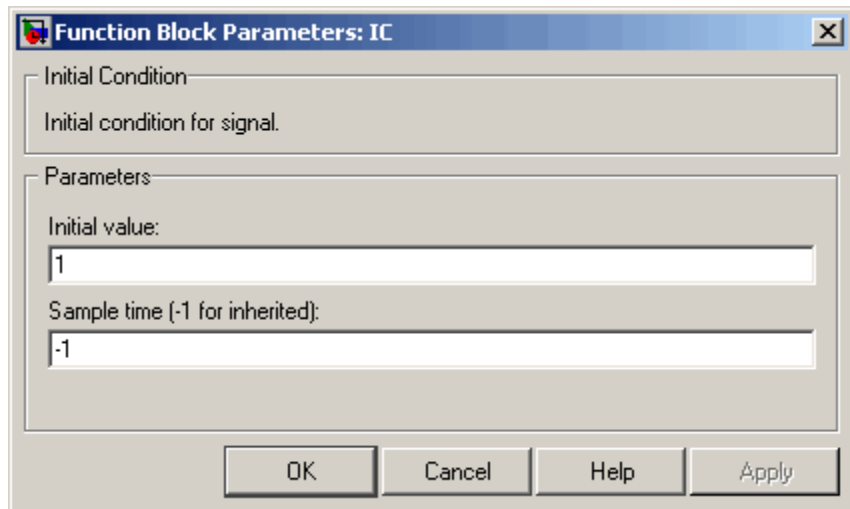
That is, the IC block outputs its initial value the first time blocks with sample time $[t_{period}, t_{offset}]$ execute, which can be after t_{start} .

The IC block is useful for providing an initial guess for the algebraic state variables in a loop. For more information, see “Algebraic Loops” in the “How Simulink Works” chapter of *Simulink User’s Guide*.

Data Type Support

The IC block accepts and outputs signals of any Simulink built-in and fixed-point data type. The **Initial value** parameter accepts any built-in data type supported by Simulink software.

Parameters and Dialog Box



Initial value

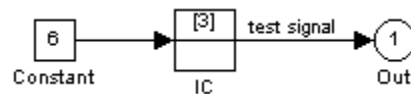
Specify the initial value for the input signal.

Sample time (-1 for inherited)

Specify the time interval between samples. To inherit the sample time, set this parameter to -1. See “How to Specify the Sample Time” in the online documentation for more information.

Examples

The following diagram illustrates how the IC block initializes a signal labeled “test signal.”



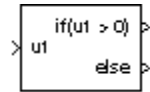
At $t = 0$, the signal value is 3. Afterward, the signal value is 6.

Characteristics	Direct Feedthrough	Yes
	Sample Time	Specified in the Sample time parameter
	Scalar Expansion	Yes, of parameter only
	Dimensionalized	Yes
	Multidimensionalized	Yes
	Zero Crossing	No

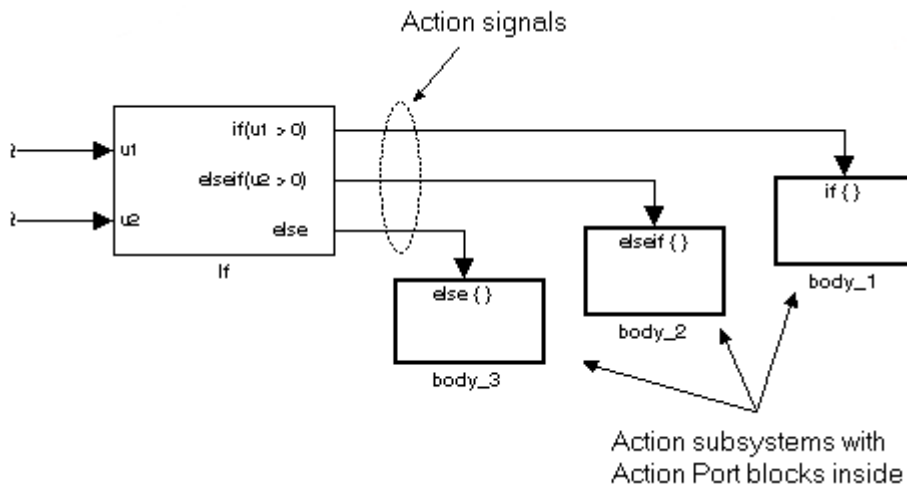
Purpose Model if-else control flow

Library Ports & Subsystems

Description The If block, along with If Action subsystems containing Action Port blocks, implements standard C-like if-else logic.



The following shows a completed if-else control flow statement.



In this example, the inputs to the If block determine the values of conditions represented as output ports. Each output port is attached to an If Action subsystem. The conditions are evaluated top down starting with the if condition. If a condition is true, its If Action subsystem is executed and the If block does not evaluate any remaining conditions.

The preceding if-else control flow statement can be represented by the following pseudocode.

```
if (u1 > 0) {
    body_1;
}
```

```
else if (u2 > 0){
    body_2;
}
else {
    body_3;
}
```

You construct a Simulink `if-else` control flow statement like the preceding example as follows:

- 1 Place an If block in the current system.
- 2 Open the **Block Parameters** dialog of the If block and enter as follows:
 - Enter the **Number of inputs** field with the required number of inputs necessary to define conditions for the `if-else` control flow statement.

Elements of vector inputs can be accessed for conditions using (row, column) arguments. For example, you can specify the fifth element of the vector `u2` in the condition `u2(5) > 0` in an **If expression** or **Elseif expressions** field.

- Enter the expression for the if condition of the `if-else` control flow statement in the **If expression** field.

This creates an if output port for the If block with a label of the form `if(condition)`. This is the only required If Action signal output for an If block.

- Enter expressions for any elseif conditions of the `if-else` control flow statement in the **Elseif expressions** field.

Use a comma to separate one condition from another. Entering these conditions creates an output port for the If block for each condition, with a label of the form `elseif(condition)`. `elseif` ports are optional and not required for operation of the If block.

- Check the **Show else condition** check box to create an else output port.

The else port is optional and not required for the operation of the If block.

- 3** Create If Action subsystems to connect to each of the if, else, and elseif ports.

These consist of a subsystem with an Action Port block. When you place an Action Port block inside each subsystem, an input port named Action is added to the subsystem.

- 4** Connect each if, else, and elseif port of the If block to the Action port of an If Action subsystem.

When you make the connection, the icon for the If Action block is renamed to the type of the condition that it attaches to.

Note During simulation of an `if-else` control flow statement, the Action signal lines from the If block to the If Action subsystems turn from solid to dashed.

- 5** In each If Action subsystem, enter the Simulink blocks appropriate to the body to be executed for the condition it handles.

Note All blocks in an If Action Subsystem must run at the same rate as the driving If block. You can achieve this by setting each block's sample time parameter to be either inherited (-1) or the same value as the If block's sample time.

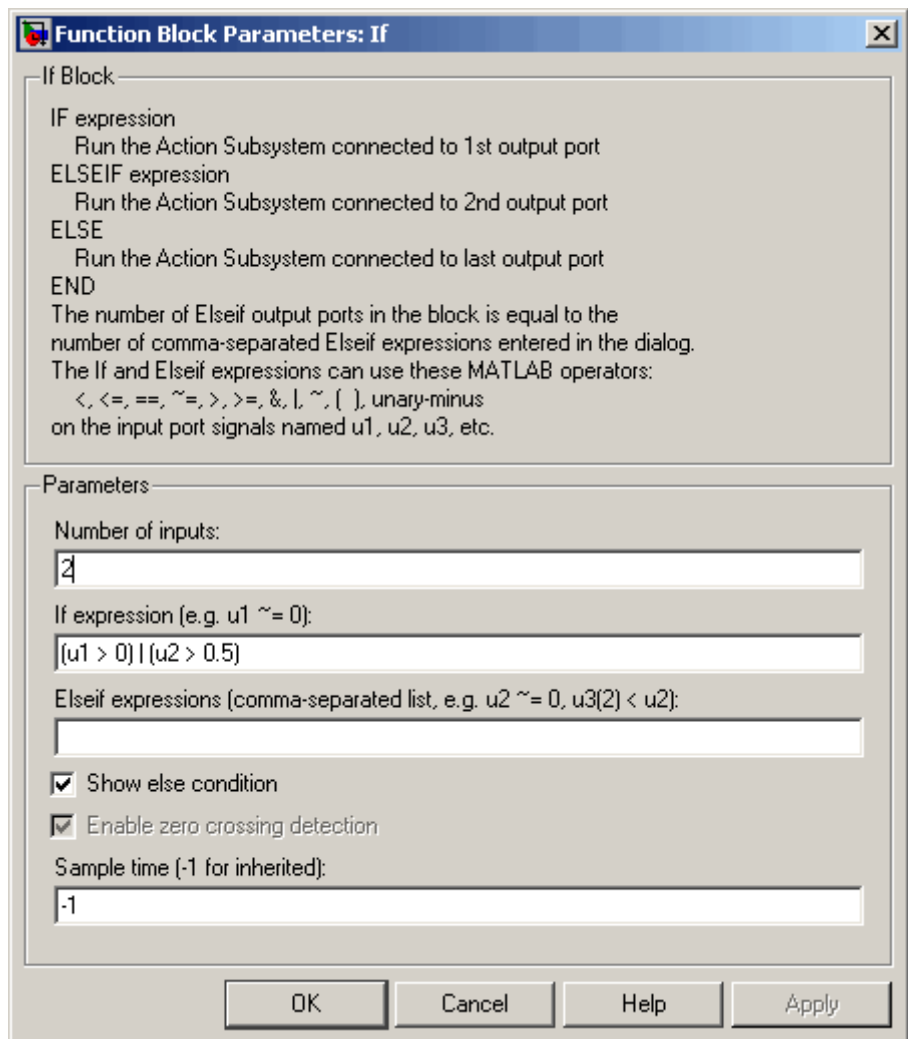
In the preceding example, the If Action subsystems are named `body_1`, `body_2`, and `body_3`.

If

Data Type Support

Inputs u_1, u_2, \dots, u_n can be scalars or vectors of any built-in Simulink data type and must all be of the same data type. The inputs cannot be of any user-defined type, such as an enumerated type. Outputs from the `if`, `else`, and `elseif` ports are Action signals to If Action subsystems that you create by using Action Port blocks and subsystems.

Parameters and Dialog Box



Number of inputs

Specify the number of inputs to the If block. These appear as data input ports labeled with a 'u' character followed by a number, 1,2,...,n, where n equals the number of inputs that you specify.

If expression

Specify the condition for the if output port. This condition appears on the If block adjacent to the if output port. The if expression can use any of the following operators: <, <=, ==, ~=, >, >=, &, |, ~, (), unary-minus. The If Action subsystem attached to the if port executes if its condition is true. The expression must not contain data type expressions, for example, `int8(6)`, and must not reference workspace variables whose data type is other than `double` or `single`.

Note You cannot tune this expression during simulation in Normal or Accelerator mode (see “How the Acceleration Modes Work”), or in generated code.

The If block does not support custom storage classes. See “Creating and Using Custom Storage Classes” in the Real-Time Workshop Embedded Coder documentation.

Elseif expressions

Specify a string list of `elseif` conditions delimited by commas. These conditions appear below the if port and above the `else` port when you select the **Show else condition** check box. `elseif` expressions can use any of the following operators: <, <=, ==, ~=, >, >=, &, |, ~, (), unary-minus. The If Action subsystem attached to an `elseif` port executes if its condition is true and all of the if and `elseif` conditions are false. The expression must not contain data type expressions, for example, `int8(6)`, and must not reference workspace variables whose data type is other than `double` or `single`.

Note You cannot tune these expressions during simulation in Normal or Accelerator mode (see “How the Acceleration Modes Work”), or in generated code.

Show else condition

If you select this check box, an `else` port is created. The If Action subsystem attached to the `else` port executes if the `if` port and all the `elseif` ports are false.

Enable zero-crossing detection

Select to enable zero-crossing detection. For more information, see “Zero-Crossing Detection” in the Simulink documentation.

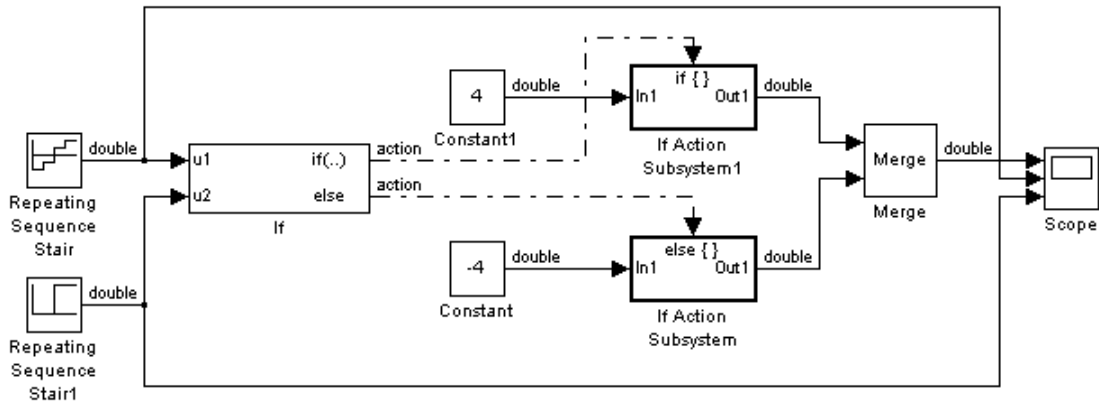
Sample time

Specify the sample time of the input signal. See “How to Specify the Sample Time” in the online documentation for more information.

Examples

The If block does not directly support fixed-point data types. However, you can use the Compare To Constant block to work around this limitation.

For example, consider the following floating-point model.

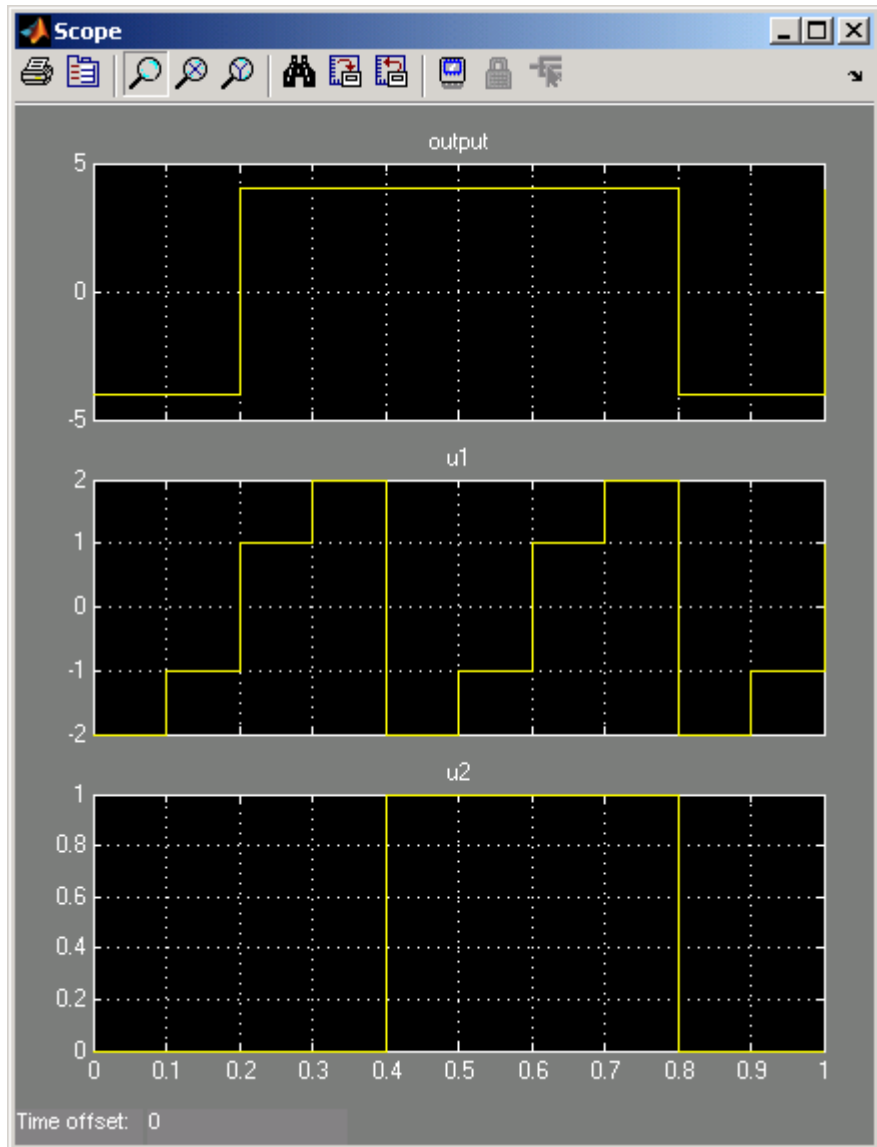


In this model, the If Action subsystems use their default configurations. The block and simulation parameters for the model are set to their default values except as follows:

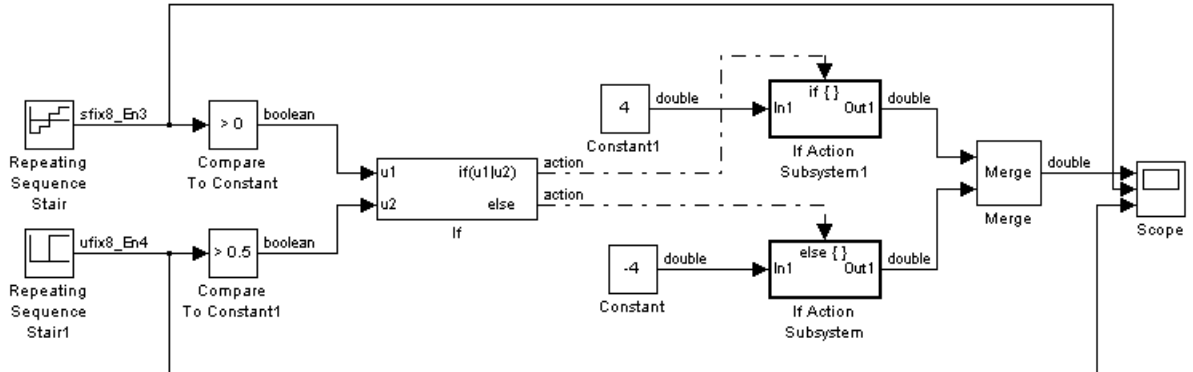
Block or Dialog Box	Parameter	Setting
Configuration Parameters — Solver pane	Start time	0.0
	Stop time	1.0
	Type	Fixed-step
	Solver	Discrete (no continuous states)
	Fixed-step size	0.1
Repeating Sequence Stair	Vector of output values	<code>[-2 -1 1 2].'</code>
Repeating Sequence Stair1	Vector of output values	<code>[0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1].'</code>
If	Number of inputs	2

Block or Dialog Box	Parameter	Setting
	If expression	(u1 > 0) (u2 > 0.5)
	Show else condition	selected
Constant	Constant value	-4
Constant1	Constant value	4
Scope	Number of axes	3
	Time range	1

For this model, if input u1 is greater than 0 or input u2 is greater than 0.5, the output is 4. Otherwise, the output is -4. The Scope block shows the output, u1, and u2:



You can implement the same model with fixed-point data types:



The Repeating Sequence Stair blocks now output fixed-point data types.

The Compare To Constant blocks implement two parts of the **If expression** that is used in the If block in the floating-point version of the model, $(u1 > 0)$ and $(u2 > 0.5)$. The OR operation, $(u1 | u2)$, can still be implemented inside the If block. For a fixed-point model, the expression must be partially implemented outside of the If block as it is here.

The block and simulation parameters for the fixed-point model are the same as for the floating-point model with the following exceptions and additions:

Block	Parameter	Setting
Compare To Constant	Operator	>
	Constant value	0
	Output data type mode	Boolean

If

Block	Parameter	Setting
	Enable zero-crossing detection	off
Compare To Constant1	Operator	>
	Constant value	0.5
	Output data type mode	Boolean
	Enable zero-crossing detection	off
If	Number of inputs	2
	If expression	u1 u2

Characteristics

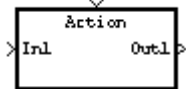
Direct Feedthrough	Yes
Sample Time	Inherited from driving block
Scalar Expansion	No
Dimensionalized	Yes
Zero-Crossing Detection	Yes, if enabled

Purpose

Represent subsystem whose execution is triggered by If block

Library

Ports & Subsystems

Description

The If Action Subsystem block is a Subsystem block that is preconfigured to serve as a starting point for creating a subsystem whose execution is triggered by an If block.

Note All blocks in an If Action Subsystem must run at the same rate as the driving If block. You can achieve this by setting each block's sample time parameter to be either inherited (-1) or the same value as the If block's sample time.

For more information, see the If block and Modeling with Control Flow Blocks in the “Creating a Model” chapter of the Simulink documentation.

Increment Real World

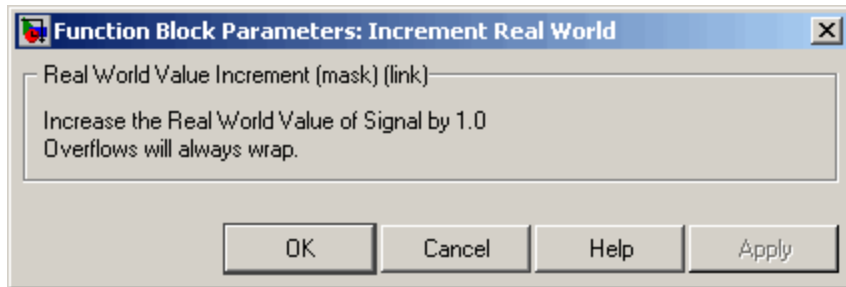
Purpose Increase real world value of signal by one

Library Additional Math & Discrete / Additional Math: Increment - Decrement

Description The Increment Real World block increases the real world value of the signal by one. Overflows always wrap.

Data Type Support The Increment Real World block accepts signals of any numeric data type supported by Simulink software, including fixed-point data types.

Parameters and Dialog Box



Characteristics	Direct Feedthrough	Yes
	Scalar Expansion	No

See Also Decrement Real World, Increment Stored Integer

Increment Stored Integer

Purpose

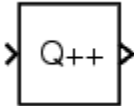
Increase stored integer value of signal by one

Library

Additional Math & Discrete / Additional Math: Increment - Decrement

Description

The Increment Stored Integer block increases the stored integer value of a signal by one.

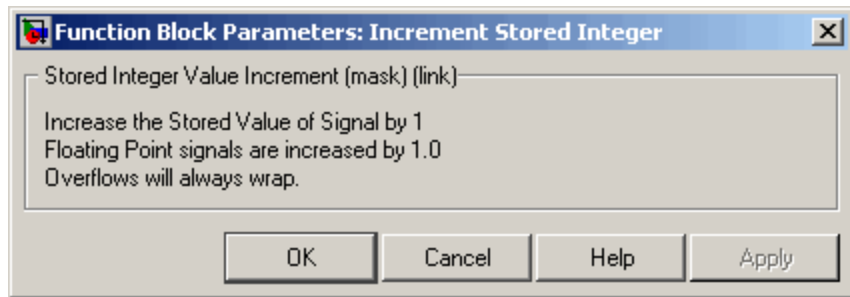


Floating-point signals are also increased by one, and overflows always wrap.

Data Type Support

The Increment Stored Integer block accepts signals of any numeric data type supported by Simulink software, including fixed-point data types.

Parameters and Dialog Box



Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	Yes
Scalar Expansion	No

See Also

Decrement Stored Integer, Increment Real World

Index Vector

Purpose

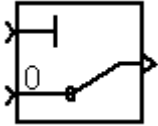
Switch output between different inputs based on value of first input

Library

Signal Routing

Description

The Index Vector block is an implementation of the Multiport Switch block. See Multiport Switch for more information.



Purpose Create input port for subsystem or external input

Library Ports & Subsystems, Sources

Description Inport blocks are the links from outside a system into the system. Simulink software assigns Inport block port numbers according to these rules:

- It automatically numbers the Inport blocks within a top-level system or subsystem sequentially, starting with 1.
- If you add an Inport block, the label is the next available number.
- If you delete an Inport block, other port numbers are automatically renumbered to ensure that the Inport blocks are in sequence and that no numbers are omitted.
- If you copy an Inport block into a system, its port number is *not* renumbered unless its current number conflicts with an Inport block already in the system. If the copied Inport block port number is not in sequence, renumber the block. Otherwise, you get an error message when you run the simulation or update the block diagram.

You can specify the dimensions of the input to the Inport block using the **Port dimensions** parameter. Entering a value of -1 lets the Simulink software determine the port dimension.

The **Sample time** parameter is the rate at which the signal is coming into the system. A value of -1 causes the block to inherit its sample time from the block driving it. You might need to set this parameter for

- Inport blocks in a top-level system
- Models with blocks where the Simulink software cannot determine the sample time, but these blocks drive Inport blocks.

For more information, see “How to Specify the Sample Time” in the *Simulink User’s Guide*.

Inport Blocks in a Top-Level System

Inport blocks in a top-level system have two uses:

- To supply external inputs from the workspace, use the Configuration Parameters dialog box (see “Importing Data from a Workspace”) or the `ut` argument of the `sim` command (see `sim`) to specify the inputs.
- To provide a means for perturbation of the model by the `linmod` and `trim` analysis functions, use Inport blocks to inject inputs into the system.

Inport Blocks in a Subsystem

Inport blocks in a subsystem represent inputs to the subsystem. A signal arriving at an input port on a Subsystem block flows out of the associated Inport block in that subsystem. The Inport block associated with an input port on a Subsystem block is the block whose **Port number** parameter matches the relative position of the input port on the Subsystem block. For example, the Inport block whose **Port number** parameter is 1 gets its signal from the block connected to the topmost port on the Subsystem block.

If you renumber the **Port number** of an Inport block, the block becomes connected to a different input port, although the block continues to receive its signal from the same block outside the subsystem.

The Inport block name appears in the Subsystem icon as a port label. To suppress display of the label, select the Inport block and choose **Format > Hide Name**.

You can use a subsystem inport to supply fixed-point data in a structure or any other format.

Creating Duplicate Inports

You can create any number of duplicates of an Inport block. The duplicates are graphical representations of the original intended to simplify block diagrams by eliminating unnecessary lines. The duplicate has the same port number, properties, and output as the

original. Changing properties of a duplicate changes properties of the original and vice versa.

To create a duplicate of an Inport block:

- 1 Select the block.
- 2 Select **Edit > Copy** in the Model Editor.
- 3 Place your pointer in the block diagram where you want to create the duplicate.
- 4 Select **Edit > Paste Duplicate Inport** in the Model Editor.

Connecting Buses to Root Level Inports

If you want a root level Inport of a model to produce a bus signal, you must select the Inport's **Specify properties via bus object** parameter and set the Inport's **Bus object for validating input bus** parameter to the name of a bus object that defines the bus that the Inport produces. If the bus contains mixed data types, the Inport's data type must be auto. See "Using Bus Objects" in the *Simulink User's Guide* for more information.

Data Type Support

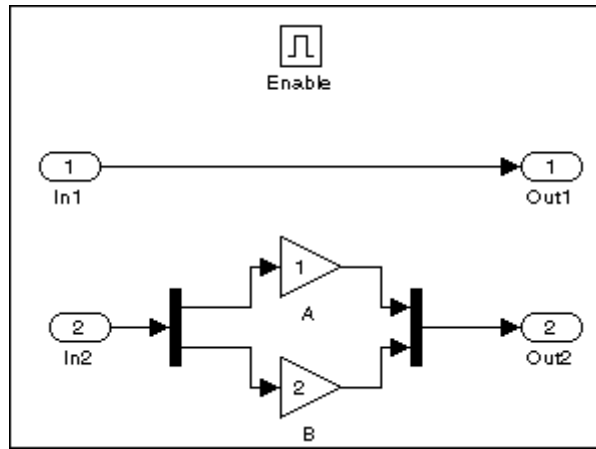
The Inport block accepts complex or real signals of any data type supported by Simulink software, including fixed-point and enumerated data types. For more information, see "Data Types Supported by Simulink".

The numeric and data types of the block's output are the same as those of its input. You can specify the signal type, data type, and sampling mode of an external input to a root-level Inport block using the **Signal type**, **Data type**, and **Sampling mode** parameters.

The elements of a signal array connected to a root-level Inport block must be of the same numeric and data types. Signal elements connected to a subsystem input port can be of differing numeric and data types except in the following circumstance: If the subsystem contains an Enable or Trigger block or is an Atomic Subsystem and the input port, or an element of the input port, is connected directly to an output port,

Inport

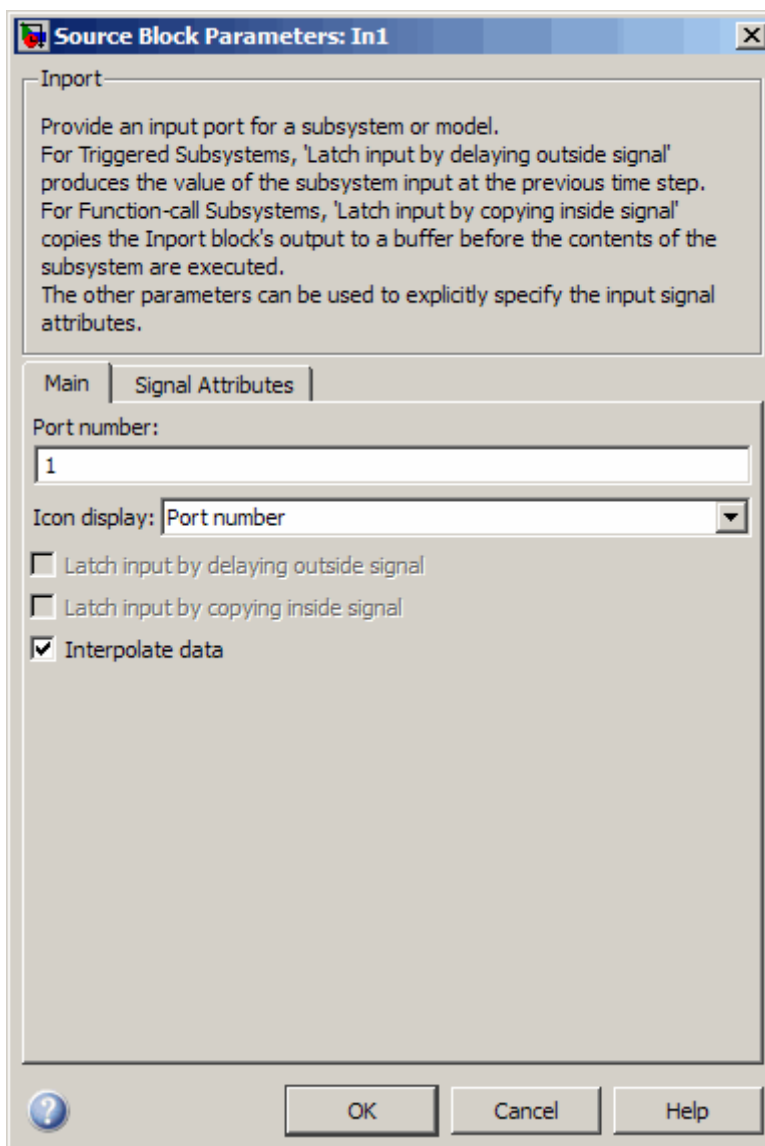
the input elements must be of the same type. For example, consider the follow enabled subsystem.



In this example, the elements of a signal vector connected to In1 must be of the same type. The elements connected to In2, however, can be of differing types.

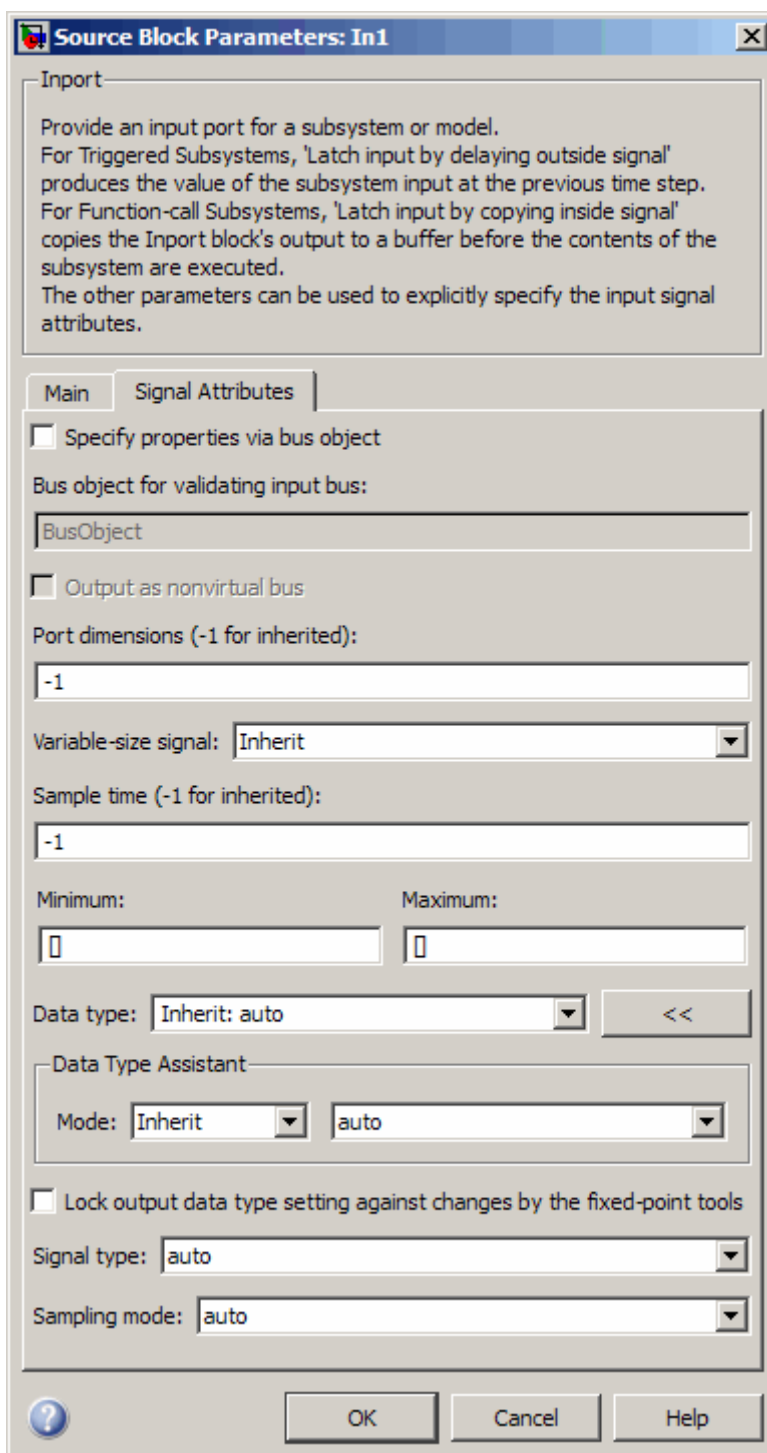
Parameters and Dialog Box

The **Main** pane of the Inport block dialog box appears as follows:



Inport

The **Signal Attributes** pane of the Inport block dialog box appears as follows:



- “Show data type assistant” on page 2-1380
- “Port number” on page 2-897
- “Icon display” on page 2-898
- “Latch input by delaying outside signal” on page 2-617
- “Latch input for feedback signals of function-call subsystem outputs” on page 2-618
- “Interpolate data” on page 2-620
- “Specify properties via bus object” on page 2-902
- “Bus object for validating input bus” on page 2-903
- “Output as nonvirtual bus” on page 2-623
- “Port dimensions (-1 for inherited)” on page 2-624
- “Variable-size signal” on page 2-625
- “Sample time (-1 for inherited)” on page 2-1552
- “Lock output data type setting against changes by the fixed-point tools” on page 2-1426
- “Signal type” on page 2-628
- “Sampling mode” on page 2-629
- “Minimum” on page 2-1518
- “Maximum” on page 2-1519
- “Data type” on page 2-632
- “Mode” on page 2-634
- “Signedness” on page 2-1438
- “Word length” on page 2-1439
- “Scaling” on page 2-1440
- “Fraction length” on page 2-1441

- “Slope” on page 2-1442
- “Bias” on page 2-1443

Show data type assistant

Display the **Data Type Assistant**.

Settings

The **Data Type Assistant** helps you set the **Output data type** parameter.

See “Specifying Block Output Data Types” in *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Port number

Specify the port number of the block.

Settings

Default: 1

This parameter controls the order in which the port that corresponds to the block appears on the parent subsystem or model block.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Icon display

Specify the information to be displayed on the icon of this input port.

Settings

Default: Port number

Signal name

Display the name of the signal connected to this port (or signals if the input is a bus).

Port number

Display port number of this port.

Port number and signal name

Display both the port number and the names of the signals connected to this port.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Latch input by delaying outside signal

Output the value of the input signal at the previous time step.

Settings

Default: Off

On

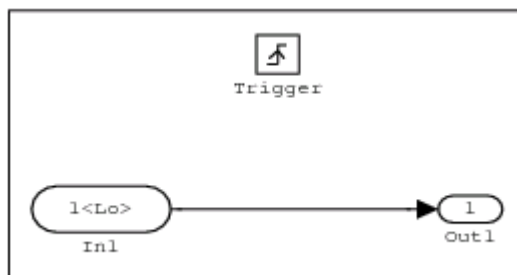
Output the value of the input signal at the previous time step.

Off

Do not output the value of the input signal at the previous time step.

Tips

- This option applies only to triggered subsystems and is enabled only if the Inport block resides in a triggered subsystem.
- Selecting this check box enables Simulink software to resolve data dependencies among triggered subsystems that are part of a loop.
- Type `s1_subsys_semantics` at the MATLAB prompt for examples using latched inputs with triggered subsystems.
- The Inport block indicates that this option is selected by displaying `<Lo>`.



Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Latch input for feedback signals of function-call subsystem outputs

Latch the value of the input to this subsystem and prevent this value from changing during the execution of the subsystem. For a single function call that is branched to invoke multiple function-call subsystems, this option allows you to break a loop formed by a signal fed back from one of these function-call subsystems into the other. A second functionality of this option is to prevent any change to the values of a feedback signal from a function-call subsystem that is invoked during the execution of this subsystem.

Settings

Default: Off



On

Latch the input value.

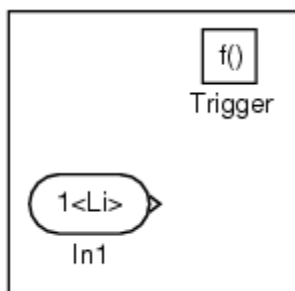


Off

Do not latch the input value.

Tips

- This parameter applies only to function-call subsystems and is enabled only if the Inport block resides in a function-call subsystem.
- This parameter ensures that the subsystem's inputs, including those generated within the subsystem's context, will not change during execution of the subsystem.
- The Inport block indicates that this option is selected by displaying .



Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Interpolate data

Cause the block to interpolate or extrapolate output at time steps for which no corresponding workspace data exists when loading data from the workspace.

Settings

Default: On



On

Cause the block to interpolate or extrapolate output at time steps for which no corresponding workspace data exists when loading data from the workspace.



Off

Do not cause the block to interpolate or extrapolate output at time steps for which no corresponding workspace data exists when loading data from the workspace.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Specify properties via bus object

Use a bus object to define the structure of the bus that is input or output by this block.

Settings

Default: Off

On

Use a bus object to define the structure of the bus that is input or output by this block.

Off

Do not use a bus object to define the structure of the bus that is input or output by this block.

Tips

Selecting this parameter is required if the bus is nonvirtual (including a nonvirtual bus that was converted from a virtual bus as described in “Automatic Bus Conversion”) and is optional otherwise.

Dependencies

This parameter enables **Bus object for validating input bus**.

This parameter enables **Output as nonvirtual bus in parent model**.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Bus object for validating input bus

Specify the name of the bus object that defines the structure that a bus must have to connect to this port.

Settings

Default: BusObject

A bus object is an instance of class `Simulink.Bus` that is defined in the base workspace.

Tips

At the beginning of a simulation or when you update the model's diagram, Simulink software checks whether the bus connected to this port has the specified structure. If not, Simulink software displays an error message.

Dependencies

Specify properties via bus object enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Output as nonvirtual bus

Output a nonvirtual bus.

Settings

Default: Off

On
Output a nonvirtual bus.

Off
Output a virtual bus.

Tips

- Select this option if you want code generated from this model to use a C structure to define the structure of the bus signal output by this block.
- All signals in a nonvirtual bus must have the same sample time, even if the elements of the associated bus object specify inherited sample times. Any bus operation that would result in a nonvirtual bus that violates this requirement generates an error. Therefore, if you select this option all signals in the bus must have the same sample time. You can use a Rate Transition block to change the sample time of an individual signal, or of all signals in a bus, to allow the signal or bus to be included in a nonvirtual bus.

Dependency

Specify properties via bus object enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Port dimensions (-1 for inherited)

Specify the dimensions of the input signal to the block.

Settings

Default: -1

Valid values are:

-1	Dimensions are inherited from input signal
n	Vector signal of width n accepted
[m n]	Matrix signal having m rows and n columns accepted

Dependency

Clearing **Specify properties via bus object** enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Variable-size signal

Specify the type of signals allowed into this port.

Settings

Default: Inherit

Inherit

Allow variable-size and fixed-size signals.

No

Do not allow variable-size signals.

Yes

Allow only variable-size signals.

Dependencies

When the signal at this port is a variable-size signal, the **Port dimensions** parameter specifies the maximum dimensions of the signal.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: VarSizeSig

Type: string

Value: 'Inherit' | 'No' | 'Yes'

Default: 'Inherit'

Sample time (-1 for inherited)

Specify the time interval between samples.

Settings

Default: -1

To inherit the sample time, set this parameter to -1.

See “How to Specify the Sample Time” in the online documentation for more information.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Lock output data type setting against changes by the fixed-point tools

Select to lock the output data type setting of this block against changes by the Fixed-Point Tool and the Fixed-Point Advisor.

Settings

Default: Off



On

Locks the output data type setting for this block.



Off

Allows the Fixed-Point Tool and the Fixed-Point Advisor to change the output data type setting for this block.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

For more information, see “Fixed-Point Tool” and “Fixed-Point Advisor” in the Simulink Fixed Point documentation.

Signal type

Specify the numeric type of the external input.

Settings

Default: auto

auto

Accept either `real` or `complex` as the numeric type.

`real`

Specify the numeric type as a real number.

`complex`

Specify the numeric type as a complex number.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Sampling mode

Specify whether the output signal is `Sample based` or `Frame based`.

Settings

Default: `auto`

`auto`

Accept any sampling mode.

`Sample based`

The output signal is sample-based.

`Frame based`

The output signal is frame-based.

Tips

To generate frame-based signals, you must have the Signal Processing Blockset product installed.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Minimum

Specify the minimum value that the block should output.

Settings

Default: []

The default value, [], is equivalent to `-Inf`. Simulink software uses this value to perform:

- Simulation range checking (see “Checking Signal Ranges”)
- Automatic scaling of fixed-point data types

Tip

This number must be a double scalar value.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Maximum

Specify the maximum value that the block should output.

Settings

Default: []

The default value, [], is equivalent to $-\text{Inf}$. Simulink software uses this value to perform:

- Simulation range checking (see “Checking Signal Ranges”)
- Automatic scaling of fixed-point data types

Tip

This number must be a double scalar value.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Data type

Specify the output data type of the external input.

Settings

Default: Inherit: auto

Inherit: auto

A rule that inherits a data type

double

Data type is double.

single

Data type is single.

int8

Data type is int8.

uint8

Data type is uint8.

int16

Data type is int16.

uint16

Data type is uint16.

int32

Data type is int32.

uint32

Data type is uint32.

boolean

Data type is boolean.

fixdt(1,16,0)

Data type is fixed point fixdt(1,16,0).

fixdt(1,16,2⁰,0)

Data type is fixed point fixdt(1,16,2⁰,0).

Enum: <class name>

Data type is enumerated, for example, Enum: Basic Colors.

<data type expression>

The name of a data type object, for example

Simulink.NumericType

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Mode

Select the category of data to specify.

Settings

Default: Inherit

Inherit

Inheritance rule for data types. Selecting **Inherit** enables a second menu/text box to the right.

Built in

Built-in data types. Selecting **Built in** enables a second menu/text box to the right. Select one of the following choices:

- double (default)
- single
- int8
- uint8
- int16
- uint16
- int32
- uint32
- boolean

Fixed point

Fixed-point data types.

Enumerated

Enumerated data types. Selecting **Enumerated** enables a second menu/text box to the right, where you can enter the class name.

Expression

Expressions that evaluate to data types. Selecting **Expression** enables a second menu/text box to the right, where you can enter the expression.

Dependency

Clicking the **Show data type assistant** button enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Using the Data Type Assistant” in the *Simulink User’s Guide*.

Signedness

Specify whether you want the fixed-point data as signed or unsigned.

Settings

Default: Signed

Signed

Specify the fixed-point data as signed.

Unsigned

Specify the fixed-point data as unsigned.

Dependencies

Selecting **Mode** > Fixed point enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Word length

Specify the bit size of the word that holds the quantized integer.

Settings

Default: 16

Minimum: 0

Maximum: 32

Large word sizes represent large values with greater precision than small word sizes.

Dependencies

Selecting **Mode** > Fixed point enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Scaling

Specify the method for scaling your fixed-point data to avoid overflow conditions and minimize quantization errors.

Settings

Default: Binary point

Binary point

Specify binary point location.

Slope and bias

Enter slope and bias.

Dependencies

Selecting **Mode** > Fixed point enables this parameter.

Selecting Binary point enables:

- **Fraction length**
- **Calculate Best-Precision Scaling**

Selecting Slope and bias enables:

- **Slope**
- **Bias**
- **Calculate Best-Precision Scaling**

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Fraction length

Specify fraction length for fixed-point data type.

Settings

Default: 0

Binary points can be positive or negative integers.

Dependencies

Selecting **Scaling** > Binary point enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Slope

Specify slope for the fixed-point data type.

Settings

Default: 2⁰

Specify any positive real number.

Dependencies

Selecting **Scaling** > **Slope** and **bias** enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Bias

Specify bias for the fixed-point data type.

Settings

Default: 0

Specify any real number.

Dependencies

Selecting **Scaling** > Slope and bias enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Characteristics

Sample Time	Specified in the Sample time parameter
Dimensionalized	Yes
Multidimensionalized	Yes
Virtual	Yes, if the block does <i>not</i> reside in a conditionally-executed or atomic subsystem and does <i>not</i> connect directly to an Output block For more information, see “Virtual Blocks” in the Simulink documentation.
Zero-Crossing Detection	No

See Also

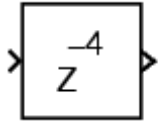
Outport

Integer Delay

Purpose Delay signal N sample periods

Library Discrete

Description The Integer Delay block delays its input by N sample periods.



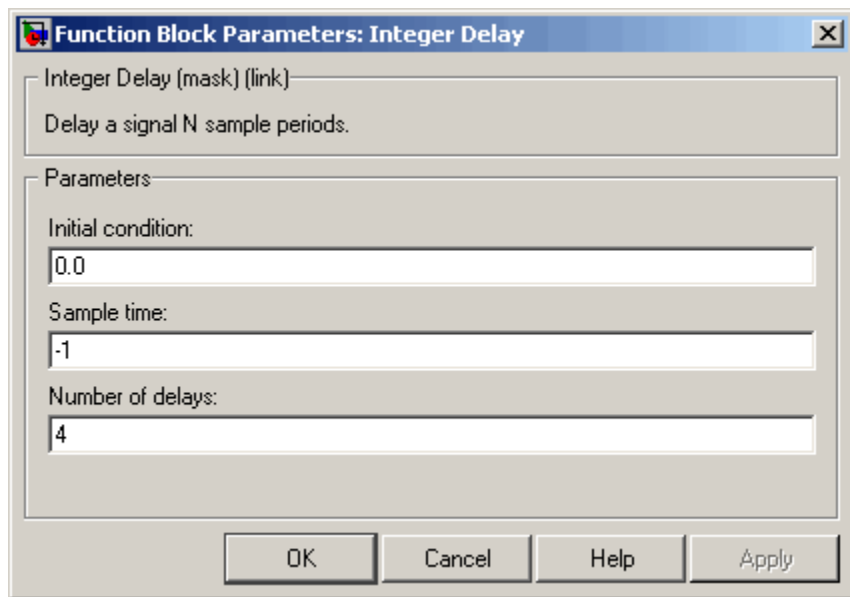
The block accepts one input and generates one output, both of which can be scalar or vector. If the input is a vector, all elements of the vector are delayed by the same sample period.

Data Type Support

The Integer Delay block accepts signals of the following data types:

- Floating-point
- Built-in integer
- Fixed-point
- Boolean

Parameters and Dialog Box



Initial condition

The initial output of the simulation. The **Initial condition** parameter is converted from a double to the input data type offline using round-to-nearest and saturation.

Sample time (-1 for inherited)

Specify the time interval between samples. To inherit the sample time, set this parameter to -1. See “How to Specify the Sample Time” in the online documentation for more information.

Number of delays

The number of periods to delay the input signal.

Note This number cannot exceed the maximum value of a 32-bit integer divided by the input data type size (in bytes).

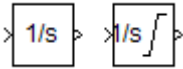
Integer Delay

Characteristics	Direct Feedthrough	No
	Sample Time	Specified in the Sample time parameter
	Scalar Expansion	Yes, of input or initial conditions

Purpose Integrate signal

Library Continuous

Description The Integrator block outputs the integral of its input at the current time step.



The Integrator Limited block is identical to the Integrator block with the exception that the output of the block is limited based on the upper and lower saturation limits. See “Limiting the Integral” on page 2-647 for details.

The following equation represents the output of the block y as a function of its input u and an initial condition y_o , where y and u are vector functions of the current simulation time t .

$$y(t) = \int_{t_o}^t u(t)dt + y_o$$

Simulink software can use a number of different numerical integration methods to compute the Integrator block’s output, each with advantages in particular applications. Use the **Solver** pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box (see “Solver Pane”) to select the technique best suited to your application.

Simulink treats the Integrator block as a dynamic system with one state, its output. The Integrator block’s input is the state’s time derivative.

$$x = y(t)$$

$$x_o = y_o$$

$$\dot{x} = u(t)$$

The selected solver computes the output of the Integrator block at the current time step, using the current input value and the value of the state at the previous time step. To support this computational model, the Integrator block saves its output at the current time step for use by the solver to compute its output at the next time step. The block also

Integrator, Integrator Limited

provides the solver with an initial condition for use in computing the block's initial state at the beginning of a simulation run. The default value of the initial condition is 0. The block's parameter dialog box allows you to specify another value for the initial condition or create an initial value input port on the block.

Use the parameter dialog box to:

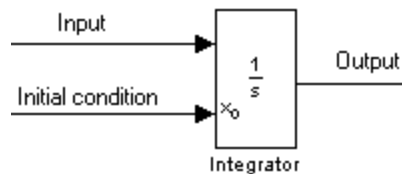
- Define upper and lower limits on the integral
- Create an input that resets the block's output (state) to its initial value, depending on how the input changes
- Create an optional state output so that the value of the block's output can trigger a block reset

Use the Discrete-Time Integrator block to create a purely discrete system.

Defining Initial Conditions

You can define the initial conditions as a parameter on the block dialog box or input them from an external signal:

- To define the initial conditions as a block parameter, specify the **Initial condition source** parameter as **internal** and enter the value in the **Initial condition** field.
- To provide the initial conditions from an external source, specify the **Initial condition source** parameter as **external**. An additional input port appears under the block input.



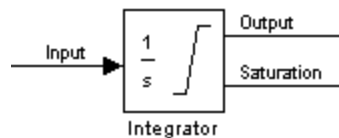
Note If the integrator limits its output (see “Limiting the Integral” on page 2-647), the initial condition must fall inside the integrator’s saturation limits. If the initial condition is outside the block saturation limits, the block displays an error message.

Limiting the Integral

To prevent the output from exceeding specifiable levels, select the **Limit output** check box and enter the limits in the appropriate parameter fields. This action causes the block to function as a limited integrator. When the output reaches the limits, the integral action is turned off to prevent integral wind up. During a simulation, you can change the limits but you cannot change whether the output is limited. The block determines output as follows:

- When the integral is less than or equal to the **Lower saturation limit**, the output is held at the **Lower saturation limit**.
- When the integral is between the **Lower saturation limit** and the **Upper saturation limit**, the output is the integral.
- When the integral is greater than or equal to the **Upper saturation limit**, the output is held at the **Upper saturation limit**.

To generate a signal that indicates when the state is being limited, select the **Show saturation port** check box. A saturation port appears below the block output port.



The signal has one of three values:

- 1 indicates that the upper limit is being applied.
- 0 indicates that the integral is not limited.

Integrator, Integrator Limited

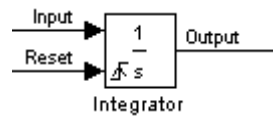
- -1 indicates that the lower limit is being applied.

When you select this check box, the block has three zero crossings: one to detect when it enters the upper saturation limit, one to detect when it enters the lower saturation limit, and one to detect when it leaves saturation.

Note For the Integrator Limited block, by default, **Limit output** is selected, **Upper saturation limit** is set to 1, and **Lower saturation limit** is set to 0.

Resetting the State

The block can reset its state to the specified initial condition based on an external signal. To cause the block to reset its state, select one of the **External reset** choices. A trigger port appears below the block's input port and indicates the trigger type.



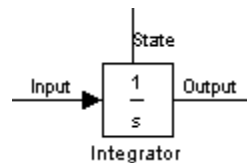
- Select **rising** to reset the state when the reset signal rises from a zero to a positive value or from a negative to a positive value.
- Select **falling** to reset the state when the reset signal falls from a positive value to zero or from a positive to a negative value.
- Select **either** to reset the state when the reset signal changes from a zero to a nonzero value or changes sign.
- Select **level** to reset the state when the reset signal is nonzero at the current time step or changes from nonzero at the previous time step to zero at the current time step.
- Select **level hold** to reset the state when the reset signal is nonzero at the current time step.

The reset port has direct feedthrough. If the block output feeds back into this port, either directly or through a series of blocks with direct feedthrough, an algebraic loop results (see “Algebraic Loops”). Use the Integrator block’s state port to feed back the block’s output without creating an algebraic loop.

Note To be compliant with the Motor Industry Software Reliability Association (MISRA[®]) software standard, your model must use Boolean signals to drive the external reset ports of Integrator blocks.

About the State Port

Selecting the **Show state port** check box on the Integrator block’s parameter dialog box causes an additional output port, the state port, to appear at the top of the Integrator block.



The output of the state port is the same as the output of the block’s standard output port except for the following case. If the block is reset in the current time step, the output of the state port is the value that would have appeared at the block’s standard output if the block had not been reset. The state port’s output appears earlier in the time step than the output of the Integrator block’s output port. Use the state port to avoid creating algebraic loops in these modeling scenarios:

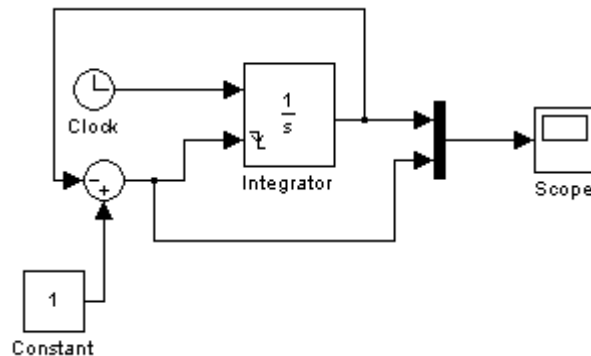
- Self-resetting integrators (see “Creating Self-Resetting Integrators” on page 2-650)
- Handing off a state from one enabled subsystem to another (see “Handing Off States Between Enabled Subsystems” on page 2-651)

Integrator, Integrator Limited

Note When updating a model, Simulink software checks that the state port applies to one of these two scenarios. If not, an error message appears. Also, you cannot log the output of this port in a referenced model that executes in Accelerator mode. If logging is enabled for the port, Simulink software generates a "signal not found" warning during execution of the referenced model.

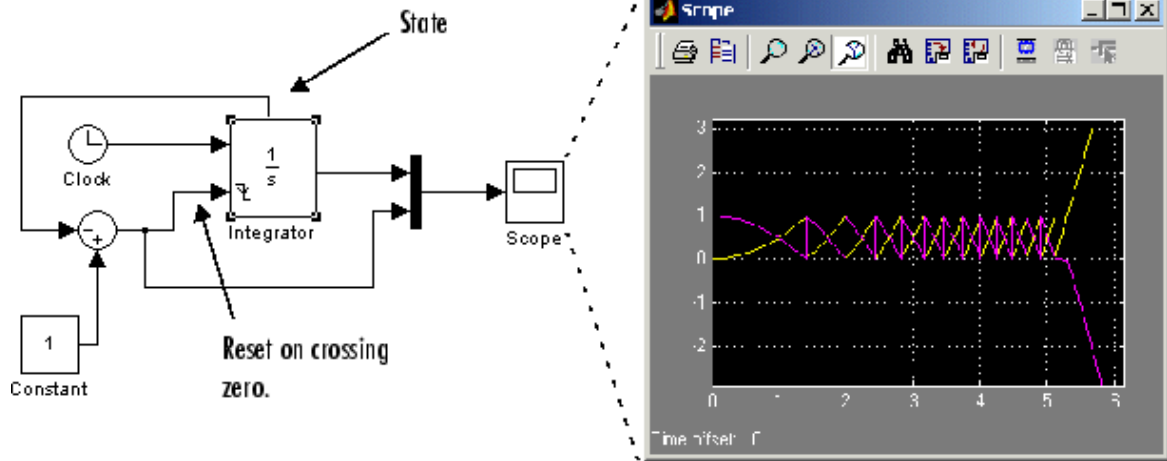
Creating Self-Resetting Integrators

The Integrator block's state port helps you avoid an algebraic loop when creating an integrator that resets itself based on the value of its output. Consider, for example, the following model.



This model tries to create a self-resetting integrator by feeding the integrator's output, subtracted from 1, back into the integrator's reset port. However, the model creates an algebraic loop. To compute the integrator block's output, Simulink software needs to know the value of the block's reset signal, and vice versa. Because the two values are mutually dependent, Simulink software cannot determine either. Therefore, an error message appears if you try to simulate or update this model.

The following model uses the integrator's state port to avoid the algebraic loop.

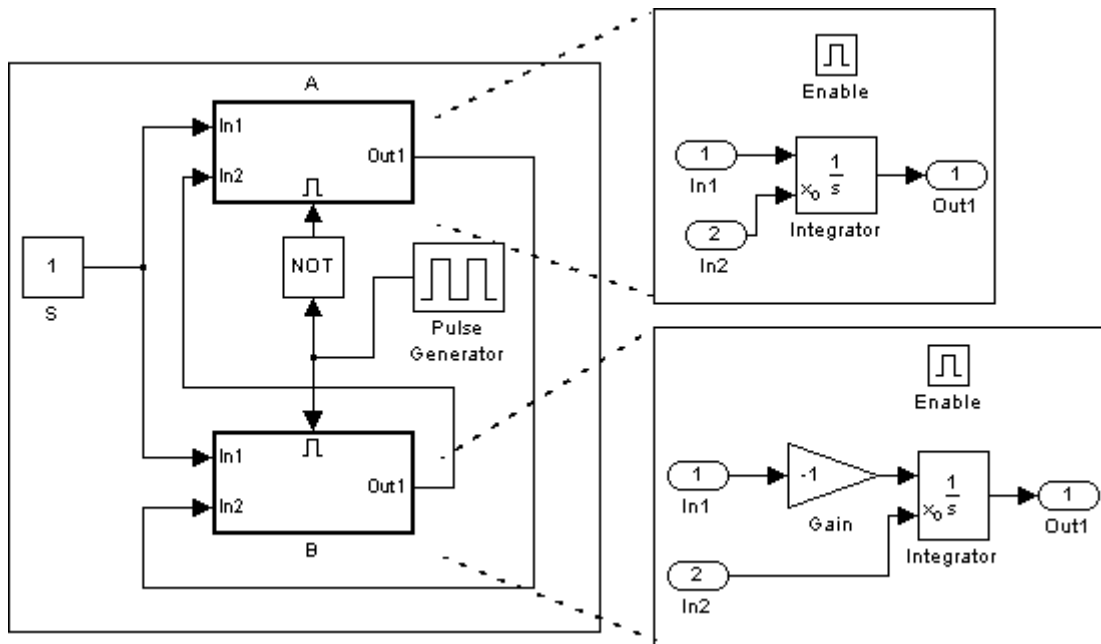


In this version, the value of the reset signal depends on the value of the state port. The value of the state port is available earlier in the current time step than the value of the integrator block's output port. Thus, Simulink software can determine whether the block needs to be reset before computing the block's output, thereby avoiding the algebraic loop.

Handing Off States Between Enabled Subsystems

The state port helps you avoid an algebraic loop when passing a state between two enabled subsystems. Consider, for example, the following model.

Integrator, Integrator Limited

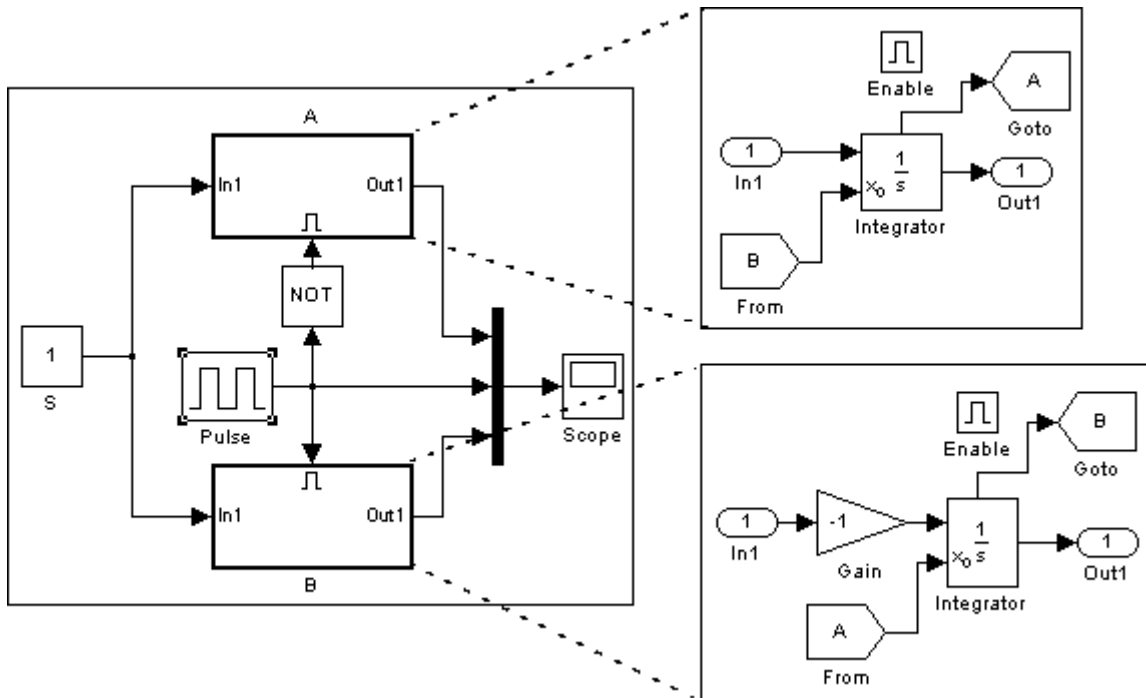


In this model, a constant input signal drives two enabled subsystems that integrate the signal. A pulse generator generates an enabling signal that causes execution to alternate between the two subsystems. The enable port of each subsystem is set to reset, which causes the subsystem to reset its integrator when it becomes active. Resetting the integrator causes the integrator to read the value of its initial condition port. The initial condition port of the integrator in each subsystem is connected to the output port of the integrator in the other subsystem.

This connection is intended to enable continuous integration of the input signal as execution alternates between two subsystems. However, the connection creates an algebraic loop. To compute the output of A, Simulink software needs to know the output of B, and vice versa. Because the outputs are mutually dependent, Simulink software cannot compute them. Therefore, an error message appears if you try to simulate or update this model.

Integrator, Integrator Limited

The following version of the same model uses the integrator state port to avoid creating an algebraic loop when handing off the state.



In this model, the initial condition of the integrator in A depends on the value of the state port of the integrator in B, and vice versa. The values of the state ports are updated earlier in the simulation time step than the values of the integrator output ports. Thus, Simulink software can compute the initial condition of either integrator without knowing the final output value of the other integrator. For another example of using the state port to hand off states between conditionally executed subsystems, see the `sldemo_clutch` model.

Integrator, Integrator Limited

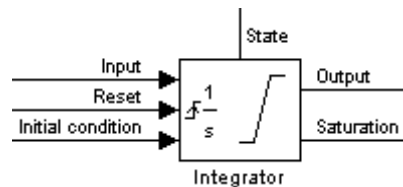
Note Simulink software does not permit three or more enabled subsystems to hand off a model state. If Simulink software detects that a model is handing off a state among more than two enabled subsystems, it generates an error.

Specifying the Absolute Tolerance for the Block's Outputs

By default Simulink software uses the absolute tolerance value specified in the Configuration Parameters dialog box (see “Specifying Variable-Step Solver Error Tolerances”) to compute the output of the Integrator block. If this value does not provide sufficient error control, specify a more appropriate value in the **Absolute tolerance** field of the Integrator block's dialog box. The value that you specify is used to compute all of the block's outputs.

Selecting All Options

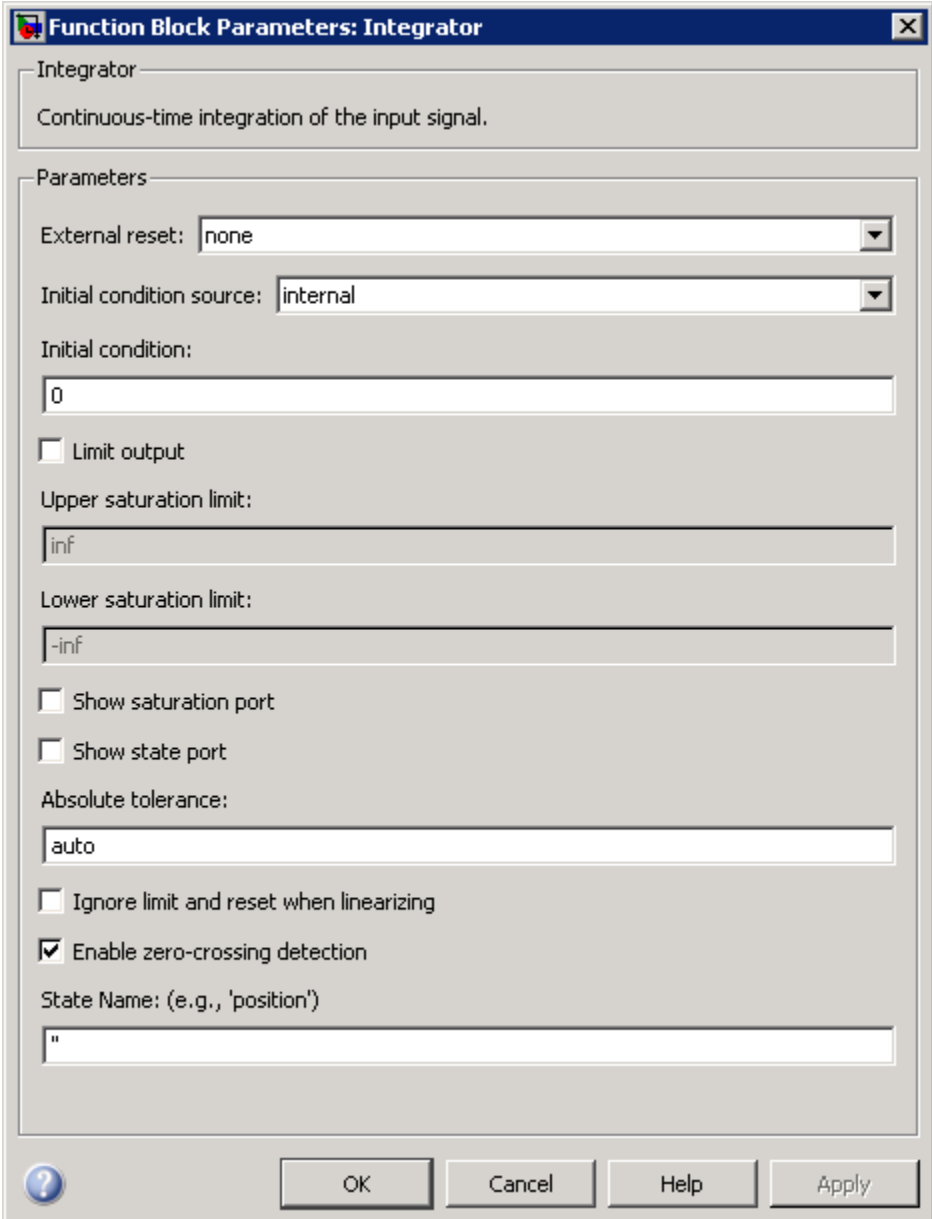
When you select all options, the block icon looks like this.



Data Type Support

The Integrator block accepts and outputs signals of type double on its data ports. The external reset port accepts signals of type double or Boolean.

Parameters and Dialog Box



The dialog box, titled "Function Block Parameters: Integrator", contains the following settings:

- Integrator:** Continuous-time integration of the input signal.
- Parameters:**
 - External reset:** none
 - Initial condition source:** internal
 - Initial condition:** 0
 - Limit output
 - Upper saturation limit:** inf
 - Lower saturation limit:** -inf
 - Show saturation port
 - Show state port
 - Absolute tolerance:** auto
 - Ignore limit and reset when linearizing
 - Enable zero-crossing detection
 - State Name: (e.g., 'position')**: "

Buttons at the bottom: ? (Help), OK, Cancel, Help, Apply.

External reset

Reset the states to their initial conditions when a trigger event occurs in the reset signal.

Settings

Default: none

none

Do not reset the state to initial conditions.

rising

Reset the state when the reset signal rises from a zero to a positive value or from a negative to a positive value.

falling

Reset the state when the reset signal falls from a positive value to zero or from a positive to a negative value.

either

Reset the state when the reset signal changes from a zero to a nonzero value or changes sign.

level

Reset the state when the reset signal is nonzero at the current time step or changes from nonzero at the previous time step to zero at the current time step.

level hold

Reset the state when the reset signal is nonzero at the current time step.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Initial condition source

Get the initial conditions of the states.

Settings

Default: internal

internal

Get the initial conditions of the states from the **Initial condition** parameter.

external

Get the initial conditions of the states from an external block.

Tips

Simulink software does not allow the initial condition of this block to be inf or NaN.

Dependencies

Selecting internal enables the **Initial condition** parameter.

Selecting external disables the **Initial condition** parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Initial condition

Specify the states' initial conditions.

Settings

Default: 0

Tips

Simulink software does not allow the initial condition of this block to be `inf` or `NaN`.

Dependencies

Setting **Initial condition source** to `internal` enables this parameter.

Setting **Initial condition source** to `external` disables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Limit output

Limit the block's output to a value between the **Lower saturation limit** and **Upper saturation limit** parameters.

Settings

Default: Off



On

Limit the block's output to a value between the **Lower saturation limit** and **Upper saturation limit** parameters.



Off

Do not limit the block's output to a value between the **Lower saturation limit** and **Upper saturation limit** parameters.

Dependencies

This parameter enables **Upper saturation limit**.

This parameter enables **Lower saturation limit**.

Command-Line Information

See "Block-Specific Parameters" on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Upper saturation limit

Specify the upper limit for the integral.

Settings

Default: inf

Minimum: value of **Output minimum** parameter

Maximum: value of **Output maximum** parameter

Dependencies

Limit output enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Lower saturation limit

Specify the lower limit for the integral.

Settings

Default: -inf

Minimum: value of **Output minimum** parameter

Maximum: value of **Output maximum** parameter

Dependencies

Limit output enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Show saturation port

Add a saturation output port to the block.

Settings

Default: Off



On

Add a saturation output port to the block.



Off

Do not add a saturation output port to the block.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Show state port

Add an output port to the block for the block's state.

Settings

Default: Off



On

Add an output port to the block for the block's state.



Off

Do not add an output port to the block for the block's state.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Absolute tolerance

Specify the absolute tolerance for computing the block output.

Settings

Default: auto

- You can enter auto or a numeric value.
- If you enter auto, Simulink uses the absolute tolerance value in the Configuration Parameters dialog box (see “Solver Pane”) to compute the block output.
- If you enter a numeric value, that value overrides the absolute tolerance in the Configuration Parameters dialog box.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Ignore limit and reset when linearizing

Cause Simulink linearization commands to treat this block as unresettable and as having no limits on its output, regardless of the settings of the block's reset and output limitation options.

Settings

Default: Off



On

Cause Simulink linearization commands to treat this block as unresettable and as having no limits on its output, regardless of the settings of the block's reset and output limitation options.



Off

Do not cause Simulink linearization commands to treat this block as unresettable and as having no limits on its output, regardless of the settings of the block's reset and output limitation options.

Tip

Use this check box to linearize a model around an operating point that causes the integrator to reset or saturate.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Enable zero-crossing detection

Select to enable zero-crossing detection. For more information, see “Zero-Crossing Detection” in the Simulink documentation.

Settings

Default: On



On

Use zero crossings to detect and take a time step at any of the following events: reset, entering or leaving an upper saturation state, entering or leaving a lower saturation state.



Off

Do not use zero crossings to detect and take a time step at any of the following events: reset, entering or leaving an upper saturation state, entering or leaving a lower saturation state.

If you select this check box, **Limit output**, and zero-crossing detection for the model as a whole, the Integrator block uses zero crossings as described.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Integrator, Integrator Limited

Integrator, Integrator Limited

State Name (e.g., 'position')

Assign a unique name to each state.

Settings

Default: ' '

If this field is blank, no name assignment occurs.

Tips

- To assign a name to a single state, enter the name between quotes, for example, 'velocity'.
- To assign names to multiple states, enter a comma-delimited list surrounded by braces, for example, {'a', 'b', 'c'}. Each name must be unique.
- The state names apply only to the selected block.
- The number of states must divide evenly among the number of state names.
- You can specify fewer names than states, but you cannot specify more names than states.

For example, you can specify two names in a system with four states. The first name applies to the first two states and the second name to the last two states.

- To assign state names with a variable in the MATLAB workspace, enter the variable without quotes. A variable can be a string, cell array, or structure.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	Yes, of the reset and external initial condition source ports
Sample Time	Continuous

Scalar Expansion	Yes, of parameters
States	Inherited from driving block or parameter
Dimensionalized	Yes
Multidimensionalized	No
Zero-Crossing Detection	Yes, if enabled and you select the Limit output check box, one for detecting reset, one each to detect upper and lower saturation limits, and one when leaving saturation

See Also

Discrete-Time Integrator

Interpolation Using Prelookup

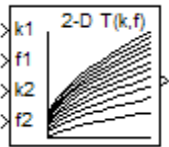
Purpose

Use precalculated index and fraction values to accelerate approximation of N-dimensional function

Library

Lookup Tables

Description



Comparison with the Lookup Table (n-D) Block

The Interpolation Using Prelookup block works best with the Prelookup block. The Prelookup block calculates the index and interval fraction that specifies how its input value relates to the breakpoint data set. You feed the resulting index and fraction values into an Interpolation Using Prelookup block to interpolate an n -dimensional table. This combination of blocks performs the same operation that a single instance of the Lookup Table (n-D) block performs. However, the Prelookup and Interpolation Using Prelookup blocks offer greater flexibility that can provide more efficient simulation and code generation.

How The Block Works with a Prelookup Block

To use this block, you must define a set of output values as the **Table data** parameter. Typically, these table values correspond to the breakpoint data sets specified in Prelookup blocks. The Interpolation Using Prelookup block generates output by looking up or estimating table values based on index and interval fraction values fed from Prelookup blocks. The index and interval fraction appear on the Interpolation Using Prelookup block as k and f , respectively.

If the inputs...	The Interpolation Using Prelookup block...
Match the values of indices in breakpoint data sets	Outputs the table value at the intersection of the row, column, and higher dimension breakpoints
Do not match the values of indices in breakpoint data sets, but are within range	Interpolates appropriate table values, using the Interpolation method you select

Interpolation Using Prelookup

If the inputs...	The Interpolation Using Prelookup block...
Do not match the values of indices in breakpoint data sets, and are out of range	Extrapolates the output value, using the Extrapolation method you select

How The Block Interpolates a Subset of Table Data

You can use the **Number of sub-table selection dimensions** parameter to specify that interpolation occur only on a subset of the table data. To activate this interpolation mode, set this parameter to a positive integer. This value defines the number of dimensions to select, starting from the highest dimension of table data. Therefore, the value must be less than or equal to the **Number of table dimensions**.

Suppose that you have 3-D table data in your Interpolation Using Prelookup block. The following behavior applies.

Number of Selection Dimensions	Action by the Block	Block Appearance
0	Interpolates the entire table and does not activate subtable selection	Does not change
1	Interpolates the first two dimensions and selects the third dimension	Displays an input port with the label <code>se11</code> that you use to select and interpolate 2-D tables
2	Interpolates the first dimension and selects the second and third dimensions	Displays two input ports with the labels <code>se11</code> and <code>se12</code> that you use to select and interpolate 1-D tables

Interpolation Using Prelookup

Subtable selection uses zero-based indexing. For an example of interpolating a subset of table data, type `sldemo_bpcheck` at the MATLAB command prompt.

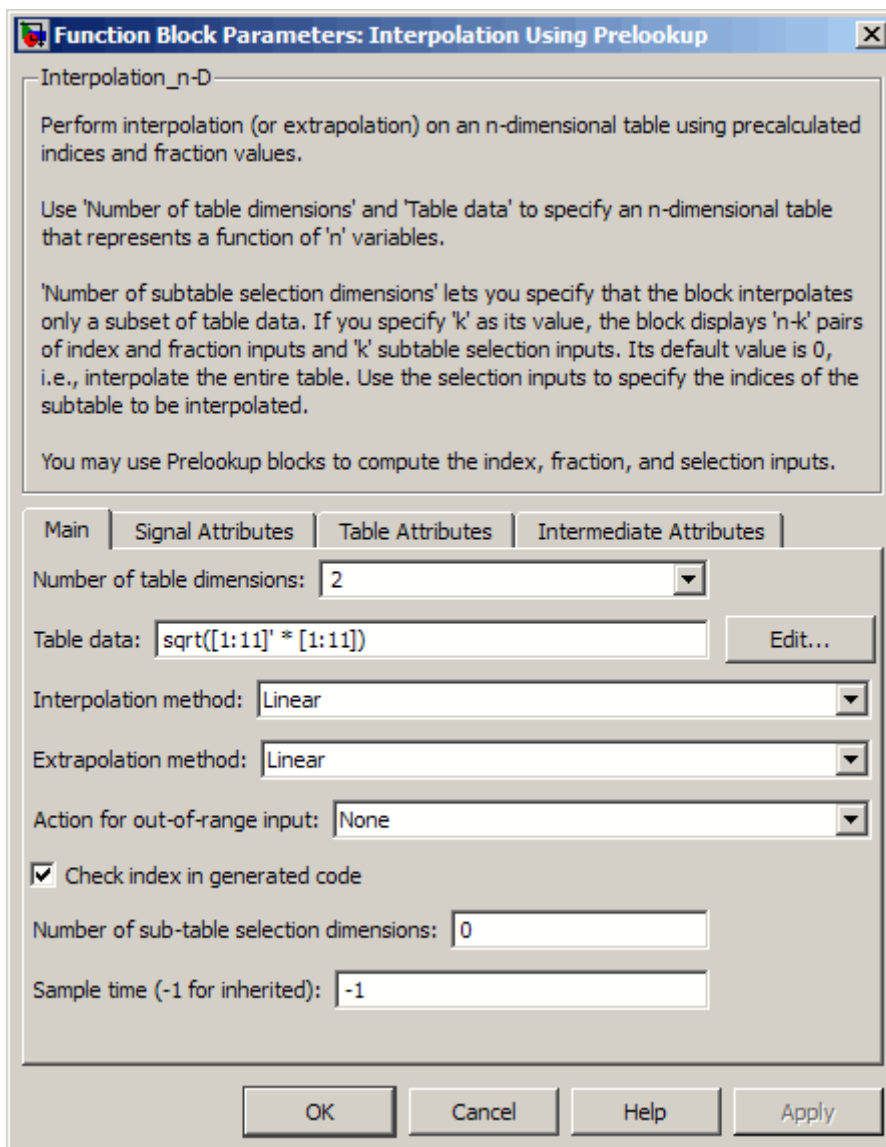
Data Type Support

The Interpolation Using Prelookup block accepts real signals of any numeric data type supported by Simulink software, except `Boolean`. The Interpolation Using Prelookup block supports fixed-point data types for signals, table data, and intermediate results.

For more information, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

Parameters and Dialog Box

The **Main** pane of the Interpolation Using Prelookup block dialog box appears as follows:



Interpolation Using Prelookup

Number of table dimensions

The number of dimensions that the **Table data** parameter must have. This value defines the number of independent variables for the table and the number of inputs to the block. Enter an integer between 1 and 30 into this field.

Table data

The table of output values. During simulation, the matrix size must match the dimensions defined by the **Number of table dimensions** parameter. Note that during block diagram editing, you can enter an empty matrix (specified as []) or an undefined workspace variable as the **Table data** parameter. Use this behavior to postpone specifying a correctly-dimensioned matrix for the **Table data** parameter and continue editing the block diagram. For information about how to construct multidimensional arrays in MATLAB software, see “Multidimensional Arrays” in the MATLAB online documentation.

Click the **Edit** button to open the Lookup Table Editor (see “Lookup Table Editor” in the Simulink documentation).

Interpolation method

None - Flat or Linear. See “Interpolation Methods” in the Simulink documentation for more information.

Extrapolation method

None - Clip or Linear. See “Extrapolation Methods” in the Simulink documentation for more information. The **Extrapolation method** parameter is visible only if you select Linear as the **Interpolation method** parameter.

Note The Interpolation Using Prelookup block does not support Linear extrapolation if its input or output signals specify integer or fixed-point data types.

Action for out-of-range input

Specifies whether to produce a warning or error message if the input is out of range. Options include:

- None — the default, no warning or error message
- Warning — display a warning message in the MATLAB Command Window and continue the simulation
- Error — halt the simulation and display an error message in the Simulation Diagnostics Viewer

Check index in generated code (Real-Time Workshop license required)

Specifies whether Real-Time Workshop generated code checks the validity of index values that feed this block.

This check box has no effect on generated code if one of the following is true:

- The Prelookup block feeds index values to the Interpolation Using Prelookup block.

Because index values from the Prelookup block are always valid, no check code is necessary.

- The data type of the input signal restricts the data to valid index values.

For example, unsigned integer data types guarantee nonnegative index values. Therefore, unsigned inputs do not require check code for negative values.

Valid index input may reach last index

Specifies how the block inputs for index (**k**) and interval fraction (**f**) access the last elements of the n -dimensional table in **Table data**. Index values are zero-based.

Interpolation Using Prelookup

If this check box is...	The block returns the value of the last element in a dimension of its table when...
Selected	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• k indexes the last table element in the corresponding dimension• f is 0
Not selected	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• k indexes the next-to-last table element in the corresponding dimension• f is 1

This check box is visible only when:

- **Interpolation method** is Linear.
- **Extrapolation method** is None - Clip.

Tip If you select **Valid index input may reach last index** for an Interpolation Using Prelookup block, you must also select **Use last breakpoint for input at or above upper limit** for all Prelookup blocks that feed it. This action allows the blocks to use the same indexing convention when accessing the last elements of their **Breakpoint data** and **Table data** parameters.

Number of sub-table selection dimensions

Specifies the number of dimensions of the subtable that the block uses to compute the output. Follow these rules:

- To enable subtable selection, enter a positive integer.
This integer must be less than or equal to the **Number of table dimensions**.
- To disable subtable selection, enter 0 (the default) to interpolate the entire table.

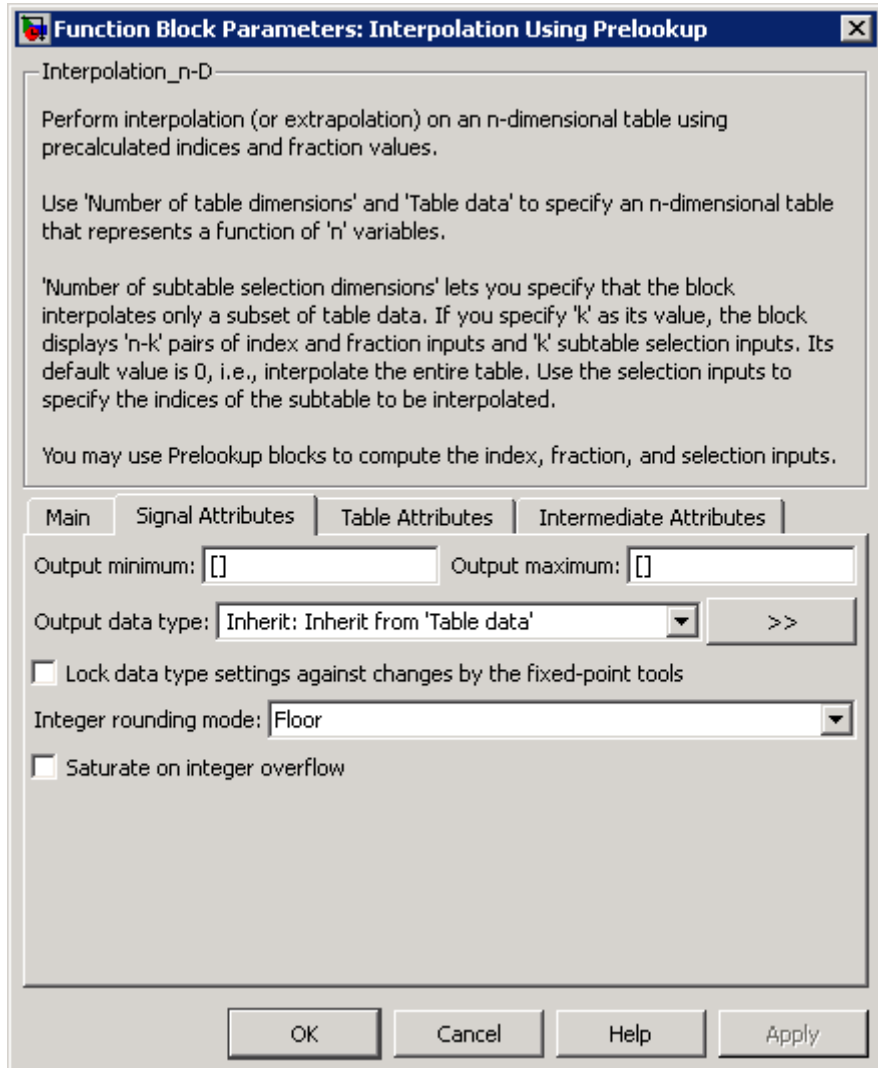
For more information, see “How The Block Interpolates a Subset of Table Data” on page 2-671.

Sample time

Specify the time interval between samples. To inherit the sample time, set this parameter to -1. See “How to Specify the Sample Time” in the Simulink documentation for more information.

Interpolation Using Prelookup

The **Signal Attributes** pane of the Interpolation Using Prelookup block dialog box appears as follows:



Output minimum

Specify the minimum value that the block should output. The default value, [], is equivalent to `-Inf`. Simulink software uses this value to perform:

- Parameter range checking (see “Checking Parameter Values”)
- Simulation range checking (see “Checking Signal Ranges”)
- Automatic scaling of fixed-point data types

Output maximum


Specify the maximum value that the block should output. The default value, [], is equivalent to `Inf`. Simulink software uses this value to perform:

- Parameter range checking (see “Checking Parameter Values”)
- Simulation range checking (see “Checking Signal Ranges”)
- Automatic scaling of fixed-point data types

Output data type

Specify the output data type. You can set it to:

- A rule that inherits a data type, for example, `Inherit: Inherit via back propagation`
- The name of a built-in data type, for example, `single`
- The name of a data type object, for example, a `Simulink.NumericType` object
- An expression that evaluates to a data type, for example, `fixdt(1,16,0)`

Click the **Show data type assistant** button  to display the **Data Type Assistant**, which helps you set the **Output data type** parameter.

See “Specifying Block Output Data Types” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Interpolation Using Prelookup

Lock data type settings against changes by the fixed-point tools

Select to lock all data type settings of this block against changes by the Fixed-Point Tool and the Fixed-Point Advisor. For more information, see “Fixed-Point Tool” and “Fixed-Point Advisor” in the Simulink Fixed Point documentation.

Integer rounding mode

Specify the rounding mode for fixed-point operations. For more information, see “Rounding” in the *Simulink Fixed Point User’s Guide*.

Block parameters such as **Table data** always round to the nearest representable value. To control the rounding of a block parameter, enter an expression using a MATLAB rounding function in the mask field.

Saturate on integer overflow

Action	Reasons for Taking This Action	What Happens for Overflows	Example
Select this check box.	Your model has possible overflow and you want explicit saturation protection in the generated code.	Overflows saturate to either the minimum or maximum value that the data type can represent.	An overflow associated with a signed 8-bit integer can saturate to -128 or 127.
Do not select this check box.	You want to optimize efficiency of your generated code. You want to avoid overspecifying how a block handles out-of-range signals. For more information, see “Checking for Signal Range Errors”.	Overflows wrap to the appropriate value that is representable by the data type.	The number 130 does not fit in a signed 8-bit integer and wraps to -126.

When you select this check box, saturation applies to every internal operation on the block, not just the output or result. In general, the code generation process can detect when overflow is not possible. In this case, the code generator does not produce saturation code.

Interpolation Using Prelookup

The **Table Attributes** pane of the Interpolation Using Prelookup block dialog box appears as follows:

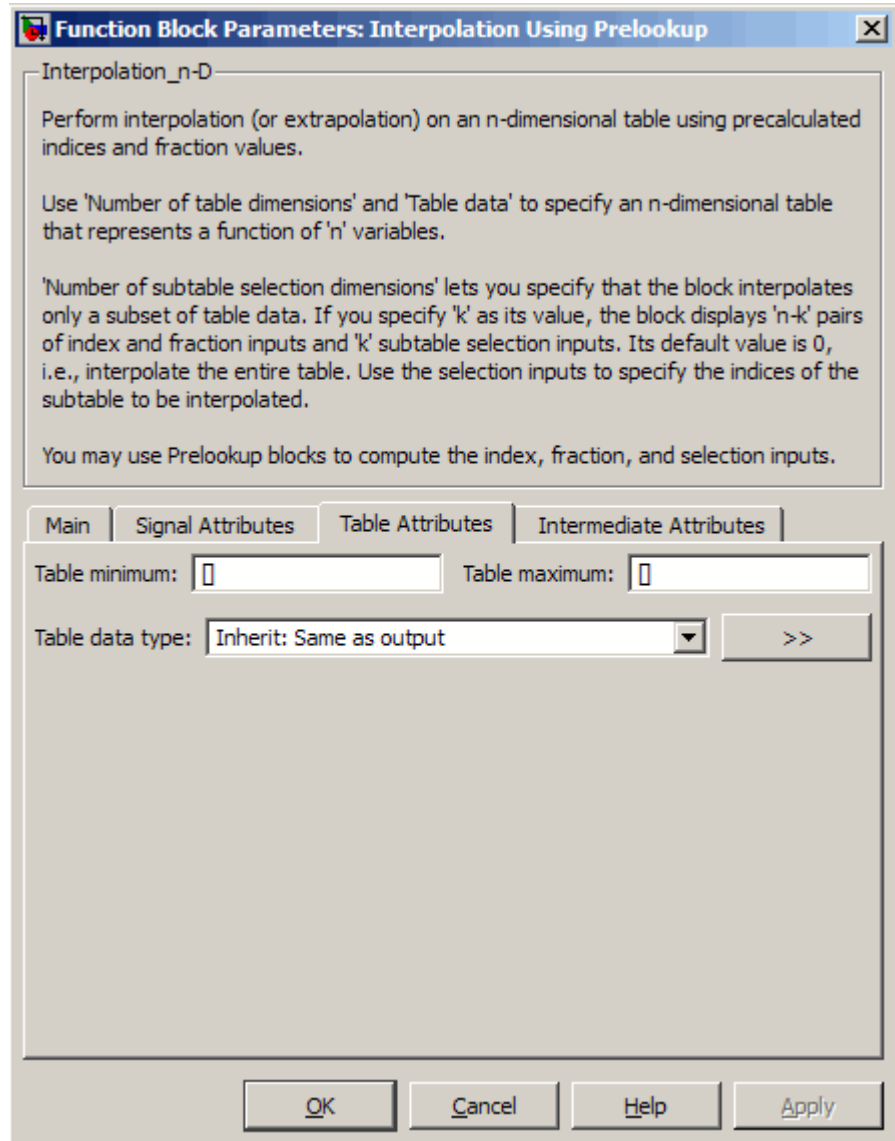


Table minimum

Specify the minimum value for table data. The default value, [], is equivalent to `-Inf`.


Table maximum

Specify the maximum value for table data. The default value, [], is equivalent to `Inf`.

Table data type

Specify the table data type. You can set it to:

- A rule that inherits a data type, for example, `Inherit: Same as output`
- The name of a built-in data type, for example, `single`
- The name of a data type object, for example, a `Simulink.NumericType` object
- An expression that evaluates to a data type, for example, `fixdt(1,16,0)`

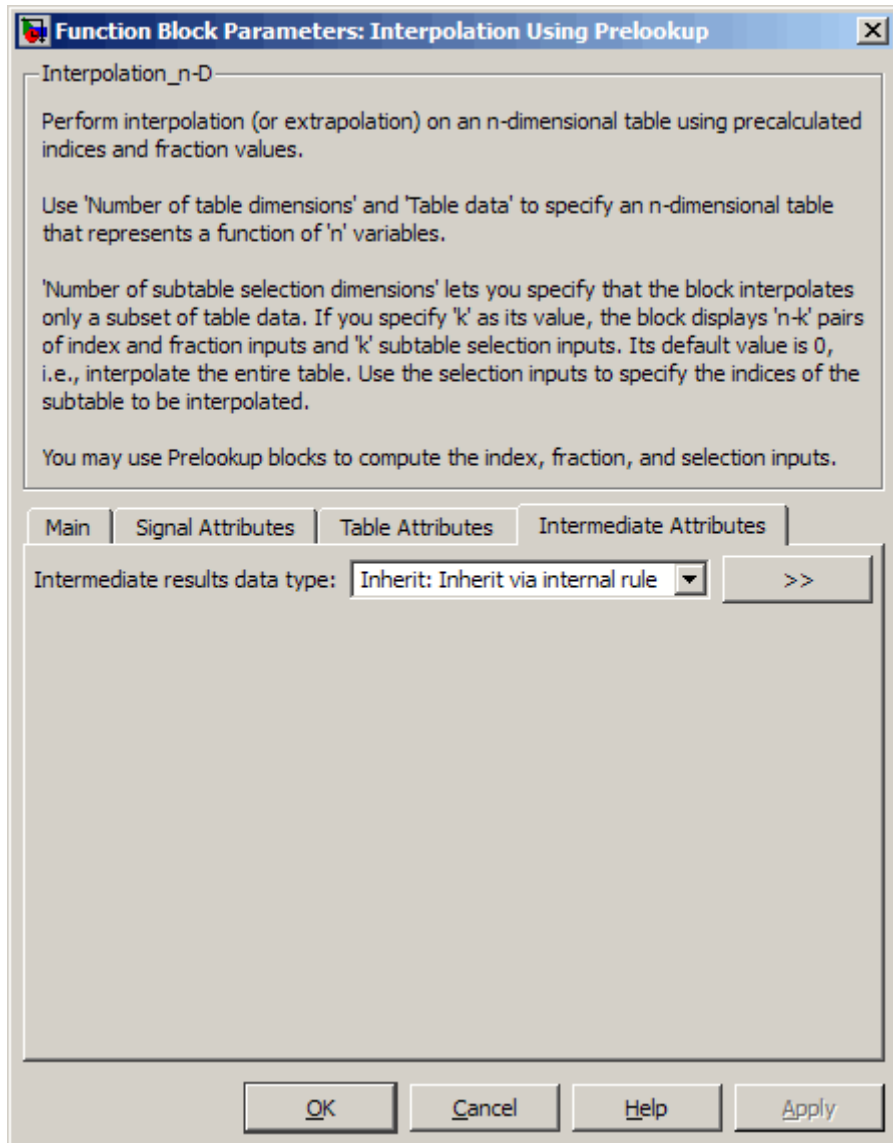
Click the **Show data type assistant** button  to display the **Data Type Assistant**, which helps you set the **Table data type** parameter.

Tip Specify a table data type different from the output data type for these cases:

- Lower memory requirement for storing table data that uses a smaller type than the output signal
 - Sharing of prescaled table data between two Interpolation Using Prelookup blocks with different output data types
 - Sharing of custom storage table data in Real-Time Workshop generated code for blocks with different output data types
-

Interpolation Using Prelookup

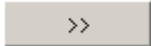
The **Intermediate Attributes** pane of the Interpolation Using Prelookup block dialog box appears as follows:



Intermediate results data type

Specify the intermediate results data type. You can set it to:

- A rule that inherits a data type, for example, `Inherit: Same as output`
- The name of a built-in data type, for example, `single`
- The name of a data type object, for example, a `Simulink.NumericType` object
- An expression that evaluates to a data type, for example, `fixdt(1,16,0)`

Click the **Show data type assistant** button  to display the **Data Type Assistant**, which helps you set the **Intermediate results data type** parameter.

Tip Use this parameter to specify higher precision for internal computations than for table data or output data.

Examples

See “Examples for Prelookup and Interpolation Blocks” in the Simulink documentation.

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	Yes
Sample Time	Specified in the Sample time parameter
Scalar Expansion	Yes
Dimensionalized	Yes
Zero-Crossing Detection	No

See Also

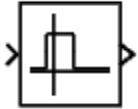
Prelookup

Interval Test

Purpose Determine if signal is in specified interval

Library Logic and Bit Operations

Description



The Interval Test block outputs TRUE if the input is between the values specified by the **Lower limit** and **Upper limit** parameters. The block outputs FALSE if the input is outside those values. The output of the block when the input is equal to the **Lower limit** or the **Upper limit** is determined by whether the boxes next to **Interval closed on left** and **Interval closed on right** are selected in the dialog box.

Data Type Support

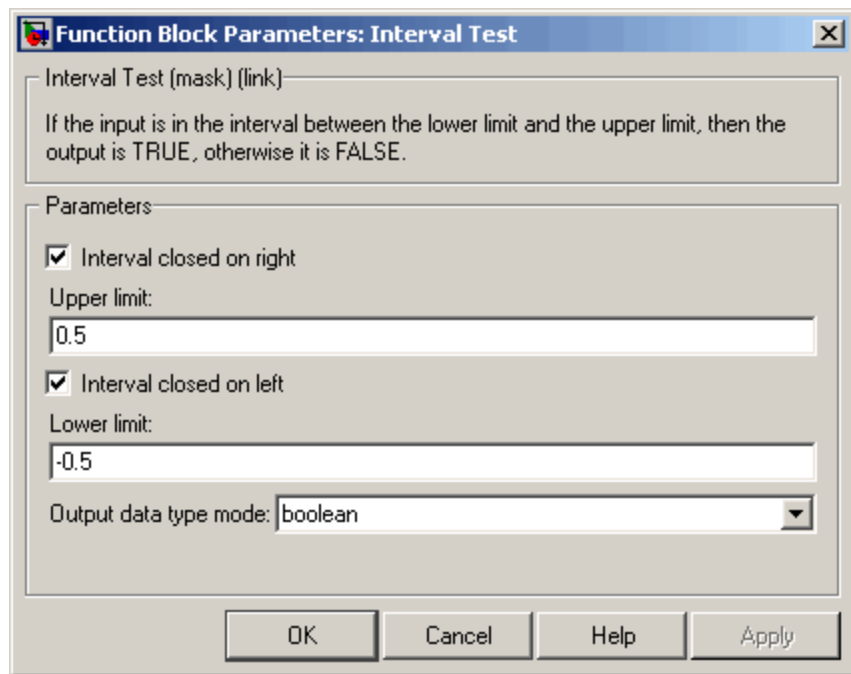
The Interval Test block accepts signals of the following data types:

- Floating point
- Built-in integer
- Fixed point
- Boolean
- Enumerated

In this case, the **Upper limit** and **Lower limit** values must be of the same enumerated type.

For more information, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

Parameters and Dialog Box



Interval closed on right

When you select this check box, the **Upper limit** is included in the interval for which the block outputs TRUE.

Upper limit

The upper limit of the interval for which the block outputs TRUE.

Interval closed on left

When you select this check box, the **Lower limit** is included in the interval for which the block outputs TRUE.

Lower limit

The lower limit of the interval for which the block outputs TRUE.

Output data type mode

Select the output data type: boolean or uint8.

Interval Test

Characteristics	Direct Feedthrough	Yes
	Scalar Expansion	Yes
	Zero-Crossing Detection	No

See Also Interval Test Dynamic

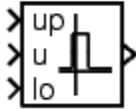
Purpose

Determine if signal is in specified interval

Library

Logic and Bit Operations

Description



The Interval Test Dynamic block outputs TRUE if the input is between the values of the external signals up and lo. The block outputs FALSE if the input is outside those values. The output of the block when the input is equal to the signal up or the signal lo is determined by whether the boxes next to **Interval closed on left** and **Interval closed on right** are selected in the dialog box.

Data Type Support

The Interval Test Dynamic block accepts signals of the following data types:

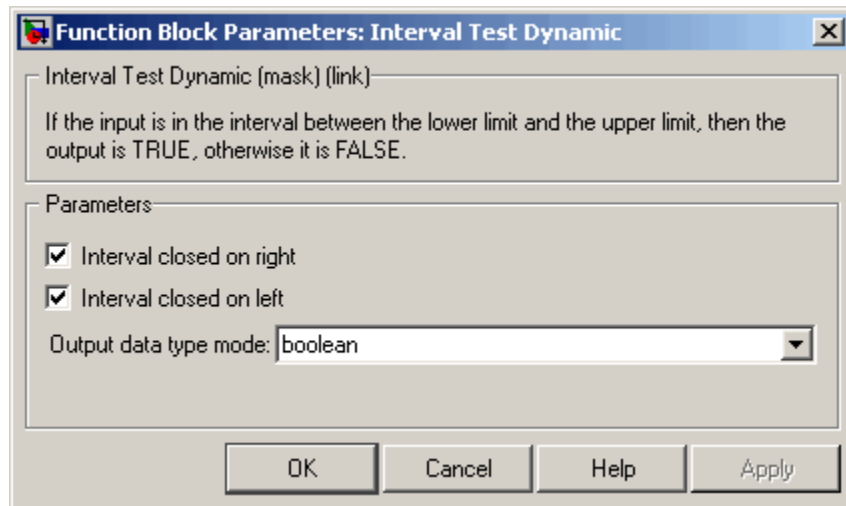
- Floating point
- Built-in integer
- Fixed point
- Boolean
- Enumerated

In this case, all inputs must be of the same enumerated type.

For more information, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

Interval Test Dynamic

Parameters and Dialog Box



Interval closed on right

When you select this check box, the value of the signal connected to the block's "up" input port is included in the interval for which the block outputs TRUE.

Interval closed on left

When you select this check box, the value of the signal connected to the block's "lo" input port is included in the interval for which the block outputs TRUE.

Output data type mode

Select the output data type: boolean or uint8.

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	Yes
Scalar Expansion	Yes
Zero-Crossing Detection	No

See Also

Interval Test

Purpose

Use Level-2 M-file S-function in model

Library

User-Defined Functions

Description

This block allows you to use a Level-2 M-file S-function (see “Writing Level-2 M-File S-Functions”) in a model. To do this, create an instance of this block in the model. Then enter the name of the Level-2 M-File S-function in the **M-file name** field of the block’s parameter dialog box.

Note Use the S-Function block to include a Level-1 M-file S-function in a block.

If the Level-2 M-file S-function defines any additional parameters, you can enter them in the **Parameters** field of the block’s parameter dialog box. Enter them as MATLAB expressions that evaluate to their values in the order defined by the M-file S-function. Use commas to separate each expression.

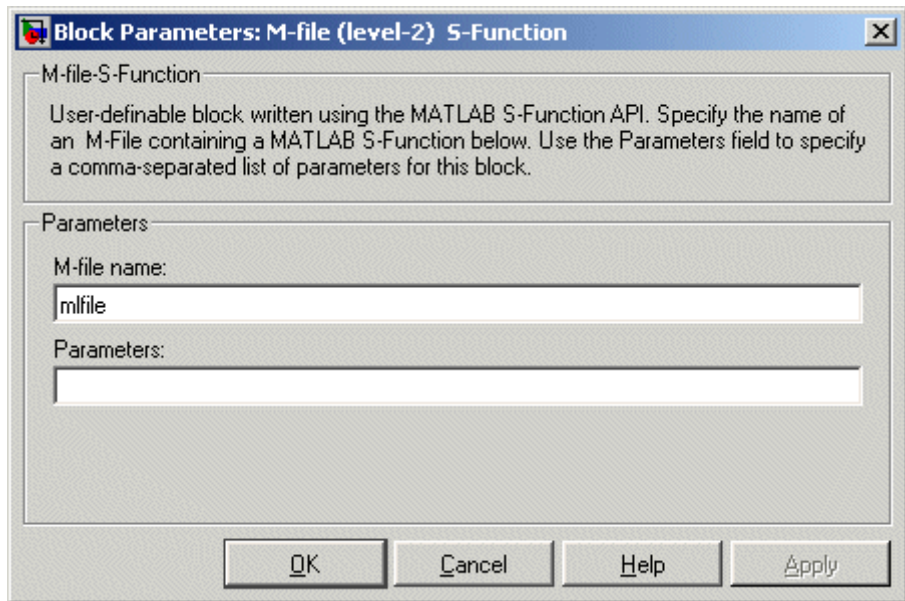
If a model includes a Level-2 M-File S-Function block, and an error occurs in the S-function, the Level-2 M-File S-Function block displays M-file stack trace information for the error in a dialog box. Click **OK** to remove the dialog box.

Data Type Support

Depends on the M-file that defines the behavior of a particular instance of this block.

Level-2 M-File S-Function

Parameters and Dialog Box



M-file name

Name of an M-file that defines the behavior of this block. The M-file must follow the Level-2 standard for writing M-file S-functions (see “Writing Level-2 M-File S-Functions”).

Parameters

Values of the parameters of this block.

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	Depends on the M-file S-function
Sample Time	Depends on the M-file S-function
Scalar Expansion	Depends on contents M-file S-function
Dimensionalized	Depends on the M-file S-function

Level-2 M-File S-Function

Multidimensionalized	Yes
Zero Crossing	No

Logical Operator

Purpose Perform specified logical operation on input

Library Logic and Bit Operations

Description

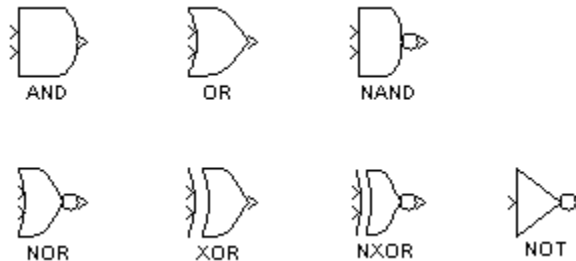


The Logical Operator block performs the specified logical operation on its inputs. An input value is TRUE (1) if it is nonzero and FALSE (0) if it is zero.

You select the Boolean operation connecting the inputs with the **Operator** parameter list. If you select **rectangular** as the **Icon shape** property, the block updates to display the name of the selected operator. The supported operations are given below.

Operation	Description
AND	TRUE if all inputs are TRUE
OR	TRUE if at least one input is TRUE
NAND	TRUE if at least one input is FALSE
NOR	TRUE when no inputs are TRUE
XOR	TRUE if an odd number of inputs are TRUE
NXOR	TRUE if an even number of inputs are TRUE
NOT	TRUE if the input is FALSE

If you select **distinctive** as the **Icon shape**, the block's appearance indicates its function. Simulink software displays a distinctive shape for the selected operator, conforming to the IEEE Standard Graphic Symbols for Logic Functions:



The number of input ports is specified with the **Number of input ports** parameter. The output type is specified with the **Output data type** parameter. An output value is 1 if TRUE and 0 if FALSE.

Note The output data type should represent zero exactly. Data types that satisfy this condition include signed and unsigned integers, and any floating-point data type.

The size of the output depends on input vector size and the selected operator:

- If the block has more than one input, any nonscalar inputs must have the same dimensions. For example, if any input is a 2-by-2 array, all other nonscalar inputs must also be 2-by-2 arrays.

Scalar inputs are expanded to have the same dimensions as the nonscalar inputs.

If the block has more than one input, the output has the same dimensions as the inputs (after scalar expansion) and each output element is the result of applying the specified logical operation to the corresponding input elements. For example, if the specified operation is AND and the inputs are 2-by-2 arrays, the output is a 2-by-2 array whose top left element is the result of applying AND to the top left elements of the inputs, etc.

Logical Operator

- For a single vector input, the block applies the operation (except the NOT operator) to all elements of the vector. The output is always a scalar.
- The NOT operator accepts only one input, which can be a scalar or a vector. If the input is a vector, the output is a vector of the same size containing the logical complements of the input vector elements.

When configured as a multi-input XOR gate, this block performs an addition- modulo-two operation as mandated by the IEEE Standard for Logic Elements.

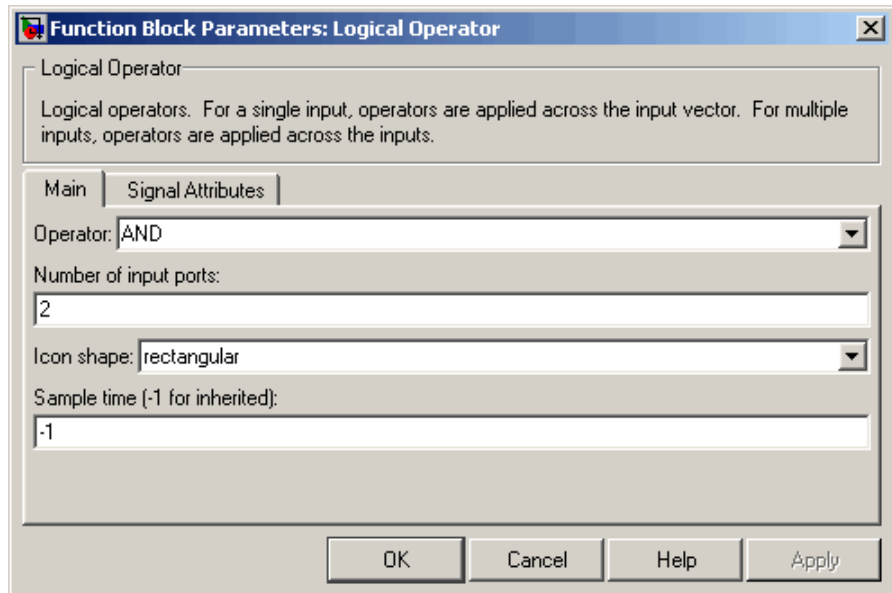
Data Type Support

The Logical Operator block accepts real signals of any numeric data type supported by Simulink software, including fixed-point data types.

For more information, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

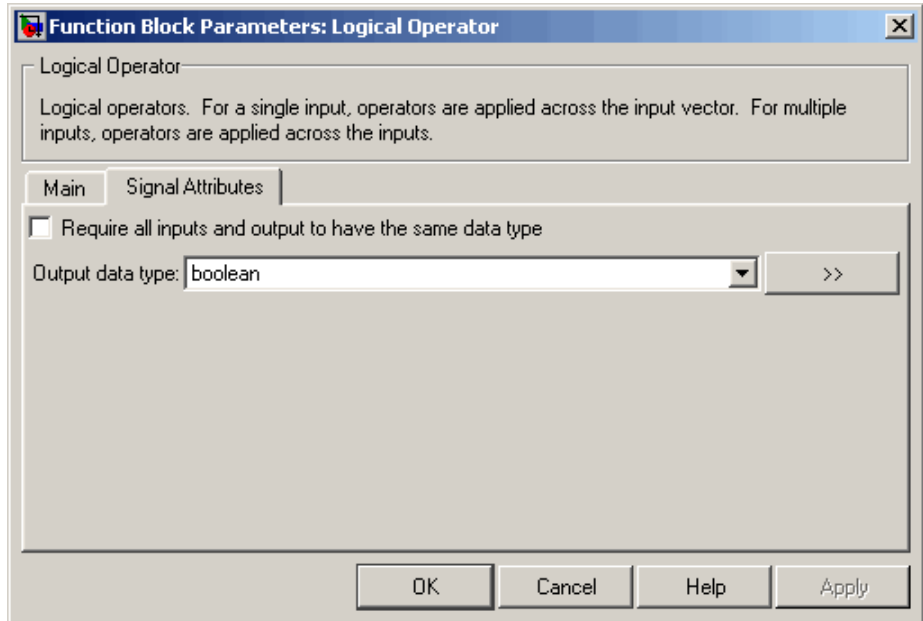
Parameters and Dialog Box

The **Main** pane of the Logical Operator block dialog box appears as follows:



Logical Operator

The **Signal Attributes** pane of the Logical Operator block dialog box appears as follows:



Show data type assistant

Display the **Data Type Assistant**.

Settings

The **Data Type Assistant** helps you set the **Output data type** parameter.

See “Specifying Block Output Data Types” in *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Logical Operator

Operator

Select logical operator to apply to block inputs.

Settings

Default: AND

AND

TRUE if all inputs are TRUE

OR

TRUE if at least one input is TRUE

NAND

TRUE if at least one input is FALSE

NOR

TRUE when no inputs are TRUE

XOR

TRUE if an odd number of inputs are TRUE

NXOR

TRUE if an even number of inputs are TRUE

NOT

TRUE if the input is FALSE

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Number of input ports

Specify number of block inputs.

Settings

Default: 2

- The value must be appropriate for the selected operator.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Logical Operator

Icon shape

Specify shape of the block icon.

Settings

Default: rectangular

rectangular

Result in a rectangular block that displays the name of the selected operator.

distinctive

Use the graphic symbol for the selected operator as specified by the IEEE standard.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Sample time (-1 for inherited)

Enter the discrete interval between sample time hits or specify another appropriate sample time such as continuous or inherited.

Settings

Default: -1

By default, the block inherits its sample time based upon the context of the block within the model. To set a different sample time, enter a valid sample time based upon the table in “Types of Sample Time”.

See also “How to Specify the Sample Time” in the online documentation for more information.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Logical Operator

Require all inputs and output to have the same data type

Require all inputs and the output to have the same data type.

Settings

Default: Off



On

Require all inputs and the output to have the same data type.



Off

Do not require all inputs and the output to have the same data type.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Output data type

Specify the output data type.

Settings

Default: boolean

Inherit: Logical (see Configuration Parameters: Optimization)

Uses the **Implement logic signals as Boolean data** configuration parameter (see “Implement logic signals as Boolean data (vs. double)”) to specify the output data type.

Note This option supports models created before the `boolean` option was available. Use one of the other options, preferably `boolean`, for new models.

`boolean`

Specifies output data type is `boolean`.

`fixdt(1,16)`

Specifies output data type is `fixdt(1,16)`.

`<data type expression>`

Uses the name of a data type object, for example, `Simulink.NumericType`.

Tip To enter a built-in data type (`double`, `single`, `int8`, `uint8`, `int16`, `uint16`, `int32`, or `uint32`), enclose the expression in single quotes. For example, enter `'double'` instead of `double`.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Logical Operator

Mode

Select the category of data to specify.

Settings

Default: Built in

Inherit

Specifies inheritance rules for data types. Selecting **Inherit** enables **Logical** (see **Configuration Parameters: Optimization**).

Built in

Specifies built-in data types. Selecting **Built in** enables **boolean**.

Fixed point

Specifies fixed-point data types.

Expression

Specifies expressions that evaluate to data types.

Dependency

Clicking the **Show data type assistant** button enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Using the Data Type Assistant” in the *Simulink User’s Guide*.

Signedness

Specify whether you want the fixed-point data as signed or unsigned.

Settings

Default: Signed

Signed

Specify the fixed-point data as signed.

Unsigned

Specify the fixed-point data as unsigned.

Dependencies

Selecting **Mode** > Fixed point enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Logical Operator

Word length

Specify the bit size of the word that holds the quantized integer.

Settings

Default: 16

Minimum: 0

Maximum: 32

Large word sizes represent large values with greater precision than small word sizes.

Dependencies

Selecting **Mode** > **Fixed point** enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Scaling

Specify the method for scaling your fixed-point data to avoid overflow conditions and minimize quantization errors.

Settings

Default: Integer

Integer

Specify integer. This setting has the same result as specifying a binary point location and setting fraction length to 0.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

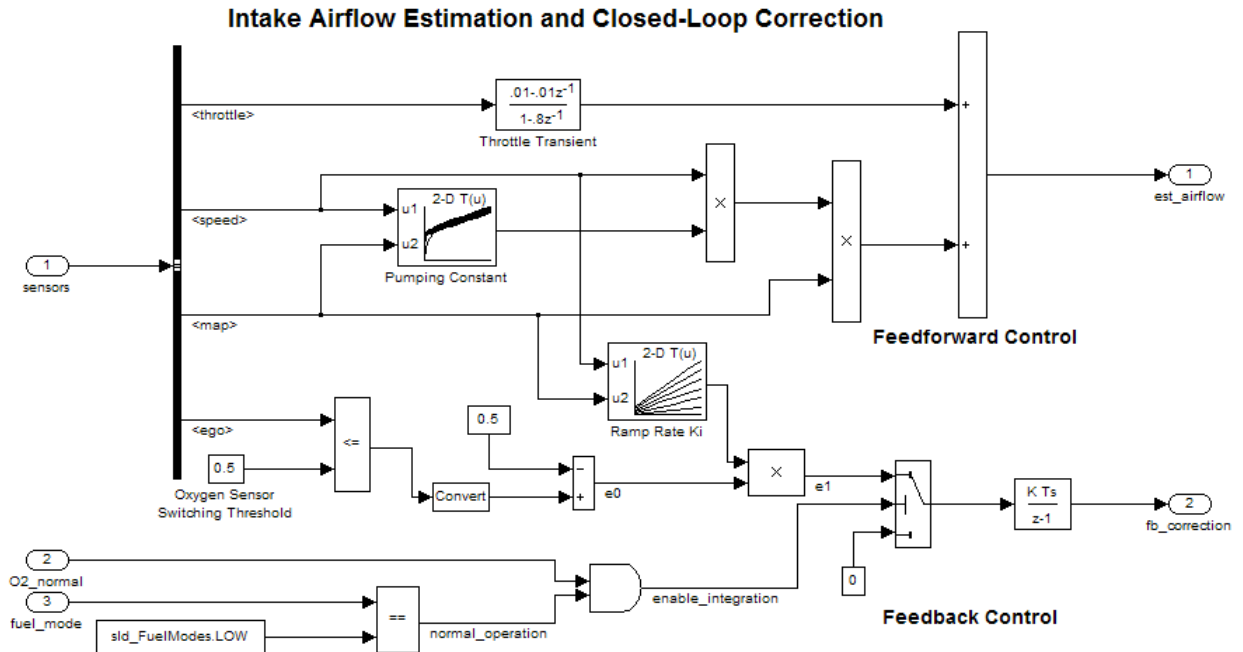
See “Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Logical Operator

Examples

Logical Operator Block: AND Operator

In the `sldemo_fuelsys` model, the `fuel_rate_control/airflow_calc` subsystem uses a Logical Operator block as an AND operator:



The output of the Logical Operator block feeds into the control port of a Switch block that activates feedback control.

When the Logical Operator block output is...	Feedback control...
TRUE	Occurs
FALSE	Does not occur

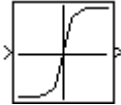
Characteristics	Direct Feedthrough	Yes
	Sample Time	Specified in the Sample time parameter
	Scalar Expansion	Yes, of inputs
	Dimensionalized	Yes
	Multidimensionalized	Yes
	Zero-Crossing Detection	No

Lookup Table

Purpose Approximate one-dimensional function

Library Lookup Tables

Description



Note In a future release, the Lookup Table block will be removed from the Lookup Tables library and replaced with a 1-D version of the Lookup Table (n-D) block. Existing models that contain the Lookup Table block continue to work for backward compatibility.

Use the Lookup Table (n-D) block in new models. Consider using the `slupdate` function to replace Lookup Table with Lookup Table (n-D) in existing models. Among other enhancements, the Lookup Table (n-D) block supports the following features that the Lookup Table block does not:

- Specification of parameter data types different from input or output signal types
- Reduced memory use and faster code execution for evenly-spaced breakpoints that are nontunable
- Fixed-point data types with word lengths up to 128 bits
- Specification of index search method
- Specification of action for out-of-range inputs

How the Block Differs from Other Lookup Table Blocks

The Lookup Table block computes an approximation to a function $y = f(x)$ given data vectors x and y . To map two inputs to an output, use the Lookup Table (2-D) block.

You define the lookup table by specifying:

- **Vector of input values** as a 1-by- n vector of x data points
- **Table data** as a 1-by- n vector of y data points

To avoid parameter saturation errors, the Simulink Fixed Point automatic scaling script employs a special rule for the Lookup Table block. `autofixexp` modifies the scaling by using the lookup values of the **Table data** parameter in addition to the logged minimum and maximum simulation values. This action prevents saturation of the data to different values.

Monotonicity Requirements

The length of the *x* and *y* data vectors provided to this block must match. Also, the *x* data vector must be *strictly monotonically increasing* (for example, the value of the next element in the vector is greater than the value of the preceding element) after conversion to the input's fixed-point data type. However, the *x* data vector can be *monotonically increasing* (for example, the value of the next element in the vector is greater than or equal to the value of the preceding element) if all of the following apply:

- The input and output signals are both either single or double.
- The lookup method is Interpolation-Extrapolation.

Tip Evenly-spaced breakpoints can make Real-Time Workshop generated code division-free. For more information, see `fixpt_evenspace_cleanup` in the Simulink documentation and “Identify questionable fixed-point operations” in the Real-Time Workshop documentation.

For more information about monotonicity requirements, see “Characteristics of Lookup Table Data” in the Simulink documentation. To learn how to model a discontinuous function using a Lookup Table block, see “Representation of Discontinuities in Lookup Tables”.

How the Block Generates Output

The block uses the input values to generate output using the method you select for the **Lookup method** parameter:

Lookup Table

Lookup Method	Action by the Block
Interpolation-Extrapolation (default)	<p>Performs linear interpolation and extrapolation of the inputs.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• If a value matches the input, the output is the corresponding element in the output vector.<li>• If no value matches the input, the block performs linear interpolation between two appropriate elements of the table to determine an output value. If the block input is less than the first or greater than the last input vector element, the block extrapolates using the first two or last two points. <hr/> <p>Note If you select this lookup method, Real-Time Workshop code generation can occur for this block only if the input and output signals have the same floating-point data type.</p> <hr/>
Interpolation-Use End Values	<p>Performs linear interpolation but does not extrapolate outside the end points of the input vector. Instead, the block uses the end values.</p>

Lookup Method	Action by the Block
Use Input Nearest	<p>Finds the element in x nearest the current input. The corresponding element in y is the output.</p> <hr/> <p>Note If the input value is exactly halfway between two points in the Vector of input values, the nearest input is the point with the higher numerical value.</p> <p>Suppose that you define the Vector of input values as $[0\ 2]$ and the Table data as $[0\ 1]$. If your input value is 1, the Use Input Nearest method chooses the nearest input to be 2, and the corresponding output is 1.</p> <hr/>
Use Input Below	<p>Finds the element in x nearest and below the current input. The corresponding element in y is the output. If there is no element in x below the current input, the block finds the nearest element.</p>
Use Input Above	<p>Finds the element in x nearest and above the current input. The corresponding element in y is the output. If there is no element in x above the current input, the block finds the nearest element.</p>

Note The Use Input Nearest, Use Input Below, and Use Input Above methods perform the same action when the input x matches a breakpoint value.

Data Type Support

The Lookup Table block supports the following data types:

- Floating point

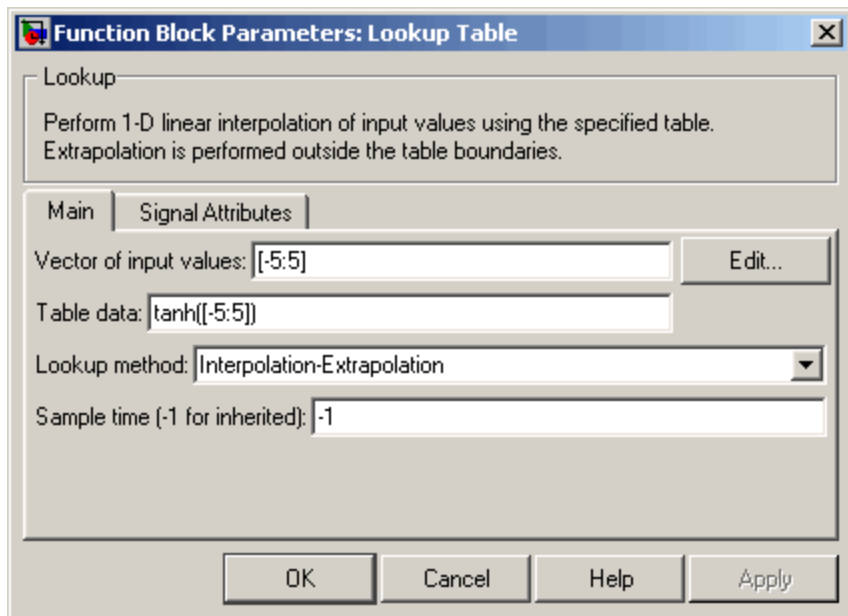
Lookup Table

- Built-in integer
- Fixed point
- Boolean

For more information, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

Parameters and Dialog Box

The **Main** pane of the Lookup Table block dialog box appears as follows:



Vector of input values

Specify the vector of input values. This vector must be the same size as the **Table data**. Also, the input values vector must be strictly monotonically increasing after conversion to the input's fixed-point data type. However, the input values vector can be monotonically increasing if the input and output signals

are both either `single` or `double`, and if the lookup method is `Interpolation-Extrapolation`. Note that due to quantization, the input values vector can be strictly monotonic in doubles format, but not so after conversion to a fixed-point data type.

The **Vector of input values** parameter is converted offline to the data type of the input signal using round-to-nearest and saturation.

Click the **Edit** button to open the Lookup Table Editor (see “Lookup Table Editor” in the Simulink documentation).

Table data

Specify the vector of output values. This vector must be the same size as the **Vector of input values**.

The **Table data** parameter is converted offline to the **Output data type** using round-to-nearest and saturation.

Lookup method

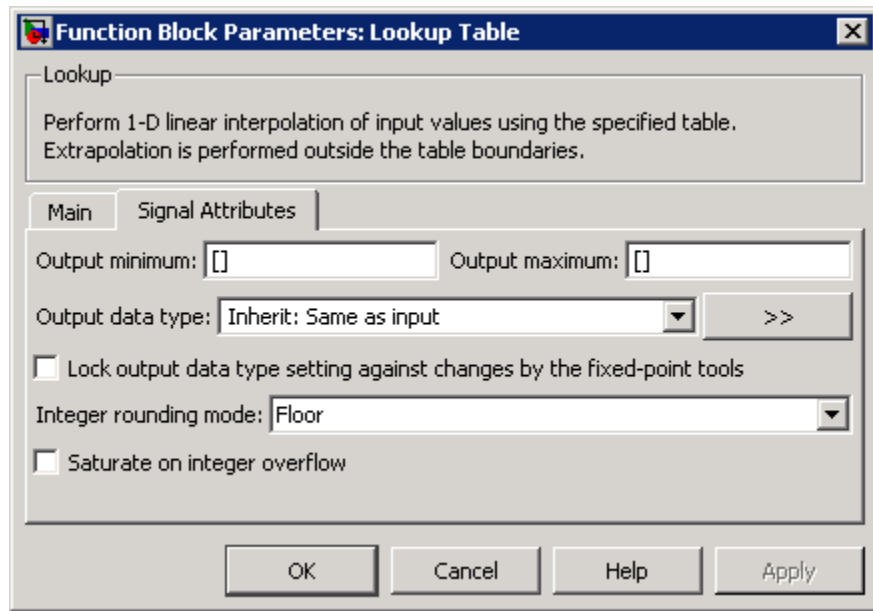
Specify the lookup method. See “How the Block Generates Output” on page 2-713 for a discussion of the options for this parameter.

Sample time (-1 for inherited)

Specify the time interval between samples. To inherit the sample time, set this parameter to `-1`. See “How to Specify the Sample Time” in the Simulink documentation for more information.

The **Signal Attributes** pane of the Lookup Table block dialog box appears as follows:

Lookup Table



Output minimum

Specify the minimum value that the block should output. The default value, [], is equivalent to $-\text{Inf}$. Simulink software uses this value to perform:

- Parameter range checking (see “Checking Parameter Values”)
- Simulation range checking (see “Checking Signal Ranges”)
- Automatic scaling of fixed-point data types

Output maximum

Specify the maximum value that the block should output. The default value, [], is equivalent to Inf . Simulink software uses this value to perform:

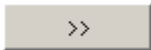
- Parameter range checking (see “Checking Parameter Values”)
- Simulation range checking (see “Checking Signal Ranges”)

- Automatic scaling of fixed-point data types

Output data type

Specify the output data type. You can set it to:

- A rule that inherits a data type, for example, `Inherit: Inherit via back propagation`
- The name of a built-in data type, for example, `single`
- The name of a data type object, for example, a `Simulink.NumericType` object
- An expression that evaluates to a data type, for example, `fixdt(1,16,0)`

Click the **Show data type assistant** button  to display the **Data Type Assistant**, which helps you set the **Output data type** parameter.

See “Specifying Block Output Data Types” for more information.

Lock output data type setting against changes by the fixed-point tools

Select to lock the output data type setting of this block against changes by the Fixed-Point Tool and the Fixed-Point Advisor. For more information, see “Fixed-Point Tool” and “Fixed-Point Advisor” in the Simulink Fixed Point documentation.

Integer rounding mode

Select the rounding mode for fixed-point lookup table calculations that occur during simulation or execution of code generated from the model. For more information, see “Rounding” in the *Simulink Fixed Point User’s Guide*.

Block parameters such as **Table data** always round to the nearest representable integer value. To control the rounding of a block parameter, enter an expression using a MATLAB rounding function into the parameter’s edit field on the block dialog box.

Lookup Table

Saturate on integer overflow

Select to have overflows saturate. Otherwise, they wrap.

When you select this check box, saturation applies to every internal operation on the block, not just the output or result. In general, the code generation process can detect when overflow is not possible, in which case, no saturation code is necessary.

Characteristics	Direct Feedthrough	Yes
	Sample Time	Specified in the Sample time parameter
	Scalar Expansion	No
	Dimensionalized	Yes
	Zero-Crossing Detection	No

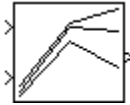
See Also

Lookup Table (2-D), Lookup Table (n-D)

Purpose Approximate two-dimensional function

Library Lookup Tables

Description



Note In a future release, the Lookup Table (2-D) block will be removed from the Lookup Tables library and replaced with a 2-D version of the Lookup Table (n-D) block. Existing models that contain the Lookup Table (2-D) block continue to work for backward compatibility.

Use the Lookup Table (n-D) block in new models. Consider using the `slupdate` function to replace Lookup Table (2-D) with Lookup Table (n-D) in existing models. Among other enhancements, the Lookup Table (n-D) block supports the following features that the Lookup Table (2-D) block does not:

- Specification of parameter data types different from input or output signal types
- Reduced memory use and faster code execution for evenly-spaced breakpoints that are nontunable
- Fixed-point data types with word lengths up to 128 bits
- Specification of index search method
- Specification of action for out-of-range inputs

How the Block Differs from Other Lookup Table Blocks

The Lookup Table (2-D) block computes an approximation to a function $z = f(x, y)$ given x, y, z data points. The first input port maps to the first table dimension, x , and the second input port maps to the second table dimension, y .

You define the lookup table by specifying:

- **Row index input values** as a 1-by- m vector of x data points

Lookup Table (2-D)

- **Column index input values** as a 1-by-n vector of y data points
- **Table data** as an m-by-n matrix of z data points

To avoid parameter saturation errors, the Simulink Fixed Point automatic scaling script employs a special rule for the Lookup Table (2-D) block. `autofixexp` modifies the scaling by using the lookup values of the **Table data** parameter in addition to the logged minimum and maximum simulation values. These table data values are converted to the specified output data type. This action prevents saturation of the data to different values.

Monotonicity Requirements

Both the row and column vectors must be *monotonically increasing*. In other words, the value of the next element in the vector is greater than or equal to the value of the preceding element. However, these vectors must be *strictly monotonically increasing* (the value of the next element in the vector is greater than the value of the preceding element) in the following cases:

- The input and output data types are both fixed-point.
- The input and output data types are different.
- The lookup method is not Interpolation-Extrapolation.
- The matrix of output values is complex.
- Minimum, maximum, and overflow logging is on.

Tip Evenly-spaced breakpoints can make Real-Time Workshop generated code division-free. For more information, see `fixpt_evenspace_cleanup` in the Simulink documentation and “Identify questionable fixed-point operations” in the Real-Time Workshop documentation.

For more information about monotonicity requirements, see “Characteristics of Lookup Table Data” in the Simulink documentation. For information about creating a table with step transitions, see “Representation of Discontinuities in Lookup Tables”.

How the Block Generates Output

The block uses the input values to generate output using the method you select for the **Lookup method** parameter:

Lookup Method	Action by the Block
Interpolation-Extrapolation (default)	<p>Performs linear interpolation and extrapolation of the inputs.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the inputs match row and column parameter values, the output is the value at the intersection of the row and column. • If the inputs do not match row and column parameter values, the block performs linear interpolation between the appropriate row and column values. If either or both block inputs are less than the first or greater than the last row or column values, the block extrapolates using the first two or last two points. <hr/> <p>Note If you select this lookup method, Real-Time Workshop code generation can occur for this block only if the input and output signals have the same floating-point data type.</p> <hr/>
Interpolation-Use End Values	Performs linear interpolation but does not extrapolate outside the end points of x and y . Instead, the block uses the end values.

Lookup Table (2-D)

Lookup Method	Action by the Block
Use Input Nearest	Finds the elements in x and y nearest the current inputs. The corresponding element in z is the output.
Use Input Below	Finds the elements in x and y nearest and below the current inputs. The corresponding element in z is the output. If there are no elements in x or y below the current inputs, the block finds the nearest elements.
Use Input Above	Finds the elements in x and y nearest and above the current inputs. The corresponding element in z is the output. If there are no elements in x or y above the current inputs, the block finds the nearest elements.

Note The Use Input Nearest, Use Input Below, and Use Input Above methods perform the same action when the input x matches a breakpoint value.

Data Type Support

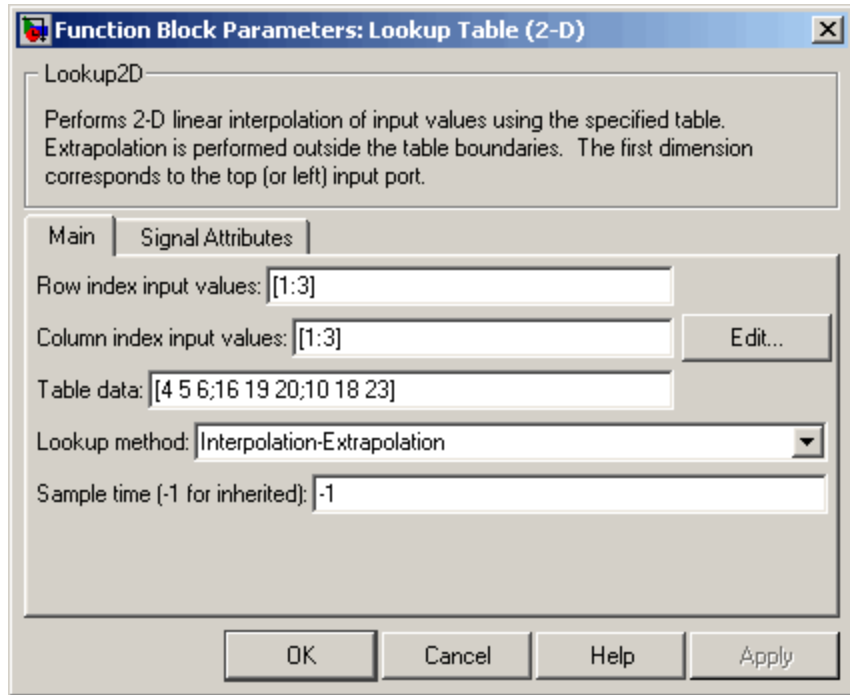
The Lookup Table (2-D) block supports the following data types:

- Floating point
- Built-in integer
- Fixed point
- Boolean

For more information, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

Parameters and Dialog Box

The **Main** pane of the Lookup Table (2-D) block dialog box appears as follows:



Row index input values

Specify the row values for the table as a vector. The vector values must increase monotonically.

The **Row index input values** parameter is converted offline to the data type of the corresponding input signal using round-to-nearest and saturation.

Column index input values

Specify the column values for the table as a vector. The vector values must increase monotonically.

Lookup Table (2-D)

The **Column index input values** parameter is converted offline to the data type of the corresponding input signal using round-to-nearest and saturation.

Click the **Edit** button to open the Lookup Table Editor (see “Lookup Table Editor” in the Simulink documentation).

Table data

Specify the table of output values as a matrix. The matrix size must match the dimensions of the **Row** and **Column** parameters.

The **Table data** parameter is converted offline to the **Output data type** using round-to-nearest and saturation.

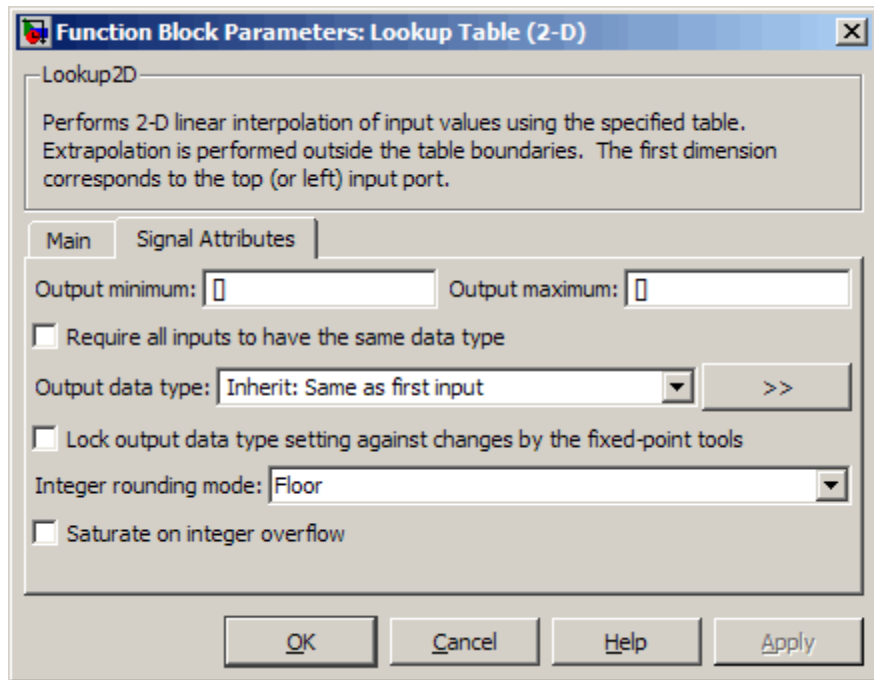
Lookup method

Specify the lookup method. See “How the Block Generates Output” on page 2-723 for a discussion of the options for this parameter.

Sample time (-1 for inherited)

Specify the time interval between samples. To inherit the sample time, set this parameter to -1. See “How to Specify the Sample Time” in the Simulink documentation for more information.

The **Signal Attributes** pane of the Lookup Table (2-D) block dialog box appears as follows:



Output minimum

Specify the minimum value that the block should output. The default value, [], is equivalent to $-\text{Inf}$. Simulink software uses this value to perform:

- Parameter range checking (see “Checking Parameter Values”)
- Simulation range checking (see “Checking Signal Ranges”)
- Automatic scaling of fixed-point data types

Output maximum

Specify the maximum value that the block should output. The default value, [], is equivalent to Inf . Simulink software uses this value to perform:

- Parameter range checking (see “Checking Parameter Values”)

Lookup Table (2-D)

- Simulation range checking (see “Checking Signal Ranges”)
- Automatic scaling of fixed-point data types


Require all inputs to have the same data type

Select to require all inputs to have the same data type.

Output data type

Specify the output data type. You can set it to:

- A rule that inherits a data type, for example, `Inherit: Inherit via back propagation`
- The name of a built-in data type, for example, `single`
- The name of a data type object, for example, a `Simulink.NumericType` object
- An expression that evaluates to a data type, for example, `fixdt(1,16,0)`

Click the **Show data type assistant** button  to display the **Data Type Assistant**, which helps you set the **Output data type** parameter.

See “Specifying Block Output Data Types” for more information.

Lock output data type setting against changes by the fixed-point tools

Select to lock the output data type setting of this block against changes by the Fixed-Point Tool and the Fixed-Point Advisor. For more information, see “Fixed-Point Tool” and “Fixed-Point Advisor” in the Simulink Fixed Point documentation.

Integer rounding mode

Select the rounding mode for fixed-point lookup table calculations that occur during simulation or execution of code generated from the model. For more information, see “Rounding” in the *Simulink Fixed Point User’s Guide*.

Block parameters such as **Table data** always round to the nearest representable value. To control the rounding of a block parameter, enter an expression using a MATLAB rounding function into the parameter's edit field on the block dialog box.

Saturate on integer overflow

Select to have overflows saturate. Otherwise, they wrap.

When you select this check box, saturation applies to every internal operation on the block, not just the output or result. In general, the code generation process can detect when overflow is not possible, in which case, no saturation code is necessary.

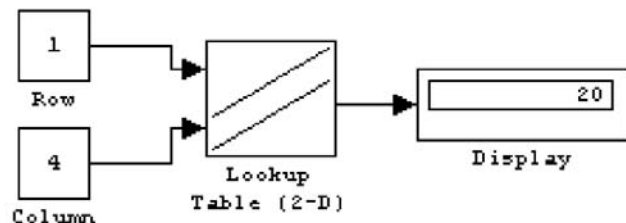
Examples

In this example, the block parameters are:

```
Row index input values:    [1 2]
Column index input values: [3 4]
Table data:                [10 20; 30 40]
```

The first figure shows the block outputting a value at the intersection of block inputs that match row and column values. The first input is 1 and the second input is 4. These values select the table value at the intersection of the first row (row parameter value 1) and second column (column parameter value 4).

	3	4
1	10	20
2	30	40

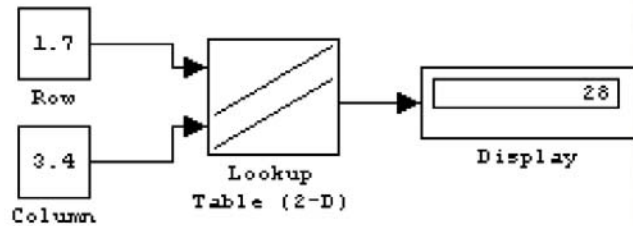


In the second figure, the first input is 1.7 and the second is 3.4. These values cause the block to interpolate between row and column values,

Lookup Table (2-D)

as shown in the table at the left. The value at the intersection (28) is the output value.

	3	3.4	4
1	10	14	20
1.7	24	28	34
2	30	34	40



Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	Yes
Sample Time	Specified in the Sample time parameter
Scalar Expansion	Yes, of one input if the other is a vector
Dimensionalized	Yes
Zero-Crossing Detection	No

See Also

Lookup Table, Lookup Table (n-D)

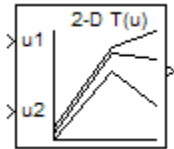
Purpose

Approximate N-dimensional function

Library

Lookup Tables

Description



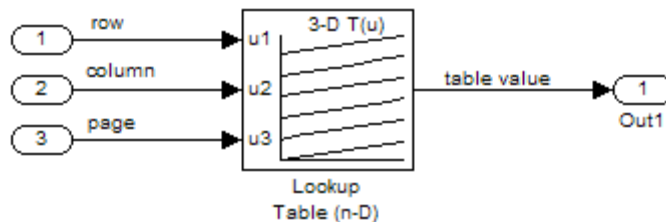
How This Block Differs from Other Lookup Table Blocks

The Lookup Table (n-D) block evaluates a sampled representation of a function in N variables

$$y = F(x_1, x_2, x_3, \dots, x_N)$$

where the function F can be empirical. The block maps inputs to an output value by looking up or interpolating a table of values you define with block parameters. The block supports flat (constant), linear, and cubic-spline interpolation methods. You can apply these methods to a table of any dimension from 1 through 30.

In the following block, the first input identifies the first dimension (row) breakpoints, the second input identifies the second dimension (column) breakpoints, and so on.



See “How to Rotate a Block” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for a description of the port order for various block orientations.

Specification of Breakpoint and Table Data

The following block parameters define the breakpoint and table data.

Lookup Table (n-D)

Block Parameter	Purpose
Number of table dimensions	Specifies the number of dimensions of your lookup table.
Table and Breakpoints (BP) > BP	Specifies a breakpoint vector that corresponds to each dimension of your lookup table.
Table and Breakpoints (BP) > Table	Defines the associated set of output values.

Tip Evenly-spaced breakpoints can make Real-Time Workshop generated code division-free. For more information, see `fixpt_evenspace_cleanup` in the Simulink documentation and “Identify questionable fixed-point operations” in the Real-Time Workshop documentation.

How the Block Generates Output

The Lookup Table (n-D) block generates output by looking up or estimating table values based on the input values:

If the inputs...	The Lookup Table (n-D) block...
Match the values of indices in breakpoint data sets	Outputs the table value at the intersection of the row, column, and higher dimension breakpoints
Do not match the values of indices in breakpoint data sets, but are within range	Interpolates appropriate table values, using the Interpolation method you select

If the inputs...	The Lookup Table (n-D) block...
Do not match the values of indices in breakpoint data sets, and are out of range	Extrapolates the output value, using the Extrapolation method you select

Other Blocks That Perform Equivalent Operations

You can use the Interpolation Using Prelookup block with the Prelookup block to perform the equivalent operation of a Lookup Table (n-D) block. This combination of blocks offers greater flexibility that can result in more efficient simulation performance for linear interpolations in certain circumstances.

When the lookup operation is a simple array access that does not require interpolation, use the Direct Lookup Table (n-D) block. For example, if you have an integer value k and you want the k th element of a table, $y = \text{table}(k)$, interpolation is unnecessary.

Data Type Support

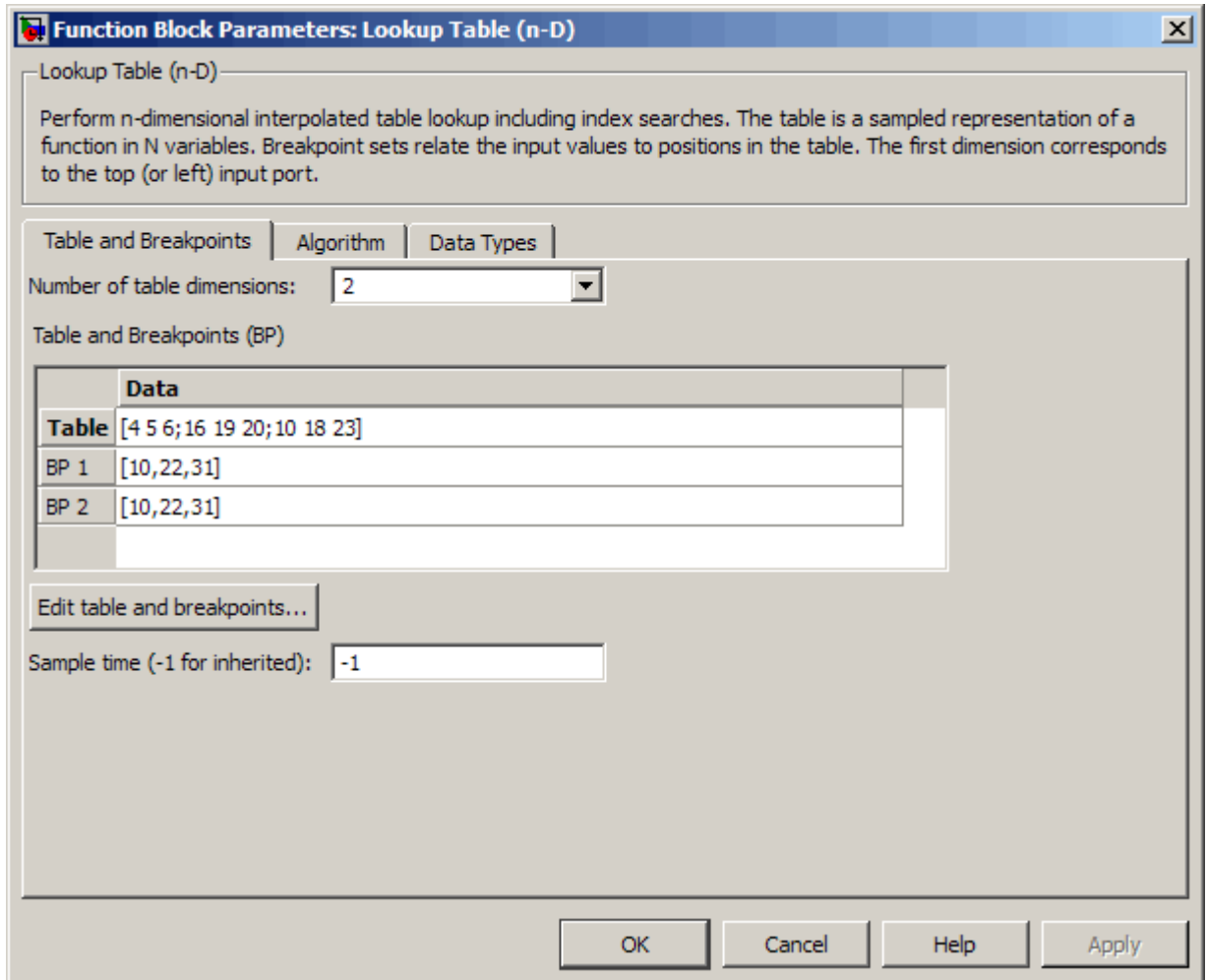
The Lookup Table (n-D) block supports all numeric data types that Simulink supports, including fixed-point data types. For more information, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

Inputs for indexing must be real, but table data can be complex.

Lookup Table (n-D)

Parameters and Dialog Box

The **Table and Breakpoints** pane of the Lookup Table (n-D) block dialog box appears as follows:



Number of table dimensions

Enter the number of dimensions of the lookup table by specifying an integer from 1 to 30. This parameter determines:

- The number of independent variables for the table and the number of block inputs
- The number of breakpoint sets to specify in **Table and Breakpoints (BP)**

Table and Breakpoints (BP)

In the **Table** row, enter the table of output values.

Tip During simulation, the matrix size must match the dimensions defined by the **Number of table dimensions** parameter. However, during block diagram editing, you can enter an empty matrix (specified as []) or an undefined workspace variable. This technique lets you postpone specifying a correctly dimensioned matrix for the table data and continue editing the block diagram. For information about how to construct multidimensional arrays in MATLAB software, see “Multidimensional Arrays” in the MATLAB online documentation.

In each **BP** row, enter the breakpoint set that corresponds to each dimension of table data. For each dimension, specify breakpoints as a 1-by-n or n-by-1 vector whose values are strictly monotonically increasing.

Edit table and breakpoints

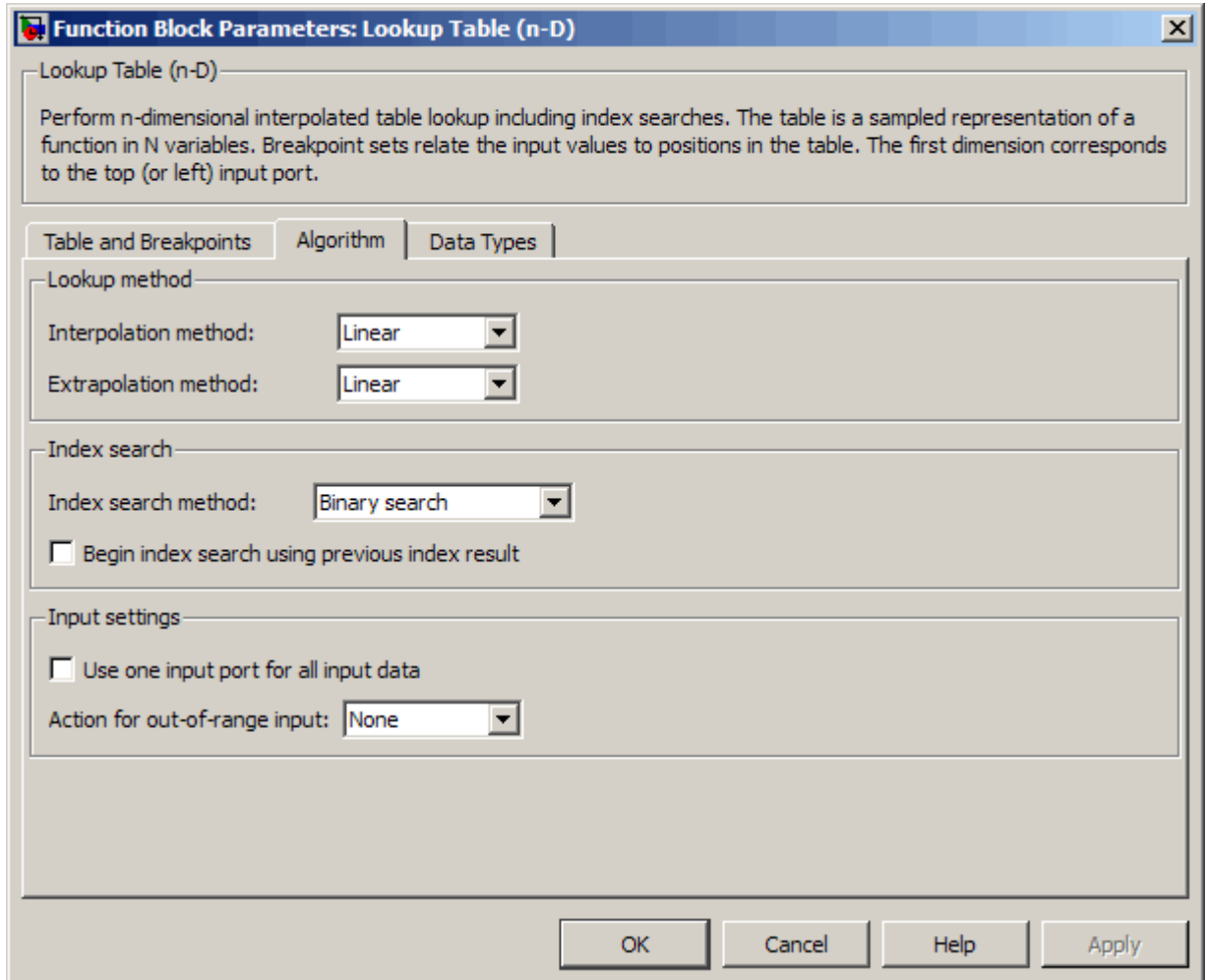
Click this button to open the Lookup Table Editor. For more information, see “Lookup Table Editor” in the *Simulink User’s Guide*.

Sample time (-1 for inherited)

Specify the time interval between samples. To inherit the sample time, set this parameter to -1. See “How to Specify the Sample Time” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Lookup Table (n-D)

The **Algorithm** pane of the Lookup Table (n-D) block dialog box appears as follows:



Interpolation method

Select None - Flat, Linear (the default), or Cubic spline. See “Interpolation Methods” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Tip If you select Cubic spline, the block supports only scalar signals. The other interpolation methods support nonscalar signals.

Extrapolation method

Select None - Clip, Linear (the default), or Cubic spline. See “Extrapolation Methods” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Tip To select Cubic spline for **Extrapolation method**, you must also select Cubic spline for **Interpolation method**.

Use last table value for inputs at or above last breakpoint

Specify the indexing convention that the block uses to address the last element of a breakpoint set and its corresponding table value.

Check Box Selection	Index That the Block Uses	Interval Fraction
Yes	The last element of a breakpoint set	0
No	The next-to-last element of a breakpoint set	1

This parameter is visible only when:

- **Interpolation method** is Linear.

Lookup Table (n-D)

- **Extrapolation method** is None - Clip.

Index search method

Select Evenly spaced points, Linear search, or Binary search (the default). Each search method has speed advantages in different circumstances:

- For evenly spaced breakpoint sets (for example, 10, 20, 30, and so on), you achieve optimal speed by selecting Evenly spaced points to calculate table indices.

This algorithm uses only the first two breakpoints of a set to determine the offset and spacing of the remaining points.

- For unevenly spaced breakpoint sets, follow these guidelines:
 - If input signals do not vary much between time steps, selecting Linear search with **Begin index search using previous index result** produces the best performance.
 - If input signals jump more than one or two table intervals per time step, selecting Binary search produces the best performance.

A suboptimal choice of index search method can lead to slow performance of models that rely heavily on lookup tables.

Note Real-Time Workshop generated code stores only the first breakpoint, the spacing, and the number of breakpoints when:

- The breakpoint data is not tunable.
 - The index search method is Evenly spaced points.
-

Begin index search using previous index result

Select this check box when you want the block to start its search using the index found at the previous time step. For inputs that change slowly with respect to the interval size, enabling this option can improve performance. Otherwise, the linear search

and binary search methods can take longer, especially for large breakpoint sets.

Use one input port for all input data

Select this check box to use only one input port that expects a signal that is N elements wide for an N-dimensional table. This option is useful for removing line clutter on a block diagram with many lookup tables.

Note When you select this check box, one input port with the label *u* appears on the block.

Action for out-of-range input

Specify whether to produce a warning or error message when the input is out of range. Options include:

- **None** — the default, which means no warning or error message
- **Warning** — display a warning message in the MATLAB Command Window and continue the simulation
- **Error** — halt the simulation and display an error message in the Simulation Diagnostics Viewer

Lookup Table (n-D)

The **Data Types** pane of the Lookup Table (n-D) block dialog box appears as follows:

Function Block Parameters: Lookup Table (n-D)

Lookup Table (n-D)

Perform n-dimensional interpolated table lookup including index searches. The table is a sampled representation of a function in N variables. Breakpoint sets relate the input values to positions in the table. The first dimension corresponds to the top (or left) input port.

Table and Breakpoints | Algorithm | Data Types

	Data Type	Assistant	Minimum	Maximum
Table data:	Inherit: Same as output	>>	[]	[]
Breakpoints 1:	Inherit: Same as corresponding input	>>	[]	[]
Breakpoints 2:	Inherit: Same as corresponding input	>>	[]	[]
Fraction:	Inherit: Inherit via internal rule	>>		
Intermediate results:	Inherit: Same as output	>>		
Output:	Inherit: Same as first input	>>	[]	[]

Require all inputs to have the same data type

Lock data type settings against changes by the fixed-point tools

Integer rounding mode: Floor

Saturate on integer overflow


OK Cancel Help Apply

Note If you have more than two sets of breakpoint data, the dialog box expands to show additional data type options. Up to 30 breakpoint data type specifications can appear.

Table data

Specify the table data type. You can set it to:

- A rule that inherits a data type, for example, `Inherit: Same as output`
- The name of a built-in data type, for example, `single`
- The name of a data type object, for example, a `Simulink.NumericType` object
- An expression that evaluates to a data type, for example, `fixdt(1,16,0)`

Click the **Show data type assistant** button  to display the **Data Type Assistant**, which helps you set the **Table data** parameter.

Tip Specify a table data type different from the output data type for these cases:

- Lower memory requirement for storing table data that uses a smaller type than the output signal
 - Sharing of prescaled table data between two Lookup Table (n-D) blocks with different output data types
 - Sharing of custom storage table data in Real-Time Workshop generated code for blocks with different output data types
-

Lookup Table (n-D)

Minimum (for Table data)

Specify the minimum value for table data. The default value, [], is equivalent to `-Inf`.

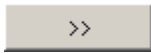
Maximum (for Table data)

Specify the maximum value for table data. The default value, [], is equivalent to `Inf`.

Breakpoints 1

Specify the data type for the first set of breakpoint data. You can set it to:

- A rule that inherits a data type, for example, `Inherit: Same as corresponding input`
- The name of a built-in data type, for example, `single`
- The name of a data type object, for example, a `Simulink.NumericType` object
- An expression that evaluates to a data type, for example, `fixdt(1,16,0)`

Click the **Show data type assistant** button  to display the **Data Type Assistant**, which helps you set the **Breakpoints 1** parameter.

See “Using the Data Type Assistant” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Tip Specify a breakpoint data type different from the corresponding input data type for these cases:

- Lower memory requirement for storing breakpoint data that uses a smaller type than the input signal
 - Sharing of prescaled breakpoint data between two Lookup Table (n-D) blocks with different input data types
 - Sharing of custom storage breakpoint data in Real-Time Workshop generated code for blocks with different input data types
-

Minimum (for Breakpoints 1)

Specify the minimum value that the first set of breakpoint data can have. The default value, [], is equivalent to `-Inf`.

Maximum (for Breakpoints 1)


Specify the maximum value that the first set of breakpoint data can have. The default value, [], is equivalent to `Inf`.

Breakpoints 2

Specify the data type for the second set of breakpoint data. You can set it to:

- A rule that inherits a data type, for example, `Inherit: Same as corresponding input`
- The name of a built-in data type, for example, `single`
- The name of a data type object, for example, a `Simulink.NumericType` object
- An expression that evaluates to a data type, for example, `fixdt(1,16,0)`

Lookup Table (n-D)

Click the **Show data type assistant** button  to display the **Data Type Assistant**, which helps you set the **Breakpoints 2** parameter.

See “Using the Data Type Assistant” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Tip Specify a breakpoint data type different from the corresponding input data type for these cases:

- Lower memory requirement for storing breakpoint data that uses a smaller type than the input signal
 - Sharing of prescaled breakpoint data between two Lookup Table (n-D) blocks with different input data types
 - Sharing of custom storage breakpoint data in Real-Time Workshop generated code for blocks with different input data types
-

Minimum (for **Breakpoints 2**)

Specify the minimum value that the second set of breakpoint data can have. The default value, [], is equivalent to `-Inf`.

Maximum (for **Breakpoints 2**)


Specify the maximum value that the second set of breakpoint data can have. The default value, [], is equivalent to `Inf`.

Fraction

Specify the fraction data type. You can set it to:

- A rule that inherits a data type, for example, `Inherit: Inherit via internal rule`
- The name of a built-in data type, for example, `single`
- The name of a data type object, for example, a `Simulink.NumericType` object

- An expression that evaluates to a data type, for example, `fixdt(1,16,0)`


Click the **Show data type assistant** button  to display the **Data Type Assistant**, which helps you set the **Fraction** parameter.

See “Using the Data Type Assistant” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Intermediate results

Specify the intermediate results data type. You can set it to:

- A rule that inherits a data type, for example, `Inherit: Same as output`
- The name of a built-in data type, for example, `single`
- The name of a data type object, for example, a `Simulink.NumericType` object
- An expression that evaluates to a data type, for example, `fixdt(1,16,0)`

Click the **Show data type assistant** button  to display the **Data Type Assistant**, which helps you set the **Intermediate results** parameter.

Tip Use this parameter to specify higher (or lower) precision for internal computations than for table data or output data.


Output

Specify the output data type. You can set it to:

- A rule that inherits a data type, for example, `Inherit: Inherit via back propagation`

Lookup Table (n-D)

- The name of a built-in data type, for example, `single`
- The name of a data type object, for example, a `Simulink.NumericType` object
- An expression that evaluates to a data type, for example, `fixdt(1,16,0)`

Click the **Show data type assistant** button  to display the **Data Type Assistant**, which helps you set the **Output** parameter.

See “Specifying Block Output Data Types” in *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Minimum (for **Output**)

Specify the minimum value that the block outputs. The default value, `[]`, is equivalent to `-Inf`. Simulink software uses this value to perform:

- Parameter range checking (see “Checking Parameter Values”)
- Simulation range checking (see “Checking Signal Ranges”)
- Automatic scaling of fixed-point data types

Maximum (for **Output**)

Specify the maximum value that the block outputs. The default value, `[]`, is equivalent to `Inf`. Simulink software uses this value to perform:

- Parameter range checking (see “Checking Parameter Values”)
- Simulation range checking (see “Checking Signal Ranges”)
- Automatic scaling of fixed-point data types

Require all inputs to have the same data type

Select to require all inputs to have the same data type.

Lock data type settings against changes by the fixed-point tools

Select to lock all data type settings of this block against changes by the Fixed-Point Tool and the Fixed-Point Advisor. For more information, see “Fixed-Point Tool” and “Fixed-Point Advisor” in the Simulink Fixed Point documentation.

Integer rounding mode

Specify the rounding mode for fixed-point lookup table calculations that occur during simulation or execution of code generated from the model. For more information, see “Rounding” in the *Simulink Fixed Point User’s Guide*.

This option does not affect rounding of values of block parameters. Simulink rounds such values to the nearest representable integer value. To control the rounding of a block parameter, enter an expression using a MATLAB rounding function into the edit field on the block dialog box.

Saturate on integer overflow

Action	Reasons for Taking This Action	What Happens for Overflows	Example
Select this check box.	Your model has possible overflow and you want explicit saturation protection in the generated code.	Overflows saturate to either the minimum or maximum value that the data type can represent.	An overflow associated with a signed 8-bit integer can saturate to -128 or 127.
Do not select this check box.	You want to optimize efficiency of your generated code. You want to avoid overspecifying how a block handles out-of-range signals. For more information,	Overflows wrap to the appropriate value that is representable by the data type.	The number 130 does not fit in a signed 8-bit integer and wraps to -126.

Lookup Table (n-D)

Action	Reasons for Taking This Action	What Happens for Overflows	Example
	see “Checking for Signal Range Errors”.		

Tip If you save your model as version R2009a or earlier, this check box setting has no effect and no saturation code appears. This behavior preserves backward compatibility.

When you select this check box, saturation applies to every internal operation on the block, not just the output or result. In general, the code generation process can detect when overflow is not possible. In this case, the code generator does not produce saturation code.

Examples

For an example of entering breakpoint and table data, see “Entering Data in a Block Parameter Dialog Box” in the *Simulink User’s Guide*.

For an example that illustrates linear interpolation and extrapolation methods of this block, see “Example of a Logarithm Lookup Table” in the *Simulink User’s Guide*.

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	Yes
Sample Time	Specified in the Sample time parameter
Scalar Expansion	Yes
Dimensionalized	Yes, if you do not select Cubic spline for Interpolation method
Zero-Crossing Detection	No

See Also

Prelookup, Interpolation Using Prelookup

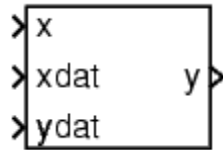
Purpose

Approximate one-dimensional function using dynamic table

Library

Lookup Tables

Description



How This Block Differs from Other Lookup Table Blocks

The Lookup Table Dynamic block computes an approximation of a function $y = f(x)$ using `xdat` and `ydat` vectors. The lookup method can use interpolation, extrapolation, or the original values of the input.

Using the Lookup Table Dynamic block, you can change the table data without stopping the simulation. For example, you can incorporate new table data if the physical system you are simulating changes.

Inputs for Breakpoint and Table Data

The `xdat` vector is the breakpoint data, which must be *strictly monotonically increasing*. The value of the next element in the vector must be greater than the value of the preceding element after conversion to a fixed-point data type. Due to quantization, `xdat` can be strictly monotonic for a floating-point data type, but not after conversion to a fixed-point data type.

The `ydat` vector is the table data, which is an evaluation of the function at the breakpoint values.

Lookup Table Definition

You define the lookup table by feeding `xdat` and `ydat` as 1-by- n vectors to the block. To reduce ROM usage in the generated code for this block, you can use different data types for `xdat` and `ydat`. However, these restrictions apply:

- The `xdat` breakpoint data and the `x` input vector must have the same sign, bias, and fractional slope. Also, the precision and range for `x` must be greater than or equal to the precision and range for `xdat`.
- The `ydat` table data and the `y` output vector must have the same sign, bias, and fractional slope.

Lookup Table Dynamic

Tip Breakpoints with even spacing can make Real-Time Workshop generated code division-free. For more information, see `fixpt_evenspace_cleanup` in the Simulink documentation and “Identify questionable fixed-point operations” in the Real-Time Workshop documentation.

How the Block Generates Output

The block uses the input values to generate output using the method you select for **Lookup Method**:

Lookup Method	Block Action
Interpolation-Extrapolation	<p>Performs linear interpolation and extrapolation of the inputs.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• If the input matches a breakpoint, the output is the corresponding element in the table data.• If the input does not match a breakpoint, the block performs linear interpolation between two elements of the table to determine the output. If the input falls outside the range of breakpoint values, the block extrapolates using the first two or last two points. <hr/> <p>Note If you select this lookup method, Real-Time Workshop software cannot generate code for this block.</p> <hr/>
Interpolation-Use End Values (default)	<p>Performs linear interpolation but does not extrapolate outside the end points of the breakpoint data. Instead, the block uses the end values.</p>

Lookup Method	Block Action
Use Input Nearest	Finds the element in <code>xdat</code> nearest the current input. The corresponding element in <code>ydat</code> is the output.
Use Input Below	Finds the element in <code>xdat</code> nearest and below the current input. The corresponding element in <code>ydat</code> is the output. If there is no element in <code>xdat</code> below the current input, the block finds the nearest element.
Use Input Above	Finds the element in <code>xdat</code> nearest and above the current input. The corresponding element in <code>ydat</code> is the output. If there is no element in <code>xdat</code> above the current input, the block finds the nearest element.

Note The Use Input Nearest, Use Input Below, and Use Input Above methods perform the same action when the input `x` matches a breakpoint value.

Data Type Support

The Lookup Table Dynamic block accepts signals of the following data types:

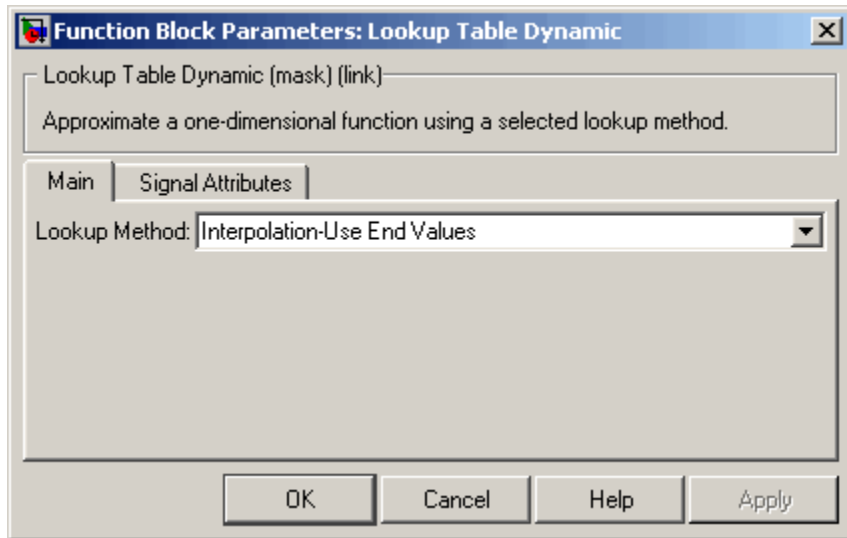
- Floating point
- Built-in integer
- Fixed point
- Boolean

For more information, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

Lookup Table Dynamic

Parameters and Dialog Box

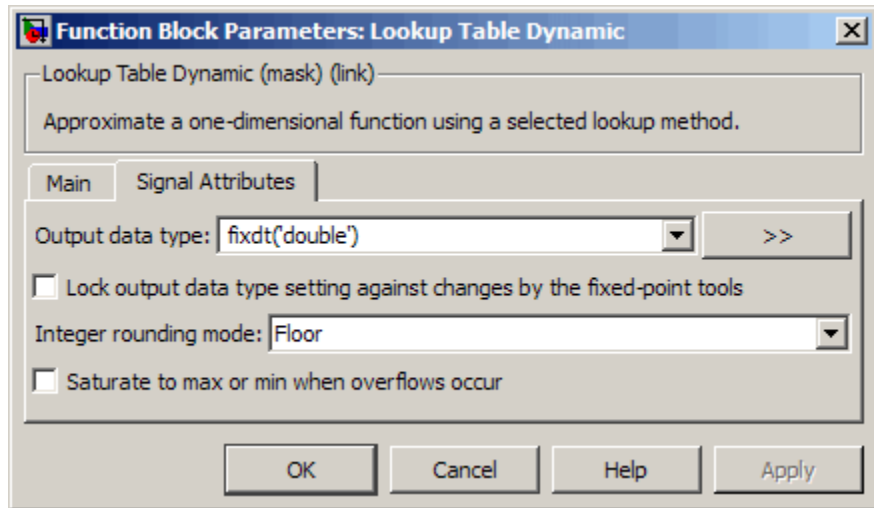
The **Main** pane of the Lookup Table Dynamic block dialog box appears as follows:



Lookup Method

Specify the lookup method. For details, see “How the Block Generates Output” on page 2-750.


The **Signal Attributes** pane of the Lookup Table Dynamic block dialog box appears as follows:



Output data type

Specify the output data type. You can set it to:

- A rule that inherits a data type, for example, `Inherit: Inherit via back propagation`
- The name of a built-in data type, for example, `single`
- The name of a data type object, for example, a `Simulink.NumericType` object
- An expression that evaluates to a data type, for example, `fixdt('double')`

Click the **Show data type assistant** button  to display the **Data Type Assistant**, which helps you set the **Output data type** parameter.

Lookup Table Dynamic

See “Specifying Block Output Data Types” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Lock output data type setting against changes by the fixed-point tools

Select to lock the output data type setting of this block against changes by the Fixed-Point Tool and the Fixed-Point Advisor. For more information, see “Fixed-Point Tool” and “Fixed-Point Advisor” in the Simulink Fixed Point documentation.

Integer rounding mode

Specify the rounding mode for fixed-point operations. For more information, see “Rounding” in the *Simulink Fixed Point User’s Guide*.

Saturate to max or min when overflows occur

Select to have overflows saturate to the maximum or minimum value that the data type can represent. Otherwise, overflows wrap.

When you select this check box, saturation applies to every internal operation on the block, not just the output or result. In general, the code generation process can detect when overflow is not possible. In this case, the code generator does not produce saturation code.

Examples

For an example of...	See...
Breakpoint and table data entry	“Entering Data Using Inports of the Lookup Table Dynamic Block” in the <i>Simulink User’s Guide</i>
Block output for different lookup methods	“Example Output for Lookup Methods” in the <i>Simulink User’s Guide</i>

Characteristics	Direct Feedthrough	Yes
	Scalar Expansion	No
	Zero-Crossing Detection	No

See Also Lookup Table (n-D)

Magnitude-Angle to Complex

Purpose Convert magnitude and/or a phase angle signal to complex signal

Library Math Operations

Description



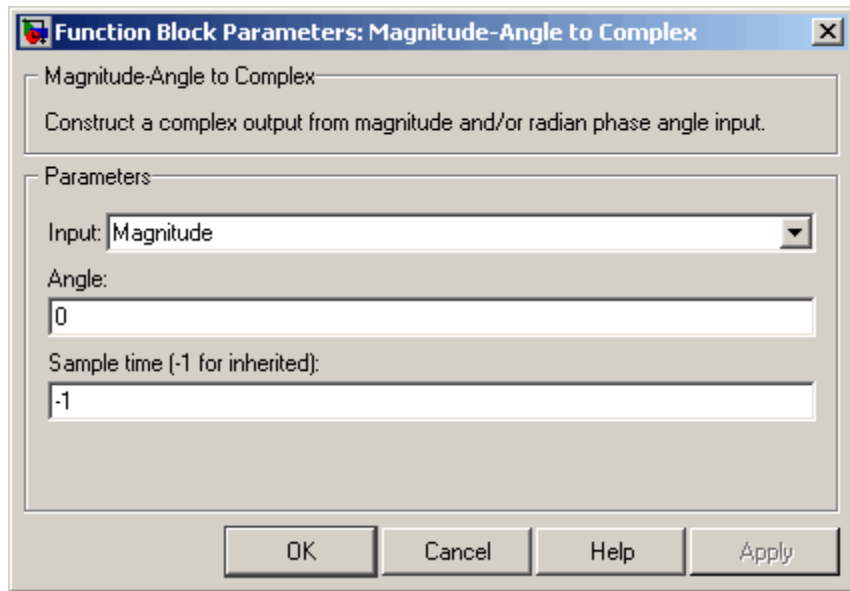
The Magnitude-Angle to Complex block converts magnitude and/or phase angle inputs to a complex-valued output signal. The inputs must be real-valued signals of type `double` or `single`. The angle input is assumed to be in radians. The complex output signal has the same data type as the block inputs.

The inputs can both be signals of equal dimensions, or one input can be an array and the other a scalar. If the block has an array input, the output is an array of complex signals. The elements of a magnitude input vector are mapped to magnitudes of the corresponding complex output elements. An angle input vector is similarly mapped to the angles of the complex output signals. If one input is a scalar, it is mapped to the corresponding component (magnitude or angle) of all the complex output signals.

Data Type Support

See the preceding block description.

Parameters and Dialog Box



Input

Specifies the kind of input: a magnitude input, an angle input, or both.

Angle (Magnitude)

If the input is an angle signal, specifies the constant magnitude of the output signal. If the input is a magnitude, specifies the constant phase angle in radians of the output signal.

Sample time (-1 for inherited)

Specify the time interval between samples. To inherit the sample time, set this parameter to -1. See “How to Specify the Sample Time” in the online documentation for more information.

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	Yes
Sample Time	Inherited from driving block

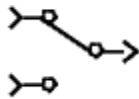
Magnitude-Angle to Complex

Scalar Expansion	Yes, of the input when the function requires two inputs
Dimensionalized	Yes
Multidimensionalized	Yes
Zero Crossing	No

Purpose Switch between two inputs

Library Signal Routing

Description



The Manual Switch block is a toggle switch that selects one of its two inputs to pass through to the output. To toggle between inputs, double-click the block (there is no dialog box). The block propagates the selected input to the output, while the block discards the unselected input. You can interactively control the signal flow by setting the switch before you start the simulation or by changing the switch while the simulation is executing. The Manual Switch block retains its current state when you save the model.

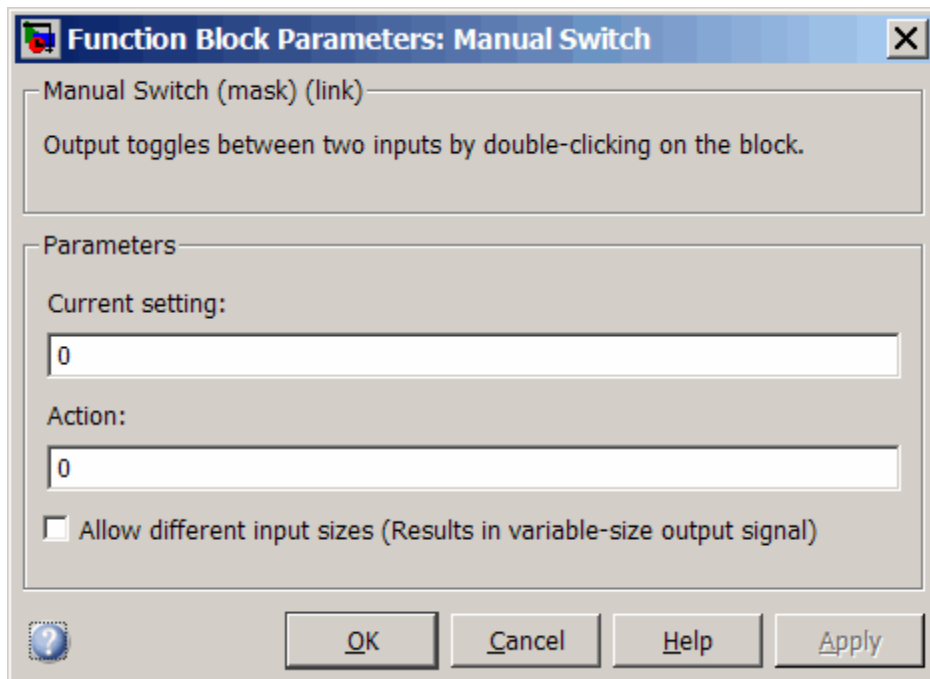
Data Type Support

The Manual Switch block accepts real or complex signals of any data type that Simulink supports, including fixed-point and enumerated data types. For more information, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

Manual Switch

Parameters and Dialog Box

Double-clicking the Manual Switch block toggles the input. To open the Function Block Parameters dialog box, right-click the block, and then select Mask Parameters.



- “Current setting” on page 2-761
- “Action” on page 2-762
- “Allow different input sizes” on page 2-763

Current setting

This parameter tracks the current state of the Manual Switch block and cannot be modified by the user.

Manual Switch

Action

This parameter tracks the current state of the Manual Switch block and cannot be modified by the user

Allow different input sizes

Select this check box to allow input signals with different sizes.

Settings

Default: Off

On

Allows input signals with different sizes, and propagate the input signal size to the output signal.

Off

Requires that all input signals be the same size.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: AllowDiffInputSignals

Type: string

Value: 'on' | 'off'

Default: 'off'

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	Yes
Sample Time	Inherited from driving block
Scalar Expansion	N/A
Dimensionalized	Yes
Multidimensionalized	Yes
Zero Crossing	No

Math Function

Purpose Perform mathematical function

Library Math Operations

Description The Math Function block performs numerous common mathematical functions.



Tip To perform square root calculations, use the Sqrt block.

You can select one of the following functions from the **Function** parameter list.

Function	Description	Mathematical Expression	MATLAB Equivalent
exp	Exponential	e^u	exp
log	Natural logarithm	$\ln u$	log
10^u	Power of base 10	10^u	10.^u (see power)
log10	Common (base 10) logarithm	$\log u$	log10
magnitude^2	Complex modulus	$ u ^2$	(abs(u)).^2 (see abs and power)
square	Power 2	u^2	u.^2 (see power)
pow	Power	u^v	power
conj	Complex conjugate		conj
reciprocal	Reciprocal	$1/u$	1./u (see rdivide)
hypot	Square root of sum squares	$(u^2+v^2)^{0.5}$	hypot

Function	Description	Mathematical Expression	MATLAB Equivalent
rem	Remainder after division	—	rem
mod	Modulus after division	—	mod
transpose	Transpose	u^T	u.' (see arithmetic operators)
hermitian	Complex conjugate transpose	u^H	u' (see arithmetic operators)

The block output is the result of the operation of the function on the input or inputs. The functions support the following types of operations.

Function	Scalar Operations	Element-Wise Vector and Matrix Operations	Vector and Matrix Operations
exp	yes	yes	—
log	yes	yes	—
10^u	yes	yes	—
log10	yes	yes	—
magnitude^2	yes	yes	—
square	yes	yes	—
pow	yes	yes	—
conj	yes	yes	—
reciprocal	yes	yes	—

Math Function

Function	Scalar Operations	Element-Wise Vector and Matrix Operations	Vector and Matrix Operations
hypot	yes, on two inputs	yes, on two inputs (two vectors or two matrices of the same size, a scalar and a vector, or a scalar and a matrix)	—
rem	yes, on two inputs	yes, on two inputs (two vectors or two matrices of the same size, a scalar and a vector, or a scalar and a matrix)	—
mod	yes, on two inputs	yes, on two inputs (two vectors or two matrices of the same size, a scalar and a vector, or a scalar and a matrix)	—
transpose	yes	—	yes
hermitian	yes	—	yes

The name of the function appears on the block. The appropriate number of input ports appears automatically.

Tip Use the Math Function block instead of the Fcn block when you want vector or matrix output, because the Fcn block produces only scalar output.

Data Type Support

The following table shows the input data types that each function of the block can support.

Function	single	double	boolean	built-in integer	fixed point
exp	yes	yes	—	—	—
log	yes	yes	—	—	—
10 ^u	yes	yes	—	—	—
log10	yes	yes	—	—	—
magnitude ²	yes	yes	—	yes	yes
square	yes	yes	—	yes	yes
pow	yes	yes	—	—	—
conj	yes	yes	—	yes	yes
reciprocal	yes	yes	—	yes	yes
hypot	yes	yes	—	—	—
rem	yes	yes	—	yes	—
mod	yes	yes	—	yes	—
transpose	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes
hermitian	yes	yes	—	yes	yes

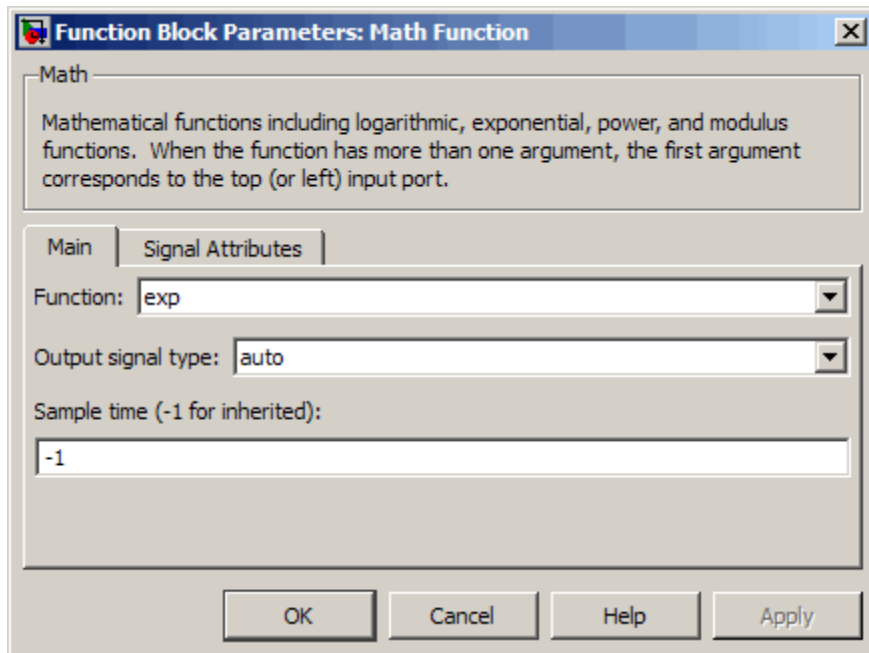
All supported modes accept both real and complex inputs, except for **reciprocal**, which does not accept complex fixed-point inputs.

The block output is real or complex, depending on what you select for **Output signal type**.

Math Function

Parameters and Dialog Box

The **Main** pane of the Math Function block dialog box appears as follows:



Function

Specify the mathematical function. See Description for more information about the options for this parameter.

Output signal type

Specify the output signal type of the Math Function block as auto, real, or complex.

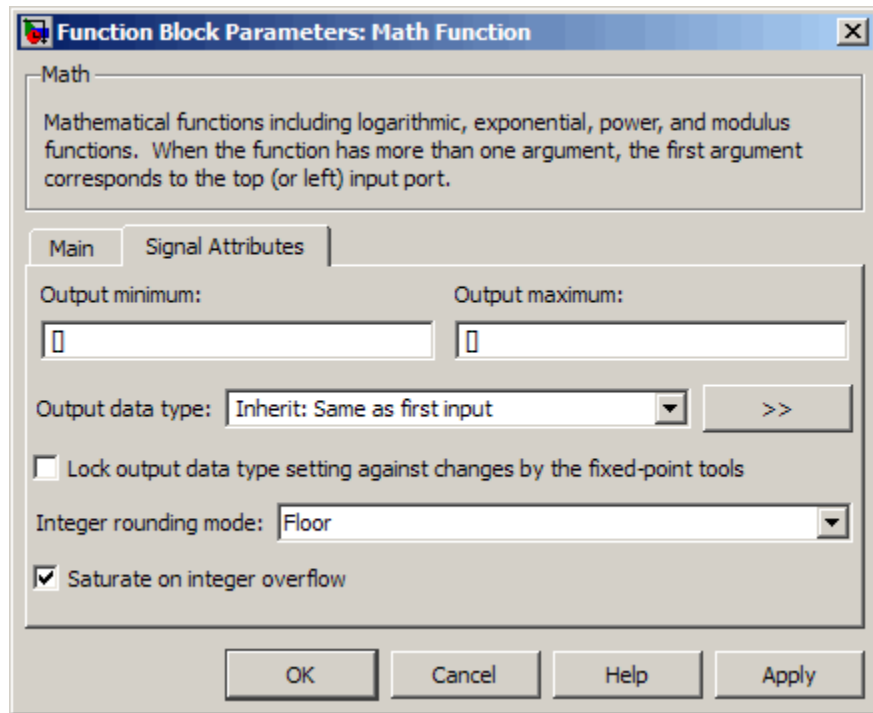
Function	Input Signal Type	Output Signal Type		
		Auto	Real	Complex
exp, log, 10u, log10, square, pow, reciprocal, conjugate, transpose, hermitian	real	real	real	complex
	complex	complex	error	complex
magnitude squared	real	real	real	complex
	complex	real	real	complex
hypot, rem, mod	real	real	real	complex
	complex	error	error	error

Sample time (-1 for inherited)

Specify the time interval between samples. To inherit the sample time, set this parameter to -1. See “How to Specify the Sample Time” in the online documentation for more information.

The **Signal Attributes** pane of the Math Function block dialog box appears as follows:

Math Function



Note Some parameters on this pane are available only when the function you select in the **Function** parameter supports fixed-point data types.

Output minimum

Specify the minimum value that the block can output. The default value, [], is equivalent to $-\text{Inf}$. Simulink software uses this value to perform:

- Simulation range checking (see “Checking Signal Ranges”)
- Automatic scaling of fixed-point data types

Output maximum


Specify the maximum value that the block can output. The default value, [], is equivalent to Inf. Simulink software uses this value to perform:

- Simulation range checking (see “Checking Signal Ranges”)
- Automatic scaling of fixed-point data types

Output data type

Specify the output data type. You can set it to:

- A rule that inherits a data type, for example, `Inherit: Inherit via back propagation`
- The name of a built-in data type, for example, `single`
- The name of a data type object, for example, a `Simulink.NumericType` object
- An expression that evaluates to a data type, for example, `fixdt(1,16,0)`

Click the **Show data type assistant** button  to display the **Data Type Assistant**, which helps you set the **Output data type** parameter.

See “Specifying Block Output Data Types” in *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Lock output data type setting against changes by the fixed-point tools

Select to lock the output data type setting of this block against changes by the Fixed-Point Tool and the Fixed-Point Advisor. For more information, see “Fixed-Point Tool” and “Fixed-Point Advisor” in the Simulink Fixed Point documentation.

Integer rounding mode

Specify the rounding mode for fixed-point operations. For more information, see “Rounding” in the *Simulink Fixed Point User’s Guide*.

Math Function

Saturate on integer overflow

Action	Reasons for Taking This Action	What Happens for Overflows	Example
Select this check box.	Your model has possible overflow and you want explicit saturation protection in the generated code.	Overflows saturate to either the minimum or maximum value that the data type can represent.	An overflow associated with a signed 8-bit integer can saturate to -128 or 127.
Do not select this check box.	You want to optimize efficiency of your generated code. You want to avoid overspecifying how a block handles out-of-range signals. For more information, see “Checking for Signal Range Errors”.	Overflows wrap to the appropriate value that is representable by the data type.	The number 130 does not fit in a signed 8-bit integer and wraps to -126.

When you select this check box, saturation applies to every internal operation on the block, not just the output or result. In general, the code generation process can detect when overflow is not possible. In this case, the code generator does not produce saturation code.

Characteristics	
Direct Feedthrough	Yes
Sample Time	Specified in the Sample time parameter
Scalar Expansion	Yes, of the input when the function requires two inputs
Dimensionalized	Yes

Multidimensionalized	Yes, for all functions except hermitian and transpose
Zero-Crossing Detection	No

See Also

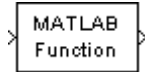
Sqrt, Trigonometric Function

MATLAB Fcn

Purpose Apply MATLAB function or expression to input

Library User-Defined Functions

Description



The MATLAB Fcn block applies the specified MATLAB function or expression to the input. The output of the function must match the output dimensions of the block or an error occurs.

Here are some sample valid expressions for this block.

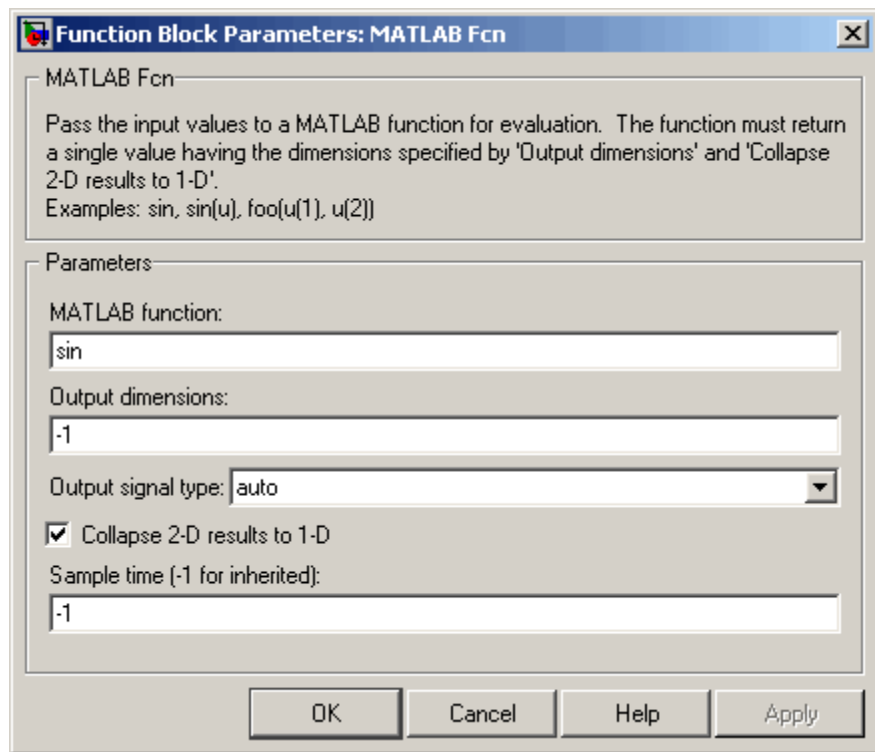
```
sin
atan2(u(1), u(2))
u(1)^u(2)
```

Note This block is slower than the Fcn block because it calls the MATLAB parser during each integration step. Consider using built-in blocks (such as the Fcn block or the Math Function block) instead, or writing the function as an M-file or MEX-file S-function, then accessing it using the S-Function block.

Data Type Support

The MATLAB Fcn block accepts one complex or real input of type `double` and generates real or complex output of type `double`, depending on the setting of the **Output signal type** parameter.

Parameters and Dialog Box



MATLAB function

The function or expression. If you specify a function only, it is not necessary to include the input argument in parentheses.

Output dimensions

Dimensions of the signal output by this block. If the output dimensions are to be the same as the dimensions of the input signal, specify -1. Otherwise, enter the dimensions of the output signal, e.g., 2 for a two-element vector. In either case, the output dimensions must match the dimensions of the value returned by the function or expression in the **MATLAB function** field.

Output signal type

The dialog allows you to select the output signal type of the MATLAB Fcn as `real`, `complex`, or `auto`. A value of `auto` sets the block's output type to be the same as the type of the input signal.

Collapse 2-D results to 1-D

Outputs a 2-D array as a 1-D array containing the 2-D array's elements in column-major order.

Sample time (-1 for inherited)

Specify the time interval between samples. To inherit the sample time, set this parameter to `-1`. See "How to Specify the Sample Time" in the online documentation for more information.

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	Yes
Sample Time	Inherited from driving block
Scalar Expansion	N/A
Dimensionalized	Yes
Zero Crossing	No

Matrix Concatenate, Vector Concatenate

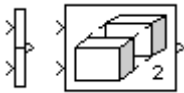
Purpose

Concatenate input signals of same data type to create contiguous output signal

Library

Math Operations

Description



The Concatenate block concatenates the signals at its inputs to create an output signal whose elements reside in contiguous locations in memory. This block operates in either vector or multidimensional array concatenation mode, depending on the setting of its **Mode** parameter. In either case, the block concatenates the inputs from the top to bottom, or left to right, input ports.

Vector Mode

In vector mode, all input signals must be either vectors or row vectors [$1 \times M$ matrices] or column vectors [$M \times 1$ matrices] or a combination of vectors and either row or column vectors. The output is a vector if all inputs are vectors.

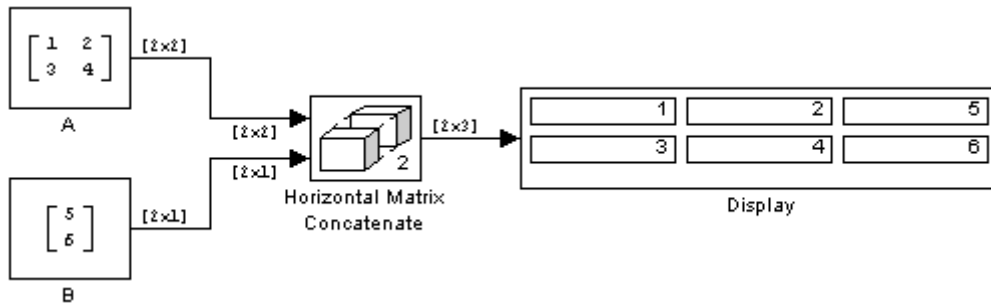
The output is a row or column vector if any of the inputs are row or column vectors, respectively.

Multidimensional Array Mode

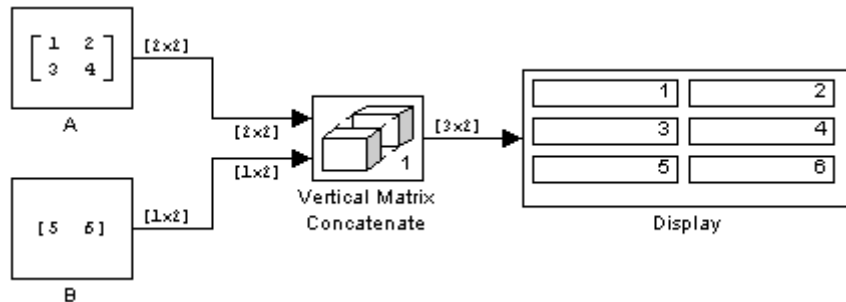
Multidimensional array mode accepts vectors and arrays of any size. It assumes that the trailing dimensions are all ones for input signals with lower dimensionality. For example, if the output is 4-D and the input is $[2 \times 3]$ (2-D) this block treats the input as $[2 \times 3 \times 1 \times 1]$. The output is always an array. The block's **Concatenate dimension** parameter allows you to specify the output dimension along which the block concatenates its input arrays.

If you set the **Concatenate dimension** parameter to 2 and inputs are 2-D matrices, the block performs horizontal matrix concatenation and places the input matrices side-by-side to create the output matrix, for example:

Matrix Concatenate, Vector Concatenate



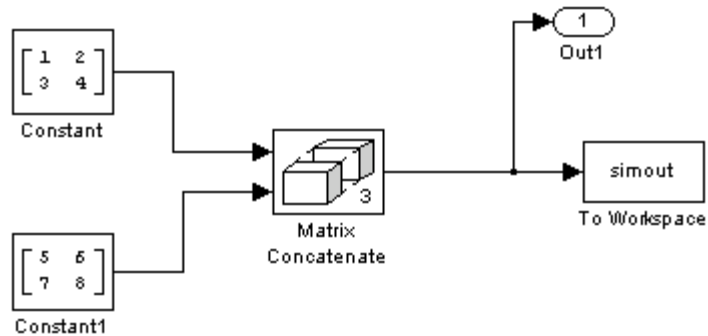
If you set the **Concatenate dimension** parameter to 1 and inputs are 2-D matrices, the block performs vertical matrix concatenation and stacks the input matrices on top of each other to create the output matrix, for example:



For horizontal concatenation, the input matrices must have the same column dimension. For vertical concatenation, the input matrices must have the same row dimension. All input signals must have the same dimension for all dimensions other than the concatenation dimensions.

If you set the **Mode** parameter to Multidimensional array, the **Concatenate dimension** parameter to 3, and the inputs are 2-D matrices, the block performs multidimensional matrix concatenation, for example:

Matrix Concatenate, Vector Concatenate



Data Type Support

Accepts signals of any data type supported by Simulink software. All inputs must be of the same data type. Outputs have the same data type as the input.

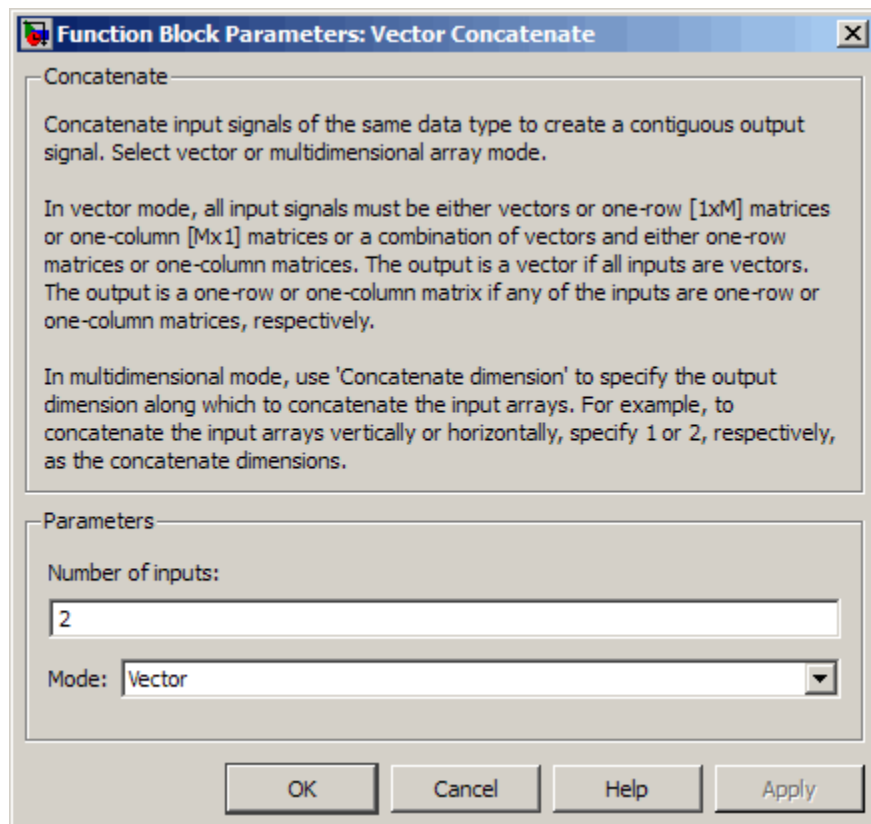
For a discussion on the data types supported by Simulink software, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the “Working with Data” chapter of the Simulink documentation.

Parameters and Dialog Box

The parameters and dialog box differ, based on the mode in which the block is operating: vector or matrix. Most parameters exist in both modes.

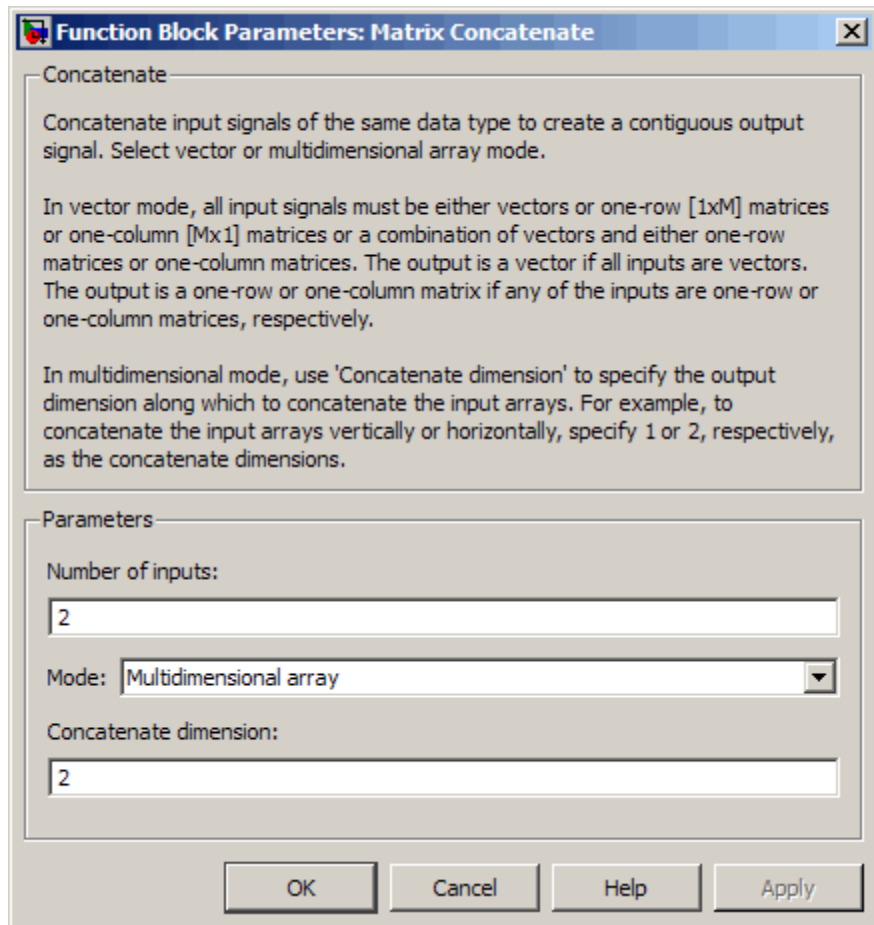
The dialog box for the Vector Concatenate block appears as follows.

Matrix Concatenate, Vector Concatenate



The dialog box for the Matrix Concatenate block appears as follows.

Matrix Concatenate, Vector Concatenate



Matrix Concatenate, Vector Concatenate

Number of inputs

Specifies the number of inputs for the block.

Settings

Default: 2

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Matrix Concatenate, Vector Concatenate

Mode

Select the type of concatenation that this block performs.

Settings

Default: Vector (for the Vector Concatenate block), Multidimensional array (for the Matrix Concatenate block)

Vector

Perform vector concatenation (see “Vector Mode” on page 2-777 for details).

Multidimensional array

Perform matrix concatenation (see “Multidimensional Array Mode” on page 2-777 for details).

Dependency

This parameter enables **Concatenate dimension**.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Matrix Concatenate, Vector Concatenate

Concatenate dimension

Specifies the output dimension along which to concatenate the input arrays.

Settings

Default: 2

- Enter 1 to concatenate input arrays vertically.
- Enter 2 to concatenate input arrays horizontally.
- Enter a higher dimension to perform multidimensional concatenation on the inputs.

Dependency

Selecting `Multidimensional array` for **Mode** enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	Yes
Sample Time	Inherited from driving block
Scalar Expansion	No
Dimensionalized	Yes
Multidimensionalized	Yes
Zero-Crossing Detection	No

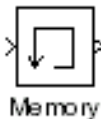
See Also

`cat` in the MATLAB reference documentation

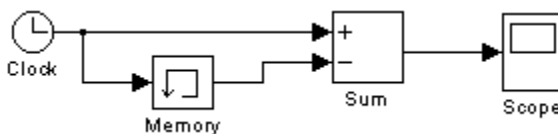
Purpose Output input from previous time step

Library Discrete

Description The Memory block outputs its input from the previous time step, applying a one integration step sample-and-hold to the input signal.



This sample model demonstrates how to display the step size used in a simulation. The Sum block subtracts the time at the previous step, generated by the Memory block, from the current time, generated by the clock.



Tip Avoid using the Memory block when integrating with `ode15s` or `ode113`, unless the input to the block does not change.

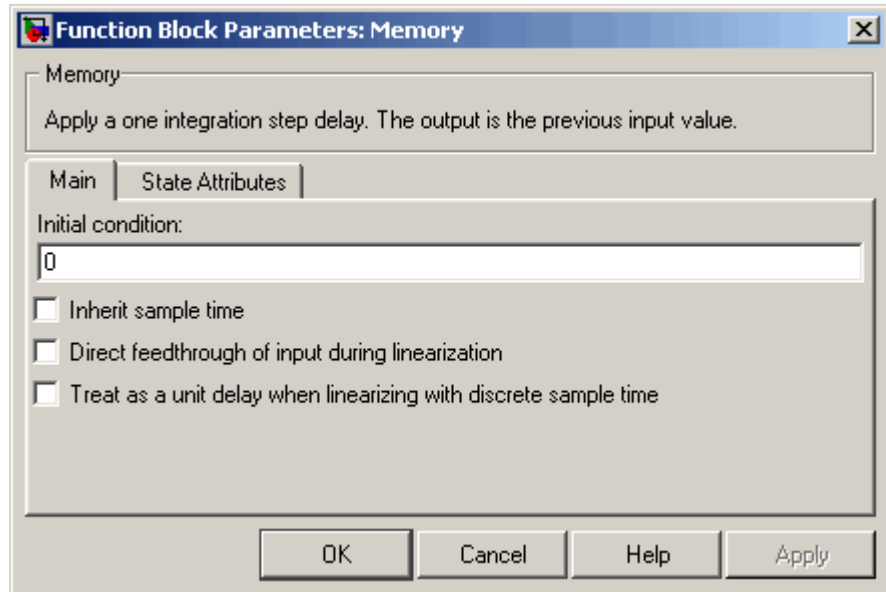
Data Type Support The Memory block accepts real or complex signals of any data type that Simulink supports, including fixed-point and enumerated data types.

For more information, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

Memory

Parameters and Dialog Box

The **Main** pane of the Memory block dialog box appears as follows:



Initial condition

Specify the output at the initial integration step. This value must be 0 when you do not use a built-in input data type. Simulink does not allow the initial output of this block to be `inf` or `NaN`.

Inherit sample time

Select to inherit the sample time from the driving block. If you do not select this check box, the block sample time depends on the type of solver for simulating the model.

- If the solver is a variable-step solver, the sample time is continuous but fixed in minor time step: `[0, 1]`.
- If the solver is a fixed-step solver, this `[0, 1]` sample time is converted to the solver step size after sample time propagation.

Direct feedthrough of input during linearization

Select to output the input during linearization and trim. This selection sets the block mode to direct feedthrough.

Selecting this check box can cause a change in the ordering of states in the model when using the functions `linmod`, `dlinmod`, or `trim`. To extract this new state ordering, use the following commands.

First compile the model using the following command, where `model` is the name of the Simulink model.

```
[sizes, x0, x_str] = model([],[],[],'lincompile');
```

Next, terminate the compilation with the following command.

```
model([],[],[],'term');
```

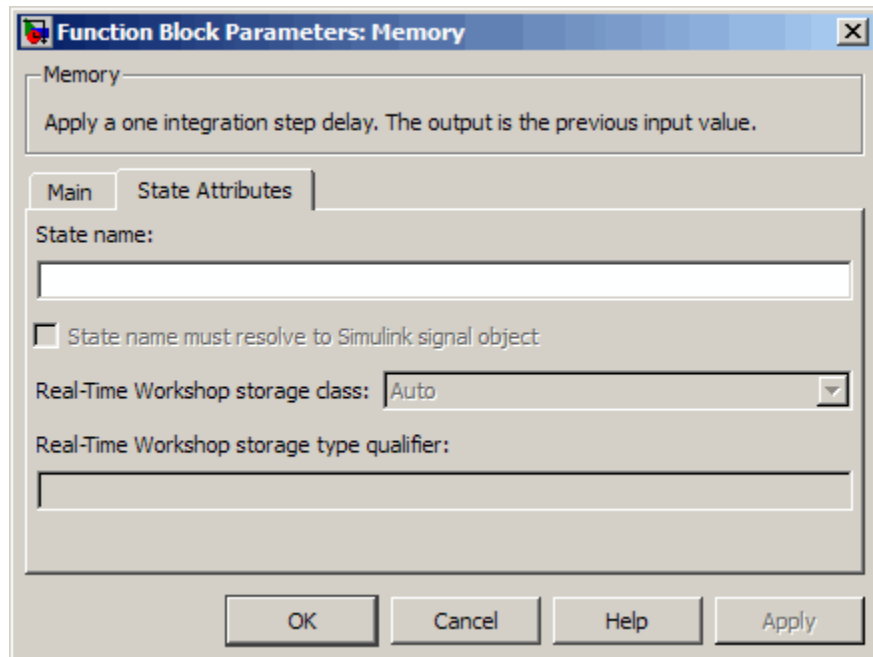
The output argument, `x_str`, which is a cell array of the states in the Simulink model, contains the new state ordering. When passing a vector of states as input to the `linmod`, `dlinmod`, or `trim` functions, the state vector must use this new state ordering.

Treat as a unit delay when linearizing with discrete sample time

Select to linearize the Memory block to a unit delay when the Memory block is driven by a signal with a discrete sample time.

The **State Attributes** pane of the Memory block dialog box appears as follows:

Memory



State name

Use this parameter to assign a unique name to each state. The default is ' '. If left blank, no name is assigned. Consider the following when using this parameter:

- To assign a name to a single state, enter the name between quotes, for example, 'velocity' .
- The state names apply only to the selected block.
- To assign names to multiple states, enter a comma-delimited list surrounded by braces. For example, {'a', 'b', 'c'} . Each name must be unique.
- The number of states must be evenly divided by the number of state names. There can be fewer names than states, but there cannot be more names than states.

- For example, you can specify two names in a system with four states. Simulink software will assign the first name to the first two states and the second name to the last two.
- To assign state names with a variable that has been defined in the MATLAB workspace, enter the variable without quotes. A variable can be a string, cell, or structure.

This parameter enables **State name must resolve to Simulink signal object** when you click the **Apply** button.

State name must resolve to Simulink signal object

Select this check box to require that state name resolve to Simulink signal object. This check box is cleared by default.

This parameter is enabled by **State name**.

Selecting this check box enables **Real-Time Workshop storage class**.

Real-Time Workshop storage class

From the list, select state storage class.

Auto

Auto is the appropriate storage class for states that you do not need to interface to external code.

ExportedGlobal

State is stored in a global variable

ImportedExtern

model_private.h declares the state as an extern variable.

ImportedExternPointer

model_private.h declares the state as an extern pointer.

This parameter is enabled by **State name**.

Memory

Setting this parameter to `ExportedGlobal`, `ImportedExtern`, or `ImportedExternPointer` enables **Real-Time Workshop storage type qualifier**.

During simulation, the block uses the following values:

- The initial value of the signal object to which the state name is resolved
- Min and Max values of the signal object

See “Block State Storage and Interfacing Considerations” in the Real-Time Workshop documentation for more information.

Bus Support

The Memory block is a bus-capable block. The input can be a virtual or nonvirtual bus signal subject to the following restrictions:

- **Initial condition** must be zero, a nonzero scalar, or a finite numeric structure.
- If **Initial condition** is zero or a structure, and you specify a **State name**, the input cannot be a virtual bus.
- If **Initial condition** is a nonzero scalar, no **State name** can be specified.

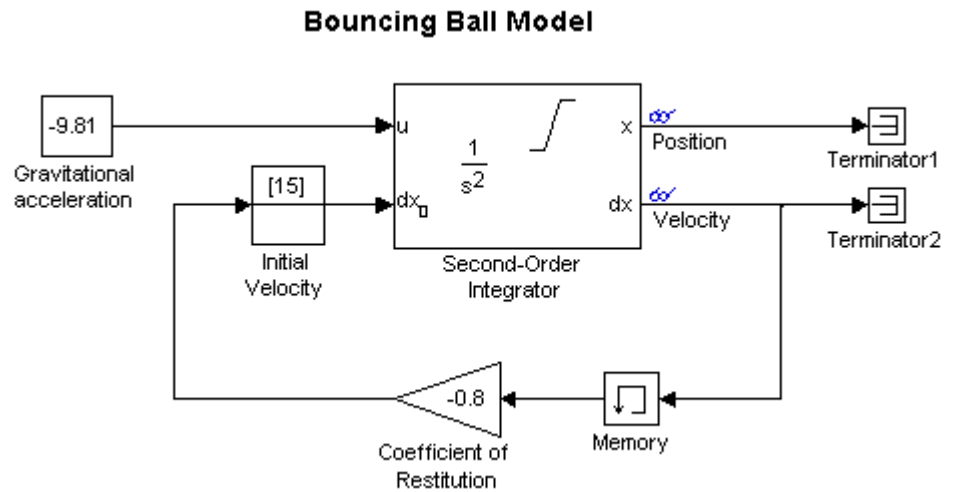
For information about specifying an initial condition structure, see “Specifying Initial Conditions for Bus Signals”.

All signals in a nonvirtual bus input to a Memory block must have the same sample time, even if the elements of the associated bus object specify inherited sample times. You can use a Rate Transition block to change the sample time of an individual signal, or of all signals in a bus. See “Using Composite Signals” and Bus-Capable Blocks for more information.

Examples

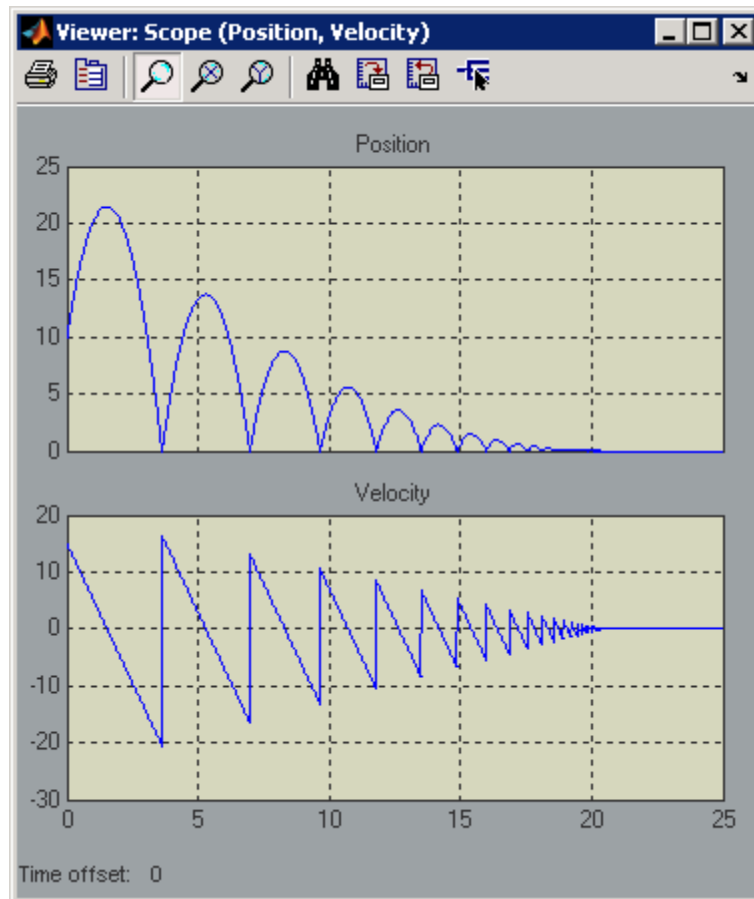
The `s1demo_bounce` model shows how a bouncing ball reacts after being tossed into the air. The **dx** port of the Second-Order Integrator block

and the Memory block capture the velocity of the ball just before it hits the ground.



When you run the model, you get the following results:

Memory



If you replace the Memory block with a Unit Delay block, you get the same results. However, you also get a warning due to the discrete Unit Delay block inheriting a continuous sample time.

Characteristics	Bus-capable	Yes, with restrictions as noted above
	Direct Feedthrough	No, except when you select Direct feedthrough of input during linearization
	Sample Time	Continuous, but inherited from the driving block when you select the Inherit sample time check box
	Scalar Expansion	Yes, of the Initial condition parameter
	Dimensionalized	Yes
	Multidimensionalized	Yes
	Zero-Crossing Detection	No

See Also Unit Delay, Zero-Order Hold

Merge

Purpose Combine multiple signals into single signal

Library Signal Routing

Description



The Merge block combines its inputs into a single output line whose value at any time is equal to the most recently computed output of its driving blocks. You can specify any number of inputs by setting the block's **Number of inputs** parameter.

Use Merge blocks only to interleave input signals that update at different times into a combined signal in which the interleaved values retain their separate identities and times. To combine signals that update at the same time into an array or matrix signal, use a Concatenate block.

Merge blocks assume that all driving signals share the same signal memory. The shared signal memory should be accessed only in mutually exclusive fashion. Therefore, always use alternately executing subsystems to drive Merge blocks. See “Creating Alternately Executing Subsystems” for an example.

All signals that connect to a Merge block, or exist anywhere in a network of Merge blocks, are functionally the same signal, and are therefore subject to the restriction that a given signal can have at most one associated signal object. See `Simulink.Signal` and “Multiple Signal Objects” on page 7-154 for more information.

Guidelines for Using the Merge Block

When you use the Merge block, follow these guidelines:

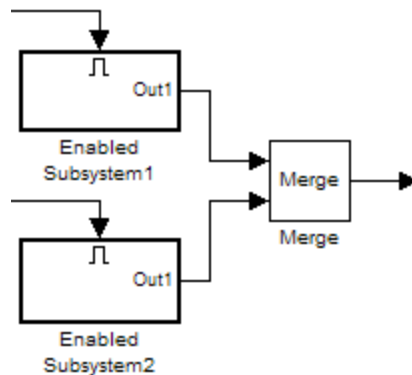
- Always use conditionally-executed subsystems to drive Merge blocks.
- Write your control logic to ensure that at most one of the driving conditionally-executed subsystems executes at any time step.
- Do not connect more than one input of a Merge block to the same conditionally-executed subsystem.
- Do not use a signal that inputs to a Merge block as an input to any other block.

- Always connect a Merge block to at least two input signals.
- Ensure that all input signals have the same sample time.
- Always set the **Initial output** parameter of the Merge block, unless the output port of the Merge block connects to another Merge block.
- For all conditionally-executed subsystem Outputport blocks that drive Merge blocks, set the **Output when disabled** parameter to held.

Proper Merge Block Usage

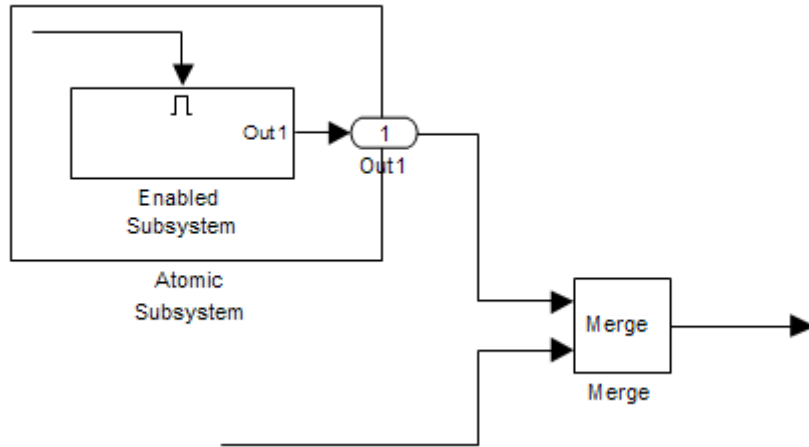
For each input of a Merge block, the topmost non-atomic and non-virtual source must be a conditionally-executed subsystem that is not an Iterator subsystem.

The following example shows proper Merge block usage, merging signals from two conditionally-executed subsystems.

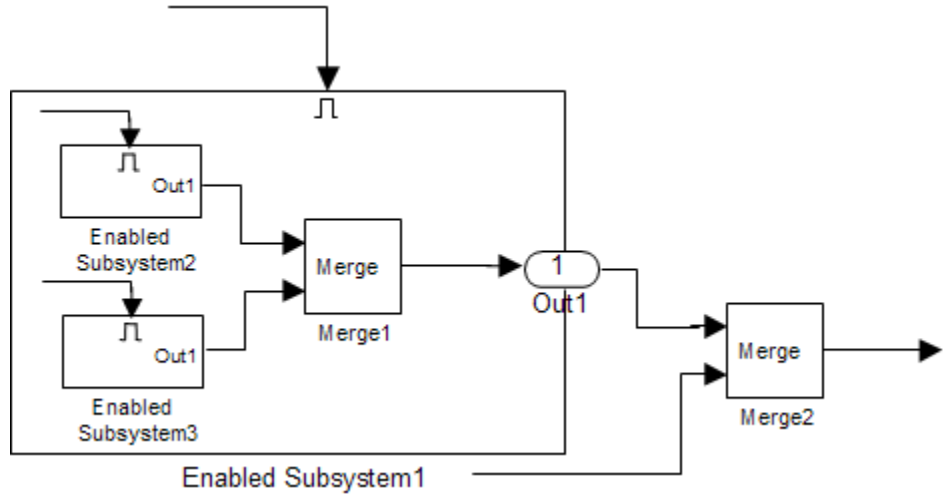


The following figure shows another valid example of Merge block usage, with the topmost non-atomic, non-virtual source being a conditionally executed subsystem.

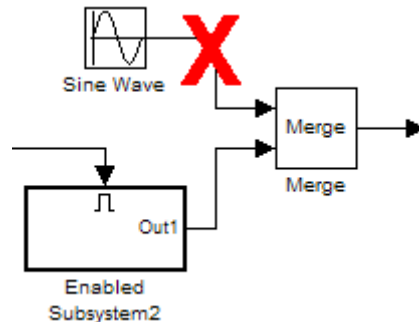
Merge



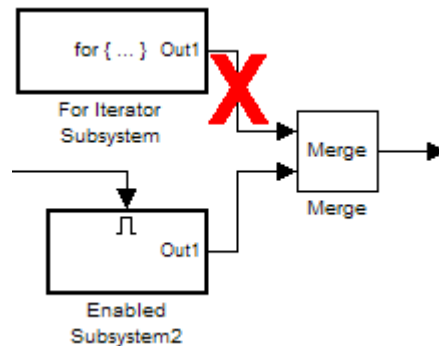
You can also use multiple merge blocks, as shown in the following example.



The following example is *not allowed*, because one input of the Merge block is connected to a Sine Wave block (not a conditionally-executed subsystem).



The following example is also *not allowed*, because one input of the Merge block is connected to an Iterator subsystem.



You can use the Model Advisor to check for proper Merge block usage in your model. For more information, see “Check for proper Merge block usage” on page 10-32.

Initial Output Value

You can specify an initial output value for the Merge block by setting the **Initial output** parameter. If you do not specify an initial output value

Merge

and one or more of the driving blocks do, the Merge block's initial output equals the most recently evaluated initial output of the driving blocks.

Note If you use simplified initialization mode, you *must* specify the **Initial output** value for all *root* Merge blocks. A root Merge block is any Merge block with an output port that does not connect to another Merge block.

For more information on simplified initialization mode, see “Underspecified initialization detection”.

Single-Input Merge

Single-input merge is not supported. Each Merge block must have at least two inputs.

Use Merge blocks only for signals that require merging. If you were previously connecting a Merge block input to a Mux block, use a multi-input Merge block instead.



Input Dimensions and Merge Offsets

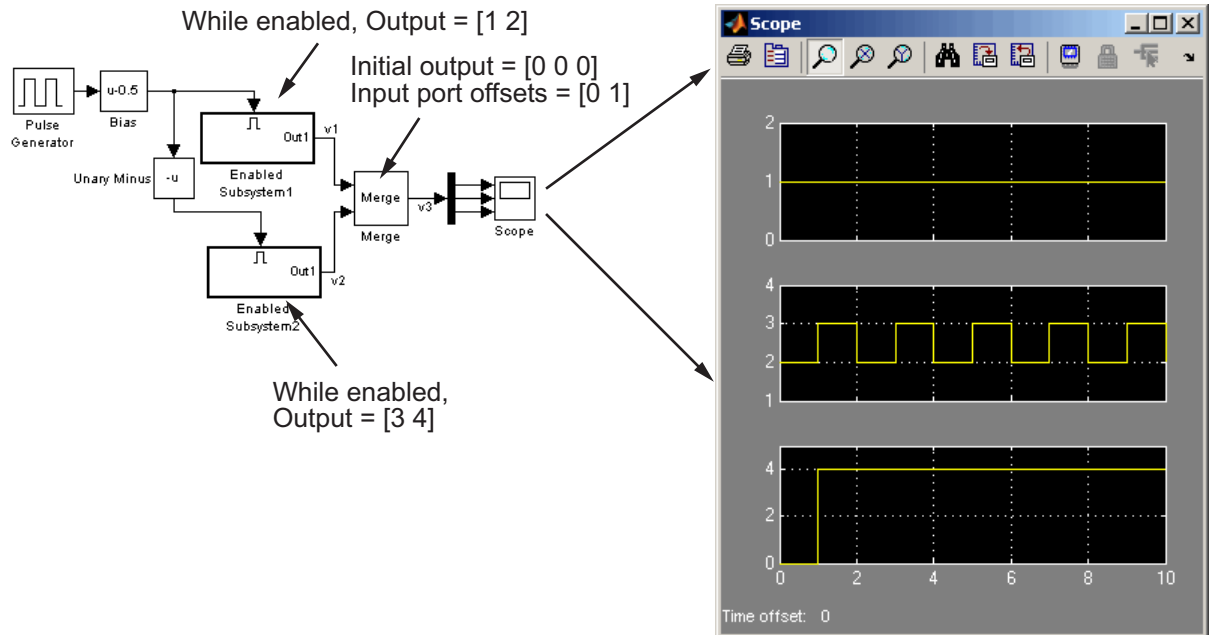
The Merge block accepts only inputs of equal dimensions and outputs a signal of the same dimensions as the inputs, unless you select the **Allow unequal port widths** parameter.

If you select **Allow unequal port widths**, the block accepts scalars and vectors (but not matrices) having differing numbers of elements. Further, the block allows you to specify an offset for each input signal relative to the beginning of the output signal. The width of the output signal is

$$\max(w_1+o_1, w_2+o_2, \dots, w_n+o_n)$$

where w_1, \dots, w_n are the widths of the input signals and o_1, \dots, o_n are the offsets for the input signals. For example, the Merge block in the following diagram has a Merge block width of

$$\max(2+0, 2+1)=3$$

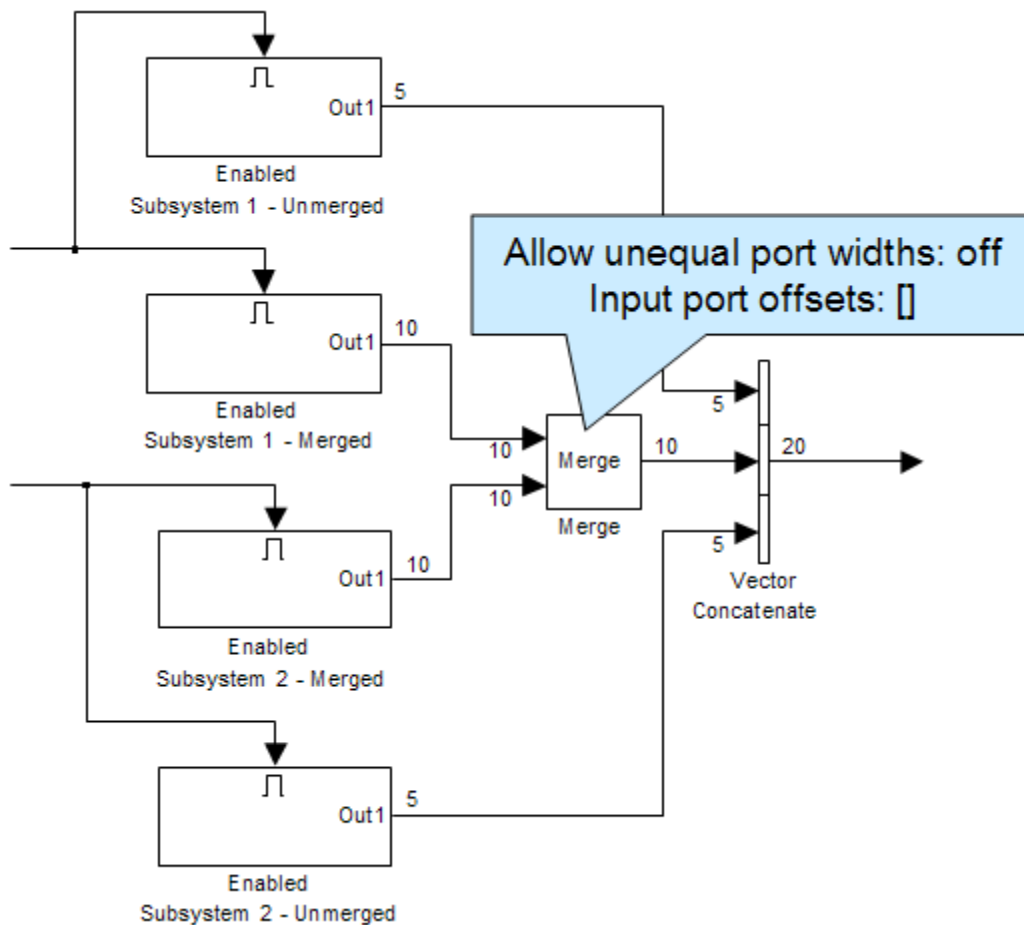


In this example, the offset of v_1 is 0 and the offset of v_2 is 1. The Merge block maps the elements of v_1 to the first two elements of v_3 and the elements of v_2 to the last two elements of v_3 . Only the second element of v_3 is effectively merged, as seen from the scopes output.

If you use Simplified Initialization Mode, you must clear the **Allow unequal port widths** check box. The input port offsets for all input signals must be zero.

Merge

Consider using Merge blocks only for signal elements that require true merging. Other elements can be combined with merged elements using the Concatenate block, as shown in the following example.

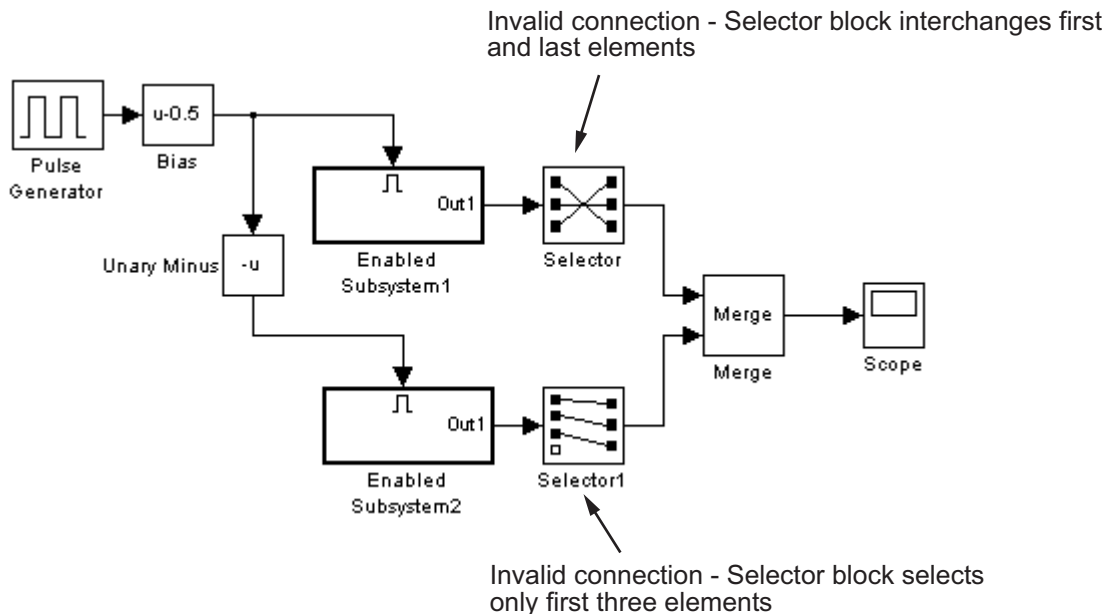


For more information on simplified initialization mode, see “Underspecified initialization detection”.

Combining or Reordering of Input Signals

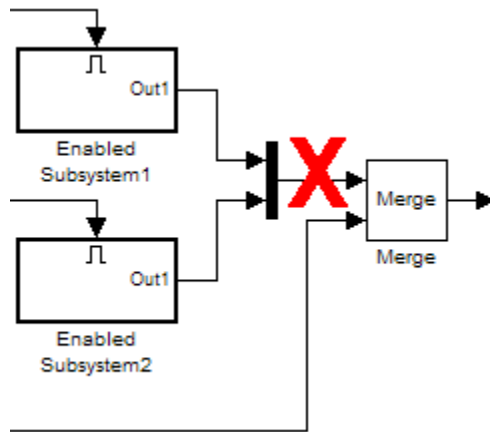
A Merge block does not accept input signals whose elements have been reordered or partially selected. In addition, you should not connect input signals to the Merge block that have been combined outside of a conditionally-executed subsystem.

For example, in the following diagram, the Merge block does not accept the output of the first Selector block because the Selector block interchanges the first and last elements of the vector signal. The Merge block does not accept the output of the second Selector block because the Selector block selects only the first three elements.

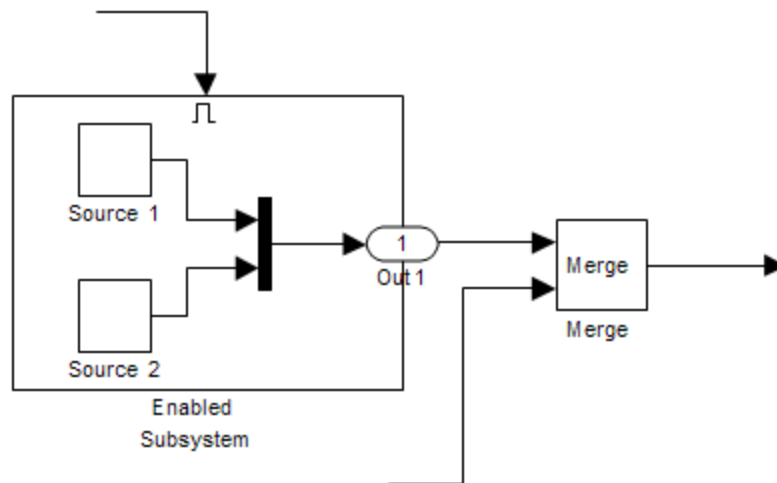


If you use simplified initialization mode, the following example is *not allowed*, because two signals are being combined outside of a conditionally-executed subsystem.

Merge



You can, however, combine or reorder Merge block input signals within a conditionally-executed subsystem. For example, the following diagram is valid.



For more information on simplified initialization mode, see “Underspecified initialization detection”.

Conditionally-Executed Subsystem Output Reset

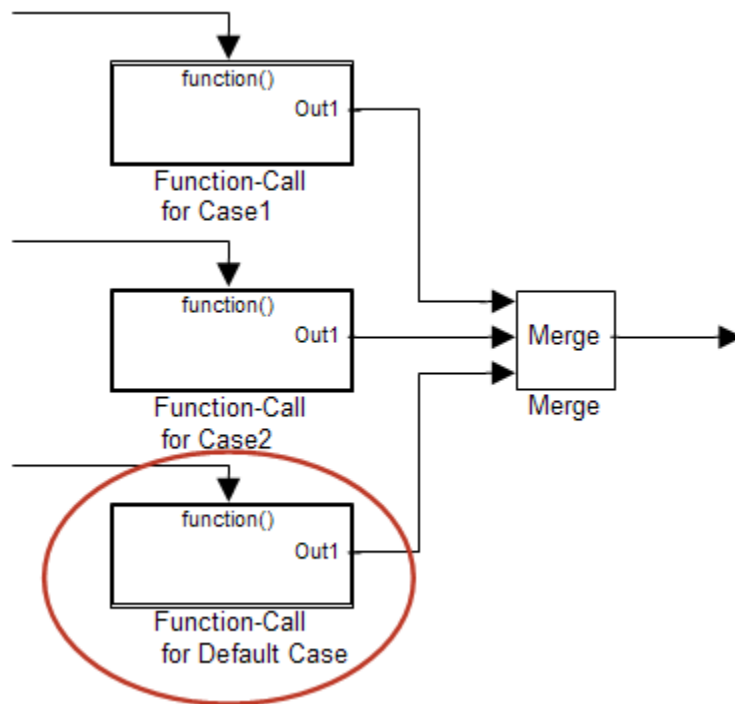
The Outputs of conditionally-executed subsystems being merged should not reset when disabled. This action can cause multiple subsystems to update the Merge block at the same time. Specifically, the disabled subsystem updates the Merge block by resetting its output, while the enabled subsystem updates the Merge block by computing its output.

To prevent this behavior, set the Output block parameter **Output when disabled** to `held` for each conditionally-executed subsystem being merged.

Note If you are using Simplified Initialization Mode, you *must* set the Output block parameter **Output when disabled** to `held`.

Instead of resetting the subsystem output when it is disabled, add an additional subsystem for the default case, and use control logic to run this subsystem if nothing else runs. For example, see the following:

Merge



For more information on simplified initialization mode, see “Underspecified initialization detection”.

Merging S-Function Outputs

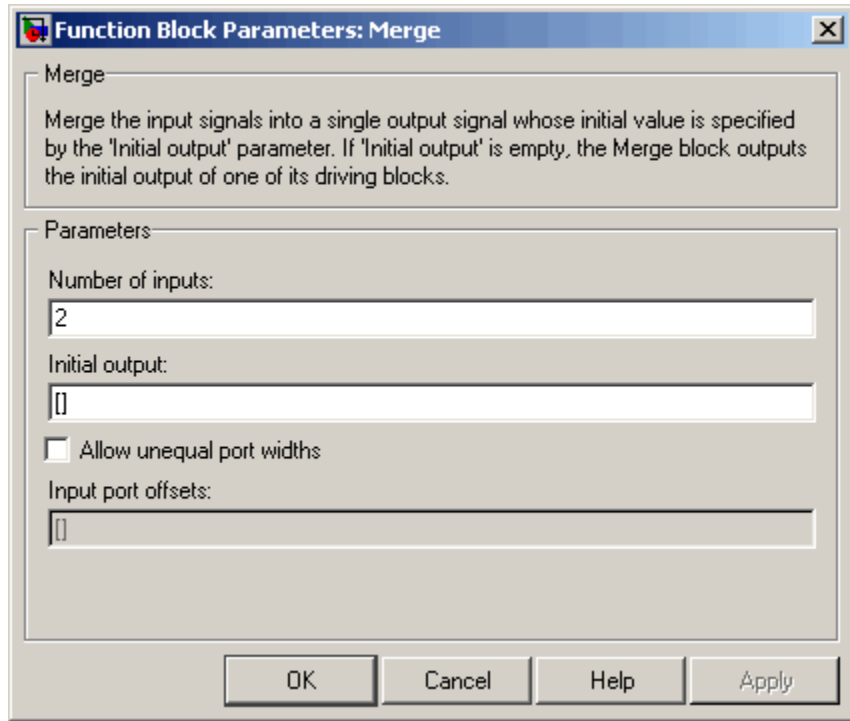
The Merge block can merge a signal from an S-Function block only if the memory used to store the S-Function block’s output is reusable. Simulink software displays an error message if you attempt to update or simulate a model that connects a nonreusable port of an S-Function block to a Merge block. See `ssSetOutputPortOptimOpts` for more information.

Data Type Support

The Merge block accepts real or complex signals of any data type supported by Simulink software, including fixed-point and enumerated data types. All inputs must be of the same data type and numeric type.

For a discussion on the data types supported by Simulink software, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

Parameters and Dialog Box



Number of inputs

The number of input ports to merge.

Initial output

Initial value of output. If unspecified, the initial output equals the initial output, if any, of one of the driving blocks. Simulink software does not allow you to set the initial output of this block to `inf` or `NaN`.

Merge

Allow unequal port widths

Allows the block to accept inputs having different numbers of elements.

Input port offsets

Vector specifying the offset of each input signal relative to the beginning of the output signal.

Bus Support

The Merge block is a bus-capable block. The inputs can be virtual or nonvirtual bus signals subject to the following restrictions:

- The number of inputs must be greater than one.
- **Initial output** must be zero, a nonzero scalar, or a finite numeric structure.
- **Allow unequal port widths** must be disabled.
- All inputs to the merge must be buses and must be equivalent (same hierarchy with identical names and attributes for all elements).

For information about specifying an initial condition structure, see “Specifying Initial Conditions for Bus Signals”.

All signals in a nonvirtual bus input to a Merge block must have the same sample time, even if the elements of the associated bus object specify inherited sample times. You can use a Rate Transition block to change the sample time of an individual signal, or of all signals in a bus. See “Using Composite Signals” and Bus-Capable Blocks for more information.

Characteristics

Bus-capable	Yes, with restrictions as noted above
Direct Feedthrough	Yes
Sample Time	Inherited from the driving block
Scalar Expansion	No

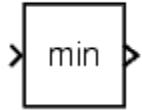
Dimensionalized	Yes
Multidimensionalized	Yes
Zero Crossing	No

MinMax

Purpose Output minimum or maximum input value

Library Math Operations

Description



The MinMax block outputs either the minimum or the maximum element or elements of the inputs. You can choose the function to apply by selecting one of the choices from the **Function** parameter list.

If the block has one input port, the input must be a scalar or a vector. The block outputs a scalar equal to the minimum or maximum element of the input vector.

If the block has multiple input ports, all nonscalar inputs must have the same dimensions. The block expands any scalar inputs to have the same dimensions as the nonscalar inputs. The block outputs a signal having the same dimensions as the input. Each output element equals the minimum or maximum of the corresponding input elements.

The MinMax block ignores any input value that is NaN, except when every input value is NaN. When all input values are NaN, the output is NaN, either as a scalar or the value of each output vector element.

Data Type Support

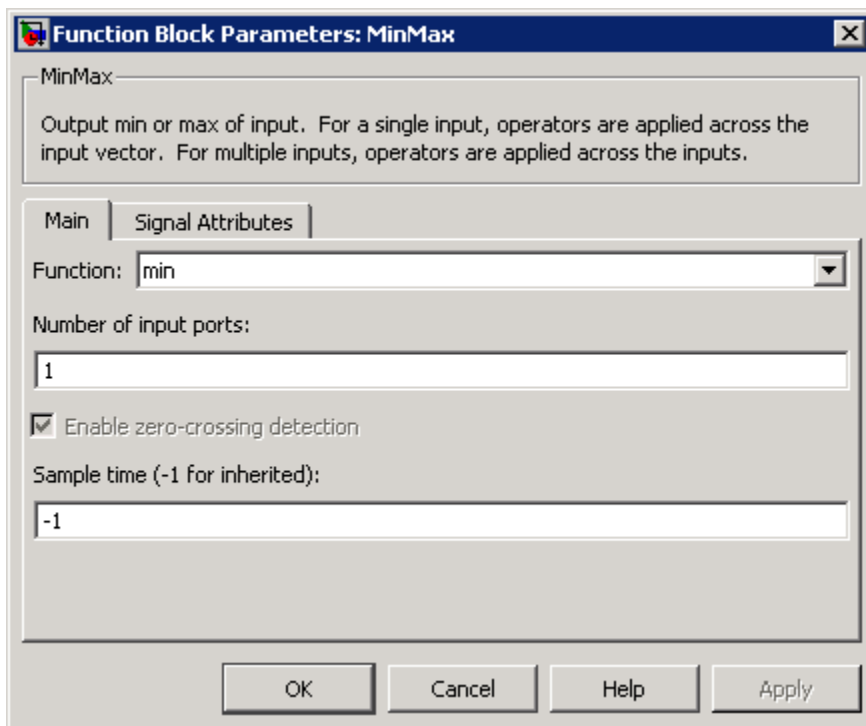
The MinMax block accepts and outputs real signals of the following data types:

- Floating point
- Built-in integer
- Fixed point

For more information, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

Parameters and Dialog Box

The **Main** pane of the MinMax block dialog box appears as follows:



Function

Specify whether to apply the function min or max to the input.

Number of input ports

Specify the number of inputs to the block.

Enable zero-crossing detection

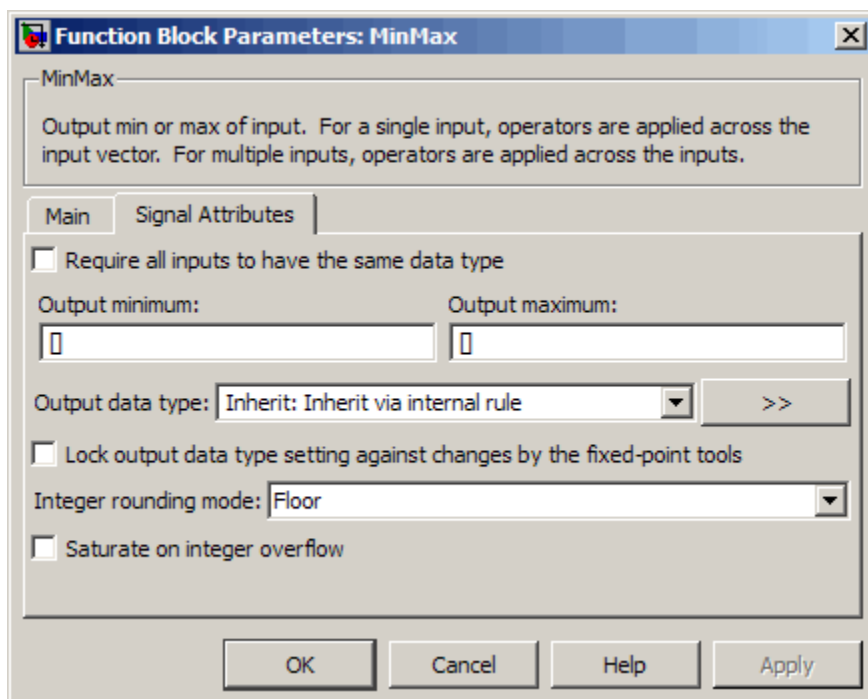
Select to enable zero-crossing detection. For more information, see “Zero-Crossing Detection” in the Simulink documentation.

MinMax

Sample time (-1 for inherited)

Specify the time interval between samples. To inherit the sample time, set this parameter to -1. See “How to Specify the Sample Time” in the online documentation for more information.

The **Signal Attributes** pane of the MinMax block dialog box appears as follows:



Require all inputs to have the same data type

Select this parameter to require that all inputs must have the same data type.

Output minimum

Specify the minimum value that the block should output. The default value, [], is equivalent to `-Inf`. Simulink software uses this value to perform:

- Simulation range checking (see “Checking Signal Ranges”)
- Automatic scaling of fixed-point data types

Output maximum


Specify the maximum value that the block should output. The default value, [], is equivalent to `Inf`. Simulink software uses this value to perform:

- Simulation range checking (see “Checking Signal Ranges”)
- Automatic scaling of fixed-point data types

Output data type

Specify the output data type. You can set it to:

- A rule that inherits a data type, for example, `Inherit: Inherit via back propagation`
- The name of a built-in data type, for example, `single`
- The name of a data type object, for example, a `Simulink.NumericType` object
- An expression that evaluates to a data type, for example, `fixdt(1,16,0)`

Click the **Show data type assistant** button  to display the **Data Type Assistant**, which helps you set the **Output data type** parameter.

See “Specifying Block Output Data Types” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Lock output data type setting against changes by the fixed-point tools

Select to lock the output data type setting of this block against changes by the Fixed-Point Tool and the Fixed-Point Advisor. For more information, see “Fixed-Point Tool” and “Fixed-Point Advisor” in the Simulink Fixed Point documentation.

Integer rounding mode

Specify the rounding mode for fixed-point operations. For more information, see “Rounding” in the *Simulink Fixed Point User’s Guide*.

Saturate on integer overflow

Action	Reasons for Taking This Action	What Happens for Overflows	Example
Select this check box.	Your model has possible overflow and you want explicit saturation protection in the generated code.	Overflows saturate to either the minimum or maximum value that the data type can represent.	An overflow associated with a signed 8-bit integer can saturate to -128 or 127.
Do not select this check box.	You want to optimize efficiency of your generated code. You want to avoid overspecifying how a block handles out-of-range signals. For more information, see “Checking for Signal Range Errors”.	Overflows wrap to the appropriate value that is representable by the data type.	The number 130 does not fit in a signed 8-bit integer and wraps to -126.

When you select this check box, saturation applies to every internal operation on the block, not just the output or result. In general, the code generation process can detect when overflow is

not possible. In this case, the code generator does not produce saturation code.

Characteristics

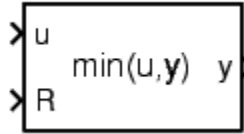
Direct Feedthrough	Yes
Sample Time	Specified in the Sample time parameter
Scalar Expansion	Yes, of the inputs
Dimensionalized	Yes
Multidimensionalized	Yes
Zero-Crossing Detection	Yes, if enabled

MinMax Running Resettable

Purpose Determine minimum or maximum of signal over time

Library Math Operations

Description The MinMax Running Resettable block outputs the minimum or maximum of all past inputs u . You specify whether the block outputs the minimum or the maximum with the **Function** parameter.



The block can reset its state based on an external reset signal R . When the reset signal R is TRUE, the block resets the output to the value of the **Initial condition** parameter.

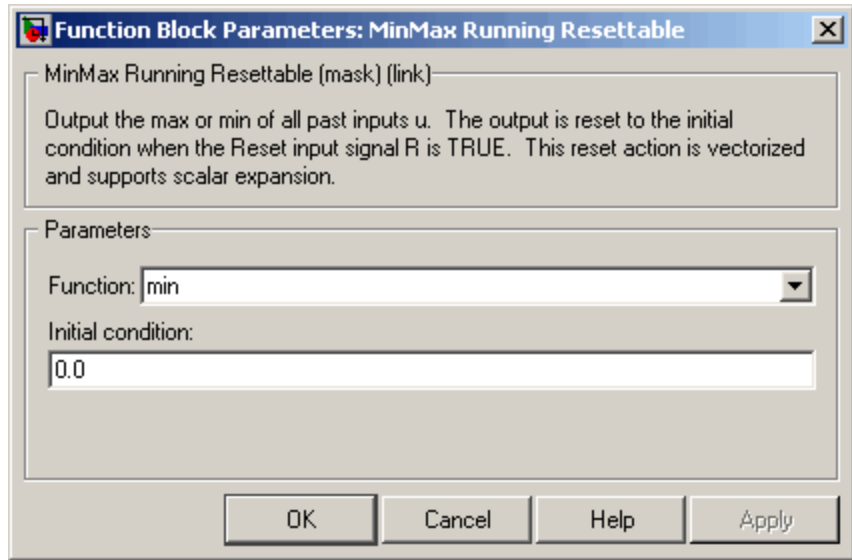
The input can be a scalar, vector, or matrix signal. If you specify a scalar **Initial condition** parameter, the block expands the parameter to have the same dimensions as a nonscalar input. The block outputs a signal having the same dimensions as the input. Each output element equals the running minimum or maximum of the corresponding input elements.

Data Type Support The MinMax Running Resettable block accepts and outputs real signals of any numeric data type supported by Simulink software, except Boolean. The MinMax Running Resettable block supports fixed-point data types.

For a discussion on the data types supported by Simulink software, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

MinMax Running Resettable

Parameters and Dialog Box



Function

Specify whether the block outputs the minimum or the maximum.

Initial condition

Initial condition.

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	Yes
Scalar Expansion	Yes

Model

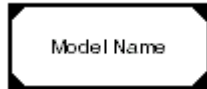
Purpose

Include model as block in another model

Library

Ports & Subsystems

Description



The Model block allows you to include a model as a block in another model. The included model is called a *referenced model*, and the model containing it (via the Model block) is called the *parent model*.

The Model block displays input ports and output ports corresponding to the top-level input and output ports of the referenced model. Use these ports allow you to connect the referenced model to other blocks in the parent model. See “Referencing a Model” for more information.

A Model block can specify the referenced model:

- Statically, as a Model block parameter value, which must name the model literally
- Dynamically, depending on base workspace values

For more information about how to specify a referenced model, see “Using Model Reference Variants”.

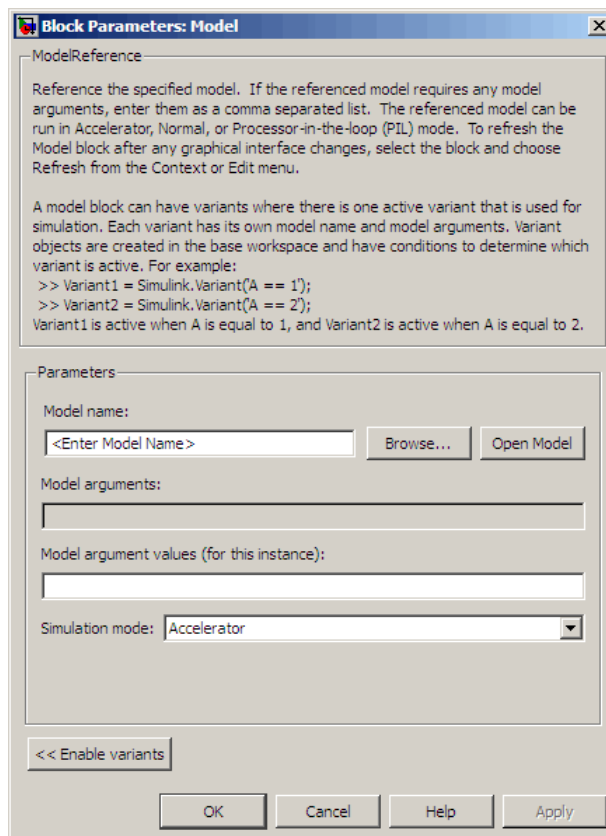
By default, the contents of a referenced model are user-visible, but you can hide the contents as described in “Protecting Referenced Models”.

A signal that connects to a Model block is functionally the same signal outside and inside the block. A given signal can have at most one associated signal object, so the signal connected to the Model block cannot have a signal object in both the parent and the referenced models. See `Simulink.Signal` and “Multiple Signal Objects” on page 7-154 for more information.

Data Type Support

Determined by the root-level inputs and outputs of the model referenced by the Model block.

Parameters and Dialog Box



- “Model name” on page 2-819
- “Model arguments” on page 2-820
- “Model argument values (for this instance)” on page 2-821
- “Simulation mode” on page 2-822
- “Enable variants” on page 2-823
- “Variant choices” on page 2-825

- “Variant object” on page 2-827
- “Condition” on page 2-828
- “Model name” on page 2-829
- “Model arguments” on page 2-830
- “Model argument values (for this instance)” on page 2-831
- “Simulation mode” on page 2-832
- “Override variant conditions and use following variant” on page 2-833
- “Variant” on page 2-834
- “Generate preprocessor conditionals” on page 2-835
- “Disable variants” on page 2-835

Model name

Name of the model this block references.

Settings

Default: <Enter Model Name>

The value must be a valid MATLAB identifier.

The extension is optional. If you use an extension, use `.mdl` or `.mdlp`.

Tips

- To navigate to the model that you want to reference from this block, use the **Browse** button to the right of the **Model name** parameter.
- To confirm that the model you specify is the one you intended, you can use the **Open Model** button to the right of the **Model name** parameter.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: `ModelNameDialog`

Type: `string`

Value: Any valid value

Default: The name of the referenced model exactly as you typed it in, with any surrounding whitespace removed. When you set `ModelNameDialog` programmatically or with the GUI, Simulink automatically sets the values of `ModelName` and `ModelFile` based on the value of `ModelNameDialog`.

Model arguments

Display model arguments accepted by the model referenced by this block.

Declaring a variable to be a model argument allows each instance of the model to use a different value for that variable.

Settings

Default: ''

This is a read-only parameter that displays model arguments for the model referenced by this block. To create model arguments, refer to “Using Model Arguments”.

Model argument values (for this instance)

Specify values to be passed as model arguments to the model referenced by this block each time the simulation invokes the model.

Settings

Enter the values in this parameter as a comma-separated list in the same order as the corresponding argument names appear in the **Model arguments** field.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: ParameterArgumentValues

Type: string

Value: Any valid value

Default: ''

Simulation mode

Set the simulation mode for the model referenced by this block. This setting specifies whether to simulate the model by generating and executing code or by interpreting the model in Simulink.

Settings

Default: Accelerator

Accelerator

Creates a MEX-file for the submodel, then executes the submodel by running the S-function.

Normal

Executes the submodel interpretively, as if the submodel were an atomic subsystem implemented directly within the parent model.

Software-in-the-loop (SIL)

This option requires Real-Time Workshop Embedded Coder software. Generates production code using model reference target for the submodel. This code is compiled for, and executed on, the host platform.

Processor-in-the-loop (PIL)

This option requires Real-Time Workshop Embedded Coder software. Generates production code using model reference target for the submodel. This code is compiled for, and executed on, the target platform. A documented target connectivity API supports exchange of data between the host and target at each time step during the PIL simulation.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: SimulationMode

Type: string

Value: 'Accelerator' | 'Normal' | 'Software-in-the-loop (SIL)' | 'Processor-in-the-loop (PIL)'

Default: 'Accelerator'

Enable variants

Enable model reference variants and open the Model Variants Section, which is hidden by default.

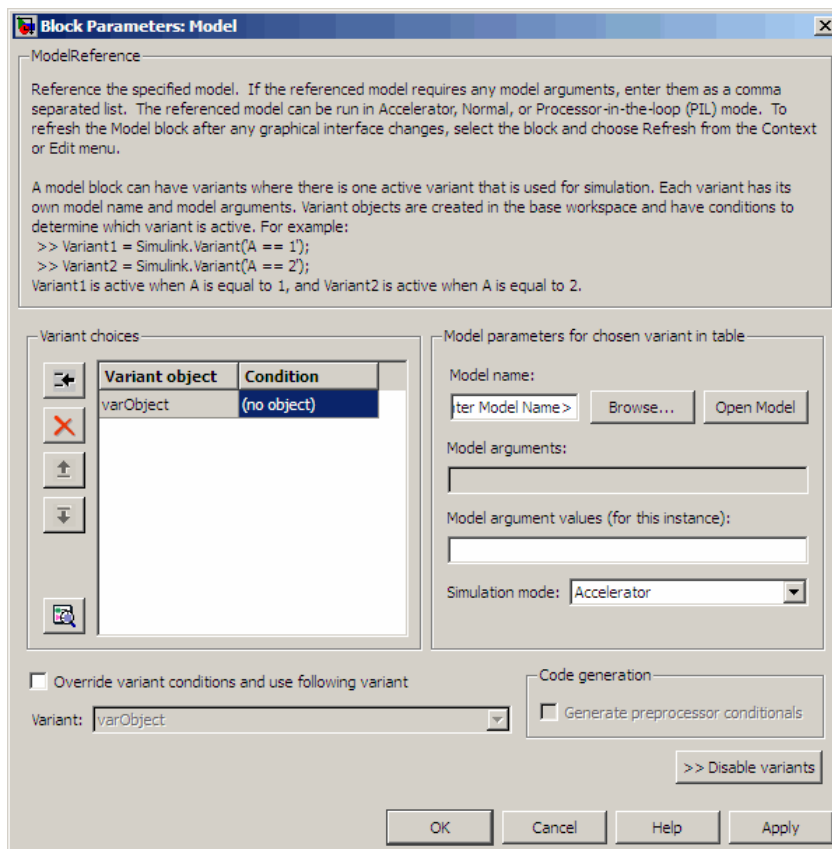
Settings

Default: Disabled

Dependencies

This button enables the Model Variants Section, which includes the **Variant choices** table and model parameters for the chosen variant in that table. The Model Variants Section also includes the **Override variant conditions and use following variant** and **Generate preprocessor conditionals** parameters.

Model



Command-Line Information

Parameter: Variant

Type: string

Value: 'off' | 'on'

Default: 'off'

Variant choices

Display a table of Simulink.Variant objects and conditions whose Boolean expressions determine which is the active variant.





Settings


Default: The table has a row for each variant object in the base workspace. The Variant choices table includes the name of each variant object and its associated condition.

Use the **Add a new variant object** button to add a new row to the table. See the description of the **Variant object** and **Condition** table columns for information about how to set values for table rows.

Tips

- You can use buttons to the left of the **Variant choices** table to modify the table.

Function	Button
Add a new, empty row below the currently selected row	
Delete the currently selected row. (Models and objects are not affected.)	
Move the currently selected row up one slot in the table	
Move the currently selected row up one slot in the table	

- You can use the  button at the bottom left side of the table to open Model Explorer to view variant objects defined in the base workspace.

Dependency

Enable variants enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: Variants

Model

Type: array

Value: array of variant structures where each element specifies one variant. The structure fields are:

- `variant.Name` (string) — The name of the `Simulink.Variant` object that represents the variant to which this element applies.
- `variant.ModelName` (string) — The name of the referenced model associated with the specified variant object in this Model block.
- `variant.ParameterArgumentNames` (string) — Read-only string containing the names of the model arguments for which the Model block must supply values.
- `variant.ParameterArgumentValues` (string) — The values to supply for the model arguments when this variant is the active variant.
- `variant.SimulationMode` (string) — The execution mode to use when this variant is the active variant.
 - Possible values are 'Accelerator' | 'Normal' | 'Software-in-the-loop (SIL)' | 'Processor-in-the-loop (PIL)'

Variant object

Display the Simulink.Variant objects in the base workspace or enter a variant object name in a new row.

Settings

Default: varObject

To enter a variant object name, double-click a **Variant object** cell in a new row and type in the variant object name. Define that variant object in the base workspace.

Dependency

Enable variants enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

Structure field: Represented by the variant.Name field in the Variants parameter structure

Type: string

Value: name of the Simulink.Variant object that represents the variant to which this element applies.

Default: ''

Model

Condition

Display the condition for the `Simulink.Variant` object.

Settings

This is a read-only field, based on the condition for the associated model variant in the base workspace. Create or change a variant condition in a variant object in the base workspace.

Dependency

Enable variants enables this parameter.

Model name

Name of the model for the model variant object highlighted in the **Variant choices** table.

Settings

Default: ''

Must be a valid MATLAB identifier.

The extension is optional. If you use an extension, use `.mdl` or `.mdlp`.

Tips

- To navigate to the model that you want to reference from this block, use the **Browse** button to the right of the **Model name** parameter.
- To confirm that the model you specify is the one you intended, you can use the **Open Model** button to the right of the **Model name** parameter.

Dependency

Enable variants enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

Structure field: Represented by the `variant.ModelName` field in the `Variants` parameter structure

Type: string

Value: Any valid value

Default: The name of the referenced model exactly as you typed it in, with any surrounding whitespace removed. When you set the model name programmatically or with the GUI, Simulink automatically sets the values of `ModelName` and `ModelFile` based on the value of `ModelNameDialog`.

Model arguments

Display model arguments for the model variant object highlighted in the **Variant choices** table.

Declaring a variable to be a model argument allows each instance of the model to use a different value for that variable.

Settings

Default: ''

This is a read-only parameter that displays model arguments for the model variant object highlighted in the **Variant choices** table. To create model arguments, refer to “Using Model Arguments”.

Dependency

Enable variants enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

Structure field: Represented by the `variant.ParameterArgumentNames` field in the `Variants` parameter structure `OneArgName`

Type: string

Value: Enter model arguments as a comma separated list

Default: ''

Model argument values (for this instance)

Specify values to be passed as model arguments to for the model variant object highlighted in the **Variant choices** table, each time the simulation invokes the model.

Settings

Enter the values in this parameter as a comma-separated list in the same order as the corresponding argument names appear in the **Model arguments** field.

Dependency

Enable variants enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

Structure field: Represented by the `variant.ParameterArgumentValues` field in the `Variants` parameter `structureOneArgName`

Type: string

Value: Any valid value

Default: ''

Simulation mode

Set the simulation mode for the model variant object highlighted in the **Variant choices** table. This setting specifies whether to simulate the model by generating and executing code or by interpreting the model in Simulink.

Settings

Default: Accelerator

Accelerator

Creates a MEX-file for the submodel, then executes the submodel by running the S-function.

Normal

Executes the submodel interpretively, as if the submodel were an atomic subsystem implemented directly within the parent model.

Software-in-the-loop (SIL)

This option requires Real-Time Workshop Embedded Coder software.

Processor-in-the-loop (PIL)

This option requires Real-Time Workshop Embedded Coder software. Creates both a MEX-file and a model reference target for the submodel. The MEX-file executes the cross-compiled object code on the target processor (or equivalent instruction set simulator).

Dependency

Enable variants enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

Structure field: Represented by the variant.SimulationMode field in the Variants parameter structure

Type: string

Value: 'Accelerator' | 'Normal' | 'Software-in-the-loop (SIL)' | 'Processor-in-the-loop (PIL)'

Default: 'Accelerator'

Override variant conditions and use following variant

Specify whether to override the variant conditions and make a variant you specify with the **Variant** parameter the active variant.

Settings

Default: Disabled

Dependencies

Enable variants enables this parameter.

This parameter enables **Variant**.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: OverrideUsingVariant

Type: string

Value: '' if no overriding variant object is specified, or the name of the overriding variant object

Default: ''

Variant

Specify the name of the variant to use if you select **Override variant conditions and use the following variant**.

Settings

Default: ''

Must be a valid MATLAB identifier.

Tip

You can use the **Variant** edit box pulldown list to scroll a list of all variant objects currently in the base workspace.

Dependency

Enable variants and **Override variant conditions and use the following variant** enable this parameter.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: OverrideUsingVariant

Type: string

Value: The name of the overriding variant object

Default: ''

Generate preprocessor conditionals

Control whether generated code contains preprocessor conditionals. This check box is relevant only to code generation, and has no effect on the behavior of a model in Simulink. See “Generating Code Variants for Variant Models” for more information.

Settings

Default: Disabled

Dependencies

The check box is available only for generating ERT targets. Make sure **Configuration Parameters > Optimization > Inline parameters** is set to 'on'.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: GeneratePreprocessorConditionals

Value: 'off' | 'on'

Default: 'off'

Disable variants

Disable model reference variants and hide the Model Variants Section. The block retains any information you have entered and approved by clicking Apply or OK. See “Disabling Model Variants”.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: Variant

Type: string

Value: 'off' | 'on'

Default: 'off'

Navigating a Model Block

When you double-click a Model block, the block behaves differently compared to other blocks. This customized behavior depends on the current status of the Model block:

- Double-clicking the prototype Model block in the Ports & Subsystems library opens its Block Parameters dialog box for inspection, but does not allow you to specify parameter values.

- Double-clicking an unresolved Model block opens its Block Parameters dialog box. You can then resolve the block by specifying a **Model name**.
- Double-clicking a resolved Model block opens the model that the block references. You can also open the model by choosing **Open Model** from the **Context** or **Edit** menu.

To display the Block Parameters dialog box for a resolved Model block, choose **Model Reference Parameters** from the **Context** or **Edit** menu.

Model Blocks and Direct Feedthrough

When a Model block is part of a cycle, and the block is a direct feedthrough block, an algebraic loop can result. An algebraic loop in a model is not necessarily an error, but it may not give the expected results. See:

- “Algebraic Loops” for information about direct feedthrough and algebraic loops.
- “Highlighting Algebraic Loops” for information about seeing algebraic loops graphically
- “Displaying Algebraic Loop Information” for information about tracing algebraic loops in the debugger.
- The “Diagnostics Pane: Solver” pane “Algebraic loop” option for information about detecting algebraic loops automatically.

Direct Model Block Feedthrough Caused by Submodel Structure

A Model block may be a direct feedthrough block due to the structure of the referenced model. Where direct feedthrough results from submodel structure, and causes an unwanted algebraic loop, you can:

- Automatically eliminate the algebraic loop using techniques described in:
 - “Minimize algebraic loop”

- “Minimize algebraic loop occurrences”
- “Eliminating Algebraic Loops”
- Manually insert one or more Unit Delay blocks as needed to break the algebraic loop.

Direct Model Block Feedthrough Caused by Model Configuration

ERT-based targets provide the option **Configuration Parameters > Real-Time Workshop Pane > Interface > Single output/update function**. This option controls whether generated code has separate output and update functions, or a combined output/update function. See:

- “Embedded Model Functions” for information about separate and combined output and update functions.
- “Single output/update function” for information about specifying whether code has separate or combined functions.

When **Single output/update function** is enabled (the default), a Model block has a combined output/update function. The function makes the block a direct feedthrough block for all inports, regardless of the structure of the referenced model. Where an unwanted algebraic loop results, you can:

- Disable **Single output/update function**. The code for the Model block then has separate output and update functions, eliminating the direct feedthrough and hence the algebraic loop.
- Automatically eliminate the algebraic loop using techniques described in:
 - “Minimize algebraic loop”
 - “Minimize algebraic loop occurrences”
 - “Eliminating Algebraic Loops”

Model

- Manually insert one or more Unit Delay blocks as needed to break the algebraic loop.

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	<p>If “Single output/update function” is enabled (the default), a Model block is a direct feedthrough block regardless of the structure of the referenced model.</p> <p>If “Single output/update function” is disabled, a Model block may or may not be a direct feedthrough block, depending on the structure of the referenced model.</p>
Scalar Expansion	Depends on model referenced by this block.
Multidimensionalized	Yes

See Also

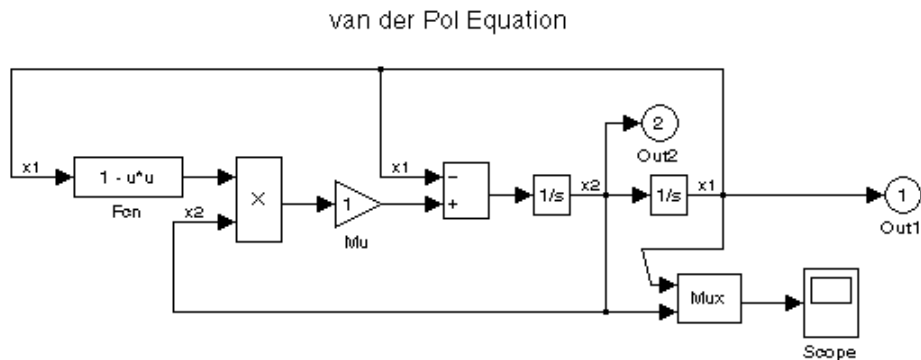
- “Referencing a Model”
- “Using Model Reference Variants”

Purpose Display revision control information in model

Library Model-Wide Utilities

Description The Model Info block displays revision control information about a model as an annotation block in the model's block diagram. The following diagram illustrates use of a Model Info block to display information about the vdp model.

Model Info
Annotation



The van der Pol Equation
(Double-click on the '?' for more info)



Double-click
here for
Simulink Help

To start and stop the simulation, use the 'Start/Stop'
selection in the 'Simulation' pull-down menu

VDP 1.4

Created by Rick on Thu Jul 23 12:10:25 1998.
Modified by PaulK on Thu Jul 23 12:42:48 1998.

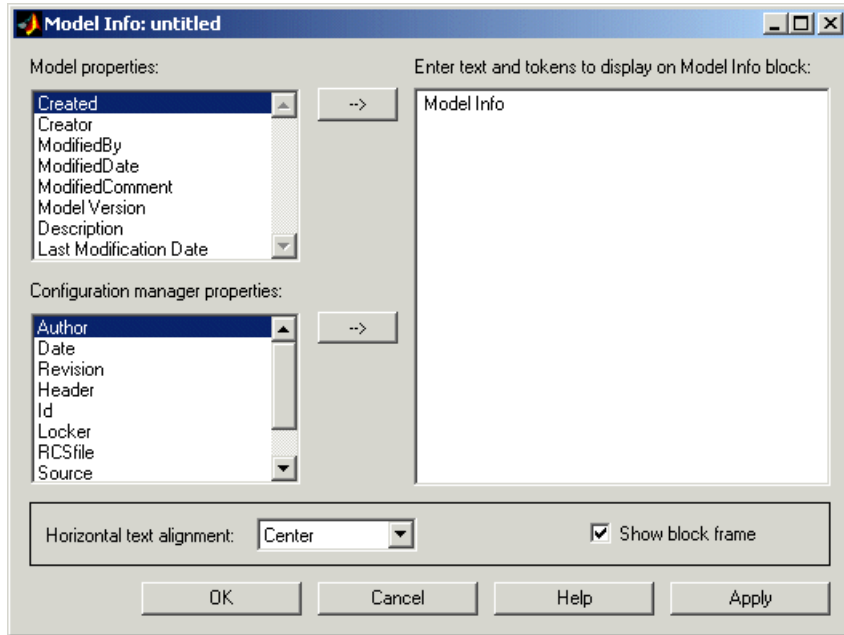
A Model Info block can show revision control information embedded in the model itself and/or information maintained by an external revision control or configuration management system. A Model Info block's dialog allows you to specify the content and format of the text displayed by the block.

Model Info

Data Type Support

Not applicable.

Parameters and Dialog Box



The Model Info block dialog box includes the following fields:

Editable text

Enter the text to be displayed by the Model Info block in this field. You can freely embed variables of the form `%<propname>`, where `propname` is the name of a model or revision control system property, in the entered text. The value of the property replaces the variable in the displayed text. For example, suppose that the current version of the model is 1.1. Then the entered text

```
Version %<ModelVersion>
```

appears as

Version 1.1

in the displayed text. The model and revision control system properties that you can reference in this way are listed in the **Model properties** and **Configuration manager properties** fields.

Model properties

Lists revision control properties stored in the model. Selecting a property and then selecting the adjacent arrow button enters the corresponding variable in the **Editable text** field. For example, selecting `CreatedBy` enters `%<CreatedBy%>` in the **Editable text** field. See “Version Control Properties” for a description of the usage of the properties specified in this field.

Configuration manager properties

This field appears only if you previously specified an external configuration manager for this model on the **MATLAB Preferences** dialog box for the model (see “Specifying the Source Control System on UNIX Platforms” in the online MATLAB documentation) or by setting the model’s `ConfigurationManager` property. The field lists version control information maintained by the external system that you can include in the Model Info block. To include an item from the list, select it and then click the adjacent arrow button.

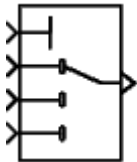
Note The selected item does not appear in the Model Info block until you check the model in or out of the repository maintained by the configuration manager and you have closed and reopened the model.

Multiport Switch

Purpose Choose between multiple block inputs

Library Signal Routing

Description **Types of Block Inputs**



The Multiport Switch block chooses among several inputs. The first input is the *control input*, while the rest of the inputs are *data inputs*.

The value of the control input determines which data input passes through to the output port. See “How to Rotate a Block” in the Simulink documentation for a description of the port order for various block orientations.

Note This block is the same as the Index Vector block that appears in the Signal Routing library. If you enter 1 for the **Number of data ports** parameter in the block dialog box, you get the Index Vector block.

Rules That Determine the Block Output

You specify the number of data inputs with the **Number of data ports** parameter. These data inputs can be scalar or vector. The following rules determine the block output:

- If you specify only one data input and that input is a vector, the block behaves as an *index selector*, and not as a multiport switch. The block output is the input vector element whose index matches the control input.
- If you specify more than one data input, the block behaves as a multiport switch. The block output is the data input that corresponds to the value of the control input. If at least one of the data inputs is a vector, the block output is a vector. In this case, the block expands any scalar inputs to vectors.
- If the data inputs are scalar, the output is a scalar.

How the Block Interprets the Control Input

The following table summarizes how the block interprets the control input and passes data to the output.

Control Input	Truncation	Setting for Data Port Order	Block Behavior During Simulation	
			The specified data input passes to the output based on...	And an out-of-range error occurs when...
Integer value	None	Zero-based contiguous	Zero-based indexing	The control input is less than 0 or greater than the number of data inputs minus one
		One-based contiguous	One-based indexing	The control input is less than 1 or greater than the number of data inputs
		Specify indices	Indices you specify	The control input does not correspond to any specified data port index
Not an integer value	The block truncates the value to an integer by rounding to floor.	Zero-based contiguous	Zero-based indexing	The truncated control input is less than 0 or greater than the number of data inputs minus one
		One-based contiguous	One-based indexing	The truncated control input is less than 1 or greater than the number of data inputs
		Specify indices	Indices you specify	The truncated control input does not correspond to any

Multiport Switch

Control Input	Truncation	Setting for Data Port Order	Block Behavior During Simulation	
			The specified data input passes to the output based on...	And an out-of-range error occurs when...
				specified data port index

How the Block Handles an Out-of-Range Control Input

The following table summarizes how the block defines the default output for an out-of-range control input.

Block Usage	How the Block Defines the Default Output
Simulation	None, because an out-of-range control input results in an error.
Real-Time Workshop generated code	Undefined
Accelerator modes	Undefined

Tip Ensure that you use an in-range control input for the Multiport Switch block. Avoid relying on undefined behavior for Real-Time Workshop generated code or Accelerator modes.

Data Type Support

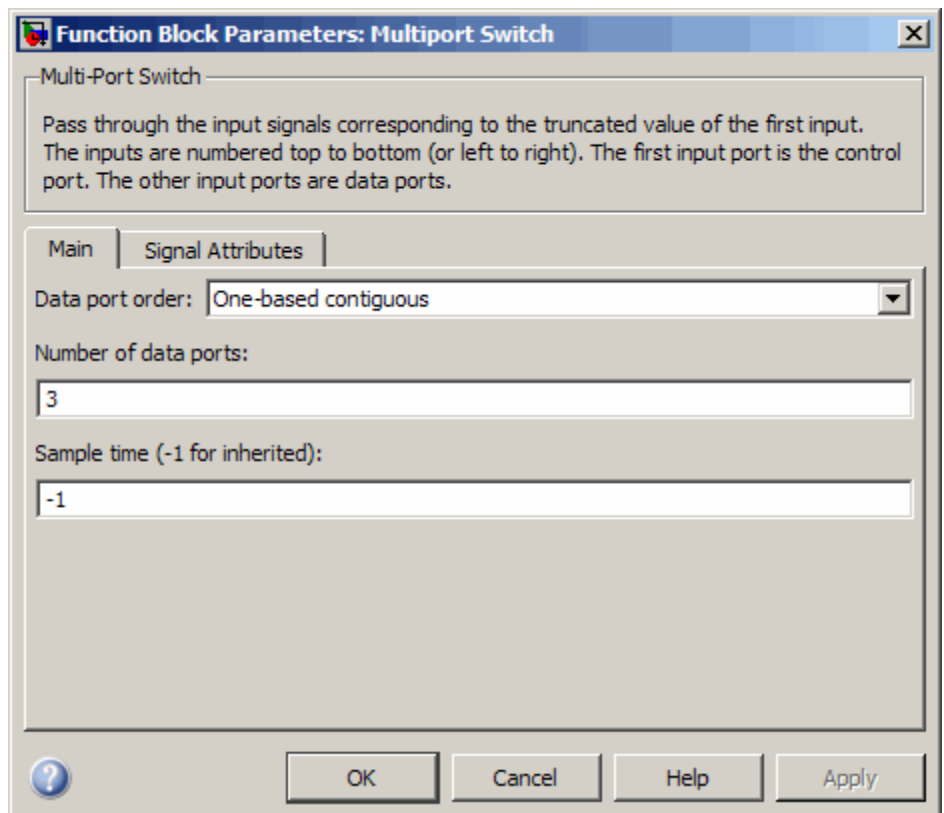
The control signal can be of any data type that Simulink supports, including fixed-point and enumerated types, but not Boolean. If the control signal is numeric, it cannot be complex. If the control signal is an enumerated signal, the block uses the value of the underlying integer to select a data port. If the underlying integer does not correspond to a data port, an error occurs.

The data signals can be of any data type that Simulink supports. If any data signal is of an enumerated type, all others must be of the same enumerated type.

For more information, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

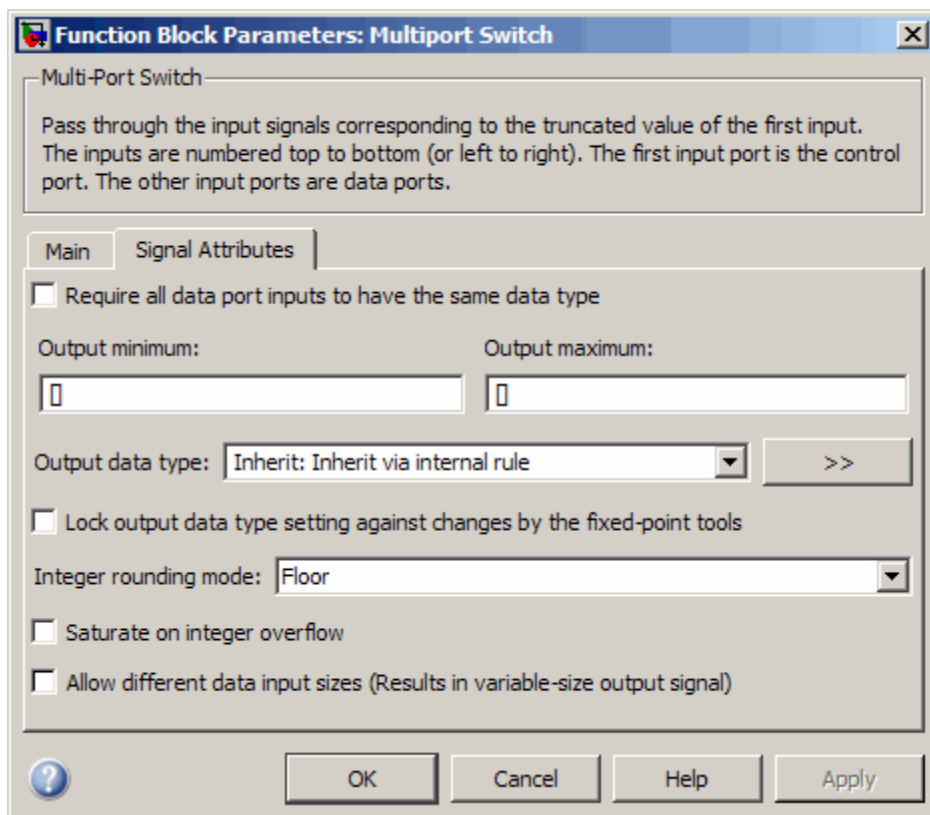
Parameters and Dialog Box

The **Main** pane of the Multiport Switch block dialog box appears as follows:



Multiport Switch

The **Signal Attributes** pane of the Multiport Switch block dialog box appears as follows:



- “Data port order” on page 2-848
- “Number of data ports” on page 2-850
- “Data port indices” on page 2-851
- “Sample time (-1 for inherited)” on page 2-1552

- “Require all data port inputs to have the same data type” on page 2-854
- “Lock output data type setting against changes by the fixed-point tools” on page 2-1426
- “Integer rounding mode” on page 2-1427
- “Saturate on integer overflow” on page 2-1429
- “Allow different data input sizes” on page 2-860
- “Output minimum” on page 2-861
- “Output maximum” on page 2-862
- “Output data type” on page 2-863
- “Mode” on page 2-865
- “Signedness” on page 2-867
- “Word length” on page 2-868
- “Scaling” on page 2-1440
- “Fraction length” on page 2-870
- “Slope” on page 2-871
- “Bias” on page 2-872

Multiport Switch

Data port order

Specify the type of ordering for your data input ports.

Settings

Default: One-based contiguous (for Multiport Switch block),
Zero-based contiguous (for Index Vector block)

Zero-based contiguous

Block uses zero-based indexing for ordering contiguous data ports.

One-based contiguous

Block uses one-based indexing for ordering contiguous data ports.

Specify indices

Block uses noncontiguous indexing for ordering data ports.

Tips

- When the control port is of enumerated type, select **Specify indices**. Otherwise, you get a warning because contiguous data port order can lead to unused ports in simulation and unused code in Real-Time Workshop code generation.
- If you select **Zero-based contiguous** or **One-based contiguous**, verify that the control port is not of enumerated type. This configuration is deprecated and will produce an error in future releases. You can run `slupdate` on your model to replace each Multiport Switch block of this configuration with a block that explicitly specifies data port indices.
- If you select **Zero-based contiguous** or **One-based contiguous** and the control port is of fixed-point or built-in data type, the data port indices must be representable with that type. Otherwise, a warning appears at compile time to alert you to unused data ports.
- If you select **Specify indices** and the control port is of fixed-point or built-in data type, the data port indices must be representable with that type. Otherwise, an error appears at compile time to alert you to unused data ports.

Dependencies

Selecting Zero-based contiguous or One-based contiguous enables the **Number of data ports** parameter.

Selecting Specify indices enables the **Data port indices** parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Multiport Switch

Number of data ports

Specify the number of data input ports to the block.

Settings

Default: 3 (for Multiport Switch block), 1 (for Index Vector block)

The block icon changes to match the number of data input ports you specify.

Dependency

Selecting Zero-based contiguous or One-based contiguous for **Data port order** enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Data port indices

Specify an array of indices for your data ports.

Settings

Default: {1,2,3}

The block icon changes to match the data port indices you specify.

Tips

- To specify an array of indices that correspond to all values of an enumerated type, enter `enumeration('type_name')` for this parameter. Do not include braces.

For example, `enumeration('MyColors')` is a valid entry.

- To enter specific values of an enumerated type, use the `type_name.enumerated_name` format. Do not enter the underlying integer value.

For example, `{MyColors.Red, MyColors.Green, MyColors.Blue}` is a valid entry.

- To indicate that more than one value maps to a data port, use brackets.

For example, the following entries are both valid:

- `{MyColors.Red, MyColors.Green, [MyColors.Blue, MyColors.Yellow]}`
- `{[3,5],0,18}`

- If the control port is of fixed-point or built-in data type, the values for **Data port indices** must be representable with that type. Otherwise, an error appears at compile time to alert you to unused data ports.
- If the control port is of enumerated data type, the values for **Data port indices** must be enumerated values of that type.
- If **Data port indices** contains values of enumerated type, the control port must be of that data type.

Multiport Switch

Dependency

Selecting Specify indices for **Data port order** enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Sample time (-1 for inherited)

Enter the discrete interval between sample time hits or specify another appropriate sample time such as continuous or inherited.

Settings

Default: -1

By default, the block inherits its sample time based upon the context of the block within the model. To set a different sample time, enter a valid sample time based upon the table in “Types of Sample Time”.

See also “How to Specify the Sample Time” in the online documentation for more information.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Multiport Switch

Require all data port inputs to have the same data type

Specify allowed data types.

Settings

Default: Off



On

Requires all data port inputs to have the same data type.



Off

Allows data port inputs to have different data types.

Lock output data type setting against changes by the fixed-point tools

Select to lock the output data type setting of this block against changes by the Fixed-Point Tool and the Fixed-Point Advisor.

Settings

Default: Off



On

Locks the output data type setting for this block.



Off

Allows the Fixed-Point Tool and the Fixed-Point Advisor to change the output data type setting for this block.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

For more information, see “Fixed-Point Tool” and “Fixed-Point Advisor” in the Simulink Fixed Point documentation.

Multiport Switch

Integer rounding mode

Specify the rounding mode for fixed-point operations.

Settings

Default: Floor

Ceiling

Rounds both positive and negative numbers toward positive infinity. Equivalent to the MATLAB `ceil` function.

Convergent

Rounds number to the nearest representable value. If a tie occurs, rounds to the nearest even integer. Equivalent to the Fixed-Point Toolbox `convergent` function.

Floor

Rounds both positive and negative numbers toward negative infinity. Equivalent to the MATLAB `floor` function.

Nearest

Rounds number to the nearest representable value. If a tie occurs, rounds toward positive infinity. Equivalent to the Fixed-Point Toolbox `nearest` function.

Round

Rounds number to the nearest representable value. If a tie occurs, rounds positive numbers toward positive infinity and rounds negative numbers toward negative infinity. Equivalent to the Fixed-Point Toolbox `round` function.

Simplest

Automatically chooses between round toward floor and round toward zero to generate rounding code that is as efficient as possible.

Zero

Rounds number toward zero. Equivalent to the MATLAB `fix` function.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

For more information, see “Rounding” in the *Simulink Fixed Point User’s Guide*.

Multipoint Switch

Saturate on integer overflow

Specify whether overflows saturate.

Settings

Default: Off



Overflows saturate to either the minimum or maximum value that the data type can represent.

For example, an overflow associated with a signed 8-bit integer can saturate to -128 or 127.



Overflows wrap to the appropriate value that is representable by the data type.

For example, the number 130 does not fit in a signed 8-bit integer and wraps to -126.

Tips

- Consider selecting this check box when your model has possible overflow and you want explicit saturation protection in the generated code.
- Consider clearing this check box when you want to optimize efficiency of your generated code.

Clearing this check box also helps you avoid overspecifying how a block handles out-of-range signals. For more information, see “Checking for Signal Range Errors”.

- When you select this check box, saturation applies to every internal operation on the block, not just the output or result.
- In general, the code generation process can detect when overflow is not possible. In this case, the code generator does not produce saturation code.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Multiport Switch

Allow different data input sizes

Select this check box to allow input signals with different sizes.

Settings

Default: Off



On

Allows input signals with different sizes, and propagate the input signal size to the output signal.



Off

Requires that input signals be the same size.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: AllowDiffInputSignals

Type: string

Value: 'on' | 'off'

Default: 'off'

Output minimum

Specify the minimum value that the block outputs.

Default: []

The default value, [], is equivalent to Inf.

Simulink software uses this value to perform:

- Simulation range checking (see “Checking Signal Ranges”)
- Automatic scaling of fixed-point data types

Multiport Switch

Output maximum

Specify the maximum value the block outputs.

Settings

Default: []

The default value, [], is equivalent to Inf.

Simulink software uses this value to perform:

- Parameter range checking (see “Checking Parameter Values”) for some blocks
- Simulation range checking (see “Checking Signal Ranges”)
- Automatic scaling of fixed-point data types

Tip

This number must be a double scalar value.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Output data type

Specify the output data type.

Settings

Default: Inherit: Inherit via internal rule

Inherit: Inherit via internal rule

Simulink chooses a combination of output scaling and data type that requires the smallest amount of memory consistent with accommodating the calculated output range and maintaining the output precision of the block and with the word size of the targeted hardware implementation specified for the model.

If you set the **Device type** parameter on the **Hardware Implementation** configuration parameters pane to ASIC/FPGA, Simulink chooses the output data type without regard to hardware constraints. Otherwise, Simulink chooses the smallest available hardware data type capable of meeting the range and precision constraints. For example, if the block multiplies an input of type `int8` by a gain of `int16` and you specify ASIC/FPGA as the targeted hardware type, the output data type is `sfix24`. If you select `Unspecified (assume 32-bit Generic)` for a generic 32-bit microprocessor as the target hardware, the output data type is `int32`. If the word lengths provided by the target microprocessor cannot accommodate the output range, Simulink displays an error message in the Simulation Diagnostics Viewer.

Inherit: Inherit via back propagation

Uses the data type of the driving block.

`double`

Specifies output data type `double`.

`single`

Specifies output data type `single`.

`int8`

Specifies output data type `int8`.

Multiport Switch

`uint8`
Specifies output data type `uint8`.

`int16`
Specifies output data type `int16`.

`uint16`
Specifies output data type `uint16`.

`int32`
Specifies output data type `int32`.

`uint32`
Specifies output data type `uint32`.

`fixdt(1,16,0)`
Specifies output data type fixed point `fixdt(1,16,0)`.

`fixdt(1,16,2^0,0)`
Specifies output data type fixed point `fixdt(1,16,2^0,0)`.

`<data type expression>`
Uses a data type object, for example, `Simulink.NumericType`.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Mode

Select the category of data to specify.

Settings

Default: Inherit

Inherit

Specifies inheritance rules for data types. Selecting **Inherit** enables a list of possible values:

- Inherit via internal rule (default)
- Inherit via back propagation

Built in

Specifies built-in data types. Selecting **Built in** enables a list of possible values:

- double (default)
- single
- int8
- uint8
- int16
- uint16
- int32
- uint32

Fixed point

Specifies fixed-point data types.

Expression

Specifies expressions that evaluate to data types. Selecting **Expression** enables you to enter an expression.

Dependency

Clicking the **Show data type assistant** button enables this parameter.

Multiport Switch

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Using the Data Type Assistant” in the *Simulink User’s Guide*.

Signedness

Specify fixed-point data as signed or unsigned.

Settings

Default: Signed

Signed

Specifies the fixed-point data as signed.

Unsigned

Specifies the fixed-point data as unsigned.

Dependency

Selecting **Mode** > Fixed point enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Multiport Switch

Word length

Specify the bit size of the word that holds the quantized integer.

Settings

Default: 16

Minimum: 0

Maximum: 32

Large word sizes represent large values with greater precision than small word sizes.

Dependency

Selecting **Mode** > **Fixed point** enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Scaling

Specify the method for scaling your fixed-point data to avoid overflow conditions and minimize quantization errors.

Settings

Default: Binary point

Binary point

Specify binary point location.

Slope and bias

Enter slope and bias.

Dependencies

Selecting **Mode** > Fixed point enables this parameter.

Selecting Binary point enables:

- **Fraction length**
- **Calculate Best-Precision Scaling**

Selecting Slope and bias enables:

- **Slope**
- **Bias**
- **Calculate Best-Precision Scaling**

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Multiport Switch

Fraction length

Specify fraction length for fixed-point data type.

Settings

Default: 0

Binary points can be positive or negative integers.

Dependency

Selecting **Scaling** > Binary point enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Slope

Specify slope for the fixed-point data type.

Settings

Default: 2⁰

Specify any positive real number.

Dependency

Selecting **Scaling** > **Slope** and **bias** enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User's Guide* for more information.

Multiport Switch

Bias

Specify bias for the fixed-point data type.

Settings

Default: 0

Specify any real number.

Dependency

Selecting **Scaling** > Slope and bias enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Bus Support

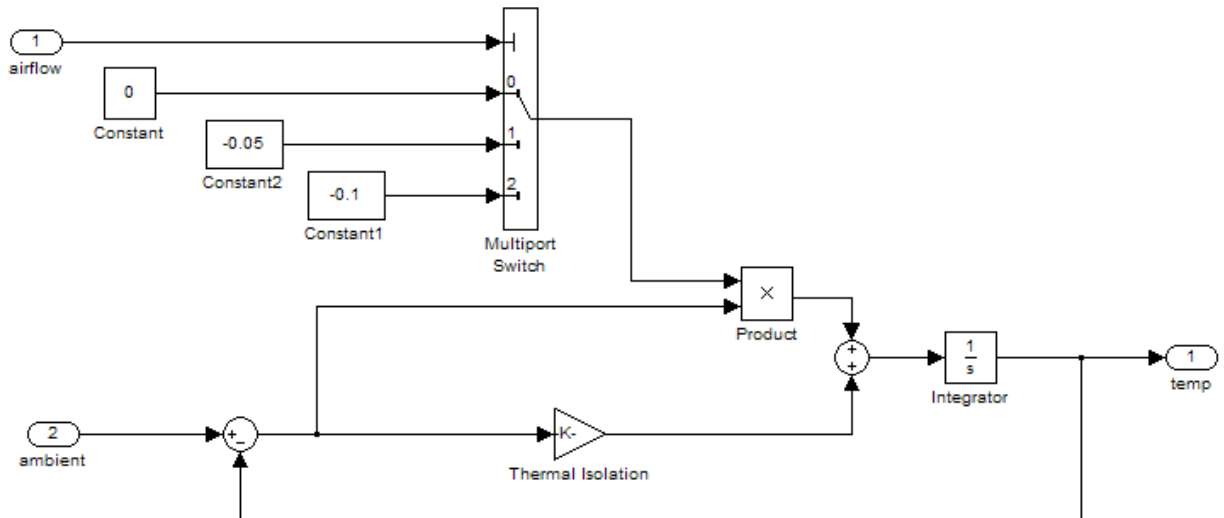
The Multiport Switch block is a bus-capable block. The data inputs can be virtual or nonvirtual bus signals subject to the following restrictions:

- All the buses must be equivalent (same hierarchy with identical names and attributes for all elements).
- All signals in a nonvirtual bus input to a Multiport Switch block must have the same sample time. This requirement holds even if the elements of the associated bus object specify inherited sample times.

You can use a Rate Transition block to change the sample time of an individual signal, or of all signals in a bus. See “Using Composite Signals” and “Bus-Capable Blocks” for more information.

Examples Zero-Based Indexing for Data Ports

The `sf_aircontrol` model uses a Multiport Switch block in the Physical Plant subsystem. This block uses zero-based indexing for contiguous ordering of three data ports.

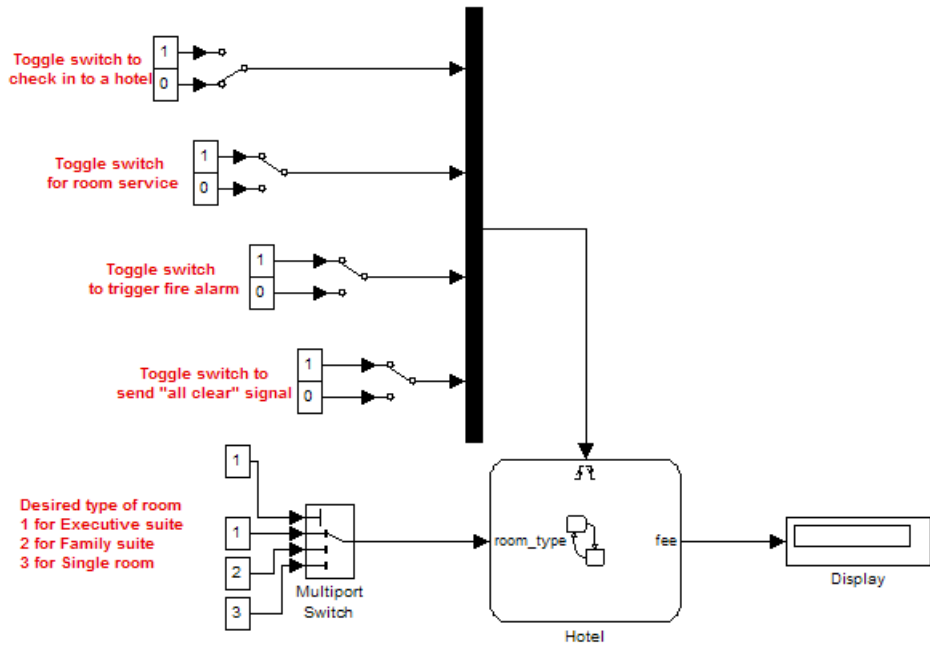


The indices are visible on the data port labels. You do not have to open the block dialog box to determine whether the data ports use zero-based or one-based indexing.

Multiport Switch

One-Based Indexing for Data Ports

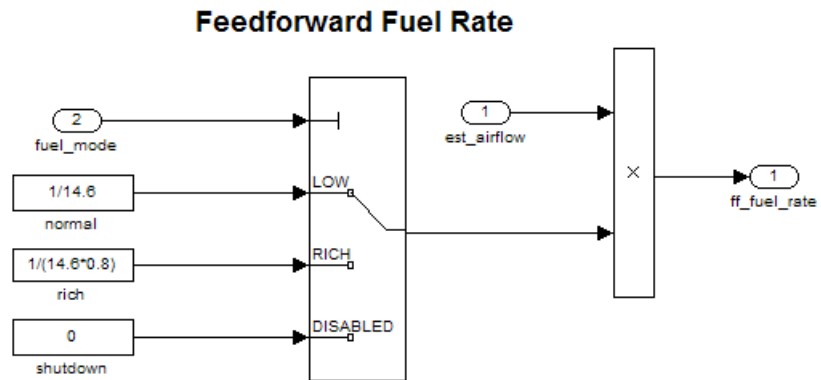
The `sf_semantics_hotel_checkin` model uses a Multiport Switch block. This block uses one-based indexing for contiguous ordering of three data ports.



If you increase the size of the block icon, the indices are visible on the data port labels. You do not have to open the block dialog box to determine whether the data ports use zero-based or one-based indexing.

Enumerated Names for Data Port Indices

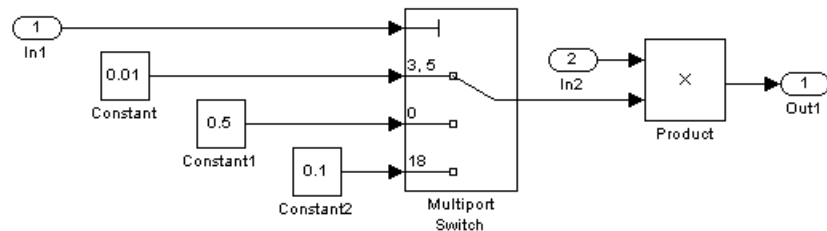
The `sldemo_fuelsys` model uses a Multiport Switch block in the `fuel_rate_control/fuel_calc/feedforward_fuel_rate` subsystem. This block uses the enumerated type `sld_FuelModes` to specify indices for three data ports.



The three enumerated names are visible on the data port labels. You do not have to open the block dialog box to determine which enumerated value maps to each data port.

Noncontiguous Values for Data Port Indices

The following model uses a Multiport Switch block that specifies noncontiguous integer values for data ports.

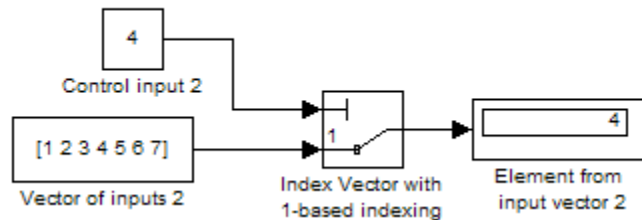
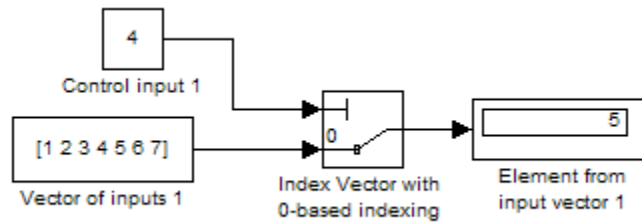


Multiport Switch

The values of the indices are visible on the data port labels. You do not have to open the block dialog box to determine which value maps to each data port.

Behavior for an Index Vector Block

The following model uses two Index Vector blocks that specify zero-based and one-based indexing, respectively.



If the value of the control input is not an integer, the block truncates the value by rounding to floor. For more information, see “How the Block Interprets the Control Input” on page 2-843.

Characteristics

Bus-capable	Yes, with restrictions
Direct Feedthrough	Yes
Sample Time	Specified in the Sample time parameter

Scalar Expansion	Yes
Dimensionalized	Yes
Multidimensionalized	Yes
Zero-Crossing Detection	No

See Also

Switch

Purpose Combine several input signals into vector

Library Signal Routing

Description



The Mux block combines its inputs into a single vector output. An input can be a scalar or vector signal. All inputs must be of the same data type and numeric type. The elements of the vector output signal take their order from the top to bottom, or left to right, input port signals. See “How to Rotate a Block” for a description of the port order for various block orientations. To avoid adding clutter to a model, Simulink hides the name of a Mux block when you copy it from the Simulink library to a model. See “Mux Signals” for information about creating and decomposing vectors.

Note The Mux block allows you to connect signals of differing data and numeric types and matrix signals to its inputs. In this case, the Mux block acts like a Bus Creator block and outputs a bus signal rather than a vector. The MathWorks discourages using Mux blocks to create bus signals, and might not support this practice in future releases. See “Avoiding Mux/Bus Mixtures” for more information.

Use the **Number of inputs** parameter to specify input signal names and sizes as well as the number of inputs. You can use one of the following formats:

Format	Block Behavior
Scalar	<p>Specifies the number of inputs to the Mux block.</p> <p>When you use this format, the block accepts scalar or vector signals of any size. Simulink assigns each input the name <code>signalN</code>, where N is the input port number.</p>
Vector	<p>The length of the vector specifies the number of inputs. Each element specifies the size of the corresponding input.</p> <p>A positive value specifies that the corresponding port can accept only vectors of that size. For example, <code>[2 3]</code> specifies two input ports of sizes 2 and 3, respectively. If an input signal width does not match the expected width, an error message appears. A value of -1 specifies that the corresponding port can accept scalars or vectors of any size.</p>

Format	Block Behavior
Cell array	<p>The length of the cell array specifies the number of inputs. The value of each cell specifies the size of the corresponding input.</p> <p>A scalar value N specifies a vector of size N. A value of -1 means that the corresponding port can accept scalar or vector signals of any size.</p>
Signal name list	<p>You can enter a list of signal names separated by commas. Simulink assigns each name to the corresponding port and signal. For example, if you enter <code>position, velocity</code>, the Mux block will have two inputs, named <code>position</code> and <code>velocity</code>.</p>

The MathWorks encourages using Vector Concatenate blocks rather than Mux blocks to combine vectors. The primary exception is the creation of a vector of function calls, which requires a Mux block. In future releases, Mux blocks might have no unique capabilities and might be deprecated.

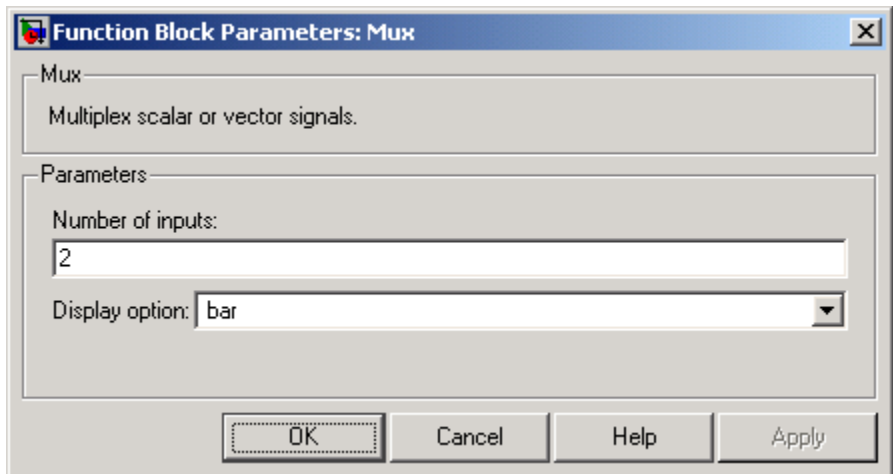
If you want to create a composite signal, in which the constituent signals retain their identities and can have different data types, use a Bus Creator block rather than a Mux block. Although you can use a Mux block to create a composite signal, The MathWorks discourages this practice. See “Avoiding Mux/Bus Mixtures” for more information.

Data Type Support

The Mux block accepts real or complex signals of any data type that Simulink supports, including fixed-point and enumerated data types.

For more information, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

**Parameters
and
Dialog
Box**



Number of inputs

Specify number and size of inputs.

Settings

Default: 2

You can enter a comma-separated list of signal names for this parameter field.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Display option

Specify the appearance of the block in the model.

Settings

Default: bar

bar

Displays the block in a solid foreground color

none

Mux appears inside the block

signals

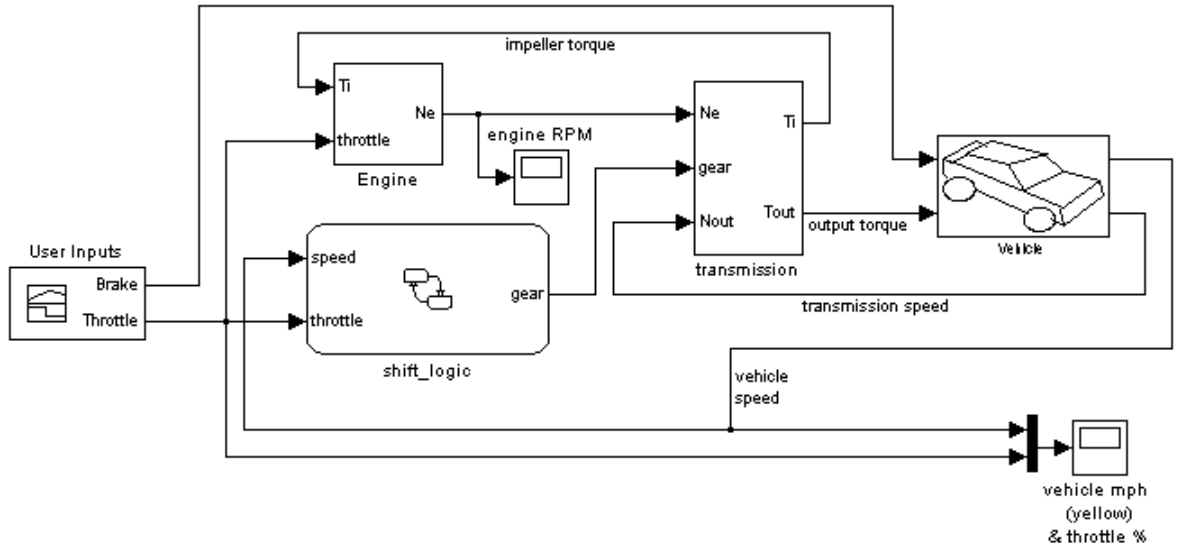
Displays signal names next to each port

Command-Line Information

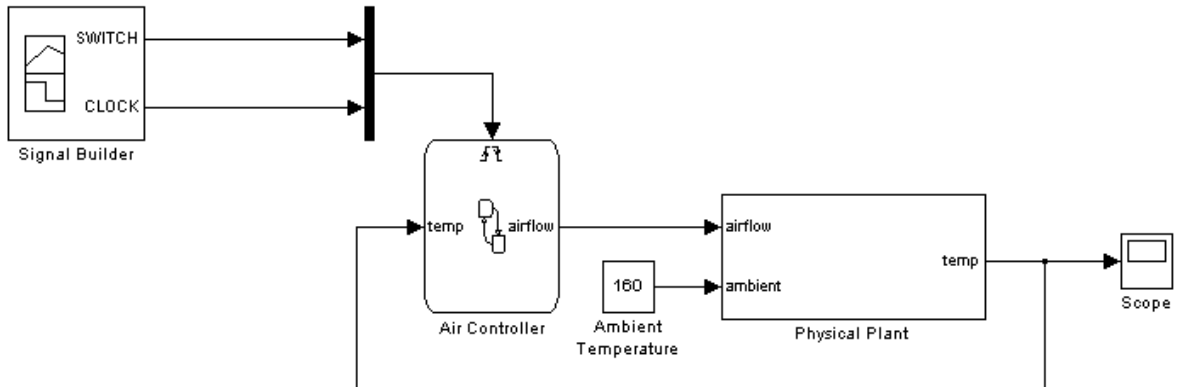
See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Examples

The `sf_car` model uses a Mux block to combine two signals for input to a Scope block:



The `sf_aircontrol` model uses a Mux block to combine two signals for input to a Stateflow chart:



Characteristics	Virtual	Yes For more information, see “Virtual Blocks” in the Simulink documentation.
------------------------	---------	--

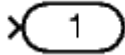
See Also Demux

Output

Purpose Create output port for subsystem or external output

Library Ports & Subsystems, Sinks

Description Output blocks are the links from a system to a destination outside the system.



Simulink software assigns Outputport block port numbers according to these rules:

- It automatically numbers the Outputport blocks within a top-level system or subsystem sequentially, starting with 1.
- If you add an Outputport block, it is assigned the next available number.
- If you delete an Outputport block, other port numbers are automatically renumbered to ensure that the Outputport blocks are in sequence and that no numbers are omitted.

Output Blocks in a Subsystem

Output blocks in a subsystem represent outputs from the subsystem. A signal arriving at an Outputport block in a subsystem flows out of the associated output port on that Subsystem block. The Outputport block associated with an output port on a Subsystem block is the block whose **Port number** parameter matches the relative position of the output port on the Subsystem block. For example, the Outputport block whose **Port number** parameter is 1 sends its signal to the block connected to the topmost output port on the Subsystem block.

If you renumber the **Port number** of an Outputport block, the block becomes connected to a different output port, although the block continues to send the signal to the same block outside the subsystem.

When you create a subsystem by selecting existing blocks, if more than one Outputport block is included in the grouped blocks, Simulink software automatically renumbers the ports on the blocks.

The Outputport block name appears in the Subsystem icon as a port label. To suppress display of the label, select the Outputport block and choose **Hide Name** from the **Format** menu.

Output Blocks in Conditionally Executed Contexts

When an Output block is in a conditionally executed subsystem or Model block, you can or you can use either of the following approaches:

- Specify an initial output value for the Output block
- Use the value inherited from input signal of the Output block

Specifying Initial Conditions

To explicitly specify an initial output value:

- 1 Select **Dialog** in the **Source of initial output value** drop-down list.
- 2 Specify the **Initial output** parameter.

If you select **Dialog**, you can also specify what happens to the output when the subsystem is disabled, using the **Output when disabled** drop-down menu. Select either:

- **reset** – The output value is reset to the **Initial output** value when the subsystem is disabled.
- **held** – The output value remains at its most recent value when the subsystem is disabled.

Note If you are connecting the output of the conditionally executed subsystem to a Merge block, set **Output when disabled** to **held** to ensure consistent simulation results.

If you are using simplified initialization mode, you must select **held** when connecting a conditionally executed subsystem to a Merge block. For more information, see “Underspecified initialization detection”.

Inheriting Initial Conditions

The initial output value of the output block can be inherited from the following sources:

- Output port of another conditionally executed subsystem
- Merge block (with Initial output specified)
- Function-Call Model Reference block
- Constant block (simplified initialization mode only)
- IC block (simplified initialization mode only)

The procedure you use to inherit the initial conditions of the Output block differs depending on whether you are using classic initialization mode or simplified initialization mode.

To inherit initial conditions in classic initialization mode:

- 1** Select **Dialog** in the **Source of initial output value** drop-down list.
- 2** Set the **Initial output** parameter to [] (empty matrix).
- 3** Click **OK**.

Note For all other driving blocks, specify an explicit initial output value.

To inherit initial conditions in simplified initialization mode:

- 1** Select **Input signal** in the **Source of initial output value** drop-down list.
- 2** Click **OK**.

The **Initial output** and **Output when disabled** parameters are disabled, and the values are both inherited from the input signal.

For more information on classic and simplified initialization mode, see “Underspecified initialization detection”.

Output Blocks in a Top-Level System

Output blocks in a top-level system have two uses: to supply external outputs to the workspace, which you can do by using either the **Configuration Parameters** dialog box or the `sim` command, and to provide a means for analysis functions to obtain output from the system.

- To supply external outputs to the workspace, use the **Configuration Parameters** dialog box (see Exporting Output Data to the MATLAB Workspace) or the `sim` command (see `sim`). For example, if a system has more than one Output port block and the save format is array, the following command

```
[t,x,y] = sim(...);
```

writes `y` as a matrix, with each column containing data for a different Output port block. The column order matches the order of the port numbers for the Output port blocks.

If you specify more than one variable name after the second (state) argument, data from each Output port block is written to a different variable. For example, if the system has two Output port blocks, to save data from Output port block 1 to `speed` and the data from Output port block 2 to `dist`, you could specify this command:

```
[t,x,speed,dist] = sim(...);
```

- To provide a means for the `linmod` and `trim` analysis functions to obtain output from the system (see “Linearizing Models”)

Connecting Buses to Root Level Outputs

A root level Output of a model can accept a virtual bus only if all elements of the bus have the same data type. The Output block automatically unifies the bus to a vector having the same number of elements as the bus, and outputs that vector.

If you want a root level Output of a model to accept a bus signal that contains mixed types, you must select the Output’s **Specify properties via bus object** parameter and set the Output’s **Bus**

object for validating input bus parameter to the name of a bus object that defines the type of bus that the Outputport produces. If the bus signal is virtual, it will be converted to nonvirtual, as described in “Automatic Bus Conversion”. See “Using Bus Objects” more information.

An Outputport in a conditionally executed subsystem that is connected to a bus that contains mixed data types cannot be configured to reset and have initial values specified.

Data Type Support

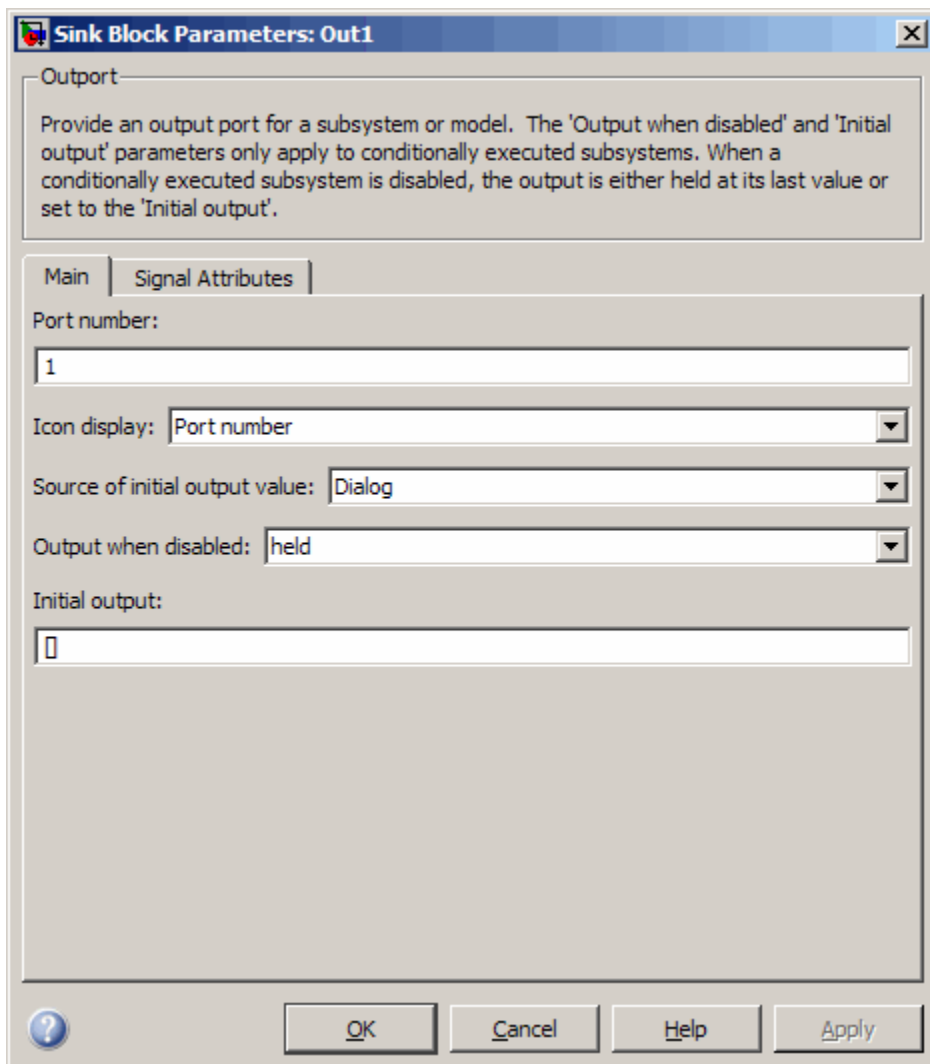
The Outputport block accepts real or complex signals of any data type that Simulink supports. An Outputport block can also accept fixed-point and enumerated data types when the block is not a root-level output port. The complexity and data type of the block output are the same as those of its input. For more information, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

The elements of a signal array connected to an Outputport block can be of differing complexity and data types except in the following circumstance: If the output port is in a conditionally executed subsystem and the initial output is specified, all elements of an input array must be of the same complexity and data types.

Typical Simulink data type conversion rules apply to an output port’s **Initial output** parameter. If the initial output value is in the range of the block’s output data type, Simulink software converts the initial output to the output data type. If the specified initial output is out of the range of the output data type, Simulink software halts the simulation and signals an error.

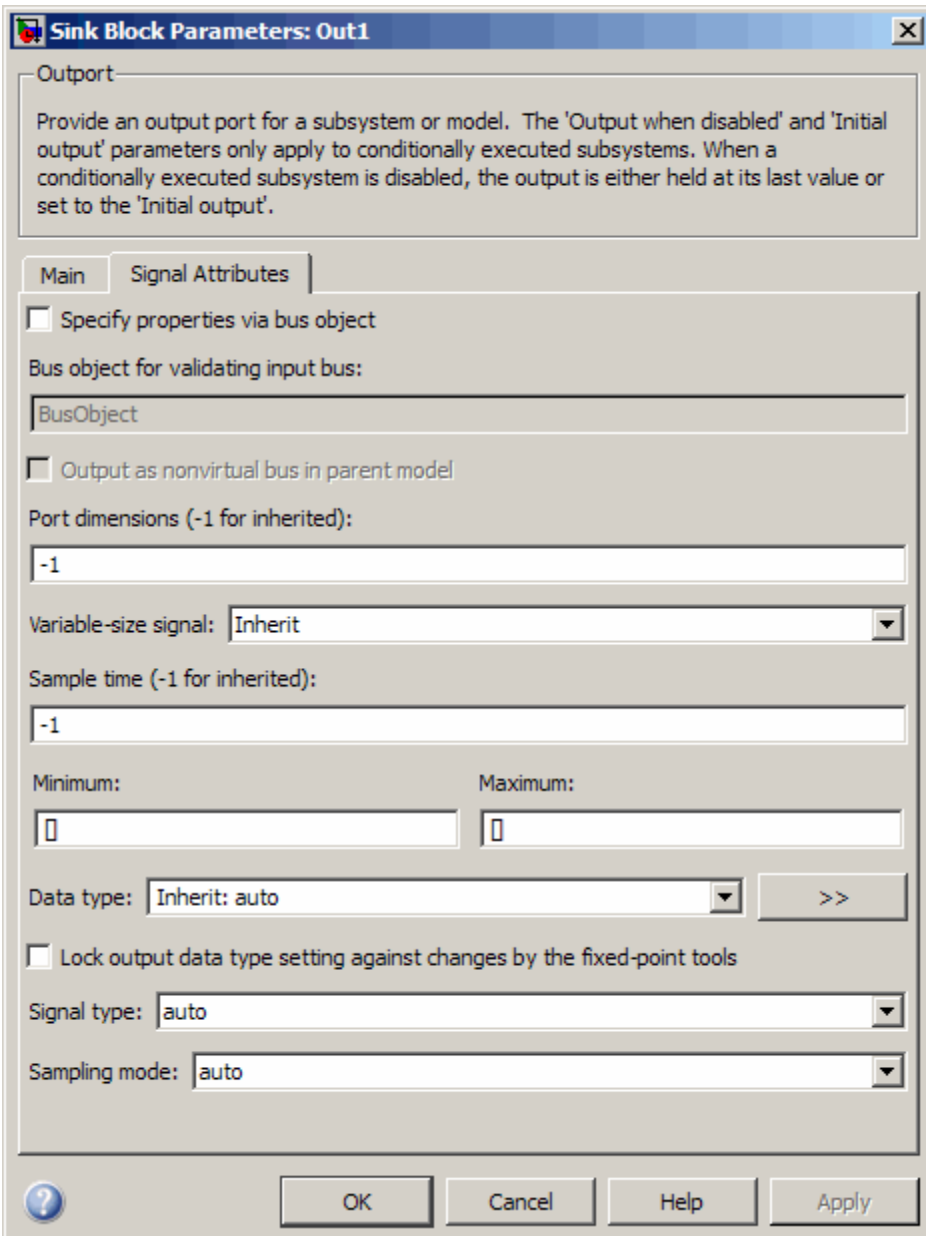
Parameters and Dialog Box

The **Main** pane of the Outputport block dialog box appears as follows:



Output

The **Signal Attributes** pane of the Output block dialog box appears as follows:



Sink Block Parameters: Out1

Output

Provide an output port for a subsystem or model. The 'Output when disabled' and 'Initial output' parameters only apply to conditionally executed subsystems. When a conditionally executed subsystem is disabled, the output is either held at its last value or set to the 'Initial output'.

Main | **Signal Attributes**

Specify properties via bus object

Bus object for validating input bus:

BusObject

Output as nonvirtual bus in parent model

Port dimensions (-1 for inherited):

-1

Variable-size signal: Inherit

Sample time (-1 for inherited):

-1

Minimum: 0 Maximum: 0

Data type: Inherit: auto >>

Lock output data type setting against changes by the fixed-point tools

Signal type: auto

Sampling mode: auto

? OK Cancel Help Apply

- “Show data type assistant” on page 2-1380
- “Port number” on page 2-897
- “Icon display” on page 2-898
- “Source of initial output value” on page 2-899
- “Output when disabled” on page 2-900
- “Initial output” on page 2-901
- “Specify properties via bus object” on page 2-902
- “Bus object for validating input bus” on page 2-903
- “Output as nonvirtual bus in parent model” on page 2-904
- “Port dimensions (-1 for inherited)” on page 2-905
- “Variable-size signal” on page 2-906
- “Sample time (-1 for inherited)” on page 2-1552
- “Lock output data type setting against changes by the fixed-point tools” on page 2-1426
- “Signal type” on page 2-909
- “Sampling mode” on page 2-910
- “Minimum” on page 2-1518
- “Maximum” on page 2-1519
- “Data type” on page 2-913
- “Mode” on page 2-915
- “Signedness” on page 2-1438
- “Word length” on page 2-1439
- “Scaling” on page 2-1440
- “Fraction length” on page 2-1441
- “Slope” on page 2-1442

- “Bias” on page 2-1443

Show data type assistant

Display the **Data Type Assistant**.

Settings

The **Data Type Assistant** helps you set the **Output data type** parameter.

See “Specifying Block Output Data Types” in *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Port number

Specify the port number of the block.

Settings

Default: 1

This parameter controls the order in which the port that corresponds to the block appears on the parent subsystem or model block.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Icon display

Specify the information to be displayed on the icon of this input port.

Settings

Default: Port number

Signal name

Display the name of the signal connected to this port (or signals if the input is a bus).

Port number

Display port number of this port.

Port number and signal name

Display both the port number and the names of the signals connected to this port.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Source of initial output value

Select the source of the initial output value of the Outport block.

Settings

Default: Dialog

Dialog

The initial output value is specified by the **Initial output** parameter on the dialog.

Input signal

The initial output value is inherited from the input signal.

Tips

- If you are using classic initialization mode, you *must* select Dialog. Selecting Input signal will cause an error.
- If you are using classic initialization mode and want to inherit the initial output value, set this parameter to Dialog, and then specify [] (empty matrix) for the **Initial output** value. For more information, see Inheriting Initial Conditions on page 887.

Dependencies

This parameter applies only if the Outport resides in an Enabled Subsystem.

Selecting Dialog enables the following parameters:

- **Output when disabled**
- **Initial output**

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Output when disabled

Specify what happens to the block output when the subsystem is disabled.

Settings

Default: held

held

Output is held when the subsystem is disabled.

reset

Output is reset when the subsystem is disabled.

Tips

- If you are connecting the output of a conditionally executed subsystem to a Merge block, set **Output when disabled** to held to ensure consistent simulation results.
- If you are using simplified initialization mode, you must select held when connecting a conditionally executed subsystem to a Merge block.

Dependencies

- Selecting Dialog in **Source of initial output value** enables this parameter.
- This parameter applies only if the Outport resides in an Enabled Subsystem.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Initial output

For conditionally executed subsystems, specify the block output before the subsystem executes and while it is disabled.

Settings

Default: []

Simulink software does not allow the initial output of this block to be `inf` or `NaN`.

Tips

- If you are using classic initialization mode, specify [] (empty matrix) to inherit the initial output value from the input signal. For more information, see [Inheriting Initial Conditions](#) on page 887.
- You can also specify [] if you are using classic initialization mode, and your model does not depend on the initial output of the conditionally executed subsystem.
- If you are using simplified initialization mode, you cannot specify [], you must specify an explicit value. If you do not want to specify an initial output value for this block, set **Source of initial output value** to `Input signal`.
- For information about specifying an initial condition structure, see [“Specifying Initial Conditions for Bus Signals”](#)

Dependencies

- Selecting `Dialog` in **Source of initial output value** enables this parameter.
- This parameter applies only if the `Output` resides in an `Enabled Subsystem`.

Command-Line Information

See [“Block-Specific Parameters”](#) on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Specify properties via bus object

Use a bus object to define the structure of the bus that is input or output by this block.

Settings

Default: Off



On

Use a bus object to define the structure of the bus that is input or output by this block.



Off

Do not use a bus object to define the structure of the bus that is input or output by this block.

Tips

Selecting this parameter is required if the bus is nonvirtual (including a nonvirtual bus that was converted from a virtual bus as described in “Automatic Bus Conversion”) and is optional otherwise.

Dependencies

This parameter enables **Bus object for validating input bus**.

This parameter enables **Output as nonvirtual bus in parent model**.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Bus object for validating input bus

Specify the name of the bus object that defines the structure that a bus must have to connect to this port.

Settings

Default: BusObject

A bus object is an instance of class `Simulink.Bus` that is defined in the base workspace.

Tips

At the beginning of a simulation or when you update the model's diagram, Simulink software checks whether the bus connected to this port has the specified structure. If not, Simulink software displays an error message.

Dependencies

Specify properties via bus object enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Output as nonvirtual bus in parent model

Select this parameter if you want the bus emerging in the parent model to be nonvirtual. The bus that is input to the port can be virtual or nonvirtual, regardless of the setting of **Output as nonvirtual bus in parent model**.

Settings

Default: Off



On

Select this parameter if you want the bus emerging in the parent model to be nonvirtual.



Off

Clear this parameter if you want the bus emerging in the parent model to be virtual.

Tips

All signals in a nonvirtual bus must have the same sample time, even if the elements of the associated bus object specify inherited sample times. Any bus operation that would result in a nonvirtual bus that violates this requirement generates an error. Therefore, if you select this option all signals in the bus must have the same sample time. You can use a Rate Transition block to change the sample time of an individual signal, or of all signals in a bus, to allow the signal or bus to be included in a nonvirtual bus.

Dependency

Specify properties via bus object enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Port dimensions (-1 for inherited)

Specify the dimensions that a signal must have in order to be connected to this Output block.

Settings

Default: -1

Valid values are:

-1	A signal of any dimensions can be connected to this port.
N	The signal connected to this port must be a vector of size N.
[R C]	The signal connected to this port must be a matrix having R rows and C columns.

Dependency

Clearing **Specify properties via bus object** enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Variable-size signal

Specify the type of signals allowed out of this port.

Settings

Default: Inherit

Inherit

Allow variable-size and fixed-size signals.

No

Do not allow variable-size signals.

Yes

Allow only variable-size signals.

Dependencies

When the signal at this port is a variable-size signal, the **Port dimensions** parameter specifies the maximum dimensions of the signal.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: VarSizeSig

Type: string

Value: 'Inherit' | 'No' | 'Yes'

Default: 'Inherit'

Sample time (-1 for inherited)

Enter the discrete interval between sample time hits or specify another appropriate sample time such as continuous or inherited.

Settings

Default: -1

By default, the block inherits its sample time based upon the context of the block within the model. To set a different sample time, enter a valid sample time based upon the table in “Types of Sample Time”.

See also “How to Specify the Sample Time” in the online documentation for more information.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Lock output data type setting against changes by the fixed-point tools

Select to lock the output data type setting of this block against changes by the Fixed-Point Tool and the Fixed-Point Advisor.

Settings

Default: Off



On

Locks the output data type setting for this block.



Off

Allows the Fixed-Point Tool and the Fixed-Point Advisor to change the output data type setting for this block.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

For more information, see “Fixed-Point Tool” and “Fixed-Point Advisor” in the Simulink Fixed Point documentation.

Signal type

Specify the numeric type of the signal output by this block.

Settings

Default: auto

auto

Output the numeric type of the signal that is connected to its input.

real

Output a real-valued signal. The signal connected to this block must be real. If it is not, Simulink software displays an error if you try to update the diagram or simulate the model that contains this block.

complex

Output a complex signal. The signal connected to this block must be complex. If it is not, Simulink software displays an error if you try to update the diagram or simulate the model that contains this block.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Sampling mode

Specify the sampling mode (Sample based or Frame based) that the input signal must match.

Settings

Default: auto

auto

Accept any sampling mode.

Sample based

The output signal is sample-based.

Frame based

The output signal is frame-based.

Tips

To generate frame-based signals, you must have the Signal Processing Blockset product installed.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Minimum

Specify the minimum value that the block should output.

Settings

Default: []

The default value, [], is equivalent to $-\text{Inf}$. Simulink software uses this value to perform:

- Simulation range checking (see “Checking Signal Ranges”)
- Automatic scaling of fixed-point data types

Tip

This number must be a double scalar value.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Maximum

Specify the maximum value that the block should output.

Settings

Default: []

The default value, [], is equivalent to -Inf. Simulink software uses this value to perform:

- Simulation range checking (see “Checking Signal Ranges”)
- Automatic scaling of fixed-point data types

Tip

This number must be a double scalar value.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Data type

Specify the output data type of the external input.

Settings

Default: Inherit: auto

Inherit: auto

A rule that inherits a data type

double

Data type is double.

single

Data type is single.

int8

Data type is int8.

uint8

Data type is uint8.

int16

Data type is int16.

uint16

Data type is uint16.

int32

Data type is int32.

uint32

Data type is uint32.

boolean

Data type is boolean.

fixdt(1,16,0)

Data type is fixed point fixdt(1,16,0).

fixdt(1,16,2^0,0)

Data type is fixed point fixdt(1,16,2^0,0).

Enum: <class name>

Data type is enumerated, for example, Enum: BasicColors.

<data type expression>

The name of a data type object, for example

Simulink.NumericType

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Mode

Select the category of data to specify.

Settings

Default: Inherit

Inherit

Inheritance rule for data types. Selecting **Inherit** enables a second menu/text box to the right.

Built in

Built-in data types. Selecting **Built in** enables a second menu/text box to the right. Select one of the following choices:

- double (default)
- single
- int8
- uint8
- int16
- uint16
- int32
- uint32
- boolean

Fixed point

Fixed-point data types.

Enumerated

Enumerated data types. Selecting **Enumerated** enables a second menu/text box to the right, where you can enter the class name.

Expression

Expressions that evaluate to data types. Selecting **Expression** enables a second menu/text box to the right, where you can enter the expression.

Dependency

Clicking the **Show data type assistant** button enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Using the Data Type Assistant” in the *Simulink User’s Guide*.

Signedness

Specify whether you want the fixed-point data as signed or unsigned.

Settings

Default: Signed

Signed

Specify the fixed-point data as signed.

Unsigned

Specify the fixed-point data as unsigned.

Dependencies

Selecting **Mode** > Fixed point enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Word length

Specify the bit size of the word that holds the quantized integer.

Settings

Default: 16

Minimum: 0

Maximum: 32

Large word sizes represent large values with greater precision than small word sizes.

Dependencies

Selecting **Mode** > **Fixed point** enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Output

Scaling

Specify the method for scaling your fixed-point data to avoid overflow conditions and minimize quantization errors.

Settings

Default: Binary point

Binary point

Specify binary point location.

Slope and bias

Enter slope and bias.

Dependencies

Selecting **Mode** > Fixed point enables this parameter.

Selecting Binary point enables:

- **Fraction length**
- **Calculate Best-Precision Scaling**

Selecting Slope and bias enables:

- **Slope**
- **Bias**
- **Calculate Best-Precision Scaling**

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Fraction length

Specify fraction length for fixed-point data type.

Settings

Default: 0

Binary points can be positive or negative integers.

Dependencies

Selecting **Scaling** > Binary point enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Slope

Specify slope for the fixed-point data type.

Settings

Default: 2⁰

Specify any positive real number.

Dependencies

Selecting **Scaling** > **Slope** and **bias** enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Bias

Specify bias for the fixed-point data type.

Settings

Default: 0

Specify any real number.

Dependencies

Selecting **Scaling** > Slope and bias enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Characteristics

Sample Time	Inherited from the driving block
Dimensionalized	Yes
Multidimensionalized	Yes
Virtual	Yes, when the block resides in a subsystem block and not at the root level of a model For more information, see “Virtual Blocks” in the Simulink documentation.
Zero-Crossing Detection	No

See Also

Inport

Permute Dimensions

Purpose Rearrange dimensions of multidimensional array dimensions

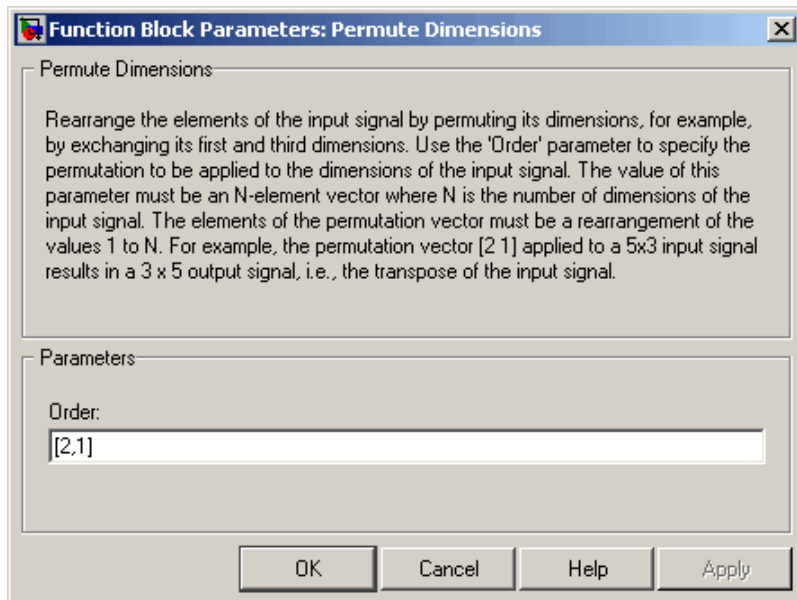
Library Math Operations

Description The block reorders the elements of the input signal so that they are in the order that you specify in the **Order** parameter.



Data Type Support Accepts signals of any data type supported by Simulink software, including fixed-point and enumerated data types. Output must be the same data type as the input.

Parameters and Dialog Box



Order

Specify the permutation order to apply to the dimensions of the input signal. This parameter is a vector of elements, where the number of elements in the vector is the number of dimensions of the input signal.

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	Yes
Sample Time	Inherited from driving block
Scalar Expansion	No
Dimensionalized	Yes
Multidimensionalized	Yes
Zero Crossing	No

See Also

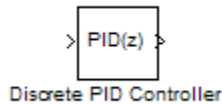
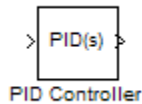
Math Function (transpose), permute (in the MATLAB reference documentation)

PID Controller

Purpose Simulate continuous- or discrete-time PID controllers

Library Continuous, Discrete

Description



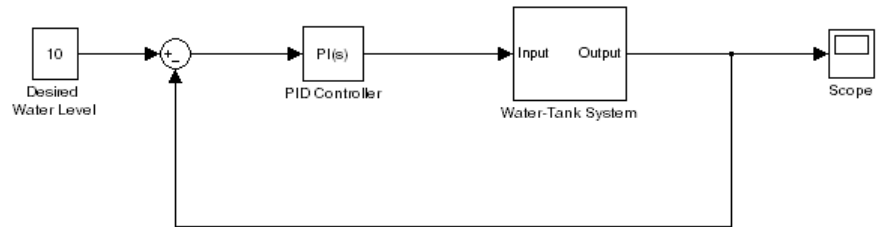
Implement a continuous- or discrete-time controller (PID, PI, PD, P, or I) in your Simulink model. PID controller gains are tunable either manually or automatically. Automatic tuning requires Simulink[®] Control Design[™] software (PID Tuner or SISO Design Tool).

The PID Controller block output is a weighted sum of the input signal, the integral of the input signal, and the derivative of the input signal. The weights are the proportional, integral, and derivative gain parameters. A first-order pole filters the derivative action.

Configurable options in the PID Controller block include:

- Controller type and form
- Time domain (continuous or discrete)
- Initial conditions and reset trigger
- Output saturation limits and built-in anti-windup mechanism
- Signal tracking for bumpless control transfer and multiloop control

In one common implementation, the PID Controller block operates in the feedforward path of the feedback loop:



The input of the block is typically an error signal, which is the difference between a reference signal and the system output. For a two-input block that permits setpoint weighting, see the PID Controller (2 DOF) block reference page.

You can generate code to implement your controller using any Simulink data type, including fixed-point data types. (Code generation requires Real-Time Workshop software; fixed-point implementation requires Fixed-Point Toolbox.)

Data Type Support

The PID Controller block accepts real signals of any numeric data type that Simulink software supports, including fixed-point data types. See “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation for more information.

Parameters

The following table summarizes the PID Controller block parameters, accessible via the block parameter dialog box.

Task	Parameters
Choose controller form and type.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Controller Form in Main tab • Controller
Choose discrete or continuous time.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Time-domain • Sample time
Choose an integration method (discrete time).	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Integrator method • Filter method

PID Controller

Task	Parameters
Set and tune controller gains.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Proportional (P) in Main tab• Integral (I) in Main tab• Derivative (D) in Main tab• Filter coefficient (N) in Main tab
Set integrator and filter initial conditions.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Initial conditions Source in Main tab• Integrator Initial condition in Main tab• Filter Initial condition in Main tab• External reset in Main tab• Ignore reset when linearizing in Main tab
Limit block output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Limit output in PID Advanced tab• Lower saturation limit in PID Advanced tab• Upper saturation limit in PID Advanced tab• Ignore saturation when linearizing in PID Advanced tab
Configure anti-windup mechanism (when you limit block output).	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Anti-windup method in PID Advanced tab• Back-calculation gain (Kb) in PID Advanced tab
Enable signal tracking.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Enable tracking mode in PID Advanced tab• Tracking gain (Kt) in PID Advanced tab

Task	Parameters
Configure data types.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Parameter data type in Data Type Attributes tab • Product output data type in Data Type Attributes tab • Summation output data type in Data Type Attributes tab • Accumulator data type in Data Type Attributes tab • Integrator output data type in Data Type Attributes tab • Filter output data type in Data Type Attributes tab • Saturation output data type in Data Type Attributes tab • Lock output data type setting against changes by the fixed-point tools in Data Type Attributes tab • Saturate on integer overflow in Data Type Attributes tab • Integer rounding mode in Data Type Attributes tab
Configure block for code generation.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State name in State Attributes tab • State name must resolve to Simulink signal object in State Attributes tab • Real-Time Workshop storage class in State Attributes tab • Real-Time Workshop storage type qualifier in State Attributes tab

PID Controller

Controller form

Select the controller form.

Settings

Parallel (Default)

Selects a controller form in which the output is the sum of the proportional, integral, and derivative actions, weighted according to the independent gain parameters **P**, **I**, and **D**. The filter coefficient **N** sets the location of the pole in the derivative filter. For a continuous-time parallel PID controller, the transfer function is:

$$C_{par}(s) = \left[P + I \left(\frac{1}{s} \right) + D \left(\frac{Ns}{s + N} \right) \right]$$

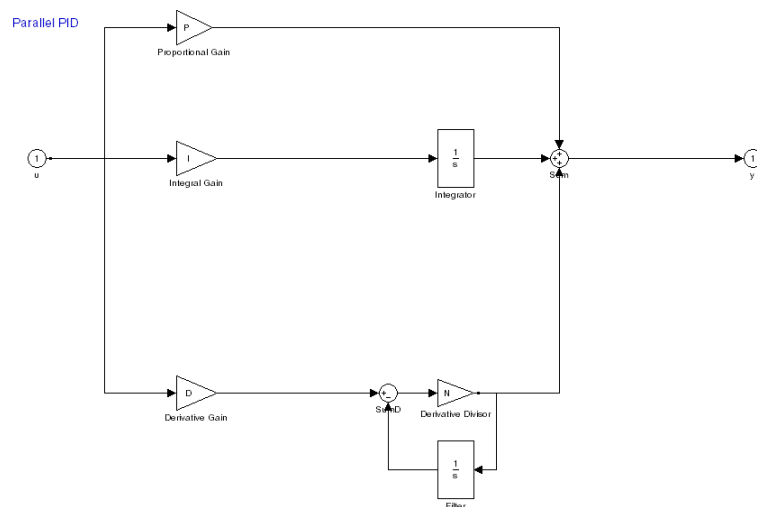
For a discrete-time parallel PID controller, the transfer function takes the form:

$$C_{par}(z) = P + Ia(z) + D \left[\frac{N}{1 + Nb(z)} \right]$$

where the **Integrator method** determines $a(z)$ and the **Filter method** determines $b(z)$ (for sampling time T_s):

	Forward Euler method	Backward Euler method	Trapezoidal method
$a(z)$ (determined by Integrator method)	$\frac{T_s}{z-1}$	$\frac{T_s z}{z-1}$	$\frac{T_s}{2} \frac{z+1}{z-1}$

	Forward Euler method	Backward Euler method	Trapezoidal method
$b(z)$ (determined by Filter method)	$\frac{T_s}{z-1}$	$\frac{T_s z}{z-1}$	$\frac{T_s}{2} \frac{z+1}{z-1}$



Parallel PID Controller

Ideal

Selects a controller form in which the proportional gain P acts on the sum of all actions. The transfer functions are the same as for the parallel form, except that P multiplies all terms. For a continuous-time ideal PID controller, the transfer function is:

PID Controller

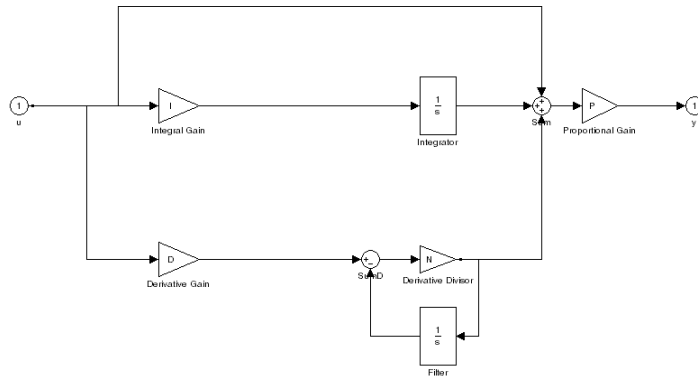
$$C_{id}(s) = P \left[1 + I \left(\frac{1}{s} \right) + D \left(\frac{Ns}{s+N} \right) \right]$$

For a discrete-time ideal PID controller the transfer function is:

$$C_{id}(z) = P \left[1 + Ia(z) + D \frac{N}{1 + Nb(z)} \right]$$

where the **Integrator method** determines $a(z)$ and the **Filter method** determines $b(z)$ as described previously for the parallel controller form.

Ideal PID



Ideal PID Controller

Controller

Specify the controller type.

Settings

PID (Default)

Implements a controller with proportional, integral, and derivative action.

PI

Implements a controller with proportional and integral action.

PD

Implements a controller with proportional and derivative action.

P

Implements a controller with proportional action.

I

Implements a controller with integral action.

PID Controller

Time-domain

Select continuous or discrete time domain. The appearance of the block changes to reflect your selection.



Settings

Continuous-time (Default)

Selects the continuous-time representation.

Discrete-time

Selects the discrete-time representation. Selecting Discrete-time also allows you to specify the:

- **Sample time**, which is the discrete interval between samples.
- Discrete integration methods for the integrator and the derivative filter using the **Integrator method** and **Filter method** menus.

Integrator method

(Available only when you set **Time-domain** to Discrete-time.)
Specify the method used to compute the integrator output. For more information about discrete-time integration methods, see the Discrete-Time Integrator block reference page.

Settings

Forward Euler (Default)

Selects the Forward Rectangular (left-hand) approximation.

- This method is best for small sampling times, where the Nyquist limit is large compared to the bandwidth of the controller. For larger sampling times, the Forward Euler method can result in instability, even when discretizing a system that is stable in continuous time.

Backward Euler

Selects the Backward Rectangular (right-hand) approximation.

- If you are generating code using Real-Time Workshop or using the Fixed-Point Toolbox and you activate the Back-calculation **Anti-windup method**, this integration method can cause algebraic loops in your controller. Algebraic loops can lead to slower performance of generated code. For more information about algebraic loops in Simulink models, see “Algebraic Loops” in the Simulink documentation.
- An advantage of the Backward Euler method is that discretizing a stable continuous-time system using this method always yields a stable discrete-time result.

Trapezoidal

Selects the Bilinear approximation.

- If you are generating code using Real-Time Workshop or using the Fixed-Point Toolbox and you activate the Back-calculation **Anti-windup method**, this integration method can cause algebraic loops in your controller. Algebraic loops can lead to slower performance of generated code. For

PID Controller

more information about algebraic loops in Simulink models, see “Algebraic Loops” in the Simulink documentation.

- An advantage of the Trapezoidal method is that discretizing a stable continuous-time system using this method always yields a stable discrete-time result. Of all available integration methods, the Trapezoidal method yields the closest match between frequency-domain properties of the discretized system and the corresponding continuous-time system.

Filter method

(Available only when you set **Time-domain** to Discrete-time.)
Specify the method used to compute the derivative filter output. For more information about discrete-time integration methods, see the Discrete-Time Integrator block reference page.

Settings

Forward Euler (Default)

Selects the Forward Rectangular (left-hand) approximation.

- This method is best for small sampling times, where the Nyquist limit is large compared to the bandwidth of the controller. For larger sampling times, the Forward Euler method can result in instability, even when discretizing a system that is stable in continuous time.

Backward Euler

Selects the Backward Rectangular (right-hand) approximation.

- If you are generating code using Real-Time Workshop or using the Fixed-Point Toolbox, this filter method can cause algebraic loops in your controller. Algebraic loops can lead to slower performance of generated code. For more information about algebraic loops in Simulink models, see “Algebraic Loops” in the Simulink documentation.
- An advantage of the Backward Euler method is that discretizing a stable continuous-time system using this method always yields a stable discrete-time result. Any filter parameter value $N > 0$ yields a stable result with this method.

Trapezoidal

Selects the Bilinear approximation.

- If you are generating code using Real-Time Workshop or using the Fixed-Point Toolbox, this filter method can cause algebraic loops in your controller. Algebraic loops can lead to slower performance of generated code. For more information about algebraic loops in Simulink models, see “Algebraic Loops” in the Simulink documentation.

PID Controller

- An advantage of the Trapezoidal method is that discretizing a stable continuous-time system using this method always yields a stable discrete-time result. Any filter parameter value $N > 0$ yields a stable result with this method. Of all available filter methods, the Trapezoidal method yields the closest match between frequency-domain properties of the discretized system and the corresponding continuous-time system.

Sample time (-1 for inherited)

(Available only when you set **Time-domain** to Discrete-time.) Specify the discrete interval between samples.

Settings

Default: 1

By default, the block uses a discrete sample time of 1. To specify a different sample time, enter another discrete value, such as 0.1.

If you specify a value of -1, the PID Controller block inherits the sample time from the upstream block. Do not enter a value of 0; to implement a continuous-time controller, select the **Time-domain** Continuous-time.

See “How to Specify the Sample Time” in the online documentation for more information.

PID Controller

Proportional (P)

(Available for PID, PD, PI, and P controllers.) Specify the proportional gain P .

Default: 1

Enter a finite, real gain value into the **Proportional (P)** field. Use either scalar or vector gain values. For a **Parallel PID Controller form**, the proportional action is independent of the integral and derivative actions. For an **Ideal PID Controller form**, the proportional action acts on the integral and derivative actions. See **Controller form** for more information about the role of P in the controller transfer function.

When you have Simulink Control Design software installed, you can automatically tune the controller gains using the PID Tuner or the SISO Design Tool. See “Designing Compensators” in the Simulink Control Design documentation.

Integral (I)

(Available for PID, PI, and I controllers.) Specify the integral gain I .

Default: 1

Enter a finite, real gain value into the **Integral (I)** field. Use either scalar or vector gain values.

When you have Simulink Control Design software installed, you can automatically tune the controller gains using the PID Tuner or the SISO Design Tool. See “Designing Compensators” in the Simulink Control Design documentation.

PID Controller

Derivative (D)

(Available for PID and PD controllers.) Specify the derivative gain D .

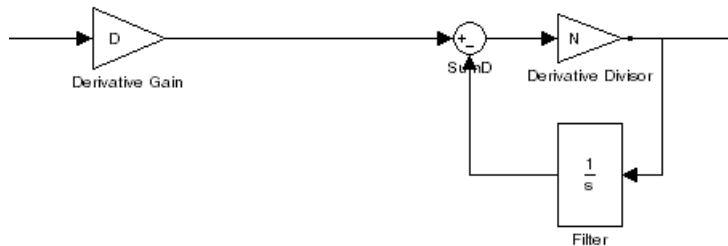
Default: 0

Enter a finite, real gain value into the **Derivative (D)** field. Use either scalar or vector gain values.

When you have Simulink Control Design software installed, you can automatically tune the controller gains using the PID Tuner or the SISO Design Tool. See “Designing Compensators” in the Simulink Control Design documentation.

Filter coefficient (N)

(Available for PID and PD controllers.) Specify the filter coefficient N, which determines the pole location of the filter in the derivative action:



The filter pole falls at $s = -N$ in the Continuous-time **Time-domain**. For Discrete-time, the location of the pole depends on which **Filter method** you select (for sampling time T_s):

- Forward Euler:

$$z_{pole} = 1 - NT_s$$

- Backward Euler:

$$z_{pole} = \frac{1}{1 + NT_s}$$

- Trapezoidal:

$$z_{pole} = \frac{1 - NT_s/2}{1 + NT_s/2}$$

Default: 100.

Enter a finite, real gain value into the **Filter Coefficient (N)** field. Use either scalar or vector gain values. Note that the PID controller block does not support $N = \text{inf}$ (ideal unfiltered derivative).

PID Controller

When you have Simulink Control Design software installed, you can automatically tune the controller gains using the PID Tuner or the SISO Design Tool. See “Designing Compensators” in the Simulink Control Design documentation. Automatic tuning requires $N > 0$.

Initial conditions Source

(Only available for controllers with integral or derivative action.) Select the source of the integrator and filter initial conditions. Simulink uses initial conditions to initialize the integrator and filter output at the start of a simulation or at a specified trigger event (See **External Reset**). The integrator and filter initial conditions in turn determine the initial block output.

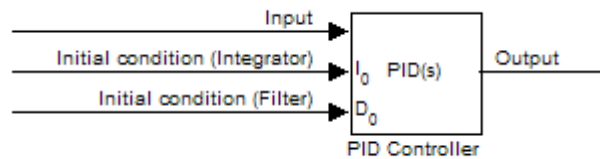
Settings

internal (Default)

Specifies the integrator and filter initial conditions explicitly using the **Integrator Initial condition** and **Filter Initial condition** parameters.

external

Specifies the integrator and filter initial conditions externally. An additional input port appears under the block input for each initial condition: I_0 for the integrator and D_0 for the filter:



PID Controller

Integrator Initial condition

(Available only when **Initial conditions Source** is `internal` and the controller includes integral action.) Specify the integrator initial value. Simulink uses the initial condition to initialize the integrator output at the start of a simulation or at a specified trigger event (see **External Reset**). The integrator initial condition, together with the filter initial condition, determines the initial output of the PID controller block.

Default: 0

Simulink does not permit the integrator initial condition to be `inf` or `NaN`.

Filter Initial condition

(Available only when **Initial conditions Source** is `internal` and the controller includes integral action.) Specify the filter initial value. Simulink uses the initial condition to initialize the filter output at the start of a simulation or at a specified trigger event (see **External Reset**). The filter initial condition, together with the integrator initial condition, determines the initial output of the PID controller block.

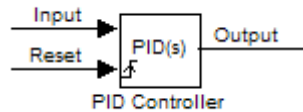
Default: 0

Simulink does not permit the filter initial condition to be `inf` or `NaN`.

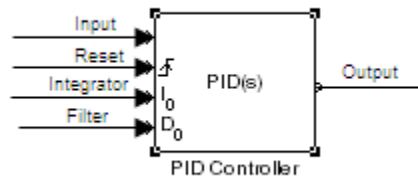
PID Controller

External reset

Select the trigger event that resets the integrator and filter outputs to the initial conditions you specify in the **Integrator Initial condition** and **Filter Initial condition** fields. Selecting any option other than none enables a reset input on the block for the external reset signal, as shown:



Or, if the **Initial conditions Source** is External,



Settings

none (Default)

Does not reset the integrator and filter outputs to initial conditions.

rising

Resets the outputs when the reset signal has a rising edge.

falling

Resets the outputs when the reset signal has a falling edge.

either

Resets the outputs when the reset signal either rises or falls.

level

Resets and holds the outputs to the initial conditions while the reset signal is nonzero.

Note To be compliant with the Motor Industry Software Reliability Association (MISRA) software standard, your model must use Boolean signals to drive the external reset ports of the PID controller block.

PID Controller

Ignore reset when linearizing

Force Simulink linearization commands to ignore any reset mechanism that you have chosen with the **External reset** menu. Ignoring reset states allows you to linearize a model around an operating point even if that operating point causes the PID Controller block to reset.

Settings

- Off (Default)
Simulink linearization commands do not ignore states corresponding to the reset mechanism.
- On
Simulink linearization commands ignore states corresponding to the reset mechanism.

Enable zero-crossing detection

Enable zero-crossing detection in continuous-time models upon reset and upon entering or leaving a saturation state.

Zero-crossing detection can accurately locate signal discontinuities without resorting to excessively small time steps that can lead to lengthy simulation times. If you select **Limit output** or activate an **External reset** in your PID Controller block, activating zero-crossing detection can reduce computation time in your simulation. For more information, see “Zero-Crossing Detection” in the Simulink documentation.

Settings

On (Default)

Uses zero-crossing detection at any of the following events: reset; entering or leaving an upper saturation state; and entering or leaving a lower saturation state.

Off

Does not use zero-crossing detection.

Enabling zero-crossing detection for the PID Controller block also enables zero-crossing detection for all under-mask blocks that include the zero-crossing detection feature.

PID Controller

Limit output

Limit the block output to values you specify as the **Lower saturation limit** and **Upper saturation limit** parameters.

Activating this option limits the block output internally to the block, obviating the need for a separate Saturation block after the controller in your Simulink model. It also allows you to activate the block's built-in anti-windup mechanism (see **Anti-windup method**).

Settings

Off (Default)

Does not limit the block output, which equals the weighted sum of the proportional, integral, and derivative actions.

On

Limits the block output to the **Lower saturation limit** or the **Upper saturation limit** whenever the weighted sum exceeds those limits. Allows you to select an **Anti-windup method**.

Lower saturation limit

(Available only when you select the **Limit Output** box.) Specify the lower limit for the block output. The block output is held at the **Lower saturation limit** whenever the weighted sum of the proportional, integral, and derivative actions goes below that value.

Default: -inf

PID Controller

Upper saturation limit

(Available only when you select the **Limit Output** box.) Specify the upper limit for the block output. The block output is held at the **Upper saturation limit** whenever the weighted sum of the proportional, integral, and derivative actions exceeds that value.

Default: inf

Anti-windup method

(Available only when you select the **Limit Output** option and the controller includes integral action.) Select an anti-windup mechanism to discharge the integrator when the block is saturated, which occurs when the sum of the block components exceeds the output limits.

When you select the **Limit output** check box and the weighted sum of the controller components exceeds the specified output limits, the block output holds at the specified limit. However, the integrator output can continue to grow (integrator wind-up), increasing the difference between the block output and the sum of the block components. Without a mechanism to prevent integrator wind-up, two results are possible:

- If the sign of the input signal never changes, the integrator continues to integrate until it overflows. The overflow value is the maximum or minimum value for the data type of the integrator output.
- If the sign of the input signal changes once the weighted sum has grown beyond the output limits, it can take a long time to discharge the integrator and return the weighted sum within the block saturation limit.

In both cases, controller performance can suffer. To combat the effects of wind-up without an anti-windup mechanism, it may be necessary to detune the controller (for example, by reducing the controller gains), resulting in a sluggish controller. Activating an anti-windup mechanism can improve controller performance.

Settings

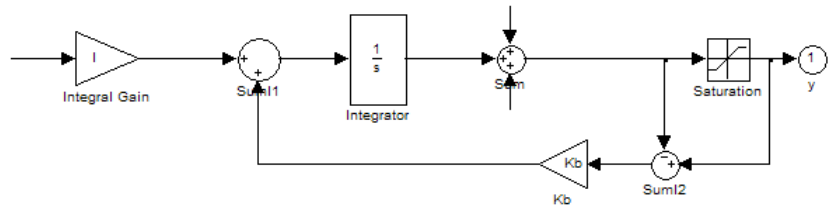
none (Default)

Does not use an anti-windup mechanism. This setting may cause the block's internal signals to be unbounded even if the output appears to be bounded by the saturation limits. This can result in slow recovery from saturation or unexpected overflows.

back-calculation

Discharges the integrator when the block output saturates using this feedback loop:

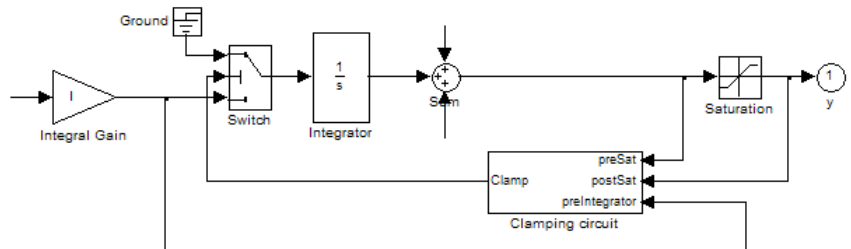
PID Controller



You can also specify a value for the **Back-calculation coefficient (Kb)**.

clamping

Stops integration when the sum of the block components exceeds the output limits and the integrator output and block input have the same sign. Resumes integration when the sum of the block components exceeds the output limits and the integrator output and block input have opposite sign. The integrator portion of the block is:



where the clamping circuit implements the logic necessary to determine whether integration continues.

Back-calculation gain (Kb)

(Available only when the back-calculation **Anti-windup method** is active.) Specify the gain coefficient of the anti-windup feedback loop.

The back-calculation anti-windup method discharges the integrator on block saturation using a feedback loop having gain coefficient Kb.

Default: 1

Ignore saturation when linearizing

Force Simulink linearization commands ignore PID Controller block output limits. Ignoring output limits allows you to linearize a model around an operating point even if that operating point causes the PID Controller block to exceed the output limits.

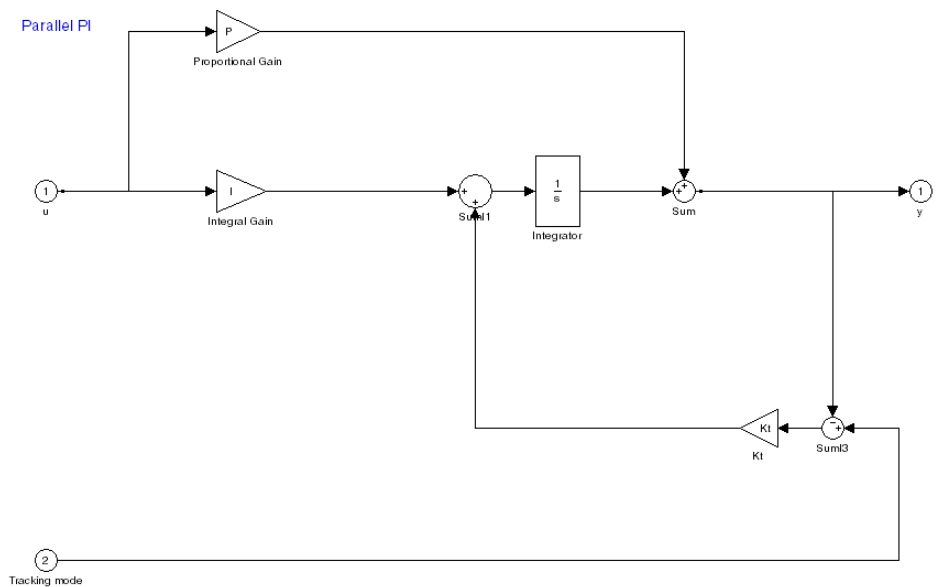
Settings

- Off (Default)
Simulink linearization commands do not ignore states corresponding to saturation.
- On
Simulink linearization commands ignore states corresponding to saturation.

Enable tracking mode

(Available for any controller with integral action.) Activate signal tracking, which lets the output of the PID Controller block follow a tracking signal. Provide the tracking signal to the block at the TR port, which becomes active when you select **Enable tracking mode**.

When signal tracking is active, the difference between the tracked signal and the block output is fed back to the integrator input with a gain K_t . The structure is illustrated for a PI controller:

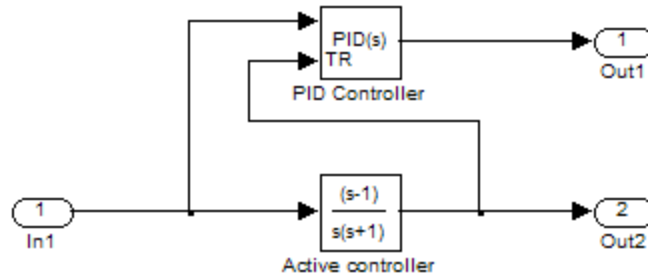


You can also specify the **Tracking coefficient (K_t)**.

Bumpless control transfer

Use signal tracking, for example, to achieve bumpless control transfer in systems that switch between two controllers. You can make one controller track the output of the other controller by connecting TR port to the signal to be tracked. For example:

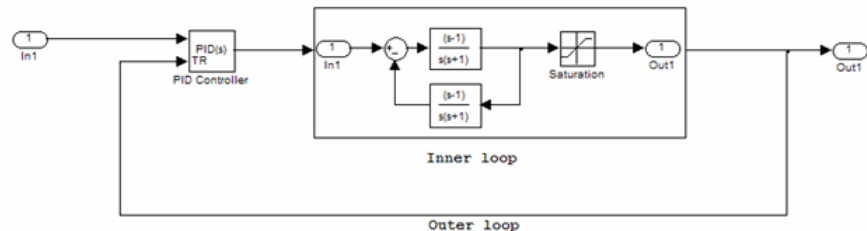
PID Controller



In this example, the outputs Out1 and Out2 can drive a controlled system (not shown) through a switch that transfers control between the “Active controller” block and the PID Controller block. The signal tracking feature of the PID Controller block provides smooth operation upon transfer of control from one controller to another, ensuring that the two controllers have the same output at the time of transfer.

Multiloop control

Use signal tracking to prevent block wind-up in multiloop control approaches, as this example illustrates:



In this example, inner loop has an effective gain of 1 when it is not saturated. Without signal tracking, inner loop winds up in saturation. Signal tracking ensures that the PID Controller output does not exceed the saturated output of the inner loop.

Settings

- Off (Default)
Disables signal tracking and removes TR block input.
- On
Enables signal tracking and activates TR input.

PID Controller

Tracking gain (Kt)

(Available only when you select **Enable tracking mode**.) Specify Kt, which is the gain of the signal tracking feedback loop.

Default: 1

Parameter data type

Select the data type of the gain parameters **P**, **I**, **D**, **N**, **Kb**, and **Kt**.

See “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation for more information.

Settings

Inherit: Inherit via internal rule (Default)

Simulink software chooses a combination of output scaling and data type that requires the smallest amount of memory. This memory requirement accommodates the calculated output range and maintains the output precision of the block and word size of the targeted hardware implementation specified for the model. If the **Device type** parameter on the **Hardware Implementation** configuration parameters pane is set to ASIC/FPGA, Simulink software chooses the output data type without regard to hardware constraints. Otherwise, Simulink software chooses the smallest available hardware data type capable of meeting the range and precision constraints. For example, if the block multiplies an input of type `int8` by a gain of `int16` and ASIC/FPGA is specified as the targeted hardware type, the output data type is `sfixed24`. If Unspecified (assume 32-bit Generic) (a generic 32-bit microprocessor) is the specified target hardware, the output data type is `int32`.

Inherit: Inherit via back propagation
Use data type of the driving block.

Inherit: Same as input
Use data type of input signal.

PID Controller

double

single

int8

uint8

int16

uint16

int32

uint32

fixdt(1,16)

fixdt(1,16,0)

fixdt(1,16,2⁰,0)

<data type expression>

Name of a data type object. For example, Simulink.NumericType.

Product output data type

Select the product output data type of the gain parameters **P**, **I**, **D**, **N**, **Kb**, and **Kt** .

See “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation for more information.

Settings

Inherit: Inherit via internal rule (Default)

Simulink software chooses a combination of output scaling and data type that requires the smallest amount of memory. This memory requirement accommodates the calculated output range and maintains the output precision of the block and word size of the targeted hardware implementation specified for the model. If the **Device type** parameter on the **Hardware Implementation** configuration parameters pane is set to ASIC/FPGA, Simulink software chooses the output data type without regard to hardware constraints. Otherwise, Simulink software chooses the smallest available hardware data type capable of meeting the range and precision constraints. For example, if the block multiplies an input of type `int8` by a gain of `int16` and ASIC/FPGA is specified as the targeted hardware type, the output data type is `sfixed24`. If `Unspecified` (assume 32-bit Generic) (a generic 32-bit microprocessor) is the specified target hardware, the output data type is `int32`.

Inherit: Inherit via back propagation
Use data type of the driving block.

Inherit: Same as input
Use data type of input signal.

PID Controller

double

single

int8

uint8

int16

uint16

int32

uint32

fixdt(1,16)

fixdt(1,16,0)

fixdt(1,16,2⁰,0)

<data type expression>

Name of a data type object. For example, Simulink.NumericType.

Summation output data type

Select the summation output data type of the sums **Sum**, **Sum D**, **Sum I1**, **SumI2**, and **SumI3**, which are sums computed internally within the block. To see where Simulink computes each of these sums, right-click the PID Controller block in your model and select **Look Under Mask**:

- **Sum** is the weighted sum of the proportional, derivative, and integral signals.
- **SumD** is the sum in the derivative filter feedback loop.
- **SumI1** is the sum of the block input signal (weighted by the integral gain I) and **SumI2**. **SumI1** is computed only when **Limit output** and **Anti-windup method** back-calculation are active.
- **SumI2** is the difference between the weighted sum **Sum** and the limited block output. **SumI2** is computed only when **Limit output** and **Anti-windup method** back-calculation are active.
- **SumI3** is the difference between the block output and the signal at the block's tracking input. **SumI3** is computed only when you select the **Enable tracking mode** box.

See “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation for more information.

Settings

Inherit: Inherit via internal rule (Default)

Simulink software chooses a combination of output scaling and data type that requires the smallest amount of memory. This memory requirement accommodates the calculated output range and maintains the output precision of the block and word size of the targeted hardware implementation specified for the model. If the **Device type** parameter on the **Hardware Implementation** configuration parameters pane is set to ASIC/FPGA, Simulink software chooses the output data type without regard to hardware constraints. Otherwise, Simulink software chooses the smallest available hardware data type capable of meeting the range and precision constraints. For example, if the block multiplies an

PID Controller

input of type `int8` by a gain of `int16` and ASIC/FPGA is specified as the targeted hardware type, the output data type is `sfix24`. If Unspecified (assume 32-bit Generic) (a generic 32-bit microprocessor) is the specified target hardware, the output data type is `int32`.

Inherit: Same as first input
Use data type of first input signal.

`double`

`single`

`int8`

`uint8`

`int16`

`uint16`

`int32`

`uint32`

`fixdt(1,16)`

`fixdt(1,16,0)`

`fixdt(1,16,2^0,0)`

`<data type expression>`

Name of a data type object. For example, `Simulink.NumericType`.

Accumulator data type

Specify the accumulator data type.

Settings

Default: Inherit: Inherit via internal rule

Inherit: Inherit via internal rule

Use internal rule to determine accumulator data type.

Inherit: Same as first input

Use data type of first input signal.

double

Accumulator data type is double.

single

Accumulator data type is single.

int8

Accumulator data type is int8.

uint8

Accumulator data type is uint8.

int16

Accumulator data type is int16.

uint16

Accumulator data type is uint16.

int32

Accumulator data type is int32.

uint32

Accumulator data type is uint32.

fixdt(1,16,0)

Accumulator data type is fixed point fixdt(1,16,0).

fixdt(1,16,2⁰,0)

Accumulator data type is fixed point fixdt(1,16,2⁰,0).

PID Controller

<data type expression>

The name of a data type object, for example
Simulink.NumericType

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Using the Data Type Assistant” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Integrator output data type

Select the data type of the integrator output.

See “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation for more information.

Settings

Inherit: Inherit via internal rule (Default)

Simulink software chooses a combination of output scaling and data type that requires the smallest amount of memory. This memory requirement accommodates the calculated output range and maintains the output precision of the block and word size of the targeted hardware implementation specified for the model. If the **Device type** parameter on the **Hardware Implementation** configuration parameters pane is set to ASIC/FPGA, Simulink software chooses the output data type without regard to hardware constraints. Otherwise, Simulink software chooses the smallest available hardware data type capable of meeting the range and precision constraints. For example, if the block multiplies an input of type `int8` by a gain of `int16` and ASIC/FPGA is specified as the targeted hardware type, the output data type is `sfixed24`. If Unspecified (assume 32-bit Generic) (a generic 32-bit microprocessor) is the specified target hardware, the output data type is `int32`.

Inherit: Same as input

Use data type of input signal.

PID Controller

double

single

int8

uint8

int16

uint16

int32

uint32

fixdt(1,16)

fixdt(1,16,0)

fixdt(1,16,2⁰,0)

<data type expression>

Name of a data type object. For example, Simulink.NumericType.

Filter output data type

Select the data type of the filter output.

See “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation for more information.

Settings

Inherit: Inherit via internal rule (Default)

Simulink software chooses a combination of output scaling and data type that requires the smallest amount of memory. This memory requirement accommodates the calculated output range and maintains the output precision of the block and word size of the targeted hardware implementation specified for the model. If the **Device type** parameter on the **Hardware Implementation** configuration parameters pane is set to ASIC/FPGA, Simulink software chooses the output data type without regard to hardware constraints. Otherwise, Simulink software chooses the smallest available hardware data type capable of meeting the range and precision constraints. For example, if the block multiplies an input of type `int8` by a gain of `int16` and ASIC/FPGA is specified as the targeted hardware type, the output data type is `sfixed24`. If `Unspecified (assume 32-bit Generic)` (a generic 32-bit microprocessor) is the specified target hardware, the output data type is `int32`.

Inherit: Same as input

Use data type of input signal.

PID Controller

double

single

int8

uint8

int16

uint16

int32

uint32

fixdt(1,16)

fixdt(1,16,0)

fixdt(1,16,2⁰,0)

<data type expression>

Name of a data type object. For example, Simulink.NumericType.

Saturation output data type

Select the saturation output data type.

See “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation for more information.

Settings

Inherit: Same as input (Default)

Use data type of input signal.

double

single

int8

uint8

int16

uint16

int32

uint32

fixdt(1,16)

fixdt(1,16,0)

fixdt(1,16,2⁰,0)

<data type expression>

Name of a data type object. For example, `Simulink.NumericType`.

PID Controller

Lock output data type setting against changes by the fixed-point tools

Select to lock the output data type setting of this block against changes by the Fixed-Point Tool and the Fixed-Point Advisor.

Settings

Default: Off



On

Locks the output data type setting for this block.



Off

Allows the Fixed-Point Tool and the Fixed-Point Advisor to change the output data type setting for this block.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

For more information, see “Fixed-Point Tool” and “Fixed-Point Advisor” in the Simulink Fixed Point documentation.

Saturate on integer overflow

Specify whether overflows saturate.

Settings

Default: Off

On

Overflows saturate to either the minimum or maximum value that the data type can represent.

For example, an overflow associated with a signed 8-bit integer can saturate to -128 or 127.

Off

Overflows wrap to the appropriate value that is representable by the data type.

For example, the number 130 does not fit in a signed 8-bit integer and wraps to -126.

Tips

- Consider selecting this check box when your model has possible overflow and you want explicit saturation protection in the generated code.
- Consider clearing this check box when you want to optimize efficiency of your generated code.

Clearing this check box also helps you avoid overspecifying how a block handles out-of-range signals. For more information, see “Checking for Signal Range Errors”.

- When you select this check box, saturation applies to every internal operation on the block, not just the output or result.
- In general, the code generation process can detect when overflow is not possible. In this case, the code generator does not produce saturation code.

PID Controller

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Integer rounding mode

Specify the rounding mode for fixed-point operations.

Settings

Default: Floor

Ceiling

Rounds both positive and negative numbers toward positive infinity. Equivalent to the MATLAB `ceil` function.

Convergent

Rounds number to the nearest representable value. If a tie occurs, rounds to the nearest even integer. Equivalent to the Fixed-Point Toolbox `convergent` function.

Floor

Rounds both positive and negative numbers toward negative infinity. Equivalent to the MATLAB `floor` function.

Nearest

Rounds number to the nearest representable value. If a tie occurs, rounds toward positive infinity. Equivalent to the Fixed-Point Toolbox `nearest` function.

Round

Rounds number to the nearest representable value. If a tie occurs, rounds positive numbers toward positive infinity and rounds negative numbers toward negative infinity. Equivalent to the Fixed-Point Toolbox `round` function.

Simplest

Automatically chooses between round toward floor and round toward zero to generate rounding code that is as efficient as possible.

Zero

Rounds number toward zero. Equivalent to the MATLAB `fix` function.

PID Controller

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

For more information, see “Rounding” in the *Simulink Fixed Point User’s Guide*.

State name

Assign unique name to each state. The state names apply only to the selected block.

To assign a name to a single state, enter the name between quotes; for example, 'velocity'.

To assign names to multiple states, enter a comma-delimited list surrounded by braces; for example, {'a', 'b', 'c'}. Each name must be unique. To assign state names with a variable that has been defined in the MATLAB workspace, enter the variable without quotes. The variable can be a string, cell, or structure.

Settings

Default: ' ' (no name)

PID Controller

State name must resolve to Simulink signal object

Require that state name resolve to Simulink signal object.

Settings

Default: Off



On

Require that state name resolve to Simulink signal object.



Off

Do not require that state name resolve to Simulink signal object.

Dependencies

State name enables this parameter.

This parameter enables **Real-Time Workshop storage class**.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Real-Time Workshop storage class

Select state storage class.

Settings

Default: Auto

Auto

Auto is the appropriate storage class for states that you do not need to interface to external code.

ExportedGlobal

State is stored in a global variable

ImportedExtern

`model_private.h` declares the state as an extern variable.

ImportedExternPointer

`model_private.h` declares the state as an extern pointer.

Dependencies

State name enables this parameter.

Setting this parameter to `ExportedGlobal`, `ImportedExtern`, or `ImportedExternPointer` enables **Real-Time Workshop storage type qualifier**.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

“Block State Storage Classes” in the *Real-Time Workshop User’s Guide*.

PID Controller

Real-Time Workshop storage type qualifier

Specify Real-Time storage type qualifier.

Settings

Default: ' ' ' '

If left blank, no qualifier is assigned.

Dependencies

Setting **Real-Time Workshop storage class** to ExportedGlobal, ImportedExtern, or ImportedExternPointer enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	The following ports support direct feedthrough: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Reset port• Integrator and filter initial condition port• Input port, for every integration method except Forward Euler
Sample Time	Specified in the Sample time parameter
Scalar Expansion	Supported for gain parameters P , I , and D and for filter coefficient N
States	Inherited from driving block and parameters
Dimensionalized	Yes
Zero-Crossing Detection	Yes (in continuous-time domain)

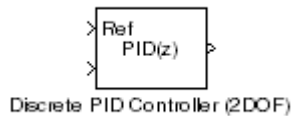
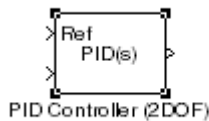
See Also

PID Controller (2 DOF), Gain, Integrator, Discrete-Time Integrator, Derivative, Discrete Derivative.

Purpose Simulate continuous- or discrete-time two-degree-of-freedom PID controllers

Library Continuous, Discrete

Description



Implement a continuous- or discrete-time two-degree-of-freedom controller (PID, PI, or PD) in your Simulink model. The PID Controller (2DOF) block allows you to implement setpoint weighting in your controller to achieve both smooth setpoint tracking and good disturbance rejection.

The PID Controller (2DOF) block generates an output signal based on the difference between a reference signal and a measured system output. The block computes a weighted difference signal for each of the proportional, integral, and derivative actions according to the setpoint weights you specify. The block output is the sum of the proportional, integral, and derivative actions on the respective difference signals, where each action is weighted according to the gain parameters. A first-order pole filters the derivative action. Controller gains are tunable either manually or automatically. Automatic tuning requires Simulink Control Design software (PID Tuner or SISO Design Tool).

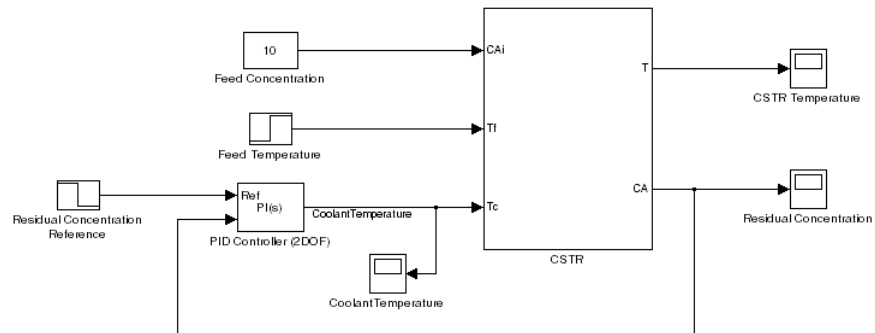
Configurable options in the PID Controller (2DOF) block include:

- Controller type and form
- Time domain (continuous or discrete)
- Initial conditions and reset trigger
- Output saturation limits and built-in anti-windup mechanism

PID Controller (2 DOF)

- Signal tracking for bumpless control transfer and multiloop control

In one common implementation, the PID Controller (2DOF) block operates in the feedforward path of the feedback loop. The block receives a reference signal at the Ref input and a measured system output at the other input. For example:



For a single-input block that accepts an error signal (a difference between a setpoint and a system output), see the PID Controller block reference page.

You can generate code to implement your controller using any Simulink data type, including fixed-point data types. (Code generation requires Real-Time Workshop software; fixed-point implementation requires Fixed-Point Toolbox.)

Data Type Support

The PID Controller (2DOF) block accepts real signals of any numeric data type that Simulink software supports, including fixed-point data types. See “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation for more information.

Parameters

The following table summarizes the PID Controller (2DOF) block parameters, accessible via the block parameter dialog box.

PID Controller (2 DOF)

Task	Parameters
Choose controller form and type.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Controller Form in Main tab• Controller
Choose discrete or continuous time.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Time-domain• Sample time
Choose an integration method (discrete time).	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Integrator method• Filter method
Set and tune controller gains.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Proportional (P) in Main tab• Integral (I) in Main tab• Derivative (D) in Main tab• Filter coefficient (N) in Main tab• Setpoint weight (b) in Main tab• Setpoint weight (c) in Main tab
Set integrator and filter initial conditions.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Initial conditions Source in Main tab• Integrator Initial condition in Main tab• Filter Initial condition in Main tab• External reset in Main tab• Ignore reset when linearizing in Main tab

PID Controller (2 DOF)

Task	Parameters
Limit block output.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Limit output in PID Advanced tab• Lower saturation limit in PID Advanced tab• Upper saturation limit in PID Advanced tab• Ignore saturation when linearizing in PID Advanced tab
Configure anti-windup mechanism (when you limit block output).	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Anti-windup method in PID Advanced tab• Back-calculation gain (Kb) in PID Advanced tab
Enable signal tracking.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Enable tracking mode in PID Advanced tab• Tracking gain (Kt) in PID Advanced tab
Configure data types.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Parameter data type in Data Type Attributes tab• Product output data type in Data Type Attributes tab• Summation output data type in Data Type Attributes tab• Accumulator data type in Data Type Attributes tab• Integrator output data type in Data Type Attributes tab• Filter output data type in Data Type Attributes tab

Task	Parameters
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Saturation output data type in Data Type Attributes tab• Lock output data type setting against changes by the fixed-point tools in Data Type Attributes tab• Saturate on integer overflow in Data Type Attributes tab• Integer rounding mode in Data Type Attributes tab
Configure block for code generation.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• State name in State Attributes tab• State name must resolve to Simulink signal object in State Attributes tab• Real-Time Workshop storage class in State Attributes tab• Real-Time Workshop storage type qualifier in State Attributes tab

PID Controller (2 DOF)

Controller form

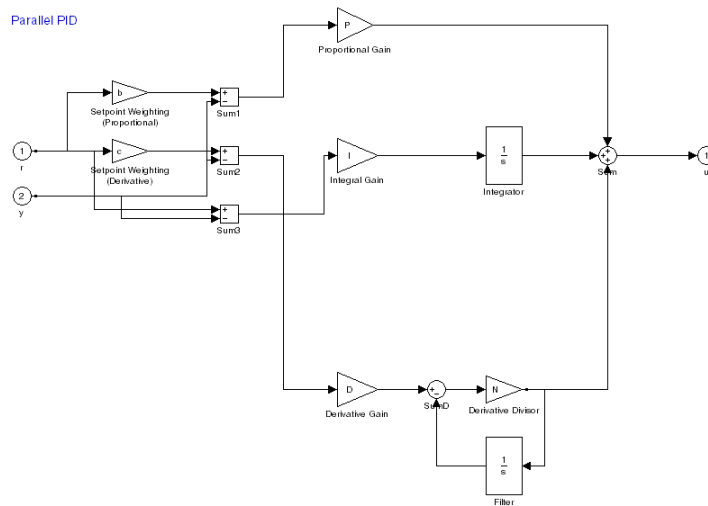
Select the controller form.

Settings

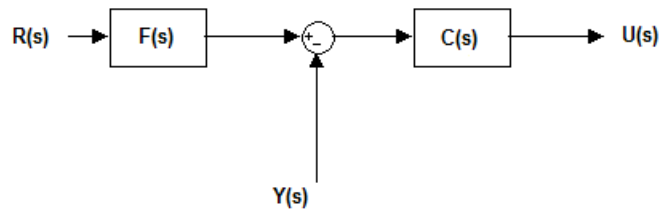
Parallel (Default)

Selects a controller form in which the proportional, integral, and derivative gains **P**, **I**, and **D** operate independently. The filter coefficient **N** sets the location of the pole in the derivative filter.

Parallel two-degree-of-freedom PID controller, where input 1 receives a reference signal and input 2 receives feedback from the measured system output:



The parallel two-degree-of-freedom PID controller can be equivalently modeled by the following block diagram:



where $R(s)$ represents the reference signal and $Y(s)$ represents the feedback from measured system output. In this model, $C(s)$ is a single degree-of-freedom controller, and $F(s)$ acts as a prefilter on the reference signal. For a parallel two-degree-of-freedom PID controller in the Continuous-time **Time-domain**, the transfer functions $F(s)$ and $C(s)$ are:

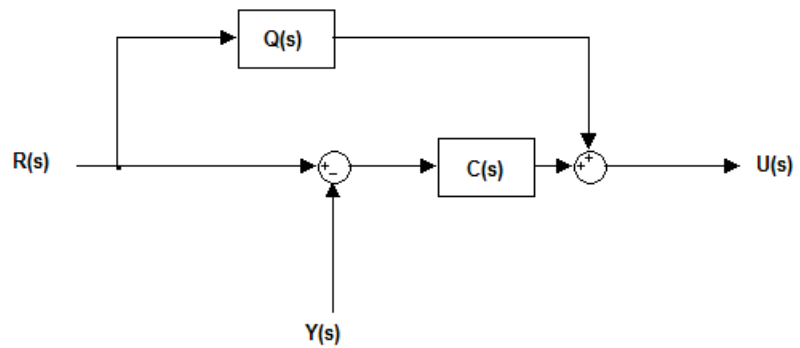
$$F_{par}(s) = \frac{(bP + cDN)s^2 + (bPN + I)s + IN}{(P + DN)s^2 + (PN + I)s + IN}$$

$$C_{par}(s) = \frac{(P + DN)s^2 + (PN + I)s + IN}{s(s + N)}$$

where b and c are the **Setpoint weight** parameters.

Alternatively, the parallel two-degree-of-freedom PID controller can be modeled by the following block diagram:

PID Controller (2 DOF)



with $R(s)$, $Y(s)$, and $C(s)$ as discussed previously. In this realization, $Q(s)$ acts as feed-forward conditioning on the reference signal $R(s)$. For a parallel PID controller in the Continuous-time **Time-domain**, the transfer function $Q(s)$ is:

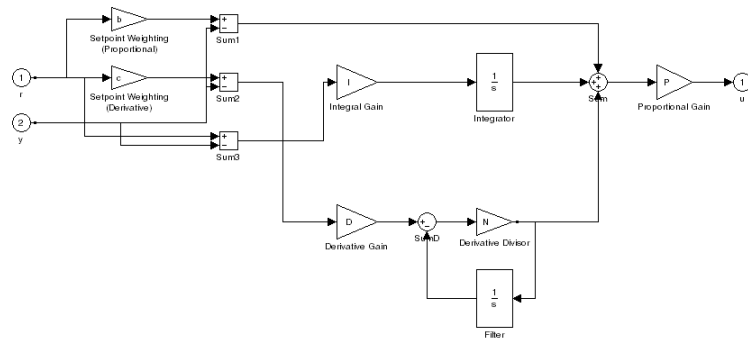
$$Q_{par}(s) = \frac{((b-1)P + (c-1)DN)s + (b-1)PN}{s + N}$$

Ideal

Selects a controller form in which the proportional gain P acts on the sum of all actions.

Ideal two-degree-of-freedom PID controller, where input 1 receives a reference signal and input 2 receives feedback from the measured system output:

Ideal PID



Similarly to the parallel controller form discussed previously, the ideal two-degree-of-freedom PID controller can be modeled as a single degree-of-freedom controller $C(s)$ with a prefilter $F(s)$. For an ideal two-degree-of-freedom PID controller in the Continuous-time **Time-domain**, the transfer functions $F(s)$ and $C(s)$ are:

$$F_{id}(s) = \frac{(b + cDN)s^2 + (bN + I)s + IN}{(1 + DN)s^2 + (N + I)s + IN}$$

$$C_{id}(s) = P \frac{(1 + DN)s^2 + (N + I)s + IN}{s(s + N)}$$

where b and c are the **Setpoint weight** parameters.

Alternatively, modeling the ideal two-degree-of-freedom PID controller as a one-degree-of-freedom controller $C(s)$ with feed-forward conditioning $Q(s)$ on the reference signal gives, in continuous-time:

$$Q_{id}(s) = P \frac{((b-1) + (c-1)DN)s + (b-1)N}{s + N}$$

PID Controller (2 DOF)

Controller

Specify the controller type.

Settings

PID (Default)

Implements a controller with proportional, integral, and derivative action.

PI

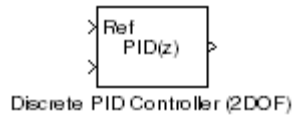
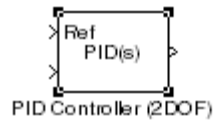
Implements a controller with proportional and integral action.

PD

Implements a controller with proportional and derivative action.

Time-domain

Select continuous or discrete time domain. The appearance of the block changes to reflect your selection.



Settings

Continuous-time (Default)

Selects the continuous-time representation.

Discrete-time

Selects the discrete-time representation. Selecting Discrete-time also allows you to specify the:

- **Sample time**, which is the discrete interval between samples.
- Discrete integration methods for the integrator and the derivative filter using the **Integrator method** and **Filter method** menus.

PID Controller (2 DOF)

Integrator method

(Available only when you set **Time-domain** to Discrete-time.)
Specify the method used to compute the integrator output. For more information about discrete-time integration methods, see the Discrete-Time Integrator block reference page.

Settings

Forward Euler (Default)

Selects the Forward Rectangular (left-hand) approximation.

- This method is best for small sampling times, where the Nyquist limit is large compared to the bandwidth of the controller. For larger sampling times, the Forward Euler method can result in instability, even when discretizing a system that is stable in continuous time.

Backward Euler

Selects the Backward Rectangular (right-hand) approximation.

- If you are generating code using Real-Time Workshop or using the Fixed-Point Toolbox and you activate the Back-calculation **Anti-windup method**, this integration method can cause algebraic loops in your controller. Algebraic loops can lead to slower performance of generated code. For more information about algebraic loops in Simulink models, see “Algebraic Loops” in the Simulink documentation.
- An advantage of the Backward Euler method is that discretizing a stable continuous-time system using this method always yields a stable discrete-time result.

Trapezoidal

Selects the Bilinear approximation.

- If you are generating code using Real-Time Workshop or using the Fixed-Point Toolbox and you activate the Back-calculation **Anti-windup method**, this integration method can cause algebraic loops in your controller. Algebraic loops can lead to slower performance of generated code. For

more information about algebraic loops in Simulink models, see “Algebraic Loops” in the Simulink documentation.

- An advantage of the Trapezoidal method is that discretizing a stable continuous-time system using this method always yields a stable discrete-time result. Of all available integration methods, the Trapezoidal method yields the closest match between frequency-domain properties of the discretized system and the corresponding continuous-time system.

PID Controller (2 DOF)

Filter method

(Available only when you set **Time-domain** to **Discrete-time**.)
Specify the method used to compute the derivative filter output. For more information about discrete-time integration methods, see the Discrete-Time Integrator block reference page.

Settings

Forward Euler (Default)

Selects the Forward Rectangular (left-hand) approximation.

- This method is best for small sampling times, where the Nyquist limit is large compared to the bandwidth of the controller. For larger sampling times, the Forward Euler method can result in instability, even when discretizing a system that is stable in continuous time.

Backward Euler

Selects the Backward Rectangular (right-hand) approximation.

- If you are generating code using Real-Time Workshop or using the Fixed-Point Toolbox, this filter method can cause algebraic loops in your controller. Algebraic loops can lead to slower performance of generated code. For more information about algebraic loops in Simulink models, see “Algebraic Loops” in the Simulink documentation.
- An advantage of the Backward Euler method is that discretizing a stable continuous-time system using this method always yields a stable discrete-time result. Any filter parameter value $N > 0$ yields a stable result with this method.

Trapezoidal

Selects the Bilinear approximation.

- If you are generating code using Real-Time Workshop or using the Fixed-Point Toolbox, this filter method can cause algebraic loops in your controller. Algebraic loops can lead to slower performance of generated code. For more information about algebraic loops in Simulink models, see “Algebraic Loops” in the Simulink documentation.

- An advantage of the Trapezoidal method is that discretizing a stable continuous-time system using this method always yields a stable discrete-time result. Any filter parameter value $N > 0$ yields a stable result with this method. Of all available filter methods, the Trapezoidal method yields the closest match between frequency-domain properties of the discretized system and the corresponding continuous-time system.

PID Controller (2 DOF)

Sample time (-1 for inherited)

(Available only when you set **Time-domain** to Discrete-time.) Specify the discrete interval between samples.

Settings

Default: 1

By default, the block uses a discrete sample time of 1. To specify a different sample time, enter another discrete value, such as 0.1.

If you specify a value of -1, the PID Controller (2DOF) block inherits the sample time from upstream blocks. Do not enter a value of 0; to implement a continuous-time controller, select the **Time-domain** Continuous-time.

See “How to Specify the Sample Time” in the online documentation for more information.

Proportional (P)

Specify the proportional gain P .

Default: 1

Enter a finite, real gain value into the **Proportional (P)** field. Use either scalar or vector gain values. For a **parallel PID Controller form**, the proportional action is independent of the integral and derivative actions. For an **ideal PID Controller form**, the proportional action acts on the integral and derivative actions. See **Controller form** for more information about the role of P in the controller transfer function.

When you have Simulink Control Design software installed, you can automatically tune the controller gains using the PID Tuner or the SISO Design Tool. See “Designing Compensators” in the Simulink Control Design documentation.

PID Controller (2 DOF)

Integral (I)

(Available for PID and PI controllers.) Specify the integral gain I .

Default: 1

Enter a finite, real gain value into the **Integral (I)** field. Use either scalar or vector gain values.

When you have Simulink Control Design software installed, you can automatically tune the controller gains using the PID Tuner or the SISO Design Tool. See “Designing Compensators” in the Simulink Control Design documentation.

Derivative (D)

(Available for PID and PD controllers.) Specify the derivative gain D.

Default: 0

Enter a finite, real gain value into the **Derivative (D)** field. Use either scalar or vector gain values.

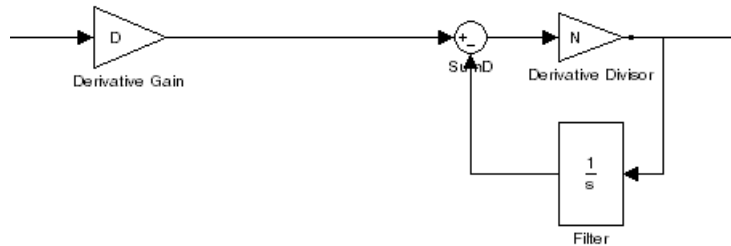
When you have Simulink Control Design software installed, you can automatically tune the controller gains using the PID Tuner or the SISO Design Tool. See “Designing Compensators” in the Simulink Control Design documentation.

PID Controller (2 DOF)

Filter coefficient (N)

Specifies the filter coefficient of the controller.

(Available for PID and PD controllers.) Specify the filter coefficient N, which determines the pole location of the filter in the derivative action:



The filter pole falls at $s = -N$ in the Continuous-time **Time-domain**. For Discrete-time, the location of the pole depends on which **Filter method** you select (for sampling time T_s):

- Forward Euler:

$$z_{pole} = 1 - NT_s$$

- Backward Euler:

$$z_{pole} = \frac{1}{1 + NT_s}$$

- Trapezoidal:

$$z_{pole} = \frac{1 - NT_s/2}{1 + NT_s/2}$$

Default: 100.

Enter a finite, real gain value into the **Filter Coefficient (N)** field. Use either scalar or vector gain values. Note that the PID controller (2DOF) block does not support $N = \text{inf}$ (ideal unfiltered derivative).

When you have Simulink Control Design software installed, you can automatically tune the controller gains using the PID Tuner or the SISO Design Tool. See “Designing Compensators” in the Simulink Control Design documentation. Automatic tuning requires $N > 0$.

PID Controller (2 DOF)

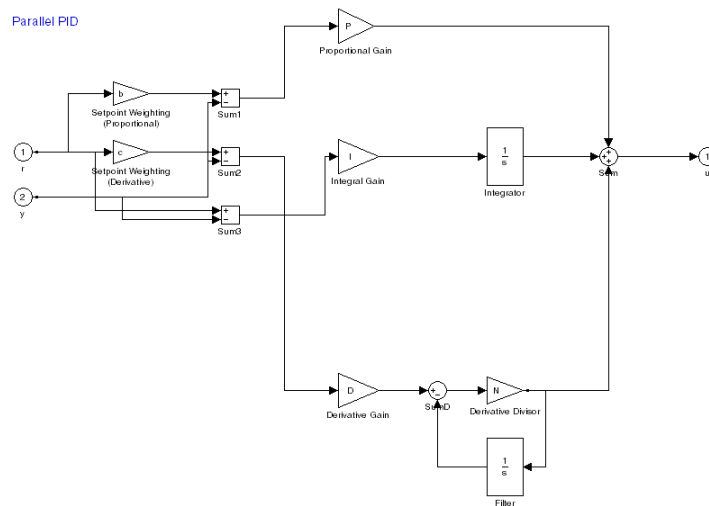
Setpoint weight (b)

Specify the proportional setpoint weight b .

Default: 1

Enter the proportional setpoint weight value into the **Setpoint weight (b)** field. Setting $b = 0$ eliminates the proportional action on the reference signal, which can reduce overshoot in the system response to step changes in the setpoint.

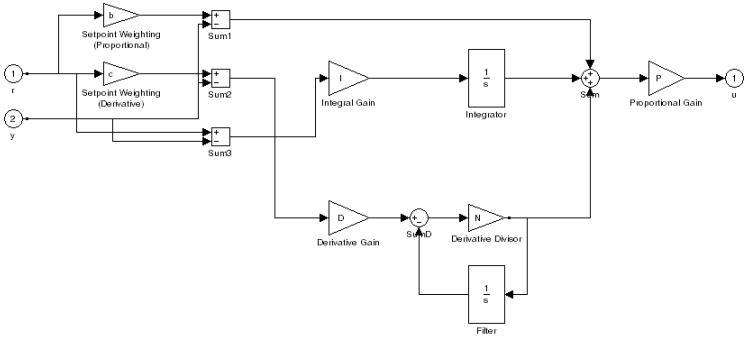
The following diagrams show the role of **Setpoint weight (b)** in Parallel and Ideal PID controllers. See **Controller Form** for a discussion of the corresponding transfer functions.



Parallel Two-Degree-of-Freedom PID Controller

PID Controller (2 DOF)

Ideal PID



Ideal Two-Degree-of-Freedom PID Controller

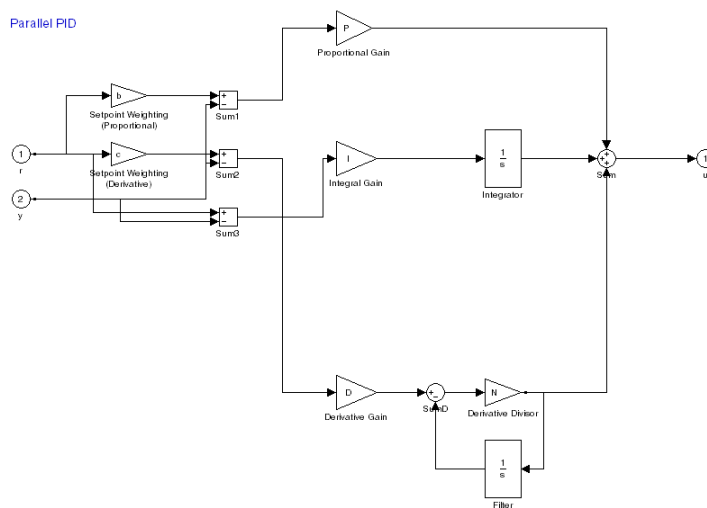
PID Controller (2 DOF)

Setpoint weight (c)

(Available for PID and PD controllers.) Specify the derivative setpoint weight c .

Enter the derivative setpoint weight value into the **Setpoint weight (c)** field. To implement a controller that achieves both effective disturbance rejection and smooth setpoint tracking without excessive transient response, set $c = 0$. Setting $c = 0$ yields a controller with derivative action on the measured system response but not on the reference input.

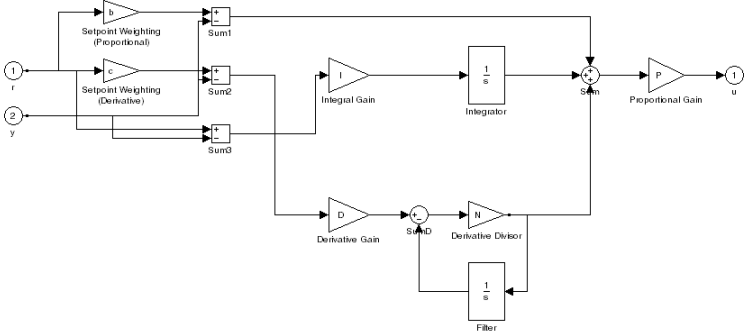
The following diagrams show the role of **Setpoint weight (c)** in Parallel and Ideal PID controllers. See **Controller Form** for a discussion of the corresponding transfer functions.



Parallel Two-Degree-of-Freedom PID Controller

PID Controller (2 DOF)

Ideal PID



Ideal Two-Degree-of-Freedom PID Controller

PID Controller (2 DOF)

Initial conditions Source

Select the source of the integrator and filter initial conditions. Simulink uses initial conditions to initialize the integrator and filter output at the start of a simulation or at a specified trigger event (See **External Reset**). The integrator and filter initial conditions in turn determine the initial block output.

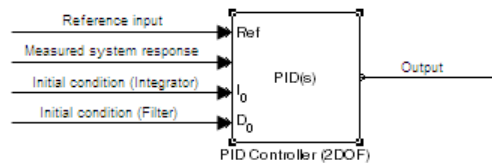
Settings

internal (Default)

Specifies the integrator and filter initial conditions explicitly using the **Integrator Initial condition** and **Filter Initial condition** parameters.

external

Specifies the integrator and filter initial conditions externally. An additional input port appears under the block inputs for each initial condition: I_0 for the integrator and D_0 for the filter:



Integrator Initial condition

(Available only when **Initial conditions Source** is `internal` and the controller includes integral action.) Specify the integrator initial value. Simulink uses the initial condition to initialize the integrator output at the start of a simulation or at a specified trigger event (see **External Reset**). The integrator initial condition, together with the filter initial condition, determines the initial output of the PID Controller (2DOF) block.

Default: 0

Simulink does not permit the integrator initial condition to be `inf` or `NaN`.

PID Controller (2 DOF)

Filter Initial condition

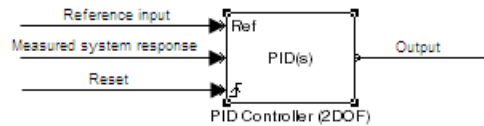
(Available only when **Initial conditions Source** is **internal** and the controller includes integral action.) Specify the filter initial value. Simulink uses the initial condition to initialize the filter output at the start of a simulation or at a specified trigger event (see **External Reset**). The filter initial condition, together with the integrator initial condition, determines the initial output of the PID Controller (2DOF) block.

Default: 0

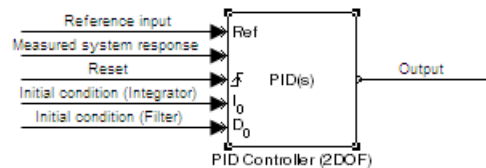
Simulink does not permit the filter initial condition to be `inf` or `NaN`.

External reset

Select the trigger event that resets the integrator and filter outputs to the initial conditions you specify in the **Integrator Initial condition** and **Filter Initial condition** fields. Selecting any option other than none enables a reset input on the block for the external reset signal, as shown:



Or, if the **Initial conditions Source** is External,



Settings

none (Default)

Does not reset the integrator and filter outputs to initial conditions.

rising

Resets the outputs when the reset signal has a rising edge.

falling

Resets the outputs when the reset signal has a falling edge.

either

Resets the outputs when the reset signal either rises or falls.

PID Controller (2 DOF)

level

Resets and holds the outputs to the initial conditions while the reset signal is nonzero.

Note To be compliant with the Motor Industry Software Reliability Association (MISRA) software standard, your model must use Boolean signals to drive the external reset ports of the PID controller (2DOF) block.

Ignore reset when linearizing

Force Simulink linearization commands to ignore any reset mechanism that you have chosen with the **External reset** menu. Ignoring reset states allows you to linearize a model around an operating point even if that operating point causes the PID Controller (2DOF) block to reset.

Settings

- Off (Default)
Simulink linearization commands do not ignore states corresponding to the reset mechanism.
- On
Simulink linearization commands ignore states corresponding to the reset mechanism.

PID Controller (2 DOF)

Enable zero-crossing detection

Enable zero-crossing detection in continuous-time models upon reset and upon entering or leaving a saturation state.

Zero-crossing detection can accurately locate signal discontinuities without resorting to excessively small time steps that can lead to lengthy simulation times. If you select **Limit output** or activate an **External reset** in your PID Controller (2DOF) block, activating zero-crossing detection can reduce computation time in your simulation. For more information, see “Zero-Crossing Detection” in the Simulink documentation.

Settings



On (Default)

Uses zero-crossing detection at any of the following events: reset; entering or leaving an upper saturation state; and entering or leaving a lower saturation state.



Off

Does not use zero-crossing detection.

Enabling zero-crossing detection for the PID Controller (2DOF) block also enables zero-crossing detection for all under-mask blocks that include the zero-crossing detection feature.

Limit output

Limit the block output to values you specify as the **Lower saturation limit** and **Upper saturation limit** parameters.

Activating this option limits the block output internally to the block, obviating the need for a separate Saturation block after the controller in your Simulink model. It also allows you to activate the built-in anti-windup mechanism (see **Anti-windup method**).

Settings

Off (Default)

Does not limit the block output, which is the weighted sum of the proportional, integral, and derivative actions.

On

Limits the block output to the **Lower saturation limit** or the **Upper saturation limit** whenever the weighted sum exceeds those limits. Allows you to select an **Anti-windup method**.

PID Controller (2 DOF)

Lower saturation limit

(Available only when you select the **Limit Output** box.) Specify the lower limit for the block output. The block output is held at the **Lower saturation limit** whenever the weighted sum of the proportional, integral, and derivative actions goes below that value.

Default: -inf

Upper saturation limit

(Available only when you select the **Limit Output** box.) Specify the upper limit for the block output. The block output is held at the **Upper saturation limit** whenever the weighted sum of the proportional, integral, and derivative actions exceeds that value.

Default: inf

PID Controller (2 DOF)

Anti-windup method

(Available only when you select the **Limit Output** option and the controller includes integral action.) Select an anti-windup mechanism to discharge the integrator when the block is saturated, which occurs when the sum of the block components exceeds the output limits.

When you select the **Limit output** check box and the weighted sum of the controller components exceeds the specified output limits, the block output holds at the specified limit. However, the integrator output can continue to grow (integrator wind-up), increasing the difference between the block output and the sum of the block components. Without a mechanism to prevent integrator wind-up, two results are possible:

- If the sign of the input signal never changes, the integrator continues to integrate until it overflows. The overflow value is the maximum or minimum value for the data type of the integrator output.
- If the sign of the input signal changes once the weighted sum has grown beyond the output limits, it can take a long time to discharge the integrator and return the weighted sum within the block saturation limit.

In both cases, controller performance can suffer. To combat the effects of wind-up without an anti-windup mechanism, it may be necessary to detune the controller (for example, by reducing the controller gains), resulting in a sluggish controller. Activating an anti-windup mechanism can improve controller performance.

Settings

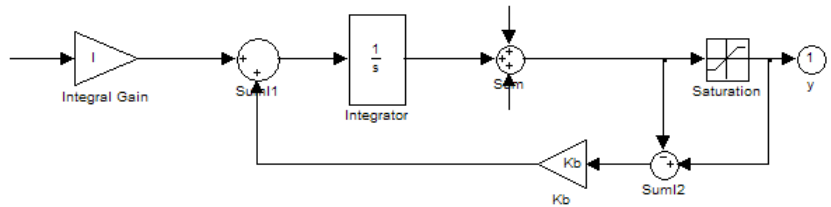
none (Default)

Does not use an anti-windup mechanism. This setting can cause the block's internal signals to be unbounded even if the output appears to be bounded by the saturation limits. This can result in slow recovery from saturation or unexpected overflows.

back-calculation

Discharges the integrator when the block output saturates using this feedback loop:

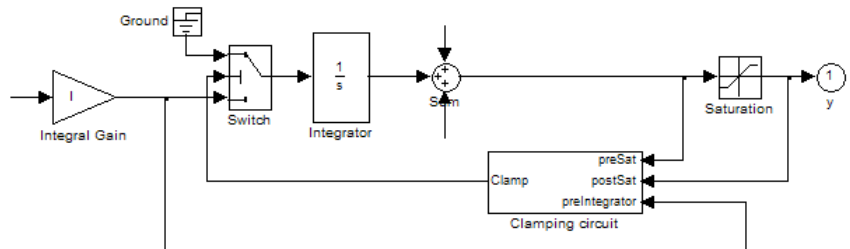
PID Controller (2 DOF)



You can also specify a value for the **Back-calculation coefficient (Kb)**.

clamping

Stops integration when the sum of the block components exceeds the output limits and the integrator output and block input have the same sign. Resumes integration when the sum of the block components exceeds the output limits and the integrator output and block input have opposite sign. The integrator portion of the block is:



where the clamping circuit implements the logic necessary to determine whether integration continues.

PID Controller (2 DOF)

Back-calculation gain (Kb)

(Available only when the back-calculation **Anti-windup method** is active.) Specify the gain coefficient of the anti-windup feedback loop.

The back-calculation anti-windup method discharges the integrator on block saturation using a feedback loop having gain coefficient Kb.

Default: 1

Ignore saturation when linearizing

Force Simulink linearization commands ignore PID Controller (2DOF) block output limits. Ignoring output limits allows you to linearize a model around an operating point even if that operating point causes the PID Controller (2DOF) block to exceed the output limits.

Settings

- Off (Default)
Simulink linearization commands do not ignore states corresponding to saturation.
- On
Simulink linearization commands ignore states corresponding to saturation.

PID Controller (2 DOF)

Enable tracking mode

(Available for any controller with integral action.) Activate signal tracking, which lets the output of the PID Controller (2DOF) block follow a tracking signal. Provide the tracking signal to the block at the TR port, which becomes active when you select **Enable tracking mode**.

When signal tracking is active, the difference between the tracked signal and the block output is fed back to the integrator input with a gain K_t . You can also specify the value of the **Tracking coefficient (K_t)**.

For information about using tracking mode to implement bumpless control transfer scenarios and multiloop controllers, see “Enable tracking mode” on page 2-959 in the PID Controller reference page.

Settings

- Off (Default)
Disables signal tracking and removes TR block input.
- On
Enables signal tracking and activates TR input.

Tracking gain (Kt)

(Available only when you select **Enable tracking mode**.) Specify Kt, which is the gain of the signal tracking feedback loop.

Default: 1

PID Controller (2 DOF)

Parameter data type

Select the data type of the gain parameters **P**, **I**, **D**, **N**, **Kb**, and **Kt** and the setpoint weighting parameters **b** and **c**.

See “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation for more information.

Settings

Inherit: `Inherit via internal rule` (Default)

Simulink software chooses a combination of output scaling and data type that requires the smallest amount of memory. This memory requirement accommodates the calculated output range and maintains the output precision of the block and word size of the targeted hardware implementation specified for the model. If the **Device type** parameter on the **Hardware Implementation** configuration parameters pane is set to `ASIC/FPGA`, Simulink software chooses the output data type without regard to hardware constraints. Otherwise, Simulink software chooses the smallest available hardware data type capable of meeting the range and precision constraints. For example, if the block multiplies an input of type `int8` by a gain of `int16` and `ASIC/FPGA` is specified as the targeted hardware type, the output data type is `sfix24`. If `Unspecified (assume 32-bit Generic)` (a generic 32-bit microprocessor) is the specified target hardware, the output data type is `int32`.

Inherit: `Inherit via back propagation`
Use data type of the driving block.

Inherit: `Same as input`
Use data type of input signal.

double

single

int8

uint8

int16

uint16

int32

uint32

fixdt(1,16)

fixdt(1,16,0)

fixdt(1,16,2⁰,0)

<data type expression>

Name of a data type object. For example, Simulink.NumericType.

PID Controller (2 DOF)

Product output data type

Select the product output data type of the gain parameters **P**, **I**, **D**, **N**, **Kb**, and **Kt** and the setpoint weighting parameters **b** and **c**.

See “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation for more information.

Settings

Inherit: Inherit via internal rule (Default)

Simulink software chooses a combination of output scaling and data type that requires the smallest amount of memory. This memory requirement accommodates the calculated output range and maintains the output precision of the block and word size of the targeted hardware implementation specified for the model. If the **Device type** parameter on the **Hardware Implementation** configuration parameters pane is set to ASIC/FPGA, Simulink software chooses the output data type without regard to hardware constraints. Otherwise, Simulink software chooses the smallest available hardware data type capable of meeting the range and precision constraints. For example, if the block multiplies an input of type `int8` by a gain of `int16` and ASIC/FPGA is specified as the targeted hardware type, the output data type is `sfix24`. If Unspecified (assume 32-bit Generic) (a generic 32-bit microprocessor) is the specified target hardware, the output data type is `int32`.

Inherit: Inherit via back propagation
Use data type of the driving block.

Inherit: Same as input
Use data type of input signal.

double

single

int8

uint8

int16

uint16

int32

uint32

fixdt(1,16)

fixdt(1,16,0)

fixdt(1,16,2⁰,0)

<data type expression>

Name of a data type object. For example, Simulink.NumericType.

PID Controller (2 DOF)

Summation output data type

Select the summation output data type of the sums **Sum**, **Sum1**, **Sum2**, **Sum3**, **Sum D**, **Sum I1**, **SumI2**, and **SumI3**, which are sums computed internally within the block. To see where Simulink computes each of these sums, right-click the PID Controller (2DOF) block in your model and select Look Under Mask:

- **Sum** is the weighted sum of the proportional, derivative, and integral signals.
- **Sum1** is the difference between the reference input weighted by **b** and the measured system response.
- **Sum2** is the difference between the reference input weighted by **c** and the measured system response.
- **Sum3** is the difference between the unweighted reference input and the measured system response.
- **SumD** is the sum in the derivative filter feedback loop.
- **SumI1** is the sum of the block input signal (weighted by the integral gain **I**) and **SumI2**. **SumI1** is computed only when **Limit output** and **Anti-windup method** back-calculation are active.
- **SumI2** is the difference between the weighted sum **Sum** and the limited block output. **SumI2** is computed only when **Limit output** and **Anti-windup method** back-calculation are active.
- **SumI3** is the difference between the block output and the signal at the block's tracking input. **SumI3** is computed only when you select the **Enable tracking mode** box.

See “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation for more information.

Settings

Inherit: Inherit via internal rule (Default)

Simulink software chooses a combination of output scaling and data type that requires the smallest amount of memory. This memory requirement accommodates the calculated output range

and maintains the output precision of the block and word size of the targeted hardware implementation specified for the model. If the **Device type** parameter on the **Hardware Implementation** configuration parameters pane is set to ASIC/FPGA, Simulink software chooses the output data type without regard to hardware constraints. Otherwise, Simulink software chooses the smallest available hardware data type capable of meeting the range and precision constraints. For example, if the block multiplies an input of type `int8` by a gain of `int16` and ASIC/FPGA is specified as the targeted hardware type, the output data type is `sfixed24`. If Unspecified (assume 32-bit Generic) (a generic 32-bit microprocessor) is the specified target hardware, the output data type is `int32`.

Inherit: Same as first input
Use data type of first input signal.

`double`

`single`

`int8`

`uint8`

`int16`

`uint16`

`int32`

`uint32`

`fixdt(1,16)`

`fixdt(1,16,0)`

`fixdt(1,16,2^0,0)`

`<data type expression>`

Name of a data type object. For example, `Simulink.NumericType`.

PID Controller (2 DOF)

Accumulator data type

Specify the accumulator data type.

Settings

Default: Inherit: Inherit via internal rule

Inherit: Inherit via internal rule

Use internal rule to determine accumulator data type.

Inherit: Same as first input

Use data type of first input signal.

double

Accumulator data type is double.

single

Accumulator data type is single.

int8

Accumulator data type is int8.

uint8

Accumulator data type is uint8.

int16

Accumulator data type is int16.

uint16

Accumulator data type is uint16.

int32

Accumulator data type is int32.

uint32

Accumulator data type is uint32.

fixdt(1,16,0)

Accumulator data type is fixed point fixdt(1,16,0).

fixdt(1,16,2⁰,0)

Accumulator data type is fixed point fixdt(1,16,2⁰,0).

<data type expression>

The name of a data type object, for example

`Simulink.NumericType`

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Using the Data Type Assistant” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

PID Controller (2 DOF)

Integrator output data type

Select the data type of the integrator output.

See “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation for more information.

Settings

Inherit: `Inherit via internal rule` (Default)

Simulink software chooses a combination of output scaling and data type that requires the smallest amount of memory. This memory requirement accommodates the calculated output range and maintains the output precision of the block and word size of the targeted hardware implementation specified for the model. If the **Device type** parameter on the **Hardware Implementation** configuration parameters pane is set to `ASIC/FPGA`, Simulink software chooses the output data type without regard to hardware constraints. Otherwise, Simulink software chooses the smallest available hardware data type capable of meeting the range and precision constraints. For example, if the block multiplies an input of type `int8` by a gain of `int16` and `ASIC/FPGA` is specified as the targeted hardware type, the output data type is `sfixed24`. If `Unspecified (assume 32-bit Generic)` (a generic 32-bit microprocessor) is the specified target hardware, the output data type is `int32`.

Inherit: `Same as input`

Use data type of input signal.

double

single

int8

uint8

int16

uint16

int32

uint32

fixdt(1,16)

fixdt(1,16,0)

fixdt(1,16,2⁰,0)

<data type expression>

Name of a data type object. For example, Simulink.NumericType.

PID Controller (2 DOF)

Filter output data type

Select the data type of the filter output.

See “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation for more information.

Settings

Inherit: `Inherit via internal rule (Default)`

Simulink software chooses a combination of output scaling and data type that requires the smallest amount of memory. This memory requirement accommodates the calculated output range and maintains the output precision of the block and word size of the targeted hardware implementation specified for the model. If the **Device type** parameter on the **Hardware Implementation** configuration parameters pane is set to `ASIC/FPGA`, Simulink software chooses the output data type without regard to hardware constraints. Otherwise, Simulink software chooses the smallest available hardware data type capable of meeting the range and precision constraints. For example, if the block multiplies an input of type `int8` by a gain of `int16` and `ASIC/FPGA` is specified as the targeted hardware type, the output data type is `sfixed24`. If `Unspecified (assume 32-bit Generic)` (a generic 32-bit microprocessor) is the specified target hardware, the output data type is `int32`.

Inherit: `Same as input`

Use data type of input signal.

double

single

int8

uint8

int16

uint16

int32

uint32

fixdt(1,16)

fixdt(1,16,0)

fixdt(1,16,2⁰,0)

<data type expression>

Name of a data type object. For example, Simulink.NumericType.

PID Controller (2 DOF)

Saturation output data type

Select the saturation output data type.

See “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation for more information.

Settings

Inherit: Same as input (Default)

Use data type of input signal.

double

single

int8

uint8

int16

uint16

int32

uint32

fixdt(1,16)

fixdt(1,16,0)

fixdt(1,16,2⁰,0)

<data type expression>

Name of a data type object. For example, Simulink.NumericType.

Lock output data type setting against changes by the fixed-point tools

Select to lock the output data type setting of this block against changes by the Fixed-Point Tool and the Fixed-Point Advisor.

Settings

Default: Off



On

Locks the output data type setting for this block.



Off

Allows the Fixed-Point Tool and the Fixed-Point Advisor to change the output data type setting for this block.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

For more information, see “Fixed-Point Tool” and “Fixed-Point Advisor” in the Simulink Fixed Point documentation.

PID Controller (2 DOF)

Saturate on integer overflow

Specify whether overflows saturate.

Settings

Default: Off



On

Overflows saturate to either the minimum or maximum value that the data type can represent.

For example, an overflow associated with a signed 8-bit integer can saturate to -128 or 127.



Off

Overflows wrap to the appropriate value that is representable by the data type.

For example, the number 130 does not fit in a signed 8-bit integer and wraps to -126.

Tips

- Consider selecting this check box when your model has possible overflow and you want explicit saturation protection in the generated code.
- Consider clearing this check box when you want to optimize efficiency of your generated code.

Clearing this check box also helps you avoid overspecifying how a block handles out-of-range signals. For more information, see “Checking for Signal Range Errors”.

- When you select this check box, saturation applies to every internal operation on the block, not just the output or result.
- In general, the code generation process can detect when overflow is not possible. In this case, the code generator does not produce saturation code.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

PID Controller (2 DOF)

Integer rounding mode

Specify the rounding mode for fixed-point operations.

Settings

Default: Floor

Ceiling

Rounds both positive and negative numbers toward positive infinity. Equivalent to the MATLAB `ceil` function.

Convergent

Rounds number to the nearest representable value. If a tie occurs, rounds to the nearest even integer. Equivalent to the Fixed-Point Toolbox `convergent` function.

Floor

Rounds both positive and negative numbers toward negative infinity. Equivalent to the MATLAB `floor` function.

Nearest

Rounds number to the nearest representable value. If a tie occurs, rounds toward positive infinity. Equivalent to the Fixed-Point Toolbox `nearest` function.

Round

Rounds number to the nearest representable value. If a tie occurs, rounds positive numbers toward positive infinity and rounds negative numbers toward negative infinity. Equivalent to the Fixed-Point Toolbox `round` function.

Simplest

Automatically chooses between round toward floor and round toward zero to generate rounding code that is as efficient as possible.

Zero

Rounds number toward zero. Equivalent to the MATLAB `fix` function.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

For more information, see “Rounding” in the *Simulink Fixed Point User’s Guide*.

PID Controller (2 DOF)

State name

Assign unique name to each state. The state names apply only to the selected block.

To assign a name to a single state, enter the name between quotes; for example, 'velocity'.

To assign names to multiple states, enter a comma-delimited list surrounded by braces; for example, {'a', 'b', 'c'}. Each name must be unique. To assign state names with a variable that has been defined in the MATLAB workspace, enter the variable without quotes. The variable can be a string, cell, or structure.

Settings

Default: ' ' (no name)

State name must resolve to Simulink signal object

Require that state name resolve to Simulink signal object.

Settings

Default: Off

On

Require that state name resolve to Simulink signal object.

Off

Do not require that state name resolve to Simulink signal object.

Dependencies

State name enables this parameter.

This parameter enables **Real-Time Workshop storage class**.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Real-Time Workshop storage class

Select state storage class.

Settings

Default: Auto

Auto

Auto is the appropriate storage class for states that you do not need to interface to external code.

ExportedGlobal

State is stored in a global variable

ImportedExtern

`model_private.h` declares the state as an extern variable.

ImportedExternPointer

`model_private.h` declares the state as an extern pointer.

Dependencies

State name enables this parameter.

Setting this parameter to `ExportedGlobal`, `ImportedExtern`, or `ImportedExternPointer` enables **Real-Time Workshop storage type qualifier**.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

“Block State Storage Classes” in the *Real-Time Workshop User’s Guide*.

PID Controller (2 DOF)

Real-Time Workshop storage type qualifier

Specify Real-Time storage type qualifier.

Settings

Default: ' '

If left blank, no qualifier is assigned.

Dependencies

Setting **Real-Time Workshop storage class** to ExportedGlobal, ImportedExtern, or ImportedExternPointer enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	The following ports support direct feedthrough: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Reset port• Integrator and filter initial condition port• Input port, for every integration method except Forward Euler
Sample Time	Specified in the Sample time parameter
Scalar Expansion	Supported for gain parameters P , I , and D for filter coefficient N , and for setpoint weights b and c
States	Inherited from driving block and parameters
Dimensionalized	Yes
Zero-Crossing Detection	Yes (in continuous-time domain)

See Also

PID Controller, Gain, Integrator, Discrete-Time Integrator, Derivative, Discrete Derivative.

Polynomial

Purpose

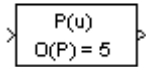
Perform evaluation of polynomial coefficients on input values

Library

Math Operations

Description

The Polynomial block uses a coefficients parameter to evaluate a real polynomial for the input value.

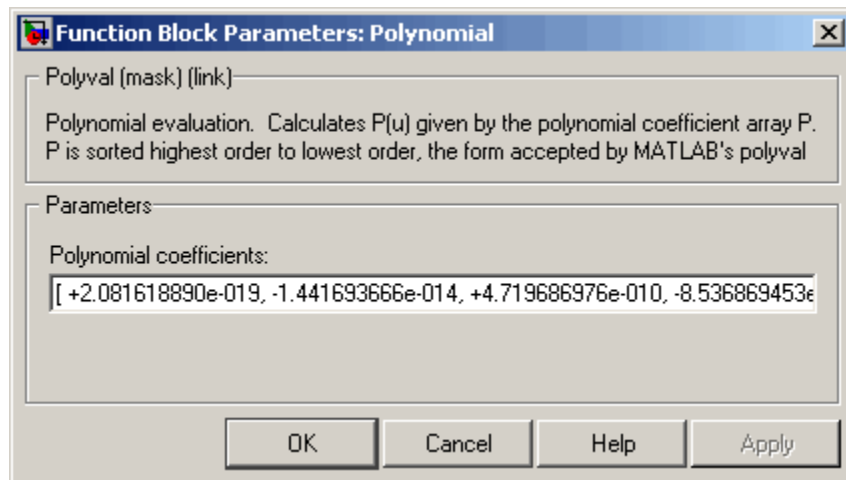


You define a set of polynomial coefficients in the form accepted by the MATLAB `polyval` command. The block then calculates $P(u)$ at each time step for the input u . Inputs and coefficients must be real.

Data Type Support

The Polynomial block accepts real signals of types `double` or `single`. The **Polynomial coefficients** parameter must be of the same type as the inputs. The output data type is set to the input data type.

Parameters and Dialog Box



Polynomial coefficients

Values are in coefficients of a polynomial in MATLAB `polyval` form, with the first coefficient representing x^N , then decreasing in order until the last coefficient, which represents the constant for the polynomial. See `polyval` in the MATLAB documentation for more information.

Characteristics

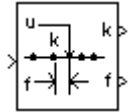
Direct Feedthrough	Yes
Sample Time	Inherited from driving block
Scalar Expansion	No
Dimensionalized	Yes
Zero Crossing	No

Prelookup

Purpose Compute index and fraction for Interpolation Using Prelookup block

Library Lookup Tables

Description **Comparison with the Lookup Table (n-D) Block**



The Prelookup block works best with the Interpolation Using Prelookup block. The Prelookup block calculates the index and interval fraction that specifies how its input value relates to the breakpoint data set. You feed the resulting index and fraction values into an Interpolation Using Prelookup block to interpolate an n -dimensional table. This combination of blocks performs the same operation that a single instance of the Lookup Table (n-D) block performs. However, the Prelookup and Interpolation Using Prelookup blocks offer greater flexibility that can provide more efficient simulation and code generation.

How the Block Works with an Interpolation Using Prelookup Block

To use this block, you must define a set of breakpoint values. Typically, this breakpoint data set corresponds to one dimension of the **Table data** parameter in an Interpolation Using Prelookup block. The block generates a pair of outputs for each input value by calculating:

- The index of the breakpoint set element that is less than or equal to the input value and forms an interval containing the input
- The resulting fractional value that is a number $0 \leq f < 1$, representing the input value's normalized position on the breakpoint interval between the index and the next index value for in-range input

For example, if the breakpoint data set is

[0 5 10 20 50 100]

and the input value u is 55, the index is 4 and the fractional value is 0.1, denoted respectively as k and f on the block. The index value is zero-based.

Note The interval fraction can be negative or greater than 1 for out-of-range input. See the documentation for the **Process out-of-range input** block parameter for more information.

Data Type Support

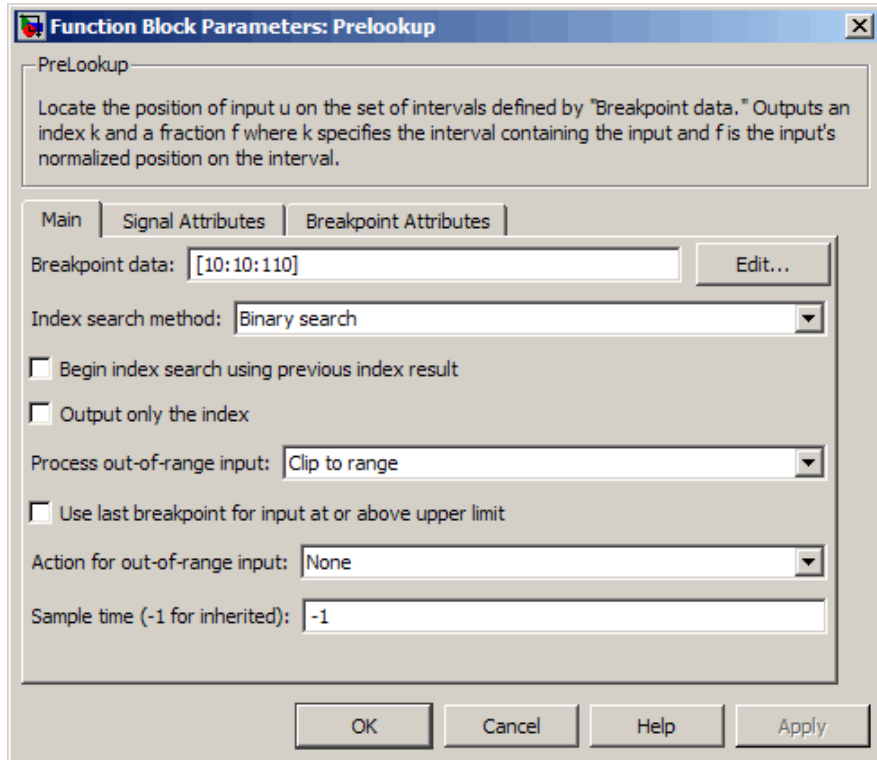
The Prelookup block accepts real signals of any numeric data type supported by Simulink software, except `Boolean`. The Prelookup block supports fixed-point data types for signals and breakpoint data.

For a discussion on the data types supported by Simulink software, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

Prelookup

Parameters and Dialog Box

The **Main** pane of the Prelookup block dialog box appears as follows:



Breakpoint data

The set of numbers to search. Specify a strictly monotonically increasing vector that contains two or more elements.

Click the **Edit** button to open the Lookup Table Editor (see “Lookup Table Editor” in the Simulink documentation).

Tip To learn how to define evenly-spaced breakpoints, see “Formulation of Evenly-Spaced Breakpoints” in the Simulink documentation.

Index search method

Select `Evenly spaced points`, `Linear search`, or `Binary search` (the default). Each search method has speed advantages in different circumstances:

- For evenly spaced breakpoint sets (for example, 10, 20, 30, and so on), you achieve optimal speed by selecting `Evenly spaced points` to calculate table indices.

This algorithm uses only the first two breakpoints of a set to determine the offset and spacing of the remaining points.

- For unevenly spaced breakpoint sets, follow these guidelines:
 - If input signals do not vary much between time steps, selecting `Linear search` with **Begin index search using previous index result** produces the best performance.
 - If input signals jump more than one or two table intervals per time step, selecting `Binary search` produces the best performance.

A suboptimal choice of index search method can lead to slow performance of models that rely heavily on lookup tables.

Note Real-Time Workshop generated code stores only the first breakpoint, the spacing, and the number of breakpoints when:

- The breakpoint data is not tunable.
 - The index search method is `Evenly spaced points`.
-

Begin index search using previous index result

Select this check box when you want the block to start its search using the index found at the previous time step. For inputs that change slowly with respect to the interval size, enabling this option can improve performance. Otherwise, the linear search and binary search methods can take longer, especially for large breakpoint sets.

Output only the index

Select this check box when you want the block to output only the resulting index value.

Typical applications include:

- Feeding a Direct Lookup Table (n-D) block, with no interpolation on the interval
- Feeding selection ports of a sub-table selection for an Interpolation Using Prelookup block
- Performing nonlinear quantizations

Process out-of-range input

Specifies how to handle out-of-range input. Options include:

- **Clip to range**

If the input is less than the first breakpoint, return the index of the first breakpoint (for example, 0) and 0 for the interval fraction. If the input is greater than the last breakpoint, return the index of the next-to-last breakpoint and 1 for the interval fraction.

Suppose the range is [1 2 3] and you select this option. If the input is 0.5, the index is 0 and the interval fraction is 0; if the input is 3.5, the index is 1 and the interval fraction is 1.

- **Linear extrapolation**

If the input is less than the first breakpoint, return the index of the first breakpoint (for example, 0) and an interval fraction representing the linear distance from the input to

the first breakpoint. If the input is greater than the last breakpoint, return the index of the next-to-last breakpoint and an interval fraction that represents the linear distance from the next-to-last breakpoint to the input.

Suppose the range is [1 2 3] and you select this option. If the input is 0.5, the index is 0 and the interval fraction is -0.5; if the input is 3.5, the index is 1 and the interval fraction is 1.5.

The Prelookup block supports Linear extrapolation only if all of these conditions apply:

- The block input, breakpoint data, and fraction output specify floating-point data types.
- The data type of its index specifies a built-in integer.

Use last breakpoint for input at or above upper limit

Specifies how to index inputs that are greater than or equal to the last breakpoint. The index value is zero-based.

If this check box is...	The block returns these values when the input equals the last breakpoint...
Selected	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Index of the last element in the breakpoint data set • Interval fraction of 0
Not selected	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Index of the next-to-last breakpoint • Interval fraction of 1

This check box is visible only when:

- **Output only the index** is cleared.
- **Process out-of-range input** is Clip to range.

However, if **Output only the index** is selected and **Process out-of-range input** is Clip to range, the block behaves as if this check box is selected even though it is invisible.

Tip If you select **Use last breakpoint for input at or above upper limit** for a Prelookup block, you must also select **Valid index input may reach last index** for the Interpolation Using Prelookup block to which it connects. This action allows the blocks to use the same indexing convention when accessing the last elements of their **Breakpoint data** and **Table data** parameters.

Action for out-of-range input

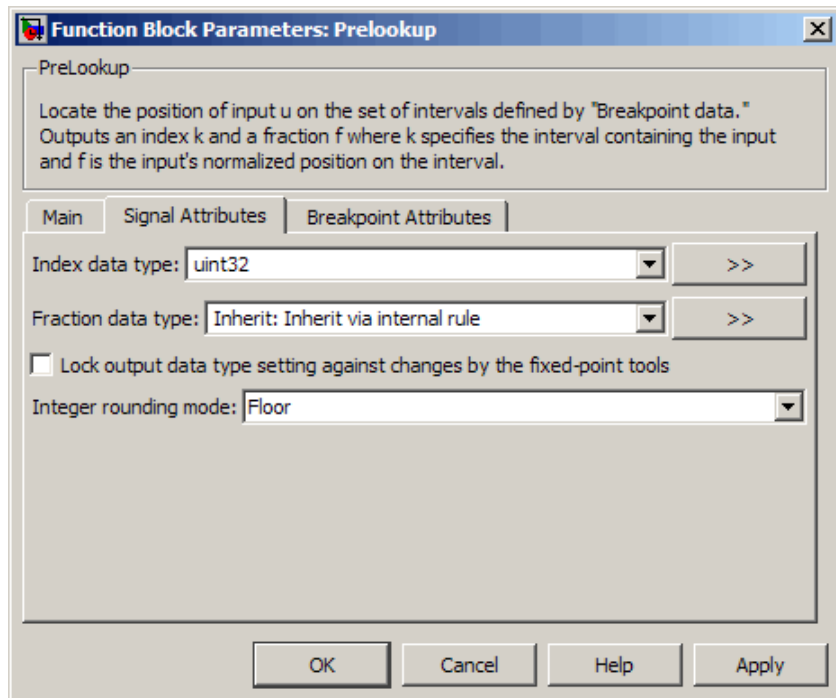
Specifies whether to produce a warning or error message if the input is out of range. Options include:

- None — the default, no warning or error message
- Warning — display a warning message in the MATLAB Command Window and continue the simulation
- Error — halt the simulation and display an error message in the Simulation Diagnostics Viewer

Sample time

Specifies the time interval between samples. To inherit the sample time, set this parameter to -1. See “How to Specify the Sample Time” in the Simulink User’s Guide for more information.

The **Signal Attributes** pane of the Prelookup block dialog box appears as follows:




Index data type

Specify how to designate the data type of the index. You can:

- Select a built-in integer data type from the list.
- Specify an integer data type using a fixed-point representation.

The data type that you specify must be capable of indexing all elements in the **Breakpoint data** parameter.


Click the **Show data type assistant** button  to display the **Data Type Assistant**, which helps you set the **Index data type** parameter.

See “Using the Data Type Assistant” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Fraction data type

Specify how to designate the data type of the interval fraction. You can:

- Select a built-in data type from the list.
- Specify data type inheritance through an internal rule.
- Specify a fixed-point data type using the [Slope Bias] or binary-point-only scaling representation.
 - If you use the [Slope Bias] representation, the scaling must be trivial — that is, the slope is 1 and the bias is 0.
 - If you use the binary-point-only representation, the fixed power-of-two exponent must be less than or equal to zero.

Click the **Show data type assistant** button  to display the **Data Type Assistant**, which helps you set the **Fraction data type** parameter.

See “Using the Data Type Assistant” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Lock output data type setting against changes by the fixed-point tools

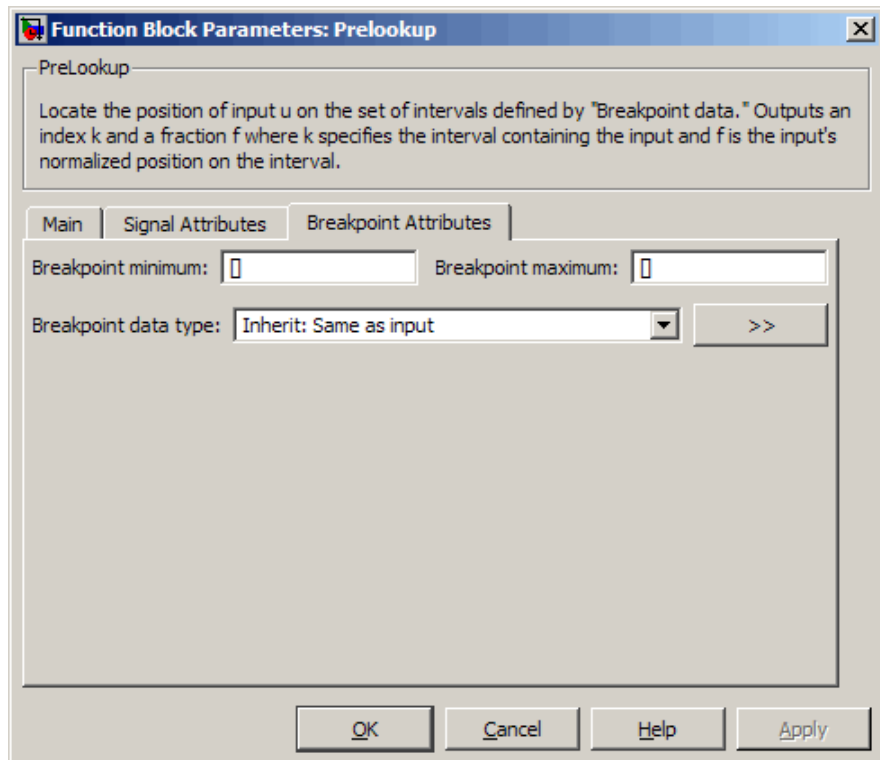
Select to lock the output data type setting of this block against changes by the Fixed-Point Tool and the Fixed-Point Advisor. For more information, see “Fixed-Point Tool” and “Fixed-Point Advisor” in the Simulink Fixed Point documentation.

Integer rounding mode

Specify the rounding mode for fixed-point operations. For more information, see “Rounding” in the *Simulink Fixed Point User’s Guide*.

Block parameters such as **Breakpoint data** always round to the nearest representable value. To control the rounding of a block parameter, enter an expression using a MATLAB rounding function into the mask field.

The **Breakpoint Attributes** pane of the Prelookup block dialog box appears as follows:



Breakpoint minimum

Specify the minimum value that the breakpoint data can have.
The default value, [], is equivalent to `-Inf`.


Breakpoint maximum

Specify the maximum value that the breakpoint data can have.
The default value, [], is equivalent to `Inf`.

Breakpoint data type

Specify the breakpoint data type. You can set it to:

- A rule that inherits a data type, for example, `Inherit: Same as input`
- The name of a built-in data type, for example, `single`
- The name of a data type object, for example, a `Simulink.NumericType` object
- An expression that evaluates to a data type, for example, `fixdt(1,16,0)`

Click the **Show data type assistant** button  to display the **Data Type Assistant**, which helps you set the **Breakpoint data type** parameter.

See “Using the Data Type Assistant” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Tip Specify a breakpoint data type different from the input data type for these cases:

- Lower memory requirement for storing breakpoint data that uses a smaller type than the input signal
 - Sharing of prescaled breakpoint data between two Prelookup blocks with different input data types
 - Sharing of custom storage breakpoint data in Real-Time Workshop generated code for blocks with different input data types
-

Examples

See “Examples for Prelookup and Interpolation Blocks” in the Simulink documentation.

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	Yes
Sample Time	Specified in the Sample time parameter
Scalar Expansion	Yes
Dimensionalized	Yes
Zero-Crossing Detection	No

See Also

Interpolation Using Prelookup

Probe

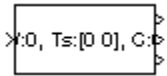
Purpose

Output signal's attributes, including width, dimensionality, sample time, and/or complex signal flag

Library

Signal Attributes

Description



The Probe block outputs selected information about the signal on its input. The block can output the input signal's width, dimensionality, sample time, and a flag indicating whether the input is a complex-valued signal. The block has one input port. The number of output ports depends on the information that you select for probing, that is, signal dimensionality, sample time, and/or complex signal flag. Each probed value is output as a separate signal on a separate output port. The block accepts real or complex-valued signals of any built-in data type. It outputs signals of type `double`. During simulation, the block icon displays the probed data.

Data Type Support

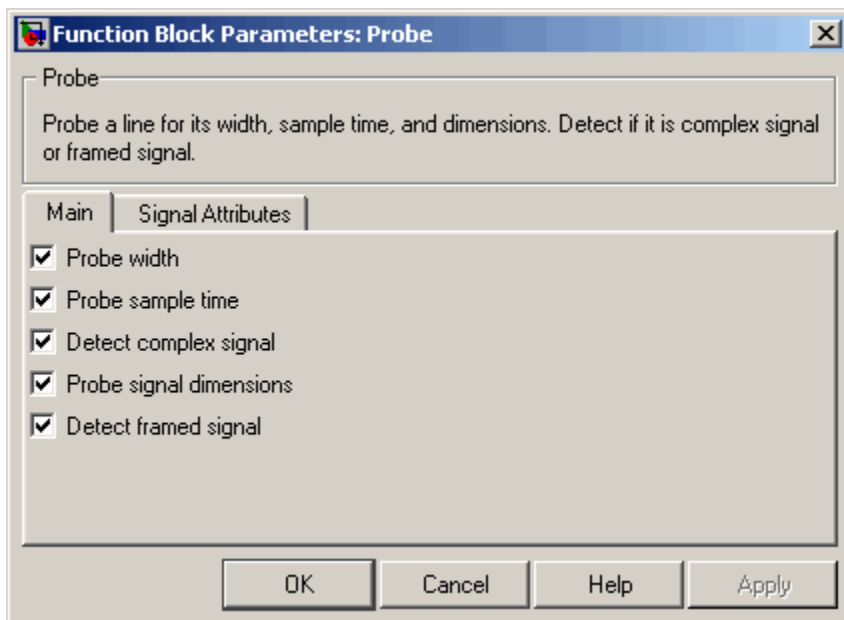
The Probe block accepts signals of the following data types:

- Floating point
- Built-in integer
- Fixed point
- Boolean
- Enumerated (input only)

For more information, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

Parameters and Dialog Box

The **Main** pane of the Probe block dialog box appears as follows:



Probe width

Select to output the width, or number of elements, of the probed signal.

Probe sample time

Select to output the sample time of the probed signal. The output is a two-element vector that specifies the period and offset of the sample time, respectively. See “How to Specify the Sample Time” for more information.

Detect complex signal

Select to output 1 if the probed signal is complex; otherwise, 0.

Probe signal dimensions

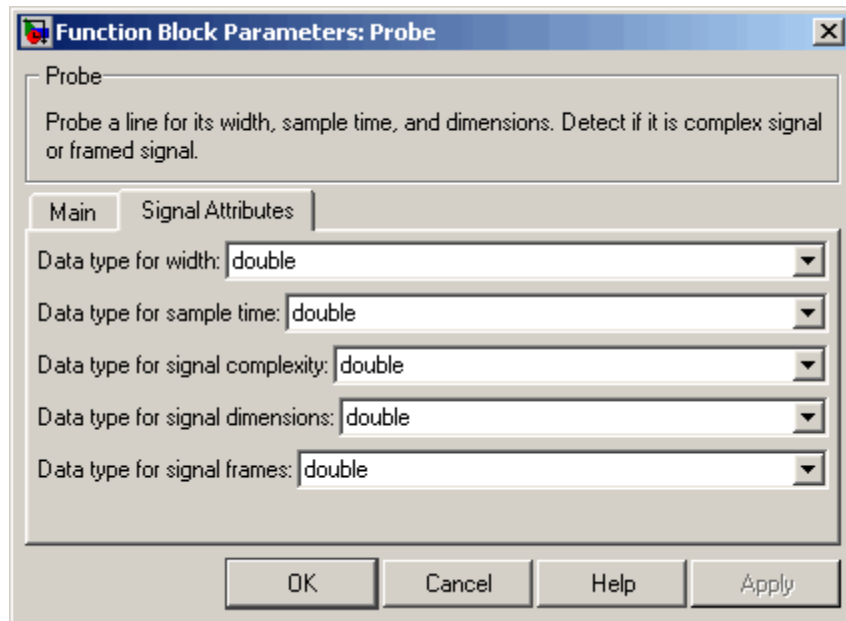
Select to output the dimensions of the probed signal.

Probe

Detect framed signal

Select to output 1 if the probed signal is framed; otherwise, 0.

The **Signal Attributes** pane of the Probe block dialog box appears as follows:



Note The Probe block ignores the **Data type override** setting of the Fixed-Point Tool.

Data type for width

Select the output data type for the width information.

Data type for sample time

Select the output data type for the sample time information.

Data type for signal complexity

Select the output data type for the complexity information.

Data type for signal dimensions

Select the output data type for the dimensions information.

Data type for signal frames

Select the output data type for the frames information.

Characteristics

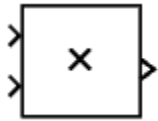
Direct Feedthrough	Yes
Sample Time	Inherited from driving block
Scalar Expansion	Yes
Dimensionalized	Yes
Multidimensionalized	Yes
Zero-Crossing Detection	No

Product

Purpose Multiply and divide scalars and nonscalars or multiply and invert matrices

Library Math Operations

Description **Default Product Block Use**



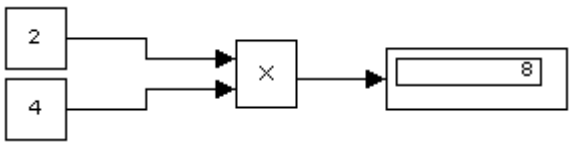
By default, the Product block outputs the result of multiplying two inputs: two scalars, a scalar and a nonscalar, or two nonscalars that have the same dimensions. The default parameter values that specify this behavior are:

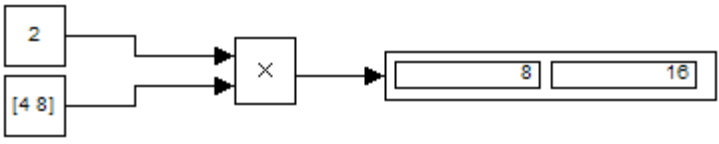
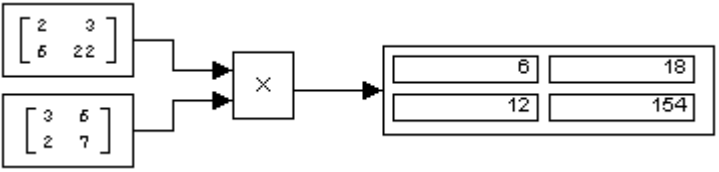
- **Multiplication:** `Element-wise(.*)`
- **Number of inputs:** 2

Setting non-default values for either of these parameters can change a Product block to function as a Divide block or a Product of Elements block. See the documentation of those two blocks for more information.

If all you need is to multiply two inputs to create an output, you can use the Product block with default parameter values. If you need additional capabilities, see “Product Block Capabilities” on page 2-1067.

The following table shows the output of the Product block for example inputs using default block parameter values.

Inputs and Behavior	Example
<p>Scalar X Scalar</p> <p>Output the product of the two inputs.</p>	

Inputs and Behavior	Example
<p>Scalar X Nonscalar</p> <p>Output a nonscalar having the same dimensions as the input nonscalar. Each element of the output nonscalar is the product of the input scalar and the corresponding element of the input nonscalar.</p>	 <p>The diagram shows a multiplication block with a '×' symbol. Two inputs enter from the left: a scalar '2' and a nonscalar '[4 8]'. Two arrows from these inputs merge and enter the block. An arrow exits the block to the right, pointing to an output container. This container has two cells: the first contains '8' and the second contains '16', representing the element-wise products of 2 and 4, and 2 and 8 respectively.</p>
<p>Nonscalar X Nonscalar</p> <p>Output a nonscalar having the same dimensions as the inputs. Each element of the output is the product of corresponding elements of the inputs.</p>	 <p>The diagram shows a multiplication block with a '×' symbol. Two 2x2 matrix inputs enter from the left. The top matrix is $\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 5 & 22 \end{bmatrix}$ and the bottom matrix is $\begin{bmatrix} 3 & 5 \\ 2 & 7 \end{bmatrix}$. Two arrows from these inputs merge and enter the block. An arrow exits the block to the right, pointing to a 2x2 output matrix container. The output matrix contains the element-wise products: $\begin{bmatrix} 6 & 18 \\ 12 & 154 \end{bmatrix}$.</p>

Product Block Capabilities

The Product block, the Divide block, and the Product of Elements block are actually the same underlying block with different default values for the **Number of inputs** parameter. All three blocks can therefore provide the same capabilities. The Product block (or the Divide block or Product of Elements block if appropriately configured) can:

- Numerically multiply and divide any number of scalar, vector, or matrix inputs
- Perform matrix multiplication and division on any number of matrix inputs

The Product block performs scalar or matrix multiplication, depending on the value of the **Multiplication** parameter. The block accepts one or more inputs, depending on the **Number of inputs** parameter. The

Number of inputs parameter also specifies the operation to perform on each input.

The Product block can input any combination of scalars, vectors, and matrices for which the operation to perform has a mathematically defined result. The block performs the specified operations on the inputs, then outputs the result.

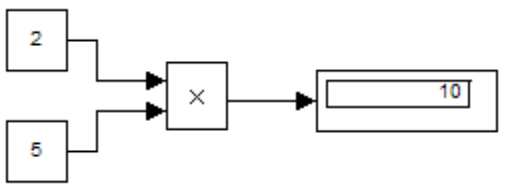
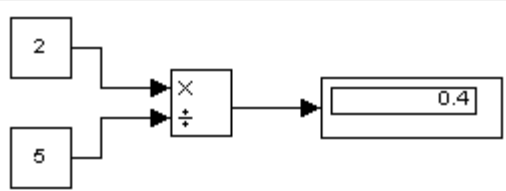
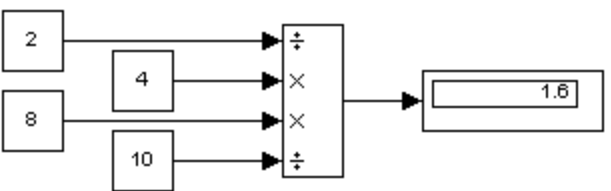
The Product block has two modes: *Element-wise mode*, which processes nonscalar inputs element by element, and *Matrix mode*, which processes nonscalar inputs as matrices. The next two sections describe these two modes.

Element-wise Mode

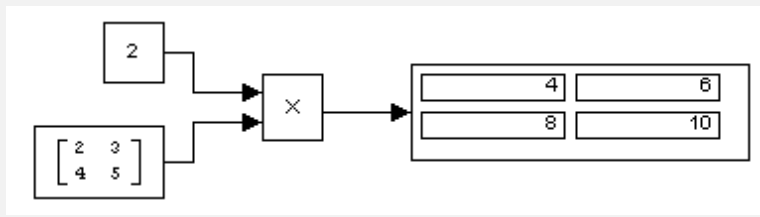
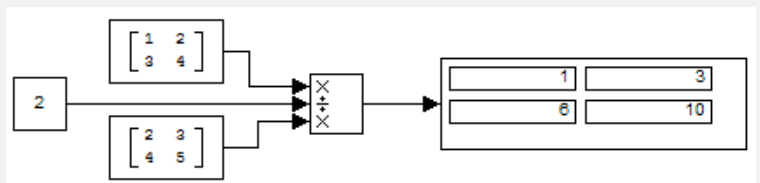
When the value of the **Multiplication** parameter is `Element-wise (.*)`, the Product block is in *Element-wise mode*, in which it operates on the individual numeric elements of any nonscalar inputs. The MATLAB equivalent is the `.*` operator. In element-wise mode, the Product block can perform a variety of multiplication, division, and arithmetic inversion operations.

The value of the **Number of inputs** parameter controls both how many inputs exist and whether each is multiplied or divided to form the output. When the Product block in Element-wise mode has only one input, it is functionally equivalent to a Product of Elements block. When the block has multiple inputs, any nonscalar inputs must have identical dimensions, and the block outputs a nonscalar with those dimensions. To calculate the output, the block first expands any scalar input to a nonscalar that has the same dimensions as the nonscalar inputs.

This table shows the output of the Product block for example inputs, using the indicated values for the **Number of inputs** parameter.

Parameter Values	Examples
Number of inputs: 2	 <p>A diagram illustrating a multiplication operation. Two input boxes containing the numbers 2 and 5 are connected to a central box containing a multiplication symbol (×). An arrow points from this box to a final output box containing the number 10.</p>
Number of inputs: */	 <p>A diagram illustrating a division operation. Two input boxes containing the numbers 2 and 5 are connected to a central box containing a division symbol (÷). An arrow points from this box to a final output box containing the number 0.4.</p>
Number of inputs: /**/	 <p>A diagram illustrating a complex operation with four inputs. The inputs are 2, 4, 8, and 10. The inputs 2 and 4 are connected to a division operator (÷). The inputs 8 and 10 are connected to a multiplication operator (×). The outputs of these two operations are then connected to a final multiplication operator (×), which produces the output 1.8.</p>

Product

Parameter Values	Examples
Number of inputs: **	
Number of inputs: */*	

Matrix Mode

When the value of the **Multiplication** parameter is **Matrix(*)**, the Product block is in *Matrix mode*, in which it processes nonscalar inputs as matrices. The MATLAB equivalent is the ***** operator. In Matrix mode, the Product block can invert a single square matrix, or multiply and divide any number of matrices that have dimensions for which the result is mathematically defined.

The value of the **Number of inputs** parameter controls both how many inputs exist and whether each input matrix is multiplied or divided to form the output. The syntax of **Number of inputs** is the same as in Element-wise mode. The difference between the modes is in the type of multiplication and division that occur.

Data Type Support

The Product block accepts real or complex signals of any numeric data type supported by Simulink software including fixed-point data types. For a discussion of the data types supported by Simulink software, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink”.

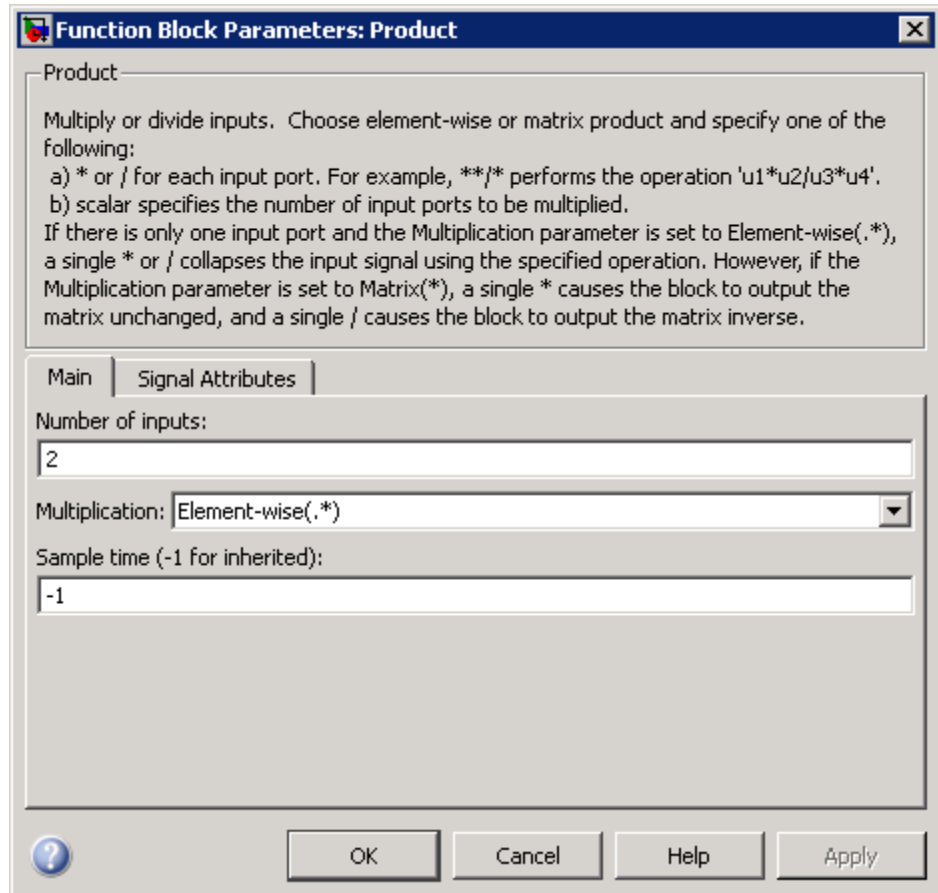
The Product block does not support numeric division for complex signals with `boolean` or `fixed-point` data types. For other types, the block accepts complex signals as divisors only when the input and output signals all specify the same built-in data type. In this case, however, the block ignores its specified rounding mode.

The Product block accepts multidimensional signals when operating in `Element-wise` mode, but not when operating in `Matrix` mode. See “Signal Dimensions”, “Element-wise Mode” on page 2-1068, and “Matrix Mode” on page 2-1070 for more information.

Product

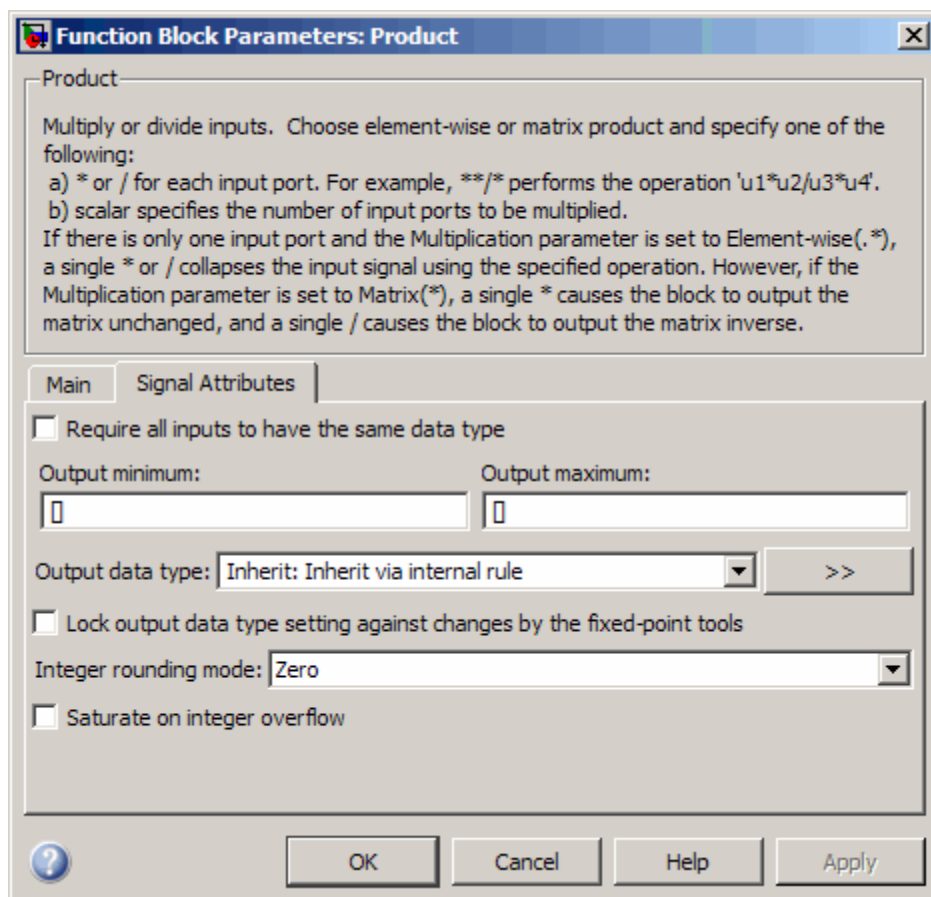
Parameters and Dialog Box

The **Main** pane of the Product block dialog box appears as follows:



Signal Attributes Pane

The **Signal Attributes** pane of the Product block dialog box appears as follows:



Show data type assistant

Display the **Data Type Assistant**.

Settings

The **Data Type Assistant** helps you set the **Output data type** parameter.

See “Specifying Block Output Data Types” in *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Number of inputs

Control two properties of the Product block:

- The number of input ports on the block
- Whether each input is multiplied or divided into the output

Settings

Default:2

- **1 or * or /**

Has one input. In Element-wise mode, the input is processed as described for the Product of Elements block. In Matrix mode, if the parameter value is 1 or * the block outputs the input value. If the value is / the input must be a square matrix (including a scalar as a degenerate case) and the block outputs the matrix inverse. See “Element-wise Mode” on page 2-1068 and “Matrix Mode” on page 2-1070 for more information.

- **An integer value > 1**

Has number of inputs given by the integer value. The inputs are multiplied together in Element-wise mode or Matrix mode, as specified by the **Multiplication** parameter. See “Element-wise Mode” on page 2-1068 and “Matrix Mode” on page 2-1070 for more information.

- **An unquoted string of two or more * and / characters**

Has the number of inputs given by the length of the string. Each input that corresponds to a * character is multiplied into the output. Each input that corresponds to a / character is divided into the output. The operations occur in Element-wise mode or Matrix mode, as specified by the **Multiplication** parameter. See “Element-wise Mode” on page 2-1068 and “Matrix Mode” on page 2-1070 for more information.

Product

Dependency

Setting **Number of inputs** to * and selecting **Element-wise(.*)** for **Multiplication** enable the following parameter:

- **Multiply over**

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Multiplication

Specify whether the Product block operates in Element-wise mode or Matrix mode.

Settings

Default: Element-wise(.*)

Element-wise(.*)

Operate in Element-wise mode.

Matrix(*)

Operate in Matrix mode.

Dependency

Selecting Element-wise(.*) and setting **Number of inputs** to * enable the following parameter:

- **Multiply over**

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Multiply over

Affect multiplication on matrix input.

Settings

Default: All dimensions

All dimensions

Output a scalar that is product of all elements of the matrix, or the product of their inverses, depending on the value of **Number of inputs**.

Specified dimension

Output a vector, the composition of which depends on the value of the **Dimension** parameter.

Dependencies

- Enable this parameter by selecting **Element-wise(.*)** for **Multiplication** and setting **Number of inputs** to * or 1 or /.
- Setting this parameter to **Specified dimension** enables the **Dimension** parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Dimension

Affect multiplication on matrix input.

Settings

Default: 1

Minimum: 1

Maximum: 2

1

Output a vector that contains an element for each column of the input matrix.

2

Output a vector that contains an element for each row of the input matrix.

Tips

Each element of the output vector contains the product of all elements in the corresponding column or row of the input matrix, or the product of the inverses of those elements, depending on the value of **Number of inputs**:

- 1 or *

Multiply the values of the column or row elements

- /

Multiply the inverses of the column or row elements

Dependency

Enable this parameter by selecting `Specified dimension` for **Multiply over**.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Sample time (-1 for inherited)

Enter the discrete interval between sample time hits or specify another appropriate sample time such as continuous or inherited.

Settings

Default: -1

By default, the block inherits its sample time based upon the context of the block within the model. To set a different sample time, enter a valid sample time based upon the table in “Types of Sample Time”.

See also “How to Specify the Sample Time” in the online documentation for more information.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Require all inputs to have the same data type

Require that all inputs have the same data type.

Settings

Default: Off



On

Require that all inputs have the same data type.



Off

Do not require that all inputs have the same data type.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Lock output data type setting against changes by the fixed-point tools

Select to lock the output data type setting of this block against changes by the Fixed-Point Tool and the Fixed-Point Advisor.

Settings

Default: Off



Locks the output data type setting for this block.



Allows the Fixed-Point Tool and the Fixed-Point Advisor to change the output data type setting for this block.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

For more information, see “Fixed-Point Tool” and “Fixed-Point Advisor” in the Simulink Fixed Point documentation.

Integer rounding mode

Specify the rounding mode for fixed-point operations.

Settings

Default: Zero

Ceiling

Rounds both positive and negative numbers toward positive infinity. Equivalent to the MATLAB `ceil` function.

Convergent

Rounds number to the nearest representable value. If a tie occurs, rounds to the nearest even integer. Equivalent to the Fixed-Point Toolbox `convergent` function.

Floor

Rounds both positive and negative numbers toward negative infinity. Equivalent to the MATLAB `floor` function.

Nearest

Rounds number to the nearest representable value. If a tie occurs, rounds toward positive infinity. Equivalent to the Fixed-Point Toolbox `nearest` function.

Round

Rounds number to the nearest representable value. If a tie occurs, rounds positive numbers toward positive infinity and rounds negative numbers toward negative infinity. Equivalent to the Fixed-Point Toolbox `round` function.

Simplest

Automatically chooses between round toward floor and round toward zero to generate rounding code that is as efficient as possible.

Zero

Rounds number toward zero. Equivalent to the MATLAB `fix` function.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

For more information, see “Rounding” in the *Simulink Fixed Point User’s Guide*.

Saturate on integer overflow

Specify whether overflows saturate.

Settings

Default: Off

On

Overflows saturate to either the minimum or maximum value that the data type can represent.

For example, an overflow associated with a signed 8-bit integer can saturate to -128 or 127.

Off

Overflows wrap to the appropriate value that is representable by the data type.

For example, the number 130 does not fit in a signed 8-bit integer and wraps to -126.

Tips

- Consider selecting this check box when your model has possible overflow and you want explicit saturation protection in the generated code.
- Consider clearing this check box when you want to optimize efficiency of your generated code.

Clearing this check box also helps you avoid overspecifying how a block handles out-of-range signals. For more information, see “Checking for Signal Range Errors”.

- When you select this check box, saturation applies to every internal operation on the block, not just the output or result.
- In general, the code generation process can detect when overflow is not possible. In this case, the code generator does not produce saturation code.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Output minimum

Specify the minimum value that the block should output.

Settings

Default: []

The default value, [], is equivalent to `-Inf`.

Simulink software uses this value to perform:

- Parameter range checking (see “Checking Parameter Values”) for some blocks
- Simulation range checking (see “Checking Signal Ranges”)
- Automatic scaling of fixed-point data types

Tip

This number must be a double scalar value.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Output maximum

Specify the maximum value that the block should output.

Settings

Default: []

The default value, [], is equivalent to Inf.

Simulink software uses this value to perform:

- Parameter range checking (see “Checking Parameter Values”) for some blocks
- Simulation range checking (see “Checking Signal Ranges”)
- Automatic scaling of fixed-point data types

Tip

This number must be a double scalar value.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Output data type

Specify the output data type.

Settings

Default: Inherit: Inherit via internal rule

Inherit: Inherit via internal rule

Simulink chooses a combination of output scaling and data type that requires the smallest amount of memory consistent with accommodating the calculated output range and maintaining the output precision of the block and with the word size of the targeted hardware implementation specified for the model. If the **Device type** parameter on the **Hardware Implementation** configuration parameters pane is set to ASIC/FPGA, Simulink software chooses the output data type without regard to hardware constraints. Otherwise, Simulink software chooses the smallest available hardware data type capable of meeting the range and precision constraints. For example, if the block multiplies an input of type `int8` by a gain of `int16` and ASIC/FPGA is specified as the targeted hardware type, the output data type is `sfix24`. If `Unspecified` (assume 32-bit Generic), i.e., a generic 32-bit microprocessor, is specified as the target hardware, the output data type is `int32`. If none of the word lengths provided by the target microprocessor can accommodate the output range, Simulink software displays an error message in the Simulation Diagnostics Viewer.

Inherit: Inherit via back propagation
Use data type of the driving block.

Inherit: Same as first input
Use data type of the first input signal.

`double`
Output data type is double.

`single`
Output data type is single.

`int8`
Output data type is `int8`.

`uint8`
Output data type is `uint8`.

`int16`
Output data type is `int16`.

`uint16`
Output data type is `uint16`.

`int32`
Output data type is `int32`.

`uint32`
Output data type is `uint32`.

`fixdt(1,16,0)`
Output data type is fixed point `fixdt(1,16,0)`.

`fixdt(1,16,2^0,0)`
Output data type is fixed point `fixdt(1,16,2^0,0)`.

`<data type expression>`
Use a data type object, for example, `Simulink.NumericType`.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying Block Output Data Types” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Mode

Select the category of data to specify.

Settings

Default: Inherit

Inherit

Inheritance rules for data types. Selecting **Inherit** enables a second menu/text box to the right. Select one of the following choices:

- Inherit via internal rule (default)
- Inherit via back propagation
- Same as first input

Built in

Built-in data types. Selecting **Built in** enables a second menu/text box to the right. Select one of the following choices:

- double (default)
- single
- int8
- uint8
- int16
- uint16
- int32
- uint32

Fixed point

Fixed-point data types.

Expression

Expressions that evaluate to data types. Selecting **Expression** enables a second menu/text box to the right, where you can enter the expression.

Dependency

Clicking the **Show data type assistant** button enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Using the Data Type Assistant” in the *Simulink User’s Guide*.

Signedness

Specify whether you want the fixed-point data as signed or unsigned.

Settings

Default: Signed

Signed

Specify the fixed-point data as signed.

Unsigned

Specify the fixed-point data as unsigned.

Dependencies

Selecting **Mode** > Fixed point enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Word length

Specify the bit size of the word that holds the quantized integer.

Settings

Default: 16

Minimum: 0

Maximum: 32

Large word sizes represent large values with greater precision than small word sizes.

Dependencies

Selecting **Mode** > **Fixed point** enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Scaling

Specify the method for scaling your fixed-point data to avoid overflow conditions and minimize quantization errors.

Settings

Default: Binary point

Binary point

Specify binary point location.

Slope and bias

Enter slope and bias.

Dependencies

Selecting **Mode** > Fixed point enables this parameter.

Selecting Binary point enables:

- **Fraction length**
- **Calculate Best-Precision Scaling**

Selecting Slope and bias enables:

- **Slope**
- **Bias**
- **Calculate Best-Precision Scaling**

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Fraction length

Specify fraction length for fixed-point data type.

Settings

Default: 0

Binary points can be positive or negative integers.

Dependencies

Selecting **Scaling** > Binary point enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Slope

Specify slope for the fixed-point data type.

Settings

Default: 2^0

Specify any positive real number.

Dependencies

Selecting **Scaling** > **Slope** and **bias** enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Product

Bias

Specify bias for the fixed-point data type.

Settings

Default: 0

Specify any real number.

Dependencies

Selecting **Scaling** > Slope and bias enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	Yes
Sample Time	Specified in the Sample time parameter
Scalar Expansion	Yes
Dimensionalized	Yes
Multidimensionalized	Yes, only when the Multiplication parameter specifies <code>Element-wise(.*)</code>
Zero-Crossing Detection	No

See Also

- Divide
- Dot Product
- Product of Elements

Purpose

Copy or invert one scalar input, or collapse one nonscalar input

Library

Math Operations

Description



The Product of Elements block inputs one scalar, vector, or matrix. You can use the block to:

- Copy a scalar input unchanged
- Invert a scalar input (divide 1 by it)
- Collapse a vector or matrix to a scalar by multiplying together all elements or their inverses
- Collapse a matrix to a vector by multiplying together the elements or element inverses of each row or column

The Product of Elements block is functionally a Product block that has two preset parameter values:

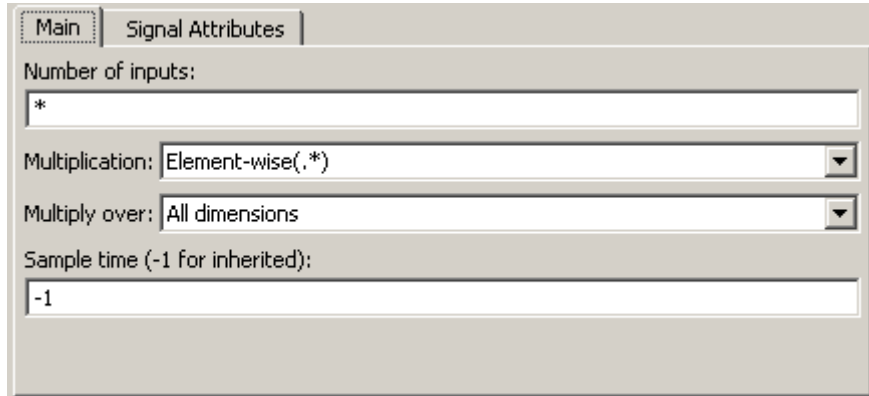
- **Multiplication:** `Element-wise(.*)`
- **Number of inputs:** `*`

Setting non-default values for either of those parameters can change a Product of Elements block to be functionally equivalent to a Product block or a Divide block. See the documentation of those two blocks for more information.

Product of Elements

Parameters and Dialog Box

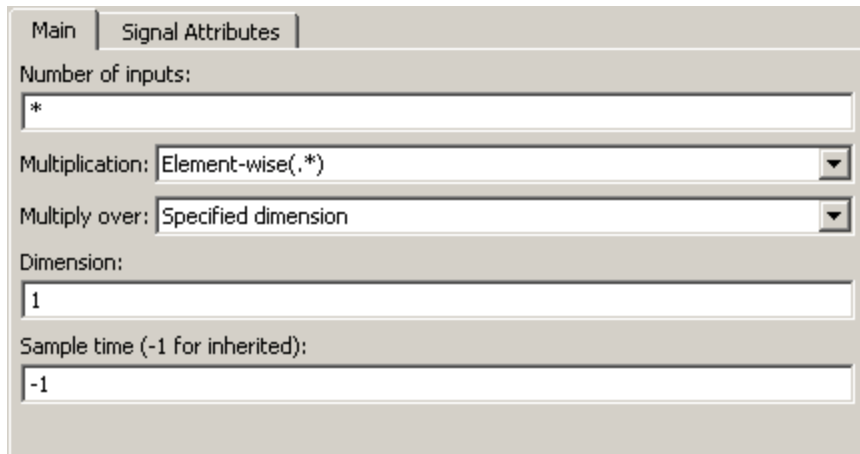
The Product of Elements block has the same parameters and dialog box as the Product block, plus the parameter **Multiply over**, which has the default value All dimensions:



The dialog box has two tabs: 'Main' and 'Signal Attributes'. The 'Main' tab is selected. It contains the following fields:

- Number of inputs: *
- Multiplication: Element-wise(.*)
- Multiply over: All dimensions
- Sample time (-1 for inherited): -1

If you set **Multiply over** to Specified dimension, the **Dimension** parameter appears.



The dialog box has two tabs: 'Main' and 'Signal Attributes'. The 'Main' tab is selected. It contains the following fields:



- Number of inputs: *
- Multiplication: Element-wise(.*)
- Multiply over: Specified dimension
- Dimension: 1
- Sample time (-1 for inherited): -1

To copy, invert, or collapse one input to create an output, you can use the Product of Elements block with default values for all parameters

except **Number of inputs**, **Multiply over**, and **Dimension**. These values can require change. For other capabilities, see the Product block documentation, which also describes the “Signal Attributes Pane” on page 2-1072 of the Product of Elements block.

Number of inputs

This parameter is the same as in the Product block, but the value must be * (the default), 1, or / to achieve the behavior of a Product of Elements block.

Parameter Value	Block Behavior	Block Icon
* or 1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Copies a scalar input unchanged • Collapses a vector input to a scalar by multiplying all elements together • Collapses a matrix input to a scalar or vector by multiplying elements together based on the Multiply over parameter 	
/	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outputs the arithmetic inverse of a scalar input • Collapses a vector input to a scalar by multiplying the inverses of all elements together • Collapses a matrix input to a scalar or vector by multiplying the inverses of elements together based on the Multiply over parameter 	

Multiply over

This parameter appears only when **Multiplication** is **Element-wise(.*)** and **Number of inputs** is *, 1, or /. The parameter affects only a matrix input. The possible values are:

Product of Elements

All dimensions — The block outputs a scalar that is the product of all matrix elements, or the product of their inverses, depending on the value of **Number of inputs**.

Specified dimension — The block outputs a vector, in which the composition depends on the value of the **Dimension** parameter.

Dimension

This parameter appears only when the **Multiply over** parameter appears and is set to **Specified dimension**. The parameter affects only a matrix input, and must be 1 for a scalar or vector input. The possible values are:

1 — Output a vector that contains an element for each column of the input matrix.

2 — Output a vector that contains an element for each row of the input matrix.

Each element of the output vector contains the product of all elements in the corresponding column or row of the input matrix, or the product of the inverses of those elements. The output vector depends on the value of **Number of inputs**:

- *** or 1**

Multiply the values of the column or row elements

- **/**

Multiply the inverses of the column or row elements

Examples

This table shows the output of the Product of Elements block for example inputs using default block parameter values, except as shown in the table.

Product of Elements

Parameter Values	Examples
Multiplication: Element-wise(.*) Number of inputs: *	
Multiplication: Element-wise(.*) Number of inputs: /	
Multiplication: Element-wise(.*) Number of inputs: *	
Multiplication: Element-wise(.*) Number of inputs: * Multiply over: All dimensions	
Multiplication: Element-wise(.*) Number of inputs: * Multiply over: Specified dimension Dimension: 1	
Multiplication: Element-wise(.*) Number of inputs: / Multiply over: Specified dimension Dimension: 2	

Pulse Generator

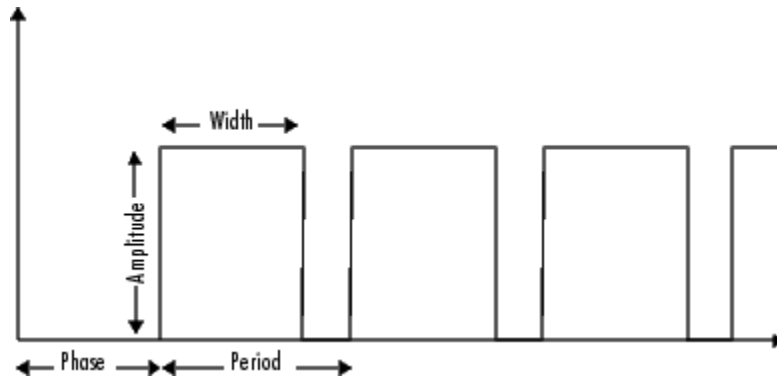
Purpose Generate square wave pulses at regular intervals

Library Sources

Description



The Pulse Generator block generates square wave pulses at regular intervals. The block's waveform parameters, **Amplitude**, **Pulse Width**, **Period**, and **Phase Delay**, determine the shape of the output waveform. The following diagram shows how each parameter affects the waveform.



The Pulse Generator can emit scalar, vector, or matrix signals of any real data type. To cause the block to emit a scalar signal, use scalars to specify the waveform parameters. To cause the block to emit a vector or matrix signal, use vectors or matrices, respectively, to specify the waveform parameters. Each element of the waveform parameters affects the corresponding element of the output signal. For example, the first element of a vector amplitude parameter determines the amplitude of the first element of a vector output pulse. All the waveform parameters must have the same dimensions after scalar expansion. The data type of the output is the same as the data type of the **Amplitude** parameter.

Use the **Pulse type** parameter to specify whether the block's output is time-based or sample-based. If you select `sample-based`, the block computes its outputs at fixed intervals that you specify. If you select

time-based, Simulink software computes the block's outputs only at times when the output actually changes. This choice can result in fewer computations for computing the block's output over the simulation time period.

Depending on the pulse's waveform characteristics, the intervals between changes in the block's output can vary. For this reason, a time-based Pulse Generator block has a variable sample time. Simulink software uses brown as the sample time color of such blocks (see "Displaying Sample Time Colors" for more information).

Simulink software cannot use a fixed-step solver to compute the output of a time-based pulse generator. If you specify a fixed-step solver for models that contain time-based pulse generators, Simulink software computes a fixed sample time for the time-based pulse generators. Then the time-based pulse generators simulate as sample-based.

Tip If you use a fixed-step solver and the **Pulse type** is time-based, you must choose the step size such that the period, phase delay, and pulse width (in seconds) are integer multiples of the step size. For example, suppose that the period is 4 seconds, the pulse width is 75% (i.e., 3 s), and the phase delay is 1 s. In this case, the computed sample time is 1 s. Therefore, you must choose a fixed-step size that is 1 or that divides 1 exactly (e.g., 0.25). You can guarantee this by setting the fixed-step solver's step size to auto on the **Solver** pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.

If you select time-based as the block's pulse type, you must specify the pulse's phase delay and period in units of seconds. If you specify sample-based, you must specify the block's sample time in seconds, using the **Sample Time** parameter, then specify the block's phase delay and period as integer multiples of the sample time. For example, suppose that you specify a sample time of 0.5 second and want the pulse to repeat every two seconds. In this case, you would specify 4 as the value of the block's **Period** parameter.

Pulse Generator

Data Type Support

The Pulse Generator block outputs real signals of any numeric data type supported by Simulink software, including fixed-point data types. The data type of the output signal is the same as that of the **Amplitude** parameter.

For a discussion on the data types supported by Simulink software, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

Parameters and Dialog Box

The dialog box is titled "Source Block Parameters: Pulse Generator" and contains the following sections:

Pulse Generator

Output pulses:

```
if (t >= PhaseDelay) && Pulse is on
  Y(t) = Amplitude
else
  Y(t) = 0
end
```

Pulse type determines the computational technique used.

Time-based is recommended for use with a variable step solver, while Sample-based is recommended for use with a fixed step solver or within a discrete portion of a model using a variable step solver.

Parameters

Pulse type: **Time based**

Time (t): **Use simulation time**

Amplitude: **1**

Period (secs): **10**

Pulse Width (% of period): **5**

Phase delay (secs): **0**

Interpret vector parameters as 1-D

Buttons: **OK**, **Cancel**, **Help**

Pulse Generator

Opening this dialog box causes a running simulation to pause. See “Changing Source Block Parameters During Simulation” in the online Simulink documentation for details.

Pulse type

The pulse type for this block: time-based or sample-based. The default is time-based.

Time

Specifies whether to use simulation time or an external signal as the source of values for the output pulse’s time variable. If you specify an external source, the block displays an input port for connecting the source. The output pulse differs as follows:

- If you select `Use simulation time`, the block generates an output pulse where the time variable equals the simulation time.
- If you select `Use external signal`, the block generates an output pulse where the time variable equals the value from the input port, which can differ from the simulation time.

Note If you select `Use external signal` and click **OK**, an **Apply** button appears the next time that you open the block dialog box. This **Apply** button disappears if you select `Use simulation time` and click **OK**.

Amplitude

The pulse amplitude. The default is 1.

Period

The pulse period specified in seconds if the pulse type is time-based or as number of sample times if the pulse type is sample-based. The default is 10 seconds.

Pulse width

The duty cycle specified as the percentage of the pulse period that the signal is on if time-based or as number of sample times if sample-based. The default is 5 percent.

Phase delay

The delay before the pulse is generated specified in seconds if the pulse type is time-based or as number of sample times if the pulse type is sample-based. The default is 0 seconds.

Sample time

The length of the sample time for this block in seconds. This parameter appears only if the block's pulse type is sample-based. See "How to Specify the Sample Time" in the Simulink User's Guide for more information.

Interpret vector parameters as 1-D

If you select this check box and the other parameters are one-row or one-column matrices, after scalar expansion, the block outputs a 1-D signal (vector). Otherwise the output dimensionality is the same as that of the other parameters. See "Determining the Output Dimensions of Source Blocks" in the "Working with Signals" chapter of the Simulink User's Guide.

Characteristics

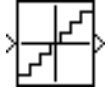
Sample Time	Inherited
Scalar Expansion	Yes, of parameters
Dimensionalized	Yes
Zero Crossing	No

Quantizer

Purpose Discretize input at specified interval

Library Discontinuities

Description



The Quantizer block passes its input signal through a stair-step function so that many neighboring points on the input axis are mapped to one point on the output axis. The effect is to quantize a smooth signal into a stair-step output. The output is computed using the round-to-nearest method, which produces an output that is symmetric about zero.

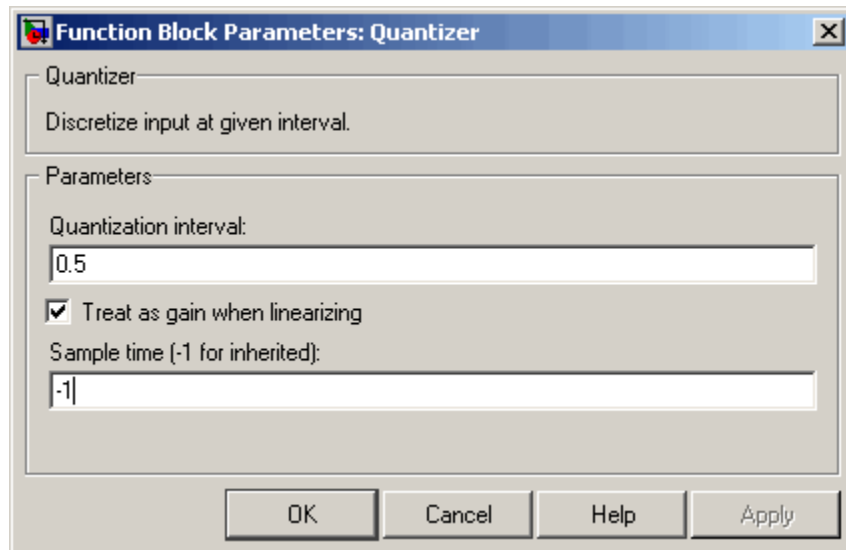
$$y = q * \text{round}(u/q)$$

where y is the output, u the input, and q the **Quantization interval** parameter.

Data Type Support

The Quantizer block accepts and outputs real or complex signals of type single or double.

Parameters and Dialog Box



Quantization interval

The interval around which the output is quantized. Permissible output values for the Quantizer block are $n \cdot q$, where n is an integer and q the **Quantization interval**. The default is 0.5.

Treat as gain when linearizing

Simulink software by default treats the Quantizer block as unity gain when linearizing. This is the large signal linearization case. If you clear this box, the linearization routines assume the small signal case and set the gain to zero.

Sample time (-1 for inherited)

Specify the sample time of this Output block. See “How to Specify the Sample Time” in the online documentation for information on specifying sample times. The output of this block changes at the specified rate to reflect the value of its input.

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	Yes
Sample Time	Inherited from driving block
Scalar Expansion	Yes, of parameter
Dimensionalized	Yes
Zero Crossing	No

Ramp

Purpose Generate constantly increasing or decreasing signal

Library Sources

Description

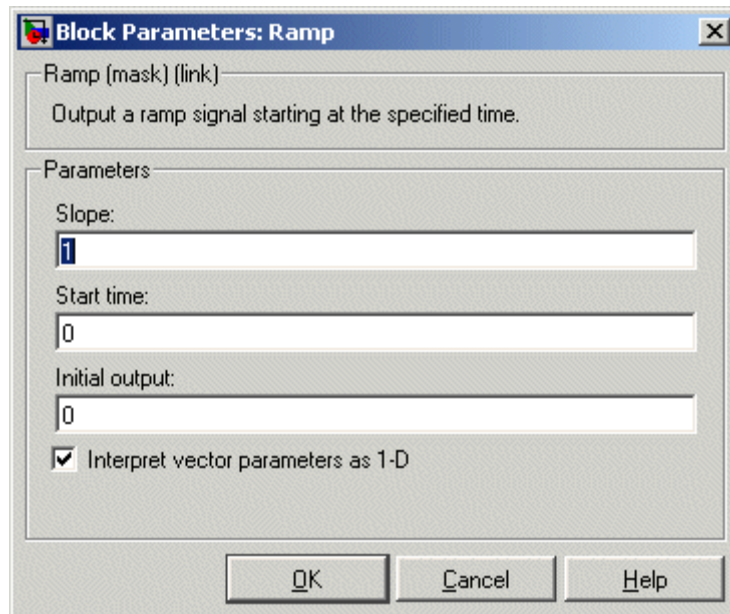


The Ramp block generates a signal that starts at a specified time and value and changes by a specified rate. The block's **Slope**, **Start time**, and **Initial output** parameters determine the characteristics of the output signal. All must have the same dimensions after scalar expansion.

Data Type Support

The Ramp block outputs signals of type double.

Parameters and Dialog Box



Opening this dialog box causes a running simulation to pause. See “Changing Source Block Parameters During Simulation” in the online Simulink documentation for details.

Slope

The rate of change of the generated signal. The default is 1.

Start time

The time at which the signal begins to be generated. The default is 0.

Initial output

The initial value of the signal. The default is 0.

Interpret vector parameters as 1-D

If you select this option and the other parameters are one-row or one-column matrices, after scalar expansion, the block outputs a 1-D signal (vector). Otherwise, the output dimensionality is the same as that of the other parameters. See “Determining the Output Dimensions of Source Blocks” in the “Working with Signals” chapter of the Using Simulink documentation.

Characteristics

Sample Time	Inherited from driven block
Scalar Expansion	Yes
Dimensionalized	Yes
Zero Crossing	Yes

Random Number

Purpose Generate normally distributed random numbers

Library Sources

Description



The Random Number block generates normally distributed random numbers. To generate uniformly distributed random numbers, use the Uniform Random Number block.

You can generate a repeatable sequence using any Random Number block with the same nonzero seed and parameters. The seed resets to the specified value each time a simulation starts. By default, the block produces a sequence that has a mean of 0 and a variance of 1. To generate a vector of random numbers with the same mean and variance, specify the **Seed** parameter as a vector.

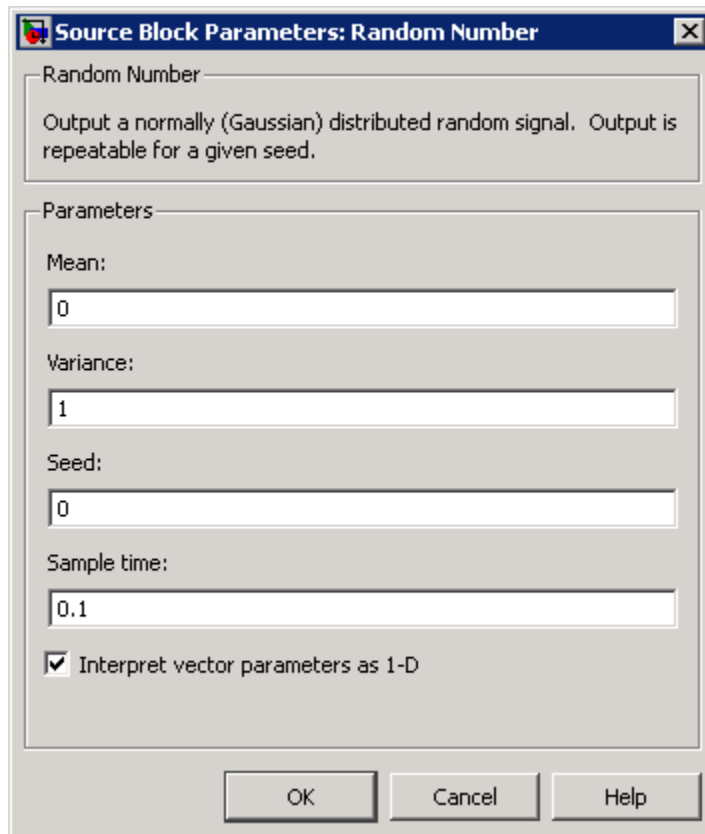
Avoid integrating a random signal, because solvers must integrate relatively smooth signals. Instead, use the Band-Limited White Noise block.

The numeric parameters of this block must have the same dimensions after scalar expansion. If you select the **Interpret vector parameters as 1-D** check box and the numeric parameters are row or column vectors after scalar expansion, the block outputs a 1-D signal. If you clear the **Interpret vector parameters as 1-D** check box, the block outputs a signal of the same dimensionality as the parameters.

Data Type Support

The Random Number block accepts and outputs a real signal of type double.

Parameters and Dialog Box



Opening this dialog box causes a running simulation to pause. See “Changing Source Block Parameters During Simulation” in the Simulink documentation for details.

Mean

Specify the mean of the random numbers. The default is 0.

Variance

Specify the variance of the random numbers. The default is 1.

Random Number

Seed

Specify the starting seed for the random number generator. The default is 0.

The seed must be 0 or a positive integer. Output is nonrepeatable when the seed is 0.

Sample time

Specify the time interval between samples. The default is 0.1, which matches the default sample time of the Band-Limited White Noise block. See “How to Specify the Sample Time” in the Simulink documentation for more information.

Interpret vector parameters as 1-D

If you select this check box and the other parameters are row or column vectors after scalar expansion, the block outputs a 1-D signal. Otherwise, the block outputs a signal of the same dimensionality as the other parameters. For more information, see “Determining the Output Dimensions of Source Blocks” in the Simulink documentation.

Characteristics

Sample Time	Specified in the Sample time parameter
Scalar Expansion	Yes, of parameters
Dimensionalized	Yes
Multidimensionalized	Yes
Zero-Crossing Detection	No

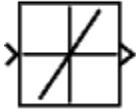
See Also

Uniform Random Number

Purpose Limit rate of change of signal

Library Discontinuities

Description



The Rate Limiter block limits the first derivative of the signal passing through it. The output changes no faster than the specified limit. The derivative is calculated using this equation:

$$rate = \frac{u(i) - y(i-1)}{t(i) - t(i-1)}$$

$u(i)$ and $t(i)$ are the current block input and time, and $y(i-1)$ and $t(i-1)$ are the output and time at the previous step. The output is determined by comparing $rate$ to the **Rising slew rate** and **Falling slew rate** parameters:

- If $rate$ is greater than the **Rising slew rate** parameter (R), the output is calculated as

$$y(i) = \Delta t \cdot R + y(i-1).$$

- If $rate$ is less than the **Falling slew rate** parameter (F), the output is calculated as

$$y(i) = \Delta t \cdot F + y(i-1).$$

- If $rate$ is between the bounds of R and F , the change in output is equal to the change in input:

$$y(i) = u(i)$$

When the block is running in continuous mode (for example, **Sample time mode** is inherited and **Sample time** of the driving block is zero), the **Initial condition** is ignored. The block output at $t = 0$ is equal to the initial input:

Rate Limiter

$$y(0) = u(0)$$

When the block is running in discrete mode (for example, **Sample time mode** is inherited and **Sample time** of the driving block is nonzero), the **Initial condition** is preserved:

$$y(-1) = I_c$$

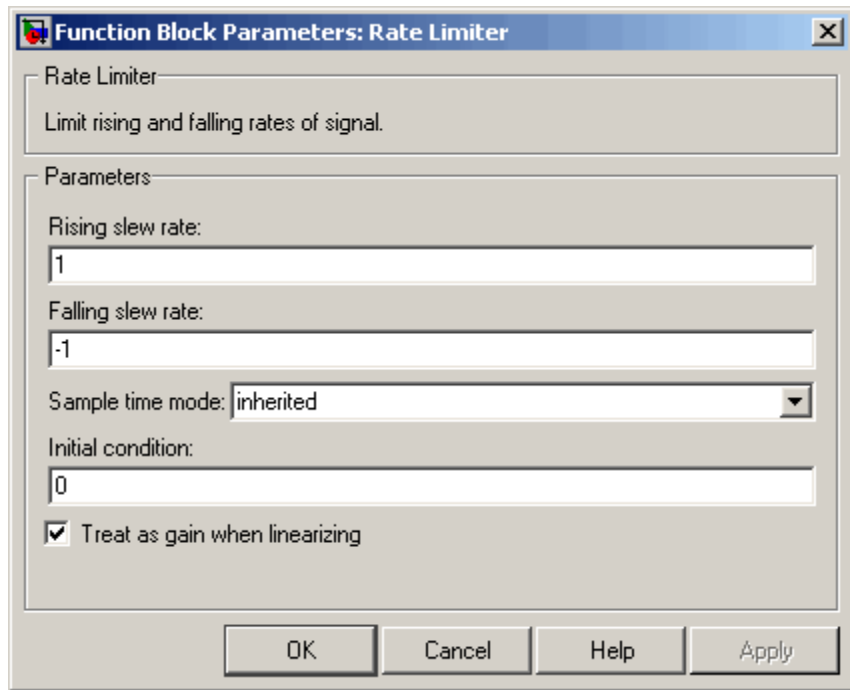
where I_c is the initial condition. The block output at $t = 0$ is calculated as if $rate$ is outside the bounds of R and F . For $t = 0$, $rate$ is calculated as follows:

$$rate = \frac{u(0) - y(-1)}{sampletime}$$

Data Type Support

The Rate Limiter block accepts and outputs signals of any numeric data type supported by Simulink software, except Boolean. The Rate Limiter block supports fixed-point data types.

Parameters and Dialog Box



Rising slew rate

Specify the limit of the derivative of an increasing input signal. This parameter is tunable for fixed-point inputs.

Falling slew rate

Specify the limit of the derivative of a decreasing input signal. This parameter is tunable for fixed-point inputs.

Sample time mode

Specify the sample time mode, continuous or inherited from the driving block.

Initial condition

Set the initial output of the simulation. Simulink software does not allow you to set the initial condition of this block to `inf` or `NaN`.

Rate Limiter

Treat as gain when linearizing

Linearization commands in Simulink software treat this block as a gain in state space. Select this check box to cause the linearization commands to treat the gain as 1; otherwise, the commands treat the gain as 0.

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	Yes
Sample Time	Continuous or inherited (specified in the Sample time mode parameter)
Scalar Expansion	Yes, of input and parameters
Dimensionalized	Yes
Zero Crossing	No

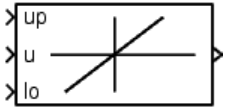
See Also

Rate Limiter Dynamic

Purpose Limit rising and falling rates of signal

Library Discontinuities

Description The Rate Limiter Dynamic block limits the rising and falling rates of the signal.



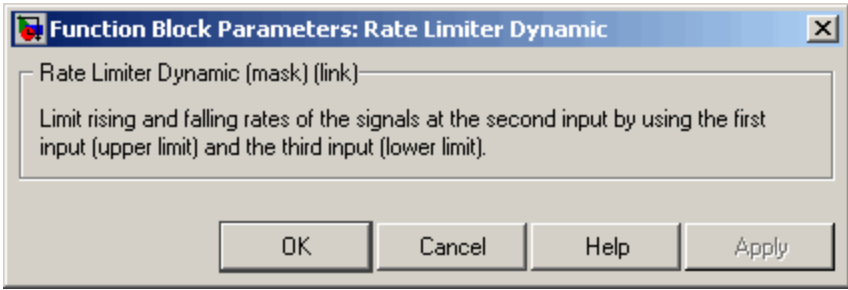
The external signal up sets the upper limit on the rising rate of the signal.

The external signal lo sets the lower limit on the falling rate of the signal.

Note You cannot use a variable-step solver to simulate models that contain this block. You must use a fixed-step solver.

Data Type Support The Rate Limiter Dynamic block accepts signals of any numeric data type supported by Simulink software, including fixed-point data types.

Parameters and Dialog Box



Characteristics	Direct Feedthrough	Yes
	Scalar Expansion	Yes

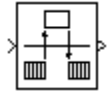
See Also Rate Limiter

Rate Transition

Purpose Handle transfer of data between blocks operating at different rates

Library Signal Attributes

Description **Transition Handling Options**



The Rate Transition block transfers data from the output of a block operating at one rate to the input of a block operating at a different rate. Use the block parameters to trade data integrity and deterministic transfer for faster response or lower memory requirements. To learn about data integrity and deterministic data transfer, see “Data Transfer Problems” in the Real-Time Workshop User’s Guide.

Transition Handling Options	Block Parameter Settings
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Data integrity • Deterministic data transfer • Maximum latency 	Select: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure data integrity during data transfer • Ensure deterministic data transfer
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Data integrity • Nondeterministic data transfer • Minimum latency • Higher memory requirements 	Select: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure data integrity during data transfer Clear: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure deterministic data transfer
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Potential loss of data integrity • Nondeterministic data transfer • Minimum latency • Lower memory requirements 	Clear: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure data integrity during data transfer • Ensure deterministic data transfer

Dependencies

The behavior of the Rate Transition block depends on:

- Sample times of the ports to which the block connects (see and)
- Priorities of the tasks for the source and destination sample times (see “Sample time properties” in the Simulink documentation)
- Whether the model specifies a fixed- or variable-step solver (see “Solvers” in the Simulink documentation)

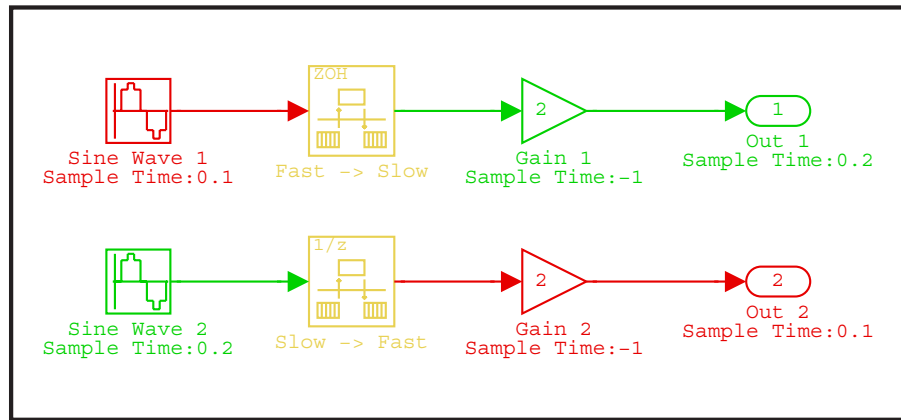
Block Labels

When you update your diagram, a label appears on the Rate Transition block to indicate simulation behavior.

Label	Block Behavior
ZOH	Acts as a zero-order hold
1/z	Acts as a unit delay
Buf	Copies input to output under semaphore control
Db_buf	Copies input to output using double buffers
Copy	Unprotected copy of input to output
NoOp	Does nothing

Rate Transition

The block behavior label shows the method that ensures safe transfer of data between tasks operating at different rates. You can use the sample-time colors feature (see “Displaying Sample Time Colors” in the Simulink User’s Guide) to display the relative rates that the block bridges. Consider, for example, the following model:



Sample-time colors and the block behavior label show that the Rate Transition block at the top of the diagram acts as a zero-order hold in a fast-to-slow transition and the bottom Rate Transition block acts as a unit delay in a slow-to-fast transition.

See “Handling Rate Transitions” in the Real-Time Workshop User’s Guide for more information.

Effects of Synchronous Sample Times

The following table summarizes how each label appears if the sample times of the input and output ports ($inTs$ and $outTs$) are periodic, or synchronous.

Block Settings		Block Label		
Rate Transition	Conditions for Rate Transition Block	With Data Integrity and Determinism	With Only Data Integrity	Without Data Integrity or Determinism
inTs = outTs (Equal)	inTsOffset < outTsOffset	None (error)	Buf	Copy or NoOp (see note that follows the table)
	inTsOffset = outTsOffset	Copy or NoOp (see note that follows the table)	Copy or NoOp (see note that follows the table)	
	inTsOffset > outTsOffset	None (error)	Db_buf	
inTs < outTs (Fast to slow)	inTs = outTs / N inTsOffset, outTsOffset = 0	ZOH	Buf	
	inTs = outTs / N inTsOffset ≤ outTsOffset	None (error)		
	inTs = outTs / N inTsOffset > outTsOffset	None (error)	Db_buf	
	inTs ≠ outTs / N	None (error)		
inTs > outTs (Slow to fast)	inTs = outTs * N inTsOffset, outTsOffset = 0	1/z	Db_buf	
	inTs = outTs * N inTsOffset ≤ outTsOffset	None (error)		
	inTs = outTs * N inTsOffset > outTsOffset	None (error)		
	inTs ≠ outTs * N	None (error)		
	inTs ≠ outTs * N	None (error)		

Rate Transition

Block Settings		Block Label		
Rate Transition	Conditions for Rate Transition Block	With Data Integrity and Determinism	With Only Data Integrity	Without Data Integrity or Determinism

KEY

- $inTs$, $outTs$: Sample times of input and output ports, respectively
- $inTsOffset$, $outTsOffset$: Sample time offsets of input and output ports, respectively
- N : Integer value > 1

Note If you select **Block reduction** in the Optimization pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box, Copy reduces to NoOp. No code generation occurs for a Rate Transition block with a NoOp label. To prevent a block from being reduced when block reduction is on, add a test point to the block output (see “Working with Test Points” in the Simulink documentation).

Effects of Asynchronous Sample Times

The following table summarizes how each label appears if the sample time of the input or output port ($inTs$ or $outTs$) is not periodic, or asynchronous.

Block Settings	Block Label		
	With Data Integrity and Determinism	With Only Data Integrity	Without Data Integrity or Determinism
inTs = outTs	Copy	Copy	Copy
inTs \neq outTs	None (error)	Db_buf	
KEY			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • inTs, outTs: Sample times of input and output ports, respectively 			

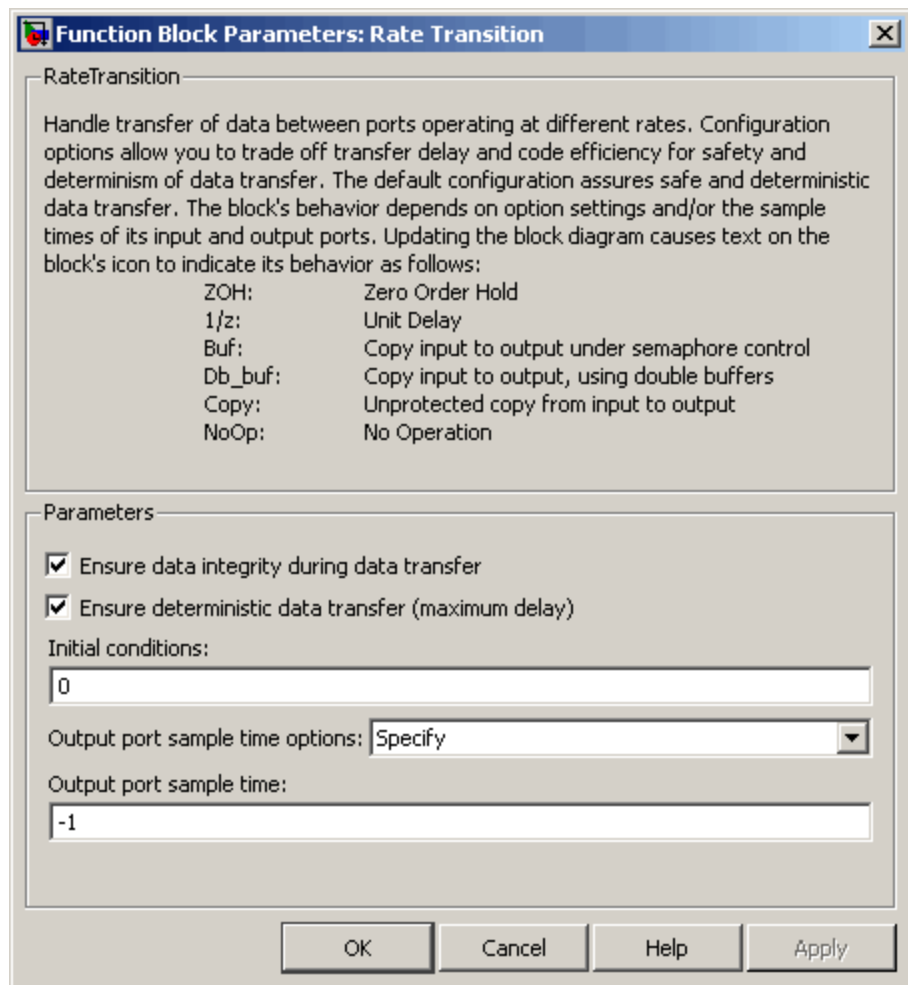
Data Type Support

The Rate Transition block accepts signals of any data type that Simulink supports, including fixed-point and enumerated data types.

For more information, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

Rate Transition

Parameters and Dialog Box



Ensure data integrity during data transfer

Selecting this check box results in generated code that ensures data integrity when the block transfers data. If you select this check box and the transfer is nondeterministic (see **Ensure deterministic data transfer** below), the generated code uses

double-buffering to prevent the fast block from interrupting the data transfer. Otherwise, the generated code uses a copy operation to effect the data transfer. The copy operation consumes less memory than double-buffering but is also interruptible, which can lead to loss of data during nondeterministic data transfers. Select this check box if you want the generated code to operate with maximum responsiveness (i.e., nondeterministically) and data integrity. See “Rate Transition Block Options” in the Real-Time Workshop User’s Guide for more information.

Ensure deterministic data transfer (maximum delay)

Selecting this check box results in generated code that transfers data at the sample rate of the slower block, i.e., deterministically. If you do not select this check box, data transfers occur as soon as new data is available from the source block and the receiving block is ready to receive the data. You avoid transfer delays, thus ensuring that the system operates with maximum responsiveness. However, transfers can occur unpredictably, which is undesirable in some applications. See “Rate Transition Block Options” in the Real-Time Workshop User’s Guide for more information.

Initial conditions

This parameter applies only to slow-to-fast transitions. It specifies the initial output of the Rate Transition block at the beginning of a transition when there is no output from the slow block connected to the input of the Rate Transition block. Simulink software does not allow the initial output of this block to be `inf` or `NaN`.

Output port sample time options

Specifies a mode for setting the output port sample time. The options are:

- **Specify** — Allows you to use the **Output port sample time** parameter to specify the output rate to which the Rate Transition block converts its input rate.
- **Inherit** — Specifies that the Rate Transition block inherits an output rate from the block to which the output port is connected.

Rate Transition

- **Multiple of input port sample time** — Allows you to use the **Sample time multiple (>0)** parameter to specify the Rate Transition block output rate as a multiple of its input rate.

If you specify **Inherit** and all blocks connected to the output port also inherit sample time, the fastest sample time in the model applies.

Output port sample time

This parameter is visible only if you set **Output port sample time options** to **Specify**. Enter a value that specifies the output rate to which the block converts its input rate. The default value (-1) specifies that the Rate Transition block inherits the output rate from the block to which the output port is connected. See “How to Specify the Sample Time” in the Simulink documentation for information on how to specify the output rate.

Sample time multiple (>0)

This parameter is visible only if you set **Output port sample time options** to **Multiple of input port sample time**. Enter a positive value that specifies the output rate as a multiple of the input port sample time. The default value (1) specifies that the output rate is the same as the input rate. A value of 0.5 specifies that the output rate is half of the input rate, while a value of 2 specifies that the output rate is twice the input rate.

Bus Support

The Rate Transition block is a bus-capable block. The input can be a virtual or nonvirtual bus signal, with the restriction that **Initial conditions** must be zero, a nonzero scalar, or a finite numeric structure. For information about specifying an initial condition structure, see “Specifying Initial Conditions for Bus Signals”.

All signals in a nonvirtual bus input to a Rate Transition block must have the same sample time, even if the elements of the associated bus object specify inherited sample times. You can use a Rate Transition block to change the sample time of an individual signal, or of all signals in a bus. See “Using Composite Signals” and “Bus-Capable Blocks” in the Simulink User’s Guide for more information.

Characteristics

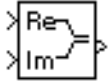
Bus-capable	Yes, with restrictions as noted above.
Direct Feedthrough	No, for slow-to-fast transitions for which you select the Ensure data integrity during data transfer check box. Yes, otherwise.
Sample Time	This block supports discrete-to-discrete transitions.
Scalar Expansion	Yes, of input.
Dimensionalized	Yes
Multidimensionalized	Yes
Zero-Crossing Detection	No

Real-Imag to Complex

Purpose Convert real and/or imaginary inputs to complex signal

Library Math Operations

Description The Real-Imag to Complex block converts real and/or imaginary inputs to a complex-valued output signal.



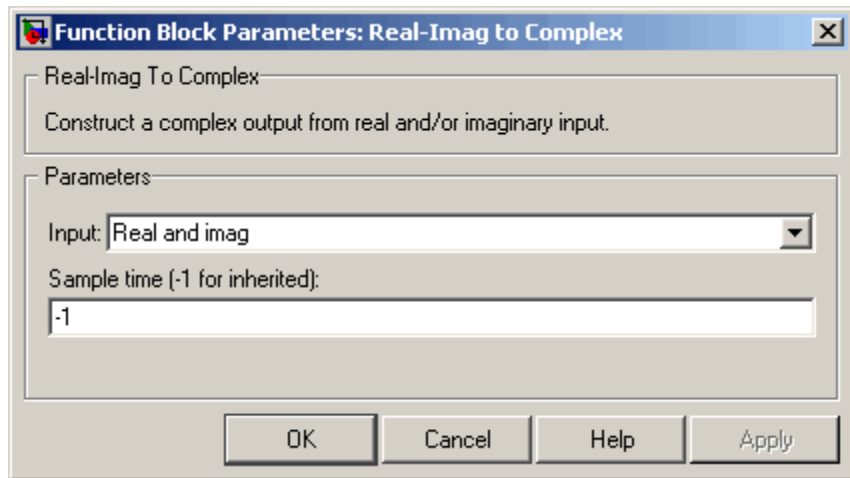
The inputs can both be arrays (vectors or matrices) of equal dimensions, or one input can be an array and the other a scalar. If the block has an array input, the output is a complex array of the same dimensions. The elements of the real input are mapped to the real parts of the corresponding complex output elements. The imaginary input is similarly mapped to the imaginary parts of the complex output signals. If one input is a scalar, it is mapped to the corresponding component (real or imaginary) of all the complex output signals.

The input signals and real or imaginary output parameter can be of any data type supported by Simulink software, except `Boolean`. The Real-Imag to Complex block supports fixed-point data types. The output is of the same type as the input or parameter that determines the output.

For a discussion on the data types supported by Simulink software, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

Data Type Support See the preceding description.

Parameters and Dialog Box



Input

Specifies the kind of input: a real input, an imaginary input, or both.

Real (Imag) part

If the input is a real-part signal, this parameter specifies the constant imaginary part of the output signal. If the input is the imaginary part, this parameter specifies the constant real part of the output signal. Note that the title of this field changes to reflect its usage.

Sample time (-1 for inherited)

Specify the time interval between samples. To inherit the sample time, set this parameter to -1. See “How to Specify the Sample Time” in the online documentation for more information.

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	Yes
Sample Time	Inherited from driving block

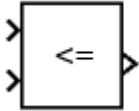
Real-Imag to Complex

Scalar Expansion	Yes, of the input when the function requires two inputs
Dimensionalized	Yes
Multidimensionalized	Yes
Zero Crossing	No

Purpose Perform specified relational operation on inputs

Library Logic and Bit Operations

Description **Two-Input Mode**



By default, the Relational Operator block compares two inputs using the **Relational operator** parameter that you specify. The first input corresponds to the top input port and the second input to the bottom input port. (See “How to Rotate a Block” in the Simulink documentation for a description of the port order for various block orientations.)

You can specify one of the following operations in two-input mode.

Operation	Description
==	TRUE if the first input is equal to the second input
~=	TRUE if the first input is not equal to the second input
<	TRUE if the first input is less than the second input
<=	TRUE if the first input is less than or equal to the second input
>=	TRUE if the first input is greater than or equal to the second input
>	TRUE if the first input is greater than the second input

Relational Operator

You can specify inputs as scalars, arrays, or a combination of a scalar and an array.

For...	The output is...
Scalar inputs	A scalar
Array inputs	An array of the same dimensions, where each element is the result of an element-by-element comparison of the input arrays
Mixed scalar and array inputs	An array, where each element is the result of a comparison between the scalar and the corresponding array element

The input with the smaller positive range is converted to the data type of the other input offline using round-to-nearest and saturation. This conversion occurs before the comparison.

You can specify the output data type using the **Output data type** parameter. The output equals 1 for TRUE and 0 for FALSE.

Tip Select an output data type that represents zero exactly. Data types that satisfy this condition include signed and unsigned integers and any floating-point data type.

One-Input Mode

When you select one of the following operations for **Relational operator**, the block switches to one-input mode.

Operation	Description
isInf	TRUE if the input is Inf
isNaN	TRUE if the input is NaN
isFinite	TRUE if the input is finite

For an input that is not floating point, the block produces the following output.

Data Type	Operation	Block Output
Fixed point	isInf	FALSE
Boolean	isNaN	FALSE
Built-in integer	isFinite	TRUE

Data Type Support

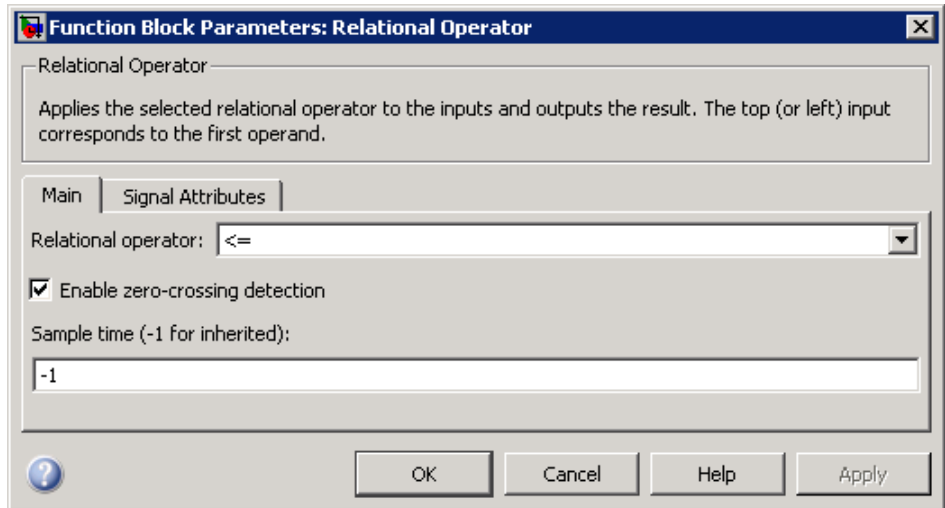
The Relational Operator block accepts real or complex signals of any data type that Simulink supports, including fixed-point and enumerated data types. For two-input mode, one input can be real and the other complex when the operator is == or ~=. Complex inputs work only for ==, ~=, isInf, isNaN, and isFinite.

For more information, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

Relational Operator

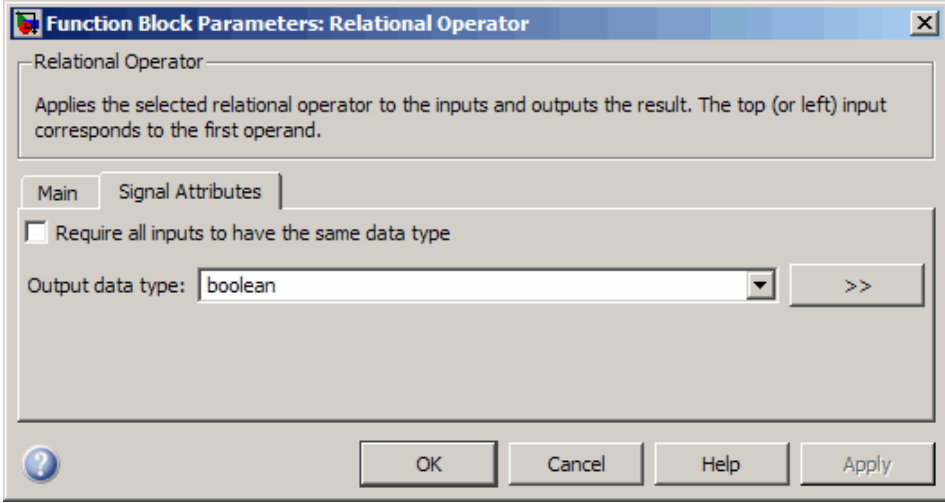
Parameters and Dialog Box

The **Main** pane of the Relational Operator block dialog box appears as follows:



Relational Operator

The **Signal Attributes** pane of the Relational Operator block dialog box appears as follows:



Relational Operator

Show data type assistant

Display the **Data Type Assistant**.

Settings

The **Data Type Assistant** helps you set the **Output data type** parameter.

See “Specifying Block Output Data Types” in *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Relational operator

Specify the operation for comparing two inputs or determining the signal type of one input.

Settings

Default: <=

==

TRUE if the first input is equal to the second input

~=

TRUE if the first input is not equal to the second input

<

TRUE if the first input is less than the second input

<=

TRUE if the first input is less than or equal to the second input

>=

TRUE if the first input is greater than or equal to the second input

>

TRUE if the first input is greater than the second input

isInf

TRUE if the input is Inf

isNaN

TRUE if the input is NaN

isFinite

TRUE if the input is finite

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Relational Operator

Enable zero-crossing detection

Select to enable zero-crossing detection. For more information, see “Zero-Crossing Detection” in the Simulink documentation.

Settings

Default: On



On

Enable zero-crossing detection.



Off

Do not enable zero-crossing detection.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Sample time (-1 for inherited)

Enter the discrete interval between sample time hits or specify another appropriate sample time such as continuous or inherited.

Settings

Default: -1

By default, the block inherits its sample time based upon the context of the block within the model. To set a different sample time, enter a valid sample time based upon the table in “Types of Sample Time”.

See also “How to Specify the Sample Time” in the online documentation for more information.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Relational Operator

Require all inputs to have the same data type

Require that all inputs have the same data type.

Settings

Default: Off



On

Require that all inputs have the same data type.



Off

Do not require that all inputs have the same data type.

Dependency

This check box is not available when you select `isInf`, `isNaN`, or `isFinite` for **Relational operator**, because the block is in one-input mode.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Output data type

Specify the output data type.

Settings

Default: boolean

Inherit: Logical (see Configuration Parameters: Optimization)

Uses the **Implement logic signals as Boolean data** configuration parameter (see “Implement logic signals as Boolean data (vs. double)”) to specify the output data type.

Note This option supports models created before the `boolean` option was available. Use one of the other options, preferably `boolean`, for new models.

`boolean`

Specifies output data type is `boolean`.

`fixdt(1,16)`

Specifies output data type is `fixdt(1,16)`.

`<data type expression>`

Uses the name of a data type object, for example, `Simulink.NumericType`.

Tip To enter a built-in data type (`double`, `single`, `int8`, `uint8`, `int16`, `uint16`, `int32`, or `uint32`), enclose the expression in single quotes. For example, enter `'double'` instead of `double`.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Relational Operator

Mode

Select the category of data to specify.

Settings

Default: Built in

Inherit

Specifies inheritance rules for data types. Selecting **Inherit** enables **Logical** (see **Configuration Parameters: Optimization**).

Built in

Specifies built-in data types. Selecting **Built in** enables **boolean**.

Fixed point

Specifies fixed-point data types.

Expression

Specifies expressions that evaluate to data types.

Dependency

Clicking the **Show data type assistant** button enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Using the Data Type Assistant” in the *Simulink User’s Guide*.

Signedness

Specify whether you want the fixed-point data as signed or unsigned.

Settings

Default: Signed

Signed

Specify the fixed-point data as signed.

Unsigned

Specify the fixed-point data as unsigned.

Dependencies

Selecting **Mode** > Fixed point enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Relational Operator

Word length

Specify the bit size of the word that holds the quantized integer.

Settings

Default: 16

Minimum: 0

Maximum: 32

Large word sizes represent large values with greater precision than small word sizes.

Dependencies

Selecting **Mode** > **Fixed point** enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Scaling

Specify the method for scaling your fixed-point data to avoid overflow conditions and minimize quantization errors.

Settings

Default: Integer

Integer

Specify integer. This setting has the same result as specifying a binary point location and setting fraction length to 0.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

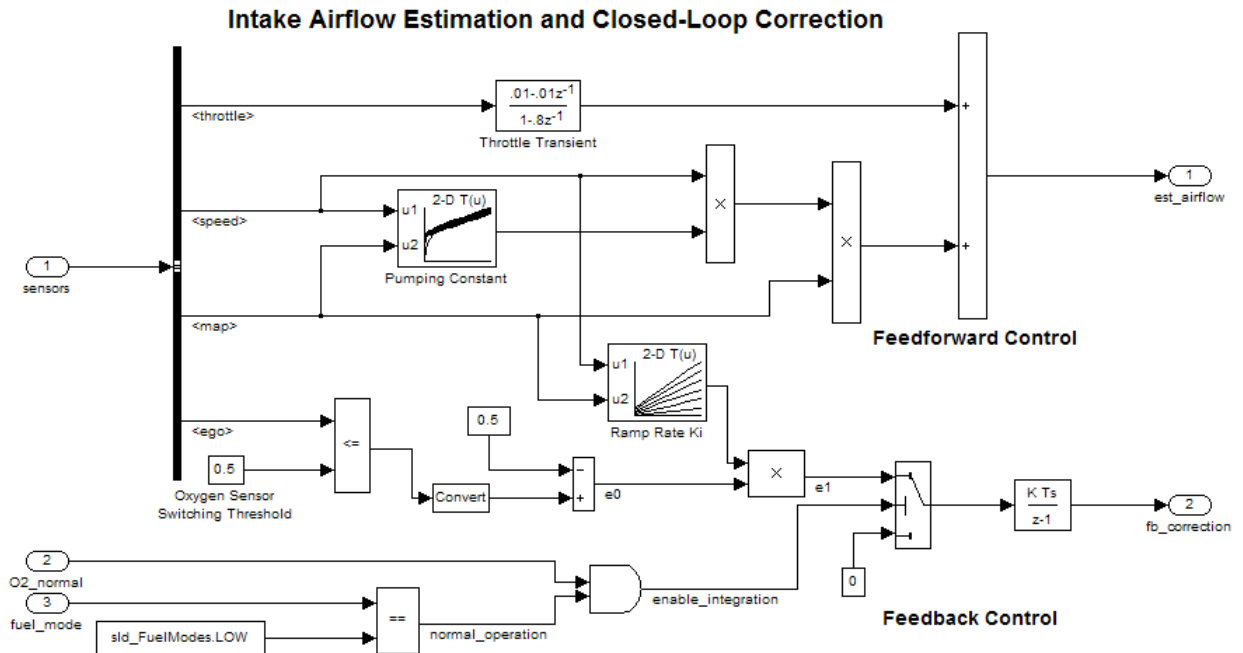
See Also

See “Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Relational Operator

Examples

In the `sldemo_fuelsys` model, the `fuel_rate_control/airflow_calc` subsystem uses two Relational Operator blocks:



Both Relational Operator blocks operate in two-input mode.

The block that uses this operator...	Compares...
<code><=</code>	The value of the oxygen sensor to the threshold value (0.5)
<code>==</code>	The value of the fuel mode to the ideal value (<code>sld_FuelModes.LOW</code>)

Characteristics

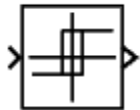
Direct Feedthrough	Yes
Sample Time	Specified in the Sample time parameter
Scalar Expansion	Yes, of inputs
Dimensionalized	Yes
Multidimensionalized	Yes
Zero-Crossing Detection	Yes, if enabled

Relay

Purpose Switch output between two constants

Library Discontinuities

Description



The Relay block allows its output to switch between two specified values. When the relay is on, it remains on until the input drops below the value of the **Switch off point** parameter. When the relay is off, it remains off until the input exceeds the value of the **Switch on point** parameter. The block accepts one input and generates one output.

The **Switch on point** value must be greater than or equal to the **Switch off point**. Specifying a **Switch on point** value greater than the **Switch off point** models hysteresis, whereas specifying equal values models a switch with a threshold at that value.

Note When the initial input falls *between* the **Switch off point** and **Switch on point** values, the initial output is the value when the relay is off.

Data Type Support

The Relay block accepts signals of the following data types:

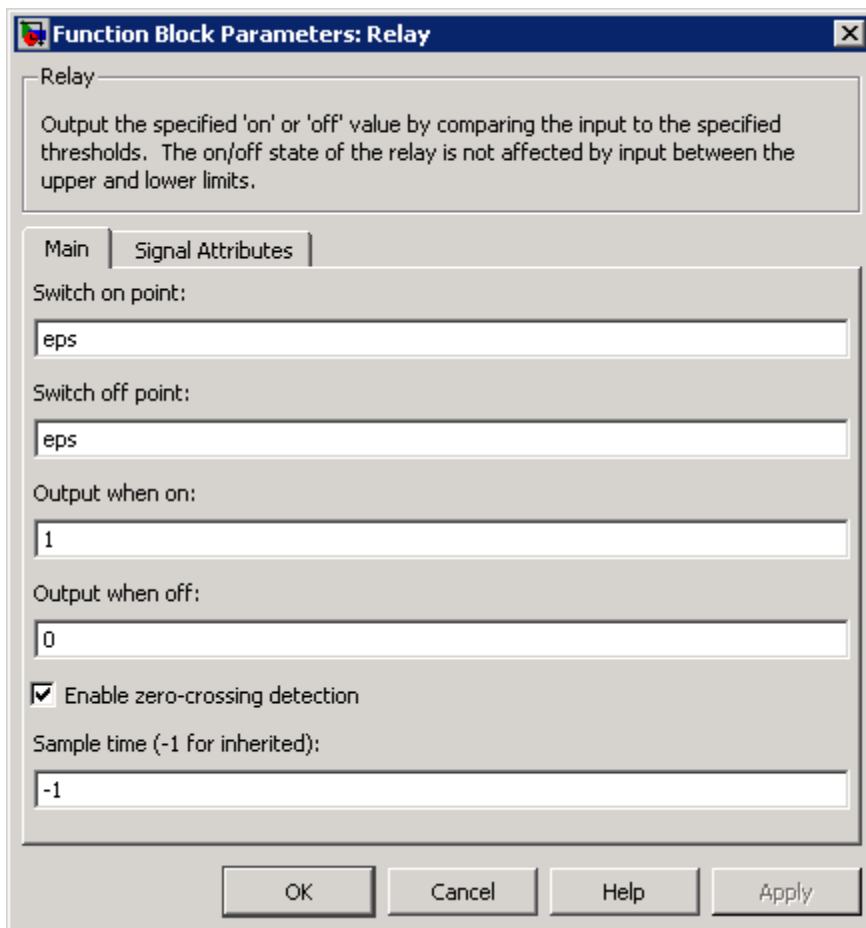
- Floating point
- Built-in integer
- Fixed point
- Boolean
- Enumerated (output only)

If **Output when on** or **Output when off** is an enumerated value, both must be of the same enumerated type as the output.

For more information, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

Parameters and Dialog Box

The **Main** pane of the Relay block dialog box appears as follows:



Switch on point

The “on” threshold for the relay. The **Switch on point** parameter is converted to the input data type offline using round-to-nearest and saturation.

Switch off point

The “off” threshold for the relay. The **Switch off point** parameter is converted to the input data type offline using round-to-nearest and saturation.

Output when on

The output when the relay is on.

Output when off

The output when the relay is off.

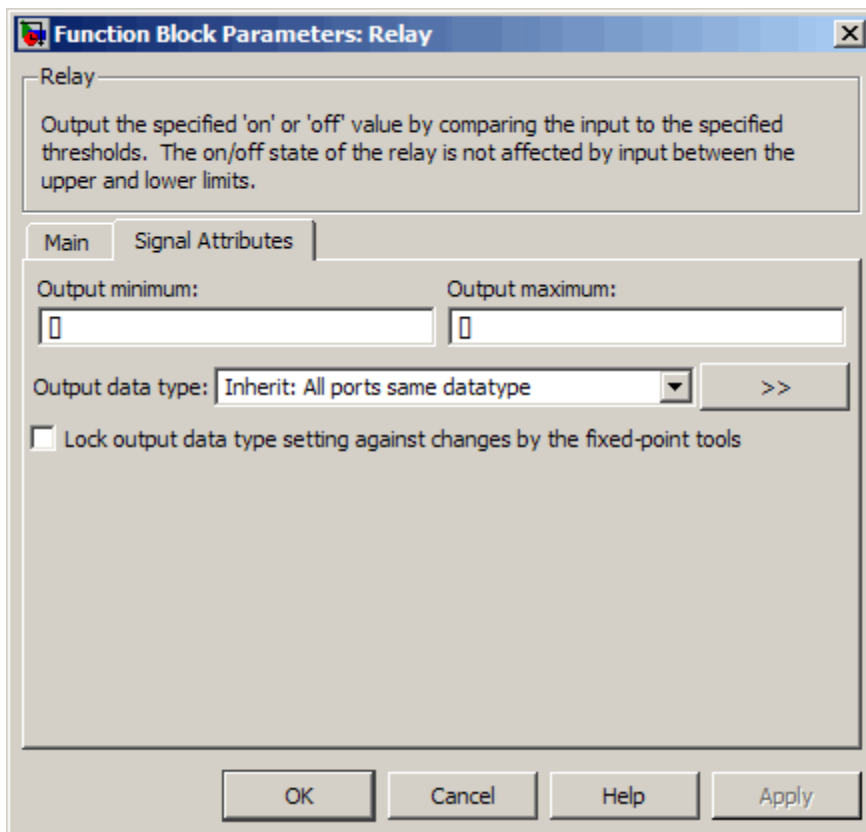
Enable zero-crossing detection

Select to enable zero-crossing detection. For more information, see “Zero-Crossing Detection” in the Simulink documentation.

Sample time (-1 for inherited)

Specify the time interval between samples. To inherit the sample time, set this parameter to -1. See “How to Specify the Sample Time” in the Simulink documentation for more information.

The **Signal Attributes** pane of the Relay block dialog box appears as follows:



Output minimum

Specify the minimum value that the block should output. The default value, [], is equivalent to $-\text{Inf}$. Simulink software uses this value to perform:

- Parameter range checking (see “Checking Parameter Values”)
- Simulation range checking (see “Checking Signal Ranges”)
- Automatic scaling of fixed-point data types

Output maximum

Specify the maximum value that the block should output. The default value, [], is equivalent to `Inf`. Simulink software uses this value to perform:


- Parameter range checking (see “Checking Parameter Values”)
- Simulation range checking (see “Checking Signal Ranges”)
- Automatic scaling of fixed-point data types

Output data type

Specify the output data type. You can set it to:

- A rule that inherits a data type, for example, `Inherit: Inherit via back propagation`
- The name of a built-in data type, for example, `single`
- The name of a data type object, for example, a `Simulink.NumericType` object
- An expression that evaluates to a data type, for example, `fixdt(1,16,0)`
- An enumerated data type, for example, `Enum:BasicColors`

In this case, **Output when on** and **Output when off** must be of the same enumerated type.

Click the **Show data type assistant** button  to display the **Data Type Assistant**, which helps you set the **Output data type** parameter.

See “Specifying Block Output Data Types” in *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Lock output data type setting against changes by the fixed-point tools

Select to lock the output data type setting of this block against changes by the Fixed-Point Tool and the Fixed-Point Advisor.

For more information, see “Fixed-Point Tool” and “Fixed-Point Advisor” in the Simulink Fixed Point documentation.

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	Yes
Sample Time	Specified in the Sample time parameter
Scalar Expansion	Yes
Dimensionalized	Yes
Multidimensionalized	No
Zero-Crossing Detection	Yes, if enabled

Repeating Sequence

Purpose Generate arbitrarily shaped periodic signal

Library Sources

Description



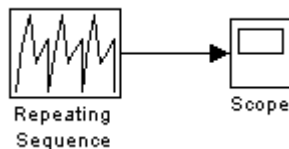
The Repeating Sequence block outputs a periodic scalar signal having a waveform that you specify using the **Time values** and **Output values** parameters. The **Time values** parameter specifies a vector of output times. The **Output values** parameter specifies a vector of signal amplitudes at the corresponding output times. Together, the two parameters specify a sampling of the output waveform at points measured from the beginning of the interval over which the waveform repeats (the period of the signal).

By default, both parameters are [0 2]. These default settings specify a sawtooth waveform that repeats every 2 seconds from the start of the simulation and has a maximum amplitude of 2.

Algorithm

The block sets the input period as the difference between the first and last value of the **Time values** parameter. The output at any time t is the output at time $t = t - n \cdot \text{period}$, where n is an integer. The sequence repeats at $t = n \cdot \text{period}$. The block uses linear interpolation to compute the value of the waveform between the output times that you specify.

In the following model, the Repeating Sequence block defines **Time values** as [0:0.1:0.5] and **Output values** as [0 15 25 09 13 17]. The stop time of the simulation is 0.7 second.



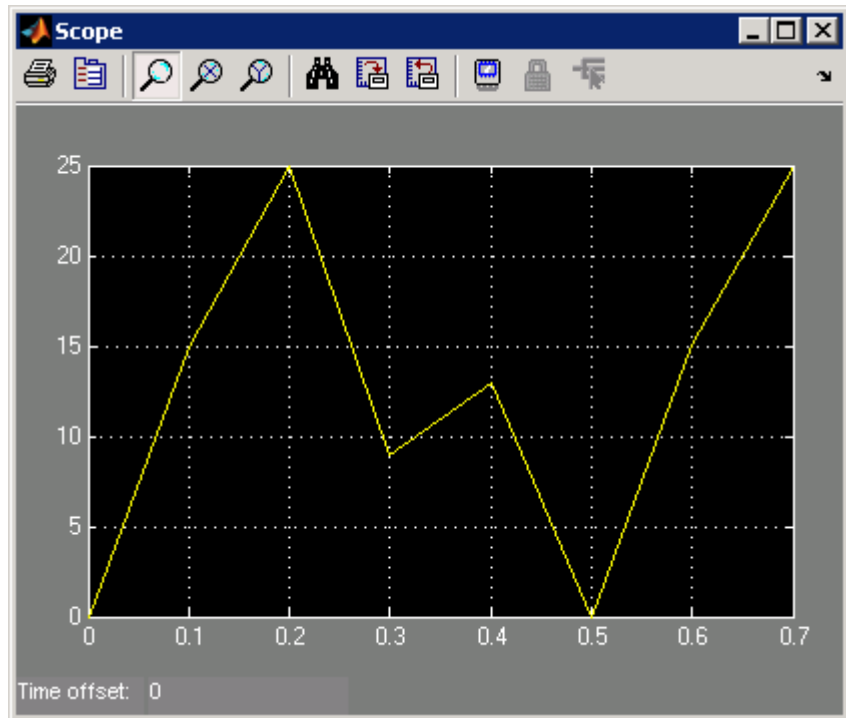
For the Repeating Sequence block:

- The input period is 0.5.

Repeating Sequence

- The output at any time t is the output at time $t = t - 0.5n$, where $n = 0, 1, 2$, and so on.
- The sequence repeats at $t = 0.5n$, where $n = 0, 1, 2$, and so on.

When you run the model, you get the following results:



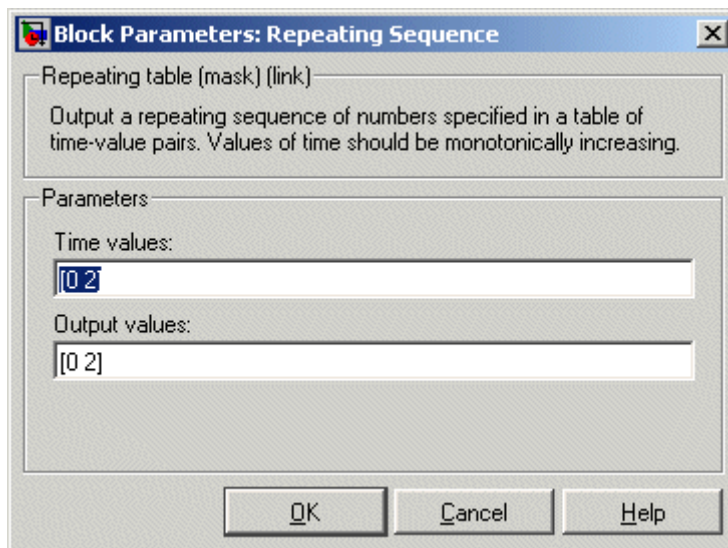
At $t = 0.5$, the expected output is equal to the output at $t = 0$, which is 0. Therefore, the last value in the **Output values** vector [0 15 25 09 13 17] does not appear.

Data Type Support

The Repeating Sequence block outputs real signals of type double.

Repeating Sequence

Parameters and Dialog Box



Opening this dialog box causes a running simulation to pause. See “Changing Source Block Parameters During Simulation” in the Simulink documentation for details.

Time values

Specify a vector of monotonically increasing time values. The default is [0 2].

Output values

Specify a vector of output values. Each element corresponds to the time value in the same column. The default is [0 2].

Characteristics

Sample Time	Continuous
Scalar Expansion	No
Dimensionalized	No
Zero-Crossing Detection	No

See Also

Repeating Sequence Interpolated, Repeating Sequence Stair

Repeating Sequence Interpolated

Purpose Output discrete-time sequence and repeat, interpolating between data points

Library Sources

Description The Repeating Sequence Interpolated block outputs a discrete-time sequence and then repeats it. Between data points, the block uses the method you specify for the **Lookup Method** parameter to determine the output.



Data Type Support The Repeating Sequence Interpolated block outputs signals of the following data types:

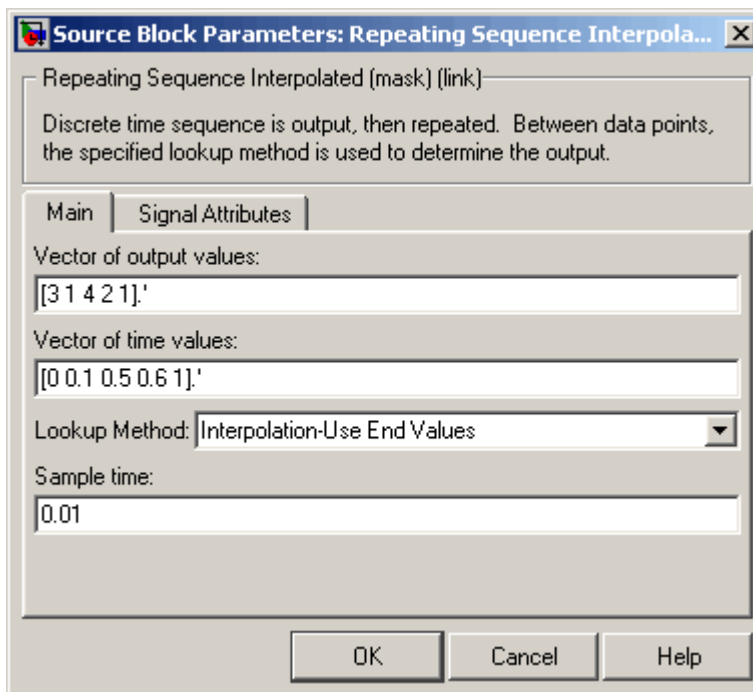
- Floating point
- Built-in integer
- Fixed point
- Boolean

For more information, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

Repeating Sequence Interpolated

Parameters and Dialog Box

The **Main** pane of the Repeating Sequence Interpolated block dialog box appears as follows:



Vector of output values

Specify the column vector containing output values of the discrete time sequence.

Vector of time values

Specify the column vector containing time values. The time values must be strictly increasing, and the vector must have the same size as the vector of output values.

Lookup Method

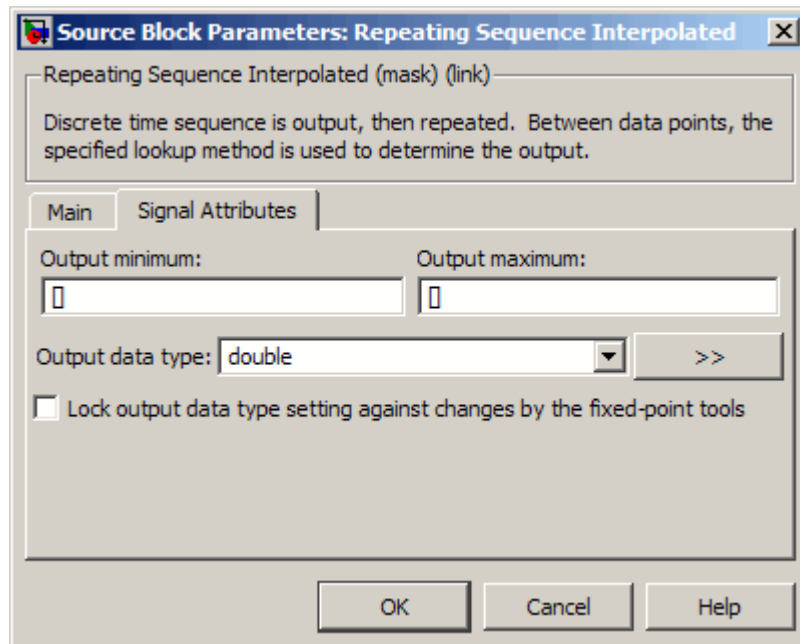
Specify the lookup method to determine the output between data points.

Repeating Sequence Interpolated

Sample time

Specify the time interval between samples. To inherit the sample time, set this parameter to -1. See “How to Specify the Sample Time” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

The **Signal Attributes** pane of the Repeating Sequence Interpolated block dialog box appears as follows:



Output minimum

Specify the minimum value that the block should output. The default value, [], is equivalent to $-\infty$. Simulink software uses this value to perform:

- Parameter range checking (see “Checking Parameter Values”)
- Simulation range checking (see “Checking Signal Ranges”)

- Automatic scaling of fixed-point data types

Output maximum

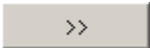
Specify the maximum value that the block should output. The default value, [], is equivalent to `Inf`. Simulink software uses this value to perform:

- Parameter range checking (see “Checking Parameter Values”)
- Simulation range checking (see “Checking Signal Ranges”)
- Automatic scaling of fixed-point data types

Output data type

Specify the output data type. You can set it to:

- A rule that inherits a data type, for example, `Inherit: Inherit via back propagation`
- The name of a built-in data type, for example, `single`
- The name of a data type object, for example, a `Simulink.NumericType` object
- An expression that evaluates to a data type, for example, `fixdt(1,16,0)`

Click the **Show data type assistant** button  to display the **Data Type Assistant**, which helps you set the **Output data type** parameter.

See “Specifying Block Output Data Types” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Lock output data type setting against changes by the fixed-point tools

Select to lock the output data type setting of this block against changes by the Fixed-Point Tool and the Fixed-Point Advisor. For more information, see “Fixed-Point Tool” and “Fixed-Point Advisor” in the Simulink Fixed Point documentation.

Repeating Sequence Interpolated

Characteristics

Sample Time	Specified in the Sample time parameter
Scalar Expansion	Yes
Zero-Crossing Detection	No

See Also

Repeating Sequence, Repeating Sequence Stair

Repeating Sequence Stair

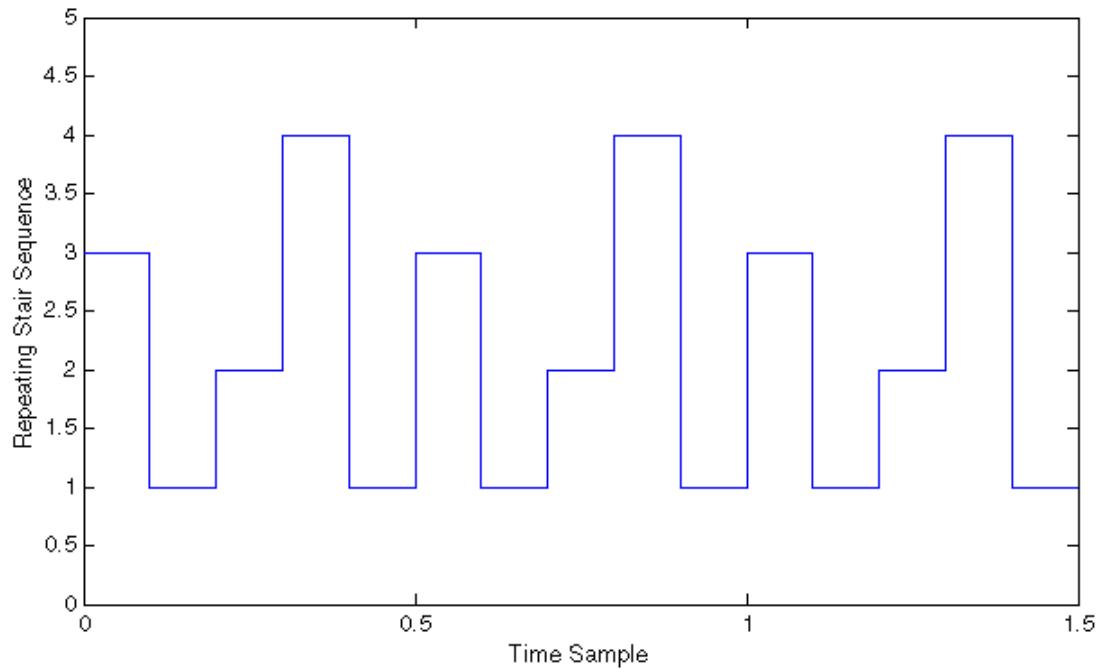
Purpose Output and repeat discrete time sequence

Library Sources

Description The Repeating Sequence Stair block outputs and repeats a discrete time sequence.



You can specify the stair sequence with the **Vector of output values** parameter. For example, you can specify the vector as `[3 1 2 4 1]'`, which produces the stair sequence shown in the plot.



Repeating Sequence Stair

Data Type Support

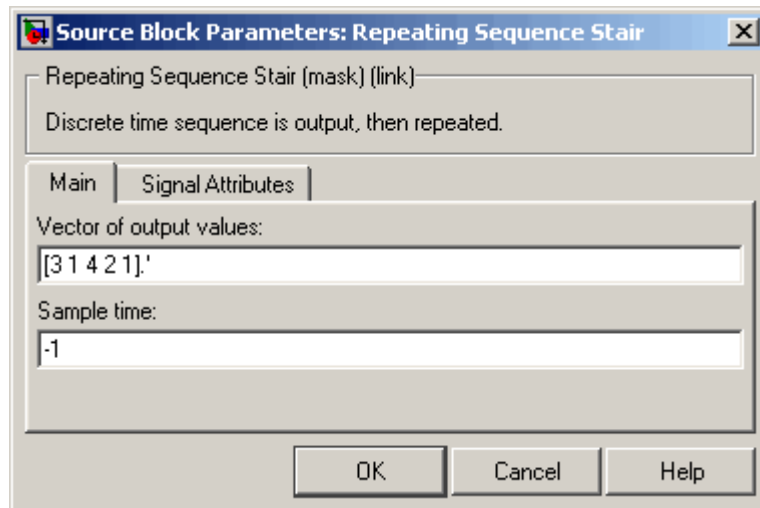
The Repeating Sequence Stair block outputs signals of the following data types:

- Floating point
- Built-in integer
- Fixed point
- Boolean

For more information, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

Parameters and Dialog Box

The **Main** pane of the Repeating Sequence Stair block dialog box appears as follows:



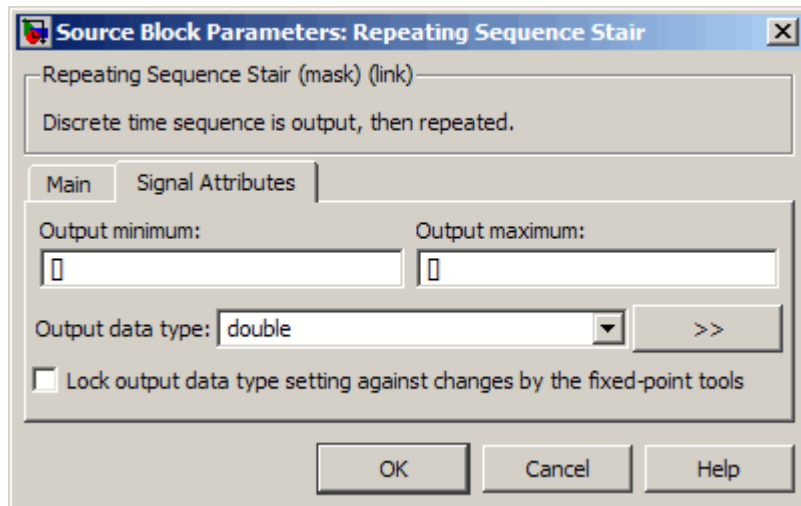
Vector of output values

Vector containing values of the repeating stair sequence.

Sample time

Specify the time interval between samples. To inherit the sample time, set this parameter to -1. See “How to Specify the Sample Time” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

The **Signal Attributes** pane of the Repeating Sequence Stair block dialog box appears as follows:



Output minimum

Specify the minimum value that the block should output. The default value, [], is equivalent to $-\text{Inf}$. Simulink software uses this value to perform:

- Parameter range checking (see “Checking Parameter Values”)
- Simulation range checking (see “Checking Signal Ranges”)
- Automatic scaling of fixed-point data types

Repeating Sequence Stair

Output maximum


Specify the maximum value that the block should output. The default value, [], is equivalent to `Inf`. Simulink software uses this value to perform:

- Parameter range checking (see “Checking Parameter Values”)
- Simulation range checking (see “Checking Signal Ranges”)
- Automatic scaling of fixed-point data types

Output data type

Specify the output data type. You can set it to:

- A rule that inherits a data type, for example, `Inherit: Inherit via back propagation`
- The name of a built-in data type, for example, `single`
- The name of a data type object, for example, a `Simulink.NumericType` object
- An expression that evaluates to a data type, for example, `fixdt(1,16,0)`

Click the **Show data type assistant** button  to display the **Data Type Assistant**, which helps you set the **Output data type** parameter.

See “Specifying Block Output Data Types” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Lock output data type setting against changes by the fixed-point tools

Select to lock the output data type setting of this block against changes by the Fixed-Point Tool and the Fixed-Point Advisor. For more information, see “Fixed-Point Tool” and “Fixed-Point Advisor” in the Simulink Fixed Point documentation.

Repeating Sequence Stair

Characteristics

Sample Time	Specified in the Sample time parameter
Scalar Expansion	No
Zero-Crossing Detection	No

See Also

Repeating Sequence, Repeating Sequence Interpolated

Reshape

Purpose Change dimensionality of signal

Library Math Operations

Description



The Reshape block changes the dimensionality of the input signal to a dimensionality that you specify, using the block's **Output dimensionality** parameter. For example, you can use the block to change an N-element vector to a 1-by-N or N-by-1 matrix signal, and vice versa.

The **Output dimensionality** parameter lets you select any of the following output options.

Output Dimensionality	Description
1-D array	Converts a multidimensional array to a vector (1-D array) array signal. The output vector consists of the first column of the input matrix followed by the second column, etc. (This option leaves a vector input unchanged.)
Column vector	Converts a vector, matrix, or multidimensional input signal to a column matrix, i.e., an M-by-1 matrix, where M is the number of elements in the input signal. For matrices, the conversion is done in column-major order. For multidimensional arrays, the conversion is done along the first dimension.

Output Dimensionality	Description
Row vector	Converts a vector, matrix, or multidimensional input signal to a row matrix, i.e., a 1-by-N matrix where N is the number of elements in the input signal. For matrices, the conversion is done in column-major order. For multidimensional arrays, the conversion is done along the first dimension.
Customize	Converts the input signal to an output signal whose dimensions you specify, using the Output dimensions parameter. The value of the Output dimensions parameter can be a one- or multi-element vector. A value of [N] outputs a vector of size N. A value of [M N] outputs an M-by-N matrix. The number of elements of the input signal must match the number of elements specified by the Output dimensions parameter. For multidimensional arrays, the conversion is done along the first dimension.
Derive from reference input port	Creates a second input port, Ref, on the block. Derives the dimensions of the output signal from the dimensions of the signal input to the Ref input port. Selecting this option disables the Output dimensions parameter. When you select this parameter, the input signals for both inport ports, U and Ref, must have the same sampling mode (sample-based or frame-based).

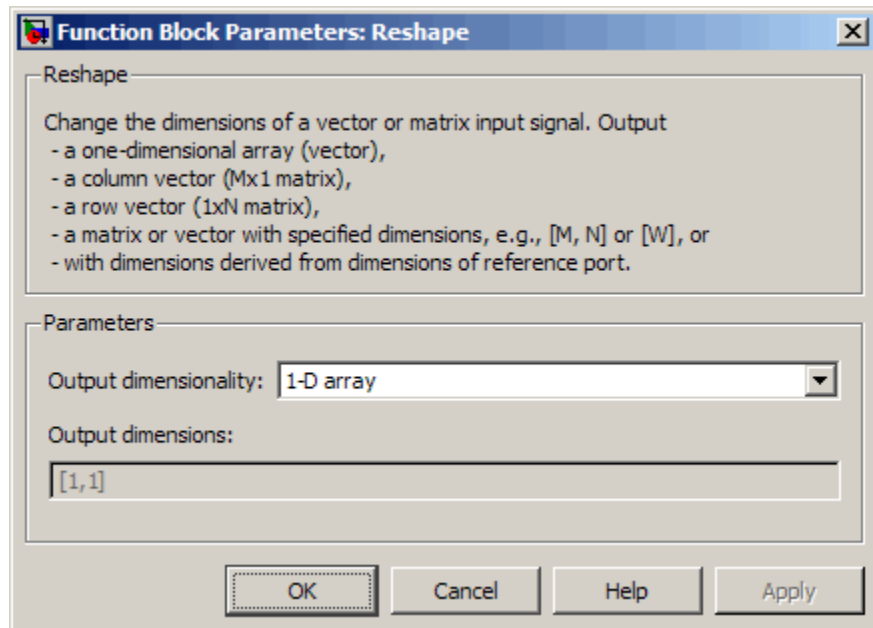
Data Type Support

The Reshape block accepts and outputs signals of any data type supported by Simulink software, including fixed-point and enumerated data types.

Reshape

For a discussion on the data types supported by Simulink software, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

Parameters and Dialog Box



Output dimensionality

The dimensionality of the output signal.

Output dimensions

Specifies a custom output dimensionality. This option is enabled only if you select Customize as the value of the **Output dimensionality** parameter.

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	Yes
Sample Time	Inherited from driving block
Scalar Expansion	N/A

Dimensionalized	Yes
Multidimensionalized	Yes
Zero Crossing	No

Rounding Function

Purpose Apply rounding function to signal

Library Math Operations

Description The Rounding Function block applies a rounding function to the input signal to produce the output signal.



You can select one of the following rounding functions from the **Function** list:

- `floor`
Rounds each element of the input signal to the nearest integer value towards minus infinity.
- `ceil`
Rounds each element of the input signal to the nearest integer towards positive infinity.
- `round`
Rounds each element of the input signal to the nearest integer.
- `fix`
Rounds each element of the input signal to the nearest integer towards zero.

The name of the selected function appears on the block.

The input signal can be a scalar, vector, or matrix signal having real- or complex-valued elements of type `double`. The output signal has the same dimensions, data type, and numeric type as the input. Each element of the output signal is the result of applying the selected rounding function to the corresponding element of the input signal.

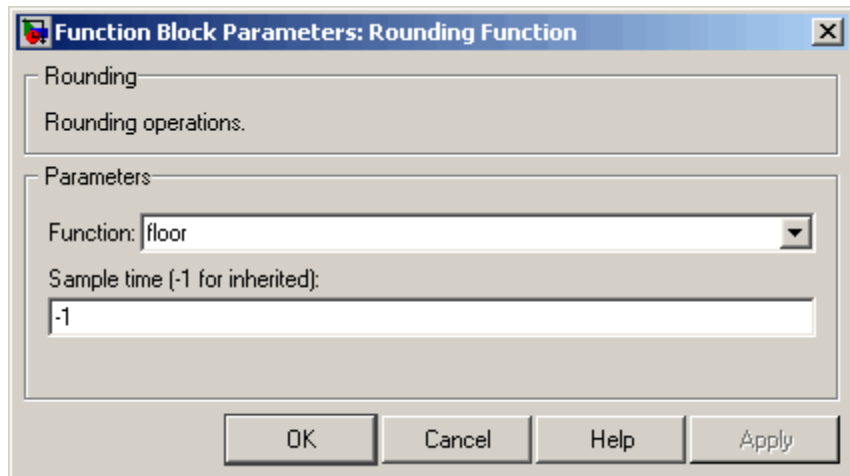
Tip Use the Rounding Function block instead of the Fcn block when you want vector or matrix output, because the Fcn block produces only scalar output.

Also, the Rounding Function block provides two more rounding modes. The Fcn block supports `floor` and `ceil`, but does not support `round` and `fix`.

Data Type Support

The Rounding Function block accepts and outputs real signals of type `double` or `single`.

Parameters and Dialog Box



Function

The rounding function.

Sample time (-1 for inherited)

Specify the time interval between samples. To inherit the sample time, set this parameter to `-1`. See “How to Specify the Sample Time” in the online documentation for more information.

Rounding Function

Characteristics	Direct Feedthrough	Yes
	Sample Time	Inherited from driving block
	Scalar Expansion	N/A
	Dimensionalized	Yes
	Zero Crossing	No

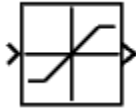
Purpose

Limit range of signal

Library

Discontinuities

Description



The Saturation block imposes upper and lower bounds on a signal. When the input signal is within the range specified by the **Lower limit** and **Upper limit** parameters, the input signal passes through unchanged. When the input signal is outside these bounds, the block clips the signal to the upper or lower bound.

When the **Lower limit** and **Upper limit** parameters are set to the same value, the block outputs that value.

Data Type Support

The Saturation block accepts real signals of the following data types:

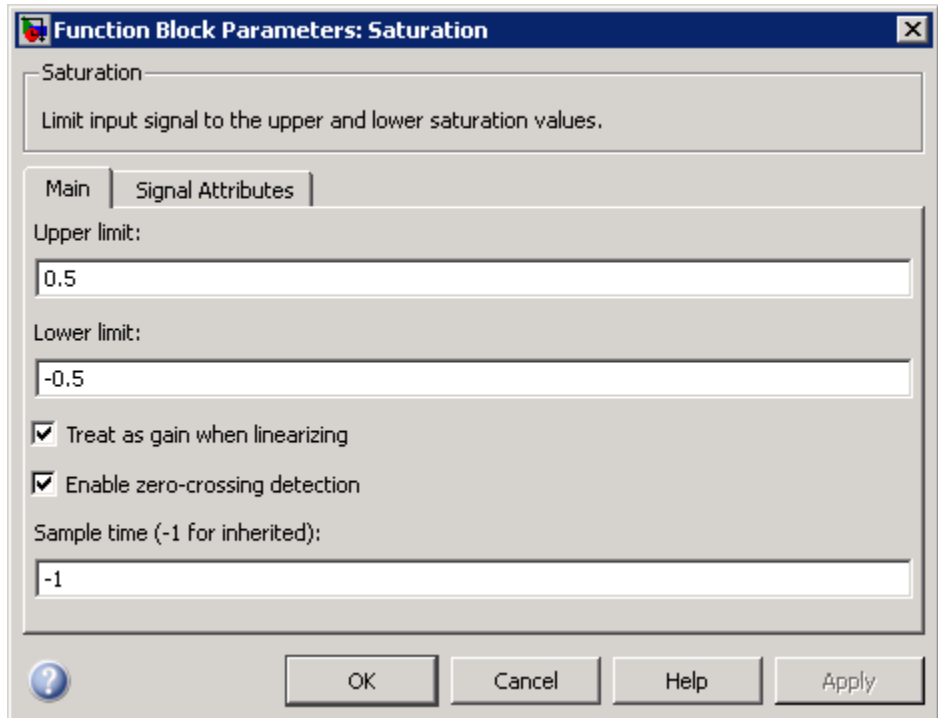
- Floating point
- Built-in integer
- Fixed point

For more information, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

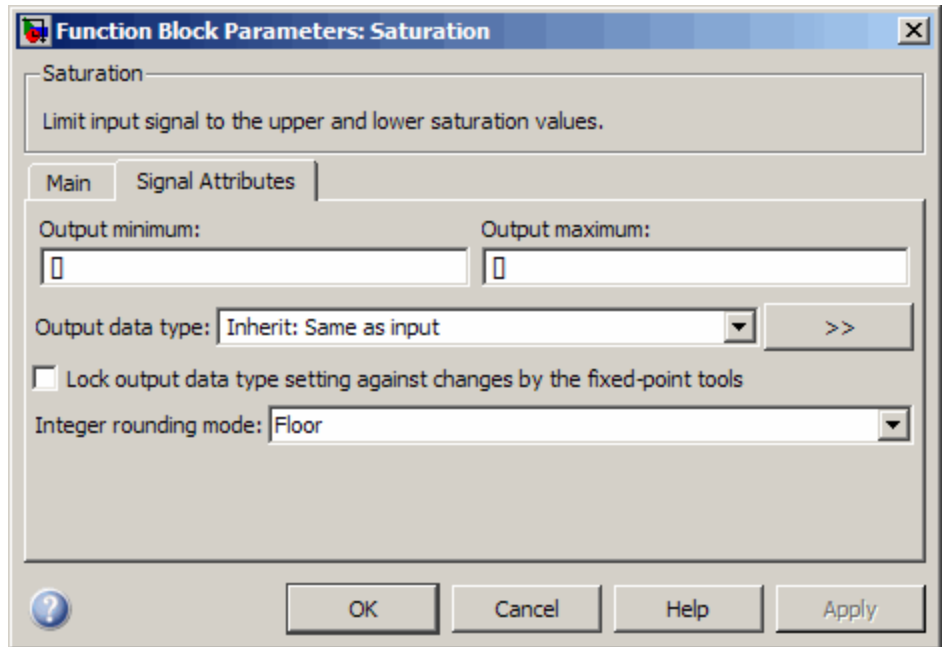
Saturation

Parameters and Dialog Box

The **Main** pane of the Saturation block dialog box appears as follows:



The **Signal Attributes** pane of the Saturation block dialog box appears as follows:



Show data type assistant

Display the **Data Type Assistant**.

Settings

The **Data Type Assistant** helps you set the **Output data type** parameter.

See “Specifying Block Output Data Types” in *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Upper limit

Specify the upper bound on the input signal.

Settings

Default: 0.5

Minimum: value from the **Output minimum** parameter

Maximum: value from the **Output maximum** parameter

Tip

- When the input signal to the Saturation block is above this value, the output of the block is clipped to this value.
- The **Upper limit** parameter is converted to the output data type offline using round-to-nearest and saturation.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Saturation

Lower limit

Specify the lower bound on the input signal.

Settings

Default: -0.5

Minimum: value from the **Output minimum** parameter

Maximum: value from the **Output maximum** parameter

Tips

- When the input signal to the Saturation block is below this value, the output of the block is clipped to this value.
- The **Lower limit** parameter is converted to the output data type offline using round-to-nearest and saturation.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Treat as gain when linearizing

Select this parameter to cause the linearization commands to treat the gain as 1

Settings

Default: On



On

Select to cause the linearization commands to treat the gain as 1.



Off

Clear to cause the linearization commands to treat the gain as 0.

Tips

Linearization commands in Simulink software treat this block as a gain in state space.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Saturation

Enable zero-crossing detection

Select to enable zero-crossing detection. For more information, see “Zero-Crossing Detection” in the Simulink documentation.

Settings

Default: On



On

Enable zero-crossing detection.



Off

Do not enable zero-crossing detection.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Sample time (-1 for inherited)

Enter the discrete interval between sample time hits or specify another appropriate sample time such as continuous or inherited.

Settings

Default: -1

By default, the block inherits its sample time based upon the context of the block within the model. To set a different sample time, enter a valid sample time based upon the table in “Types of Sample Time”.

See also “How to Specify the Sample Time” in the online documentation for more information.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Lock output data type setting against changes by the fixed-point tools

Select to lock the output data type setting of this block against changes by the Fixed-Point Tool and the Fixed-Point Advisor.

Settings

Default: Off



Locks the output data type setting for this block.



Allows the Fixed-Point Tool and the Fixed-Point Advisor to change the output data type setting for this block.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

For more information, see “Fixed-Point Tool” and “Fixed-Point Advisor” in the Simulink Fixed Point documentation.

Integer rounding mode

Specify the rounding mode for fixed-point operations.

Settings

Default: Floor

Ceiling

Rounds both positive and negative numbers toward positive infinity. Equivalent to the MATLAB `ceil` function.

Convergent

Rounds number to the nearest representable value. If a tie occurs, rounds to the nearest even integer. Equivalent to the Fixed-Point Toolbox `convergent` function.

Floor

Rounds both positive and negative numbers toward negative infinity. Equivalent to the MATLAB `floor` function.

Nearest

Rounds number to the nearest representable value. If a tie occurs, rounds toward positive infinity. Equivalent to the Fixed-Point Toolbox `nearest` function.

Round

Rounds number to the nearest representable value. If a tie occurs, rounds positive numbers toward positive infinity and rounds negative numbers toward negative infinity. Equivalent to the Fixed-Point Toolbox `round` function.

Simplest

Automatically chooses between round toward floor and round toward zero to generate rounding code that is as efficient as possible.

Zero

Rounds number toward zero. Equivalent to the MATLAB `fix` function.

Saturation

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

For more information, see “Rounding” in the *Simulink Fixed Point User’s Guide*.

Output minimum

Specify the minimum value that the block should output.

Settings

Default: []

The default value, [], is equivalent to $-\text{Inf}$.

Simulink software uses this value to perform:

- Parameter range checking (see “Checking Parameter Values”) for some blocks
- Simulation range checking (see “Checking Signal Ranges”)
- Automatic scaling of fixed-point data types

Tip

This number must be a double scalar value.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Output maximum

Specify the maximum value that the block should output.

Settings

Default: []

The default value, [], is equivalent to Inf.

Simulink software uses this value to perform:

- Parameter range checking (see “Checking Parameter Values”) for some blocks
- Simulation range checking (see “Checking Signal Ranges”)
- Automatic scaling of fixed-point data types

Tip

This number must be a double scalar value.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Output data type

Specify the output data type.

Settings

Default: Inherit: Same as input

Inherit: Inherit via back propagation
Use data type of the driving block.

Inherit: Same as input
Use data type of input signal.

double
Output data type is double.

single
Output data type is single.

int8
Output data type is int8.

uint8
Output data type is uint8.

int16
Output data type is int16.

uint16
Output data type is uint16.

int32
Output data type is int32.

uint32
Output data type is uint32.

fixdt(1,16,0)
Output data type is fixed point fixdt(1,16,0).

fixdt(1,16,2⁰,0)
Output data type is fixed point fixdt(1,16,2⁰,0).

Saturation

<data type expression>

Use a data type object, for example, `Simulink.NumericType`.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying Block Output Data Types” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Mode

Select the category of data to specify.

Settings

Default: Inherit

Inherit

Inheritance rules for data types. Selecting **Inherit** enables a second menu/text box to the right. Select one of the following choices:

- Inherit via back propagation
- Same as input (default)

Built in

Built-in data types. Selecting **Built in** enables a second menu/text box to the right. Select one of the following choices:

- double (default)
- single
- int8
- uint8
- int16
- uint16
- int32
- uint32

Fixed point

Fixed-point data types.

Expression

Expressions that evaluate to data types. Selecting **Expression** enables a second menu/text box to the right, where you can enter the expression.

Saturation

Dependency

Clicking the **Show data type assistant** button enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Using the Data Type Assistant” in the *Simulink User’s Guide*.

Signedness

Specify whether you want the fixed-point data as signed or unsigned.

Settings

Default: Signed

Signed

Specify the fixed-point data as signed.

Unsigned

Specify the fixed-point data as unsigned.

Dependencies

Selecting **Mode** > Fixed point enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Word length

Specify the bit size of the word that holds the quantized integer.

Settings

Default: 16

Minimum: 0

Maximum: 32

Large word sizes represent large values with greater precision than small word sizes.

Dependencies

Selecting **Mode** > **Fixed point** enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Scaling

Specify the method for scaling your fixed-point data to avoid overflow conditions and minimize quantization errors.

Settings

Default: Binary point

Binary point

Specify binary point location.

Slope and bias

Enter slope and bias.

Dependencies

Selecting **Mode** > Fixed point enables this parameter.

Selecting Binary point enables:

- **Fraction length**
- **Calculate Best-Precision Scaling**

Selecting Slope and bias enables:

- **Slope**
- **Bias**
- **Calculate Best-Precision Scaling**

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Fraction length

Specify fraction length for fixed-point data type.

Settings

Default: 0

Binary points can be positive or negative integers.

Dependencies

Selecting **Scaling** > Binary point enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Slope

Specify slope for the fixed-point data type.

Settings

Default: 2⁰

Specify any positive real number.

Dependencies

Selecting **Scaling** > Slope and bias enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User's Guide* for more information.

Saturation

Bias

Specify bias for the fixed-point data type.

Settings

Default: 0

Specify any real number.

Dependencies

Selecting **Scaling** > Slope and bias enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	Yes
Sample Time	Specified in the Sample time parameter
Scalar Expansion	Yes, of parameters and input
Dimensionalized	Yes
Zero-Crossing Detection	Yes, if enabled.

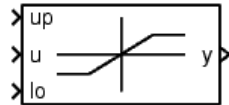
See Also

Saturation Dynamic

Purpose Bound range of input

Library Discontinuities

Description



The Saturation Dynamic block bounds the range of an input signal to upper and lower saturation values. An input signal outside of these limits saturates to one of the bounds where:

- The input below the lower limit is set to the lower limit.
- The input above the upper limit is set to the upper limit.

The input for the upper limit is the up port, and the input for the lower limit is the lo port.

Data Type Support

The Saturation Dynamic block accepts signals of the following data types:

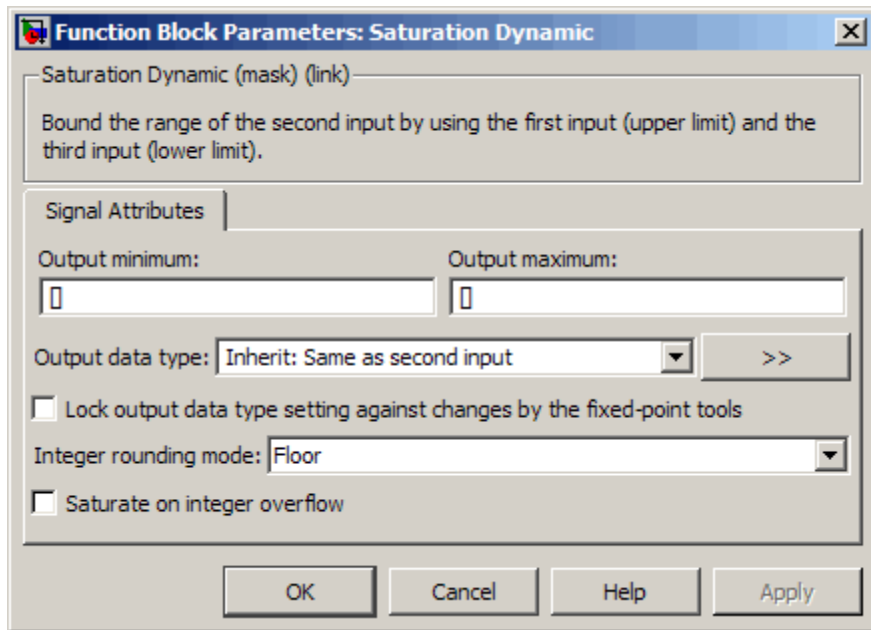
- Floating point
- Built-in integer
- Fixed point
- Boolean

Tip Although this block accepts Boolean signals, avoid this usage.

For more information, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

Saturation Dynamic

Parameters and Dialog Box



Output minimum

Specify the minimum value that the block should output. The default value, [], is equivalent to $-\text{Inf}$. Simulink software uses this value to perform:

- Simulation range checking (see “Checking Signal Ranges”)
- Automatic scaling of fixed-point data types

Output maximum


Specify the maximum value that the block should output. The default value, [], is equivalent to Inf . Simulink software uses this value to perform:

- Simulation range checking (see “Checking Signal Ranges”)
- Automatic scaling of fixed-point data types

Output data type

Specify the output data type. You can set it to:

- A rule that inherits a data type, for example, `Inherit: Same as second input`
- The name of a built-in data type, for example, `single`
- The name of a data type object, for example, a `Simulink.NumericType` object
- An expression that evaluates to a data type, for example, `fixdt(1,16,0)`

Click the **Show data type assistant** button  to display the **Data Type Assistant**, which helps you set the **Output data type** parameter.

See “Specifying Block Output Data Types” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Lock output data type setting against changes by the fixed-point tools

Select to lock the output data type setting of this block against changes by the Fixed-Point Tool and the Fixed-Point Advisor. For more information, see “Fixed-Point Tool” and “Fixed-Point Advisor” in the Simulink Fixed Point documentation.

Integer rounding mode

Specify the rounding mode for fixed-point operations. For more information, see “Rounding” in the *Simulink Fixed Point User’s Guide*.

Saturation Dynamic

Saturate on integer overflow

Action	Reasons for Taking This Action	What Happens for Overflows	Example
Select this check box.	Your model has possible overflow and you want explicit saturation protection in the generated code.	Overflows saturate to either the minimum or maximum value that the data type can represent.	An overflow associated with a signed 8-bit integer can saturate to -128 or 127.
Do not select this check box.	You want to optimize efficiency of your generated code. You want to avoid overspecifying how a block handles out-of-range signals. For more information, see “Checking for Signal Range Errors”.	Overflows wrap to the appropriate value that is representable by the data type.	The number 130 does not fit in a signed 8-bit integer and wraps to -126.

When you select this check box, saturation applies to every internal operation on the block, not just the output or result. In general, the code generation process can detect when overflow is not possible. In this case, the code generator does not produce saturation code.

Characteristics	Direct Feedthrough	Yes
	Scalar Expansion	Yes

See Also Saturation

Purpose Display signals generated during simulation

Library Sinks

Description The Scope block displays its input with respect to simulation time.



The Scope block can have multiple axes (one per port) and all axes have a common time range with independent y -axes. The Scope block allows you to adjust the amount of time and the range of input values displayed. You can move and resize the Scope window and you can modify the Scope's parameter values during the simulation.

The Scope Block described here is not the same as the Scope Viewer. For help on the scope viewer, see “Things to Know When Using Viewers”.

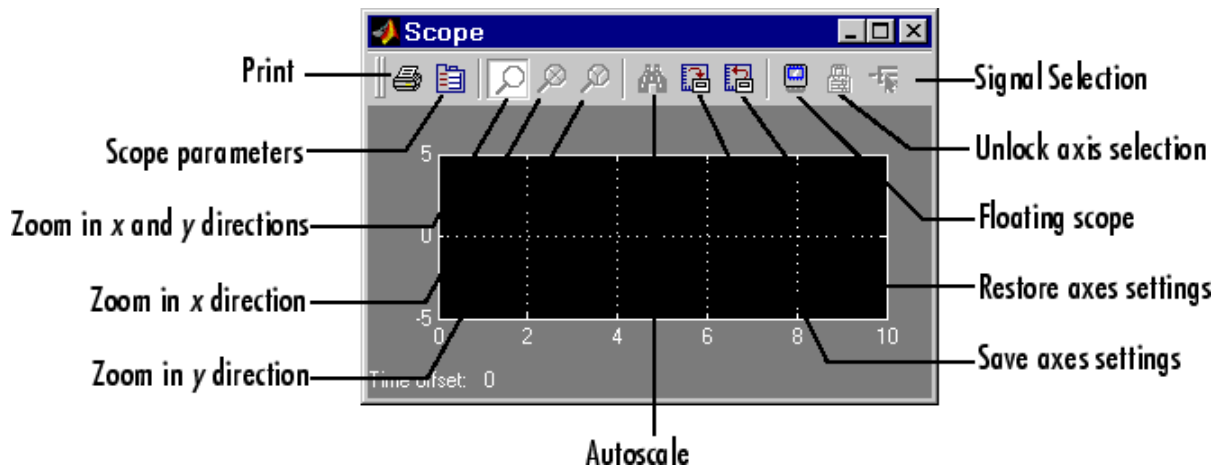
When you start a simulation the Scope windows are not opened, but data is written to connected Scopes. As a result, if you open a Scope after a simulation, the Scope's input signal or signals will be displayed.

If the signal is continuous, the Scope produces a point-to-point plot. If the signal is discrete, the Scope produces a stair-step plot.

Note By default, the Scope block only displays major time step values. However, if a variable-step solver is employed and if the Refine parameter is set to a value greater than 1, minor (intermediate) time step values are displayed in direct proportion to the Refine setting.

The Scope provides toolbar buttons that enable you to zoom in on displayed data, display all the data input to the Scope, preserve axis settings from one simulation to the next, limit data displayed, and save data to the workspace. The toolbar buttons are labeled in this figure, which shows the Scope window as it appears when you open a Scope block.

Scope and Floating Scope



Note Do not use Scope blocks inside library blocks that you create. Instead, provide the library blocks with output ports to which scopes can be connected to display internal data.

Color Coding Used When Displaying Multiple Signals

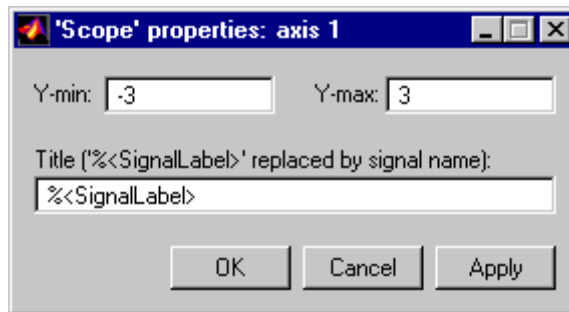
The scope block can display one signal per axes. When displaying a vector or matrix signal on the same axis, the Scope block assigns colors to each signal element, in this order:

- 1 Yellow
- 2 Magenta
- 3 Cyan
- 4 Red
- 5 Green
- 6 Dark Blue

The Scope block cycles through the colors if a signal has more than six elements.

Y-Axis Limits

You set *y*-limits by right-clicking an axis and choosing **Axes Properties**. The following dialog box appears.



Y-min

Enter the minimum value for the *y*-axis.

Y-max

Enter the maximum value for the *y*-axis.

Title

Enter the title of the plot. You can include a signal label in the title by typing %<SignalLabel> as part of the title string (%<SignalLabel> is replaced by the signal label).

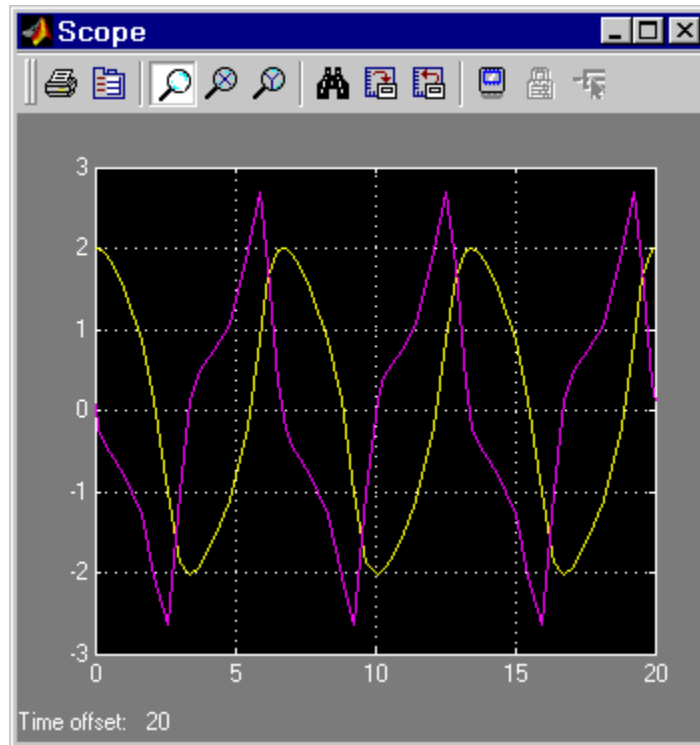
Note You cannot add a title to a floating scope.

Time Offset

This figure shows the Scope block displaying the output of the vdp model. The simulation was run for 40 seconds. Note that this scope shows the final 20 seconds of the simulation. The **Time offset** field displays the time corresponding to 0 on the horizontal axis. Thus, you

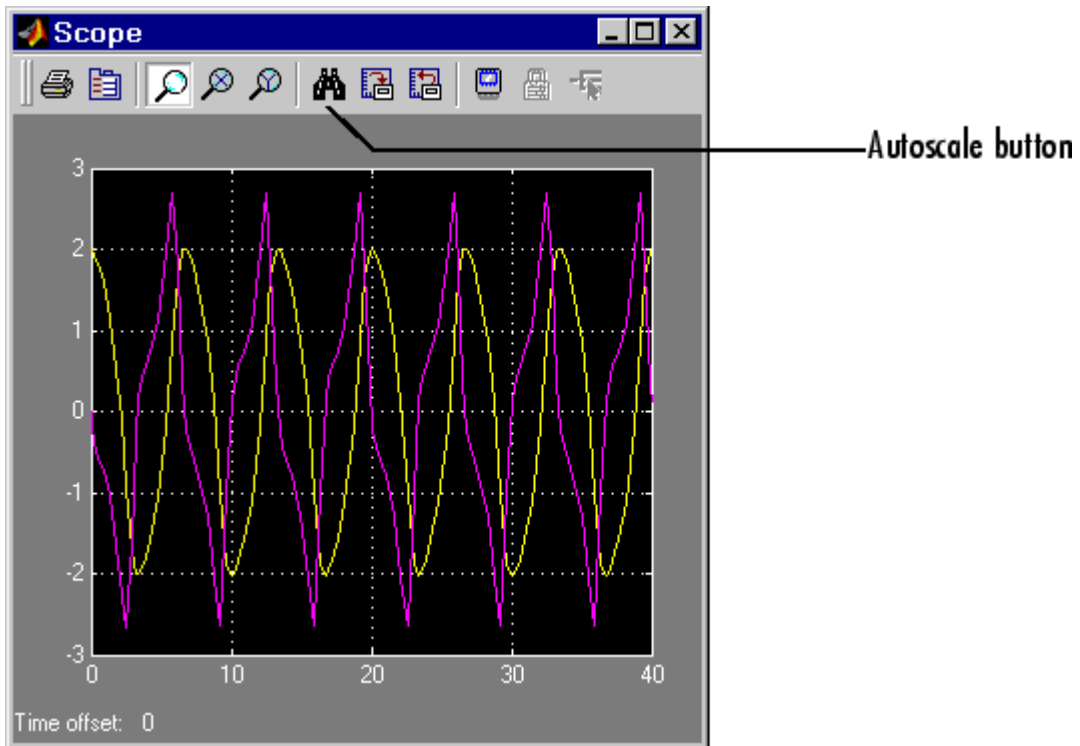
Scope and Floating Scope

have to add the offset to the fixed time range values on the x -axis to get the actual time.



Autoscaling the Scope Axes

This figure shows the same output after you click the **Autoscale** toolbar button, which automatically scales both axes to display all stored simulation data. In this case, the y -axis was not scaled because it was already set to the appropriate limits.



If you click the **Autoscale** button while the simulation is running, the axes are autoscaled based on the data displayed on the current screen, and the autoscale limits are saved as the defaults. This enables you to use the same limits for another simulation.

Note Simulink software does not buffer the data that it displays on a floating Scope. It can therefore scale the contents of a floating Scope only when data is being displayed, i.e., when a simulation is running. When a simulation is not running, Simulink software disables (grays) the **Zoom** button on the toolbar of a floating Scope to indicate that it cannot scale its contents.

Scope and Floating Scope

Zooming

You can zoom in on data in both the x and y directions at the same time, or in either direction separately. The zoom feature is not active while the simulation is running.

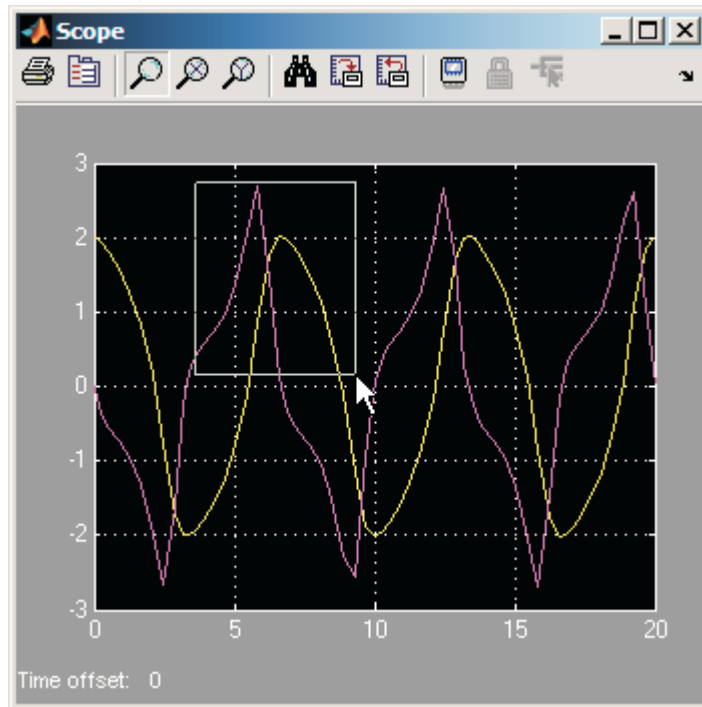
To zoom in on data in both directions at the same time, make sure you select the leftmost **Zoom** toolbar button. Then, define the zoom region using a bounding box. When you release the mouse button, the Scope displays the data in that area. You can also click a point in the area you want to zoom in on.

If the scope has multiple y -axes, and you zoom in on one set of x - y axes, the x -limits on all sets of x - y axes are changed so that they match, because all x - y axes must share the same time base (x -axis).

This figure shows a region of the displayed data enclosed within a bounding box.

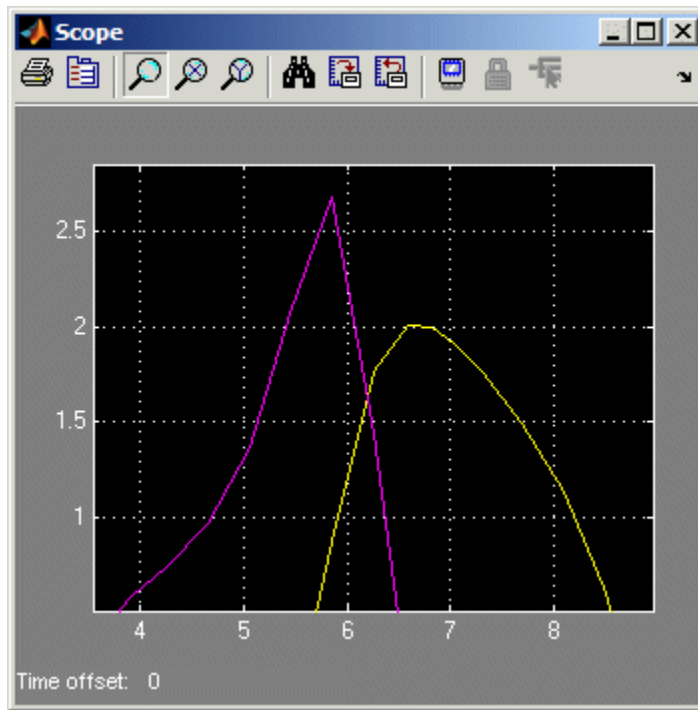
Scope and Floating Scope

Zoom in both directions

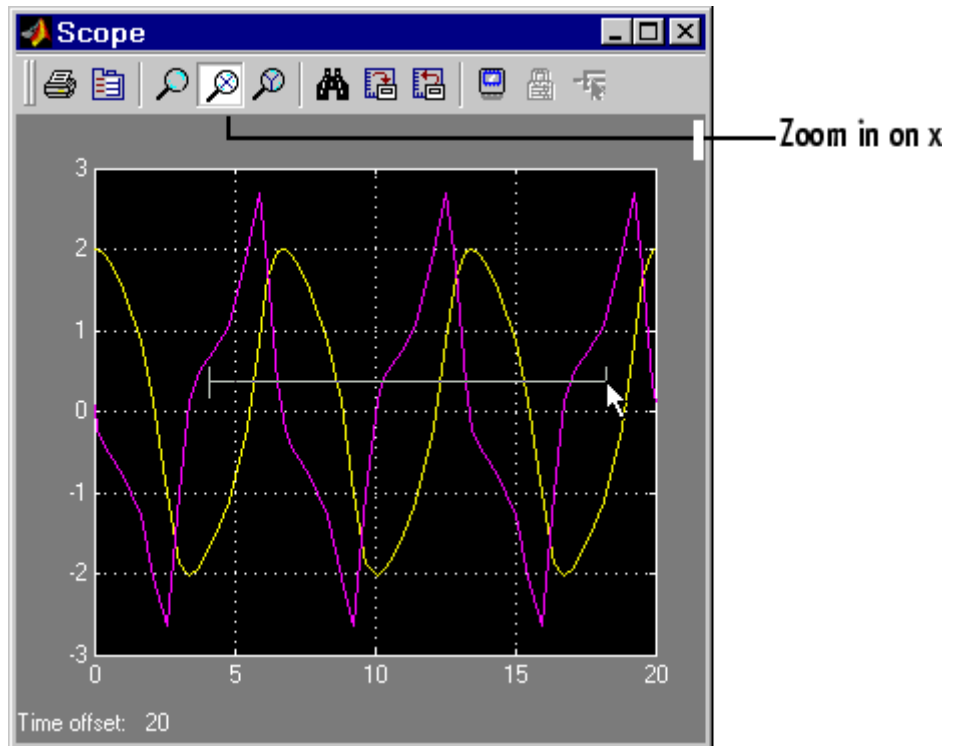


This figure shows the zoomed region, which appears after you release the mouse button.

Scope and Floating Scope



To zoom in on data in just the x direction, click the middle **Zoom** toolbar button. Define the zoom region by positioning the pointer at one end of the region, pressing and holding down the mouse button, then moving the pointer to the other end of the region. This figure shows the Scope after you define the zoom region, but before you release the mouse button.



When you release the mouse button, the Scope displays the magnified region. You can also click a point in the area you want to zoom in on.

Zooming in the y direction works the same way except that you click the rightmost **Zoom** toolbar button before defining the zoom region. Again, you can also click a point in the area you want to zoom in on.

Note Simulink software does not buffer the data that it displays on a floating scope. It therefore cannot zoom the contents of a floating scope. To indicate this, Simulink software disables (grays) the **Zoom** button on the toolbar of a floating scope.

Scope and Floating Scope

Saving and Restoring the Axes Settings

The **Save axes settings** toolbar button enables you to store the current x - and y -axes settings so you can apply them to the next simulation.

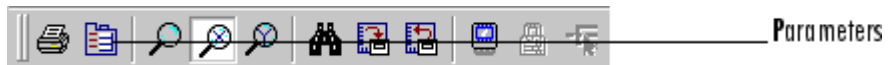
Use the **Restore axes settings** button to restore the saved settings.



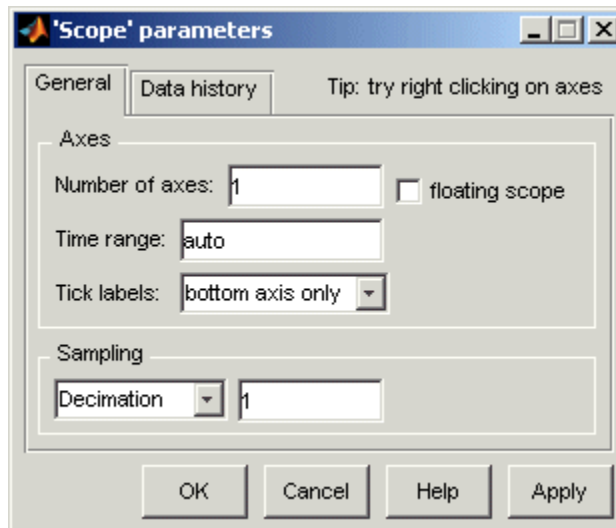
Tip If you select the Save axes settings button on the toolbar, the block specifies its current y -limits as the values of the **Y-min** and **Y-max** parameters (see “Y-Axis Limits” on page 2-1209). Similarly, the block specifies its current x -axis limits as the value of the **Time range** parameter (see “General Parameters Pane” on page 2-1217).

Scope Parameters

The **Scope Parameters** dialog box lets you change axis limits, set the number of axes, time range, tick labels, sampling parameters, and saving options. To display the dialog, select the **Parameters** button on the toolbar of the Scope block’s display



or double-click the Scope viewer’s display.



For information on the **General** pane, see “General Parameters Pane” on page 2-1217

For information on the **Data history** pane, see “Data History Parameters Pane” on page 2-1222

General Parameters Pane

You set the axis parameters, time range, tick labels and decimation or sample time in the **General** pane.

Number of axes

Set the number of y -axes in this data field. With the exception of the floating scope, there is no limit to the number of axes the Scope block can contain. All axes share the same time base (x -axis), but have independent y -axes. Note that the number of axes is equal to the number of input ports.

Time range

Change the x -axis limits by entering a number or auto in the **Time range** field. Entering a number of seconds causes each screen to display the amount of data that corresponds to that

Scope and Floating Scope

number of seconds. Enter `auto` to set the x -axis to the duration of the simulation. Do not enter variable names in these fields.

Tick labels

Specifies whether to label axes ticks. The options are:

<code>all</code>	Label ticks on the outside of all axes
<code>inside</code>	Place tick labels inside all axes (available only on scope viewers)
<code>bottom-axis only</code>	Place tick labels outside the bottom (or only) axes
<code>none</code>	Do not label ticks

Sampling

Use this control to select either a **Decimation** factor or **Sample time** interval. Once the selection has been made, enter a number in the data field.

Floating scope

Selecting this option turns a Scope block into a floating scope.

A floating scope is a Scope block that can display the signals carried on one or more lines. You can create a Floating Scope block in a model either by copying a Scope block from the Simulink Sinks library into a model and selecting **Floating scope**, or by copying the Floating Scope block from the Sinks library into the model window.

To add signals to a floating scope during simulation, you can either click on signals in your block diagram, or use the Signal Selector (for more information on the signal selector, see “The Signal Selector”).

To add signals to a floating scope while the simulation is running by clicking on signals:

- Open the scope

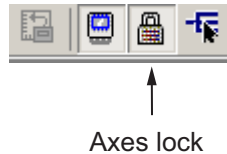
- Select the line to display the signals it carries

It might be necessary to click the **Autoscale data** button on the floating scope's toolbar to display the signal

- You can add multiple lines by holding down the **Shift** key while clicking another line

Note For you to add signals, the floating scope must have its axes unlocked.

Click the Axes lock icon to lock and unlock the axes.



The axes are highlighted in blue when they are unlocked.

To use the Signal Selector to add signals:

- Open the floating scope
- Right-click your mouse in the floating scope and select **Signal Selection** from the pop-up menu
- From the displayed list, select the signals to be added to the floating scope

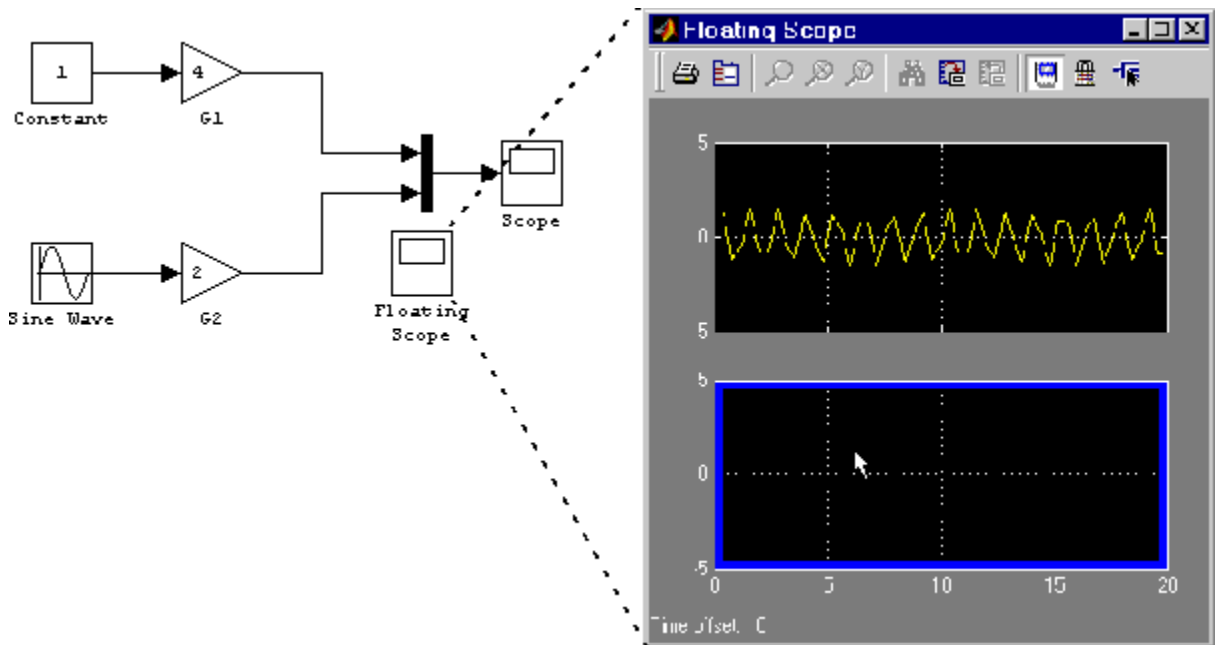
It might be necessary to click the **Autoscale data** button on the floating scope's toolbar to display the signal

You can have more than one floating scope in a model, but only one set of axes in one scope can be active at a given time. Active floating scopes show the active axes by making them blue. Selecting or deselecting lines affects the active floating scope only.

Scope and Floating Scope

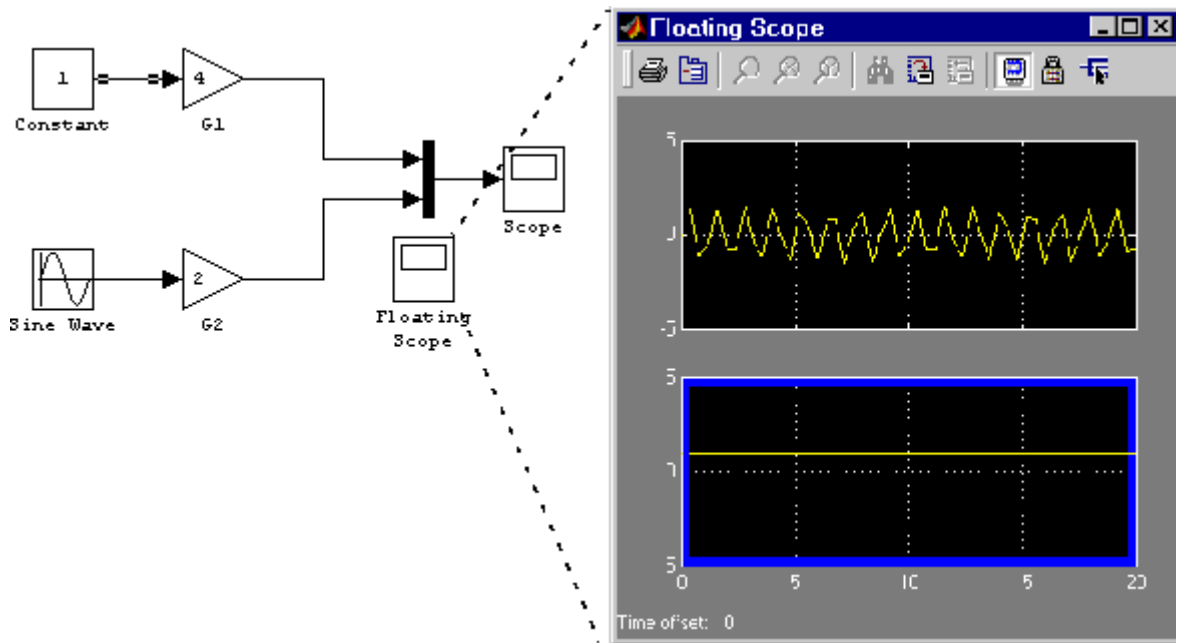
Other floating scopes continue to display the signals that you selected when they were active. In other words, inactive floating scopes are locked, in that their signal displays cannot change.

To specify display of a signal on one of the axes of a multiaxis floating scope, click the axis. Simulink software draws a blue border around the axis.



Then click the signal you want to display in the block diagram or the Signal Selector. When you run the model, the selected signal appears in the selected axis.

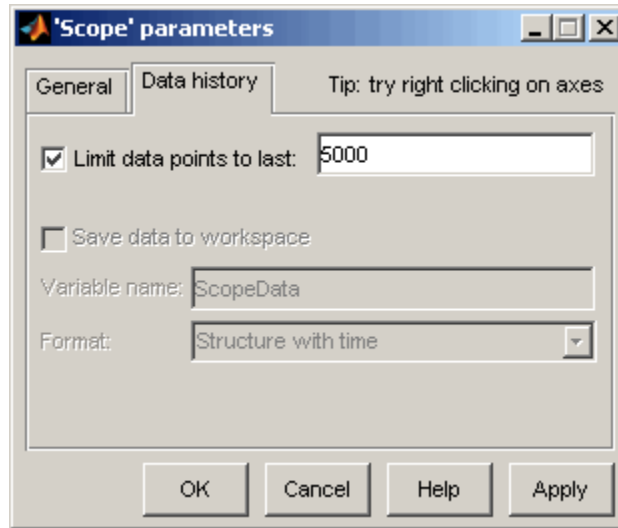
Scope and Floating Scope



If you plan to use a floating scope during a simulation, you should disable signal storage reuse. See "Signal storage reuse" in "Optimization Pane" for more information.

Scope and Floating Scope

Data History Parameters Pane



This pane lets you control the amount of data that the Scope stores and displays. You can also choose to save data to the workspace in this pane. You apply the current parameters and options by clicking the **Apply** or **OK** button. The values that appear in these fields are the values that are used in the next simulation.

Limit data points to last

You can limit the number of data points saved to the workspace by selecting the **Limit data points to last** check box and entering a value in its data field. The Scope relies on its data history for zooming and autoscaling operations. If the number of data points is limited to 1,000 and the simulation generates 2,000 data points, only the last 1,000 are available for regenerating the display.

Save data to workspace

You can automatically save the data collected by the Scope at the end of the simulation by selecting the **Save data to workspace**

check box. If you select this option, the **Variable name** and **Format** fields become active.

Note When using a floating scope, **Save data to workspace** is disabled to show that data logging is not supported.

Variable name

Enter a variable name in the **Variable name** field. The specified name must be unique among all data logging variables being used in the model. Other data logging variables are defined on other Scope blocks, To Workspace blocks, and simulation return variables such as time, states, and outputs. Being able to save Scope data to the workspace means that it is not necessary to send the same data stream to both a Scope block and a To Workspace block.

Format

Data can be saved in one of three formats: Array, Structure, or Structure with time. Use Array only for a Scope with one set of axes. For Scopes with more than one set of axes, use Structure if you do not want to store time data and use Structure with time if you want to store time data.

Printing the Contents of a Scope Window

To print the contents of a Scope window, open the **Print** dialog box by clicking the **Print** icon, the leftmost icon on the Scope toolbar.

Creating an Editable Figure from a Scope Block

To create a figure that looks identical to the Scope window but can be annotated using the Plot Editing Tools, use the `simplot` command. Only Scope blocks that save data to the MATLAB workspace from the **Data history** pane are compatible with this command. For example, on the **Data history** pane for the Scope block in `vdp.mdl`, check the **Save data to workspace** option and select Structure with time from the

Scope and Floating Scope

Format list. After running the simulation, a figure can be created with the command

```
simplot(ScopeData)
```

Data Type Support

The Scope block accepts real (not complex) signals of any data type supported by Simulink software, including fixed-point and enumerated data types. The Scope block accepts homogeneous vectors.

For a discussion on the data types supported by Simulink software, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

Characteristics

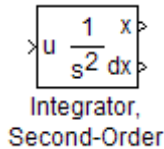
Sample Time	Inherited from driving block or can be set
States	0
Multidimensionalized	Yes

Second-Order Integrator, Second-Order Integrator Limited

Purpose Integrate input signal twice

Library Continuous

Description The Second-Order Integrator block and the Second-Order Integrator Limited block are useful for solving the second-order initial value problem:



$$\frac{d^2x}{dt^2} = u,$$
$$\left. \frac{dx}{dt} \right|_{t=0} = dx_o,$$
$$x|_{t=0} = x_o,$$

where u is the input to the system. The block is therefore a dynamic system with two continuous states: x and dx/dt .

Note These two states have a mathematical relationship, namely, that dx/dt is the derivative of x . In order to satisfy this relationship throughout the simulation, Simulink places various constraints on the block parameters and behavior.

The Second-Order Limited block is identical to the Second-Order Integrator block with the exception that it defaults to limiting the states based on the specified upper and lower limits. For more information, see “Limiting the States” on page 2-1227.

Simulink software can use a number of different numerical integration methods to compute the outputs of the block. Each has advantages for specific applications. Use the **Solver** pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box to select the technique best suited to your application. (For more information, see “Choosing a Solver”.) The selected solver computes the states of the Second-Order Integrator block at the current time step using the current input value.

Second-Order Integrator, Second-Order Integrator Limited

Use the block parameter dialog box to:

- Specify whether the source of each state initial condition is internal or external
- Specify a value for the state initial conditions
- Define upper and lower limits on either or both states
- Specify absolute tolerances for each state
- Specify names for both states
- Choose an external reset condition
- Enable zero-crossing detection
- Reinitialize dx/dt when x reaches saturation
- Specify that Simulink disregard the state limits and external reset for linearization operations

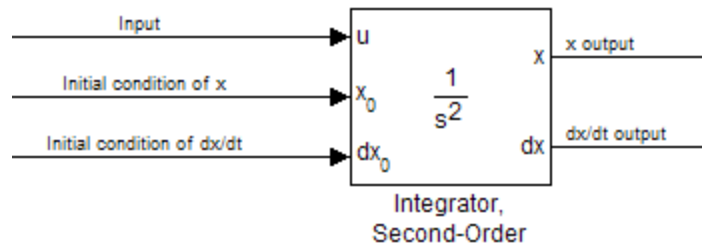
Defining Initial Conditions

You can define the initial conditions of each state individually as a parameter on the block dialog box or input one or both of them from an external signal.

- To define the initial conditions of state x as a block parameter, use the **Initial condition source x** drop-down menu to select **internal** and enter the value in the **Initial condition x** field.
- To provide the initial conditions from an external source for state x , specify the **Initial condition source x** parameter as **external**. An additional input port appears on the block.
- To define the initial conditions of state dx/dt as a block parameter, use the **Initial condition source dx/dt** drop-down menu to select **internal** and enter the value in the **Initial condition dx/dt** field.
- To provide the initial conditions from an external source for state dx/dt , specify **Initial condition source dx/dt** as **external**. An additional input port appears on the block.

Second-Order Integrator, Second-Order Integrator Limited

If you choose to use an external source for both state initial conditions, your block appears as follows.



Note

- Simulink does not allow initial condition values of `inf`.
- If you limit state x or state dx/dt by specifying saturation limits (see “Limiting the States” on page 2-1227), then you must specify initial conditions that fall inside the respective limits. If one or more initial conditions are outside the corresponding limits, the states are initialized to the closest valid value and a set of consistent initial conditions are calculated.

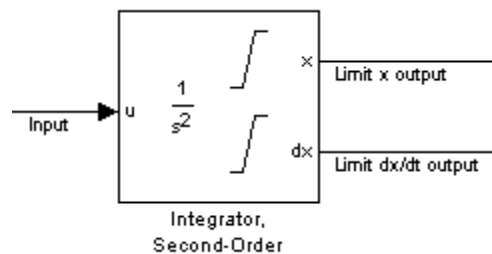
Limiting the States

When modeling a second-order system, you may need to limit the block states. For example, the motion of a piston within a cylinder is governed by Newton’s Second Law and has constraints on the piston position (x). With the Second-Order Integrator block, you can therefore limit the states x and dx/dt independent of each other. You can even change the limits during simulation; however, you can not change whether or not

Second-Order Integrator, Second-Order Integrator Limited

the states are limited. An important rule to follow is that an upper limit must be strictly greater than its corresponding lower limit.

As shown below, the block appearance changes when you limit one or both states.

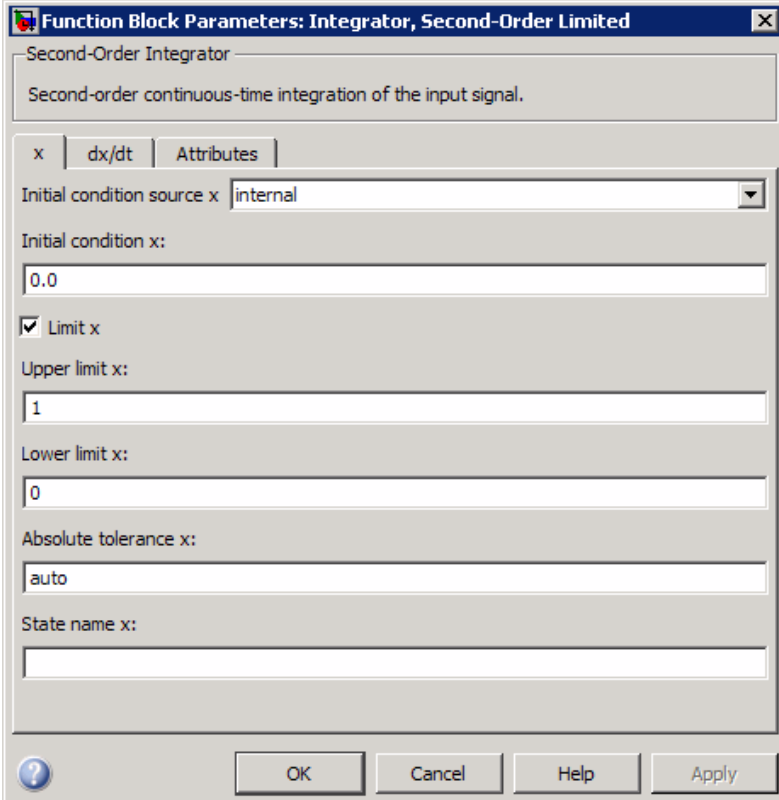


For each state, you can use the block parameter dialog box to set appropriate saturation limits.

Limiting x only

If you use the Second-Order Integrator Limited block, then as shown below, both state x is limited by default. But you can also manually limit state x on the Second-Order Integrator block by selecting **Limit x** and entering the limits in the appropriate parameter fields.

Second-Order Integrator, Second-Order Integrator Limited



Function Block Parameters: Integrator, Second-Order Limited

Second-Order Integrator
Second-order continuous-time integration of the input signal.

x | dx/dt | Attributes

Initial condition source x: internal

Initial condition x:
0.0

Limit x

Upper limit x:
1

Lower limit x:
0

Absolute tolerance x:
auto

State name x:

? OK Cancel Help Apply

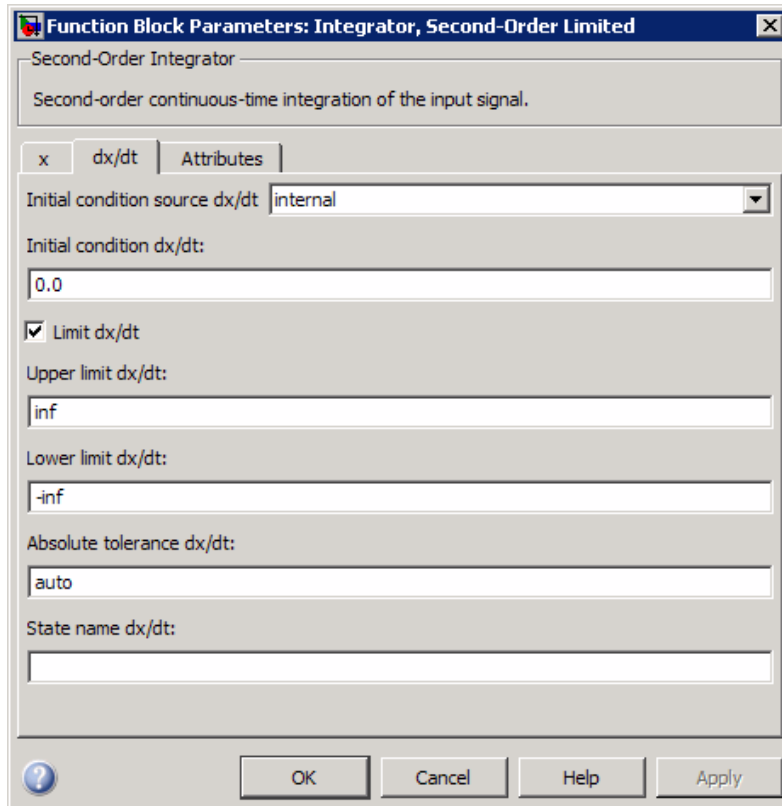
The block then determines the values of the states as follows:

- When x is less than or equal to its lower limit, the value of x is held at its lower limit and dx/dt is set to zero.
- When x is in between its lower and upper limits, both states follow the trajectory given by the second-order ODE.
- When x is greater than or equal to its upper limit, the value of x is held at its upper limit and dx/dt is set to zero.

Second-Order Integrator, Second-Order Integrator Limited

Limiting dx/dt only

As with state x , state dx/dt is set as limited by default on the **dx/dt** pane of the Second-Order Integrator Limited parameter dialog box. You can set this parameter, **Limit dx/dt** , manually on the Second-Order Integrator block. In either case, you must enter the appropriate limits for dx/dt .



If you limit only the state dx/dt , then the block determines the values of dx/dt as follows:

Second-Order Integrator, Second-Order Integrator Limited

- When dx/dt is less than or equal to its lower limit, the value of dx/dt is held at its lower limit.
- When dx/dt is in between its lower and upper limits, both states follow the trajectory given by the second-order ODE.
- When dx/dt is greater than or equal to its upper limit, the value of dx/dt is held at its upper limit.

When state dx/dt is held at its upper or lower limit, the value of x is governed by the first-order initial value problem:

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{dx}{dt} &= L, \\ x(t_L) &= x_L,\end{aligned}$$

where L is the limit (upper or lower), t_L is the time when dx/dt reaches this limit, and x_L is the value of state x at that time.

Limiting Both States

When you limit both states, Simulink maintains mathematical consistency of the states by constraining the allowable values of the upper and lower limits for dx/dt . Such constraints are necessary to satisfy the following physics:

- When x is at its saturation limits, the value of dx/dt must be zero.
- In order for x to leave the upper saturation limit, the value of dx/dt must be strictly negative.
- In order for x to leave its lower saturation limit, the value of dx/dt must be strictly positive.

Consequently, for such cases, the upper limit of dx/dt must be strictly positive and the lower limit of dx/dt must be strictly negative.

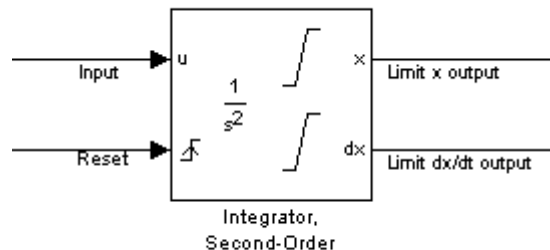
The block determines the states as follows:

Second-Order Integrator, Second-Order Integrator Limited

- Whenever x reaches its limits, the resulting behavior is the same as that described in “Limiting x only”.
- Whenever dx/dt reaches one of its limits, the resulting behavior is the same as that described in “Limiting dx/dt only” — including the computation of x using a first-order ODE when dx/dt is held at one of its limits. In such cases, when x reaches one of its limits, it is held at that limit and dx/dt is set to zero.
- Whenever both reach their respective limits simultaneously, the state x behavior overrides dx/dt behavior to maintain consistency of the states.

Resetting the State

The block can reset its states to the specified initial conditions based on an external signal. To cause the block to reset its states, select one of the **External reset** choices on the **Attributes** pane. A trigger port appears on the block below its input port and indicates the trigger type.



- Select **rising** to reset the states when the reset signal rises from a zero to a positive value or from a negative to a positive value.
- Select **falling** to reset the states when the reset signal falls from a positive value to zero or from a positive to a negative value.
- Select **either** to reset the states when the reset signal changes from a zero to a nonzero value or changes sign.

The reset port has direct feedthrough. If the block output feeds back into this port, either directly or through a series of blocks with direct feedthrough, an algebraic loop results (see “Algebraic Loops”).

Enabling Zero-Crossing Detection

This parameter controls whether zero-crossing detection is enabled for this block. By default, the **Enable zero-crossing detection** parameter is selected on the **Attributes** pane. However, this parameter is only in affect if the **Zero-crossing control**, on the **Solver** pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog, is set to **Use local settings**. For more information, see “Zero-Crossing Detection”.

Reinitializing dx/dt when x reaches saturation

For certain modeling applications, you need to reinitialize dx/dt when state x reaches its limits in order to pull x out of saturation immediately. You can fulfill this need by selecting **Reinitialize dx/dt when x reaches saturation** on the **Attributes** pane.

If this option is on, then at the instant that x reaches saturation, Simulink checks whether the current value of the dx/dt initial condition (parameter or signal) allows the state x to leave saturation immediately. If so, Simulink reinitializes state dx/dt with the value of the initial condition (parameter or signal) at that instant. If not, Simulink ignores this parameter at the current instant and sets dx/dt to zero to make the block states consistent.

This parameter only applies at the time when x actually reaches saturation limit. It does not apply at any future time when x is being held at saturation.

Refer to the sections on limiting the states for more information. For an application, see the `sldemo_bounce` demo (`sldemo_bounce`).

Disregarding State Limits and External Reset for Linearization

For cases where you simplify your model by linearizing it, you can have Simulink disregard the limits of the states and the external reset by selecting **Ignore state limits and the reset for linearization**.

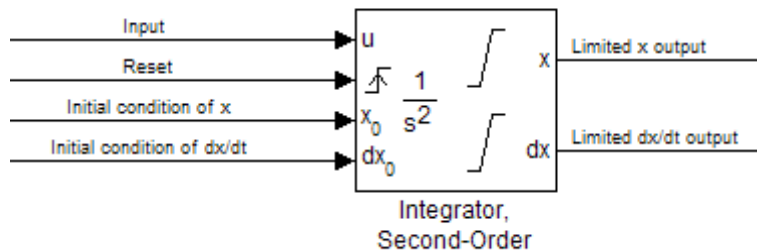
Second-Order Integrator, Second-Order Integrator Limited

Specifying the Absolute Tolerance for the Block Outputs

By default Simulink software uses the absolute tolerance value specified in the Configuration Parameters dialog box (see “Specifying Variable-Step Solver Error Tolerances”) to compute the output of the integrator blocks. If this value does not provide sufficient error control, specify a more appropriate value in the **Absolute tolerance x** and **Absolute tolerance dx/dt** fields of the parameter dialog box. Simulink uses the values that you specify to compute all of the block outputs.

Selecting All Options

When you select all options, the block icon looks like this.



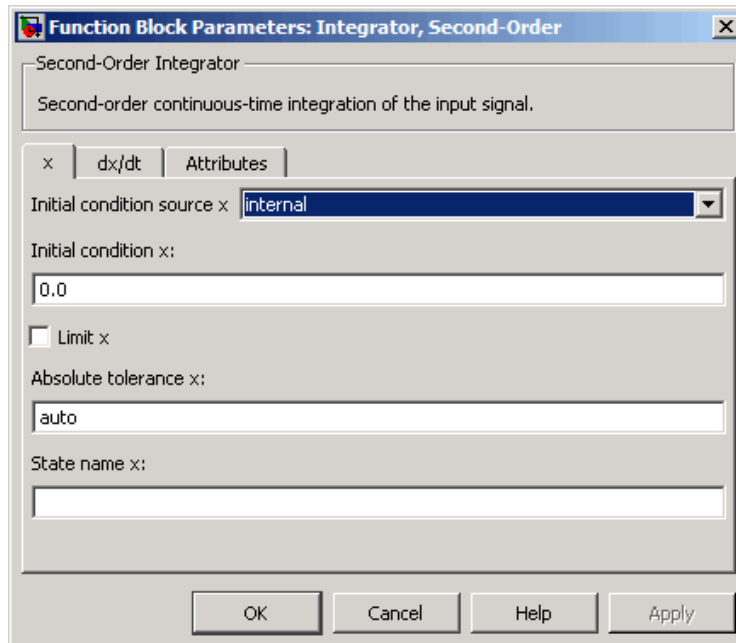
Data Type Support

The Integrator block accepts and outputs signals of type double on its data ports. The external reset port accepts signals of type double or Boolean.

Second-Order Integrator, Second-Order Integrator Limited

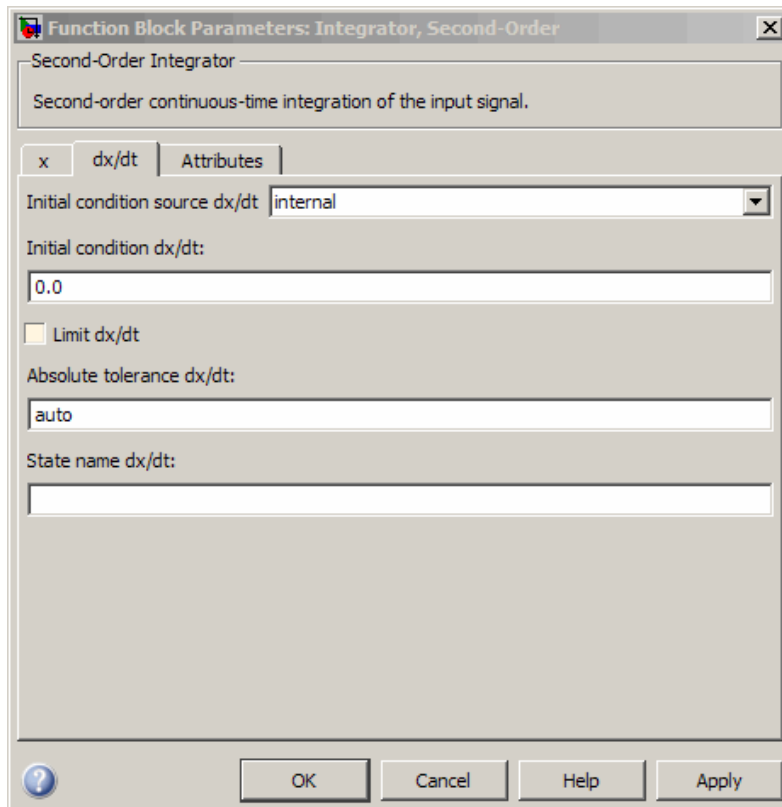
Parameters and Dialog Box

The **x** pane of the Second-Order Integrator block dialog box appears as follows:



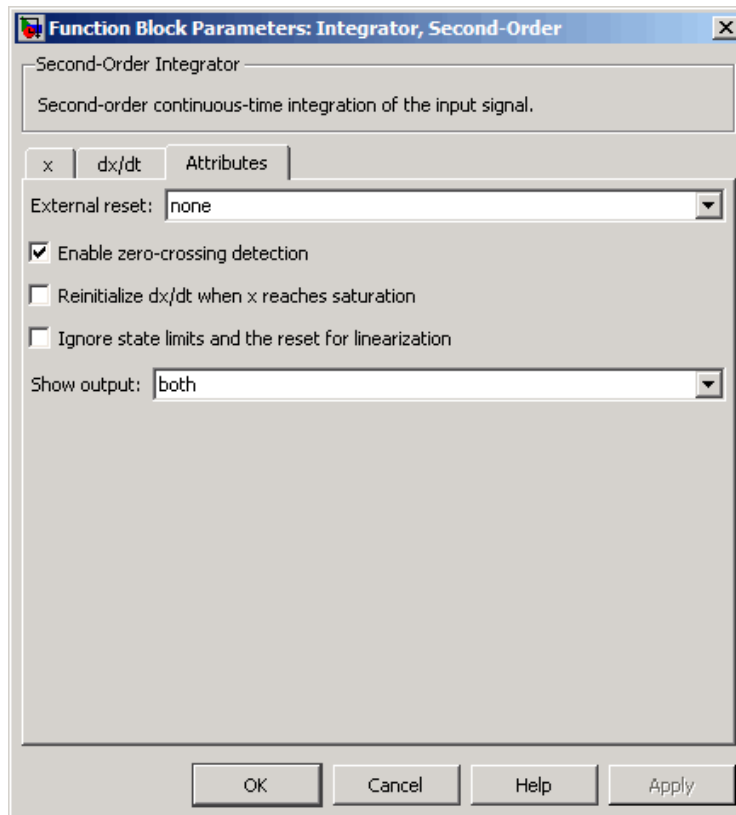
The **dx/dt** pane of the Second-Order Integrator block dialog box appears as follows:

Second-Order Integrator, Second-Order Integrator Limited



The **Attributes** pane of the Second-Order Integrator block dialog box appears as follows:

Second-Order Integrator, Second-Order Integrator Limited



- “Initial condition source x” on page 2-1239
- “Initial condition x” on page 2-1240
- “Limit x” on page 2-1241
- “Upper limit x” on page 2-1242
- “Lower limit x” on page 2-1243
- “Absolute tolerance x” on page 2-1244
- “State name x” on page 2-1245

Second-Order Integrator, Second-Order Integrator Limited

- “Initial condition source dx/dt ” on page 2-1246
- “Initial condition dx/dt ” on page 2-1247
- “Limit dx/dt ” on page 2-1248
- “Upper limit dx/dt ” on page 2-1249
- “Lower limit dx/dt ” on page 2-1250
- “Absolute tolerance dx/dt ” on page 2-1251
- “State name dx/dt ” on page 2-1252
- “External reset” on page 2-1253
- “Enable zero-crossing detection” on page 2-1423
- “Reinitialize dx/dt when x reaches saturation” on page 2-1255
- “Ignore state limits and the reset for linearization” on page 2-1256
- “Show output” on page 2-1257

Initial condition source x

Specify the initial condition source for state x .

Settings

Default: internal

internal

Get the initial conditions of state x from the **Initial condition x** parameter.

external

Get the initial conditions of state x from an external block.

Tip

Simulink software does not allow the initial condition of this block to be inf or NaN.

Dependencies

Selecting internal enables the **Initial condition x** parameter.

Selecting external disables the **Initial condition x** parameter..

Command-Line Information

Parameter: ICSourceX

Type: string

Value: 'internal' | 'external'

Default: 'internal'

Second-Order Integrator, Second-Order Integrator Limited

Initial condition x

Specify the initial conditions of state x .

Settings

Default: 0.0

Tip

Simulink software does not allow the initial condition of this block to be `inf` or `NaN`.

Dependencies

Setting **Initial condition source x** to `internal` enables this parameter.

Setting **Initial condition source x** to `external` disables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: `ICX`

Type: vector or scalar

Value: any valid real value

Default: 0.0

Second-Order Integrator, Second-Order Integrator Limited

Limit x

Limit state x of the block to a value between the **Lower limit x** and **Upper limit x** parameters.

Settings

Default: Off for Second-Order Integrator, On for Second-Order Integrator Limited



On

Limit state x to a value between the **Lower limit x** and **Upper limit x** parameters.



Off

Do not limit the state x output to a value between the **Lower limit x** and **Upper limit x** parameters.

Dependencies

This parameter enables **Upper limit x** parameter.

This parameter enables **Lower limit x** parameter.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: LimitX

Type: string

Value: 'on' | 'off'

Default: 'off' | 'on'

Second-Order Integrator, Second-Order Integrator Limited

Upper limit x

Specify the upper limit of state x .

Settings

Default: `inf` for Second-Order Integrator, `1` for Second-Order Integrator Limited

Tip

The upper saturation limit for state x must be strictly greater than the lower saturation limit.

Dependency

Limit x enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: `UpperLimitX`

Type: scalar or vector

Value: any valid real value

Default: `'inf'` | `1`

Second-Order Integrator, Second-Order Integrator Limited

Lower limit x

Specify the lower limit of state x .

Settings

Default: `inf` for Second-Order Integrator, `0` for Second-Order Integrator Limited

Tip

The lower saturation limit for state x must be strictly less than the upper saturation limit.

Dependencies

Limit x enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: `LowerLimitX`

Type: scalar or vector

Value: any valid value

Default: `'-inf'` | `0`

Second-Order Integrator, Second-Order Integrator Limited

Absolute tolerance x

Specify the absolute tolerance for computing state x .

Settings

Default: auto

- You can enter auto or a numeric value.
- If you enter auto, Simulink uses the absolute tolerance value in the Configuration Parameters dialog box (see “Solver Pane”) to compute state x .
- If you enter a numeric value, that value overrides the absolute tolerance in the Configuration Parameters dialog box.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: AbsoluteToleranceX

Type: scalar

Value: any positive real value

Default: 'auto'

Second-Order Integrator, Second-Order Integrator Limited

State name x

Assign a unique name to state x .

Settings

Default: ''

Tips

- To assign a name to a single state, enter the name between quotes, for example, 'position'.
- To assign names to multiple x states, enter a comma-delimited list surrounded by braces, for example, {'a', 'b', 'c'}. Each name must be unique.
- The state names apply only to the selected block.
- If you specify a state name for x , you must also specify a state name for dx/dt .
- State names for x and dx/dt must have identical types and lengths.
- You can specify fewer names than x states, but you cannot specify more names than x states. For example, you can specify two names in a system with four states. The first name applies to the first two states and the second name to the last two states. However, you must be consistent and apply the same scheme to the state names for dx/dt .
- To assign state names with a variable in the MATLAB workspace, enter the variable without quotes. A variable can be a string or a cell array.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: StateNameX

Type: string

Value: any valid expression

Default: ''

Second-Order Integrator, Second-Order Integrator Limited

Initial condition source dx/dt

Specify the initial condition source for state dx/dt .

Settings

Default: internal

internal

Get the initial conditions of state dx/dt from the **Initial condition dx/dt** parameter.

external

Get the initial conditions of state dx/dt from an external block.

Tip

Simulink software does not allow the initial condition of this block to be `inf` or `NaN`.

Dependencies

Selecting `internal` enables the **Initial condition dx/dt** parameter.

Selecting `external` disables the **Initial condition dx/dt** parameter.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: ICSourceDXDT

Type: string

Value: 'internal' | 'external'

Default: 'internal'

Initial condition dx/dt

Specify the initial conditions of state dx/dt .

Settings

Default: 0.0

Tip

Simulink software does not allow the initial condition of this block to be inf or NaN.

Dependencies

Setting **Initial condition source dx/dt** to internal enables this parameter.

Setting **Initial condition source dx/dt** to external disables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: ICDXDT

Type: scalar or vector

Value: any valid real value

Default: 0.0

Second-Order Integrator, Second-Order Integrator Limited

Limit dx/dt

Limit the dx/dt state of the block to a value between the **Lower limit dx/dt** and **Upper limit dx/dt** parameters.

Settings

Default: Off for Second-Order Integrator, On for Second-Order Integrator Limited



On

Limit state dx/dt of the block to a value between the **Lower limit dx/dt** and **Upper limit dx/dt** parameters.



Off

Do not limit state dx/dt of the block to a value between the **Lower limit dx/dt** and **Upper limit dx/dt** parameters.

Tip

If you set saturation limits for x , then the interval defined by the **Upper limit dx/dt** and **Lower limit dx/dt** must contain zero.

Dependencies

This parameter enables **Upper limit dx/dt** .

This parameter enables **Lower limit dx/dt** .

Command-Line Information

Parameter: LimitDXDT

Type: string

Value: 'On' | 'Off'

Default: 'Off' | 'On'

Second-Order Integrator, Second-Order Integrator Limited

Upper limit dx/dt

Specify the upper limit for state dx/dt .

Settings

Default: 'inf'

Tip

If you limit x , then this parameter must have a strictly positive value.

Dependencies

Limit dx/dt enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: UpperLimitDXDT

Type: scalar or vector

Value: any valid real value

Default: 'inf'

Second-Order Integrator, Second-Order Integrator Limited

Lower limit dx/dt

Specify the lower limit for state dx/dt .

Settings

Default: '-inf'

Tip

If you limit x , then this parameter must have a strictly negative value.

Dependencies

Limit dx/dt enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: LowerLimitDXDT

Type: scalar or vector

Value: any valid real value

Default: '-inf'

Absolute tolerance dx/dt

Specify the absolute tolerance for computing state dx/dt .

Settings

Default: auto

- You can enter auto or a numeric value.
- If you enter auto, then Simulink uses the absolute tolerance value in the Configuration Parameters dialog box (see “Solver Pane”) to compute the dx/dt output of the block.
- If you enter a numeric value, that value overrides the absolute tolerance in the Configuration Parameters dialog box.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: AbsoluteToleranceDXDT

Type: scalar

Value: any valid positive real value

Default: 'auto'

Second-Order Integrator, Second-Order Integrator Limited

State name dx/dt

Assign a unique name to state dx/dt .

Settings

Default: ''

Tips

- To assign a name to a single state, enter the name between quotes, for example, 'velocity'.
- To assign names to multiple dx/dt states, enter a comma-delimited list surrounded by braces, for example, {'a', 'b', 'c'}. Each name must be unique.
- The state names apply only to the selected block.
- If you specify a state name for dx/dt , you must also specify a state name for x .
- State names for x and dx/dt must have identical types and lengths.
- You can specify fewer names than dx/dt states, but you cannot specify more names than dx/dt states. For example, you can specify two names in a system with four states. The first name applies to the first two states and the second name to the last two states. However, you must be consistent and apply the same scheme to the state names for x .
- To assign state names with a variable in the MATLAB workspace, enter the variable without quotes. A variable can be a string or a cell array.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: StateNameDXDT

Type: string

Value: any valid expression

Default: ''

External reset

Reset the states to their initial conditions when a trigger event occurs in the reset signal.

Settings

Default: none

none

Do not reset the state to initial conditions.

rising

Reset the state when the reset signal rises from a zero to a positive value or from a negative to a positive value.

falling

Reset the state when the reset signal falls from a positive value to zero or from a positive to a negative value.

either

Reset the state when the reset signal changes from zero to a nonzero value or changes sign.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: ExternalReset

Type: string

Value: 'none' | 'rising' | 'falling' | 'either'

Default: 'none'

Second-Order Integrator, Second-Order Integrator Limited

Enable zero-crossing detection

Select to enable zero-crossing detection. For more information, see “Zero-Crossing Detection” in the Simulink documentation.

Settings

Default: On



On

Enable zero-crossing detection.



Off

Do not enable zero-crossing detection.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Reinitialize dx/dt when x reaches saturation

At the instant when state x reaches saturation, reset dx/dt to its current initial conditions.

Settings

Default: Off



On

Reset dx/dt to its initial conditions when x becomes saturated.



Off

Do not reset dx/dt to its initial conditions when x becomes saturated.

Tip

The dx/dt initial condition must have a value that enables x to leave saturation immediately. Otherwise, Simulink ignores the initial conditions for dx/dt to preserve mathematical consistency of block states.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: ReinitDXDTwhenXreachesSaturation

Type: string

Value: 'on' | 'off'

Default: 'off'

Second-Order Integrator, Second-Order Integrator Limited

Ignore state limits and the reset for linearization

For linearization purposes, have Simulink ignore the specified state limits and the external reset

Settings

Default: Off



On

Ignore the specified state limits and the external reset.



Off

Apply the specified state limits and the external reset setting.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: IgnoreStateLimitsAndResetForLinearization

Type: string

Value: 'on' | 'off'

Default: 'off'

Second-Order Integrator, Second-Order Integrator Limited

Show output

Specify the output ports on the block.

Settings

Default: both

both

Show both x and dx/dt output ports.

x

Show only the x output port.

dx/dt

Show only the dx/dt output port.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: ShowOutput

Type: string

Value: 'both' | 'x' | 'dxdt'

Default: 'both'

Selector

Purpose

Select input elements from vector, matrix, or multidimensional signal

Library

Signal Routing

Description



The Selector block generates as output selected or reordered elements of an input vector, matrix, or multidimensional signal.

A Selector block accepts vector, matrix, or multidimensional signals as input. The parameter dialog box and the block's appearance change to reflect the number of dimensions of the input.

Based on the value you enter for the **Number of input dimensions** parameter, a table of indexing settings is displayed. Each row of the table corresponds to one of the input dimensions in **Number of input dimensions**. For each dimension, you define the elements of the signal to work with. Specify a vector signal as a 1-D signal and a matrix signal as a 2-D signal. When you configure the Selector block for multidimensional signal operations, the block icon changes.

For example, assume a 5-D signal with a one-based index mode. The table of the Selector block dialog changes to include one row for each dimension. If you define each dimension with the following entries:

- 1
Index Option, select `Select all`
- 2
Index Option, select `Starting index (dialog)`
Index, enter 2
Output Size, enter 5
- 3
Index Option, select `Index vector (dialog)`
Index, enter `[1 3 5]`
- 4

Index Option, select Starting index (port)

Output Size, enter 8

- 5

Index Option, select Index vector (port)

The output will be $Y=U(1:\text{end}, 2:6, [1\ 3\ 5], \text{Idx4}:\text{Idx4}+7, \text{Idx5})$, where Idx4 and Idx5 are the index ports for dimensions 4 and 5.

Data Type Support

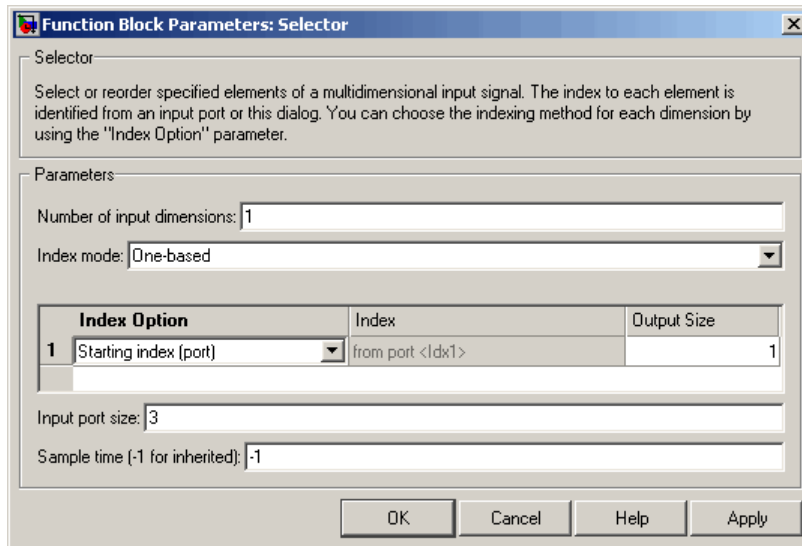
The data port of the Selector block accepts signals of any signal type and any data type supported by Simulink software, including fixed-point and enumerated data types. The data port accepts mixed-type signals. The index port accepts only built-in data types, except boolean data types. The elements of the output have the same type as the corresponding selected input elements.

For a discussion on the data types supported by Simulink software, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

Selector

Parameters and Dialog Box

The parameter dialog box appears as follows when you set **Index Option** to Starting index (port).



Number of input dimensions

Enter the number of dimensions of the input signal.

Index mode

Specifies the indexing mode: **One-based** or **Zero-based**. If **One-based** is selected, an index of 1 specifies the first element of the input vector, 2, the second element, and so on. If **Zero-based** is selected, an index of 0 specifies the first element of the input vector, 1, the second element, and so on.

Index Option

Define, by dimension, how the elements of the signal are to be indexed. From the list, choose:

- **Select all**

This is the default. No further configuration is required. All elements are selected.

- **Index vector (dialog)**
Enables the **Index** column. Enter the vector of indices of the elements.
- **Index vector (port)**
No further configuration is required.
- **Starting index (dialog)**
Enables the **Index** and **Output Size** columns. Enter the starting index of the range of elements to be selected in the **Index** column and the number of elements to be selected in the **Output Size** column.
- **Starting index (port)**
Enables the **Output Size** column. Enter the number of elements to be selected in the **Output Size** column.

The **Index** and **Output Size** columns appear as relevant.

Index

If the **Index Option** is **Index vector (dialog)**, enter the index of each element in which you are interested.

If the **Index Option** is **Starting index vector (dialog)**, enter the starting index of the range of elements to be selected.

Output Size

Enter the width (number of elements from the starting point) of the block output signal.

Input port size

Specify the width of the block input signal (-1 for inherited) — 1-D signals only.

Sample time (-1 for inherited)

Specify the time interval between samples. To inherit the sample time, set this parameter to -1. See “How to Specify the Sample Time” in the online documentation for more information.

Selector

Note For 1-D signals, the **Sample time** parameter is applicable only with the **Index Option** set to **Starting index (port)** or **Index vector (port)**. For all other **Input Option** settings, the Selector block becomes a virtual block and the **Sample time** parameter does not appear.

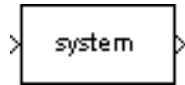
Characteristics

Sample Time	Specified in the Sample time parameter
Dimensionalized	Yes
Multidimensionalized	Yes
Virtual	Yes, when Number of input dimensions is 1 and Index Option is Select all , Index vector (dialog) , or Starting index (dialog) For more information, see “Virtual Blocks” in the Simulink documentation.
Zero crossing	No

Purpose Include S-function in model

Library User-Defined Functions

Description



The S-Function block provides access to S-functions from a block diagram. The S-function named as the **S-function name** parameter can be a Level-1 M-file or a Level-1 or Level-2 C MEX-file S-function (see “Overview of S-Functions” in *Writing S-Functions* for information on how to create S-functions).

Note Use the M-File S-Function block to include a Level-2 M-file S-function in a block diagram.

The S-Function block allows additional parameters to be passed directly to the named S-function. The function parameters can be specified as MATLAB expressions or as variables separated by commas. For example,

```
A, B, C, D, [eye(2,2);zeros(2,2)]
```

Note that although individual parameters can be enclosed in brackets, the list of parameters must not be enclosed in brackets.

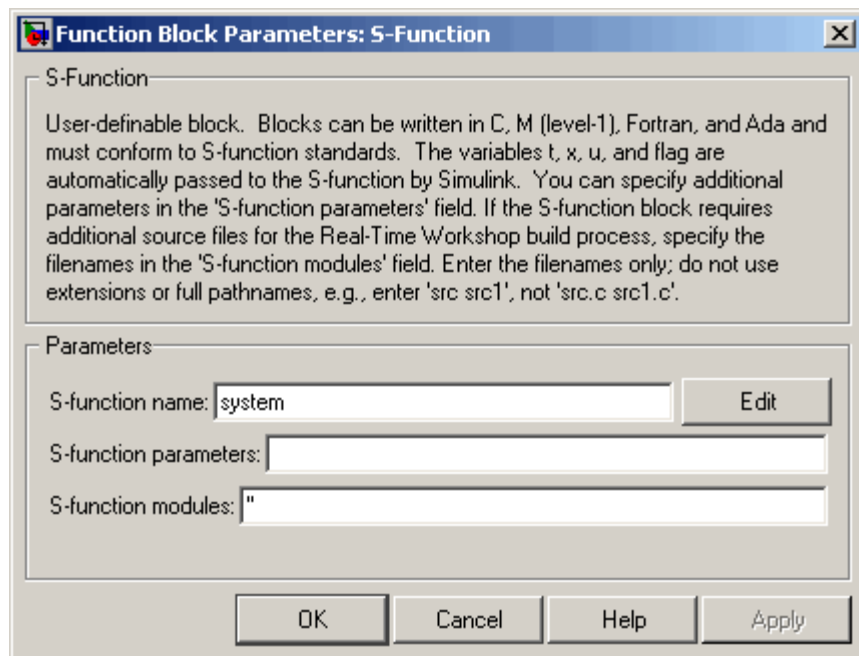
The S-Function block displays the name of the specified S-function and the number of input and output ports specified by the S-function. Signals connected to the inputs must have the dimensions specified by the S-function for the inputs.

Data Type Support

Depends on the implementation of the S-Function block.

S-Function

Parameters and Dialog Box



S-function name

The S-function name.

S-function parameters

Additional S-function parameters. See the preceding block description for information on how to specify the parameters.

S-function modules

This parameter applies only if this block represents a C MEX-file S-function and you intend to use the Real-Time Workshop software to generate code from the model containing the block. See “Specifying Additional Source Files for an S-Function” in the Real-Time Workshop online documentation for information on using this parameter.

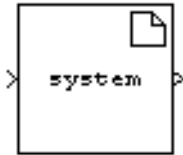
Characteristics	Direct Feedthrough	Depends on contents of S-function
	Sample Time	Depends on contents of S-function
	Scalar Expansion	Depends on contents of S-function
	Dimensionalized	Depends on contents of S-function
	Multidimensionalized	Yes
	Zero Crossing	No

S-Function Builder

Purpose Create S-function from C code that you provide

Library User-Defined Functions

Description



The S-Function Builder block creates a C MEX-file S-function from specifications and C source code that you provide. See “Building S-Functions Automatically” for detailed instructions on using the S-Function Builder block to generate an S-function.

Instances of the S-Function Builder block also serve as wrappers for generated S-functions in Simulink models. When simulating a model containing instances of an S-Function Builder block, Simulink software invokes the generated S-function associated with each instance to compute the instance’s output at each time step.

Note The S-Function Builder block does not support masking. However, you can mask a Subsystem block that contains an S-Function Builder block. See “Working with Block Masks” in the Simulink documentation for more information.

Data Type Support

The S-Function Builder can accept and output complex, 1-D, or 2-D signals and nonvirtual buses. For each of these cases, the signals must have a data type which Simulink software supports.

For a discussion on the data types supported by Simulink software, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

Parameters and Dialog Box

See “S-Function Builder Dialog Box” in the online documentation for information on using the S-Function Builder block’s parameter dialog box.

Purpose Shift bits or binary point of signal

Library Logic and Bit Operations

Description The Shift Arithmetic block can shift the bits or the binary point of a signal, or both.

For example, the effects of binary point shifts two places to the right and two places to the left on an input of data type `sfixed(8)` are shown below.

Shift Operation	Binary Value	Decimal Value
No shift (original number)	11001.011	-6.625
Binary point shift right by two places	1100101.1	-26.5
Binary point shift left by two places	110.01011	-1.65625

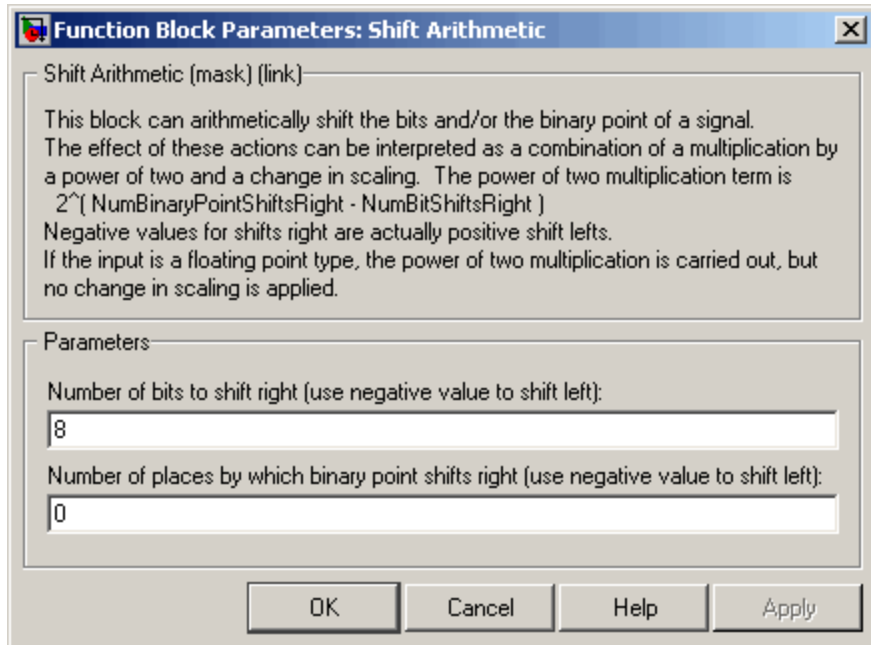
This block performs arithmetic bit shifts on signed numbers. Therefore, the most significant bit is recycled for each bit shift. The effects of bit shifts two places to the right and two places to the left on an input of data type `sfixed(8)` follow.

Shift Operation	Binary Value	Decimal Value
No shift (original number)	11001.011	-6.625
Bit shift right by two places	11110.010	-1.75
Bit shift left by two places	00101.100	5.5

Data Type Support The Shift Arithmetic block accepts signals of any numeric data type supported by Simulink software, including fixed-point data types, but not boolean type.

Shift Arithmetic

Parameters and Dialog Box



Number of bits to shift right

The number of places to shift the bits of the input signal. A positive value indicates a shift right, while a negative value indicates a shift left.

Number of places by which binary point shifts right

The number of places to shift the binary point of the input signal. A positive value indicates a shift right, while a negative value indicates a shift left.

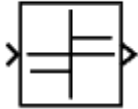
Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	Yes
Sample Time	Inherited from the driving block
Scalar Expansion	Yes

Purpose Indicate sign of input

Library Math Operations

Description The Sign block indicates the sign of the input:



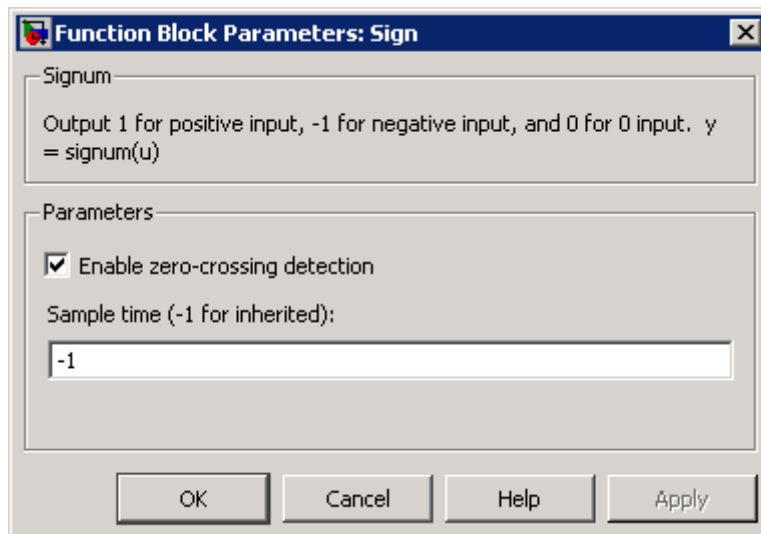
- The output is 1 when the input is greater than zero.
- The output is 0 when the input is equal to zero.
- The output is -1 when the input is less than zero.

Data Type Support

The Sign block accepts real signals of any numeric data type supported by Simulink software, including fixed-point data types. The output is a signed data type with the same number of bits as the input, and with nominal scaling (a slope of one and a bias of zero).

For a discussion on the data types supported by Simulink software, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

Parameters and Dialog Box



Enable zero-crossing detection

Select to enable zero-crossing detection. For more information, see “Zero-Crossing Detection” in the Simulink documentation.

Sample time (-1 for inherited)

Specify the time interval between samples. To inherit the sample time, set this parameter to -1. See “How to Specify the Sample Time” in the online documentation for more information.

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	Yes
Sample Time	Specified in the Sample time parameter
Scalar Expansion	N/A
Dimensionalized	Yes
Zero-Crossing Detection	Yes, if enabled.

Purpose Create and generate interchangeable groups of signals whose waveforms are piecewise linear

Library Sources

Description The Signal Builder block allows you to create interchangeable groups of piecewise linear signal sources and use them in a model. See “Working with Signal Groups” in the “Working with Signals” chapter of the Simulink documentation.



Note Use the `signalbuilder` function to create and access Signal Builder blocks programmatically.

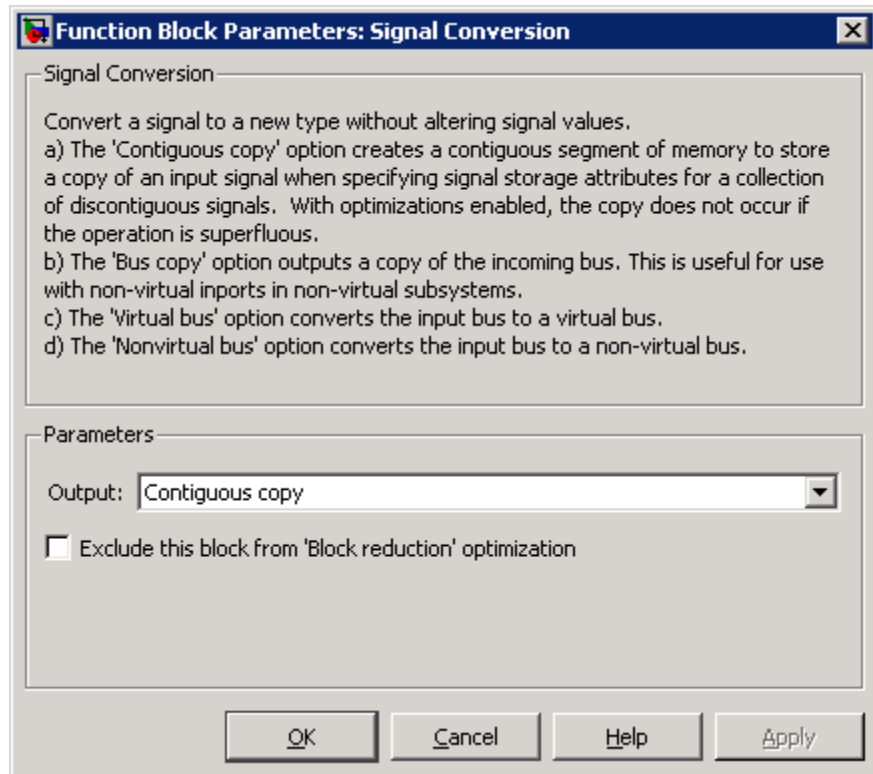
Data Type Support The Signal Builder block outputs a scalar or array of real signals of type double.

Parameters and Dialog Box The Signal Builder block has the same dialog box as that of a Subsystem block. To display the dialog box, select **Subsystem Parameters** from the block’s context menu.

Characteristics	Sample Time	Continuous
	Scalar Expansion	Yes, of parameters
	Dimensionalized	Yes
	Zero Crossing	Yes

Signal Conversion

Purpose	Convert signal to new type without altering signal values
Library	Signal Attributes
Description	The Signal Conversion block converts a signal from one type to another. Use the Output parameter to select the type of conversion to perform.
Data Type Support	The Signal Conversion block accepts virtual or nonvirtual signals of any data type.
Parameters and Dialog Box	



Output

Specifies the type of conversion to perform. The options are:

- **Contiguous copy**

Converts a muxed signal, whose elements occupy discontinuous areas of memory, to a vector signal, whose elements occupy contiguous areas of memory. The block does this by allocating a contiguous area of memory for the elements of the muxed signal and copying the values from the discontinuous areas (represented by the block's input) to the contiguous areas (represented by the block's output) at each time step. You can also use this setting to connect a block with a constant sample time to an output port of an enabled subsystem. For more information, see *Using Blocks with Constant Sample Times in Enabled Subsystems*. For an example involving Real-Time Workshop software, see "Reusable Code and Referenced Models".

- **Bus copy**

Outputs a copy of the bus connected to the block's input. This setting is useful when passing a bus signal whose components have different data types to a nonvirtual Inport block in an Atomic Subsystem. See "Using Composite Signals" in the Simulink documentation for more information.

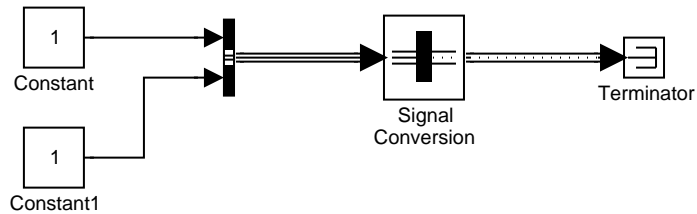
- **Virtual bus**

Converts a nonvirtual bus to a virtual bus. In general, virtual buses can save memory where nonvirtual buses are not required.

- **Nonvirtual bus**

Converts a virtual bus to a nonvirtual bus as in the following example. This setting is useful when passing a virtual bus signal to a modeling construct that requires a nonvirtual bus, such as a Model block.

Signal Conversion



Note The virtual bus to be converted to a nonvirtual bus must be defined by a bus object, for example, an instance of `Simulink.Bus` class. See the `Bus Creator` block for more information.

Exclude this block from 'Block reduction' optimization

This option is available only for `Contiguous copy conversion`. If the elements of the input signal occupy contiguous areas of memory, Simulink software eliminates the block from the compiled model as an optimization. That action does not occur when you select this check box. For more information, see “Block reduction” in the Simulink documentation.

Characteristics

Sample Time	Inherited from the driving block
Scalar Expansion	n/a
Dimensionalized	n/a
Multidimensionalized	Yes
Zero-Crossing Detection	No

Purpose Generate various waveforms

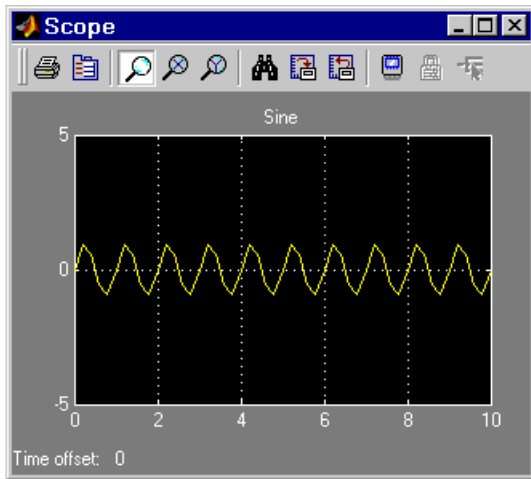
Library Sources

Description

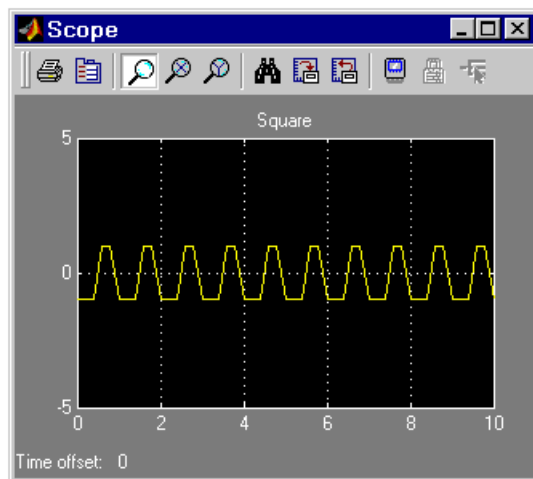


The Signal Generator block can produce one of four different waveforms: sine wave, square wave, sawtooth wave, and random wave. The signal parameters can be expressed in Hertz (the default) or radians per second. This figure shows each signal displayed on a Scope using default parameter values.

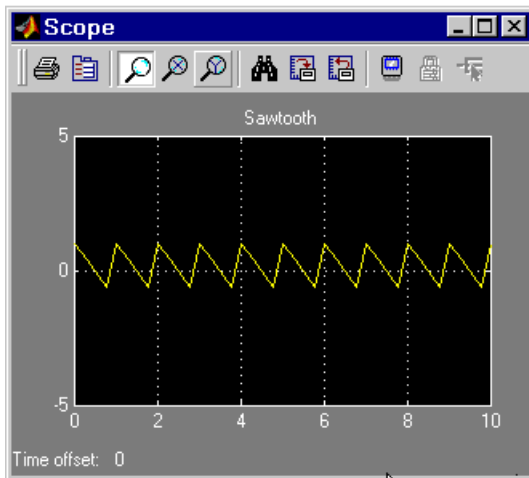
Signal Generator



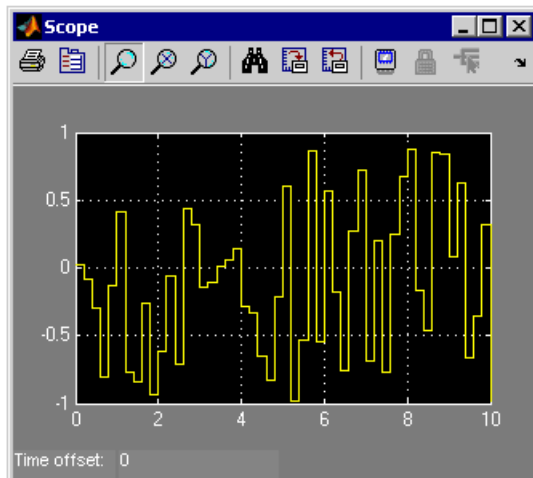
Sine Wave



Square Wave



Sawtooth Wave



Random Wave

A negative **Amplitude** parameter value causes a 180-degree phase shift. You can generate a phase-shifted wave at other than 180 degrees in many ways. For example, you can connect a Clock block signal to an

Embedded MATLAB Function block and write the equation for the specific wave.

You can vary the output settings of the Signal Generator block while a simulation is in progress. This is useful to determine quickly the response of a system to different types of inputs.

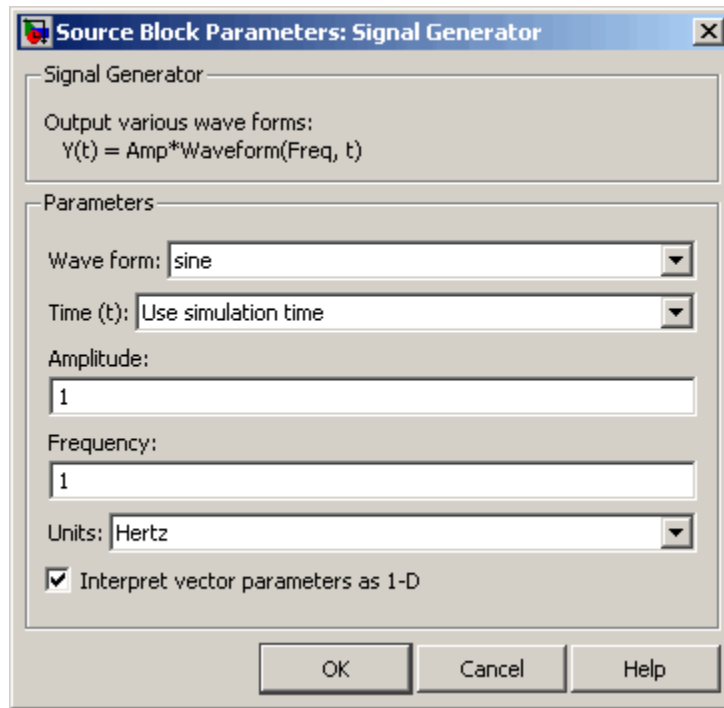
The block's **Amplitude** and **Frequency** parameters determine the amplitude and frequency of the output signal. The parameters must be of the same dimensions after scalar expansion. If the **Interpret vector parameters as 1-D** option is off, the block outputs a signal of the same dimensions as the **Amplitude** and **Frequency** parameters (after scalar expansion). If the **Interpret vector parameters as 1-D** option is on, the block outputs a vector (1-D) signal if the **Amplitude** and **Frequency** parameters are row or column vectors, i.e. single row or column 2-D arrays. Otherwise, the block outputs a signal of the same dimensions as the parameters.

Data Type Support

The Signal Generator block outputs a scalar or array of real signals of type double.

Signal Generator

Parameters and Dialog Box



Opening this dialog box causes a running simulation to pause. See “Changing Source Block Parameters During Simulation” in the online Simulink documentation for details.

Wave form

The wave form: a sine wave, square wave, sawtooth wave, or random wave. The default is a sine wave. This parameter cannot be changed while a simulation is running.

Time

Specifies whether to use simulation time as the source of values for the waveform’s time variable or an external signal. If you specify an external time source, the block displays an input port for the time source.

Amplitude

The signal amplitude. The default is 1.

Frequency

The signal frequency. The default is 1.

Units

The signal units: Hertz or radians/sec. The default is Hertz.

Interpret vector parameters as 1-D

If selected, column or row matrix values for the **Amplitude** and **Frequency** parameters result in a vector output signal (see “Determining the Output Dimensions of Source Blocks” in the “Working with Signals” chapter of the Simulink documentation). This option is not available when an external signal specifies time. In this case, if the **Amplitude** and **Frequency** parameters are column or row matrix values, the output is a 1-D vector.

Characteristics

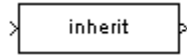
Sample Time	Continuous
Scalar Expansion	Yes, of parameters
Dimensionalized	Yes
Multidimensionalized	Yes
Zero-Crossing Detection	No

Signal Specification

Purpose Specify desired dimensions, sample time, data type, numeric type, and other attributes of signal

Library Signal Attributes

Description



The Signal Specification block allows you to specify the attributes of the signal connected to its input and output ports. If the specified attributes conflict with the attributes specified by the blocks connected to its ports, Simulink software displays an error when it compiles the model. For example, at the beginning of a simulation. If no conflict exists, Simulink eliminates the Signal Specification block from the compiled model. In other words, the Signal Specification block is a virtual block. It exists only to specify the attributes of a signal and plays no role in the simulation of the model.

You can use the Signal Specification block to ensure that the actual attributes of a signal meet desired attributes. For example, suppose that you and a colleague are working on different parts of the same model. You use Signal Specification blocks to connect your part of the model with your colleague's. If your colleague changes the attributes of a signal without informing you, the attributes entering the corresponding Signal Specification block do not match. When you try to simulate the model, you get an error.

You can also use the Signal Specification block to ensure correct propagation of signal attributes throughout a model. The capability of allowing the Simulink to propagate attributes from block to block is powerful. However, if some blocks have unspecified attributes for the signals they accept or output, the model does not have enough information to propagate attributes correctly. For these cases, the Signal Specification block is a good way of providing the information Simulink needs. Using the Signal Specification block also helps speed up model compilation when blocks are missing signal attributes.

Data Type Support

The Signal Specification block accepts real or complex signals of any data type that Simulink supports, including fixed-point and enumerated data types. The input data type must match the data type specified

by the **Data type** parameter. For more information, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

Signal Specification

Function Block Parameters: Signal Specification

SignalSpecification

Specify attributes of a signal line.

Parameters

Dimensions (-1 for inherited):

-1

Variable-size signal: Inherit

Sample time (-1 for inherited):

-1

Minimum: Maximum:

0 0

Data type: Inherit: auto <<

Data Type Assistant

Mode: Inherit auto

Lock output data type setting against changes by the fixed-point tools

Signal type: auto

Sampling mode: auto

? OK Cancel Help Apply

Parameters and Dialog Box

- “Dimensions (-1 for inherited)” on page 2-1284
- “Variable-size signal” on page 2-1285

- “Sample time (-1 for inherited)” on page 2-1286
- “Lock output data type setting against changes by the fixed-point tools” on page 2-1426
- “Signal type” on page 2-1288
- “Sampling mode” on page 2-1289
- “Minimum” on page 2-1290
- “Maximum” on page 2-1291
- “Data type” on page 2-1292
- “Mode” on page 2-1294
- “Signedness” on page 2-1296
- “Word length” on page 2-1297
- “Scaling” on page 2-1440
- “Fraction length” on page 2-1299
- “Slope” on page 2-1300
- “Bias” on page 2-1301

Signal Specification

Dimensions (-1 for inherited)

Specify the dimensions of the input and output signals.

Settings

Default: -1

-1
Specifies that signals inherit dimensions.

n
Specifies vector signal of width n.

[m n]
Specifies matrix signal having m rows and n columns.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: Dimensions

Type: string

Value: '-1' | n | [m n]

Default: '-1'

Variable-size signal

Specify a variable-size signal, fixed-size signal, or both.

Settings

Default: Inherit

Inherit

Allows variable-size and fixed-size signals.

No

Does not allow variable-size signals.

Yes

Allows only variable-size signals.

Dependencies

When the signal is a variable-size signal, the **Dimensions** parameter specifies the maximum dimensions of the signal.

If you specify a bus object, the simulation allows variable-size signals only with a disabled bus object.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: VarSizeSig

Type: string

Value: 'Inherit' | 'No' | 'Yes'

Default: 'Inherit'

See Also

“Working with Variable-Size Signals”

Signal Specification

Sample time (-1 for inherited)

Specify the time interval when simulation updates the block.

Settings

Default: -1

Specify the time interval between samples. To inherit the sample time, set this parameter to -1. See “How to Specify the Sample Time” in the online documentation for more information.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: SampleTime

Type: string

Value: Any valid sample time

Default: ' -1 '

See Also

“How to Specify the Sample Time”

Lock output data type setting against changes by the fixed-point tools

Select to lock the output data type setting of this block against changes by the Fixed-Point Tool and the Fixed-Point Advisor.

Settings

Default: Off



On

Locks the output data type setting for this block.



Off

Allows the Fixed-Point Tool and the Fixed-Point Advisor to change the output data type setting for this block.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

For more information, see “Fixed-Point Tool” and “Fixed-Point Advisor” in the Simulink Fixed Point documentation.

Signal Specification

Signal type

Specify the numeric type of the input and output signals.

Settings

Default: auto

auto

Accepts either real or complex as the numeric type.

real

Specifies the numeric type as a real number.

complex

Specifies the numeric type as a complex number.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: SignalType

Type: string

Value: 'auto' | 'real' | 'complex'

Default: 'auto'

Sampling mode

Select the sampling mode for this block.

Settings

Default: auto

auto

Accepts any sampling mode.

Sample based

Specifies the output signal to be sample-based.

Frame based

Specifies the output signal to be frame-based.

Tip

To generate frame-based signals, you must have the Signal Processing Blockset product installed.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: SamplingMode

Type: string

Value: 'auto' | 'Sample based' | 'Frame based'

Default: 'auto'

Signal Specification

Minimum

Specify the minimum value for the block output.

Settings

Default: []

The default value, [], is equivalent to $-\text{Inf}$. Simulink uses this value to perform:

- Simulation range checking (see “Checking Signal Ranges”)
- Automatic scaling of fixed-point data types

Tip

This number must be a double scalar value.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: OutMin

Type: string

Value: Any valid scalar value

Default: '[]'

Maximum

Specify the maximum value for the block output.

Settings

Default: []

The default value, [], is equivalent to Inf. Simulink uses this value to perform:

- Simulation range checking (see “Checking Signal Ranges”)
- Automatic scaling of fixed-point data types

Tip

This number must be a double scalar value.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: OutMax

Type: string

Value: Any valid double scalar value

Default: '[]'

Signal Specification

Data type

Specify the output data type.

Settings

Default: auto

Inherit: auto

Inherits the data type.

double

Specifies the data type is double.

single

Specifies the data type is single.

int8

Specifies the data type is int8.

uint8

Specifies the data type is uint8.

int16

Specifies the data type is int16.

uint16

Specifies the data type is uint16.

int32

Specifies the data type is int32.

uint32

Specifies the data type is uint32.

boolean

Specifies the data type is boolean.

fixdt(1,16,0)

Specifies the data type is fixed point fixdt(1,16,0).


fixdt(1,16,2⁰,0)

Specifies the data type is fixed point fixdt(1,16,2⁰,0).

Enum: <class name>
Specifies the data type as enumerated.

<data type expression>
Specifies the name of a data type object, for example, `Simulink.NumericType`

Dependency

Click the **Show data type assistant** button  to display the **Data Type Assistant**, which helps you set the **Data type** parameters.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: `OutDataTypeStr`

Type: `string`

Value: `'Inherit: auto' | 'double' | 'single' | 'int8' | 'uint8' | 'int16' | 'uint16' | 'int32' | 'uint32' | 'boolean' | 'fixdt(1,16,0)' | 'fixdt(1,16,2^0,0)' | 'Enum:<class name>' | <data type expression>`

Default: `'Inherit: auto'`

See Also

“Specifying Block Output Data Types” in the Simulink documentation

Signal Specification

Mode

Select the category of data to specify.

Settings

Default: Inherit

Inherit

Specifies inheritance rules for data types. Selecting **Inherit** enables **auto**.

Built in

Specifies built-in data types. Selecting **Built in** enables a list of possible values:

- double (default)
- single
- int8
- uint8
- int16
- uint16
- int32
- uint32
- boolean

Fixed point

Specifies fixed-point data types.

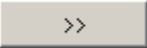
Enumerated

Specifies enumerated data types. Selecting **Enumerated** enables you to enter a class name.

Expression

Specifies expressions that evaluate to data types. Selecting **Expression** enables you to enter an expression.

Dependency

Clicking the **Show data type assistant** button  enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

“Using the Data Type Assistant” in the *Simulink User’s Guide*.

Signal Specification

Signedness

Specify whether you want the fixed-point data signed or unsigned.

Settings

Default: Signed

Signed

Specifies fixed-point data as signed.

Unsigned

Specifies the fixed-point data as unsigned.

Dependencies

Selecting **Mode** > **Fixed point** enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

“Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User’s Guide*.

Word length

Specify the bit size of the word that holds the quantized integer.

Settings

Default: 16

Minimum: 0

Maximum: 32

Large word sizes represent large values with greater precision than small word sizes.

Dependencies

Selecting **Mode** > Fixed point enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

“Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User’s Guide*.

Signal Specification

Scaling

Specify the method for scaling your fixed-point data to avoid overflow conditions and minimize quantization errors.

Settings

Default: Binary point

Binary point

Specify binary point location.

Slope and bias

Enter slope and bias.

Dependencies

Selecting **Mode** > Fixed point enables this parameter.

Selecting Binary point enables:

- **Fraction length**
- **Calculate Best-Precision Scaling**

Selecting Slope and bias enables:

- **Slope**
- **Bias**
- **Calculate Best-Precision Scaling**

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Fraction length

Specify fraction length for fixed-point data type.

Settings

Default: 0

Binary points can be positive or negative integers.

Dependencies

Selecting **Scaling** > Binary point enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

“Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User’s Guide*.

Signal Specification

Slope

Specify slope for the fixed-point data type.

Settings

Default: 2^0

Specify any positive real number.

Dependencies

Selecting **Scaling** > **Slope** and **bias** enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

“Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User’s Guide*.

Bias

Specify bias for the fixed-point data type.

Dependencies

Selecting **Scaling** > Slope and bias enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

“Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User’s Guide*.

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	Yes
Sample Time	Specified by the Sample time parameter
Scalar Expansion	No
Dimensionalized	Yes
Multidimensionalized	Yes
Virtual	Yes For more information, see “Virtual Blocks” in the Simulink documentation.
Zero-Crossing Detection	No

Sine, Cosine

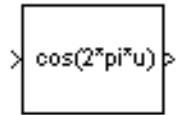
Purpose

Implement fixed-point sine or cosine wave using lookup table approach that exploits quarter wave symmetry

Library

Lookup Tables (Sine block or Cosine block)

Description



The Sine and Cosine block implements a sine and/or cosine wave in fixed point using a lookup table method that exploits quarter wave symmetry.

The Sine and Cosine block can output the following functions of the input signal, depending upon what you select for the **Output formula** parameter:

- $\sin(2\pi u)$
- $\cos(2\pi u)$
- $\exp(i2\pi u)$
- $\sin(2\pi u)$ and $\cos(2\pi u)$

You define the number of lookup table points in the **Number of data points for lookup table** parameter. The block implementation is most efficient when you specify the lookup table data points to be $(2^n)+1$, where n is an integer.

Use the **Output word length** parameter to specify the word length of the fixed-point output data type. The fraction length of the output is the output word length minus 2.

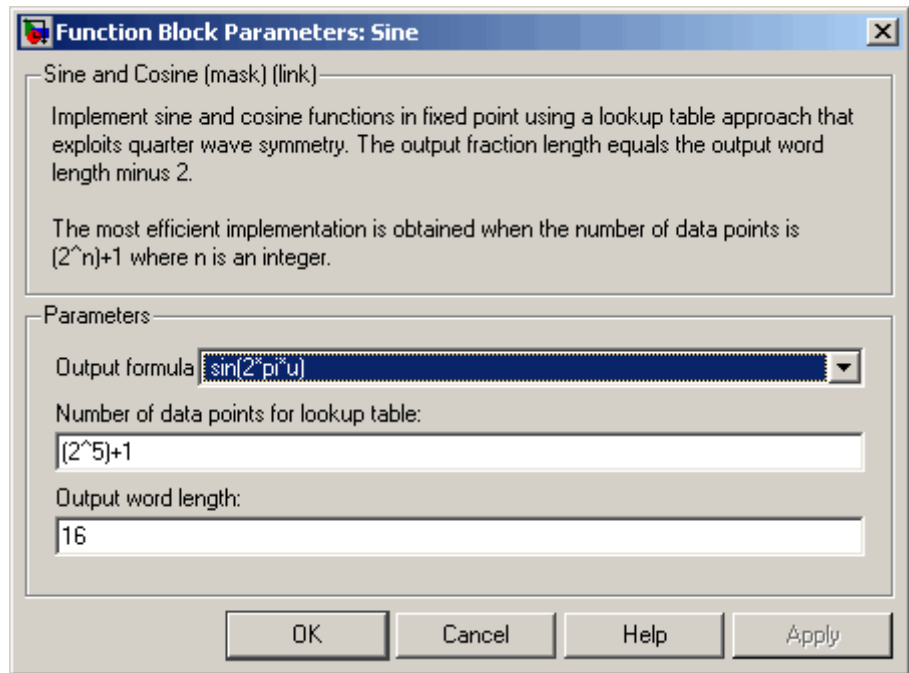
Data Type Support

The Sine and Cosine block accepts signals of the following data types:

- Floating point
- Built-in integer
- Fixed point
- Boolean

The output of the block is a fixed-point data type.

Parameters and Dialog Box



Output formula

Select the signal(s) to output.

Number of data points for lookup table

Specify the number of data points to retrieve from the lookup table. The implementation is most efficient when you specify the lookup table data points to be $(2^n)+1$, where n is an integer.

Output word length

Specify the word length for the fixed-point data type of the output signal. The fraction length of the output is the output word length minus 2.

Sine, Cosine

Note The block uses double-precision floating-point values to construct lookup tables. Therefore, the maximum amount of precision you can achieve in your output is 53 bits. Setting the word length to values greater than 53 bits does not improve the precision of your output.

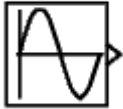
Characteristics	Direct Feedthrough	Yes
	Sample Time	Inherited from the driving block
	Scalar Expansion	N/A
	Zero-Crossing Detection	No

See Also Sine Wave, Trigonometric Function

Purpose Generate sine wave, using simulation time as time source

Library Sources

Description The Sine Wave block provides a sinusoid. The block can operate in time-based or sample-based mode.



Note This block is the same as the Sine Wave Function block that appears in the Math Operations library. If you select Use external source for the **Time** parameter in the block dialog box, you get the Sine Wave Function block.

Time-Based Mode

The output of the Sine Wave block is determined by

$$y = \textit{amplitude} \times \sin(\textit{frequency} \times \textit{time} + \textit{phase}) + \textit{bias}.$$

Time-based mode has two submodes: continuous mode or discrete mode. The value of the **Sample time** parameter determines whether the block operates in continuous mode or discrete mode:

- 0 (the default) causes the block to operate in continuous mode.
- >0 causes the block to operate in discrete mode.

See “How to Specify the Sample Time” in the online documentation for more information.

Using the Sine Wave Block in Continuous Mode

A **Sample time** parameter value of 0 causes the block to operate in continuous mode. When operating in continuous mode, the Sine Wave block can become inaccurate due to loss of precision as time becomes very large.

Using the Sine Wave Block in Discrete Mode

A **Sample time** parameter value greater than zero causes the block to behave as if it were driving a Zero-Order Hold block whose sample time is set to that value.

Using the Sine Wave block in this way allows you to build models with sine wave sources that are purely discrete, rather than models that are hybrid continuous/discrete systems. Hybrid systems are inherently more complex and as a result take longer to simulate.

The Sine Wave block in discrete mode uses an incremental algorithm rather than one based on absolute time. As a result, the block can be useful in models intended to run for an indefinite length of time, such as in vibration or fatigue testing.

The incremental algorithm computes the sine based on the value computed at the previous sample time. This method makes use of the following identities:

$$\begin{aligned}\sin(t + \Delta t) &= \sin(t)\cos(\Delta t) + \sin(\Delta t)\cos(t) \\ \cos(t + \Delta t) &= \cos(t)\cos(\Delta t) - \sin(t)\sin(\Delta t)\end{aligned}$$

These identities can be written in matrix form:

$$\begin{bmatrix} \sin(t + \Delta t) \\ \cos(t + \Delta t) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \cos(\Delta t) & \sin(\Delta t) \\ -\sin(\Delta t) & \cos(\Delta t) \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \sin(t) \\ \cos(t) \end{bmatrix}$$

Since Δt is constant, the following expression is a constant:

$$\begin{bmatrix} \cos(\Delta t) & \sin(\Delta t) \\ -\sin(\Delta t) & \cos(\Delta t) \end{bmatrix}$$

Therefore, the problem becomes one of a matrix multiplication of the value of $\sin(t)$ by a constant matrix to obtain $\sin(t + \Delta t)$.

Discrete mode reduces but does not eliminate accumulation of round off errors. This is because the computation of the block's output at each time step depends on the value of the output at the previous time step.

Sample-Based Mode

Sample-based mode uses the following formula to compute the output of the Sine Wave block.

$$y = A \sin(2\pi(k + o) / p) + b$$

where

- A is the amplitude of the sine wave.
- p is the number of time samples per sine wave period.
- k is a repeating integer value that ranges from 0 to $p-1$.
- o is the offset (phase shift) of the signal.
- b is the signal bias.

In this mode, Simulink software sets k equal to 0 at the first time step and computes the block's output, using the preceding formula. At the next time step, Simulink software increments k and recomputes the output of the block. When k reaches p , Simulink software resets k to 0 before computing the block's output. This process continues until the end of the simulation.

The sample-based method of computing the block's output does not depend on the result of the previous time step to compute the result at the current time step. It therefore avoids round off error accumulation. However, it has one potential drawback. If the block is in a conditionally executed subsystem and the conditionally executed subsystem pauses and then resumes execution, the output of the Sine Wave block might no longer be in sync with the rest of the simulation. Thus, if the accuracy of your model requires that the output of conditionally executed Sine Wave blocks remain in sync with the rest of the model, you should use time-based mode for computing the output of the conditionally executed blocks.

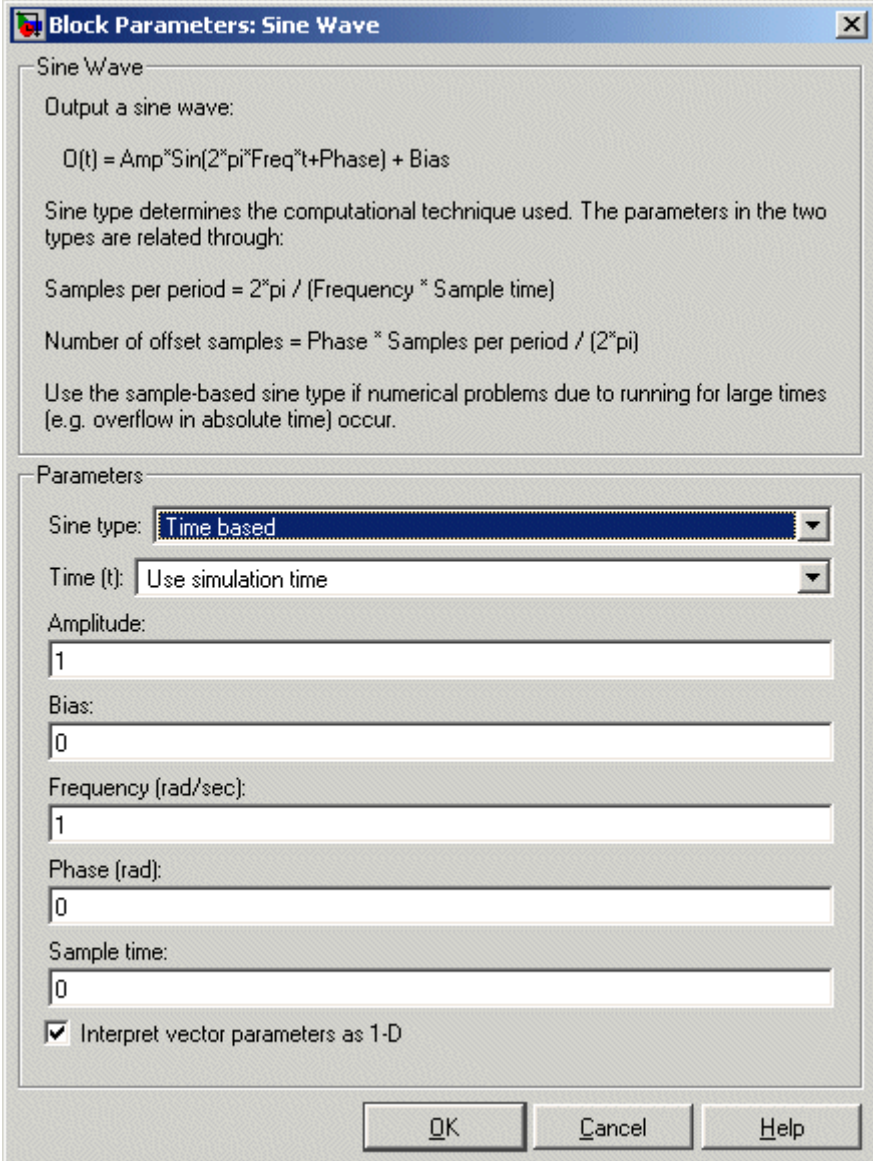
Sine Wave

Parameter Dimensions

The block's numeric parameters must be of the same dimensions after scalar expansion. If the **Interpret vector parameters as 1-D** option is off, the block outputs a signal of the same dimensions and dimensionality as the parameters. If the **Interpret vector parameters as 1-D** option is on and the numeric parameters are row or column vectors (i.e., single row or column 2-D arrays), the block outputs a vector (1-D array) signal; otherwise, the block outputs a signal of the same dimensionality and dimensions as the parameters.

Data Type Support

The Sine Wave block accepts and outputs real signals of type double.

**Parameters
and
Dialog
Box**

Block Parameters: Sine Wave

Sine Wave

Output a sine wave:

$$O(t) = \text{Amp} * \sin(2 * \pi * \text{Freq} * t + \text{Phase}) + \text{Bias}$$

Sine type determines the computational technique used. The parameters in the two types are related through:

$$\text{Samples per period} = 2 * \pi / (\text{Frequency} * \text{Sample time})$$
$$\text{Number of offset samples} = \text{Phase} * \text{Samples per period} / (2 * \pi)$$

Use the sample-based sine type if numerical problems due to running for large times (e.g. overflow in absolute time) occur.

Parameters

Sine type: **Time based**

Time (t): **Use simulation time**

Amplitude: **1**

Bias: **0**

Frequency (rad/sec): **1**

Phase (rad): **0**

Sample time: **0**

Interpret vector parameters as 1-D

OK **Cancel** **Help**

Sine Wave

Opening this dialog box causes a running simulation to pause. See “Changing Source Block Parameters During Simulation” in the online Simulink documentation for details.

Sine type

Type of sine wave that this block generates, either time- or sample-based. Some parameters in the dialog box appear depending on whether you select time-based or sample-based.

Time

Specifies whether to use simulation time as the source of values for the sine wave’s time variable or an external source. If you specify an external time source, the block displays an input port for the time source.

Amplitude

The amplitude of the signal. The default is 1.

Bias

Constant value added to the sine to produce the output of this block.

Frequency

The frequency, in radians per second. The default is 1. This parameter appears only if you choose time-based as the **Sine type** of the block.

Samples per period

Number of samples per period. This parameter appears only if you choose sample-based as the **Sine type** of the block.

Phase

The phase shift, in radians. The default is 0. This parameter appears only if you choose time-based as the **Sine type** of the block.

Number of offset samples

The offset (discrete phase shift) in number of sample times. This parameter appears only if you choose sample-based as the **Sine type** of the block.

Sample time

The sample period. The default is 0. If the sine type is sample-based, the sample time must be greater than 0. See “How to Specify the Sample Time” in the online documentation for more information.

Interpret vector parameters as 1-D

If selected, column or row matrix values for numeric parameters result in a vector output signal. Otherwise, the block outputs a signal of the same dimensionality as the parameters. If you do not select this check box, the block always outputs a signal of the same dimensionality as the numeric parameters. See “Determining the Output Dimensions of Source Blocks” in the “Working with Signals” chapter of the Simulink documentation. This option is not available when an external signal specifies time. In this case, if numeric parameters are column or row matrix values, the output is a 1-D vector.

Characteristics

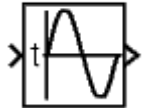
Sample Time	Specified in the Sample time parameter
Scalar Expansion	Yes, of parameters
Dimensionalized	Yes
Zero-Crossing Detection	No

Sine Wave Function

Purpose Generate sine wave, using external signal as time source

Library Math Operations

Description This block is the same as the Sine Wave block that appears in the Sources library. If you select **Use simulation time** for the **Time** parameter in the block dialog box, you get the Sine Wave block. See the documentation for the Sine Wave block for more information.



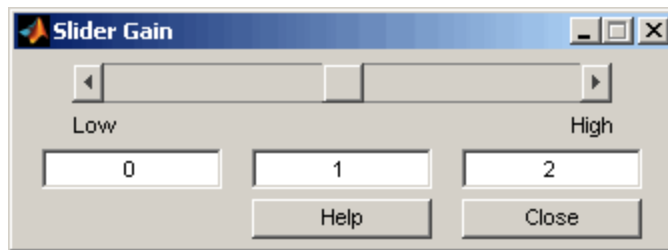
Purpose Vary scalar gain using slider

Library Math Operations

Description Use the Slider Gain block to vary a scalar gain during a simulation using a slider. The block accepts one input and generates one output.

Data Type Support Data type support for the Slider Gain block is the same as that for the Gain block (see Gain).

Parameters and Dialog Box



Low

The lower limit of the slider range. The default is 0.

High

The upper limit of the slider range. The default is 2.

The edit fields indicate (from left to right) the lower limit, the current value, and the upper limit. You can change the gain in two ways: by manipulating the slider, or by entering a new value in the current value field. You can change the range of gain values by changing the lower and upper limits. Close the dialog box by clicking the **Close** button.

If you click the slider's left or right arrow, the current value changes by about 1% of the slider's range. If you click the rectangular area to either side of the slider's indicator, the current value changes by about 10% of the slider's range.

To apply a vector or matrix gain to the block input, consider using the Gain block.

Slider Gain

Characteristics	Direct Feedthrough	Yes
	Sample Time	Inherited from driving block
	Scalar Expansion	Yes, of the gain
	States	0
	Dimensionalized	Yes
	Multidimensionalized	Yes
	Zero Crossing	No

Sqrt, Signed Sqrt, Reciprocal Sqrt

Purpose

Calculate square root, signed square root, or reciprocal of square root

Library

Math Operations

Description

You can select one of the following functions from the **Function** parameter list.



Function	Description	Mathematical Expression	MATLAB Equivalent
sqrt	Square root of the input	$u^{0.5}$	sqrt
signedSqrt	Square root of the absolute value of the input, multiplied by the sign of the input	$\text{sign}(u) * u ^{0.5}$	—
rSqrt	Reciprocal of the square root of the input	$u^{-0.5}$	—

The block output is the result of applying the function to the input. Each function supports:

- Scalar operations
- Element-wise vector and matrix operations

Sqrt, Signed Sqrt, Reciprocal Sqrt

Data Type Support

The block accepts input signals of the following data types:

Function	Input Data Types	Restrictions
sqrt	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Floating pointBuilt-in integerFixed point	None
signedSqrt	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Floating pointBuilt-in integerFixed point	When the input is an integer or fixed-point type, the output must be floating point.
rSqrt	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Floating pointBuilt-in integerFixed point	None

The block accepts real and complex inputs of the following types:

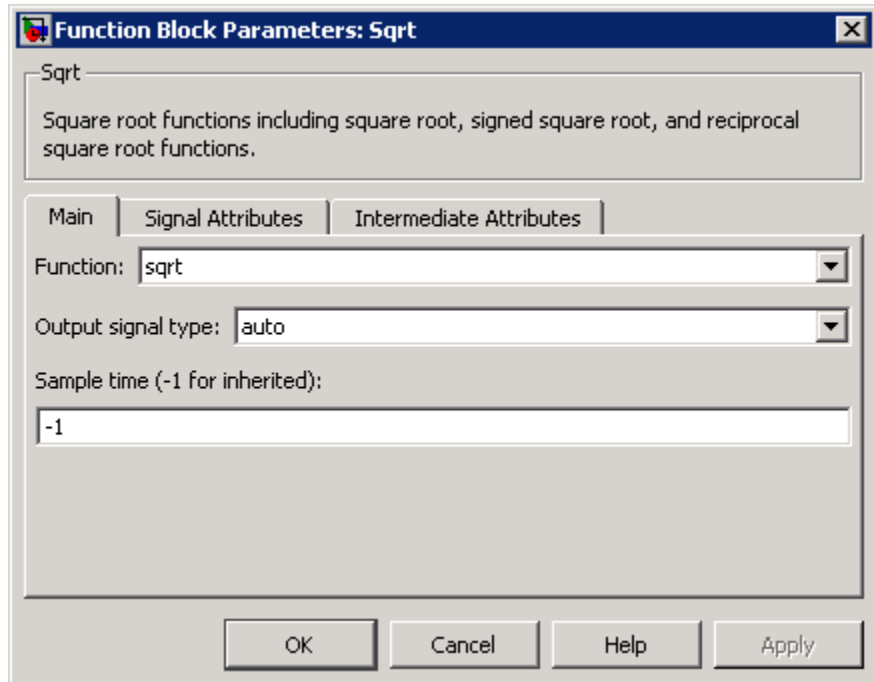
Function	Types of Real Inputs	Types of Complex Inputs
sqrt	Any, except for fixed-point inputs that are negative or have nontrivial slope and nonzero bias	Any, except for fixed-point inputs
signedSqrt		None
rSqrt		None

The block output:

- Uses the data type that you specify for **Output data type**
- Is real or complex, depending on your selection for **Output signal type**

Parameters and Dialog Box




The **Main** pane of the block dialog box appears as follows:



Function

Specify the mathematical function. The block icon changes to match the function you select.

Sqrt, Signed Sqrt, Reciprocal Sqrt

Function	Block Icon
sqrt	
signedSqrt	
rSqrt	

Output signal type

Specify the output signal type of the block as auto, real, or complex.

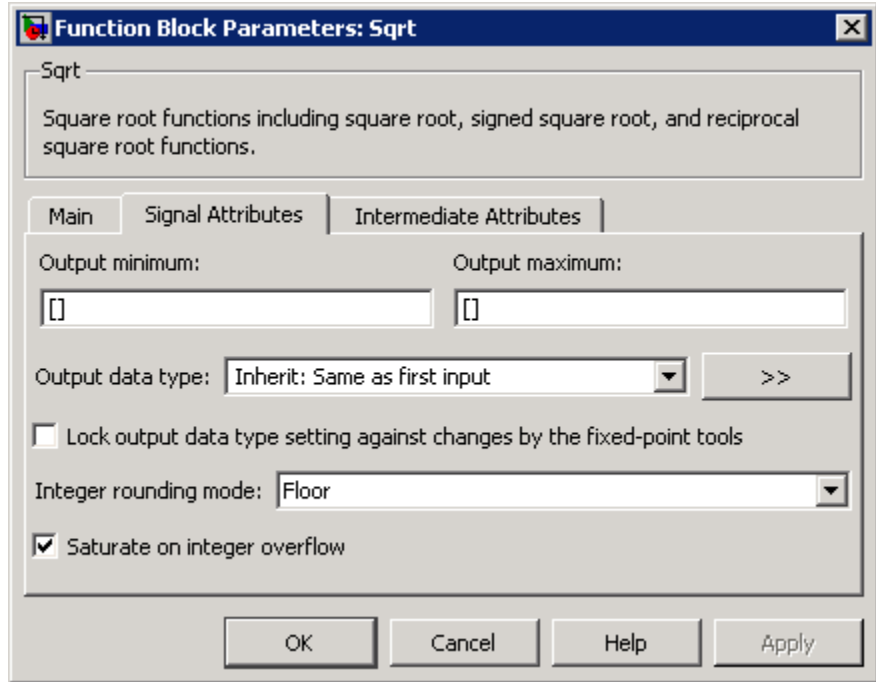
Function	Input Signal Type	Output Signal Type		
		Auto	Real	Complex
sqrt	real	real for nonnegative inputs nan for negative inputs	real for nonnegative inputs nan for negative inputs	complex
	complex	complex	error	complex
signedSqrt	real	real	real	complex
	complex	error	error	error
rSqrt	real	real	real	error
	complex	error	error	error

Sample time (-1 for inherited)

Specify the time interval between samples. To inherit the sample time, set this parameter to -1. See “How to Specify the Sample Time” in the online documentation for more information.

Sqrt, Signed Sqrt, Reciprocal Sqrt

The **Signal Attributes** pane of the block dialog box appears as follows:



Output minimum

Specify the minimum value that the block can output. The default value, [], is equivalent to $-\text{Inf}$. Simulink software uses this value to perform:

- Simulation range checking (see “Checking Signal Ranges”)
- Automatic scaling of fixed-point data types

Output maximum

Specify the maximum value that the block can output. The default value, [], is equivalent to Inf . Simulink software uses this value to perform:


Sqrt, Signed Sqrt, Reciprocal Sqrt

- Simulation range checking (see “Checking Signal Ranges”)
- Automatic scaling of fixed-point data types

Output data type

Specify the output data type. You can set the data type to:

- A rule that inherits a data type, for example, `Inherit:Inherit` via back propagation
- The name of a built-in data type, for example, `single`
- The name of a data type object, for example, a `Simulink.NumericType` object
- An expression that evaluates to a data type, for example, `fixdt(1,16,0)`

Click the **Show data type assistant** button  to display the **Data Type Assistant**, which helps you set the **Output data type** parameter.

See “Specifying Block Output Data Types” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Lock output data type setting against changes by the fixed-point tools

Select to lock the output data type setting of this block against changes by the Fixed-Point Tool and the Fixed-Point Advisor. For more information, see “Fixed-Point Tool” and “Fixed-Point Advisor” in the Simulink Fixed Point documentation.

Integer rounding mode

Specify the rounding mode for fixed-point operations. For more information, see “Rounding” in the *Simulink Fixed Point User’s Guide*.

Sqrt, Signed Sqrt, Reciprocal Sqrt

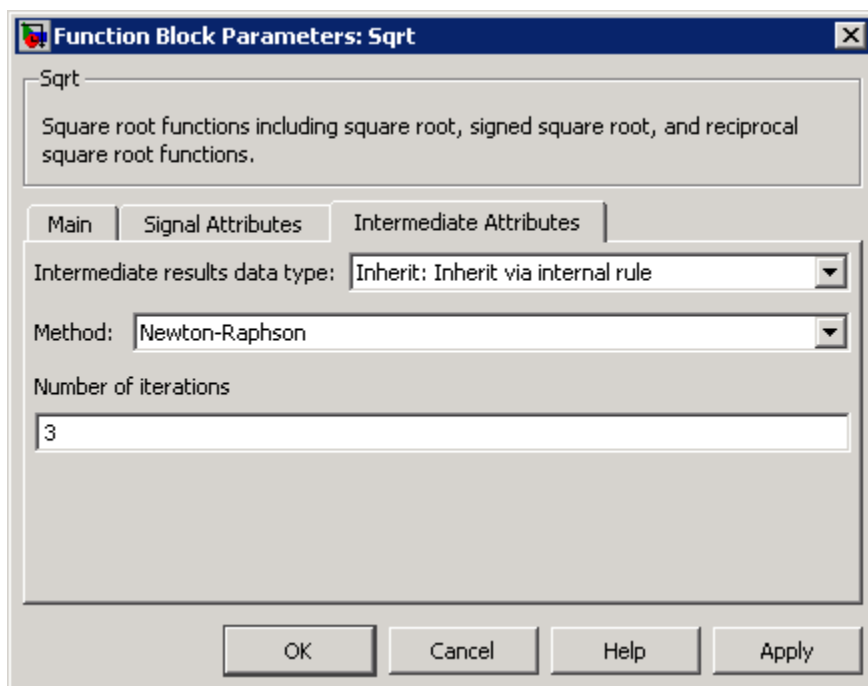
Saturate on integer overflow

Action	Reasons for Taking This Action	What Happens for Overflows	Example
Select this check box.	Your model has possible overflow and you want explicit saturation protection in the generated code.	Overflows saturate to either the minimum or maximum value that the data type can represent.	An overflow associated with a signed 8-bit integer can saturate to -128 or 127.
Do not select this check box.	You want to optimize efficiency of your generated code. You want to avoid overspecifying how a block handles out-of-range signals. For more information, see “Checking for Signal Range Errors”.	Overflows wrap to the appropriate value that is representable by the data type.	The number 130 does not fit in a signed 8-bit integer and wraps to -126.

When you select this check box, saturation applies to every internal operation on the block, not just the output or result. In general, the code generation process can detect when overflow is not possible. In this case, the code generator does not produce saturation code.

The **Intermediate Attributes** pane of the block dialog box appears as follows:

Sqrt, Signed Sqrt, Reciprocal Sqrt



Note The parameters in the **Intermediate Attributes** pane are available only if you select **rSqrt** for the **Function** parameter.

Intermediate results data type

Specify the data type for intermediate results. You can set the data type to:

- Inherit:Inherit via internal rule (default)
- Inherit:Inherit from input
- Inherit:Inherit from output

Sqrt, Signed Sqrt, Reciprocal Sqrt

Caution Do not select `Inherit:Inherit` from output when:

- You select Newton-Raphson to compute the reciprocal of a square root.
- The input data type is floating point.
- The output data type is fixed point.

Under these conditions, selecting `Inherit:Inherit` from output yields suboptimal performance and produces an error.

To avoid this error, convert the input signal from a floating-point to fixed-point data type. For example, insert a Data Type Conversion block in front of the Sqrt block to perform the conversion.

Method

Specify the method for computing the reciprocal of a square root.

Method	Data Types Supported	When to Use This Method
Newton-Raphson (default)	Floating-point, fixed-point, and built-in integer types	You want a fast, approximate calculation.
Exact	Floating point If you use a fixed-point or built-in integer type, an upcast to a floating-point type occurs.	You do not want an approximation. <hr/> Note The input or output must be floating point. <hr/>

Sqrt, Signed Sqrt, Reciprocal Sqrt

Number of iterations

Specify the number of iterations to perform the Newton-Raphson algorithm. The default value is 3.

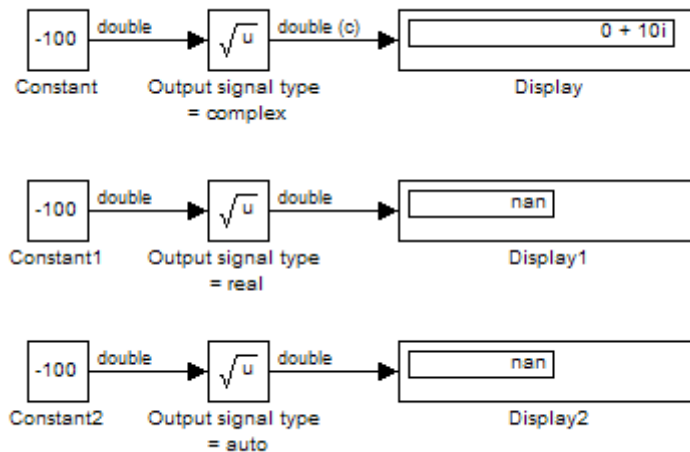
This parameter is not available when you select Exact for Method.

Note If you enter 0, the block output is the initial guess of the Newton-Raphson algorithm.

Examples

sqrt Function

Suppose that you have the following model:

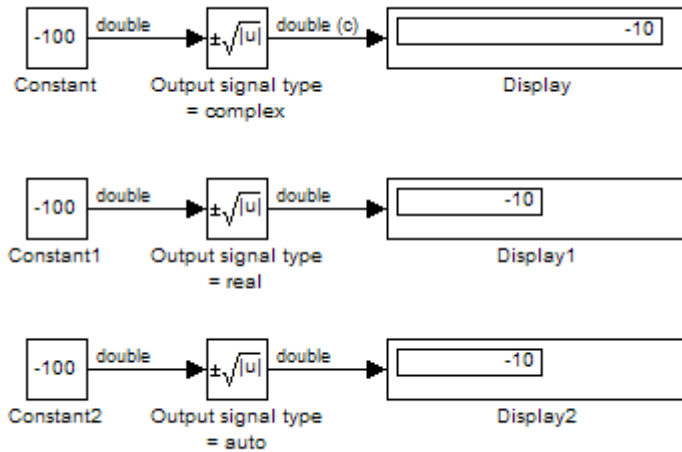


When the input to the Sqrt block is negative and the **Output signal type** is auto or real, the sqrt function outputs nan. However, setting **Output signal type** to complex produces the correct answer.

Sqrt, Signed Sqrt, Reciprocal Sqrt

signedSqrt Function

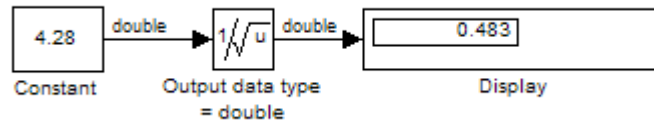
Suppose that you have the following model:



When the input to the Sqrt block is negative, the block output is the same for any **Output signal type** setting.

rSqrt Function with Floating-Point Inputs

Suppose that you have the following model:



Sqrt, Signed Sqrt, Reciprocal Sqrt

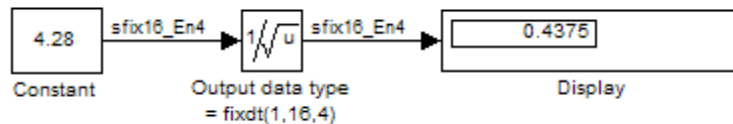
In the Sqrt block dialog box, the parameters on the **Intermediate Attributes** pane are:

Parameter	Setting
Intermediate results data type	Inherit:Inherit from input
Method	Newton-Raphson
Number of iterations	1

After one iteration of the Newton-Raphson algorithm, the block output is within 0.0004 of the final value (0.4834).

rSqrt Function with Fixed-Point Inputs

Suppose that you have the following model:



In the Sqrt block dialog box, the parameters on the **Intermediate Attributes** pane are:

Parameter	Setting
Intermediate results data type	Inherit:Inherit from input
Method	Newton-Raphson
Number of iterations	1

After one iteration of the Newton-Raphson algorithm, the block output is within 0.0459 of the final value (0.4834).

Sqrt, Signed Sqrt, Reciprocal Sqrt

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	Yes
Sample Time	Specified in the Sample time parameter
Dimensionalized	Yes
Multidimensionalized	Yes
Zero-Crossing Detection	No

See Also

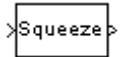
Math Function, Trigonometric Function

Squeeze

Purpose Remove singleton dimensions from multidimensional signal

Library Math Operations

Description

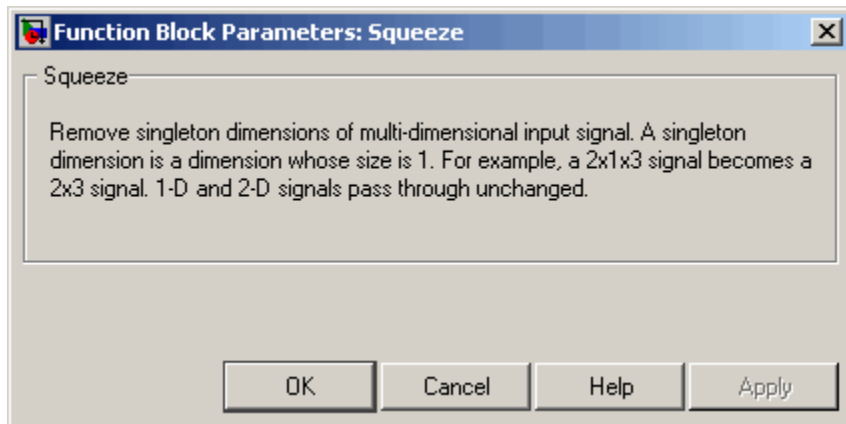


The Squeeze block removes singleton dimensions from its multidimensional input signal. A singleton dimension is any dimension whose size is one. The Squeeze block operates only on signals whose number of dimensions is greater than two. Scalar, one-dimensional (vector), and two-dimensional (matrix) signals pass through the Squeeze block unchanged.

Data Type Support

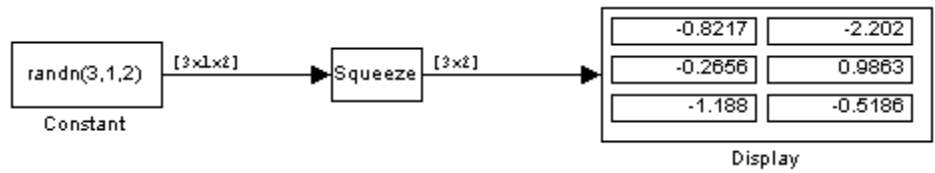
The Squeeze block accepts input signals of any dimension and of any data type that Simulink supports, including fixed-point and enumerated data types. For more information, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

Parameters and Dialog Box



Examples

In the following model, the Squeeze block converts a multidimensional array of size 3-by-1-by-2 into a 3-by-2 signal:



Because the Constant block feeds a signal with random values into the Squeeze block, the values in the Display block vary from simulation to simulation.

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	Yes
Sample Time	Inherited from the driving block
Scalar Expansion	N/A
Dimensionalized	Yes
Multidimensionalized	Yes
Zero-Crossing Detection	No

See Also

Reshape

State-Space

Purpose Implement linear state-space system

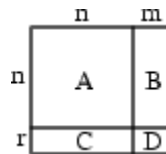
Library Continuous

Description The State-Space block implements a system whose behavior you define as

$$\begin{array}{|c|} \hline \begin{array}{l} \dot{x} = Ax + Bu \\ y = Cx + Du \end{array} \\ \hline \end{array}$$

where x is the state vector, u is the input vector, and y is the output vector. The matrix coefficients must have these characteristics:

- A must be an n -by- n matrix, where n is the number of states.
- B must be an n -by- m matrix, where m is the number of inputs.
- C must be an r -by- n matrix, where r is the number of outputs.
- D must be an r -by- m matrix.



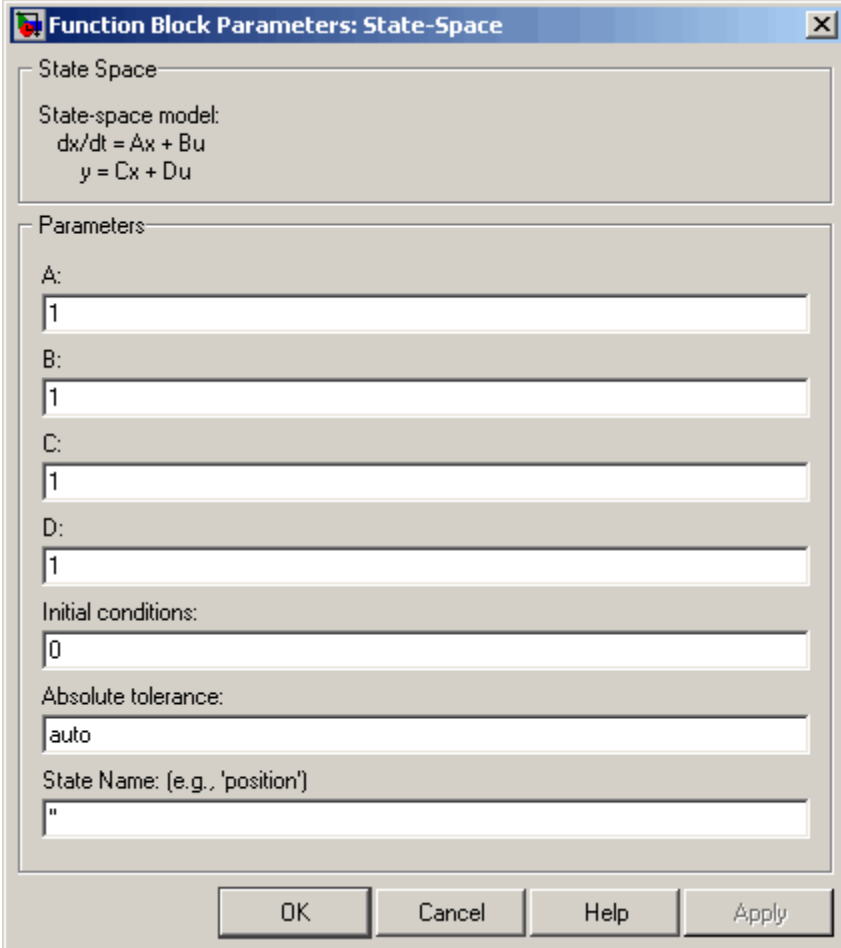
The block accepts one input and generates one output. The input vector width depends on the number of columns in the B and D matrices. The output vector width depends on the number of rows in the C and D matrices.

Simulink software converts a matrix containing zeros to a sparse matrix for efficient multiplication.

Data Type Support

A State-Space block accepts and outputs real signals of type double.

Parameters and Dialog Box



The dialog box is titled "Function Block Parameters: State-Space" and contains the following fields:

- State Space**
State-space model:
 $dx/dt = Ax + Bu$
 $y = Cx + Du$
- Parameters**
 - A: 1
 - B: 1
 - C: 1
 - D: 1
 - Initial conditions: 0
 - Absolute tolerance: auto
 - State Name: (e.g., 'position'): "

Buttons: OK, Cancel, Help, Apply

State-Space

A

Specify the n-by-n matrix coefficient, where n is the number of states.

Settings

Default: 1

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

B

Specify the n-by-m matrix coefficient, where n is the number of states and m is the number of inputs.

Settings

Default: 1

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

C

Specify the r -by- n matrix coefficient, where r is the number of outputs and n is the number of states.

Settings

Default: 1

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

D

Specify the r -by- m matrix coefficient, where r is the number of outputs and m is the number of inputs.

Settings

Default: 1

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Initial conditions

Specify the initial state vector.

Settings

Default: 0

The initial conditions of this block cannot be `inf` or `NaN`.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Absolute tolerance

Specify the absolute tolerance for computing the block output.

Settings

Default: auto

- You can enter auto or a numeric value.
- If you enter auto, Simulink uses the absolute tolerance value in the Configuration Parameters dialog box (see “Solver Pane”) to compute the block output.
- If you enter a numeric value, that value overrides the absolute tolerance in the Configuration Parameters dialog box.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

State-Space

State Name (e.g., 'position')

Assign a unique name to each state.

Settings

Default: ' '

If this field is blank, no name assignment occurs.

Tips

- To assign a name to a single state, enter the name between quotes, for example, 'velocity'.
- To assign names to multiple states, enter a comma-delimited list surrounded by braces, for example, {'a', 'b', 'c'}. Each name must be unique.
- The state names apply only to the selected block.
- The number of states must divide evenly among the number of state names.
- You can specify fewer names than states, but you cannot specify more names than states.

For example, you can specify two names in a system with four states. The first name applies to the first two states and the second name to the last two states.

- To assign state names with a variable in the MATLAB workspace, enter the variable without quotes. A variable can be a string, cell array, or structure.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	Only if $\mathbf{D} \neq 0$
Sample Time	Continuous
Scalar Expansion	Yes, of the initial conditions

States	Depends on the size of A
Dimensionalized	Yes
Zero-Crossing Detection	No

See Also

Discrete State-Space

Step

Purpose Generate step function

Library Sources

Description



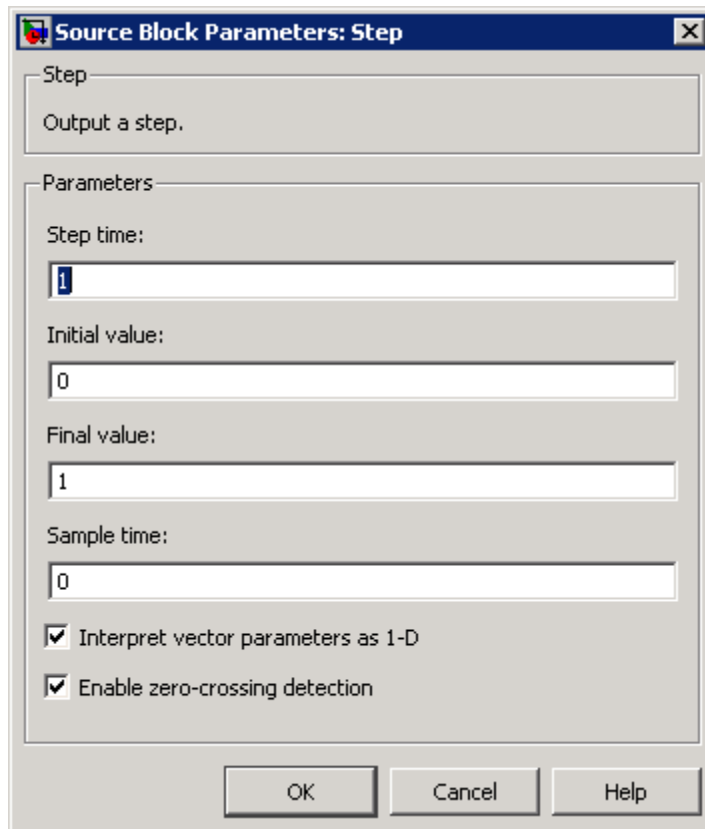
The Step block provides a step between two definable levels at a specified time. If the simulation time is less than the **Step time** parameter value, the block's output is the **Initial value** parameter value. For simulation time greater than or equal to the **Step time**, the output is the **Final value** parameter value.

The block's numeric parameters must be of the same dimensions after scalar expansion. If the **Interpret vector parameters as 1-D** option is off, the block outputs a signal of the same dimensions and dimensionality as the parameters. If the **Interpret vector parameters as 1-D** option is on and the numeric parameters are row or column vectors (i.e., single row or column 2-D arrays), the block outputs a vector (1-D array) signal; otherwise, the block outputs a signal of the same dimensionality and dimensions as the parameters.

Data Type Support

The Step block outputs real signals of type double.

Parameters and Dialog Box



Opening this dialog box causes a running simulation to pause. See “Changing Source Block Parameters During Simulation” in the online Simulink documentation for details.

Step time

The time, in seconds, when the output jumps from the **Initial value** parameter to the **Final value** parameter. The default is 1 second.

Step

Initial value

The block output until the simulation time reaches the **Step time** parameter. The default is 0.

Final value

The block output when the simulation time reaches and exceeds the **Step time** parameter. The default is 1.

Sample time

Sample rate of step. See “How to Specify the Sample Time” in the online documentation for more information.

Interpret vector parameters as 1-D

If selected, column or row matrix values for the Step block’s numeric parameters result in a vector output signal; otherwise, the block outputs a signal of the same dimensionality as the parameters. If this option is not selected, the block always outputs a signal of the same dimensionality as the block’s numeric parameters. See “Determining the Output Dimensions of Source Blocks” in the “Working with Signals” chapter of the Simulink documentation.

Enable zero-crossing detection

Select to enable zero-crossing detection. For more information, see “Zero-Crossing Detection” in the Simulink documentation.

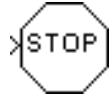
Characteristics

Sample Time	Specified in the Sample time parameter
Scalar Expansion	Yes, of parameters
Dimensionalized	Yes
Zero-Crossing Detection	Yes, if enabled.

Purpose Stop simulation when input is nonzero

Library Sinks

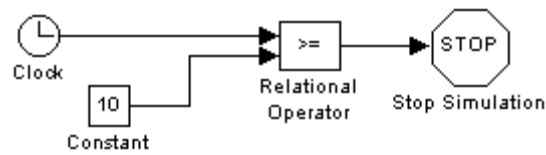
Description



The Stop Simulation block stops the simulation when the input is nonzero.

The simulation completes the current time step before terminating. If the block input is a vector, any nonzero vector element causes the simulation to stop.

You can use this block with the Relational Operator block to control when the simulation stops. For example, this model stops the simulation when the input signal reaches 10.



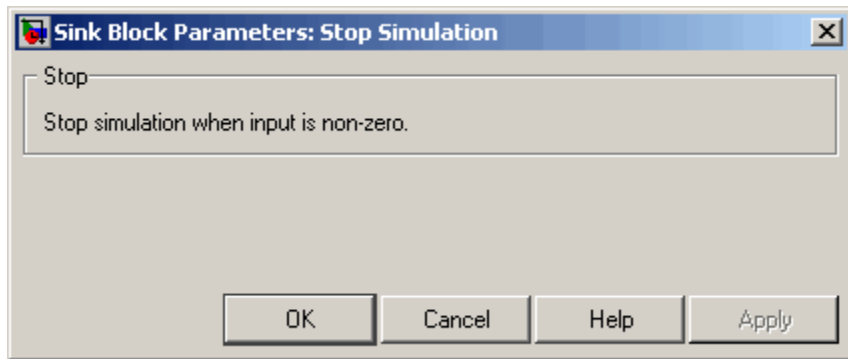
You cannot use the Stop Simulation block to pause the simulation. To create a block that pauses the simulation, see “Creating Pause Blocks” in the Simulink documentation for more information.

Data Type Support

The Stop Simulation block accepts real signals of type double or Boolean.

Stop Simulation

Parameters and Dialog Box



Characteristics

Sample Time	Inherited from driving block
Dimensionalized	Yes

Subsystem, Atomic Subsystem, Nonvirtual Subsystem, CodeReuse Subsystem

Purpose Represent system within another system

Library Ports & Subsystems

Description



A Subsystem block represents a subsystem of the system that contains it. The Subsystem block can represent a virtual subsystem or a nonvirtual subsystem. The primary difference is that nonvirtual subsystems provide the ability to control when the contents of the subsystem are evaluated. Nonvirtual subsystems are executed as a single unit (atomic execution) by the Simulink engine. A subsystem is virtual unless the block is conditionally executed and/or you have selected the block **Treat as atomic unit** check box.

Tip To determine if a subsystem is virtual, use the `get_param` function to obtain the value of the `IsSubsystemVirtual` property for the block. This property returns a read-only boolean value for the block. See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the subsystem block that interests you.

An Atomic Subsystem block is a Subsystem block that has its **Treat as atomic unit** parameter selected by default. You can create conditionally executed nonvirtual subsystems that are executed only when a transition occurs on a triggering, function-call, action, or enabling input (see “Creating Conditional Subsystems”).

You can create a subsystem in these ways:

- Copy the Subsystem (or Atomic Subsystem) block from the Ports & Subsystems library into your model. You can then add blocks to the subsystem by opening the Subsystem block and copying blocks into its window.
- Select the blocks and lines that are to make up the subsystem using a bounding box, then choose **Create Subsystem** from the **Edit** menu. Simulink software replaces the blocks with a Subsystem block. When you open the block, the window displays the blocks you

Subsystem, Atomic Subsystem, Nonvirtual Subsystem, CodeReuse Subsystem

selected, adding Inport and Outport blocks to reflect signals entering and leaving the subsystem.

The number of input ports drawn on the Subsystem block's icon corresponds to the number of Inport blocks in the subsystem. Similarly, the number of output ports drawn on the block corresponds to the number of Outport blocks in the subsystem.

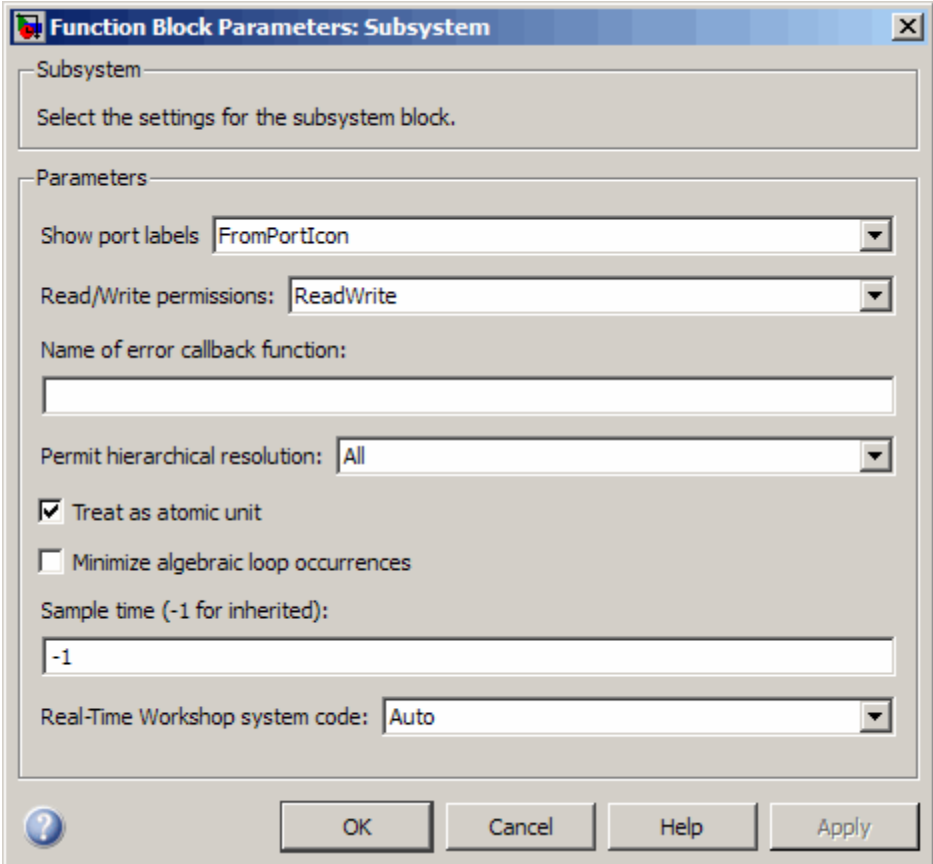
See "Creating Subsystems" in the Simulink User's Guide for more information about subsystems.

Data Type Support

See Inport for information on the data types accepted by a subsystem's input ports. See Outport for information on the data types output by a subsystem's output ports.

Subsystem, Atomic Subsystem, Nonvirtual Subsystem, CodeReuse Subsystem

Parameters and Dialog Box



The dialog box, titled "Function Block Parameters: Subsystem", contains the following fields and controls:

- Subsystem:** A text field with the instruction "Select the settings for the subsystem block."
- Parameters:**
 - Show port labels:** A dropdown menu set to "FromPortIcon".
 - Read/Write permissions:** A dropdown menu set to "ReadWrite".
 - Name of error callback function:** An empty text input field.
 - Permit hierarchical resolution:** A dropdown menu set to "All".
 - Treat as atomic unit:** A checked checkbox.
 - Minimize algebraic loop occurrences:** An unchecked checkbox.
 - Sample time (-1 for inherited):** A text input field containing "-1".
 - Real-Time Workshop system code:** A dropdown menu set to "Auto".
- Buttons:** "OK", "Cancel", "Help", and "Apply".
- Help:** A question mark icon in a circle.

Subsystem, Atomic Subsystem, Nonvirtual Subsystem, CodeReuse Subsystem

Show port labels

Cause Simulink software to display labels for the subsystem's ports on the subsystem's icon.

Settings

Default: FromPortIcon

none

Does not display port labels on the subsystem block.

FromPortIcon

If the corresponding port icon displays a signal name, display the signal name on the subsystem block. Otherwise, display the port block's name.

FromPortBlockName

Display the name of the corresponding port block on the subsystem block.

SignalName

If a name exists, display the name of the signal connected to the port on the subsystem block; otherwise, the name of the corresponding port block.

Command-Line Information

See "Block-Specific Parameters" on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Subsystem, Atomic Subsystem, Nonvirtual Subsystem, CodeReuse Subsystem

Read/Write permissions

Control user access to the contents of the subsystem.

Settings

Default: ReadWrite

ReadWrite

Enables opening and modification of subsystem contents.

ReadOnly

Enables opening but not modification of the subsystem. If the subsystem resides in a block library, you can create and open links to the subsystem and can make and modify local copies of the subsystem but cannot change the permissions or modify the contents of the original library instance.

NoReadOrWrite

Disables opening or modification of subsystem. If the subsystem resides in a library, you can create links to the subsystem in a model but cannot open, modify, change permissions, or create local copies of the subsystem.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Subsystem, Atomic Subsystem, Nonvirtual Subsystem, CodeReuse Subsystem

Name of error callback function

Enter name of a function to be called if an error occurs while Simulink software is executing the subsystem.

Settings

Default: ' '

Simulink software passes two arguments to the function: the handle of the subsystem and a string that specifies the error type. If no function is specified, Simulink software displays a generic error message if executing the subsystem causes an error.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Subsystem, Atomic Subsystem, Nonvirtual Subsystem, CodeReuse Subsystem

Permit hierarchical resolution

Specify whether to resolve names of workspace variables referenced by this subsystem.

Settings

Default: All

All

Resolve all names of workspace variables used by this subsystem, including those used to specify block parameter values and Simulink data objects (for example, `Simulink.Signal` objects).

ExplicitOnly

Resolve only names of workspace variables used to specify block parameter values, data store memory (where no block exists), signals, and states marked as “must resolve”.

None

Do not resolve any workspace variable names.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Subsystem, Atomic Subsystem, Nonvirtual Subsystem, CodeReuse Subsystem

Treat as atomic unit

Causes Simulink software to treat the subsystem as a unit when determining the execution order of block methods.

Settings

Default: Off



On

Cause Simulink software to treat the subsystem as a unit when determining the execution order of block methods. For example, when it needs to compute the output of the subsystem, Simulink software invokes the output methods of all the blocks in the subsystem before invoking the output methods of other blocks at the same level as the subsystem block.



Off

Cause Simulink software to treat all blocks in the subsystem as being at the same level in the model hierarchy as the subsystem when determining block method execution order. This can cause execution of methods of blocks in the subsystem to be interleaved with execution of methods of blocks outside the subsystem.

Dependencies

This parameter enables:

- “Minimize algebraic loop occurrences” on page 2-1353.
- “Sample time (-1 for inherited)” on page 2-1356
- “Real-Time Workshop system code” on page 2-1358 (requires a Real-Time Workshop license)

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Subsystem, Atomic Subsystem, Nonvirtual Subsystem, CodeReuse Subsystem

Minimize algebraic loop occurrences

Try to eliminate any algebraic loops that include the subsystem.

Settings

Default: Off



On

Try to eliminate any algebraic loops that include the subsystem.



Off

Does not try to eliminate any algebraic loops that include the subsystem.

Dependency

“Treat as atomic unit” on page 2-1352 enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Subsystem, Atomic Subsystem, Nonvirtual Subsystem, CodeReuse Subsystem

Propagate execution context across subsystem boundary

Enable execution context propagation across the boundary of this subsystem.

Settings

Default: Off



On

Enables execution context propagation across this subsystem's boundary.



Off

Does not enable execution context propagation across this subsystem's boundary.

Dependency

Conditional execution of the subsystem enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See "Block-Specific Parameters" on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Subsystem, Atomic Subsystem, Nonvirtual Subsystem, CodeReuse Subsystem

Warn if function-call inputs are context-specific

Simulink software displays a warning if it has to compute any of this function-call subsystem's inputs directly or indirectly during execution of a function-call.

Settings

Default: Off

On

Simulink software displays a warning if it has to compute any of this function-call subsystem's inputs directly or indirectly during execution of a function-call.

Off

Simulink software does not display a warning if it has to compute any of this function-call subsystem's inputs directly or indirectly during execution of a function-call.

Dependency

Use of a function-call subsystem enables this parameter.

The option is effective only if the **Context-dependent inputs** diagnostic on the **Configuration Parameters > Connectivity** dialog box is set to `Use local settings`.

Command-Line Information

See "Block-Specific Parameters" on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Subsystem, Atomic Subsystem, Nonvirtual Subsystem, CodeReuse Subsystem

Sample time (-1 for inherited)

Specify whether all blocks in this subsystem must run at the same rate or can run at different rates.

Settings

Default: -1

- -1

Specify the inherited sample time. Use this sample time if the blocks in the subsystem can run at different rates.

- `inf`

Specify constant sample time

- `[Ts 0]`

Specify periodic sample time.

Tips

- If the blocks in the subsystem can run at different rates, specify the subsystem's sample time as inherited (-1).
- If all blocks must run at the same rate, specify the sample time corresponding to this rate as the value of the subsystem's **Sample time** parameter.
- If any of the blocks in the subsystem specify a different sample time (other than -1 or `inf`), Simulink software displays an error message when you update or simulate the model. For example, suppose all the blocks in the subsystem must run 5 times a second. To ensure this, specify the sample time of the subsystem as 0.2. In this example, if any of the blocks in the subsystem specify a sample time other than 0.2, -1, or `inf`, Simulink software displays an error when you update or simulate the model.

Dependencies

"Treat as atomic unit" on page 2-1352 enables this parameter.

Subsystem, Atomic Subsystem, Nonvirtual Subsystem, CodeReuse Subsystem

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Subsystem, Atomic Subsystem, Nonvirtual Subsystem, CodeReuse Subsystem

Real-Time Workshop system code

Specify the code format to be generated for an atomic (nonvirtual) subsystem.

Settings

Default: Auto

Auto

Real-Time Workshop software chooses the optimal format for you based on the type and number of instances of the subsystem that exist in the model.

Inline

Real-Time Workshop software inlines the subsystem unconditionally.

Function

Real-Time Workshop software generates a separate, non-reentrant function with no arguments, and optionally places the subsystem code in a separate file.

Reusable function

Real-Time Workshop software generates a function with arguments that allows the subsystem's code to be shared by other instances of it in the model.

Tip

If you select `Reusable function` while your generated code is under source control, set **Real-Time Workshop file name options** to `Use subsystem name`, `Use function name`, or `User specified`. Otherwise, the names of your code files change whenever you modify your model, which prevents source control on your files.

Dependencies

- This parameter requires a Real-Time Workshop license.
- “Treat as atomic unit” on page 2-1352 enables this parameter.
- Setting this parameter to `Function` or `Reusable function` enables the following parameters:

Subsystem, Atomic Subsystem, Nonvirtual Subsystem, CodeReuse Subsystem

- “Real-Time Workshop function name options” on page 2-1360
- “Real-Time Workshop file name options” on page 2-1362
- “Memory section for initialize/terminate functions” on page 2-1366 (requires a Real-Time Workshop Embedded Coder license and an ERT-based system target file)
- “Memory section for execution functions” on page 2-1368 (requires a Real-Time Workshop Embedded Coder license and an ERT-based system target file)
- Setting this parameter to `Function` enables “Function with separate data” on page 2-1365 (requires a Real-Time Workshop Embedded Coder license and an ERT-based system target file).

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Subsystem, Atomic Subsystem, Nonvirtual Subsystem, CodeReuse Subsystem

Real-Time Workshop function name options

Specify how Real-Time Workshop software is to name the function it generates for the subsystem.

Settings

Default: Auto

Auto

Assign a unique function name using the default naming convention, *model_subsystem()*, where *model* is the name of the model and *subsystem* is the name of the subsystem (or that of an identical one when code is being reused).

Use subsystem name

Use the subsystem name as the function name.

User specified

Assign a unique, valid C or C++ function name that you specify.

Tip

If you specify `Use subsystem name` and the subsystem is a library block, Real-Time Workshop software names the function (and filename) with the name of the library block, regardless of the names used for that subsystem in the model.

Dependencies

- This parameter requires a Real-Time Workshop license.
- Setting “Real-Time Workshop system code” on page 2-1358 to `Function` or `Reusable function` enables this parameter.
- Setting this parameter to `User specified` enables the “Real-Time Workshop function name options” on page 2-1360 parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Subsystem, Atomic Subsystem, Nonvirtual Subsystem, CodeReuse Subsystem

Real-Time Workshop function name

Specify a unique, valid C or C++ function name for subsystem code.

Settings

Default: ' '

Use this parameter if you want to give the function a specific name instead of allowing the Real-Time Workshop code generator to assign its own autogenerated name or use the subsystem name.

Dependencies

- This parameter requires a Real-Time Workshop license.
- Setting “Real-Time Workshop function name options” on page 2-1360 to `User specified` enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Subsystem, Atomic Subsystem, Nonvirtual Subsystem, CodeReuse Subsystem

Real-Time Workshop file name options

Specify how Real-Time Workshop software is to name the separate file for the function it generates for the subsystem.

Settings

Default: Auto

Auto

Generate the function code within the module generated from the subsystem's parent system, or, if the subsystem's parent is the model itself, within the file `model.c` or `model.cpp`

Use subsystem name

Generate a separate file and name it with the name of the subsystem or library block

Use function name

Generate a separate file and name it with the function name you specify for **Real-Time Workshop function name options**

User specified

Assign a unique, valid C or C++ function name that you specify

Tip

If you specify `Use subsystem name`, the subsystem filename is mangled if the model contains Model blocks, or if a model reference target is being generated for the model. In these situations, the filename for the subsystem consists of the subsystem name prefixed by the model name.

Dependencies

- This parameter requires a Real-Time Workshop license.
- Setting “Real-Time Workshop system code” on page 2-1358 to `Function` or `Reusable function` enables this parameter.
- Setting this parameter to `User specified` enables the “Real-Time Workshop file name (no extension)” on page 2-1364 parameter.

Subsystem, Atomic Subsystem, Nonvirtual Subsystem, CodeReuse Subsystem

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Subsystem, Atomic Subsystem, Nonvirtual Subsystem, CodeReuse Subsystem

Real-Time Workshop file name (no extension)

Specify how Real-Time Workshop software is to name the file for the function it generates for the subsystem.

Settings

Default: ' '

- The filename that you specify does not have to be unique. However, avoid giving non-unique names that result in cyclic dependencies (for example, `sys_a.h` includes `sys_b.h`, `sys_b.h` includes `sys_c.h`, and `sys_c.h` includes `sys_a.h`).

Dependencies

- This parameter requires a Real-Time Workshop license.
- Setting “Real-Time Workshop file name options” on page 2-1362 to User specified enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Subsystem, Atomic Subsystem, Nonvirtual Subsystem, CodeReuse Subsystem

Function with separate data

Generate subsystem function code in which the internal data for an atomic subsystem is separated from its parent model and is owned by the subsystem.

Settings

Default: Off

On

Generate subsystem function code in which the internal data for an atomic subsystem is separated from its parent model and is owned by the subsystem. As a result, the generated code for the atomic subsystem is easier to trace and test. The data separation also tends to reduce the size of data structures throughout the model.

Off

Do not generate subsystem function code in which the internal data for an atomic subsystem is separated from its parent model and is owned by the subsystem.

Dependencies

- This parameter requires a Real-Time Workshop Embedded Coder license and an ERT-based system target file.
- Setting “Real-Time Workshop system code” on page 2-1358 to Function enables this parameter.
- Selecting this check box enables these parameters:
 - “Memory section for constants” on page 2-1370
 - “Memory section for internal data” on page 2-1372
 - “Memory section for parameters” on page 2-1374

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Subsystem, Atomic Subsystem, Nonvirtual Subsystem, CodeReuse Subsystem

Memory section for initialize/terminate functions

Indicate how the Real-Time Workshop Embedded Coder software is to apply memory sections to the subsystem's initialization and termination functions.

Settings

Default: `Inherit from model`

`Inherit from model`

Apply the root model's memory sections to the subsystem's function code

`Default`

Not apply memory sections to the subsystem's system code, overriding any model-level specification

The memory section of interest

Apply one of the model's memory sections to the subsystem

Tips

- The possible values vary depending on what (if any) package of memory sections you have set for the model's configuration. See "Inserting Comments and Pragmas in Generated Code", "Configuring Memory Sections", and "Real-Time Workshop Pane: Memory Sections" in the Real-Time Workshop Embedded Coder documentation.
- If you have not configured the model with a package, `Inherit from model` is the only value that appears. Otherwise, the list includes `Default` and all memory sections the model's package contains.
- These options can be useful for overriding the model's memory section settings for the given subsystem.

Dependencies

- This parameter requires a Real-Time Workshop Embedded Coder license and an ERT-based system target file.
- Setting "Real-Time Workshop system code" on page 2-1358 to `Function` or `Reusable function` enables this parameter.

Subsystem, Atomic Subsystem, Nonvirtual Subsystem, CodeReuse Subsystem

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Subsystem, Atomic Subsystem, Nonvirtual Subsystem, CodeReuse Subsystem

Memory section for execution functions

Indicate how the Real-Time Workshop Embedded Coder software is to apply memory sections to the subsystem's execution functions.

Settings

Default: `Inherit from model`

`Inherit from model`

Apply the root model's memory sections to the subsystem's function code

`Default`

Not apply memory sections to the subsystem's system code, overriding any model-level specification

The memory section of interest

Apply one of the model's memory sections to the subsystem

Tips

- The possible values vary depending on what (if any) package of memory sections you have set for the model's configuration. See "Inserting Comments and Pragmas in Generated Code", "Configuring Memory Sections", and "Real-Time Workshop Pane: Memory Sections" in the Real-Time Workshop Embedded Coder documentation.
- If you have not configured the model with a package, `Inherit from model` is the only value that appears. Otherwise, the list includes `Default` and all memory sections the model's package contains.
- These options can be useful for overriding the model's memory section settings for the given subsystem.

Dependencies

- This parameter requires a Real-Time Workshop Embedded Coder license and an ERT-based system target file.
- Setting "Real-Time Workshop system code" on page 2-1358 to `Function` or `Reusable function` enables this parameter.

Subsystem, Atomic Subsystem, Nonvirtual Subsystem, CodeReuse Subsystem

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Subsystem, Atomic Subsystem, Nonvirtual Subsystem, CodeReuse Subsystem

Memory section for constants

Indicate how the Real-Time Workshop Embedded Coder software is to apply memory sections to the subsystem's data.

Settings

Default: `Inherit from model`

`Inherit from model`

Apply the root model's memory sections to the subsystem's data

`Default`

Not apply memory sections to the subsystem's data, overriding any model-level specification

The memory section of interest

Apply one of the model's memory sections to the subsystem

Tips

- Can be useful for overriding the model's memory section settings for the given subsystem.
- The possible values vary depending on what (if any) package of memory sections you have set for the model's configuration. See "Configuring Memory Sections" in the Real-Time Workshop Embedded Coder User's Guide.
- If you have not configured the model with a package, `Inherit from model` is the only value that appears. Otherwise, the list includes `Default` and all memory sections the model's package contains.

Dependencies

- This parameter requires a Real-Time Workshop Embedded Coder license and an ERT-based system target file.
- Setting "Real-Time Workshop system code" on page 2-1358 to `Function` and selecting the "Function with separate data" on page 2-1365 check box enables this parameter.

Subsystem, Atomic Subsystem, Nonvirtual Subsystem, CodeReuse Subsystem

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Subsystem, Atomic Subsystem, Nonvirtual Subsystem, CodeReuse Subsystem

Memory section for internal data

Indicate how the Real-Time Workshop Embedded Coder software is to apply memory sections to the subsystem's data.

Settings

Default: `Inherit from model`

`Inherit from model`

Apply the root model's memory sections to the subsystem's data

`Default`

Not apply memory sections to the subsystem's data, overriding any model-level specification

The memory section of interest

Apply one of the model's memory sections to the subsystem

Tips

- Can be useful for overriding the model's memory section settings for the given subsystem.
- The possible values vary depending on what (if any) package of memory sections you have set for the model's configuration. See "Configuring Memory Sections" in the Real-Time Workshop Embedded Coder User's Guide.
- If you have not configured the model with a package, `Inherit from model` is the only value that appears. Otherwise, the list includes `Default` and all memory sections the model's package contains.

Dependencies

- This parameter requires a Real-Time Workshop Embedded Coder license and an ERT-based system target file.
- Setting "Real-Time Workshop system code" on page 2-1358 to `Function` and selecting the "Function with separate data" on page 2-1365 check box enables this parameter.

Subsystem, Atomic Subsystem, Nonvirtual Subsystem, CodeReuse Subsystem

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Subsystem, Atomic Subsystem, Nonvirtual Subsystem, CodeReuse Subsystem

Memory section for parameters

Indicate how the Real-Time Workshop Embedded Coder software is to apply memory sections to the subsystem's data.

Settings

Default: `Inherit from model`

`Inherit from model`

Apply the root model's memory sections to the subsystem's function code

`Default`

Not apply memory sections to the subsystem's system code, overriding any model-level specification

The memory section of interest

Apply one of the model's memory sections to the subsystem

Tips

- Can be useful for overriding the model's memory section settings for the given subsystem.
- The possible values vary depending on what (if any) package of memory sections you have set for the model's configuration. See "Configuring Memory Sections" in the Real-Time Workshop Embedded Coder User's Guide.
- If you have not configured the model with a package, `Inherit from model` is the only value that appears. Otherwise, the list includes `Default` and all memory sections the model's package contains.

Dependencies

- This parameter requires a Real-Time Workshop Embedded Coder license and an ERT-based system target file.
- Setting "Real-Time Workshop system code" on page 2-1358 to `Function` and selecting the "Function with separate data" on page 2-1365 check box enables this parameter.

Subsystem, Atomic Subsystem, Nonvirtual Subsystem, CodeReuse Subsystem

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Characteristics

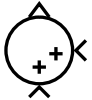
Sample Time	Depends on the blocks in the subsystem
Dimensionalized	Depends on the blocks in the subsystem
Multidimensionalized	Depends on the blocks in the subsystem
Virtual	Yes, if the read-only property <code>IsSubsystemVirtual</code> is on
Zero Crossing	Yes, for enable and trigger ports if present

Sum, Add, Subtract, Sum of Elements

Purpose Add or subtract inputs

Library Math Operations

Description



The Sum block performs addition or subtraction on its inputs. This block can add or subtract scalar, vector, or matrix inputs. It can also collapse the elements of a signal.

You specify the operations of the block with the **List of signs** parameter. Plus (+), minus (-), and spacer (|) characters indicate the operations to be performed on the inputs:

- If there are two or more inputs, then the number of + and - characters must equal the number of inputs. For example, “+ - +” requires three inputs and configures the block to subtract the second (middle) input from the first (top) input, and then add the third (bottom) input.
- All nonscalar inputs must have the same dimensions. Scalar inputs will be expanded to have the same dimensions as the other inputs.
- A spacer character creates extra space between ports on the block’s icon.
- For a round Sum block, the first input port is the port closest to the 12 o’clock position going in a counterclockwise direction around the block. Similarly, other input ports appear in counterclockwise order around the block.
- If only addition of all inputs is required, then a numeric parameter value equal to the number of inputs can be supplied instead of “+” characters.
- If only one input port is required, a single “+” or “-” collapses the element via the specified operation.

The Sum block first converts the input data type(s) to its accumulator data type, then performs the specified operations. The block converts the result to its output data type using the specified rounding and overflow modes. For more information, see “How the Sum Block Reorders Inputs” on page 2-1413.

Data Type Support

The Sum block accepts real or complex signals of the following data types:

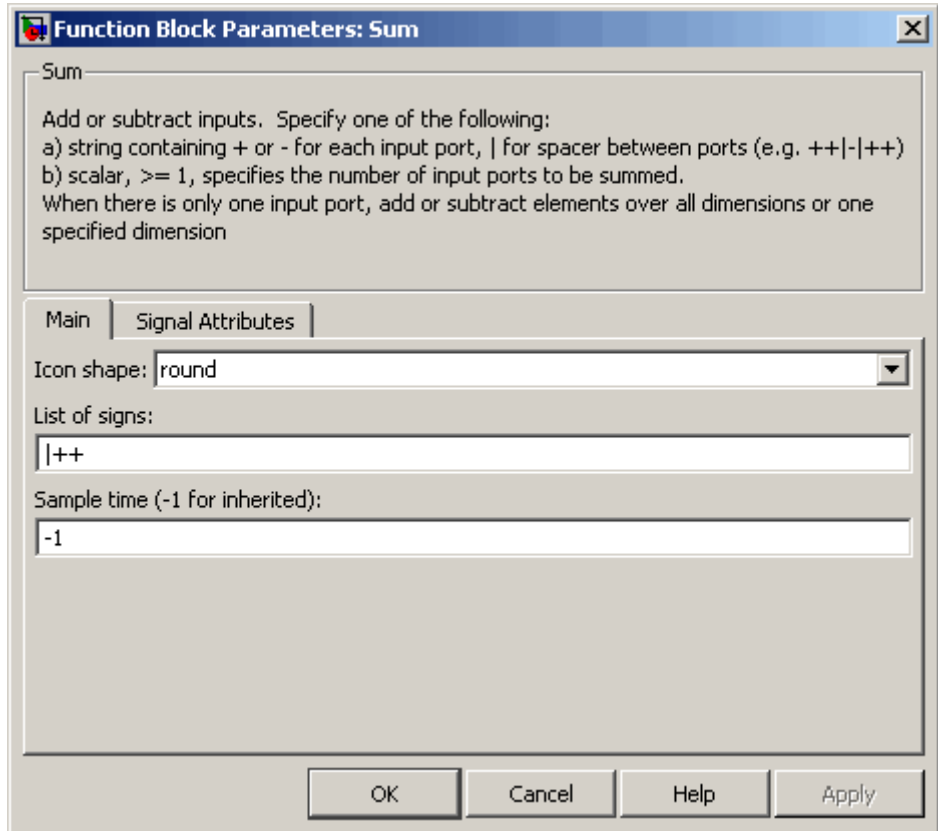
- Floating point
- Built-in integer
- Fixed point
- Boolean

The inputs can be of different data types, unless you select the **Require all inputs to have the same data type** parameter. For more information, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

Sum, Add, Subtract, Sum of Elements

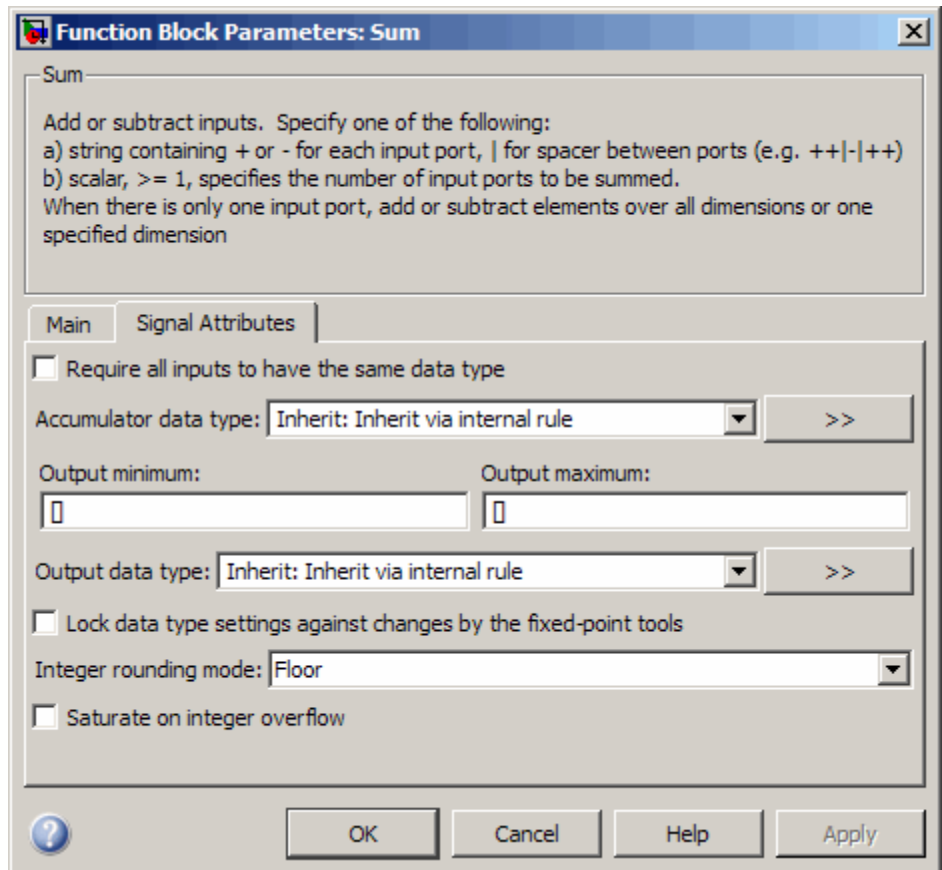
Parameters and Dialog Box

The **Main** pane of the Sum block dialog box appears as follows:



The **Signal Attributes** pane of the Sum block dialog box appears as follows:

Sum, Add, Subtract, Sum of Elements



Sum, Add, Subtract, Sum of Elements

Show data type assistant

Display the **Data Type Assistant**.

Settings

The **Data Type Assistant** helps you set the **Output data type** parameter.

See “Specifying Block Output Data Types” in *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Icon shape

Designate the icon shape of the block.

Settings

Default: round

rectangular

Designate the icon shape of the block as rectangular.

round

Designate the icon shape of the block as round.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Sum, Add, Subtract, Sum of Elements

List of signs

Enter plus (+) and minus (-) characters.

Settings

Default: |++

- Addition is the default operation, so if you only want to add the inputs, enter the number of input ports.
- For a single vector input, “+” or “-” will collapse the vector using the specified operation.
- Enter as many plus (+) and minus (-) characters as there are inputs.

Tips

You can manipulate the positions of the input ports on the block by inserting spacers (|) between the signs in the **List of signs** parameter. For example, “++| - -” creates an extra space between the second and third input ports.

Dependencies

Entering only one element enables the **Sum over** parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Sum over

Select dimension over which to perform the sum over operation.

Settings

Default: All dimensions

All dimensions

Sum all input elements, yielding a scalar.

Specified dimension

Display the **Dimension** parameter, where you specify the dimension over which to perform the operation.

Dependencies

Selecting Specified dimension enables the **Dimension** parameter.

List of signs (when it has only one element) enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Sum, Add, Subtract, Sum of Elements

Dimension

Specify the dimension over which to perform the operation.

Settings

Default: 1

The block follows the same summation rules as the MATLAB `sum` function.

Suppose that you have a 2-by-3 matrix U .

- Setting **Dimension** to 1 results in the output Y being computed as:

$$Y = \sum_{i=1}^2 U(i, j)$$

- Setting **Dimension** to 2 results in the output Y being computed as:

$$Y = \sum_{j=1}^3 U(i, j)$$

If the specified dimension is greater than the dimension of the input, an error message appears.

Dependencies

Setting **Sum over** to `Specified` dimension enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Sample time (-1 for inherited)

Enter the discrete interval between sample time hits or specify another appropriate sample time such as continuous or inherited.

Settings

Default: -1

By default, the block inherits its sample time based upon the context of the block within the model. To set a different sample time, enter a valid sample time based upon the table in “Types of Sample Time”.

See also “How to Specify the Sample Time” in the online documentation for more information.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Sum, Add, Subtract, Sum of Elements

Require all inputs to have the same data type

Require that all inputs have the same data type.

Settings

Default: Off



On

Require that all inputs have the same data type.



Off

Do not require that all inputs have the same data type.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Lock data type settings against changes by the fixed-point tools

Select to lock data type settings of this block against changes by the Fixed-Point Tool and the Fixed-Point Advisor.

Settings

Default: Off



Locks all data type settings for this block.



Allows the Fixed-Point Tool and the Fixed-Point Advisor to change data type settings for this block.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Sum, Add, Subtract, Sum of Elements

Integer rounding mode

Specify the rounding mode for fixed-point operations.

Settings

Default: Floor

Ceiling

Rounds both positive and negative numbers toward positive infinity. Equivalent to the MATLAB `ceil` function.

Convergent

Rounds number to the nearest representable value. If a tie occurs, rounds to the nearest even integer. Equivalent to the Fixed-Point Toolbox `convergent` function.

Floor

Rounds both positive and negative numbers toward negative infinity. Equivalent to the MATLAB `floor` function.

Nearest

Rounds number to the nearest representable value. If a tie occurs, rounds toward positive infinity. Equivalent to the Fixed-Point Toolbox `nearest` function.

Round

Rounds number to the nearest representable value. If a tie occurs, rounds positive numbers toward positive infinity and rounds negative numbers toward negative infinity. Equivalent to the Fixed-Point Toolbox `round` function.

Simplest

Automatically chooses between round toward floor and round toward zero to generate rounding code that is as efficient as possible.

Zero

Rounds number toward zero. Equivalent to the MATLAB `fix` function.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

For more information, see “Rounding” in the *Simulink Fixed Point User’s Guide*.

Sum, Add, Subtract, Sum of Elements

Saturate on integer overflow

Specify whether overflows saturate.

Settings

Default: Off



On

Overflows saturate to either the minimum or maximum value that the data type can represent.

For example, an overflow associated with a signed 8-bit integer can saturate to -128 or 127.



Off

Overflows wrap to the appropriate value that is representable by the data type.

For example, the number 130 does not fit in a signed 8-bit integer and wraps to -126.

Tips

- Consider selecting this check box when your model has possible overflow and you want explicit saturation protection in the generated code.
- Consider clearing this check box when you want to optimize efficiency of your generated code.

Clearing this check box also helps you avoid overspecifying how a block handles out-of-range signals. For more information, see “Checking for Signal Range Errors”.

- When you select this check box, saturation applies to every internal operation on the block, not just the output or result.
- In general, the code generation process can detect when overflow is not possible. In this case, the code generator does not produce saturation code.

Sum, Add, Subtract, Sum of Elements

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Sum, Add, Subtract, Sum of Elements

Accumulator data type

Specify the accumulator data type.

Settings

Default: `Inherit: Inherit via internal rule`

`Inherit: Inherit via internal rule`

Use internal rule to determine accumulator data type.

`Inherit: Same as first input`

Use data type of first input signal.

`double`

Accumulator data type is double.

`single`

Accumulator data type is single.

`int8`

Accumulator data type is int8.

`uint8`

Accumulator data type is uint8.

`int16`

Accumulator data type is int16.

`uint16`

Accumulator data type is uint16.

`int32`

Accumulator data type is int32.

`uint32`

Accumulator data type is uint32.

`fixdt(1,16,0)`

Accumulator data type is fixed point `fixdt(1,16,0)`.

`fixdt(1,16,2^0,0)`

Accumulator data type is fixed point `fixdt(1,16,2^0,0)`.

<data type expression>

The name of a data type object, for example
Simulink.NumericType

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Using the Data Type Assistant” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Sum, Add, Subtract, Sum of Elements

Mode

Select the category of accumulator data to specify

Settings

Default: Inherit

Inherit

Specifies inheritance rules for data types. Selecting `Inherit` enables a list of possible values:

- Inherit via internal rule (default)
- Same as first input

Built in

Specifies built-in data types. Selecting `Built in` enables a list of possible values:

- double (default)
- single
- int8
- uint8
- int16
- uint16
- int32
- uint32

Fixed point

Specifies fixed-point data types.

Expression

Specifies expressions that evaluate to data types. Selecting `Expression` enables you to enter an expression.

Dependency

Clicking the **Show data type assistant** button for the accumulator data type enables this parameter.

Sum, Add, Subtract, Sum of Elements

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Using the Data Type Assistant” in the *Simulink User’s Guide*.

Sum, Add, Subtract, Sum of Elements

Signedness

Specify whether you want the fixed-point data to be signed or unsigned.

Settings

Default: Signed

Signed

Specify the fixed-point data to be signed.

Unsigned

Specify the fixed-point data to be unsigned.

Dependencies

Selecting **Mode** > Fixed point for the accumulator data type enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Word length

Specify the bit size of the word that will hold the quantized integer.

Settings

Default: 16

Minimum: 0

Maximum: 32

Large word sizes represent large values with greater precision than small word sizes.

Dependencies

Selecting **Mode** > **Fixed** point for the accumulator data type enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Sum, Add, Subtract, Sum of Elements

Scaling

Specify the method for scaling your fixed-point data to avoid overflow conditions and minimize quantization errors.

Settings

Default: Binary point

Binary point
Specify binary point location.

Slope and bias
Enter slope and bias.

Dependencies

Selecting **Mode** > Fixed point for the accumulator data type enables this parameter.

Selecting Binary point enables:

- **Fraction length**

Selecting Slope and bias enables:

- **Slope**
- **Bias**

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Fraction length

Specify fraction length for fixed-point data type.

Settings

Default: 0

Binary points can be positive or negative integers.

Dependencies

Selecting **Scaling** > Binary point for the accumulator data type enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Sum, Add, Subtract, Sum of Elements

Slope

Specify slope for the fixed-point data type.

Settings

Default: 2⁰

Specify any positive real number.

Dependencies

Selecting **Scaling** > **Slope** and **bias** for the accumulator data type enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Bias

Specify bias for the fixed-point data type.

Settings

Default: 0

Specify any real number.

Dependencies

Selecting **Scaling** > Slope and bias for the accumulator data type enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Sum, Add, Subtract, Sum of Elements

Output minimum

Specify the minimum value that the block should output.

Settings

Default: []

The default value, [], is equivalent to `-Inf`.

Simulink software uses this value to perform:

- Parameter range checking (see “Checking Parameter Values”) for some blocks
- Simulation range checking (see “Checking Signal Ranges”)
- Automatic scaling of fixed-point data types

Tip

This number must be a double scalar value.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Output maximum

Specify the maximum value that the block should output.

Settings

Default: []

The default value, [], is equivalent to Inf.

Simulink software uses this value to perform:

- Parameter range checking (see “Checking Parameter Values”) for some blocks
- Simulation range checking (see “Checking Signal Ranges”)
- Automatic scaling of fixed-point data types

Tip

This number must be a double scalar value.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Sum, Add, Subtract, Sum of Elements

Output data type

Specify the output data type.

Settings

Default: Inherit: Inherit via internal rule

Inherit: Inherit via internal rule

Simulink chooses a combination of output scaling and data type that requires the smallest amount of memory consistent with accommodating the calculated output range and maintaining the output precision of the block and with the word size of the targeted hardware implementation specified for the model. If the **Device type** parameter on the **Hardware Implementation** configuration parameters pane is set to ASIC/FPGA, Simulink software chooses the output data type without regard to hardware constraints. Otherwise, Simulink software chooses the smallest available hardware data type capable of meeting the range and precision constraints. For example, if the block multiplies an input of type `int8` by a gain of `int16` and ASIC/FPGA is specified as the targeted hardware type, the output data type is `sfixed24`. If Unspecified (assume 32-bit Generic), i.e., a generic 32-bit microprocessor, is specified as the target hardware, the output data type is `int32`. If none of the word lengths provided by the target microprocessor can accommodate the output range, Simulink software displays an error message in the Simulation Diagnostics Viewer.

Inherit: Inherit via back propagation
Use data type of the driving block.

Inherit: Same as first input
Use data type of first input signal.

Inherit: Same as accumulator
Output data type is the same as accumulator data type.

double
Output data type is double.

`single`

Output data type is `single`.

`int8`

Output data type is `int8`.

`uint8`

Output data type is `uint8`.

`int16`

Output data type is `int16`.

`uint16`

Output data type is `uint16`.

`int32`

Output data type is `int32`.

`uint32`

Output data type is `uint32`.

`fixdt(1,16,0)`

Output data type is fixed point `fixdt(1,16,0)`.

`fixdt(1,16,2^0,0)`

Output data type is fixed point `fixdt(1,16,2^0,0)`.

`<data type expression>`

Use a data type object, for example, `Simulink.NumericType`.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying Block Output Data Types” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Sum, Add, Subtract, Sum of Elements

Mode

Select the category of data to specify.

Settings

Default: Inherit

Inherit

Inheritance rules for data types. Selecting **Inherit** enables a second menu/text box to the right. Select one of the following choices:

- Inherit via internal rule (default)
- Inherit via back propagation
- Same as first input
- Same as accumulator

Built in

Built-in data types. Selecting **Built in** enables a second menu/text box to the right. Select one of the following choices:

- double (default)
- single
- int8
- uint8
- int16
- uint16
- int32
- uint32

Fixed point

Fixed-point data types.

Sum, Add, Subtract, Sum of Elements

Expression

Expressions that evaluate to data types. Selecting Expression enables a second menu/text box to the right, where you can enter the expression.

Dependency

Clicking the **Show data type assistant** button enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Using the Data Type Assistant” in the *Simulink User’s Guide*.

Sum, Add, Subtract, Sum of Elements

Signedness

Specify whether you want the fixed-point data as signed or unsigned.

Settings

Default: Signed

Signed

Specify the fixed-point data as signed.

Unsigned

Specify the fixed-point data as unsigned.

Dependencies

Selecting **Mode** > **Fixed point** enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Word length

Specify the bit size of the word that holds the quantized integer.

Settings

Default: 16

Minimum: 0

Maximum: 32

Large word sizes represent large values with greater precision than small word sizes.

Dependencies

Selecting **Mode** > Fixed point enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Sum, Add, Subtract, Sum of Elements

Scaling

Specify the method for scaling your fixed-point data to avoid overflow conditions and minimize quantization errors.

Settings

Default: Binary point

Binary point

Specify binary point location.

Slope and bias

Enter slope and bias.

Dependencies

Selecting **Mode** > Fixed point enables this parameter.

Selecting Binary point enables:

- **Fraction length**
- **Calculate Best-Precision Scaling**

Selecting Slope and bias enables:

- **Slope**
- **Bias**
- **Calculate Best-Precision Scaling**

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Fraction length

Specify fraction length for fixed-point data type.

Settings

Default: 0

Binary points can be positive or negative integers.

Dependencies

Selecting **Scaling** > Binary point enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Sum, Add, Subtract, Sum of Elements

Slope

Specify slope for the fixed-point data type.

Settings

Default: 2⁰

Specify any positive real number.

Dependencies

Selecting **Scaling** > **Slope** and **bias** enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Bias

Specify bias for the fixed-point data type.

Settings

Default: 0

Specify any real number.

Dependencies

Selecting **Scaling** > Slope and bias enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Examples

How the Sum Block Reorders Inputs

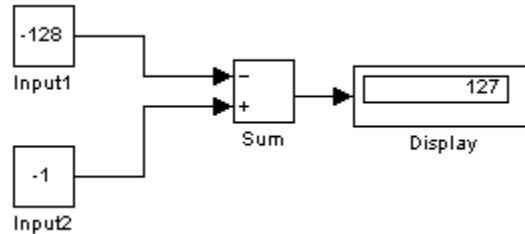
If you use - on the first input port, the Sum block reorders the inputs so that, if possible, the first input uses a + operation. For example, in the expression $\text{output} = -a - b + c$, the Sum block reorders the inputs so that $\text{output} = c - a - b$. To initialize the accumulator, the Sum block uses the first + input port.

The block avoids performing a unary minus operation on the first operand a because doing so can change the value of a for fixed-point data types. In that case, the output value differs from the result of accumulating the values for a , b , and c .

Tip To explicitly specify a unary minus operation for $\text{output} = -a - b + c$, you can use the Unary Minus block in the Math Operations library.

Suppose that you have the following model:

Sum, Add, Subtract, Sum of Elements



The following block parameters apply:

- Both Constant blocks, Input1 and Input 2, use **int8** for the **Output data type**.
- The Sum block uses **int8** for both **Accumulator data type** and **Output data type**.
- The Sum block has **Saturate on integer overflow** turned on.

The Sum block reorders the inputs so that the following operations occur and you get the ideal result of 127.

Step	Block Operation
1	Reorders inputs from (Input1 + Input2) to (Input2 Input1).
2	Initializes the accumulator by using the first + input port: $\text{Accumulator} = \text{int8}(-1) = -1$
3	Continues to accumulate values: $\text{Accumulator} = \text{Accumulator} \quad \text{int8}(-128) = 127$
4	Calculates the block output: $\text{Output} = \text{int8}(127) = 127$

If the Sum block does *not* reorder the inputs, the following operations occur instead and you get the nonideal result of 126.

Sum, Add, Subtract, Sum of Elements

Step	Block Operation
1	Initializes the accumulator by using the first input port: $\text{Accumulator} = \text{int8}(-(-128)) = 127$ Because saturation is on, the initial value of the accumulator saturates at 127 and does not wrap.
2	Continues to accumulate values: $\text{Accumulator} = \text{Accumulator} + \text{int8}(-1) = 126$
3	Calculates the block output: $\text{Output} = \text{int8}(126) = 126$

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	Yes
Sample Time	Specified in the Sample time parameter
Scalar Expansion	Yes
States	0
Dimensionalized	Yes
Multidimensionalized	Yes, only along the specified dimension
Zero-Crossing Detection	No

Switch

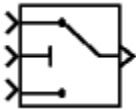
Purpose

Switch output between first input and third input based on value of second input

Library

Signal Routing

Description



The Switch block passes through the first input or the third input based on the value of the second input. The first and third inputs are called *data inputs*. The second input is called the *control input*. See “How to Rotate a Block” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for a description of the port order for various block orientations.

You select the condition under which the block passes the first input with the **Criteria for passing first input** parameter.

Note If the data inputs to the switch are buses, the element names of both buses must be the same. Using the same element names ensures that the output bus has the same element names no matter which input bus the block selects. You can ensure that your model meets this requirement by using a bus object to define the buses with the model **Element name mismatch** diagnostic set to error. See “Connectivity Diagnostics Overview” for more information.

To immediately back propagate a known output data type to the first and third input ports, set the **Output data type** parameter to `Inherit: Inherit via internal rule` and select the **Require all data port inputs to have the same data type** check box.

Data Type Support

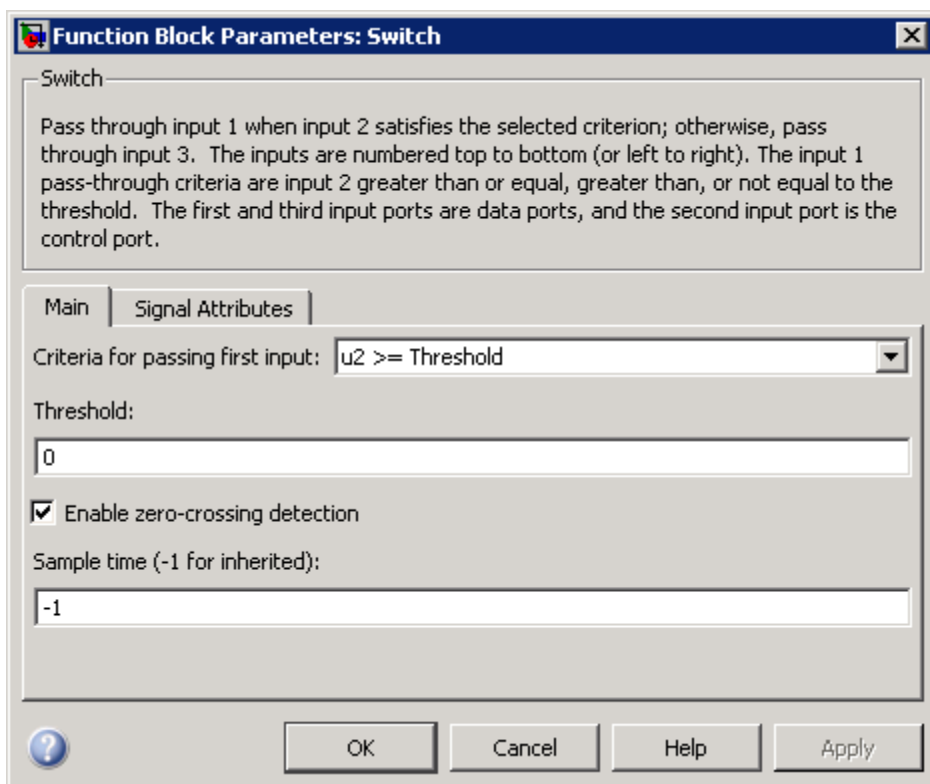
The control signal can be of any data type that Simulink supports, including fixed-point and enumerated types. The control signal cannot be complex. If the control signal is enumerated, the block **Threshold** parameter must be a value of the same enumerated type.

The data signals can be of any data type that Simulink supports. If either data signal is of an enumerated type, the other must be of the same enumerated type.

For more information, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the *Simulink User’s Guide*.

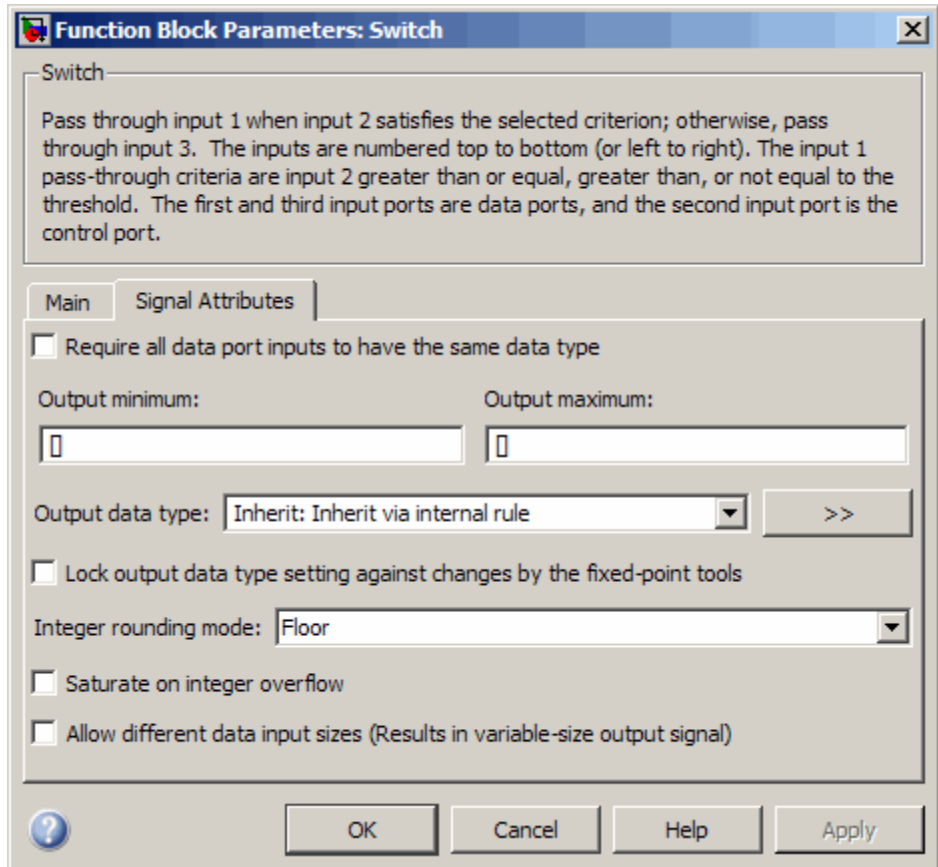
Parameters and Dialog Box

The **Main** pane of the Switch block dialog box appears as follows:



Switch

The **Signal Attributes** pane of the Switch block dialog box appears as follows:



- “Criteria for passing first input” on page 2-1420
- “Threshold” on page 2-1422
- “Enable zero-crossing detection” on page 2-1423
- “Sample time (-1 for inherited)” on page 2-1552
- “Require all data port inputs to have the same data type” on page 2-1425
- “Lock output data type setting against changes by the fixed-point tools” on page 2-1426
- “Integer rounding mode” on page 2-1427
- “Saturate on integer overflow” on page 2-1429
- “Allow different data input sizes” on page 2-1431
- “Output minimum” on page 2-1432
- “Output maximum” on page 2-1433
- “Output data type” on page 2-1434
- “Mode” on page 2-1436
- “Signedness” on page 2-1438
- “Word length” on page 2-1439
- “Scaling” on page 2-1440
- “Fraction length” on page 2-1441
- “Slope” on page 2-1442
- “Bias” on page 2-1443

Switch

Criteria for passing first input

Select the condition under which the block passes the first input. If the control input meets the condition set in the **Criteria for passing first input** parameter, the block passes the first input. Otherwise, the block passes the third input.

Settings

Default: `u2 >= Threshold`

`u2 >= Threshold`

Checks whether the control input is greater than or equal to the threshold value.

`u2 > Threshold`

Checks whether the control input is greater than the threshold value.

`u2 ~=0`

Checks whether the control input is nonzero.

Note The Switch block does not support `u2 ~=0` mode for enumerated data types.

Tip

When the control input is a Boolean signal, use one of these combinations of condition and threshold value:

- `u2 >= Threshold`, where the threshold value equals 1
- `u2 > Threshold`, where the threshold value equals 0
- `u2 ~=0`

Otherwise, the Switch block ignores threshold values and uses the Boolean value for signal routing. For a value of 1, the block passes the first input, and for a value of 0, the block passes the third input.

A warning message that describes this behavior also appears in the MATLAB Command Window.

Dependencies

Selecting `u2 ~=0` disables the **Threshold** parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Switch

Threshold

Assign the switch threshold that determines which input the block passes to the output.

Settings

Default: 0

Minimum: value from the **Output minimum** parameter

Maximum: value from the **Output maximum** parameter

Dependencies

Setting **Criteria for passing first input** to `u2 ~=0` disables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Enable zero-crossing detection

Select to enable zero-crossing detection. For more information, see “Zero-Crossing Detection” in the Simulink documentation.

Settings

Default: On



On

Enable zero-crossing detection.



Off

Do not enable zero-crossing detection.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Sample time (-1 for inherited)

Enter the discrete interval between sample time hits or specify another appropriate sample time such as continuous or inherited.

Settings

Default: -1

By default, the block inherits its sample time based upon the context of the block within the model. To set a different sample time, enter a valid sample time based upon the table in “Types of Sample Time”.

See also “How to Specify the Sample Time” in the online documentation for more information.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Require all data port inputs to have the same data type

Require all data inputs to have the same data type.

Settings

Default: Off



On

Requires all data inputs to have the same data type.



Off

Does not require all data inputs to have the same data type.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Lock output data type setting against changes by the fixed-point tools

Select to lock the output data type setting of this block against changes by the Fixed-Point Tool and the Fixed-Point Advisor.

Settings

Default: Off



On

Locks the output data type setting for this block.



Off

Allows the Fixed-Point Tool and the Fixed-Point Advisor to change the output data type setting for this block.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

For more information, see “Fixed-Point Tool” and “Fixed-Point Advisor” in the Simulink Fixed Point documentation.

Integer rounding mode

Specify the rounding mode for fixed-point operations.

Settings

Default: Floor

Ceiling

Rounds both positive and negative numbers toward positive infinity. Equivalent to the MATLAB `ceil` function.

Convergent

Rounds number to the nearest representable value. If a tie occurs, rounds to the nearest even integer. Equivalent to the Fixed-Point Toolbox `convergent` function.

Floor

Rounds both positive and negative numbers toward negative infinity. Equivalent to the MATLAB `floor` function.

Nearest

Rounds number to the nearest representable value. If a tie occurs, rounds toward positive infinity. Equivalent to the Fixed-Point Toolbox `nearest` function.

Round

Rounds number to the nearest representable value. If a tie occurs, rounds positive numbers toward positive infinity and rounds negative numbers toward negative infinity. Equivalent to the Fixed-Point Toolbox `round` function.

Simplest

Automatically chooses between round toward floor and round toward zero to generate rounding code that is as efficient as possible.

Zero

Rounds number toward zero. Equivalent to the MATLAB `fix` function.

Switch

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

For more information, see “Rounding” in the *Simulink Fixed Point User’s Guide*.

Saturate on integer overflow

Specify whether overflows saturate.

Settings

Default: Off



On

Overflows saturate to either the minimum or maximum value that the data type can represent.

For example, an overflow associated with a signed 8-bit integer can saturate to -128 or 127.



Off

Overflows wrap to the appropriate value that is representable by the data type.

For example, the number 130 does not fit in a signed 8-bit integer and wraps to -126.

Tips

- Consider selecting this check box when your model has possible overflow and you want explicit saturation protection in the generated code.
- Consider clearing this check box when you want to optimize efficiency of your generated code.

Clearing this check box also helps you avoid overspecifying how a block handles out-of-range signals. For more information, see “Checking for Signal Range Errors”.

- When you select this check box, saturation applies to every internal operation on the block, not just the output or result.
- In general, the code generation process can detect when overflow is not possible. In this case, the code generator does not produce saturation code.

Switch

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Allow different data input sizes

Select this check box to allow input signals with different sizes.

Settings

Default: Off



On

Allows input signals with different sizes, and propagates the input signal size to the output signal.



Off

Inputs signals must be the same size.

Command-Line Information

Parameter: AllowDiffInputSignals

Type: string

Value: 'on' | 'off'

Default: 'off'

Switch

Output minimum

Specify the minimum value that the block should output.

Settings

Default: []

The default value, [], is equivalent to $-\text{Inf}$.

Simulink uses this value to perform:

- Parameter range checking (see “Checking Parameter Values”) for some blocks
- Simulation range checking (see “Checking Signal Ranges”)
- Automatic scaling of fixed-point data types

Tip

This number must be a double scalar value.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Output maximum

Specify the maximum value that the block should output.

Settings

Default: []

The default value, [], is equivalent to Inf.

Simulink uses this value to perform:

- Parameter range checking (see “Checking Parameter Values”) for some blocks
- Simulation range checking (see “Checking Signal Ranges”)
- Automatic scaling of fixed-point data types

Tip

This number must be a double scalar value.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Output data type

Specify the output data type.

Settings

Default: Inherit: Inherit via internal rule

Inherit: Inherit via internal rule

Simulink chooses a combination of output scaling and data type that requires the smallest amount of memory. The choices are consistent with accommodating the calculated output range, maintaining the output precision of the block, and the word size of the targeted hardware implementation specified for the model.

If you set the **Device type** parameter on the **Hardware Implementation** configuration parameters pane to ASIC/FPGA, Simulink chooses the output data type without regard to hardware constraints. Otherwise, Simulink chooses the smallest available hardware data type capable of meeting the range and precision constraints. For example, if the block multiplies an input of type `int8` by a gain of `int16` and you specify ASIC/FPGA as the targeted hardware type, the output data type is `sfix24`.

If you select `Unspecified (assume 32-bit Generic)` for a generic 32-bit microprocessor as the target hardware, the output data type is `int32`. If none of the word lengths provided by the target microprocessor can accommodate the output range, Simulink displays an error message in the Simulation Diagnostics Viewer.

Inherit: Inherit via back propagation

Uses data type of the driving block.

`double`

Specifies output data type is `double`.

`single`

Specifies output data type is `single`.

`int8`
Specifies output data type is `int8`.

`uint8`
Specifies output data type is `uint8`.

`int16`
Specifies output data type is `int16`.

`uint16`
Specifies output data type is `uint16`.

`int32`
Specifies output data type is `int32`.

`uint32`
Specifies output data type is `uint32`.

`fixdt(1,16,0)`
Specifies output data type is fixed point `fixdt(1,16,0)`.

`fixdt(1,16,2^0,0)`
Specifies output data type is fixed point `fixdt(1,16,2^0,0)`.

`Enum: <class name>`
Uses an enumerated data type, for example, `Enum: BasicColors`.

`<data type expression>`
Uses a data type object, for example, `Simulink.NumericType`.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying Block Output Data Types” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Switch

Mode

Select the category of data to specify.

Settings

Default: Inherit

Inherit

Specifies inheritance rules for data types. Selecting `Inherit` enables a list of possible values:

- `Inherit via internal rule` (default)
- `Inherit via back propagation`

Built in

Specifies built-in data types. Selecting `Built in` enables a list of possible values:

- `double` (default)
- `single`
- `int8`
- `uint8`
- `int16`
- `uint16`
- `int32`
- `uint32`

Fixed point

Specifies fixed-point data types.

Enumerated

Specifies enumerated data types. Selecting `Enumerated` enables you to enter a class name.

Expression

Specifies expressions that evaluate to data types. Selecting `Expression` enables you to enter an expression.

Dependencies

Clicking the **Show data type assistant** button enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Using the Data Type Assistant” in the *Simulink User’s Guide*.

Signedness

Specify whether you want the fixed-point data as signed or unsigned.

Settings

Default: Signed

Signed

Specifies the fixed-point data as signed.

Unsigned

Specifies the fixed-point data as unsigned.

Dependencies

Selecting **Mode** > **Fixed point** enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Word length

Specify the bit size of the word that holds the quantized integer.

Settings

Default: 16

Minimum: 0

Maximum: 32

Large word sizes represent large values with greater precision than small word sizes.

Dependencies

Selecting **Mode** > Fixed point enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Scaling

Specify the method for scaling your fixed-point data to avoid overflow conditions and minimize quantization errors.

Settings

Default: Binary point

Binary point

Specify binary point location.

Slope and bias

Enter slope and bias.

Dependencies

Selecting **Mode** > Fixed point enables this parameter.

Selecting Binary point enables:

- **Fraction length**
- **Calculate Best-Precision Scaling**

Selecting Slope and bias enables:

- **Slope**
- **Bias**
- **Calculate Best-Precision Scaling**

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Fraction length

Specify fraction length for fixed-point data type.

Settings

Default: 0

Binary points can be positive or negative integers.

Dependencies

Selecting **Scaling** > Binary point enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Slope

Specify slope for the fixed-point data type.

Settings

Default: 2⁰

Specify any positive real number.

Dependencies

Selecting **Scaling** > **Slope** and **bias** enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Bias

Specify bias for the fixed-point data type.

Settings

Default: 0

Specify any real number.

Dependencies

Selecting **Scaling** > Slope and bias enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

See “Specifying a Fixed-Point Data Type” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Bus Support

The Switch block is a bus-capable block. The data inputs can be virtual or nonvirtual bus signals subject to the following restrictions:

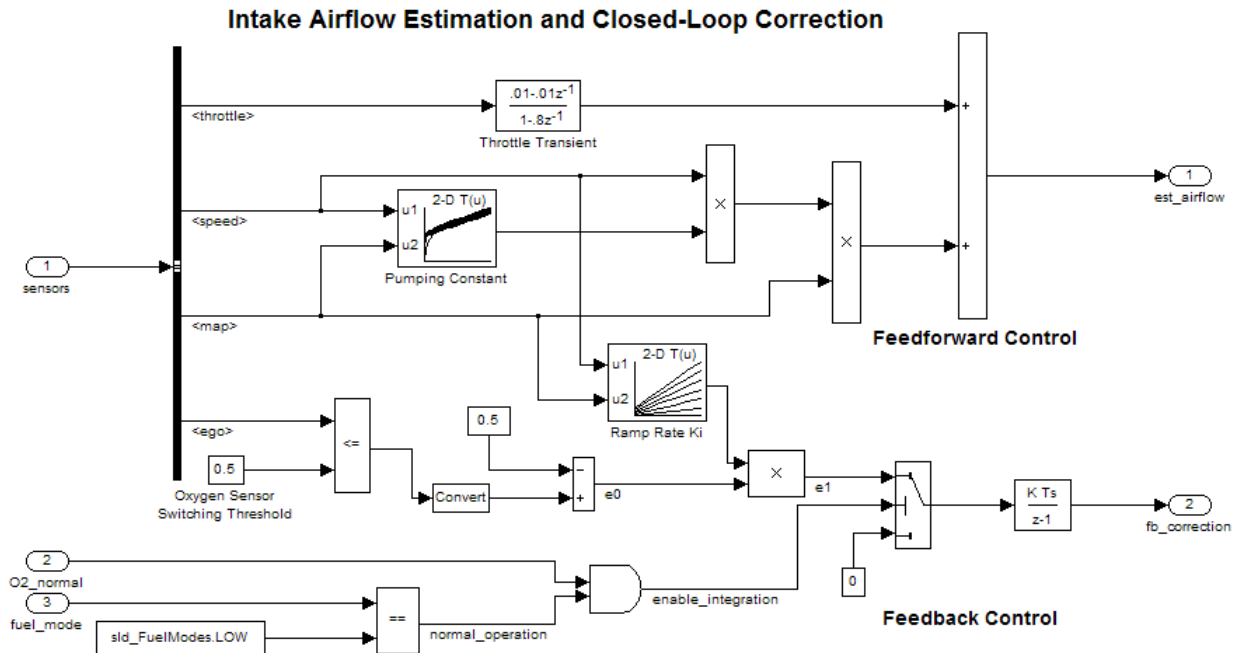
- All the buses must be equivalent (same hierarchy with identical names and attributes for all elements).
- All signals in a nonvirtual bus input to a Switch block must have the same sample time. The requirement holds even if the elements of the associated bus object specify inherited sample times.

You can use a Rate Transition block to change the sample time of an individual signal, or of all signals in a bus. See “Using Composite Signals” and Bus-Capable Blocks for more information.

Switch

Examples

In the `sldemo_fuelsys` model, the `fuel_rate_control/airflow_calc` subsystem uses a Switch block:



The value of the control port on the Switch block determines whether or not feedback correction occurs. The control port value depends on the output of the Logical Operator block.

When the Logical Operator block output is...	The control port of the Switch block is...	And feedback control...
TRUE	1	Occurs
FALSE	0	Does not occur

Characteristics	Bus-capable	Yes, with restrictions
	Direct Feedthrough	Yes
	Sample Time	Specified in the Sample time parameter
	Scalar Expansion	Yes
	Dimensionalized	Yes
	Multidimensionalized	Yes
	Zero-Crossing Detection	Yes, if enabled

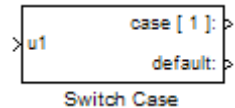
See Also Multiport Switch

Switch Case

Purpose Implement C-like switch control flow statement

Library Ports & Subsystems

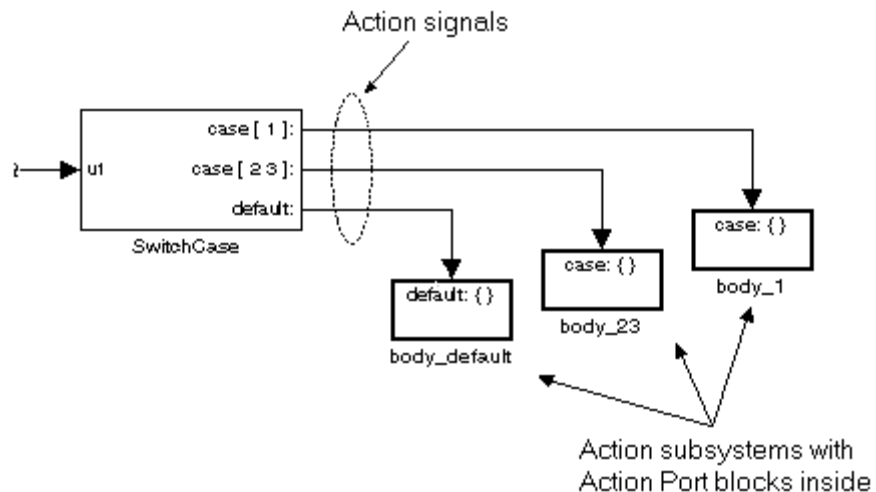
Description



A Switch Case block receives a single input. Each output port is attached to a Switch Case Action subsystem. Data outputs are action signals to Switch Case Action subsystems, which you create with Action Port blocks and subsystems.

The Switch Case block uses its input value to select a case condition that determines which subsystem to execute. The cases are evaluated top down starting with the first case. If a case value (in brackets) corresponds to the value of the input, its Switch Case Action subsystem is executed.

If a default case exists, it executes if none of the other cases executes. Providing a default case is optional, even if the other case conditions do not exhaust every possible value. The following diagram shows a completed Simulink switch control flow statement:



Cases for the Switch Case block contain an implied break after their Switch Case Action subsystems are executed. Thus there is no fall-through behavior for the Simulink switch control flow statement as found in standard C switch statements. The following pseudocode represents generated code for the preceding switch control example:

```
switch (u1) {
  case [u1=1]:
    body_1;
    break;
  case [u1=2 or u1=3]:
    body_23;
    break;
  default:
    body_default;
}
```

To construct the Simulink switch control flow statement shown in the above example:

- 1** Place a Switch Case block in the current system and attach the input port labeled `u1` to the source of the data you are evaluating.
- 2** Open the Switch Case block dialog box and update parameters:
 - a** Populate the **Case conditions** field with the individual cases.
 - b** To show a default case, select the **Show default case** check box.
- 3** Create a Switch Case Action subsystem for each case port you added to the Switch Case block.

These consist of subsystems with Action Port blocks inside them. When you place the Action Port block inside a subsystem, the subsystem becomes an atomic subsystem with an input port labeled **Action**.

- 4** Connect each case output port and the default output port of the Switch Case block to the Action port of an Action subsystem.

Switch Case

Each connected subsystem becomes a case body. This is indicated by the change in label for the Switch Case Action subsystem block and the Action Port block inside of it to the name `case{}`.

During simulation of a switch control flow statement, the Action signals from the Switch Case block to each Switch Case Action subsystem turn from solid to dashed.

- 5 In each Switch Case Action subsystem, enter the Simulink logic appropriate to the case it handles. All blocks in a Switch Case Action Subsystem must run at the same rate as the driving Switch Case block. You can achieve this by setting each block's sample time parameter to be either inherited (-1) or the same value as the Switch Case block's sample time.

Enumerated Types in Switch Case Blocks

The Switch Case block supports enumerated data types for the input signal and the case conditions. You specify enumerated case conditions as a cell array of enumerated values in the **Case conditions** field, for example:

```
{BasicColors.Red, [BasicColors.Yellow, BasicColors.Blue]}
```

The Switch Case block icon shows the enumerated names that correspond to the case conditions, for example:

You can use the `enumeration` function specify a case condition that includes a case for every value in an enumerated type. When you use enumerated data in a Switch Case block, you must follow these rules:

- If the input `u1` is of an enumerated type, all case condition values must be of that same enumerated type.
- If any case condition value is of an enumerated type, the input `u1` and all other case condition values must be of that same enumerated type.

- When the case condition values are of an enumerated type, each value that appears as a case condition must have a different underlying integer.

For more information about enumerated data types in Simulink, see “Using Enumerated Data”. The generated code for a Switch Case block that uses enumerated data uses the enumerated values of the specified case conditions, rather than their underlying integers.

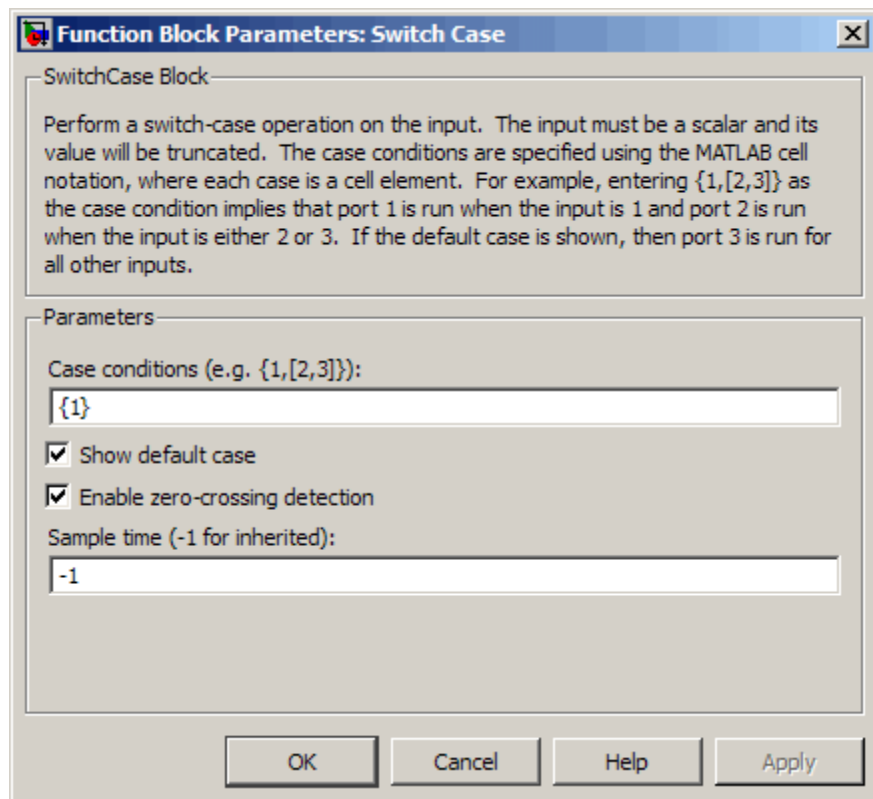
Data Type Support

The input to the port labeled u1 of a Switch Case block can be:

- A scalar value having a built-in data type supported by Simulink. The block does not support Boolean or fixed-point data types and truncates noninteger numeric inputs to integers.
- A scalar value of any enumerated data type, as described in “Enumerated Types in Switch Case Blocks” on page 2-1448.

Switch Case

Parameters and Dialog Box



Case conditions

Case conditions are specified using MATLAB cell notation. For example, entering `{1,[7,9,4]}` specifies that output port case[1] is run when the input value is 1, and output port case[7 9 4] is run when the input value is 7, 9, or 4.

You can use colon notation to specify a range of integer case conditions. For example, entering `{[1:5]}` specifies that output port case[1 2 3 4 5] is run when the input value is 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5.

Depending on block size, cases with long lists of conditions are displayed in shortened form in the Switch Case block, using a terminating ellipsis (...).

You can use the enumeration function specify a case condition that includes a case for every value in an enumerated type

Show default case

If you select this check box, the default output port appears as the last case on the Switch Case block, allowing you to specify a default case. This case executes when the input value does not match any of the case values specified in the **Case conditions** field. With **Show default case** selected, a default output port always appears, even if the preceding cases exhaust all possibilities for the input value.

Enable zero-crossing detection

Select to enable zero-crossing detection. For more information, see “Zero-Crossing Detection” in the Simulink documentation.

Sample time (-1 for inherited)

Specify the time interval between samples. To inherit the sample time, set this parameter to -1. See “How to Specify the Sample Time” for more information.

Characteristics

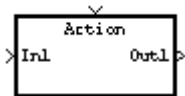
Direct Feedthrough	Yes
Sample Time	Inherited from driving block
Scalar Expansion	No
Dimensionalized	No
Zero-Crossing Detection	Yes, if enabled

Switch Case Action Subsystem

Purpose Represent subsystem whose execution is triggered by Switch Case block

Library Ports & Subsystems

Description This block is a Subsystem block that is preconfigured to serve as a starting point for creating a subsystem whose execution is triggered by a Switch Case block.



Note All blocks in a Switch Case Action Subsystem must run at the same rate as the driving Switch Case block. You can achieve this by setting each block's sample time parameter to be either inherited (-1) or the same value as the Switch Case block's sample time.

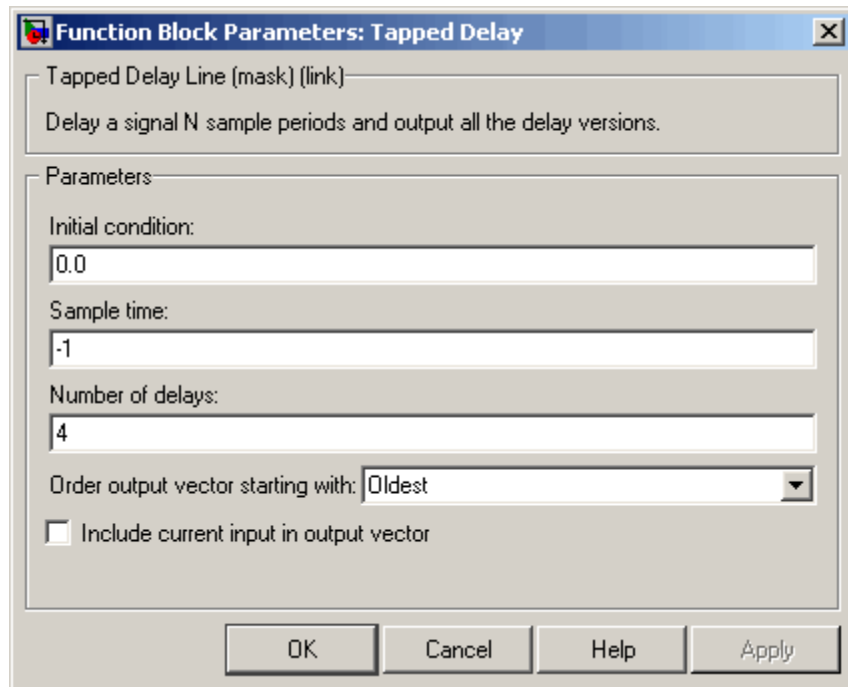
For more information, see the Switch Case block and “Modeling Control Flow Logic” in the “Creating a Model” chapter of the Simulink documentation.

Purpose	Delay scalar signal multiple sample periods and output all delayed versions
Library	Discrete
Description	<p>The Tapped Delay block delays an input by the specified number of sample periods and outputs all the delayed versions. Use this block to discretize a signal in time or resample a signal at a different rate.</p> <p>The block accepts one scalar input and generates an output vector that contains each delay. Specify the order of the delays in the output vector with the Order output vector starting with parameter:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Oldest orders the output vector starting with the oldest delay version and ending with the newest delay version.• Newest orders the output vector starting with the newest delay version and ending with the oldest delay version. <p>Specify the output vector for the first sampling period with the Initial condition parameter. Careful selection of this parameter can minimize unwanted output behavior.</p> <p>Specify the time between samples with the Sample time parameter. Specify the number of delays with the Number of delays parameter. A value of -1 instructs the block to inherit the number of delays by back propagation. Each delay is equivalent to the z^{-1} discrete-time operator, which the Unit Delay block represents.</p>
Data Type Support	<p>The Tapped Delay block accepts signals of the following data types:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Floating point• Built-in integer• Fixed point• Boolean

Tapped Delay

For more information, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

Parameters and Dialog Box



Initial condition

Specify the initial output of the simulation. The **Initial condition** parameter is converted from a double to the input data type offline using round-to-nearest and saturation. Simulink software does not allow you to set the initial condition of this block to ∞ or NaN.

Sample time

Specify the time interval between samples. To inherit the sample time, set this parameter to -1. See “How to Specify the Sample Time” in the online Simulink documentation for more information.

Number of delays

Specify the number of discrete-time operators.

Order output vector starting with

Specify whether to output the oldest delay version first, or the newest delay version first.

Include current input in output vector

Select to include the current input in the output vector.

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	Yes, when Include current input in output vector check box is selected. No, otherwise.
Sample Time	Specified in the Sample time parameter
Scalar Expansion	Yes, of initial conditions

Terminator

Purpose Terminate unconnected output port

Library Sinks

Description



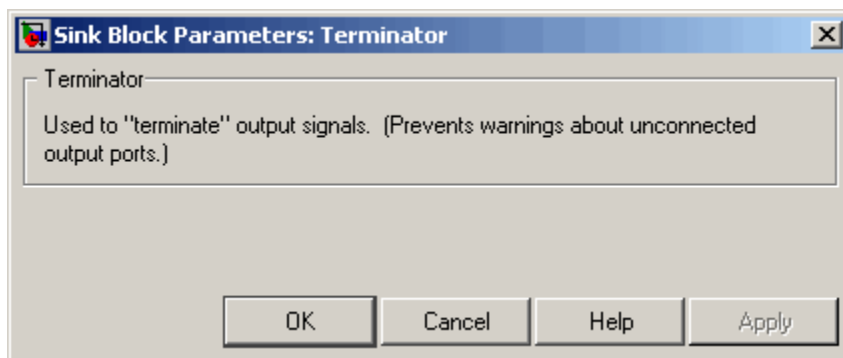
The Terminator block can be used to cap blocks whose output ports are not connected to other blocks. If you run a simulation with blocks having unconnected output ports, Simulink software issues warning messages. Using Terminator blocks to cap those blocks avoids warning messages.

Data Type Support

The Terminator block accepts real or complex signals of any data type supported by Simulink software, including fixed-point and enumerated data types.

For a discussion on the data types supported by Simulink software, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

Parameters and Dialog Box



Characteristics

Sample Time	Inherited from driving block
Dimensionalized	Yes

Multidimensionalized	Yes
Virtual	Yes For more information, see “Virtual Blocks” in the Simulink documentation.

Timed-Based Linearization

Purpose Generate linear models in base workspace at specific times

Library Model-Wide Utilities

Description

T=1

This block calls `linmod` or `dlinmod` to create a linear model for the system when the simulation clock reaches the time specified by the **Linearization time** parameter. No trimming is performed. The linear model is stored in the base workspace as a structure, along with information about the operating point at which the snapshot was taken. Multiple snapshots are appended to form an array of structures.

The block sets the following model parameters to the indicated values:

- `BufferReuse` = 'off'
- `RTWInlineParameters` = 'on'
- `BlockReductionOpt` = 'off'

The name of the structure used to save the snapshots is the name of the model appended by `_Timed_Based_Linearization`, for example, `vdp_Timed_Based_Linearization`. The structure has the follow fields:

Field	Description
<code>a</code>	The A matrix of the linearization
<code>b</code>	The B matrix of the linearization
<code>c</code>	The C matrix of the linearization
<code>d</code>	The D matrix of the linearization
<code>StateName</code>	Names of the model's states
<code>OutputName</code>	Names of the model's output ports
<code>InputName</code>	Names of the model's input ports

Field	Description
OperPoint	A structure that specifies the operating point of the linearization. The structure specifies the operating point time (OperPoint.t). The states (OperPoint.x) and inputs (OperPoint.u) fields are not used.
Ts	The sample time of the linearization for a discrete linearization

Use the Trigger-Based Linearization block if you need to generate linear models conditionally.

You can use state and simulation time logging to extract the model states and inputs at operating points. For example, suppose that you want to get the states of the f14 demo model at linearization times of 2 seconds and 5 seconds.

- 1** Open the model and drag an instance of this block from the Model-Wide Utilities library and drop the instance into the model.
- 2** Open the block's parameter dialog box and set the **Linearization time** to 2 and 5.
- 3** Open the model's **Configuration Parameters** dialog box.
- 4** Select the **Data Import/Export** pane.
- 5** Check **States** and **Time** on the **Save to Workspace** control panel
- 6** Select OK to confirm the selections and close the dialog box.
- 7** Simulate the model.

At the end of the simulation, the following variables appear in the MATLAB workspace: f14_Timed_Based_Linearization, tout, and xout.

Timed-Based Linearization

- 8 Get the indices to the operating point times by entering the following at the MATLAB command line:

```
ind1 = find(f14_Timed_Based_Linearization(1).OperPoint.t==tout);  
ind2 = find(f14_Timed_Based_Linearization(1).OperPoint.t==tout);
```

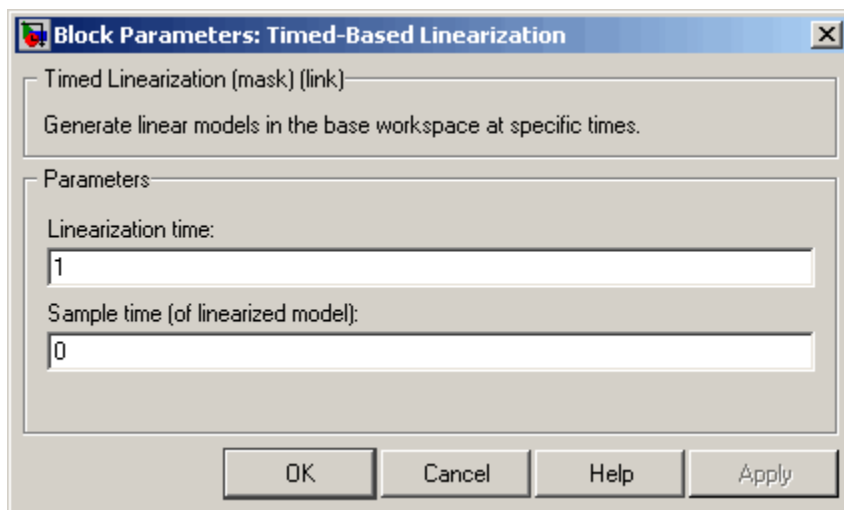
- 9 Get the state vectors at the operating points.

```
x1 = xout(ind1,:);  
x2 = xout(ind2,:);
```

Data Type Support

Not applicable.

Parameters and Dialog Box



Linearization time

Time at which you want the block to generate a linear model. Enter a vector of times if you want the block to generate linear models at more than one time step.

Sample time (of linearized model)

Specify a sample time to create discrete-time linearizations of the model (see “Discrete-Time System Linearization” on page 4-140).

Characteristics

Sample Time	Specified in the Sample time parameter
Dimensionalized	No

See Also

Trigger-Based Linearization

To File

Purpose Write data to file

Library Sinks

Description The To File block inputs a signal and writes the signal data to a MAT-file. Use the To File to log signal data.



The To File block icon shows the name of the output file.

The block writes to the output file incrementally, with minimal memory overhead during simulation. If the output file exists at the time the simulation starts, the block overwrites the file. The file automatically closes when simulation is complete. If simulation terminates abnormally, the To File block saves the data it has logged up until the point of the abnormal termination.

Specifying the Format for Writing Data

Use the **Save format** parameter to specify which of the following two formats the To File block uses for writing data:

- Timeseries (default)
- Array

For the Timeseries format, the To File block:

- Writes data in a MATLAB timeseries object
- Supports writing multidimensional, real, or complex output values
- Supports writing output values that have any built-in data type, including Boolean, enumerated (enum), and fixed-point data with a word length of up to 32 bits

For the Array format, the To File block:

- Writes data into a matrix containing two or more rows. The matrix has the following form:

$$\begin{bmatrix} t_1 & t_2 & \dots & t_{final} \\ u1_1 & u1_2 & \dots & u1_{final} \\ \dots & & & \\ un_1 & un_2 & \dots & un_{final} \end{bmatrix}$$

Simulink software writes one column to the matrix for each data sample. The first element of the column contains the time stamp. The remainder of the column contains data for the corresponding output values.

- Supports writing data that is one-dimensional, double, and noncomplex

Controlling When Data is Written to the File

The To File block **Decimation** and **Sample Time** parameters control when data is written to the file.

Saving Data for Use by a From File Block

The From File block can use data written by a To File block in any format (`Timeseries` or `Array`) without any modifications to the data or other special provisions. Note that the From File block cannot read enumerated (`enum`) data.

Saving Data for Use by a From Workspace Block

The From Workspace block can read data that is in the array format and is the transposition of the data written by the To File block. To provide the required format, use MATLAB commands to load and transpose the data from MAT-file.

Limitation on To File blocks in a Referenced Model

When a To File block is in a referenced model, that model must be a single-instance model. Only one instance of such a model can exist in a model hierarchy. See “General Reusability Limitations” for more information.

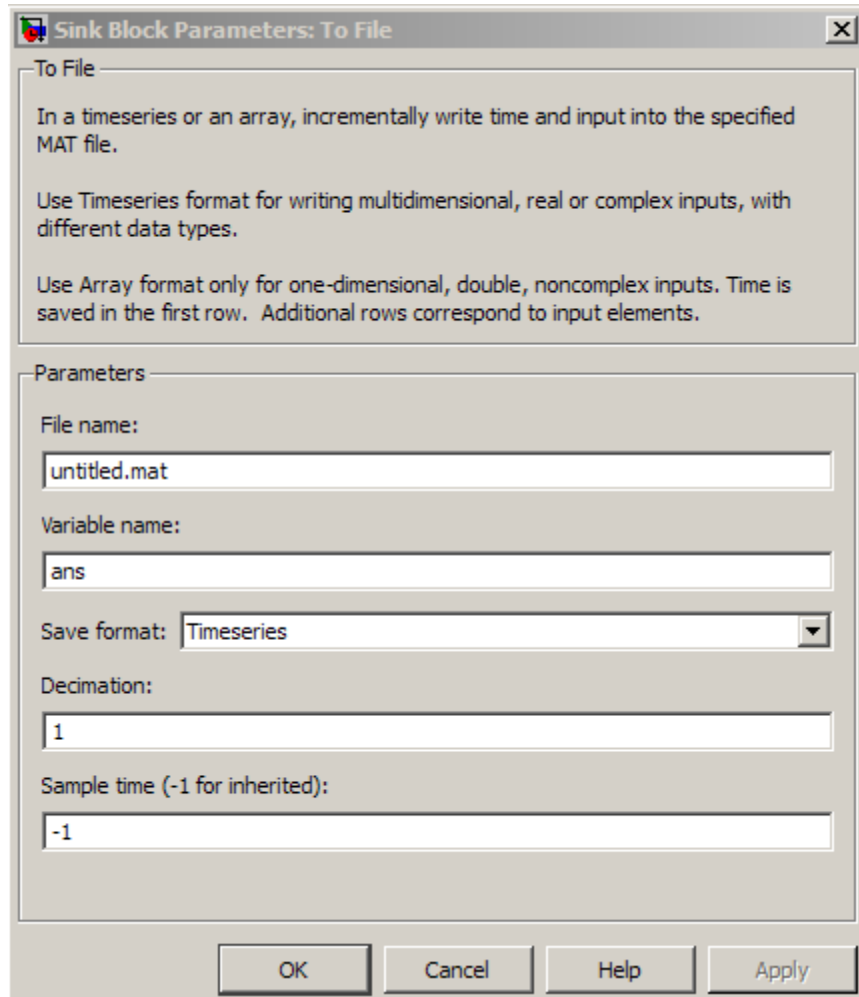
Compressing MAT-File Data

To avoid the overhead of compressing data in real time, the To File block writes an uncompressed Version 7.3 MAT-file. To compress the data within the MAT-file, load and save the file in MATLAB. The resaved file is smaller than the original MAT-file that the To File block created, because the **Save** command compresses the data in the MAT-file.

Data Type Support

The To File block accepts real or complex signal data of any data type that Simulink supports, with the exception that the word length for fixed-point data must be 32 bits or less.

Parameters and Dialog Box



Filename

The path or filename of the MAT-file in which to store the output. On UNIX systems, the pathname can start with a tilde (~) character signifying your home directory. The default

To File

filename is `untitled.mat`. If you specify a filename without path information, Simulink software stores the file in the MATLAB working directory. (To determine the working directory, type `pwd` at the MATLAB command line.) If the file already exists, Simulink software overwrites it.

Variable name

The name of the matrix contained in the named file. The default name is `ans`.

Save format

The data format (`timeseries` or `array`) that the To File block uses for writing data. The default format is `Timeseries`.

Decimation

The decimation factor, n , where n specifies writing data at every n th time that the block executes. The default decimation is 1, which writes data at every time step.

Sample time

Specifies the sample period and offset at which to collect points. This parameter is useful when you are using a variable-step solver where the interval between time steps might not be constant. The default is -1, which inherits the sample time from the driving block. See “How to Specify the Sample Time” for more information.

Characteristics

Sample Time	Specified in the Sample time parameter
Dimensionalized	Yes

See Also

“Importing and Exporting Data”, From File, From Workspace, To Workspace

Purpose

Write data to MATLAB workspace

Library

Sinks

Description

✧ `simout`

The To Workspace block inputs a signal and writes the signal data to the MATLAB workspace. The block writes the data to an array or structure that has the name specified by the block's **Variable name** parameter. The **Save format** parameter determines the output format.

Array

Selecting this option causes the To Workspace block to save the input as an N-dimensional array where N is one more than the number of dimensions of the input signal. For example, if the input signal is a 1-D array (i.e., a vector), the resulting workspace array is two-dimensional. If the input signal is a 2-D array (i.e., a matrix), the array is three-dimensional.

The way samples are stored in the array depends on whether the input signal is a scalar or vector or a matrix. If the input is a scalar or a vector, each input sample is output as a row of the array. For example, suppose that the name of the output array is `simout`. Then, `simout(1,:)` corresponds to the first sample, `simout(2,:)` corresponds to the second sample, etc. If the input signal is a matrix, the third dimension of the workspace array corresponds to the values of the input signal at specified sampling point. For example, suppose again that `simout` is the name of the resulting workspace array. Then, `simout(:, :, 1)` is the value of the input signal at the first sample point; `simout(:, :, 2)` is the value of the input signal at the second sample point; etc.

For variable-step solvers, the **Output options** found on the **Data Import/Export** pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box determine the amount of data available to the To Workspace block. For example, if you need to ensure that data is written at identical time points over multiple simulations, select the **Produce specified output only** option in the Configuration Parameters dialog box and enter the desired time vector.

To Workspace

Block parameters then control when and how much of this data the To Workspace block writes:

- The **Limit data points to last** parameter indicates how many sample points to save. If the simulation generates more data points than the specified maximum, the simulation saves only the most recently generated samples. To capture all the data, set this value to `inf`.
- The **Decimation** parameter allows you to write data at every n th sample, where n is the decimation factor. The default decimation, 1, writes data at every time step.
- The **Sample time** parameter allows you to specify a sampling interval at which to collect points. This parameter is useful when you are using a variable-step solver where the interval between time steps might not be the same. The default value of -1 causes the block to inherit the sample time from the driving block when determining the points to write. See “How to Specify the Sample Time” in the online documentation for more information.

During the simulation, the block writes data to an internal buffer. When the simulation is completed or paused, that data is written to the workspace. Its icon shows the name of the array to which the data is written.

Structure

This format consists of a structure with three fields: `time`, `signals`, and `blockName`. The `time` field is empty. The `blockName` field contains the name of the To Workspace block. The `signals` field contains a structure with three fields: `values`, `dimensions`, and `label`. The `values` field contains the array of signal values. The `dimensions` field specifies the dimensions of the values array. The `label` field contains the label of the input line.

Structure with Time

This format is the same as Structure except that the `time` field contains a vector of simulation time steps. This is the only format output by a To

Workspace block that can be read directly by a From Workspace block. Structure with Time format does not support frame-based signals: use Array or Structure format instead.

Examples

In a simulation where the start time is 0, the **Limit data points to last** is 100, the **Decimation** is 1, and the **Sample time** is 0.5. The To Workspace block collects a maximum of 100 points, at time values of 0, 0.5, 1.0, 1.5, ..., seconds. Specifying a **Decimation** value of 1 directs the block to write data at each step.

In a similar example, the **Limit data points to last** is 100 and the **Sample time** is 0.5, but the **Decimation** is 5. In this example, the block collects up to 100 points, at time values of 0, 2.5, 5.0, 7.5, ..., seconds. Specifying a **Decimation** value of 5 directs the block to write data at every fifth sample. The sample time ensures that data is written at these points.

In another example, all parameters are as defined in the first example except that the **Limit data points to last** is 3. In this case, only the last three sample points collected are written to the workspace. If the simulation stop time is 100, data corresponds to times 99.0, 99.5, and 100.0 seconds (three points).

Saving Data for Use by a From Workspace Block

In a To Workspace block, use the Structure with Time format to save sample-based data if you intend to use a From Workspace block to play back the data in another simulation.

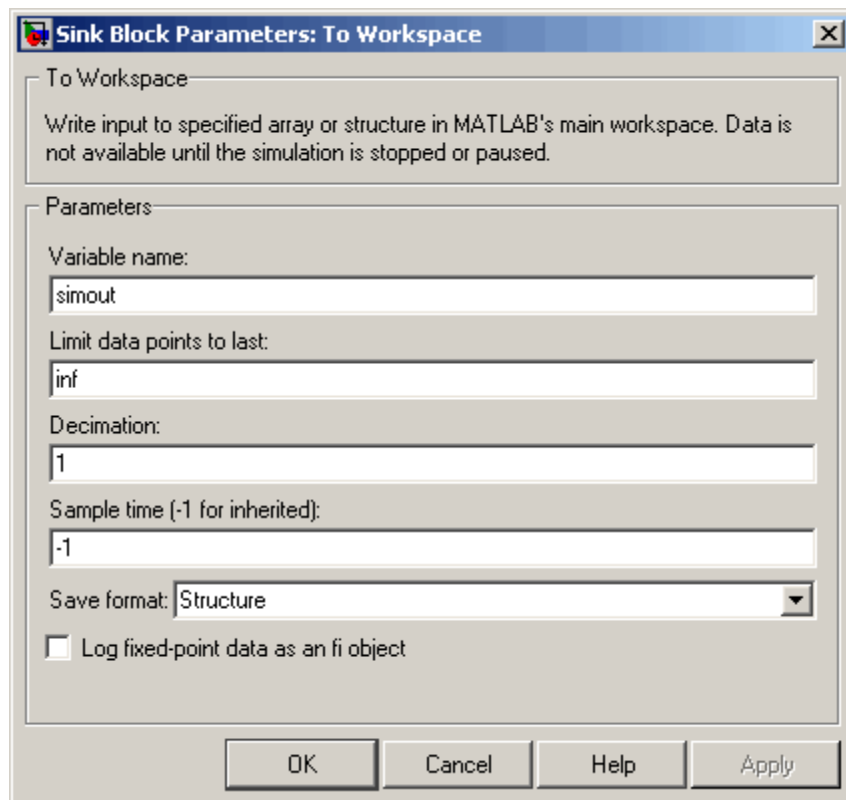
Data Type Support

The To Workspace block can save real or complex inputs of any data type supported by Simulink software, including fixed-point and enumerated data types, to the MATLAB workspace.

For a discussion on the data types supported by Simulink software, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

To Workspace

Parameters and Dialog Box



Variable name

The name of the array that holds the data.

Limit data points to last

The maximum number of input samples to be saved. The default is inf samples.

Decimation

A decimation factor. The default is 1.

Sample time

Specifies the sample period and offset at which to collect points. This parameter is useful when you are using a variable-step solver where the interval between time steps might not be constant. The default is -1, which inherits the sample time from the driving block. See “How to Specify the Sample Time” for more information.

Save format

Format in which to save simulation output to the workspace. The default is structure.

Log fixed-point data as a fi object

Select to log fixed-point data to the MATLAB workspace as a Simulink Fixed-Point `fi` object. Otherwise, fixed-point data is logged to the workspace as `double`.

Characteristics

Sample Time	Specified in the Sample time parameter
Dimensionalized	Yes
Multidimensionalized	Yes

See Also

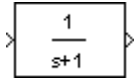
“Importing and Exporting Data”, From File, From Workspace, To File

Transfer Fcn

Purpose Model linear system by transfer function

Library Continuous

Description



The Transfer Fcn block models a linear system by a transfer function of the Laplace-domain variable s . The block can model single-input single-output (SISO) and single-input multiple output (SIMO) systems.

Conditions for Using This Block

The Transfer Fcn block assumes the following conditions:

- The transfer function has the form

$$H(s) = \frac{y(s)}{u(s)} = \frac{num(s)}{den(s)} = \frac{num(1)s^{nn-1} + num(2)s^{nn-2} + \dots + num(nn)}{den(1)s^{nd-1} + den(2)s^{nd-2} + \dots + den(nd)},$$

where u and y are the system input and outputs, respectively, nn and nd are the number of numerator and denominator coefficients, respectively. $num(s)$ and $den(s)$ contain the coefficients of the numerator and denominator in descending powers of s .

- The order of the denominator must be greater than or equal to the order of the numerator.
- For a multiple-output system, all transfer functions have the same denominator and all numerators have the same order.

Modeling a Single-Output System

For a single-output system, the input and output of the block are scalar time-domain signals. To model this system:

- 1 Enter a vector for the numerator coefficients of the transfer function in the **Numerator coefficients** field.
- 2 Enter a vector for the denominator coefficients of the transfer function in the **Denominator coefficients** field.

Modeling a Multiple-Output System

For a multiple-output system, the block input is a scalar and the output is a vector, where each element is an output of the system. To model this system:

- 1 Enter a matrix in the **Numerator coefficients** field.

Each *row* of this matrix contains the numerator coefficients of a transfer function that determines one of the block outputs.

- 2 Enter a vector of the denominator coefficients common to all transfer functions of the system in the **Denominator coefficients** field.

Specifying Initial Conditions

Initial conditions are preset to zero. To specify initial conditions, convert to state-space form using `tf2ss` and use the State-Space block. The `tf2ss` utility provides the A, B, C, and D matrices for the system. For more information, type `help tf2ss` or see the Control System Toolbox™ documentation.

Transfer Function Display on the Block

The Transfer Fcn block displays the transfer function depending on how you specify the numerator and denominator parameters.

- If you specify each parameter as an expression or a vector, the block shows the transfer function with the specified coefficients and powers of s . If you specify a variable in parentheses, the block evaluates the variable.

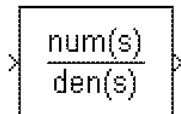
For example, if you specify **Numerator coefficients** as `[3,2,1]` and **Denominator coefficients** as `(den)`, where `den` is `[7,5,3,1]`, the block looks like this:

$$\left\langle \frac{3s^2+2s+1}{7s^3+5s^2+3s+1} \right\rangle$$

Transfer Fcn

- If you specify each parameter as a variable, the block shows the variable name followed by (s).

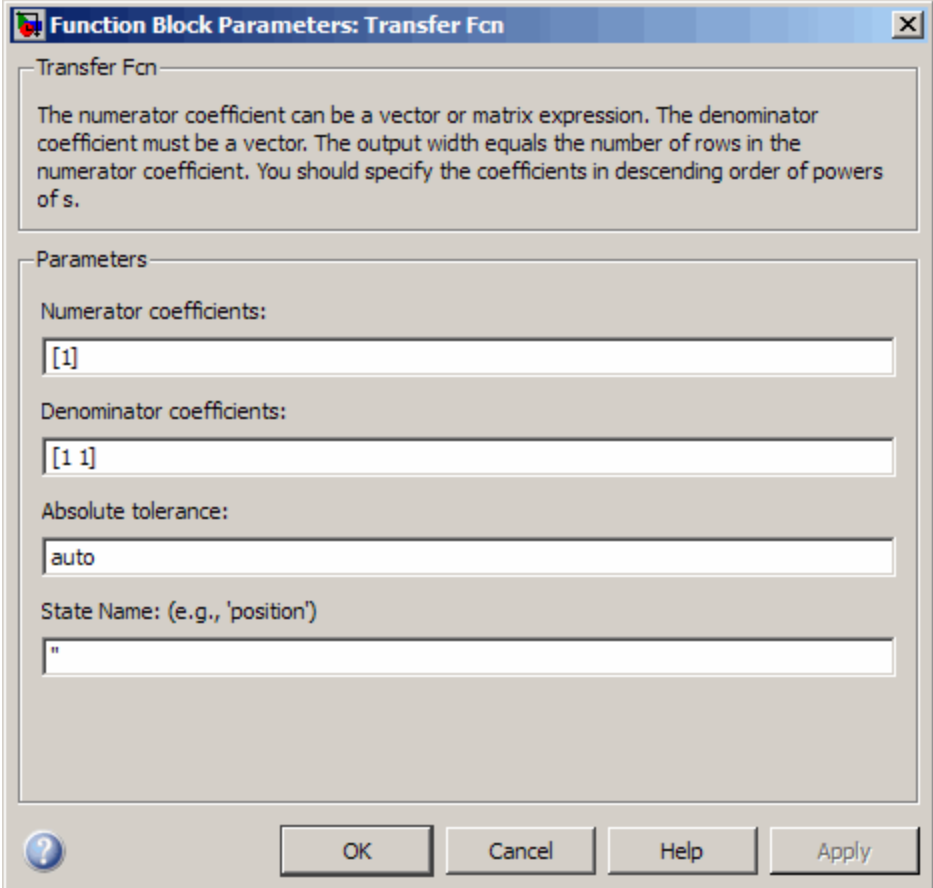
For example, if you specify **Numerator coefficients** as num and **Denominator coefficients** as den, the block looks like this:



Data Type Support

The Transfer Fcn block accepts and outputs signals of type double.

Parameters and Dialog Box



The dialog box is titled "Function Block Parameters: Transfer Fcn" and contains the following sections:

- Transfer Fcn**: A text box containing the instruction: "The numerator coefficient can be a vector or matrix expression. The denominator coefficient must be a vector. The output width equals the number of rows in the numerator coefficient. You should specify the coefficients in descending order of powers of s."
- Parameters**: A section containing four input fields:
 - Numerator coefficients:** A text box containing "[1]".
 - Denominator coefficients:** A text box containing "[1 1]".
 - Absolute tolerance:** A text box containing "auto".
 - State Name: (e.g., 'position')**: A text box containing "".
- Buttons**: A row of four buttons: "?", "OK", "Cancel", "Help", and "Apply".

Transfer Fcn

Numerator coefficients

Define the row vector of numerator coefficients.

Settings

Default: [1]

Tips

- For a single-output system, enter a vector for the numerator coefficients of the transfer function.
- For a multiple-output system, enter a matrix. Each row of this matrix contains the numerator coefficients of a transfer function that determines one of the block outputs.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Denominator coefficients

Define the row vector of denominator coefficients.

Settings

Default: [1 1]

Tips

- For a single-output system, enter a vector for the denominator coefficients of the transfer function.
- For a multiple-output system, enter a vector containing the denominator coefficients common to all transfer functions of the system.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Absolute tolerance

Specify the absolute tolerance for computing the block output.

Settings

Default: auto

- You can enter auto or a numeric value.
- If you enter auto, Simulink uses the absolute tolerance value in the Configuration Parameters dialog box (see “Solver Pane”) to compute the block output.
- If you enter a numeric value, that value overrides the absolute tolerance in the Configuration Parameters dialog box.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

State Name (e.g., 'position')

Assign a unique name to each state.

Settings

Default: ' '

If this field is blank, no name assignment occurs.

Tips

- To assign a name to a single state, enter the name between quotes, for example, 'velocity'.
- To assign names to multiple states, enter a comma-delimited list surrounded by braces, for example, {'a', 'b', 'c'}. Each name must be unique.
- The state names apply only to the selected block.
- The number of states must divide evenly among the number of state names.
- You can specify fewer names than states, but you cannot specify more names than states.

For example, you can specify two names in a system with four states. The first name applies to the first two states and the second name to the last two states.

- To assign state names with a variable in the MATLAB workspace, enter the variable without quotes. A variable can be a string, cell array, or structure.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Transfer Fcn

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	Only if the lengths of the Numerator coefficients and Denominator coefficients parameters are equal
Sample Time	Continuous
Scalar Expansion	No
States	Length of Denominator coefficients -1
Dimensionalized	Yes, the block expands scalar input into vector output when the transfer function numerator is a matrix.
Zero-Crossing Detection	No

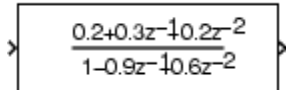
See Also

Discrete Transfer Fcn

Purpose Implement Direct Form II realization of transfer function

Library Additional Math & Discrete / Additional Discrete

Description


$$\frac{0.2+0.3z^{-1}+0.2z^{-2}}{1-0.9z^{-1}+0.6z^{-2}}$$

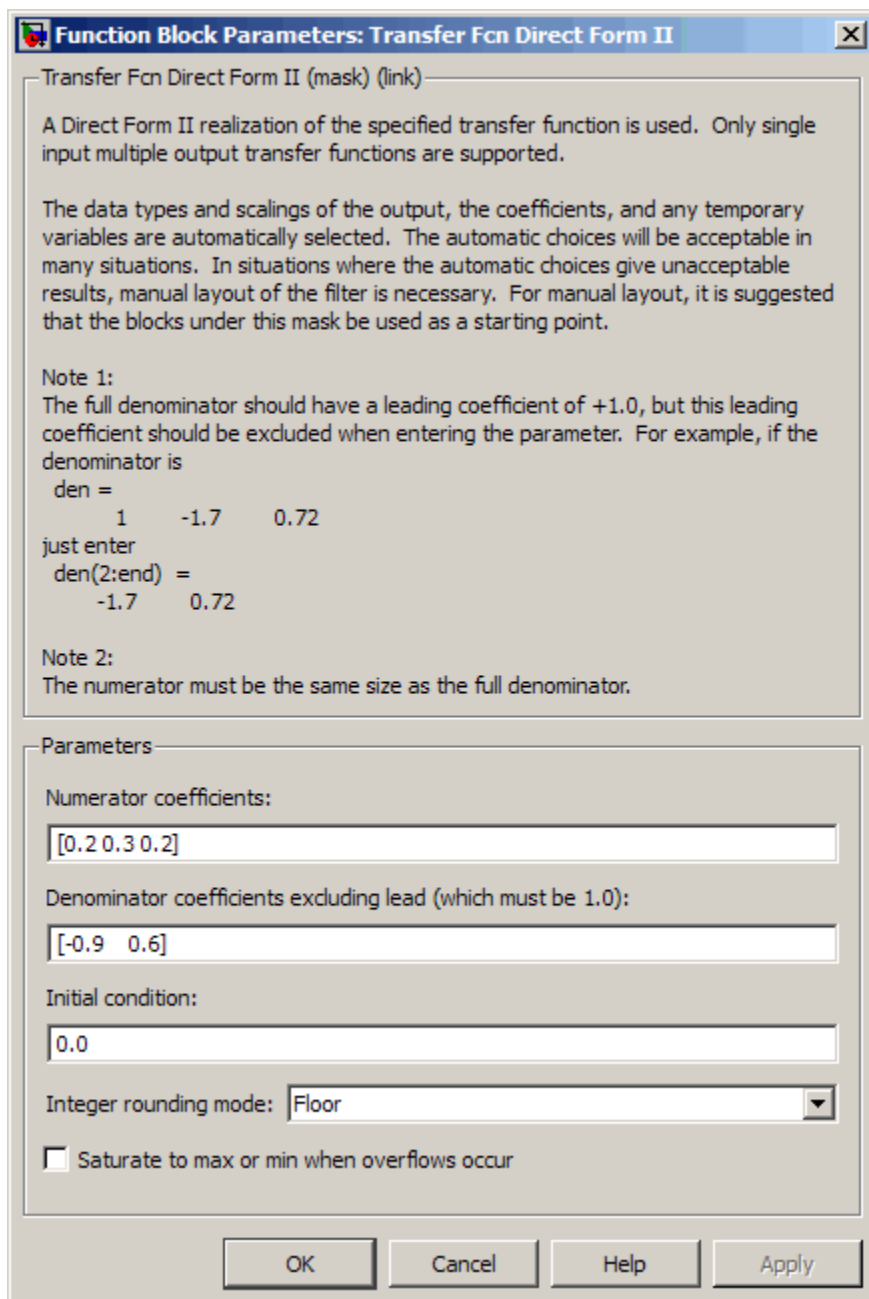
The Transfer Fcn Direct Form II block implements a Direct Form II realization of the transfer function specified by the **Numerator coefficients** and the **Denominator coefficients excluding lead** parameters. The block only supports single input-single output transfer functions.

The block automatically selects the data types and scalings of the output, the coefficients, and any temporary variables.

Data Type Support The Transfer Fcn Direct Form II block accepts signals of any numeric data type supported by Simulink software, including fixed-point data types.

Transfer Fcn Direct Form II

Parameters and Dialog Box



Numerator coefficients

Specify the numerator coefficients.

Denominator coefficients excluding lead

Specify the denominator coefficients, excluding the leading coefficient, which must be 1.0.

Initial condition

Set the initial condition.

Integer rounding mode

Specify the rounding mode for fixed-point operations. For more information, see “Rounding” in the *Simulink Fixed Point User’s Guide*.

Saturate to max or min when overflows occur

Select to have overflows saturate to the maximum or minimum value that the data type can represent. Otherwise, overflows wrap.

When you select this check box, saturation applies to every internal operation on the block, not just the output or result. In general, the code generation process can detect when overflow is not possible. In this case, the code generator does not produce saturation code.

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	Yes
Scalar Expansion	Yes, of initial conditions
Zero-Crossing Detection	No

See Also

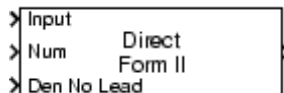
Transfer Fcn Direct Form II Time Varying

Transfer Fcn Direct Form II Time Varying

Purpose Implement time varying Direct Form II realization of transfer function

Library Additional Math & Discrete / Additional Discrete

Description



The Transfer Fcn Direct Form II Time Varying block implements a Direct Form II realization of the specified transfer function. The block supports only single input-single output (SISO) transfer functions.

The input signal labeled Den No Lead contains the denominator coefficients of the transfer function. The full denominator has a leading coefficient of one, but it is excluded from the input signal. For example, a denominator of [1 -1.7 0.72] is represented by a signal with the value [-1.7 0.72]. The input signal labeled Num contains the numerator coefficients. The data types of the numerator and denominator coefficients can be different, but the length of the numerator vector and the full denominator vector must be the same. Pad the numerator vector with zeros, if needed.

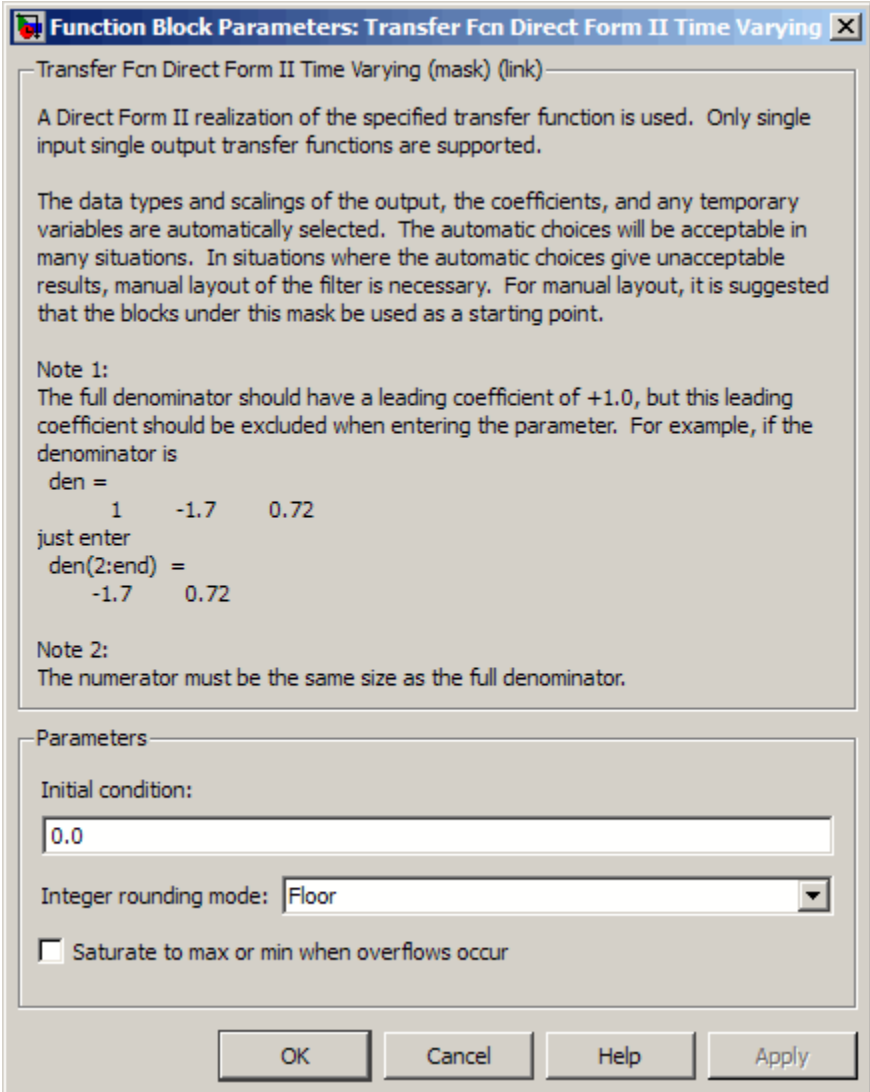
The block automatically selects the data types and scalings of the output, the coefficients, and any temporary variables.

Data Type Support

The Transfer Fcn Direct Form II Time Varying block accepts signals of any numeric data type supported by Simulink software, including fixed-point data types.

Transfer Fcn Direct Form II Time Varying

Parameters and Dialog Box



Function Block Parameters: Transfer Fcn Direct Form II Time Varying [X]

—Transfer Fcn Direct Form II Time Varying (mask) (link)—

A Direct Form II realization of the specified transfer function is used. Only single input single output transfer functions are supported.

The data types and scalings of the output, the coefficients, and any temporary variables are automatically selected. The automatic choices will be acceptable in many situations. In situations where the automatic choices give unacceptable results, manual layout of the filter is necessary. For manual layout, it is suggested that the blocks under this mask be used as a starting point.

Note 1:
The full denominator should have a leading coefficient of +1.0, but this leading coefficient should be excluded when entering the parameter. For example, if the denominator is

$$\text{den} = \begin{matrix} 1 & -1.7 & 0.72 \end{matrix}$$

just enter

$$\text{den}(2:\text{end}) = \begin{matrix} -1.7 & 0.72 \end{matrix}$$

Note 2:
The numerator must be the same size as the full denominator.

Parameters

Initial condition:

Integer rounding mode:

Saturate to max or min when overflows occur

OK Cancel Help Apply

Transfer Fcn Direct Form II Time Varying

Initial condition

Set the initial condition.

Integer rounding mode

Specify the rounding mode for fixed-point operations. For more information, see “Rounding” in the *Simulink Fixed Point User’s Guide*.

Saturate to max or min when overflows occur

Select to have overflows saturate to the maximum or minimum value that the data type can represent. Otherwise, overflows wrap.

When you select this check box, saturation applies to every internal operation on the block, not just the output or result. In general, the code generation process can detect when overflow is not possible. In this case, the code generator does not produce saturation code.

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	Yes
Scalar Expansion	Yes, of initial conditions
Zero-Crossing Detection	No

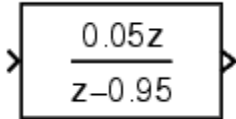
See Also

Transfer Fcn Direct Form II

Purpose Implement discrete-time first order transfer function

Library Discrete

Description The Transfer Fcn First Order block implements a discrete-time first order transfer function of the input. The transfer function has a unity DC gain.



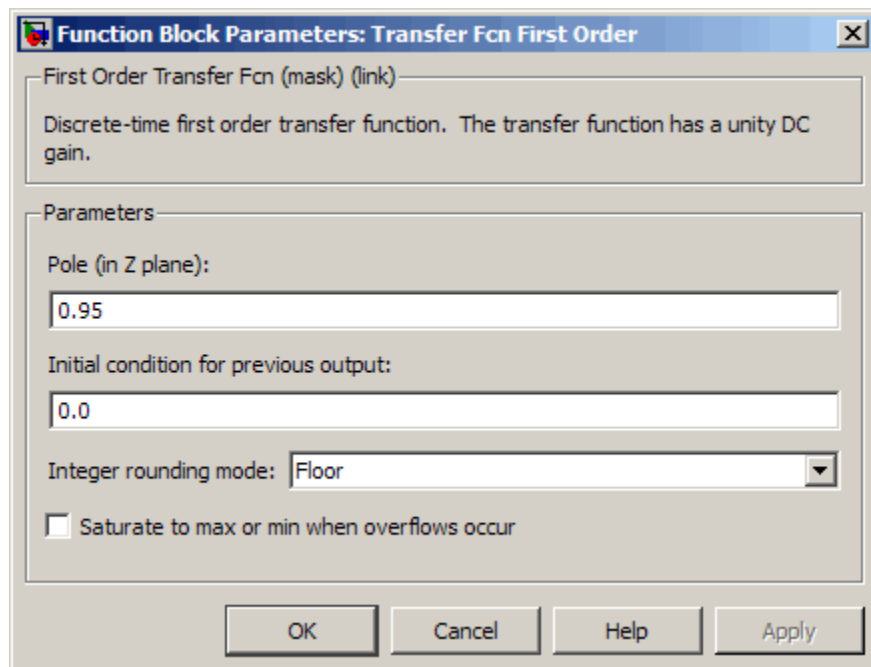
Data Type Support The Transfer Fcn First Order block accepts signals of the following data types:

- Floating point
- Built-in integer
- Fixed point

For more information, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

Transfer Fcn First Order

Parameters and Dialog Box



Pole (in Z plane)

Set the pole.

Initial condition for previous output

Set the initial condition for the previous output.

Integer rounding mode

Specify the rounding mode for fixed-point operations. For more information, see "Rounding" in the *Simulink Fixed Point User's Guide*.

Saturate to max or min when overflows occur

Select to have overflows saturate to the maximum or minimum value that the data type can represent. Otherwise, overflows wrap.

When you select this check box, saturation applies to every internal operation on the block, not just the output or result. In general, the code generation process can detect when overflow is not possible. In this case, the code generator does not produce saturation code.

Characteristics

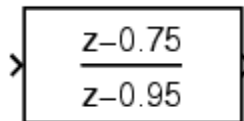
Direct Feedthrough	Yes
Scalar Expansion	Yes, of initial conditions
Zero-Crossing Detection	No

Transfer Fcn Lead or Lag

Purpose Implement discrete-time lead or lag compensator

Library Discrete

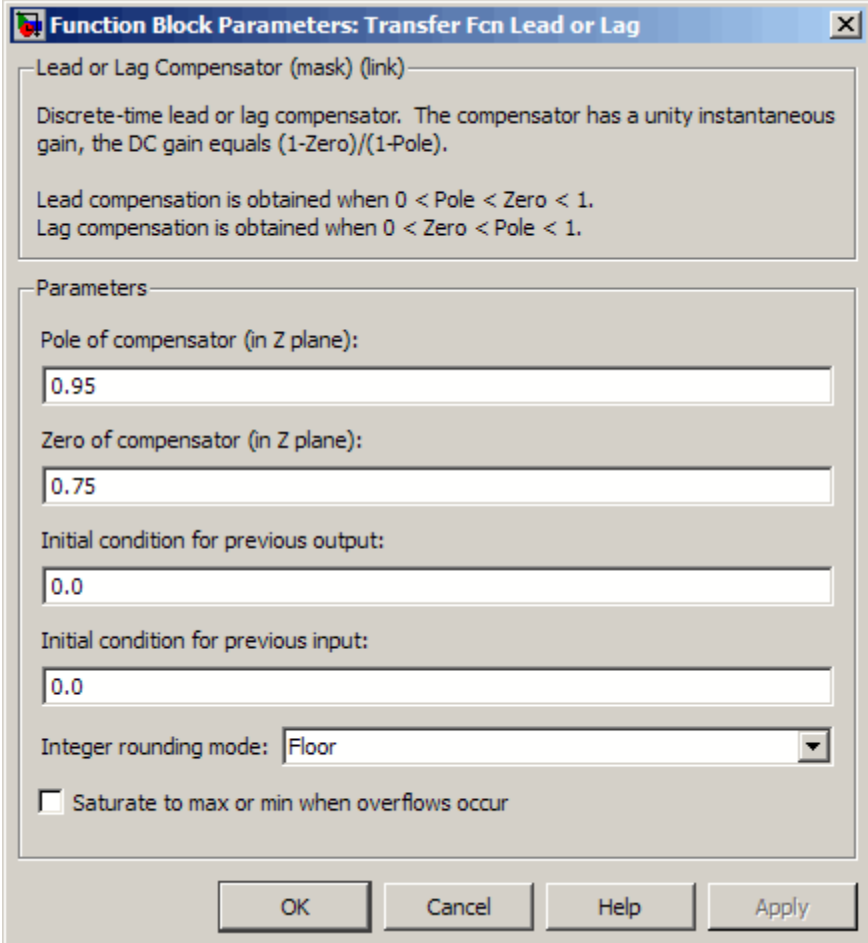
Description The Transfer Fcn Lead or Lag block implements a discrete-time lead or lag compensator of the input. The instantaneous gain of the compensator is one, and the DC gain is equal to $(1-z)/(1-p)$, where z is the zero and p is the pole of the compensator.



The block implements a lead compensator when $0 < z < p < 1$, and implements a lag compensator when $0 < p < z < 1$.

Data Type Support The Transfer Fcn Lead or Lag block accepts signals of any numeric data type supported by Simulink software, including fixed-point data types.

Parameters and Dialog Box



Function Block Parameters: Transfer Fcn Lead or Lag

Lead or Lag Compensator (mask) (link)

Discrete-time lead or lag compensator. The compensator has a unity instantaneous gain, the DC gain equals $(1-\text{Zero})/(1-\text{Pole})$.

Lead compensation is obtained when $0 < \text{Pole} < \text{Zero} < 1$.
Lag compensation is obtained when $0 < \text{Zero} < \text{Pole} < 1$.

Parameters

Pole of compensator (in Z plane):

Zero of compensator (in Z plane):

Initial condition for previous output:

Initial condition for previous input:

Integer rounding mode:

Saturate to max or min when overflows occur

OK Cancel Help Apply

Pole of compensator (in Z plane)

Set the pole.

Zero of compensator (in Z plane)

Set the zero.

Transfer Fcn Lead or Lag

Initial condition for previous output

Set the initial condition for the previous output.

Initial condition for previous input

Set the initial condition for the previous input.

Integer rounding mode

Specify the rounding mode for fixed-point operations. For more information, see “Rounding” in the *Simulink Fixed Point User’s Guide*.

Saturate to max or min when overflows occur

Select to have overflows saturate to the maximum or minimum value that the data type can represent. Otherwise, overflows wrap.

When you select this check box, saturation applies to every internal operation on the block, not just the output or result. In general, the code generation process can detect when overflow is not possible. In this case, the code generator does not produce saturation code.

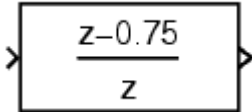
Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	Yes
Scalar Expansion	Yes, of initial conditions
Zero-Crossing Detection	No

Purpose Implement discrete-time transfer function that has real zero and no pole

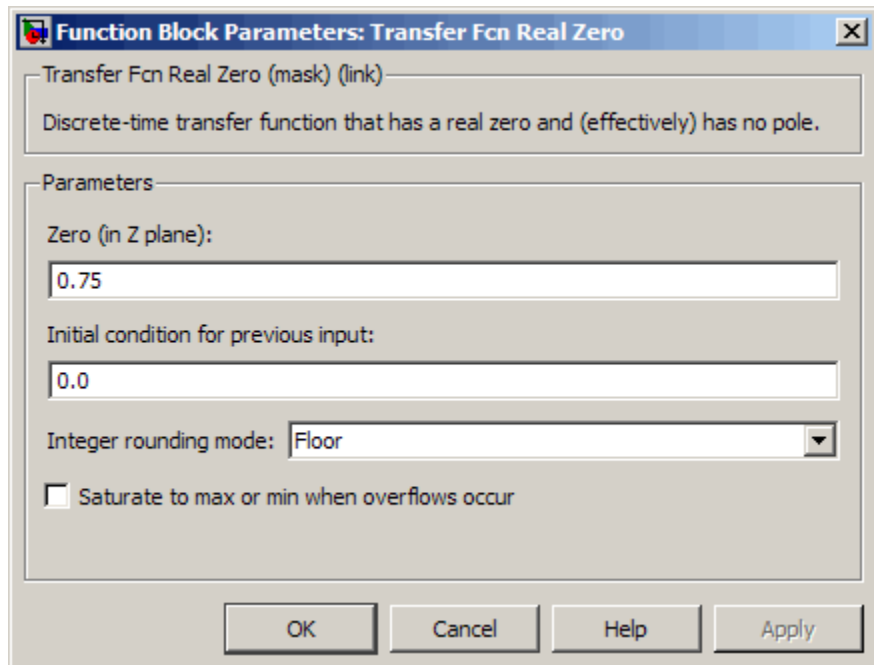
Library Discrete

Description The Transfer Fcn Real Zero block implements a discrete-time transfer function that has a real zero and effectively has no pole.


$$\frac{z-0.75}{z}$$

Data Type Support The Transfer Fcn Real Zero block accepts signals of any numeric data type supported by Simulink software, including fixed-point data types.

Parameters and Dialog Box



Function Block Parameters: Transfer Fcn Real Zero

Transfer Fcn Real Zero (mask) (link)

Discrete-time transfer function that has a real zero and (effectively) has no pole.

Parameters

Zero (in Z plane):

0.75

Initial condition for previous input:

0.0

Integer rounding mode: Floor

Saturate to max or min when overflows occur

OK Cancel Help Apply

Transfer Fcn Real Zero

Zero (in Z plane)

Set the zero.

Initial condition for previous input

Set the initial condition for the previous input.

Integer rounding mode

Specify the rounding mode for fixed-point operations. For more information, see “Rounding” in the *Simulink Fixed Point User’s Guide*.

Saturate to max or min when overflows occur

Select to have overflows saturate to the maximum or minimum value that the data type can represent. Otherwise, overflows wrap.

When you select this check box, saturation applies to every internal operation on the block, not just the output or result. In general, the code generation process can detect when overflow is not possible. In this case, the code generator does not produce saturation code.

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	Yes
Scalar Expansion	Yes, of initial conditions
Zero-Crossing Detection	No

Purpose Delay input by given amount of time

Library Continuous

Description



The Transport Delay block delays the input by a specified amount of time. You can use this block to simulate a time delay. The input to this block should be a continuous signal.

At the start of simulation, the block outputs the **Initial output** parameter until the simulation time exceeds the **Time delay** parameter. Then, the block begins generating the delayed input. During simulation, the block stores input points and simulation times in a buffer. You specify this size with the **Initial buffer size** parameter.

When you want output at a time that does not correspond to times of the stored input values, the block interpolates linearly between points. When the delay is smaller than the step size, the block extrapolates from the last output point, which can produce inaccurate results. Because the block does not have direct feedthrough, it cannot use the current input to calculate an output value. For example, consider a fixed-step simulation with a step size of 1 and the current time at $t = 5$. If the delay is 0.5, the block must generate a point at $t = 4.5$. Because the most recent stored time value is at $t = 4$, the block performs forward extrapolation.

The Transport Delay block does not interpolate discrete signals. Instead, the block returns the discrete value at the required time.

This block differs from the Unit Delay block, which delays and holds the output on sample hits only.

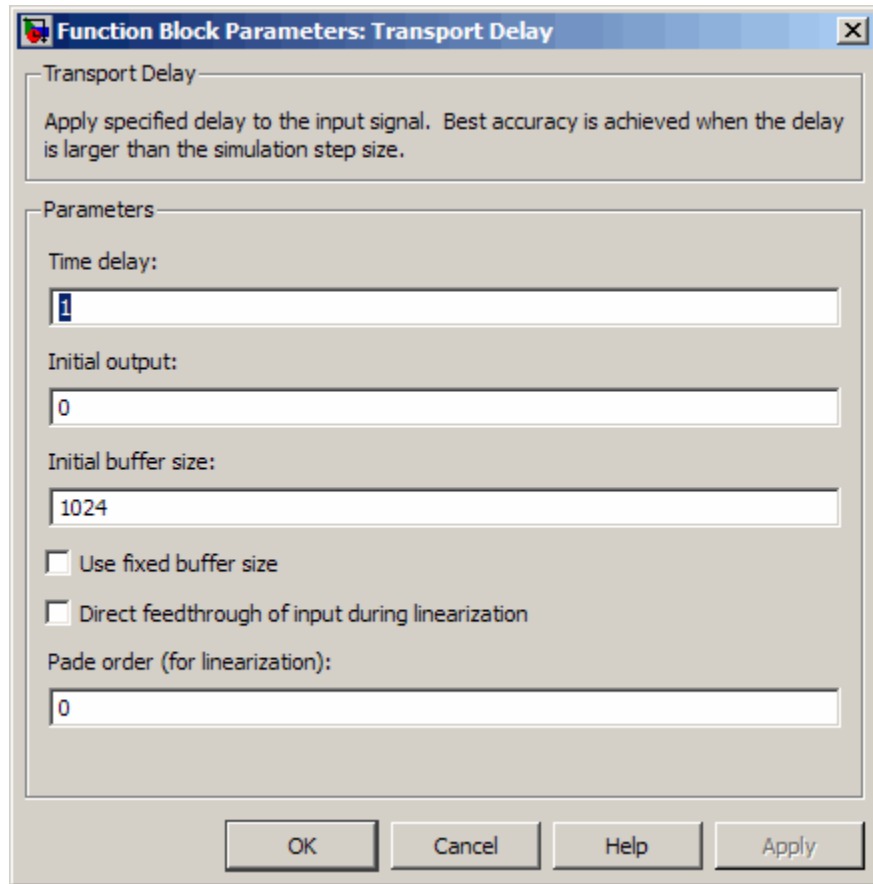
Tip Avoid using `linmod` to linearize a model that contains a Transport Delay block. For more information, see “Linearizing Models” in the Simulink documentation.

Transport Delay

Data Type Support

The Transport Delay block accepts and outputs real signals of type double.

Parameters and Dialog Box



Time delay

Specify the amount of simulation time to delay the input signal before propagation to the output.

Settings

Default: 1

This value must be nonnegative.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Transport Delay

Initial output

Specify the output that the block generates until the simulation time first exceeds the time delay input.

Settings

Default: 0

The initial output of this block cannot be `inf` or `NaN`.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Initial buffer size

Define the initial memory allocation for the number of input points to store.

Settings

Default: 1024

- If the number of input points exceeds the initial buffer size, the block allocates additional memory.
- After simulation ends, a message shows the total buffer size needed.

Tips

- Because allocating memory slows down simulation, choose this value carefully if simulation speed is an issue.
- For long time delays, this block can use a large amount of memory, particularly for dimensionalized input.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Use fixed buffer size

Specify use of a fixed-size buffer to save input data from previous time steps.

Settings

Default: Off

- On
The block uses a fixed-size buffer.
- Off
The block does not use a fixed-size buffer.

The **Initial buffer size** parameter specifies the size of the buffer. If the buffer is full, new data replaces data already in the buffer. Simulink software uses linear extrapolation to estimate output values that are not in the buffer.

Note ERT or GRT code generation uses a fixed-size buffer even if you do not select this check box.

Tips

- If the input data is linear, selecting this check box can save memory.
- If the input data is nonlinear, do not select this check box. Doing so can yield inaccurate results.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Direct feedthrough of input during linearization

Cause the block to output its input during linearization and trim, which sets the block mode to direct feedthrough.

Settings

Default: Off



On

Enables direct feedthrough of input.



Off

Disables direct feedthrough of input.

Tips

- Selecting this check box can cause a change in the ordering of states in the model when you use the functions `linmod`, `dlinmod`, or `trim`. To extract this new state ordering:

- 1 Compile the model using the following command, where `model` is the name of the Simulink model.

```
[sizes, x0, x_str] = model([],[],[],'lincompile');
```

- 2 Terminate the compilation with the following command.

```
model([],[],[],'term');
```

- The output argument `x_str`, which is a cell array of the states in the Simulink model, contains the new state ordering. When you pass a vector of states as input to the `linmod`, `dlinmod`, or `trim` functions, the state vector must use this new state ordering.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Transport Delay

Pade order (for linearization)

Set the order of the Pade approximation for linearization routines.

Settings

Default: 0

- The default value is 0, which results in a unity gain with no dynamic states.
- Setting the order to a positive integer n adds n states to your model, but results in a more accurate linear model of the transport delay.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	No
Sample Time	Continuous
Scalar Expansion	Yes, of input and all parameters except Initial buffer size
Dimensionalized	Yes
Zero-Crossing Detection	No

See Also

Variable Time Delay

Purpose

Add trigger port to model or subsystem

Library

Ports & Subsystems

Description



Adding a Trigger block to a model allows an external signal to trigger its execution. You can add a trigger port to a root-level model or to a subsystem.

Configure the Trigger block to execute the model either:

- Once on each integration step, when the value of the external signal changes in a way that you specify.
- Multiple times during a time step, when the external signal is a function-call from a Function-Call Generator block or S-function.

Include only one Trigger block in a model or a subsystem.

Specify the properties that the trigger port enforces for any incoming signal, using the **Signal Attributes** tab.

For more information, see:

- “Triggered Subsystems”
- “Defining Triggered Models”
- “Defining Function-Call Models”
- “Function-Call Subsystems”

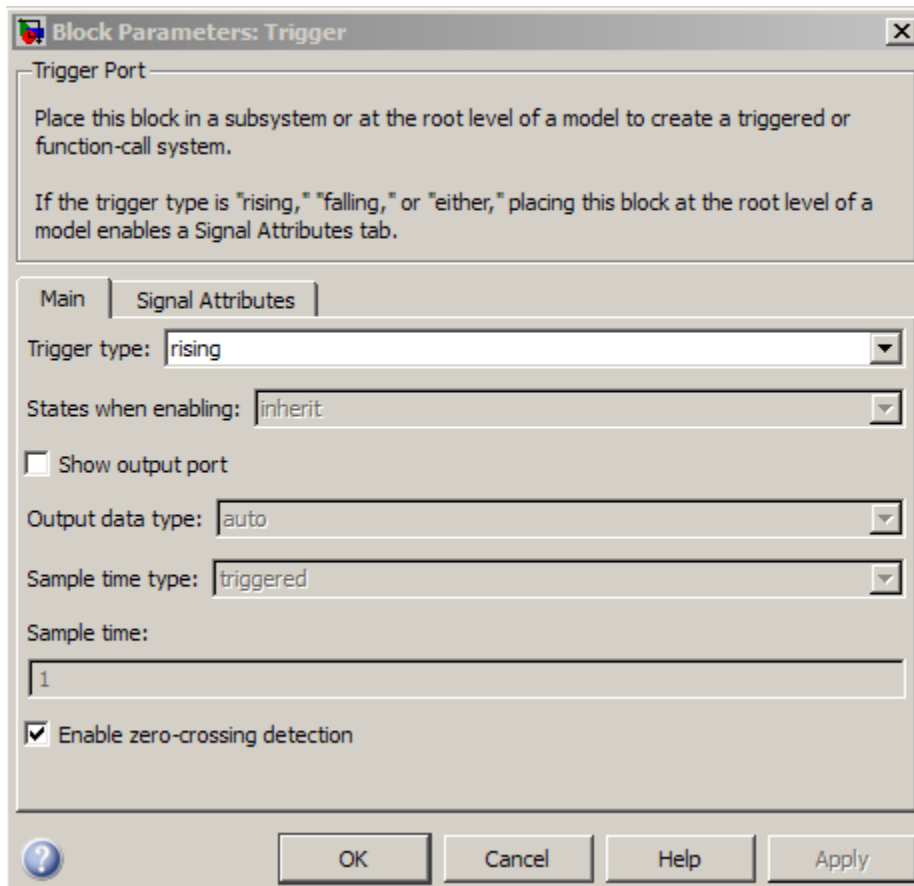
Data Type Support

The Trigger block accepts signals of supported Simulink numeric data types, including fixed-point data types. For more information, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

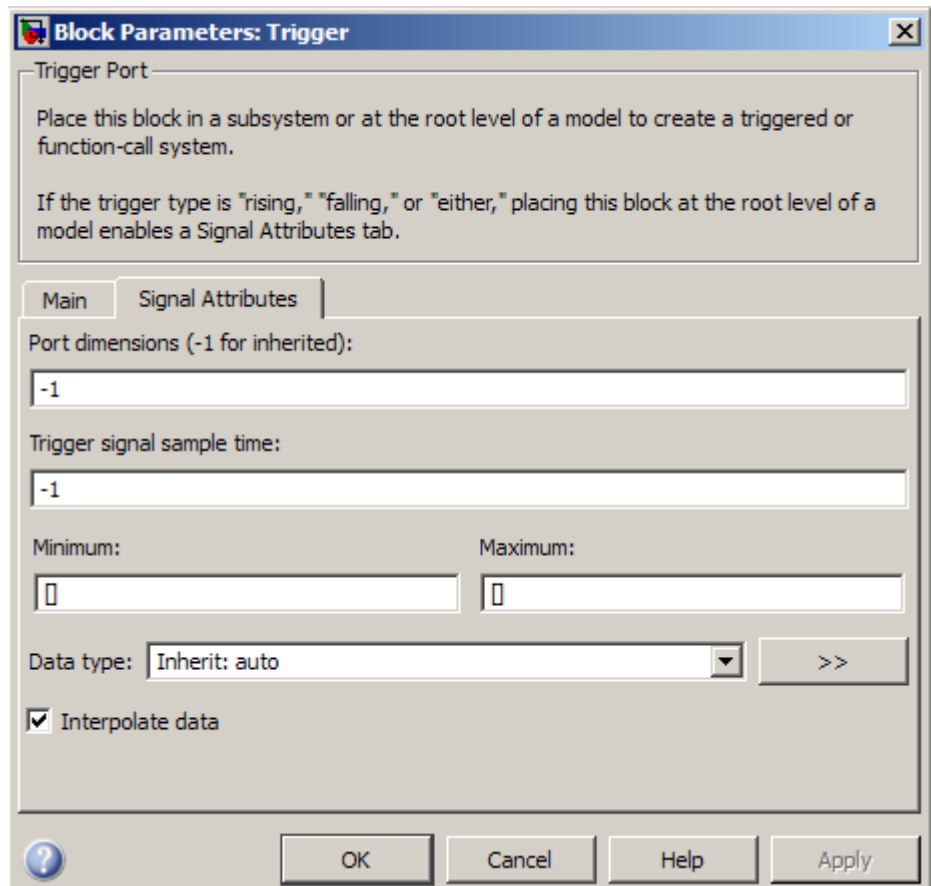
Trigger

Parameters and Dialog Box

The **Main** tab of the Trigger block dialog box appears as follows:



The **Signal Attributes** tab of the Trigger block dialog box appears as follows:



- “Trigger type” on page 2-1507
- “States when enabling” on page 2-1508
- “Propagate sizes of variable-size signals” on page 2-1510
- “Show output port” on page 2-1511
- “Output data type” on page 2-1512

Trigger

- “Sample time type” on page 2-1513
- “Sample time” on page 2-1514
- “Enable zero-crossing detection” on page 2-1515
- “Port dimensions (-1 for inherited)” on page 2-1516
- “Trigger signal sample time” on page 2-1517
- “Minimum” on page 2-1518
- “Maximum” on page 2-1519
- “Data type” on page 2-1520
- “Mode” on page 2-1522
- “Interpolate data” on page 2-1524

Trigger type

Select the type of event that triggers execution of the subsystem.

Settings

Default: rising

rising

Triggers execution of the model or subsystem when the control signal rises from a negative or zero value to a positive value. If the initial value is negative, rising to zero triggers execution.

falling

Triggers execution of the model or subsystem when the control signal falls from a positive or a zero value to a negative value. If the initial value is positive, falling to zero triggers execution.

either

Triggers execution of the model or subsystem when the signal is either rising or falling.

function-call

Allows a Function-Call Generator or S-function to control execution of the subsystem or model.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

States when enabling

Specify the state values when triggered by a function-call.

Settings

Default: held

held

Leaves the states at their current values.

reset

Resets the states.

inherit

Uses the held/reset setting from the parent subsystem initiating the function-call. If the parent of the initiator is the model root, the inherited setting is held. If the trigger has multiple initiators, set the parents of all initiators to either held or reset.

Dependencies

To enable this parameter, select function-call from the **Trigger Type** list.

The parameter setting applies only if the model explicitly enables and disables the function-call subsystem. For example:

- The function-call subsystem resides in an enabled subsystem. In this case, the model enables and disables the function-call subsystem along with the parent subsystem.
- The function-call initiator that controls the function-call subsystem resides in an enabled subsystem. In this case, the model enables and disables the function-call subsystem along with the enabled subsystem containing the function-call initiator.
- The function-call initiator is a Stateflow event bound to a particular state. See “Using Bind Actions to Control Function-Call Subsystems” in the Stateflow documentation.

- The function-call initiator is an S-function that explicitly enables and disables the function-call subsystem. See `ssEnableSystemWithTid` for an example.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Propagate sizes of variable-size signals

Specify when to propagate a variable-size signal.

Settings

Default: During execution

Only when enabling

Propagates variable-size signals only when enabling the model or subsystem containing the Trigger block.

During execution

Propagates variable-size signals at each time step.

Dependency

Select Function-call from the **Trigger type** list to enable this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Show output port

Select this check box to output the trigger signal.

Settings

Default: On

On

Shows the Trigger block output port and outputs the trigger signal. This action allows the system to determine which signal caused the trigger. The width of the signal is the width of the triggering signal. The signal value is:

- 1 for a signal that causes a rising trigger
- -1 for a signal that causes a falling trigger
- 2 for a function-call trigger
- 0 otherwise

Off

Removes the output port.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Output data type

Specify the trigger output data type.

Settings

Default: auto

auto

Specifies that the data type is the same as the port connected to output.

double

Sets the data type to double.

int8

Sets the data type to integer.

Dependencies

To enable this parameter, select the **Show output port** check box.

The Trigger block ignores the **Data type override** setting of the Fixed-Point Tool.

Sample time type

Specify the calling frequency of a subsystem.

Settings

Default: triggered

triggered

Applies to applications that do not have a periodic calling frequency.

periodic

Applies if the caller of the parent function-call subsystem calls the subsystem once per time step when the subsystem is active (enabled). A Stateflow chart is an example of a caller.

Dependency

Select Function-call from the **Trigger type** list to enable this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Trigger

Sample time

Specify the calling rate for blocks.

Settings

Default: 1

Set this parameter to the sample time you expect for the calling rate of the function-call subsystem containing this Trigger block. If the actual calling rate for the subsystem differs from the rate that this parameter specifies, Simulink displays an error.

Dependency

Setting **Trigger type** to `function-call` and **Sample time type** to `periodic` enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Enable zero-crossing detection

Select to enable zero-crossing detection.

Settings

Default: On



On

Detects zero crossings.



Off

Does not detect zero crossings.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Port dimensions (-1 for inherited)

Specify the dimensions of the input signal to the block.

Settings

Default: -1

Valid values are:

Value	Description
-1	Defaults to scalar
n	Accepts vector signal of width n
[m n]	Accepts matrix signal having m rows and n columns

Dependency

To enable this parameter, clear **Specify properties via bus object**.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Trigger signal sample time

Specify the rate at which the block driving the triggered signal is expected to run.

Settings

Default: -1

To inherit the sample time, set this parameter to -1.

See “How to Specify the Sample Time” for more information.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Minimum

Specify the minimum value that the block should output.

Settings

Default: []

The default value, [], is equivalent to `-Inf`. Simulink software uses this value to perform:

- Simulation range checking (see “Checking Signal Ranges”)
- Automatic scaling of fixed-point data types

Tip

This number must be a double scalar value.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Maximum

Specify the maximum value that the block should output.

Settings

Default: []

The default value, [], is equivalent to $-\text{Inf}$. Simulink software uses this value to perform:

- Simulation range checking (see “Checking Signal Ranges”)
- Automatic scaling of fixed-point data types

Tip

This number must be a double scalar value.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Data type

Specify the expected data type of the signal feeding the trigger port.

Settings

Default: Inherit: auto

Inherit: auto

Data type is double

double

Data type is double.

single

Data type is single.

int8

Data type is int8.

uint8

Data type is uint8.

int16

Data type is int16.

uint16

Data type is uint16.

int32

Data type is int32.

uint32

Data type is uint32.

boolean

Data type is boolean.

fixdt(1,16,0)

Data type is fixed point, fixdt(1,16,0).

fixdt(1,16,2⁰,0)

Data type is fixed point, fixdt(1,16,2⁰,0).

Enum: <class name>

Data type is enumerated, for example, Enum: Basic Colors.

<data type expression>

The name of a data type object, for example,
Simulink.NumericType.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Mode

Select the category of data to specify.

Settings

Default: Inherit

Inherit

Inheritance rule for data types. Selecting `Inherit` enables a second list.

Built in

Built-in data types. Selecting `Built in` enables a second list. Select one of the following choices:

- `double` (default)
- `single`
- `int8`
- `uint8`
- `int16`
- `uint16`
- `int32`
- `uint32`
- `boolean`

Fixed point

Fixed-point data types.

Enumerated

Enumerated data types. Selecting `Enumerated` enables a second text box, where you can enter the class name.

Expression

Expressions that evaluate to data types. Selecting `Expression` enables a second text box, where you can enter the expression.

Dependency

To enable this parameter, click **Show data type assistant**.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Trigger

Interpolate data

Cause the block to interpolate or extrapolate output at time steps for which no corresponding workspace data exists when loading data from the workspace.

Settings

Default: On



On

Causes the block to interpolate or extrapolate output at time steps for which no corresponding workspace data exists when loading data from the workspace.



Off

Does not cause the block to interpolate or extrapolate output at time steps for which no corresponding workspace data exists when loading data from the workspace.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Characteristics

Sample Time	Specified by the Sample time parameter if: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Trigger type is function-call• Sample time type is periodic Otherwise, specified by the signal at the trigger port.
Dimensionalized	Yes

Virtual	Yes, when the output port is <i>not</i> present For more information, see “Virtual Blocks” in the Simulink documentation.
Zero-Crossing Detection	Yes, if enabled

See Also

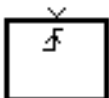
- “Defining Triggered Models”
- Triggered Subsystem
- Function-Call Subsystem

Trigger-Based Linearization

Purpose Generate linear models in base workspace when triggered

Library Model-Wide Utilities

Description When triggered, this block calls `linmod` or `dlinmod` to create a linear model for the system at the current operating point. No trimming is performed. The linear model is stored in the base workspace as a structure, along with information about the operating point at which the snapshot was taken. Multiple snapshots are appended to form an array of structures.



The block sets the following model parameters to the indicated values:

- `BufferReuse` = 'off'
- `RTWInlineParameters` = 'on'
- `BlockReductionOpt` = 'off'

The name of the structure used to save the snapshots is the name of the model appended by `_Trigger_Based_Linearization`, for example, `vdp_Trigger_Based_Linearization`. The structure has the follow fields:

Field	Description
<code>a</code>	The A matrix of the linearization
<code>b</code>	The B matrix of the linearization
<code>c</code>	The C matrix of the linearization
<code>d</code>	The D matrix of the linearization
<code>StateName</code>	Names of the model's states
<code>OutputName</code>	Names of the model's output ports
<code>InputName</code>	Names of the model's input ports

Field	Description
OperPoint	A structure that specifies the operating point of the linearization. The structure specifies the value of the model's states (<code>OperPoint.x</code>) and inputs (<code>OperPoint.u</code>) at the operating point time (<code>OperPoint.t</code>).
Ts	The sample time of the linearization for a discrete linearization

Use the Timed-Based Linearization block to generate linear models at predetermined times.

You can use state and simulation time logging to extract the model states at operating points. For example, suppose that you want to get the states of the vdp demo model when the signal x1 triggers the Trigger-Based Linearization block on a rising edge.

- 1 Open the model and drag an instance of this block from the Model-Wide Utilities library and drop the instance into the model.
- 2 Connect the block's trigger port to the signal labeled x1.
- 3 Open the model's **Configuration Parameters** dialog box.
- 4 Select the **Data Import/Export** pane.
- 5 Check **States** and **Time** on the **Save to Workspace** control panel
- 6 Select OK to confirm the selections and close the dialog box.
- 7 Simulate the model.

At the end of the simulation, the following variables appear in the MATLAB workspace: `vdp_Trigger_Based_Linearization`, `tout`, and `xout`.

- 8 Get the index to the first operating point time by entering the following at the MATLAB command line:

Trigger-Based Linearization

```
ind1 = find(vdp_Trigger_Based_Linearization(1).OperPoint.t==tout);
```

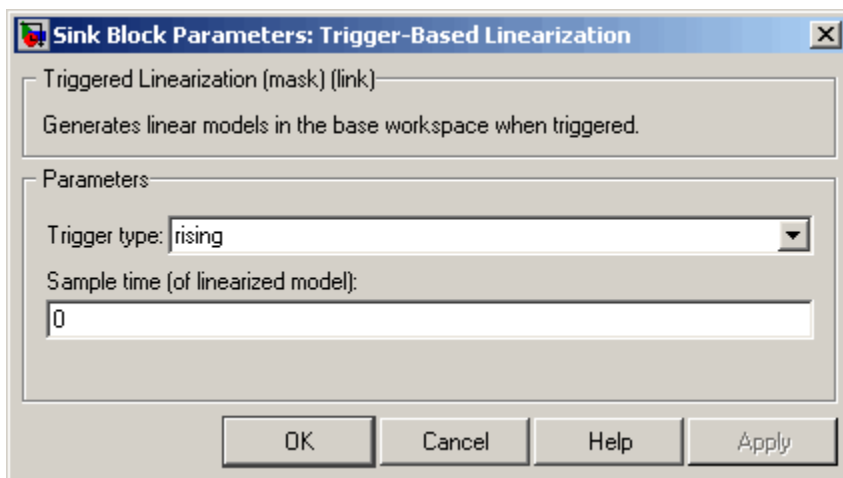
- 9 Get the state vector at this operating point.

```
x1 = xout(ind1,:);
```

Data Type Support

The trigger port accepts signals of any numeric data type supported by Simulink software.

Parameters and Dialog Box



Trigger type

Type of event on the trigger input signal that triggers generation of a linear model. See the **Trigger type** parameter of the Trigger block for an explanation of the various trigger types that you can select.

Sample time (of linearized model)

Specify a sample time to create a discrete-time linearization of the model (see “Discrete-Time System Linearization” on page 4-140).

Characteristics

Sample Time	Specified in the Sample time parameter
Dimensionalized	No

See Also

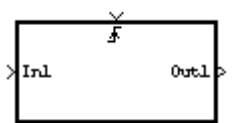
Timed-Based Linearization

Triggered Subsystem

Purpose Represent subsystem whose execution is triggered by external input

Library Ports & Subsystems

Description This block is a Subsystem block that is preconfigured to serve as the starting point for creating a triggered subsystem (see “Triggered Subsystems”).



Purpose Specified trigonometric function on input

Library Math Operations

Description **Supported Functions**

The Trigonometric Function block performs common trigonometric functions. You can select one of the following functions from the **Function** parameter list.

Function	Description	Mathematical Expression	MATLAB Equivalent
sin	Sine of the input	$\sin(u)$	sin
cos	Cosine of the input	$\cos(u)$	cos
tan	Tangent of the input	$\tan(u)$	tan
asin	Inverse sine of the input	$\text{asin}(u)$	asin
acos	Inverse cosine of the input	$\text{acos}(u)$	acos
atan	Inverse tangent of the input	$\text{atan}(u)$	atan
atan2	Four-quadrant inverse tangent of the input	$\text{atan2}(u)$	atan2
sinh	Hyperbolic sine of the input	$\sinh(u)$	sinh
cosh	Hyperbolic cosine of the input	$\cosh(u)$	cosh

Trigonometric Function

Function	Description	Mathematical Expression	MATLAB Equivalent
<code>tanh</code>	Hyperbolic tangent of the input	$\tanh(u)$	<code>tanh</code>
<code>asinh</code>	Inverse hyperbolic sine of the input	$\operatorname{asinh}(u)$	<code>asinh</code>
<code>acosh</code>	Inverse hyperbolic cosine of the input	$\operatorname{acosh}(u)$	<code>acosh</code>
<code>atanh</code>	Inverse hyperbolic tangent of the input	$\operatorname{atanh}(u)$	<code>atanh</code>
<code>sincos</code>	Sine of the input; cosine of the input	—	—

The block output is the result of applying the function to one or more inputs in radians. Each function supports:

- Scalar operations
- Element-wise vector and matrix operations

Note If you use a compiler that does not support the `asinh`, `acosh`, and `atanh` functions, a warning appears and the Real-Time Workshop generated code fails to link. For more information, see “Simulink Built-In Blocks That Support Code Generation” in the Real-Time Workshop documentation.

Block Appearance for the atan2 Function

If you select the `atan2` function, the block shows two inputs. The first input is the y -axis or complex part of the function argument. The second input is the x -axis or real part of the function argument. (See “How to Rotate a Block” in the Simulink documentation for a description of the port order for various block orientations.)

Block Appearance for the sincos Function

If you select the `sincos` function, the block shows two outputs. The first output is the sine of the function argument, and the second output is the cosine of the function argument.

Effect of Out-of-Range Input on CORDIC Approximations

If you use the CORDIC approximation method (see “Definitions” on page 2-1534), the block input must fall within the range $[0, 2\pi)$ radians. The CORDIC approximation is available only for the `sin`, `cos`, and `sincos` functions.

The following table summarizes what happens for an out-of-range input.

Block Usage	Effect of Out-of-Range Input
Simulation	An error message appears.
Real-Time Workshop generated code	Undefined behavior occurs.
Accelerator modes	

Tip Ensure that you use an in-range input for the Trigonometric Function block when you use the CORDIC approximation. Avoid relying on undefined behavior for Real-Time Workshop generated code or Accelerator modes.

Trigonometric Function

Definitions

CORDIC

CORDIC is an acronym for COordinate Rotation DIgital Computer. The Givens rotation-based CORDIC algorithm is among one of the most hardware-efficient algorithms available because it requires only iterative shift-add operations (see [1], [2]) The CORDIC algorithm eliminates the need for explicit multipliers. It is suitable for calculating various functions, such as sine, cosine, arc sine, arc cosine, arc tangent, vector magnitude, divide, square root, and hyperbolic and logarithmic functions.

Increasing the number of CORDIC iterations can produce more accurate results, but it also increases the expense of the computation and adds latency.

Data Type Support

The block accepts input signals of the following data types:

Functions	Input Data Types
<ul style="list-style-type: none">• sin• cos• sincos	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Floating point• Fixed point (only when Approximation method is CORDIC)
<ul style="list-style-type: none">• tan• asin• acos• atan• atan2• sinh• cosh• tanh• asinh• acosh• atanh	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Floating point

The block output data type depends on the input data type and your selection for **Approximation method**:

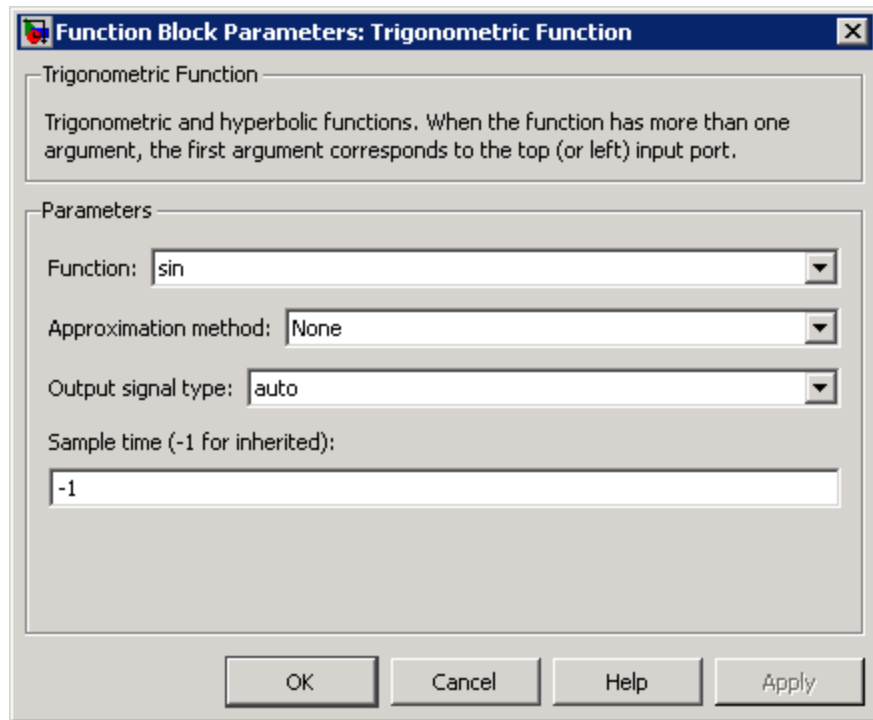
Input Data Type	Approximation Method	Output Data Type
Floating point	None or CORDIC	Same as input
Fixed point	CORDIC	$\text{fixdt}(1, WL, WL-2)$ where WL is the input word length This fixed-point type provides the best precision for the CORDIC algorithm.

Note The CORDIC approximation is available only for the `sin`, `cos`, and `sincos` functions.

The block output is real or complex, depending on your selection for **Output signal type**. This parameter is not available when you use the CORDIC algorithm to compute block output. In this case, the output must be real.

Trigonometric Function

Parameters and Dialog Box



Function

Specify the trigonometric function. The name of the function on the block icon changes to match your selection.

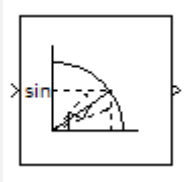
Approximation method

Specify the type of approximation for computing output. This parameter appears only when you select `sin`, `cos`, or `sincos` for **Function**.

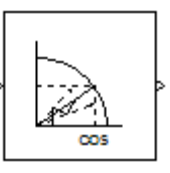
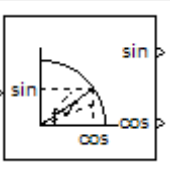
Trigonometric Function

Approximation Method	Data Types Supported	When to Use This Method
None (default)	Floating point	You want to use the default Taylor series algorithm.
CORDIC	Floating point and fixed point	<p>You want a fast, approximate calculation.</p> <hr/> <p>Note The block input must fall within the range $[0, 2\pi)$ radians. Otherwise, an error message appears.</p> <hr/>

If you select CORDIC, the block icon changes:

Function	Block Icon
sin	

Trigonometric Function

Function	Block Icon
cos	
sincos	

Number of iterations

Specify the number of iterations to perform the CORDIC algorithm. The default value is 11.

- When the block input is a floating-point data type, the number of iterations can be any positive integer.
- When the block input is a fixed-point data type, the number of iterations cannot exceed the word length.

For example, if the block input is `fixdt(1, 16, 15)`, the word length is 16. In this case, the number of iterations cannot exceed 16.

This parameter appears only when:

- You select `sin`, `cos`, or `sincos` for **Function**.
- You select CORDIC for **Approximation method**.

Output signal type

Specify the output signal type of the Trigonometric Function block as `auto`, `real`, or `complex`.

Trigonometric Function

Function	Input Signal Type	Output Signal Type		
		Auto	Real	Complex
Any selection for the Function parameter	real	real	real	complex
	complex	complex	error	complex

Selecting CORDIC for **Approximation method** disables this parameter. Output must be real when you use the CORDIC algorithm.

Note The Trigonometric Function block cannot output complex signals in Real-Time Workshop generated code. The imaginary part of a complex signal is always zero in the generated code.

When you set the output to be complex and select this function...	Simulation results for Normal and Accelerator modes might differ when...
acosh	The input is less than one
asin, acos, or atanh	The absolute value of the input is greater than one

Sample time (-1 for inherited)

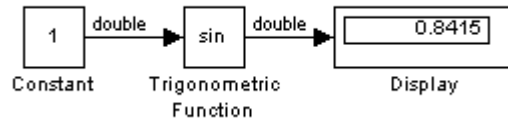
Specify the time interval between samples. To inherit the sample time, set this parameter to -1. See “How to Specify the Sample Time” in the Simulink documentation for more information.

Trigonometric Function

Examples

sin Function with Floating-Point Input

Suppose that you have the following model:



The key block parameters for the Constant block are:

Parameter	Setting
Constant value	1
Output data type	Inherit: Inherit from 'Constant value'

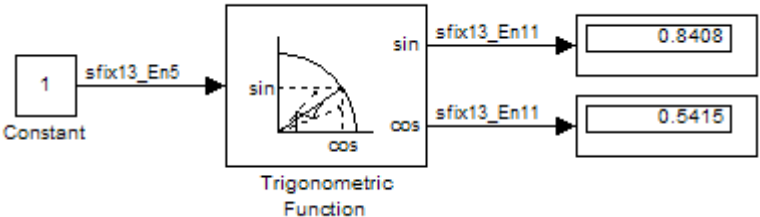
The block parameters for the Trigonometric Function block are:

Parameter	Setting
Function	sin
Approximation method	None
Output signal type	auto
Sample time	-1

The output type of the Trigonometric Function block is the same as the input because the input type is floating point and **Approximation method** is None.

sincos Function with Fixed-Point Input

Suppose that you have the following model:



The key block parameters for the Constant block are:

Parameter	Setting
Constant value	1 Note This value must fall within the range $[0, 2\pi)$ because the Trigonometric Function block uses the CORDIC algorithm.
Output data type	fixdt(1,13,5)

The block parameters for the Trigonometric Function block are:

Parameter	Setting
Function	sincos
Approximation method	CORDIC
Number of iterations	11
Sample time	-1

Trigonometric Function

The output type of the Trigonometric Function block is `fixdt(1,13,11)` because the input type is fixed point and **Approximation method** is CORDIC. The output fraction length equals the input word length – 2.

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	Yes
Sample Time	Inherited from the driving block
Scalar Expansion	Yes, of the input when the function requires two inputs
Dimensionalized	Yes
Multidimensionalized	Yes
Zero-Crossing Detection	No

References

[1] Volder, J.E. *The CORDIC Trigonometric Computing Technique*, *IRE Transactions on Electronic Computers*. Vol. EC-8, September 1959, pp. 330–334.

[2] Andraka, R. “A survey of CORDIC algorithm for FPGA based computers.” *Proceedings of the 1998 ACM/SIGDA sixth international symposium on Field programmable gate arrays*. Feb. 22–24, 1998, pp. 191–200.

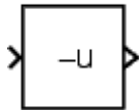
See Also

Math Function, Sqrt

Purpose Negate input

Library Math Operations

Description The Unary Minus block negates the input.



For signed-integer data types, the unary minus of the most negative value is not representable by the data type. In this case, the **Saturate on integer overflow** check box controls the behavior of the block:

If you...	The block...	And...
Select this check box	Saturates to the most positive value of the integer data type	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> For 8-bit signed integers, -128 maps to 127. For 16-bit signed integers, -32768 maps to 32767. For 32-bit signed integers, -2147483648 maps to 2147483647.
Do not select this check box	Wraps to the most negative value of the integer data type	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> For 8-bit signed integers, -128 remains -128. For 16-bit signed integers, -32768 remains -32768. For 32-bit signed integers, -2147483648 remains -2147483648.

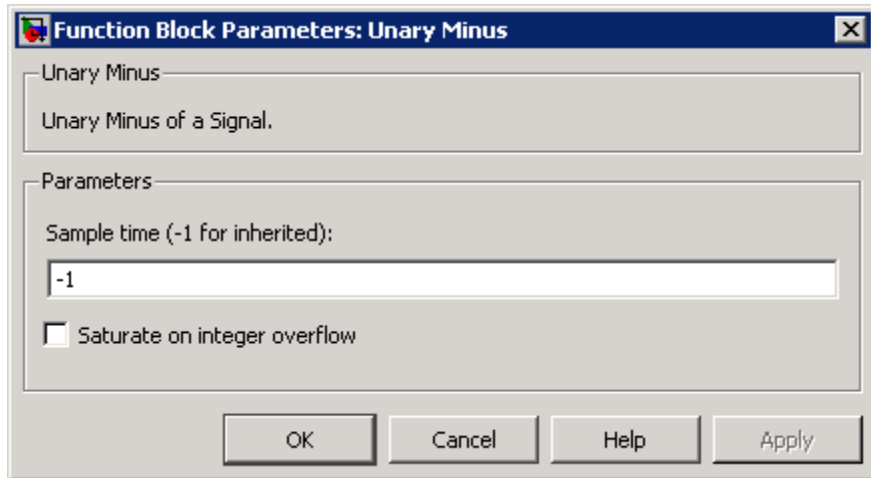
Data Type Support The Unary Minus block accepts and outputs signals of the following data types:

- Floating point
- Signed integer
- Fixed point

Unary Minus

For more information, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

Parameters and Dialog Box



Sample time (-1 for inherited)

Specify the time interval between samples. To inherit the sample time, set this parameter to -1. See “How to Specify the Sample Time” in the Simulink User’s Guide for more information.

Saturate on integer overflow

Select to have integer overflows saturate. Otherwise, overflows wrap.

When you select this check box, saturation applies to every internal operation on the block, not just the output or result. In general, the code generation process can detect when overflow is not possible. In this case, the code generator does not produce saturation code.

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	No
Sample Time	Specified in the Sample time parameter
Scalar Expansion	Yes, of input or initial conditions
Dimensionalized	Yes
Multidimensionalized	Yes
Zero-Crossing Detection	No

Uniform Random Number

Purpose Generate uniformly distributed random numbers

Library Sources

Description



The Uniform Random Number block generates uniformly distributed random numbers over an interval that you specify. To generate normally distributed random numbers, use the Random Number block.

You can generate a repeatable sequence using any Uniform Random Number block with the same nonzero seed and parameters. The seed resets to the specified value each time a simulation starts.

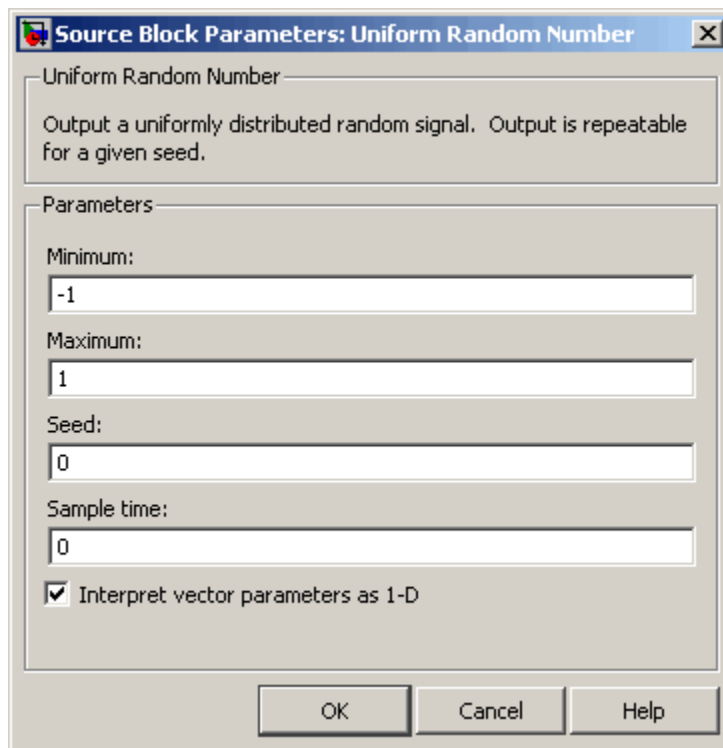
Avoid integrating a random signal, because solvers must integrate relatively smooth signals. Instead, use the Band-Limited White Noise block.

The numeric parameters of this block must have the same dimensions after scalar expansion. If you select the **Interpret vector parameters as 1-D** check box and the numeric parameters are row or column vectors after scalar expansion, the block outputs a 1-D signal. If you clear the **Interpret vector parameters as 1-D** check box, the block outputs a signal of the same dimensionality as the parameters.

Data Type Support

The Uniform Random Number block accepts and outputs a real signal of type double.

Parameters and Dialog Box



Opening this dialog box causes a running simulation to pause. See “Changing Source Block Parameters During Simulation” in the Simulink documentation for details.

Minimum

Specify the minimum of the interval. The default is -1.

Maximum

Specify the maximum of the interval. The default is 1.

Seed

Specify the starting seed for the random number generator. The default is 0.

Uniform Random Number

The seed must be 0 or a positive integer. Output is nonrepeatable when the seed is 0.

Sample time

Specify the time interval between samples. The default is 0. See “How to Specify the Sample Time” in the Simulink documentation for more information.

Interpret vector parameters as 1-D

If you select this check box and the other parameters are row or column vectors after scalar expansion, the block outputs a 1-D signal. Otherwise, the block outputs a signal of the same dimensionality as the other parameters. For more information, see “Determining the Output Dimensions of Source Blocks” in the Simulink documentation.

Characteristics

Sample Time	Specified in the Sample time parameter
Scalar Expansion	Yes, of parameters
Dimensionalized	Yes
Multidimensionalized	Yes
Zero-Crossing Detection	No

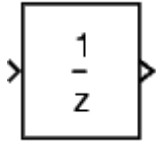
See Also

Random Number

Purpose Delay signal one sample period

Library Discrete

Description



The Unit Delay block delays its input by the specified sample period. This block is equivalent to the z^{-1} discrete-time operator. The block accepts one input and generates one output, which can be either both scalar or both vector. If the input is a vector, all elements of the vector are delayed by the same sample period.

You specify the block output for the first sampling period with the **Initial conditions** parameter. Careful selection of this parameter can minimize unwanted output behavior. The time between samples is specified with the **Sample time** parameter. A setting of -1 means the sample time is inherited.

Note The Unit Delay block accepts continuous signals. When it has a continuous sample time, the block is equivalent to the Simulink Memory block.

The Unit Delay block provides a mechanism for discretizing one or more signals in time.

Note Do not use the Unit Delay block to create a slow-to-fast transition between blocks operating at different sample rates. Instead, use the Rate Transition block.

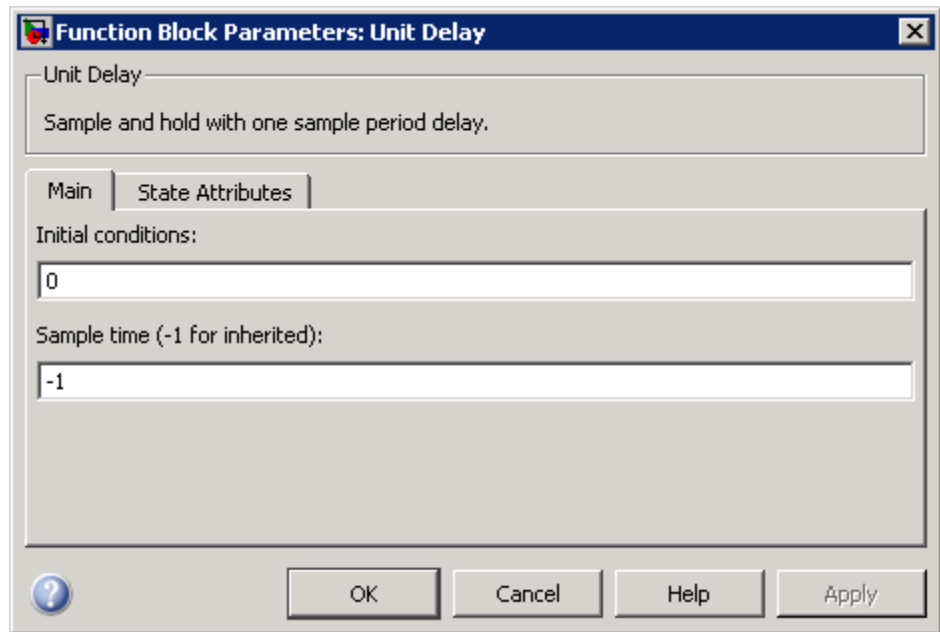
Data Type Support

The Unit Delay block accepts real or complex signals of any data type supported by Simulink software, including fixed-point and enumerated data types. If the data type of the input signal is user-defined, the initial condition must be zero.

Unit Delay

For a discussion on the data types supported by Simulink software, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

Parameters and Dialog Box



During simulation, the block uses the following values:

- The initial value of the signal object to which the state name is resolved
- Min and Max values of the signal object

See “Block State Storage and Interfacing Considerations” in the Real-Time Workshop documentation for more information.

Initial conditions

Specify the output of the simulation for the first sampling period, during which the output of the Unit Delay block is otherwise undefined.

Settings

Default: 0

The **Initial conditions** parameter is converted from a double to the input data type offline using round-to-nearest and saturation.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Unit Delay

Sample time (-1 for inherited)

Enter the discrete interval between sample time hits or specify another appropriate sample time such as continuous or inherited.

Settings

Default: -1

By default, the block inherits its sample time based upon the context of the block within the model. To set a different sample time, enter a valid sample time based upon the table in “Types of Sample Time”.

See also “How to Specify the Sample Time” in the online documentation for more information.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

State name

Use this to assign a unique name to each state.

Settings

Default: ' '

- If left blank, no name is assigned.

Tips

- To assign a name to a single state, enter the name between quotes, for example, 'velocity' .
- The state names apply only to the selected block.
- To assign names to multiple states, enter a comma-delimited list surrounded by braces. For example, { 'a' , 'b' , 'c' } . Each name must be unique.
- The number of states must be evenly divided by the number of state names. There can be fewer names than states, but there cannot be more names than states.
- For example, you can specify two names in a system with four states. Simulink software will assign the first name to the first two states and the second name to the last two.
- To assign state names with a variable that has been defined in the MATLAB workspace, enter the variable without quotes. A variable can be a string, cell, or structure.

Dependencies

This parameter enables **State name must resolve to Simulink signal object** when you click the **Apply** button.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

State name must resolve to Simulink signal object

Require that state name resolve to Simulink signal object.

Settings

Default: Off



On

Require that state name resolve to Simulink signal object.



Off

Do not require that state name resolve to Simulink signal object.

Dependencies

State name enables this parameter.

This parameter enables **Real-Time Workshop storage class**.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Real-Time Workshop storage class

Select state storage class.

Settings

Default: Auto

Auto

Auto is the appropriate storage class for states that you do not need to interface to external code.

ExportedGlobal

State is stored in a global variable

ImportedExtern

`model_private.h` declares the state as an extern variable.

ImportedExternPointer

`model_private.h` declares the state as an extern pointer.

Dependencies

State name enables this parameter.

Setting this parameter to `ExportedGlobal`, `ImportedExtern`, or `ImportedExternPointer` enables **Real-Time Workshop storage type qualifier**.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

See Also

“Block State Storage Classes” in the *Real-Time Workshop User’s Guide*.

Unit Delay

Real-Time Workshop storage type qualifier

Specify Real-Time storage type qualifier.

Settings

Default: ' '

If left blank, no qualifier is assigned.

Dependencies

Setting **Real-Time Workshop storage class** to ExportedGlobal, ImportedExtern, or ImportedExternPointer enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Bus Support

The Unit Delay block is a bus-capable block. The input can be a virtual or nonvirtual bus signal subject to the following restrictions:

- **Initial conditions** must be zero, a nonzero scalar, or a finite numeric structure.
- If **Initial conditions** is zero or a structure, and you specify a **State name**, the input cannot be a virtual bus.
- If **Initial conditions** is a nonzero scalar, no **State name** can be specified.

For information about specifying an initial condition structure, see “Specifying Initial Conditions for Bus Signals”.

All signals in a nonvirtual bus input to a Unit Delay block must have the same sample time, even if the elements of the associated bus object specify inherited sample times. You can use a Rate Transition block to change the sample time of an individual signal, or of all signals in a bus. See “Using Composite Signals” and Bus-Capable Blocks for more information.

Characteristics

Bus-capable	Yes, with restrictions as noted in “Bus Support” on page 2-1556
Direct Feedthrough	No
Sample Time	Specified in the Sample time parameter
Scalar Expansion	Yes, of input or initial conditions
States	Yes, inherited from driving block for nonfixed-point data types
Dimensionalized	Yes
Multidimensionalized	Yes
Zero-Crossing Detection	No

See Also

Unit Delay Enabled, Unit Delay Enabled External IC, Unit Delay Enabled Resettable, Unit Delay Enabled Resettable External IC, Unit Delay External IC, Unit Delay Resettable, Unit Delay Resettable External IC, Unit Delay With Preview Enabled, Unit Delay With Preview Enabled Resettable, Unit Delay With Preview Enabled Resettable External RV, Unit Delay With Preview Resettable, Unit Delay With Preview Resettable External RV

Unit Delay Enabled

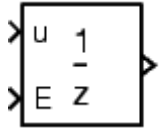
Purpose

Delay signal one sample period, if external enable signal is on

Library

Additional Math & Discrete / Additional Discrete

Description



The Unit Delay Enabled block delays a signal by one sample period when the external enable signal **E** is on. While the enable is off, the block is disabled. It holds the current state at the same value and outputs that value. The enable signal is on when **E** is not 0, and off when **E** is 0.

You specify the block output for the first sampling period with the value of the **Initial condition** parameter.

You specify the time between samples with the **Sample time** parameter. A setting of -1 means that the block inherits the **Sample time**.

Data Type Support

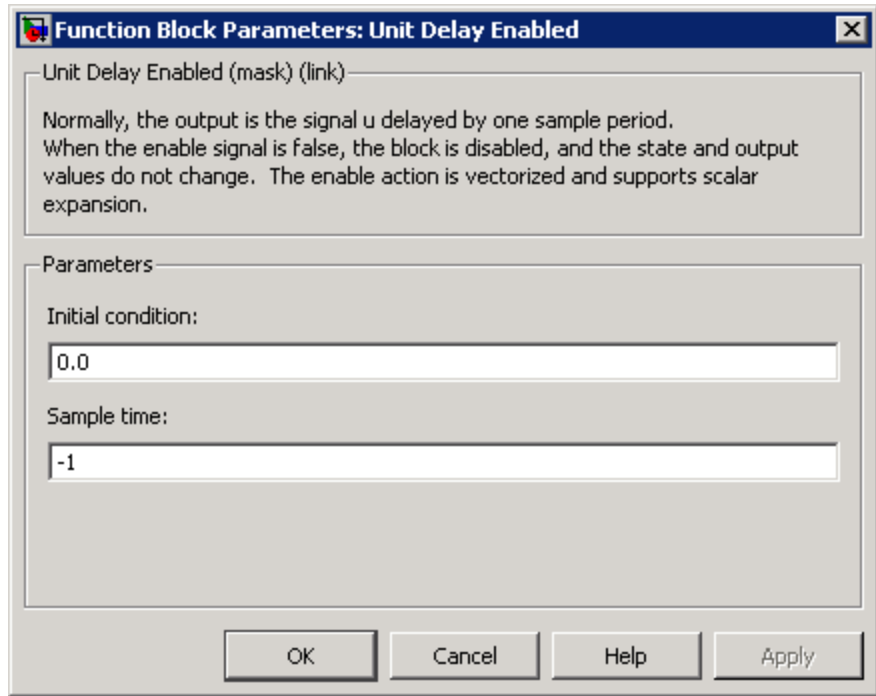
The Unit Delay Enabled block accepts signals of the following data types:

- Floating point
- Built-in integer
- Fixed point
- Boolean
- Enumerated

The output has the same data type as the input **u**. For enumerated signals, the **Initial condition** must be of the same enumerated type as the input **u**.

For more information, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

Parameters and Dialog Box



Initial condition

Specify the initial output of the simulation.

Sample time

Specify the time interval between samples. To inherit the sample time, set this parameter to -1. See “How to Specify the Sample Time” in the online documentation for more information.

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	No
Sample Time	Specified in the Sample time parameter

Unit Delay Enabled

Scalar Expansion	Yes
Zero-Crossing Detection	No

See Also

Unit Delay, Unit Delay Enabled External IC, Unit Delay Enabled Resettable, Unit Delay Enabled Resettable External IC, Unit Delay External IC, Unit Delay Resettable, Unit Delay Resettable External IC, Unit Delay With Preview Enabled, Unit Delay With Preview Enabled Resettable, Unit Delay With Preview Enabled Resettable External RV, Unit Delay With Preview Resettable, Unit Delay With Preview Resettable External RV

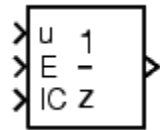
Purpose

Delay signal one sample period, if external enable signal is on, with external initial condition

Library

Additional Math & Discrete / Additional Discrete

Description



The Unit Delay Enabled External IC block delays a signal by one sample period when the enable signal **E** is on. While the enable is off, the block holds the current state at the same value and outputs that value. The enable **E** is on when **E** is not 0, and off when **E** is 0.

The initial condition of this block is given by the signal **IC**.

You specify the time between samples with the **Sample time** parameter. A setting of -1 means the block inherits the **Sample time**.

Data Type Support

The Unit Delay Enabled External IC block accepts signals of the following data types:

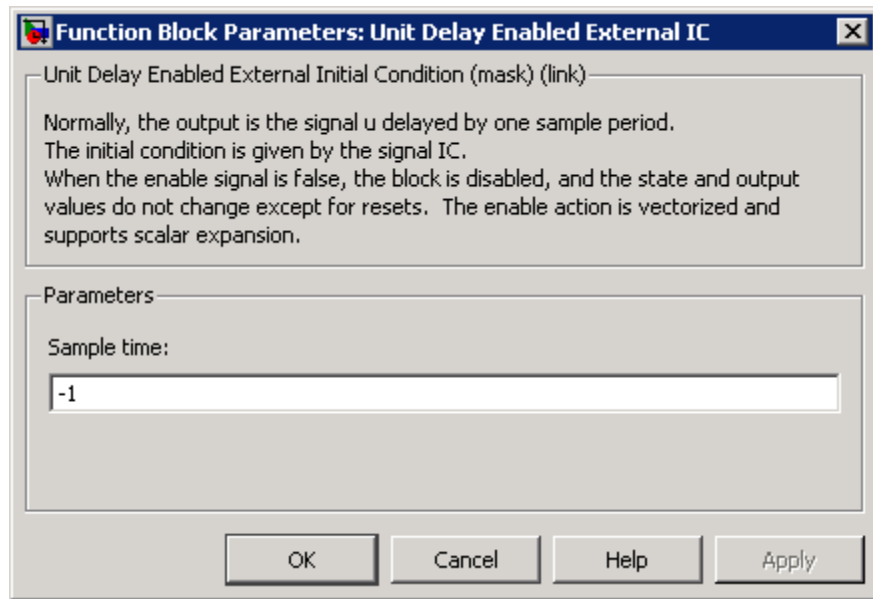
- Floating point
- Built-in integer
- Fixed point
- Boolean

The data types of the inputs **u** and **IC** must be the same. The output has the same data type as **u** and **IC**.

For more information, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

Unit Delay Enabled External IC

Parameters and Dialog Box



Sample time

Specify the time interval between samples. To inherit the sample time, set this parameter to -1. See “How to Specify the Sample Time” in the online documentation for more information.

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	Yes, of the reset input port No, of the enable input port Yes, of the external IC port
Sample Time	Specified in the Sample time parameter
Scalar Expansion	Yes
Zero-Crossing Detection	No

See Also

Unit Delay, Unit Delay Enabled, Unit Delay Enabled Resettable, Unit Delay Enabled Resettable External IC, Unit Delay External IC, Unit Delay Resettable, Unit Delay Resettable External IC, Unit Delay With Preview Enabled, Unit Delay With Preview Enabled Resettable, Unit Delay With Preview Enabled Resettable External RV, Unit Delay With Preview Resettable, Unit Delay With Preview Resettable External RV

Unit Delay Enabled Resettable

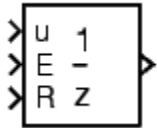
Purpose

Delay signal one sample period, if external enable signal is on, with external Boolean reset

Library

Additional Math & Discrete / Additional Discrete

Description



The Unit Delay Enabled Resettable block combines the features of the Unit Delay Enabled and Unit Delay Resettable blocks.

The block can reset its state based on an external reset signal R. When the enable signal E is on and the reset signal R is false, the block outputs the input signal delayed by one sample period.

When the enable signal E is on and the reset signal R is true, the block resets the current state to the initial condition, specified by the **Initial condition** parameter, and outputs that state delayed by one sample period.

When the enable signal is off, the block is disabled, and the state and output do not change except for resets. The enable signal is on when E is not 0, and off when E is 0.

You specify the time between samples with the **Sample time** parameter. A setting of -1 means that the block inherits the **Sample time**.

Data Type Support

The Unit Delay Enabled Resettable block accepts signals of the following data types:

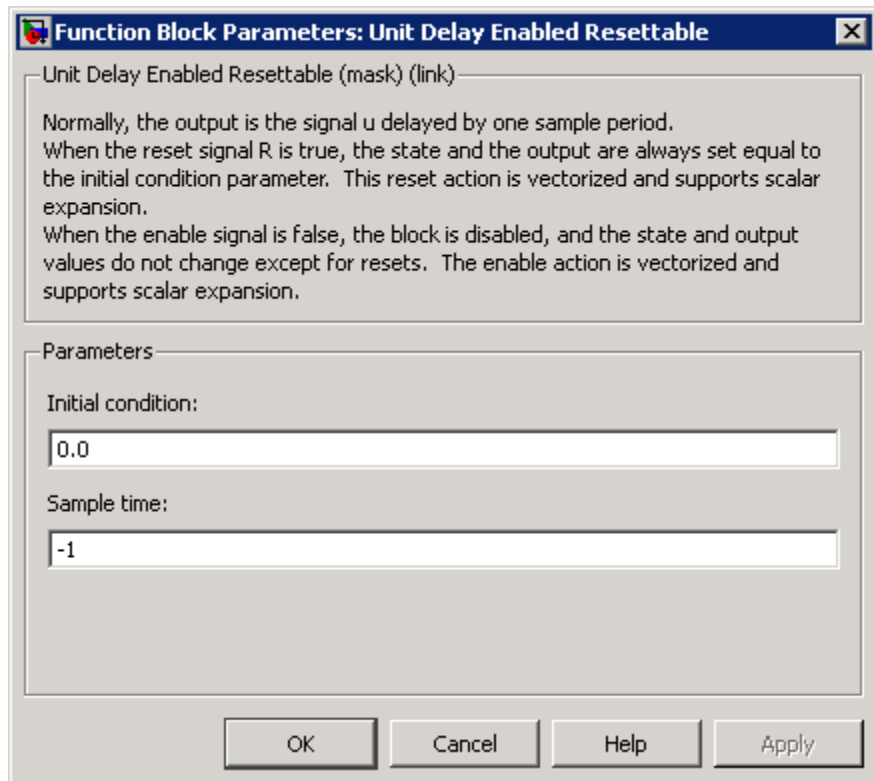
- Floating point
- Built-in integer
- Fixed point
- Boolean
- Enumerated

Unit Delay Enabled Resettable

The output has the same data type as the input u . For enumerated signals, the **Initial condition** must be of the same enumerated type as the input u .

For more information, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

Parameters and Dialog Box



Initial condition

Specify the initial output of the simulation.

Unit Delay Enabled Resettable

Sample time

Specify the time interval between samples. To inherit the sample time, set this parameter to -1. See “How to Specify the Sample Time” in the online documentation for more information.

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	No, of the input port No, of the enable port Yes, of the reset port
Sample Time	Specified in the Sample time parameter
Scalar Expansion	Yes
Zero-Crossing Detection	No

See Also

Unit Delay, Unit Delay Enabled, Unit Delay Enabled External IC, Unit Delay Enabled Resettable External IC, Unit Delay External IC, Unit Delay Resettable, Unit Delay Resettable External IC, Unit Delay With Preview Enabled, Unit Delay With Preview Enabled Resettable, Unit Delay With Preview Enabled Resettable External RV, Unit Delay With Preview Resettable, Unit Delay With Preview Resettable External RV

Unit Delay Enabled Resettable External IC

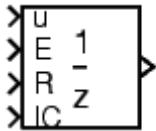
Purpose

Delay signal one sample period, if external enable signal is on, with external Boolean reset and initial condition

Library

Additional Math & Discrete / Additional Discrete

Description



The Unit Delay Enabled Resettable External IC block combines the features of the Unit Delay Enabled, Unit Delay External IC, and Unit Delay Resettable blocks.

The block can reset its state based on an external reset signal **R**. When the enable signal **E** is on and the reset signal **R** is false, the block outputs the input signal delayed by one sample period.

When the enable signal **E** is on and the reset signal **R** is true, the block resets the current state to the initial condition given by the signal **IC**, and outputs that state delayed by one sample period.

When the enable signal is off, the block is disabled, and the state and output do not change except for resets. The enable signal is on when **E** is not 0, and off when **E** is 0.

You specify the time between samples with the **Sample time** parameter. A setting of -1 means that the block inherits the **Sample time**.

Data Type Support

The Unit Delay Enabled Resettable External IC block accepts signals of the following data types:

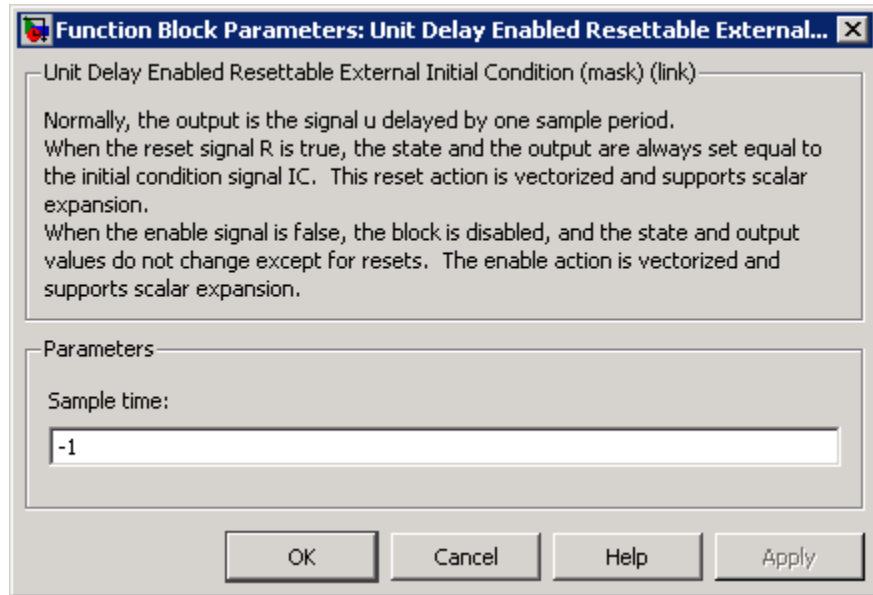
- Floating point
- Built-in integer
- Fixed point
- Boolean

The data types of the inputs **u** and **IC** must be the same. The output has the same data type as **u** and **IC**.

Unit Delay Enabled Resettable External IC

For more information, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

Parameters and Dialog Box



Sample time

Specify the time interval between samples. To inherit the sample time, set this parameter to -1. See “How to Specify the Sample Time” in the online documentation for more information.

Unit Delay Enabled Resettable External IC

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	No, of the input port No, of the enable port Yes, of the enable port Yes, of the external IC port
Sample Time	Specified in the Sample time parameter
Scalar Expansion	Yes
Zero-Crossing Detection	No

See Also

Unit Delay, Unit Delay Enabled, Unit Delay Enabled External IC, Unit Delay Enabled Resettable, Unit Delay External IC, Unit Delay Resettable, Unit Delay Resettable External IC, Unit Delay With Preview Enabled, Unit Delay With Preview Enabled Resettable, Unit Delay With Preview Enabled Resettable External RV, Unit Delay With Preview Resettable, Unit Delay With Preview Resettable External RV

Unit Delay External IC

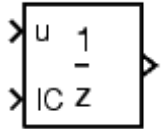
Purpose

Delay signal one sample period, with external initial condition

Library

Additional Math & Discrete / Additional Discrete

Description



The Unit Delay External IC block delays its input by one sample period. This block is equivalent to the z^{-1} discrete-time operator. The block accepts one input and generates one output, both of which can be scalar or vector. If the input is a vector, all elements of the vector are delayed by the same sample period.

The block's output for the first sample period is equal to the signal IC.

You specify the time between samples with the **Sample time** parameter. A setting of -1 means that the block inherits the **Sample time**.

Data Type Support

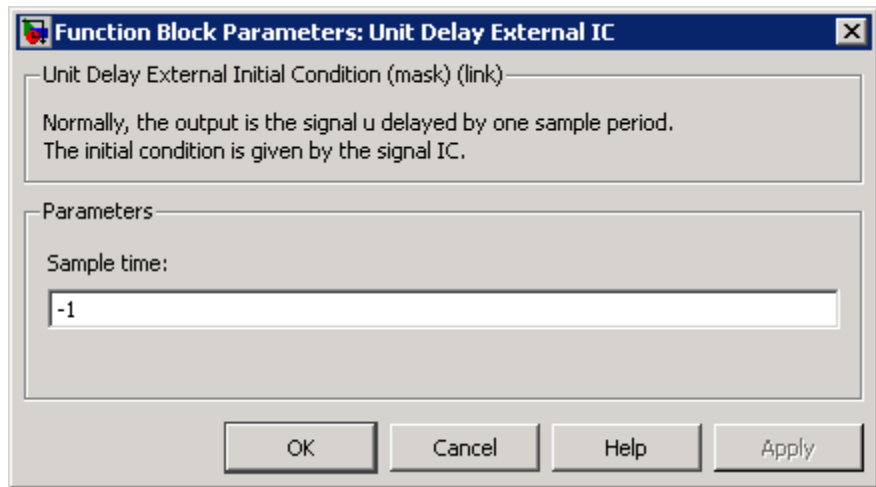
The Unit Delay External IC block accepts signals of the following data types:

- Floating point
- Built-in integer
- Fixed point
- Boolean

The data types of the inputs **u** and **IC** must be the same. The output has the same data type as **u** and **IC**.

For more information, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

Parameters and Dialog Box



Sample time

Specify the time interval between samples. To inherit the sample time, set this parameter to -1. See “How to Specify the Sample Time” in the online documentation for more information.

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	No, of the input port Yes, of the external IC port
Sample Time	Specified in the Sample time parameter
Scalar Expansion	Yes
Zero-Crossing Detection	No

See Also

Unit Delay, Unit Delay Enabled, Unit Delay Enabled External IC, Unit Delay Enabled Resettable, Unit Delay Enabled Resettable External IC, Unit Delay Resettable, Unit Delay Resettable External IC, Unit Delay With Preview Enabled, Unit Delay With Preview Enabled Resettable, Unit Delay With Preview Enabled Resettable External RV, Unit Delay

Unit Delay External IC

With Preview Resettable, Unit Delay With Preview Resettable External
RV

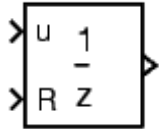
Purpose

Delay signal one sample period, with external Boolean reset

Library

Additional Math & Discrete / Additional Discrete

Description



The Unit Delay Resettable block delays a signal one sample period.

The block can reset both its state and output based on an external reset signal R. The block has two input ports, one for the input signal u and the other for the external reset signal R.

At the start of simulation, the block's **Initial condition** parameter determines its initial output. During simulation, when the reset signal is false, the block outputs the input signal delayed by one time step. When the reset signal is true, the block resets the current state and its output to the **Initial condition**.

You specify the time between samples with the **Sample time** parameter. A setting of -1 means that the block inherits the **Sample time**.

Data Type Support

The Unit Delay Resettable block accepts signals of the following data types:

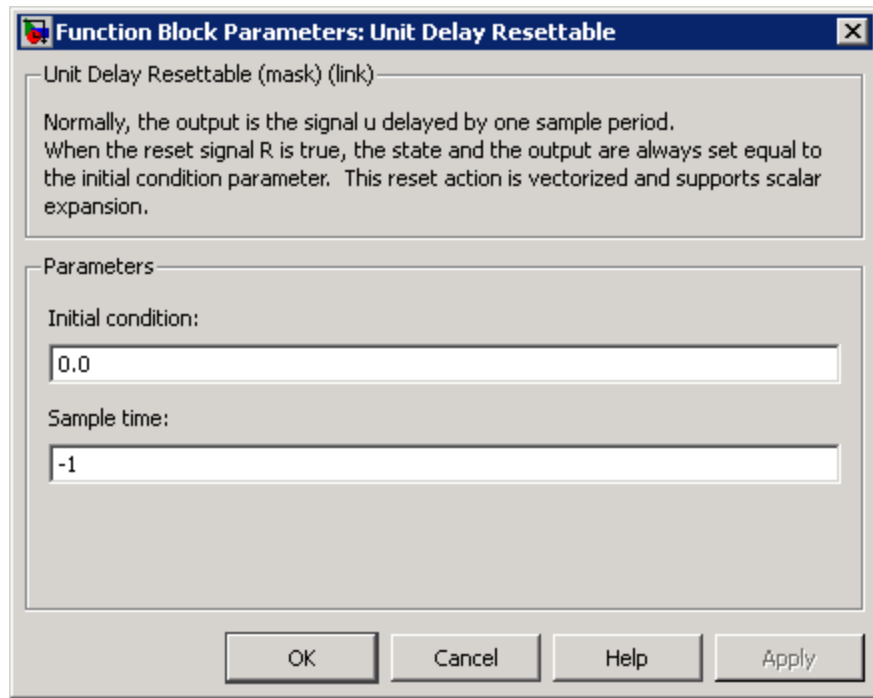
- Floating point
- Built-in integer
- Fixed point
- Boolean
- Enumerated

The output has the same data type as the input u. For enumerated signals, the **Initial condition** must be of the same enumerated type as the input u.

For more information, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

Unit Delay Resettable

Parameters and Dialog Box



Initial condition

Specify the initial output of the simulation.

Sample time

Specify the time interval between samples. To inherit the sample time, set this parameter to -1. See “How to Specify the Sample Time” in the online documentation for more information.

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	No, of the input port Yes, of the reset port
Sample Time	Specified in the Sample time parameter

Scalar Expansion	Yes
Zero-Crossing Detection	No

See Also

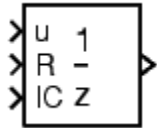
Unit Delay, Unit Delay Enabled, Unit Delay Enabled External IC, Unit Delay Enabled Resettable, Unit Delay Enabled Resettable External IC, Unit Delay External IC, Unit Delay Resettable External IC, Unit Delay With Preview Enabled, Unit Delay With Preview Enabled Resettable, Unit Delay With Preview Enabled Resettable External RV, Unit Delay With Preview Resettable, Unit Delay With Preview Resettable External RV

Unit Delay Resettable External IC

Purpose Delay signal one sample period, with external Boolean reset and initial condition

Library Additional Math & Discrete / Additional Discrete

Description The Unit Delay Resettable External IC block delays a signal one sample period.



The block can reset its state based on an external reset signal R. The block has two input ports, one for the input signal u and the other for the reset signal R. When the reset signal is false, the block outputs the input signal delayed by one time step. When the reset signal is true, the block resets the current state to the initial condition given by the signal IC and outputs that state delayed by one time step.

You specify the time between samples with the **Sample time** parameter. A setting of -1 means that the block inherits the **Sample time**.

Data Type Support The Unit Delay Resettable External IC block accepts signals of the following data types:

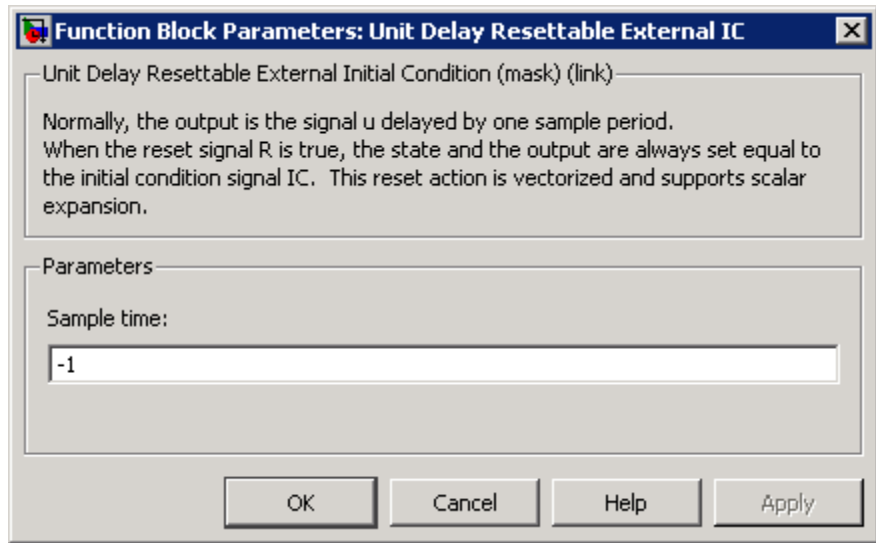
- Floating point
- Built-in integer
- Fixed point
- Boolean

The data types of the inputs u and IC must be the same. The output has the same data type as u and IC.

For more information, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

Unit Delay Resetable External IC

Parameters and Dialog Box



Sample time

Specify the time interval between samples. To inherit the sample time, set this parameter to -1. See “How to Specify the Sample Time” in the online documentation for more information.

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	No, of the input port Yes, of the reset port Yes, of the external IC port
Sample Time	Specified in the Sample time parameter
Scalar Expansion	Yes
Zero-Crossing Detection	No

See Also

Unit Delay, Unit Delay Enabled, Unit Delay Enabled External IC, Unit Delay Enabled Resetable, Unit Delay Enabled Resetable External

Unit Delay Resettable External IC

IC, Unit Delay External IC, Unit Delay Resettable, Unit Delay With Preview Enabled, Unit Delay With Preview Enabled Resettable, Unit Delay With Preview Enabled Resettable External RV, Unit Delay With Preview Resettable, Unit Delay With Preview Resettable External RV

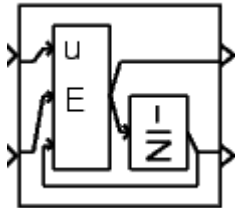
Purpose

Output signal and signal delayed by one sample period, if external enable signal is on

Library

Additional Math & Discrete / Additional Discrete

Description



The Unit Delay With Preview Enabled block supports calculations that have feedback and depend on the current input.

The block has two input ports: one for the input signal u and one for the external enable signal E .

When the enable signal E is on, the first port outputs the signal and the second port outputs the signal delayed by one sample period. When the enable signal E is off, the block is disabled, and the state and output values do not change, except during resets.

The enable signal is on when E is not 0, and off when E is 0. This enable action is vectorized and supports scalar expansion.

Having two outputs is useful for implementing recursive calculations where the result includes the most recent inputs. The second output can feed back into calculations of the block's inputs without causing an algebraic loop. Meanwhile, the first output shows the most up-to-date calculations.

You specify the block output for the first sampling period with the value of the **Initial condition** parameter.

You specify the time between samples with the **Sample time** parameter. A setting of -1 means that the block inherits the **Sample time**.

Data Type Support

The Unit Delay With Preview Enabled block accepts signals of the following data types:

- Floating point
- Built-in integer
- Fixed point

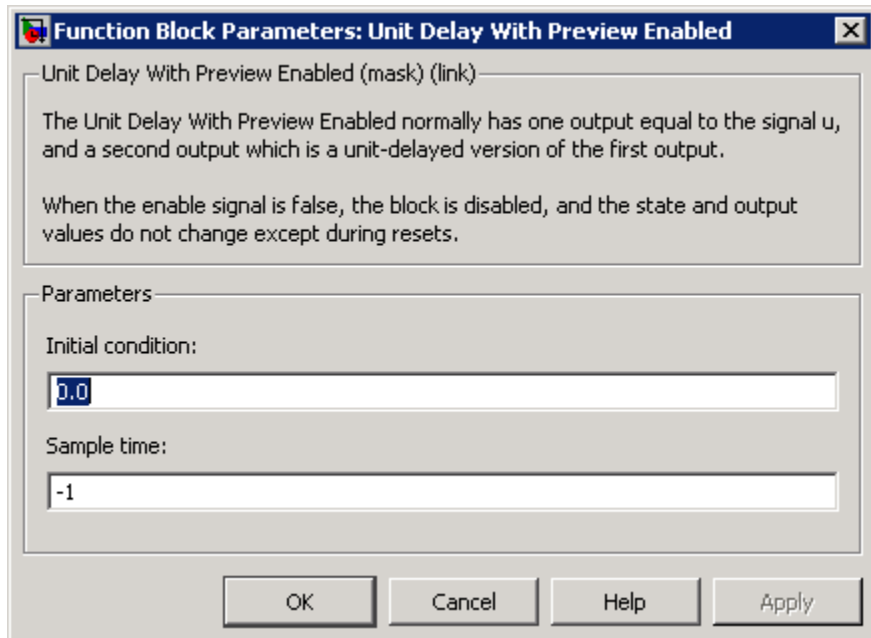
Unit Delay With Preview Enabled

- Boolean
- Enumerated

The outputs have the same data type as the input u . For enumerated signals, the **Initial condition** must be of the same enumerated type as the input u .

For more information, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

Parameters and Dialog Box



Initial condition

Specify the initial output of the simulation.

Unit Delay With Preview Enabled

Sample time

Specify the time interval between samples. To inherit the sample time, set this parameter to -1. See “How to Specify the Sample Time” in the online documentation for more information.

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	Yes, to first output port No, to second output port
Sample Time	Specified in the Sample time parameter
Scalar Expansion	Yes
Zero-Crossing Detection	No

See Also

Unit Delay, Unit Delay Enabled, Unit Delay Enabled External IC, Unit Delay Enabled Resettable, Unit Delay Enabled Resettable External IC, Unit Delay External IC, Unit Delay Resettable, Unit Delay Resettable External IC, Unit Delay With Preview Enabled Resettable, Unit Delay With Preview Enabled Resettable External RV, Unit Delay With Preview Resettable, Unit Delay With Preview Resettable External RV

Unit Delay With Preview Enabled Resettable

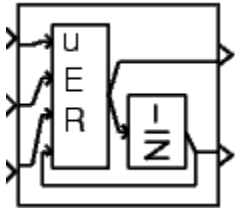
Purpose

Output signal and signal delayed by one sample period, if external enable signal is on, with external reset

Library

Additional Math & Discrete / Additional Discrete

Description



The Unit Delay With Preview Enabled Resettable block supports calculations that have feedback and depend on the current input. The block can reset its state based on a reset signal R.

The block has three input ports: one for the input signal u , one for the external enable signal E , and one for the external reset signal R .

When the enable signal E is on and the reset signal R is false, the first port outputs the signal and the second port outputs the signal delayed by one sample period.

When the enable signal E is on and the reset signal R is true, the block resets the current state to the initial condition given by the **Initial condition** parameter. The first output signal is forced to equal the initial condition. The second output signal is not affected until one time step later.

When the enable signal is off, the block is disabled, and the state and output values do not change, except during resets.

The enable signal is on when E is not 0, and off when E is 0. The enable and reset actions are vectorized and support scalar expansion.

Having two outputs is useful for implementing recursive calculations where the result includes the most recent inputs. The second output can feed back into calculations of the block's inputs without causing an algebraic loop. Meanwhile, the first output shows the most up-to-date calculations.

You specify the time between samples with the **Sample time** parameter. A setting of -1 means that the block inherits the **Sample time**.

Unit Delay With Preview Enabled Resettable

Data Type Support

The Unit Delay With Preview Enabled Resettable block accepts signals of the following data types:

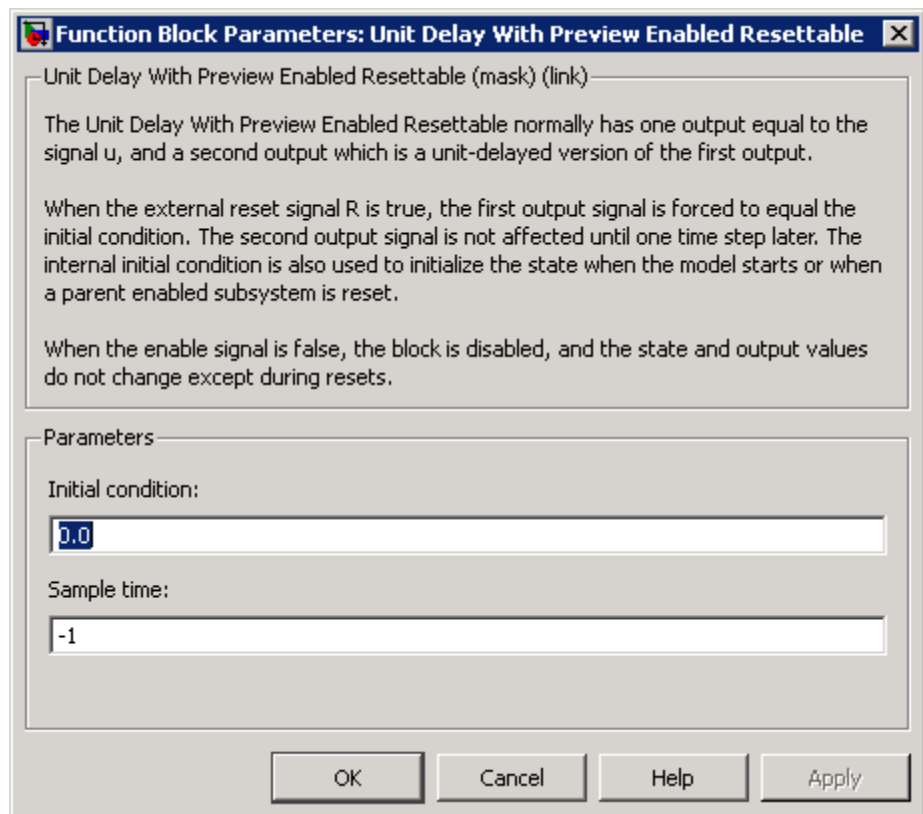
- Floating point
- Built-in integer
- Fixed point
- Boolean
- Enumerated

The outputs have the same data type as the input u . For enumerated signals, the **Initial condition** must be of the same enumerated type as the input u .

For more information, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

Unit Delay With Preview Enabled Resettable

Parameters and Dialog Box



Initial condition

Specify the initial output of the simulation.

Sample time

Specify the time interval between samples. To inherit the sample time, set this parameter to -1. See “How to Specify the Sample Time” in the online documentation for more information.

Unit Delay With Preview Enabled Resettable

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	Yes, to first output port No, to second output port
Sample Time	Specified in the Sample time parameter
Scalar Expansion	Yes
Zero-Crossing Detection	No

See Also

Unit Delay, Unit Delay Enabled, Unit Delay Enabled External IC, Unit Delay Enabled Resettable, Unit Delay Enabled Resettable External IC, Unit Delay External IC, Unit Delay Resettable, Unit Delay Resettable External IC, Unit Delay With Preview Enabled, Unit Delay With Preview Enabled Resettable External RV, Unit Delay With Preview Resettable, Unit Delay With Preview Resettable External RV

Unit Delay With Preview Enabled Resettable External RV

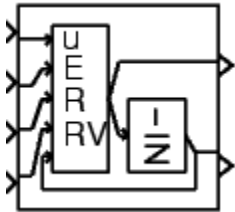
Purpose

Output signal and signal delayed by one sample period, if external enable signal is on, with external RV reset

Library

Additional Math & Discrete / Additional Discrete

Description



The Unit Delay With Preview Enabled Resettable External RV block supports calculations that have feedback and depend on the current input. The block can reset its state based on a reset signal R.

The block has four input ports: one for the input signal u , one for the external enable signal E , one for the external reset signal R , and one for the external reset value RV .

When the enable signal E is on and the reset signal R is false, the first port outputs the signal and the second port outputs the signal delayed by one sample period.

When the enable signal E is on and the reset signal R is true, the first output signal is forced to equal the reset value RV . The second output signal is not affected until one time step later, at which time it is equal to the reset value RV at the previous time step. The internal **Initial condition** has a direct effect on the second output only when the model starts or when a parent enabled subsystem is reset.

When the enable signal is off, the block is disabled, and the state and output values do not change, except during resets.

The enable signal is on when E is not 0, and off when E is 0. The enable and reset actions are vectorized and support scalar expansion.

Having two outputs is useful for implementing recursive calculations where the result includes the most recent inputs. The second output can feed back into calculations of the block's inputs without causing an algebraic loop. Meanwhile, the first output shows the most up-to-date calculations.

You specify the time between samples with the **Sample time** parameter. A setting of -1 means that the block inherits the **Sample time**.

Unit Delay With Preview Enabled Resettable External RV

Data Type Support

The Unit Delay With Preview Enabled Resettable External RV block accepts signals of the following data types:

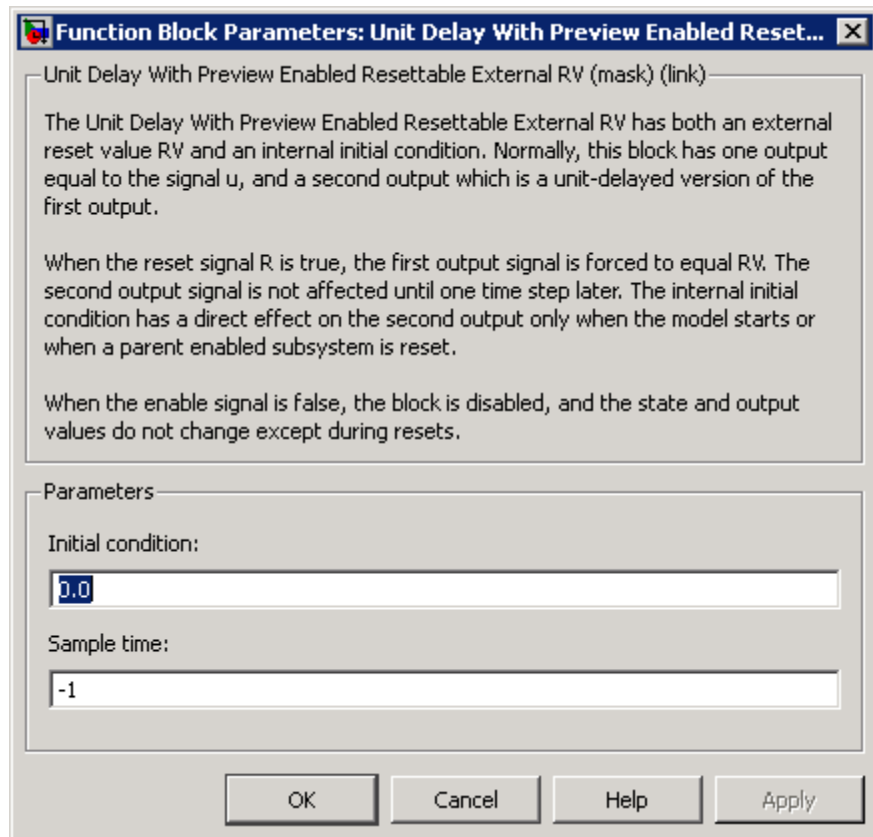
- Floating point
- Built-in integer
- Fixed point
- Boolean
- Enumerated

The outputs have the same data type as the input u . For enumerated signals, the **Initial condition** must be of the same enumerated type as the input u .

For more information, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

Unit Delay With Preview Enabled Resettable External RV

Parameters and Dialog Box



Initial condition

Specify the initial output of the simulation.

Sample time

Specify the time interval between samples. To inherit the sample time, set this parameter to -1. See “How to Specify the Sample Time” in the online documentation for more information.

Unit Delay With Preview Enabled Resettable External RV

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	Yes, to first output port No, to second output port
Sample Time	Specified in the Sample time parameter
Scalar Expansion	Yes
Zero-Crossing Detection	No

See Also

Unit Delay, Unit Delay Enabled, Unit Delay Enabled External IC, Unit Delay Enabled Resettable, Unit Delay Enabled Resettable External IC, Unit Delay External IC, Unit Delay Resettable, Unit Delay Resettable External IC, Unit Delay With Preview Enabled, Unit Delay With Preview Enabled Resettable, Unit Delay With Preview Resettable, Unit Delay With Preview Resettable External RV

Unit Delay With Preview Resettable

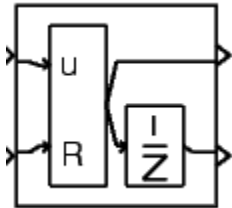
Purpose

Output signal and signal delayed by one sample period, with external reset

Library

Additional Math & Discrete / Additional Discrete

Description



The Unit Delay With Preview Resettable block supports calculations that have feedback and depend on the current input. The block can reset its state based on a reset signal R.

The block has two input ports: one for the input signal u and one for the external reset signal R.

When the reset signal R is false, the first port outputs the signal and the second port outputs the signal delayed by one sample period.

When the reset signal R is true, the block resets the current state to the initial condition given by the **Initial condition** parameter. The first output signal is forced to equal the initial condition. The second output signal is not affected until one time step later.

This reset action is vectorized and supports scalar expansion.

Having two outputs is useful for implementing recursive calculations where the result includes the most recent inputs. The second output can feed back into calculations of the block's inputs without causing an algebraic loop. Meanwhile, the first output shows the most up-to-date calculations.

You specify the time between samples with the **Sample time** parameter. A setting of -1 means that the block inherits the **Sample time**.

Data Type Support

The Unit Delay With Preview Resettable block accepts signals of the following data types:

- Floating point
- Built-in integer
- Fixed point

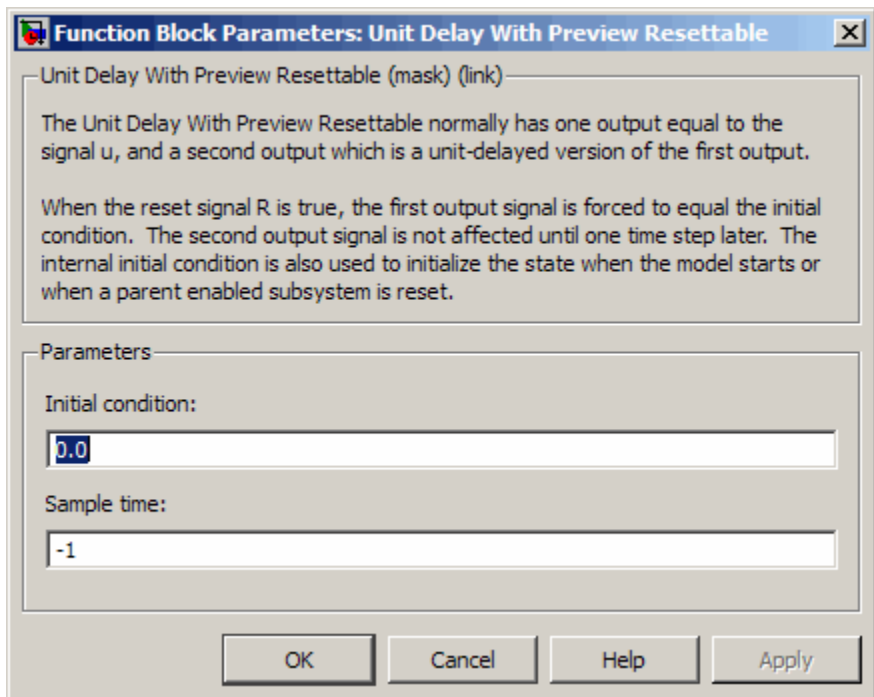
Unit Delay With Preview Resetable

- Boolean
- Enumerated

The outputs have the same data type as the input u . For enumerated signals, the **Initial condition** must be of the same enumerated type as the input u .

For more information, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

Parameters and Dialog Box



Initial condition

Specify the initial output of the simulation.

Unit Delay With Preview Resettable

Sample time

Specify the time interval between samples. To inherit the sample time, set this parameter to -1. See “How to Specify the Sample Time” in the online documentation for more information.

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	Yes, to first output port No, to second output port
Sample Time	Specified in the Sample time parameter
Scalar Expansion	Yes
Zero-Crossing Detection	No

See Also

Unit Delay, Unit Delay Enabled, Unit Delay Enabled External IC, Unit Delay Enabled Resettable, Unit Delay Enabled Resettable External IC, Unit Delay External IC, Unit Delay Resettable, Unit Delay Resettable External IC, Unit Delay With Preview Enabled, Unit Delay With Preview Enabled Resettable, Unit Delay With Preview Enabled Resettable External RV, Unit Delay With Preview Resettable External RV

Unit Delay With Preview Resettable External RV

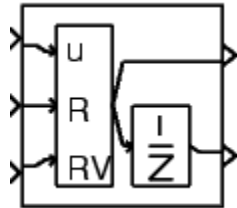
Purpose

Output signal and signal delayed by one sample period, with external RV reset

Library

Additional Math & Discrete / Additional Discrete

Description



The Unit Delay With Preview Resettable External RV block supports calculations that have feedback and depend on the current input. The block can reset its state based on a reset signal R.

The block has three input ports: one for the input signal u, one for the external reset signal R, and one for the external reset value RV.

When the reset signal R is false, the first port outputs the signal and the second port outputs the signal delayed by one sample period.

When the reset signal R is true, the first output signal is forced to equal the reset value RV. The second output signal is not affected until one time step later, at which time it is equal to the reset value RV at the previous time step. The internal **Initial condition** has a direct effect on the second output only when the model starts or when a parent enabled subsystem is reset.

This reset action is vectorized and supports scalar expansion.

Having two outputs is useful for implementing recursive calculations where the result includes the most recent inputs. The second output can feed back into calculations of the block's inputs without causing an algebraic loop. Meanwhile, the first output shows the most up-to-date calculations.

You specify the time between samples with the **Sample time** parameter. A setting of -1 means that the block inherits the **Sample time**.

Data Type Support

The Unit Delay With Preview Resettable External RV block accepts signals of the following data types:

- Floating point
- Built-in integer

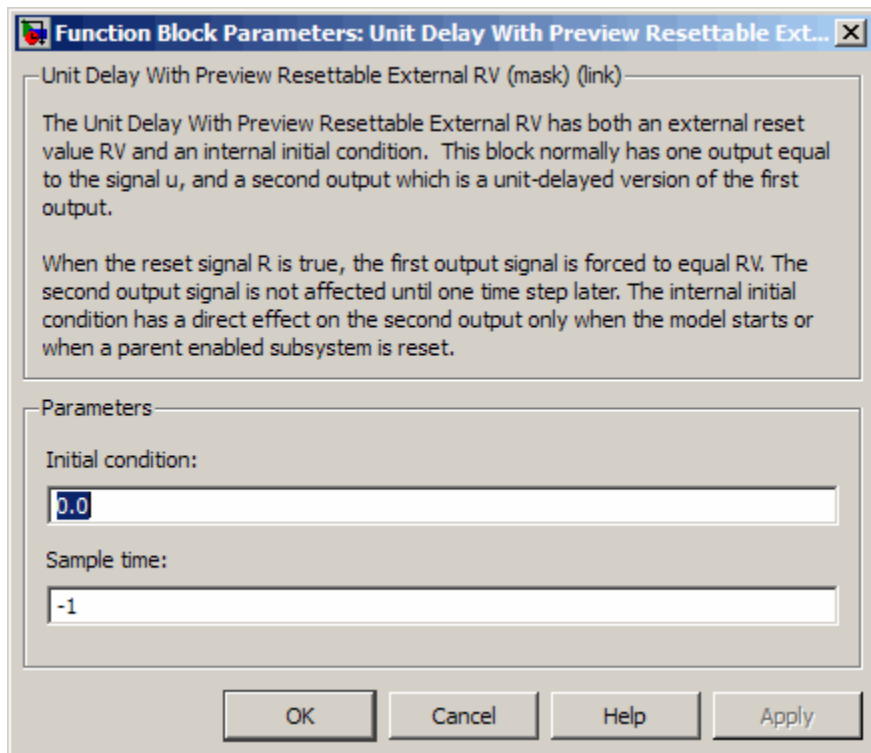
Unit Delay With Preview Resettable External RV

- Fixed point
- Boolean
- Enumerated

The outputs have the same data type as the input u . For enumerated signals, the **Initial condition** must be of the same enumerated type as the input u .

For more information, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

Parameters and Dialog Box



Unit Delay With Preview Resettable External RV

Initial condition

Specify the initial output of the simulation.

Sample time

Specify the time interval between samples. To inherit the sample time, set this parameter to -1. See “How to Specify the Sample Time” in the online documentation for more information.

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	Yes, to first output port No, to second output port
Sample Time	Specified in the Sample time parameter
Scalar Expansion	Yes
Zero-Crossing Detection	No

See Also

Unit Delay, Unit Delay Enabled, Unit Delay Enabled External IC, Unit Delay Enabled Resettable, Unit Delay Enabled Resettable External IC, Unit Delay External IC, Unit Delay Resettable, Unit Delay Resettable External IC, Unit Delay With Preview Enabled, Unit Delay With Preview Enabled Resettable, Unit Delay With Preview Enabled Resettable External RV, Unit Delay With Preview Resettable

Variable Time Delay, Variable Transport Delay

Purpose Delay input by variable amount of time

Library Continuous

Description

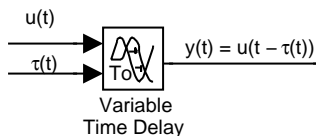


The Variable Transport Delay and Variable Time Delay appear as two blocks in the Simulink block library. However, they are the same Simulink block with different settings of a **Select delay type** parameter. Use this parameter to specify the mode in which the block operates.

Variable Time Delay

In this mode, the block has a data input, a time delay input, and a data output. (See “How to Rotate a Block” in the Simulink documentation for a description of the port order for various block orientations.) The output at the current time step equals the value of its data input at a previous time equal to the current simulation time minus a delay time specified by the time delay input.

$$y(t) = u(t - t_0) = u(t - \tau(t))$$



During the simulation, the block stores time and input value pairs in an internal buffer. At the start of simulation, the block outputs the value of the **Initial output** parameter until the simulation time exceeds the time delay input. Then, at each simulation step, the block outputs the signal at the time that corresponds to the current simulation time minus the delay time.

When you want the output at a time that does not correspond to times of the stored input values and the solver is a continuous solver, the block interpolates linearly between points. If the time delay is smaller than the step size, the block extrapolates an output point from a previous

Variable Time Delay, Variable Transport Delay

point. For example, consider a fixed-step simulation with a step size of 1 and the current time at $t = 5$. If the delay is 0.5, the block needs to generate a point at $t = 4.5$. Because the most recent stored time value is at $t = 4$, the block extrapolates the input at 4.5 from the input at 4 and uses the extrapolated value as its output at $t = 5$.

Extrapolating forward from the previous time step can produce a less accurate result than extrapolating back from the current time step. However, the block cannot use the current input to calculate its output value because the input port does not have direct feedthrough.

If the model specifies a discrete solver, the block does not interpolate between time steps. Instead, it returns the nearest stored value that precedes the required value.

Variable Transport Delay

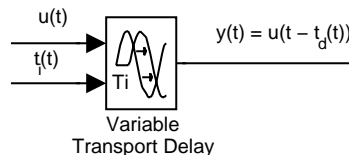
In this mode, the block output at the current time step is equal to the value of its data (top, or left) input at an earlier time equal to the current time minus a transportation delay.

$$y(t) = u(t - t_d(t))$$

Simulink software finds the transportation delay, $t_d(t)$, by solving the following equation:

$$\int_{t-t_d(t)}^t \frac{1}{t_i(\tau)} d\tau = 1$$

This equation involves an instantaneous time delay, $t_i(t)$, given by the time delay (bottom, or right) input.



Variable Time Delay, Variable Transport Delay

For example, suppose you want to use this block to model the flow of a fluid through a pipe where the speed of the flow varies with time. In this case, the time delay input to the block would be

$$t_i(t) = \frac{L}{v_i(t)}$$

where L is the length of the pipe and $v_i(t)$ is the speed of the fluid.

Data Type Support

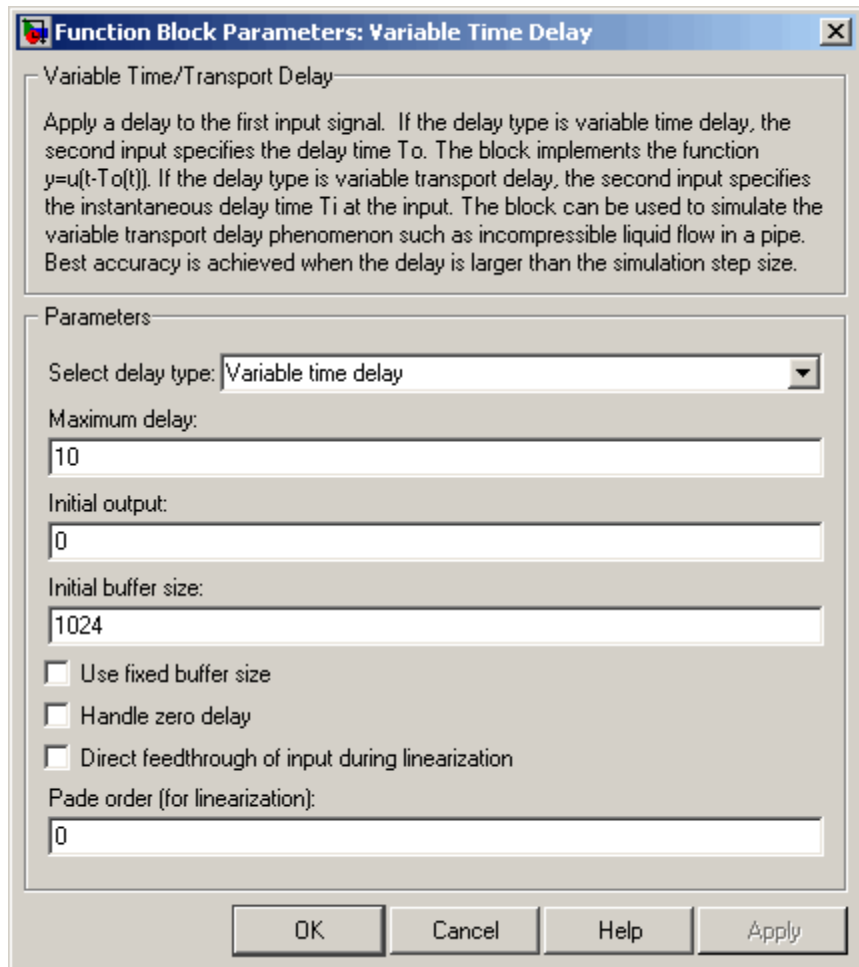
The Variable Time Delay and Variable Transport Delay blocks accept and output real signals of type double.

Parameters and Dialog Box

The parameters and dialog box differ, based on the mode in which the block is operating: variable time or variable transport. Most parameters exist in both modes.

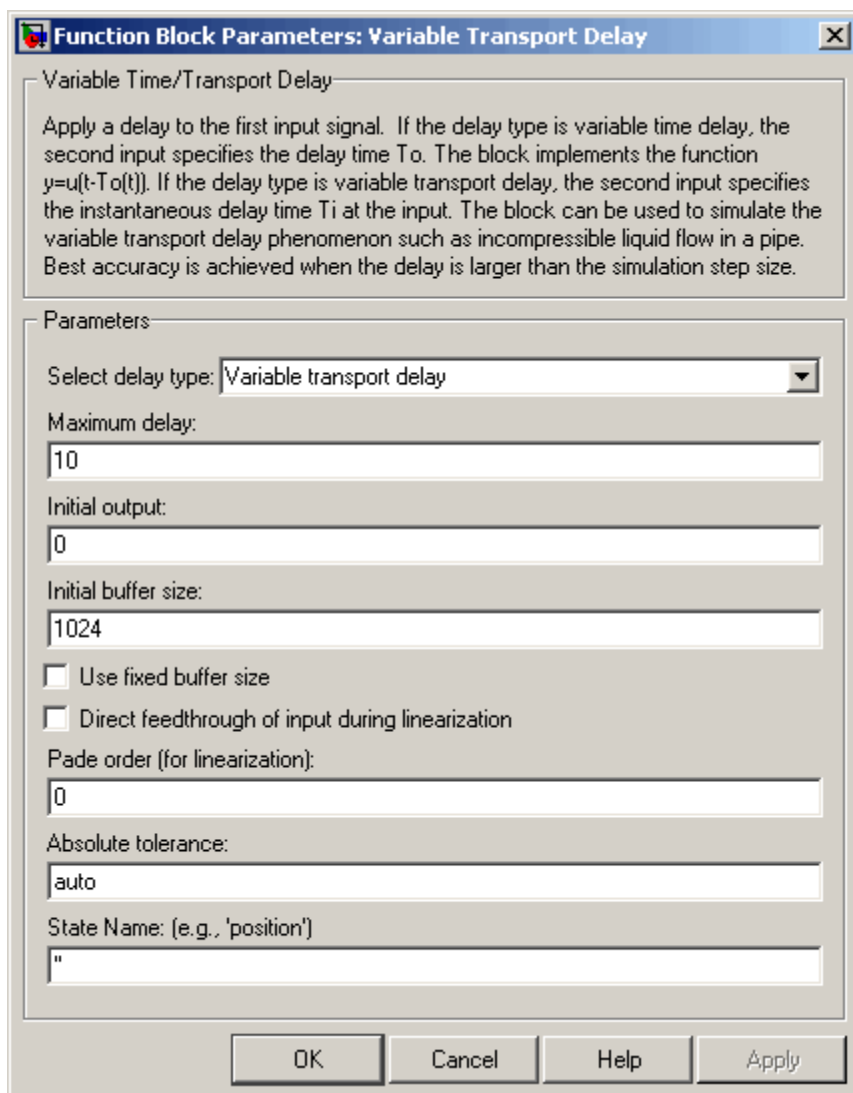
The dialog box for the Variable Time Delay block appears as follows.

Variable Time Delay, Variable Transport Delay



The dialog box for the Variable Transport Delay block appears as follows.

Variable Time Delay, Variable Transport Delay



Variable Time Delay, Variable Transport Delay

Select delay type

Specify the mode in which the block operates.

Settings

Default: The Variable Time Delay block has a default value of `Variable time delay`. The Variable Transport Delay block has a default value of `Variable transport delay`.

`Variable time delay`

Specifies a Variable Time Delay block.

`Variable transport delay`

Specifies a Variable Transport Delay block.

Dependencies

Setting this parameter to `Variable time delay` enables the **Handle zero delay** parameter.

Setting this parameter to `Variable transport delay` enables the **Absolute tolerance** and **State Name** parameters.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Variable Time Delay, Variable Transport Delay

Maximum delay

Set the maximum value of the time delay input.

Settings

Default: 10

- This value defines the largest time delay input that this block allows. The block clips any delay that exceeds this value.
- This value cannot be negative. If the time delay becomes negative, the block clips it to zero and issues a warning message.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Variable Time Delay, Variable Transport Delay

Initial output

Specify the output that the block generates until the simulation time first exceeds the time delay input.

Settings

Default: 0

The initial output of this block cannot be `inf` or `NaN`.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Variable Time Delay, Variable Transport Delay

Initial buffer size

Define the initial memory allocation for the number of input points to store.

Settings

Default: 1024

- If the number of input points exceeds the initial buffer size, the block allocates additional memory.
- After simulation ends, a message shows the total buffer size needed.

Tips

- Because allocating memory slows down simulation, choose this value carefully if simulation speed is an issue.
- For long time delays, this block might use a large amount of memory, particularly for dimensionalized input.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Variable Time Delay, Variable Transport Delay

Use fixed buffer size

Specify use of a fixed-size buffer to save input data from previous time steps.

Settings

Default: Off

On

The block uses a fixed-size buffer.

Off

The block does not use a fixed-size buffer.

The **Initial buffer size** parameter specifies the buffer's size. If the buffer is full, new data replaces data already in the buffer. Simulink software uses linear extrapolation to estimate output values that are not in the buffer.

Note ERT or GRT code generation uses a fixed-size buffer even if you do not select this check box.

Tips

- If the input data is linear, selecting this check box can save memory.
- If the input data is nonlinear, do not select this check box. Doing so might yield inaccurate results.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Variable Time Delay, Variable Transport Delay

Handle zero delay

Convert this block to a direct feedthrough block.

Settings

Default: Off



On

The block uses direct feedthrough.



Off

The block does not use direct feedthrough.

Dependency

Setting **Select delay type** to `Variable time delay` enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Variable Time Delay, Variable Transport Delay

Direct feedthrough of input during linearization

Cause the block to output its input during linearization and trim, which sets the block mode to direct feedthrough.

Settings

Default: Off

On

Enables direct feedthrough of input.

Off

Disables direct feedthrough of input.

Tips

- Selecting this check box can cause a change in the ordering of states in the model when you use the functions `linmod`, `dlinmod`, or `trim`. To extract this new state ordering:

- 1 Compile the model using the following command, where `model` is the name of the Simulink model.

```
[sizes, x0, x_str] = model([],[],[],'lincompile');
```

- 2 Terminate the compilation with the following command.

```
model([],[],[],'term');
```

- The output argument `x_str`, which is a cell array of the states in the Simulink model, contains the new state ordering. When you pass a vector of states as input to the `linmod`, `dlinmod`, or `trim` functions, the state vector must use this new state ordering.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Variable Time Delay, Variable Transport Delay

Pade order (for linearization)

Set the order of the Pade approximation for linearization routines.

Settings

Default: 0

- The default value is 0, which results in a unity gain with no dynamic states.
- Setting the order to a positive integer n adds n states to your model, but results in a more accurate linear model of the transport delay.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Variable Time Delay, Variable Transport Delay

Absolute tolerance

Specify the absolute tolerance for computing the block output.

Settings

Default: auto

- You can enter auto or a numeric value.
- If you enter auto, Simulink uses the absolute tolerance value in the Configuration Parameters dialog box (see “Solver Pane”) to compute the block output.
- If you enter a numeric value, that value overrides the absolute tolerance in the Configuration Parameters dialog box.

Dependency

Setting **Select delay type** to Variable transport delay enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

State Name (e.g., 'position')

Assign a unique name to each state.

Settings

Default: ' '

If this field is blank, no name assignment occurs.

Tips

- To assign a name to a single state, enter the name between quotes, for example, 'velocity'.
- To assign names to multiple states, enter a comma-delimited list surrounded by braces, for example, {'a', 'b', 'c'}. Each name must be unique.
- The state names apply only to the selected block.

Variable Time Delay, Variable Transport Delay

- The number of states must divide evenly among the number of state names.
- You can specify fewer names than states, but you cannot specify more names than states.

For example, you can specify two names in a system with four states. The first name applies to the first two states and the second name to the last two states.

- To assign state names with a variable in the MATLAB workspace, enter the variable without quotes. A variable can be a string, cell array, or structure.

Dependency

Setting **Select delay type** to Variable transport delay enables this parameter.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	Yes, of the time delay (second) input
Sample Time	Continuous
Scalar Expansion	Yes, of input and all parameters except Initial buffer size
Dimensionalized	Yes
Zero-Crossing Detection	No

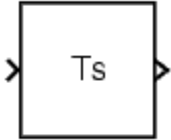
See Also

Transport Delay

Purpose Support calculations involving sample time

Library Signal Attributes

Description The Weighted Sample Time block is an implementation of the Weighted Sample Time Math block. See Weighted Sample Time Math for more information.



Weighted Sample Time Math

Purpose Support calculations involving sample time

Library Math Operations

Description The Weighted Sample Time Math block adds, subtracts, multiplies, or divides its input signal, u , by a weighted sample time, T_s . If the input signal is continuous, T_s is the sample time of the Simulink model. Otherwise, T_s is the sample time of the discrete input signal.

You specify the math operation with the **Operation** parameter. Additionally, you can specify to use only the weight with either the sample time or its inverse.

Enter the weighting factor in the **Weight value** parameter. If the weight, w , is 1, that value does not appear in the equation on the block icon.

The block computes its output using the precedence rules for MATLAB operators (see “Operator Precedence” in the MATLAB documentation). For example, if the **Operation** parameter specifies $+$, the block calculates output using this equation:

$$u + (T_s * w)$$

However, if the **Operation** parameter specifies $/$, the block calculates output using this equation:

$$(u / T_s) / w$$

Data Type Support The Weighted Sample Time Math block accepts signals of the following data types:

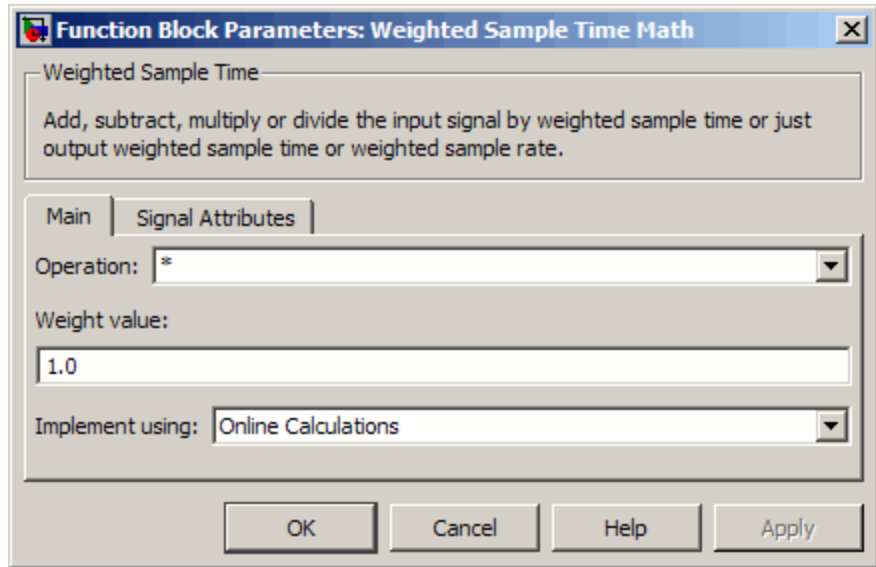
- Floating point
- Built-in integer
- Fixed point
- Boolean

Weighted Sample Time Math

For more information, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

Parameters and Dialog Box

The **Main** pane of the Weighted Sample Time Math block dialog box appears as follows:



Operation

Specify operation to use: +, -, *, /, Ts Only, or 1/Ts Only.

Weight value

Enter weight of sample time.

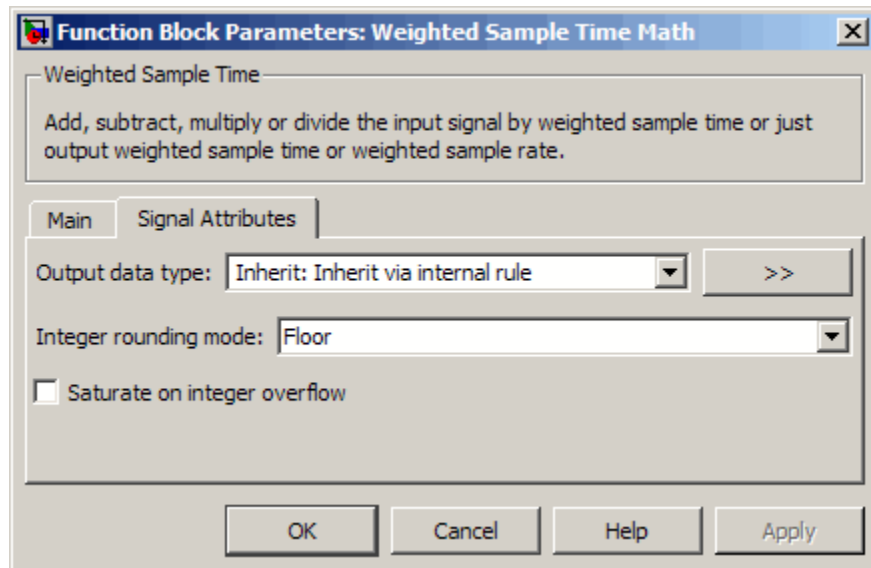
Implement using

Specify online calculations or offline scaling adjustment. This parameter is visible only if you specify * or / as the **Operation** parameter.

Weighted Sample Time Math

Note When the **Implement using** parameter is not visible, operations default to online calculations.

The **Signal Attributes** pane of the Weighted Sample Time Math block dialog box appears as follows:



Tip The **Saturate on integer overflow** parameter is visible only if:

- The **Operation** parameter specifies + or -.
 - The **Operation** parameter specifies * or / and the **Implement using** parameter specifies Online Calculations.
-

Output data type

Specify whether the block inherits the output data type by an internal rule or back propagation.

Tip If you enter an expression in the edit field, the expression must evaluate to one of the two inherit rules.

Integer rounding mode

Specify the rounding mode for fixed-point operations. For more information, see “Rounding” in the *Simulink Fixed Point User’s Guide*.

Saturate on integer overflow

Action	Reasons for Taking This Action	What Happens for Overflows	Example
Select this check box.	Your model has possible overflow and you want explicit saturation protection in the generated code.	Overflows saturate to either the minimum or maximum value that the data type can represent.	An overflow associated with a signed 8-bit integer can saturate to -128 or 127.
Do not select this check box.	You want to optimize efficiency of your generated code. You want to avoid overspecifying how a block handles out-of-range signals. For more information, see “Checking for Signal Range Errors”.	Overflows wrap to the appropriate value that is representable by the data type.	The number 130 does not fit in a signed 8-bit integer and wraps to -126.

Weighted Sample Time Math

When you select this check box, saturation applies to every internal operation on the block, not just the output or result. In general, the code generation process can detect when overflow is not possible. In this case, the code generator does not produce saturation code.

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	For all math operations except Ts and 1/Ts
Scalar Expansion	No, the weight is always a scalar
Zero-Crossing Detection	No

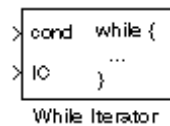
Purpose

Repeatedly execute contents of subsystem at current time step while condition is satisfied

Library

Ports & Subsystems / While Iterator Subsystem

Description



The While Iterator block, when placed in a subsystem, repeatedly executes the contents of the subsystem at the current time step while a specified condition is true.

Note Placing a While Iterator block in a subsystem makes it an atomic subsystem if it is not already an atomic subsystem.

The output of a While Iterator subsystem can not be a function-call signal. Simulink software will display an error message if the simulation is run or the diagram updated.

You can use this block to implement the block-diagram equivalent of a C program `while` or `do-while` loop. In particular, the block's **While loop style** parameter allows you to choose either of the following while loop modes:

- **do-while**

In this mode, the While Iterator block has one input, the while condition input, whose source must reside in the subsystem. At each time step, the block runs all the blocks in the subsystem once and then checks whether the while condition input is true. If the input is true, the iterator block runs the blocks in the subsystem again. This process continues as long as the while condition input is true and the number of iterations is less than or equal to the iterator block's **Maximum number of iterations** parameter.

- **while**

In this mode, the iterator block has two inputs: a while condition input and an initial condition (IC) input. The source of the initial condition signal must be external to the while subsystem. At the

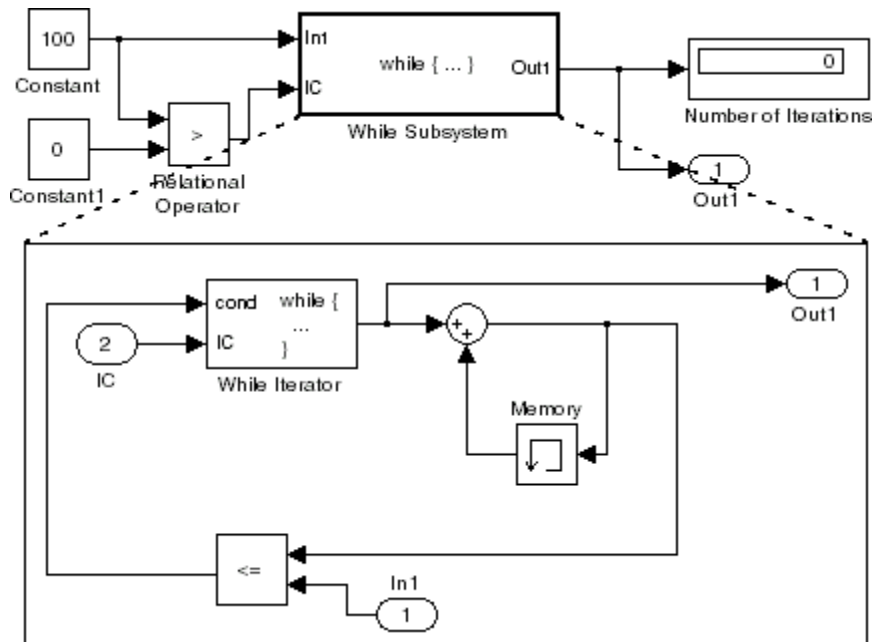
While Iterator

beginning of the time step, if the IC input is true, the iterator block executes the contents of the subsystem and then checks the while condition input. If the while condition input is true, the iterator executes the subsystem again. This process continues as long as the while condition input is true and the number of iterations is less than or equal to the iterator block's **Maximum number of iterations** parameter. If the IC input is false at the beginning of a time step, the iterator does not execute the contents of the subsystem during the time step.

Note Unless you are certain that the while condition will become false at some point in the simulation, you should specify a maximum number of iterations to avoid endless loops, which can be broken only by terminating MATLAB.

The While Iterator block can optionally output the current iteration number, starting at 1. The following example uses this capability to compute N, where N is the first N integers whose sum is less than 100.

While Iterator



This example is the diagrammatic equivalent to the following pseudocode.

```
max_sum = 100;
sum = 0;
iteration_number = 0;
cond = (max_sum > 0);
while (cond != 0) {
    iteration_number = iteration_number + 1;
    sum = sum + iteration_number;
    if (sum > max_sum OR iteration_number > max_iterations)
        cond = 0;
}
```

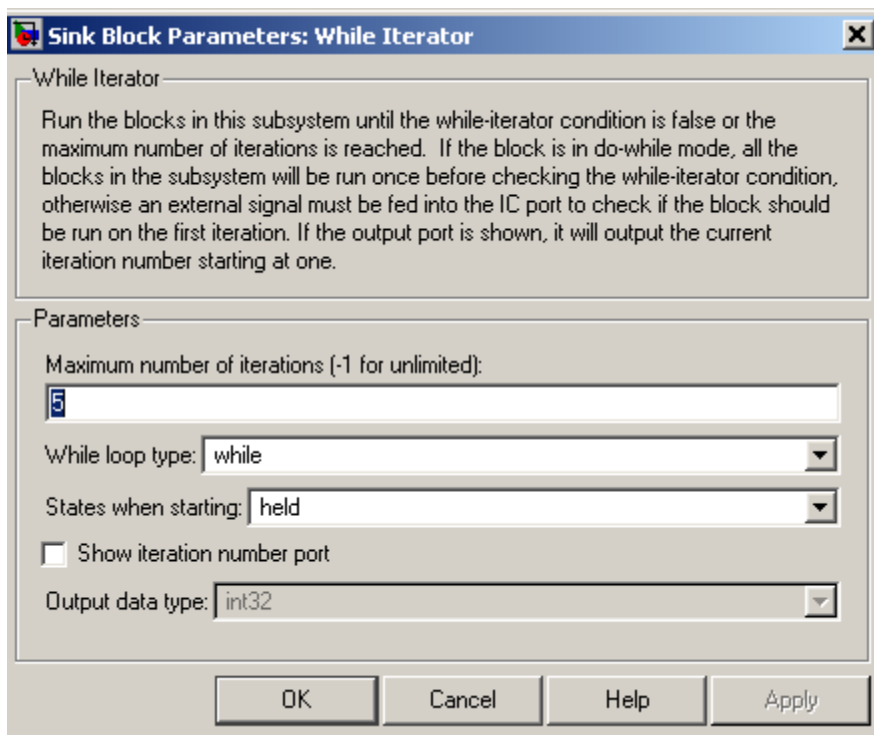
While Iterator

Data Type Support

Acceptable data inputs for the condition ports are any numeric data type supported by Simulink software, as well as any fixed-point type, that include a 0 value. For a discussion on the data types supported by Simulink software, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

The While Iterator block’s optional output port can output any of the following data types: double, int32, int16, or int8.

Parameters and Dialog Box



Maximum number of iterations

The maximum number of iterations allowed. A value of -1 allows any number of iterations as long as the while condition input is true. Note that if you specify -1 and the while condition never

becomes false, the simulation will run forever. In this case, the only way to stop the simulation is to terminate the MATLAB process. Therefore, you should not specify -1 as the value of this parameter unless you are certain that the while condition will become false at some point in the simulation.

While loop style

Specifies the type of while loop implemented by this block. See the preceding block description for more information.

States when starting

Set this field to `reset` if you want the iterator block to reset the states of the blocks in the while subsystem to their initial values at the beginning of each time step (i.e., before executing the first loop iteration in the current time step). To cause the states of blocks in the subsystem to persist across time steps, set this field to `held` (the default).

Show iteration number port

If you select this check box, the While Iterator block outputs its iteration value. This value starts at 1 and is incremented by 1 for each succeeding iteration. By default, this check box is not selected.

Output data type

If you select the **Show iteration number port** check box (the default), this field is enabled. Use it to set the data type of the iteration number output to `int32`, `int16`, `int8`, or `double`.

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	No
Sample Time	Inherited from driving block
Scalar Expansion	No
Dimensionalized	No
Zero Crossing	No

While Iterator Subsystem

Purpose Represent subsystem that executes repeatedly while condition is satisfied during simulation time step

Library Ports & Subsystems

Description The While Iterator Subsystem block is a Subsystem block that is preconfigured to serve as a starting point for creating a subsystem that executes repeatedly while a condition is satisfied during a simulation time step.

```
> In1  
while ( ... out1 >  
> It
```

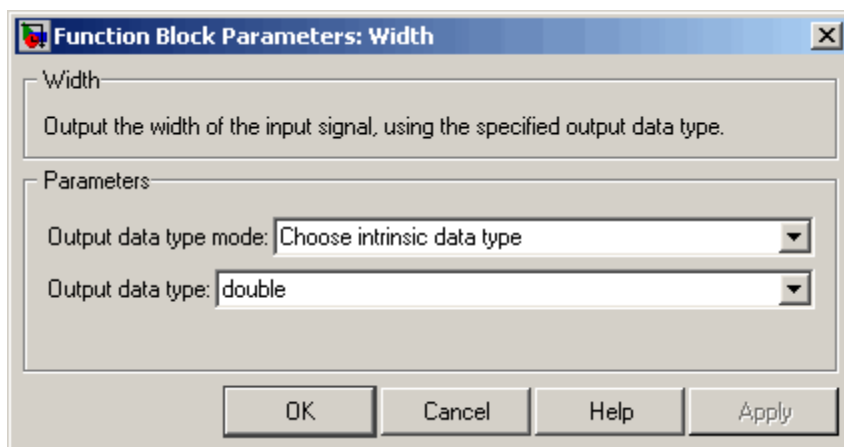
See the While Iterator block and “Modeling Control Flow Logic” for more information.

When using simplified initialization mode, you cannot place any block needing elapsed time within an Iterator Subsystem. In simplified initialization mode, Iterator subsystems do not maintain elapsed time, so Simulink will report an error if any such block (such as the Discrete-Time Integrator block) is placed within the subsystem. For more information on simplified initialization modes, see “Underspecified initialization detection”.

Purpose	Output width of input vector
Library	Signal Attributes
Description	The Width block generates as output the width of its input vector.
Data Type Support	<p>The Width block accepts real or complex signals of the following data types:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Floating point• Built-in integer• Fixed point• Boolean• Enumerated <p>The Width block also supports mixed-type signal vectors.</p> <p>When the Output data type mode is not <code>Choose intrinsic data type</code>, the block supports only built-in numeric types. For more information, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.</p>

Width

Parameters and Dialog Box



Note The Width block ignores the **Data type override** setting of the Fixed-Point Tool.

Output data type mode

Specify the output data type to be the same as the input, or inherit the data type by back propagation. You can also choose to specify a built-in data type from the drop-down list in the **Output data type** parameter.

Output data type

This parameter is visible when you select **Choose intrinsic data type** for **Output data type mode**. Select a built-in data type from the drop-down list.

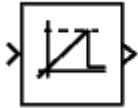
Characteristics

Sample Time	Constant
Dimensionalized	Yes
Multidimensionalized	Yes
Zero-Crossing Detection	No

Purpose Set output to zero if input is above threshold

Library Discontinuities

Description The Wrap To Zero block sets the output to zero if the input is above the value set by the **Threshold** parameter, and outputs the input if the input is less than or equal to the **Threshold**.



Data Type Support The Wrap To Zero block accepts inputs of the following data types:

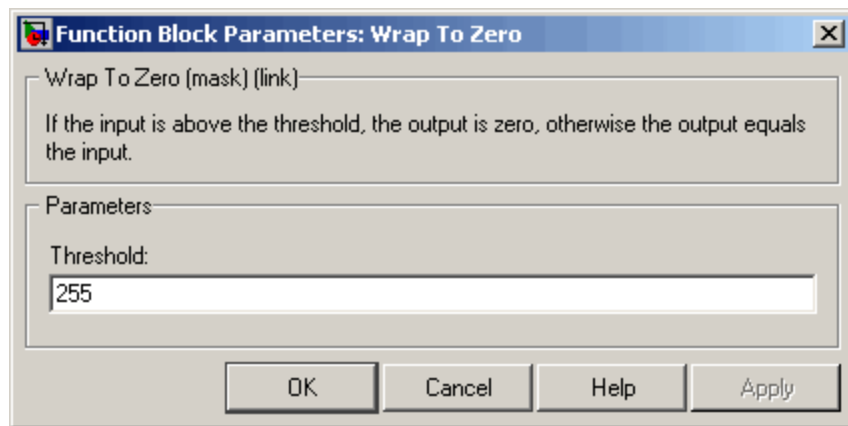
- Floating point
- Built-in integer
- Fixed point
- Boolean

The block output has the same data type as the input. For more information, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

Tip If the input data type cannot represent zero, parameter overflow occurs. To detect this overflow, go to the **Diagnostics > Data Validity** pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box and set **Parameters > Detect overflow** to warning or error.

Wrap To Zero

Parameters and Dialog Box



Threshold

When the input exceeds the threshold, the output is set to zero.

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	Yes
Scalar Expansion	Yes
Multidimensionalized	Yes
Zero-Crossing Detection	No

Purpose

Display X-Y plot of signals using MATLAB figure window

Library

Sinks

Description



The XY Graph block displays an X-Y plot of its inputs in a MATLAB figure window.

The block has two scalar inputs. The block plots data in the first input (the x direction) against data in the second input (the y direction). (See “How to Rotate a Block” in *Simulink User’s Guide* for a description of the port order for various block orientations.) This block is useful for examining limit cycles and other two-state data. Data outside the specified range is not displayed.

Simulink software opens a figure window for each XY Graph block in the model at the start of the simulation.

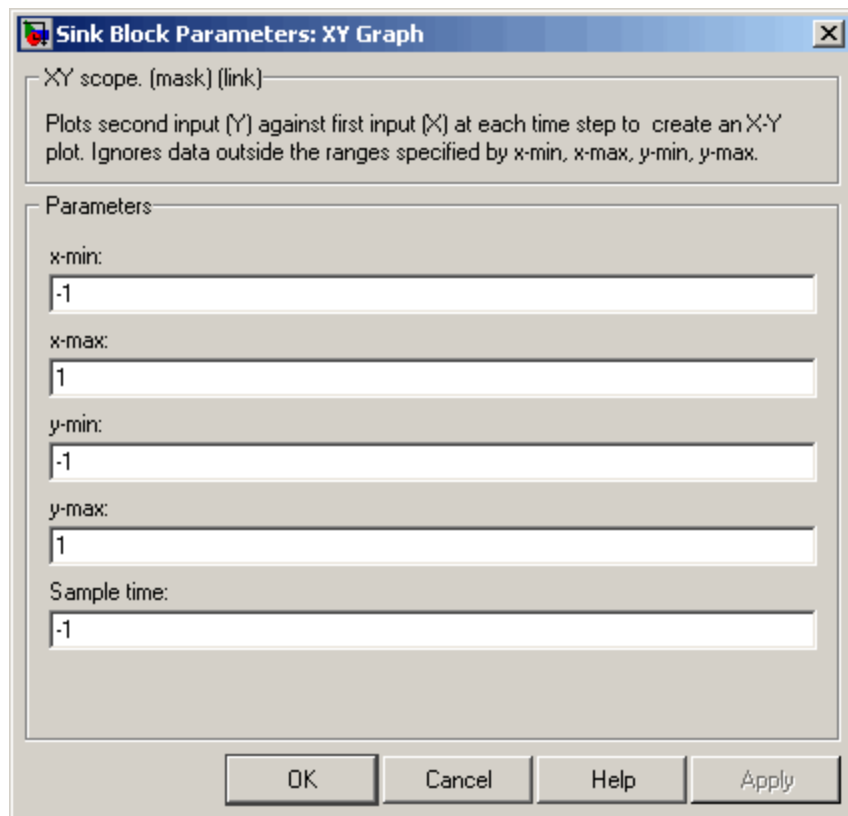
Data Type Support

The XY Graph block accepts real signals of the following data types:

- Floating-point
- Built-in integer
- Fixed-point
- Boolean

XY Graph

Parameters and Dialog Box



x-min

The minimum x -axis value. The default is -1.

x-max

The maximum x -axis value. The default is 1.

y-min

The minimum y -axis value. The default is -1.

y-max

The maximum y -axis value. The default is 1.

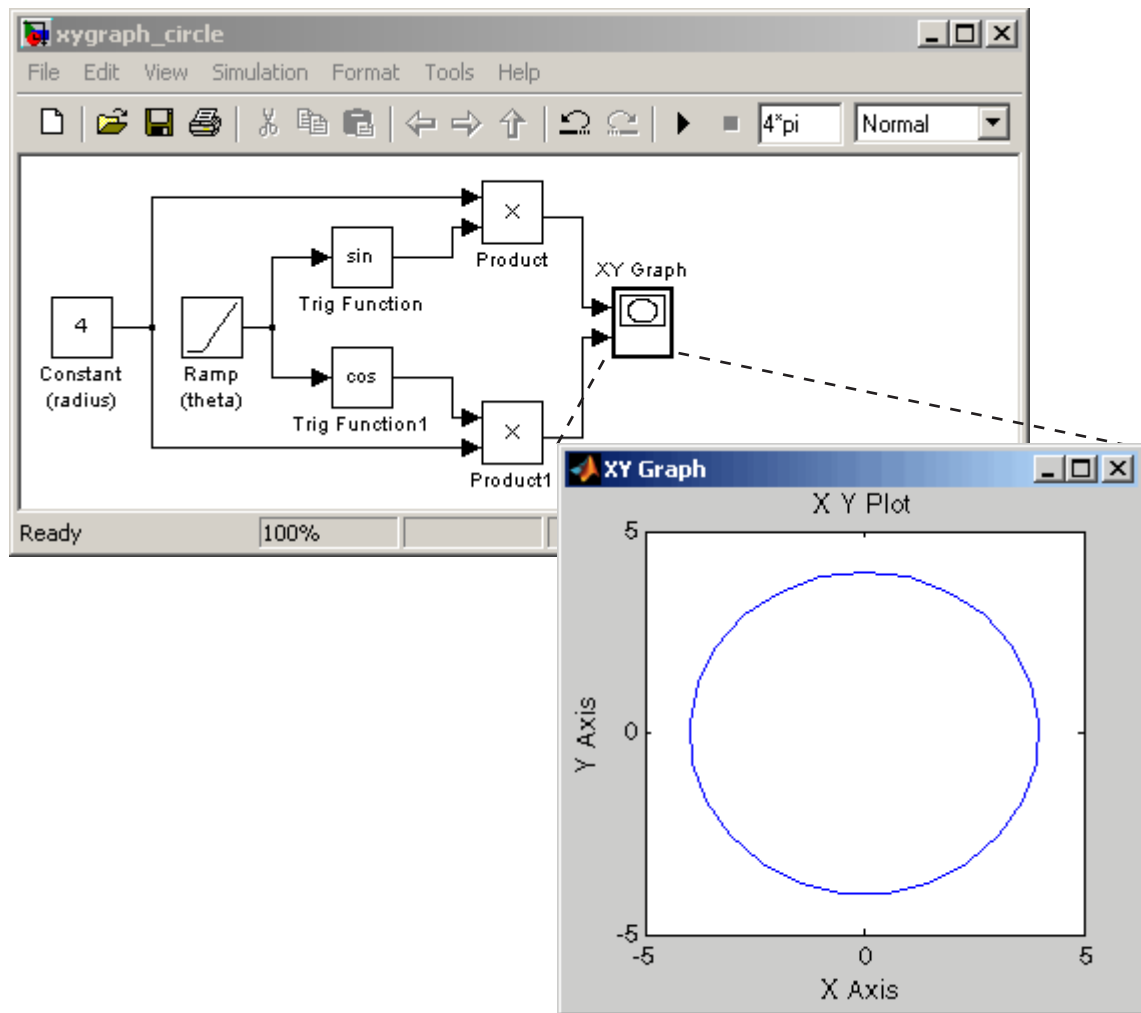
Sample time

Specify the time interval between samples. To inherit the sample time, set this parameter to -1. See “How to Specify the Sample Time” in the Simulink documentation for more information.

Examples

The following model computes the points that define a circle of radius 4, centered at the origin of the x - y plane. The XY Graph block displays the circle.

XY Graph



Characteristics

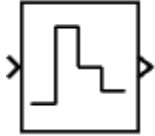
Sample Time	Specified in the Sample time parameter
States	0

Zero-Order Hold

Purpose Implement zero-order hold of one sample period

Library Discrete

Description The Zero-Order Hold block samples and holds the input for the sample period you specify. The block accepts one input and generates one output. Each signal can be scalar or vector. If the input is a vector, the block holds all elements of the vector for the same sample period.



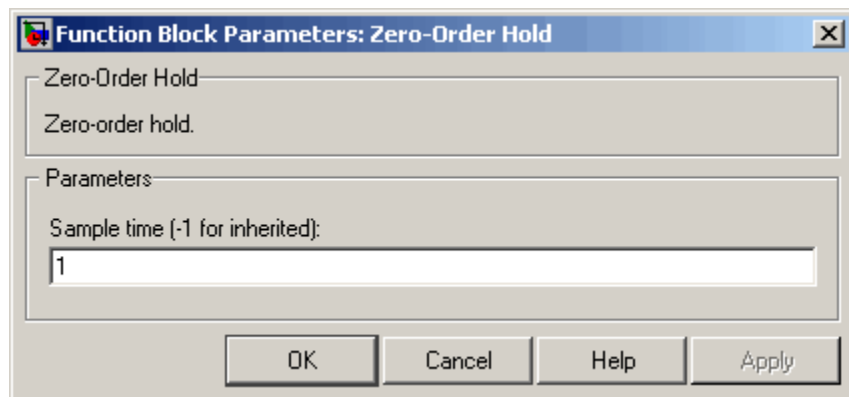
You specify the time between samples with the **Sample time** parameter. A setting of -1 means the block inherits the **Sample time**.

Tip Do not use the Zero-Order Hold block to create a fast-to-slow transition between blocks operating at different sample rates. Instead, use the Rate Transition block.

Data Type Support The Zero-Order Hold block accepts real or complex signals of any data type supported by Simulink software, including fixed-point and enumerated data types.

For a discussion on the data types supported by Simulink software, see “Data Types Supported by Simulink” in the Simulink documentation.

Parameters and Dialog Box



Sample time (-1 for inherited)

Specify the time interval between samples. To inherit the sample time, set this parameter to -1. See “How to Specify the Sample Time” in the online documentation for more information.

Bus Support

The Zero-Order Hold block is a bus-capable block. The input can be a virtual or nonvirtual bus signal. No block-specific restrictions exist. All signals in a nonvirtual bus input to a Zero-Order Hold block must have the same sample time, even if the elements of the associated bus object specify inherited sample times. You can use a Rate Transition block to change the sample time of an individual signal, or of all signals in a bus. See “Using Composite Signals” and “Bus-Capable Blocks” in the *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Characteristics

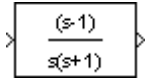
Bus-capable	Yes
Direct Feedthrough	Yes
Sample Time	Specified in the Sample time parameter
Scalar Expansion	No
Dimensionalized	Yes
Zero Crossing	No

Zero-Pole

Purpose Model system by zero-pole-gain transfer function

Library Continuous

Description



The Zero-Pole block models a system that you define with the zeros, poles, and gain of a Laplace-domain transfer function. This block can model single-input single output (SISO) and single-input multiple-output (SIMO) systems.

Conditions for Using This Block

The Zero-Pole block assumes the following conditions:

- The transfer function has the form

$$H(s) = K \frac{Z(s)}{P(s)} = K \frac{(s - Z(1))(s - Z(2)) \dots (s - Z(m))}{(s - P(1))(s - P(2)) \dots (s - P(n))},$$

where Z represents the zeros, P the poles, and K the gain of the transfer function.

- The number of poles must be greater than or equal to the number of zeros.
- If the poles and zeros are complex, they must be complex-conjugate pairs.
- For a multiple-output system, all transfer functions must have the same poles. The zeros can differ in value, but the number of zeros for each transfer function must be the same.

Note You cannot use a Zero-Pole block to model a multiple-output system when the transfer functions have a differing number of zeros or a single zero each. Use multiple Zero-Pole blocks to model such systems.

Modeling a Single-Output System

For a single-output system, the input and the output of the block are scalar time-domain signals. To model this system:

- 1 Enter a vector for the zeros of the transfer function in the **Zeros** field.
- 2 Enter a vector for the poles of the transfer function in the **Poles** field.
- 3 Enter a 1-by-1 vector for the gain of the transfer function in the **Gain** field.

Modeling a Multiple-Output System

For a multiple-output system, the block input is a scalar and the output is a vector, where each element is an output of the system. To model this system:

- 1 Enter a matrix of zeros in the **Zeros** field.

Each *column* of this matrix contains the zeros of a transfer function that relates the system input to one of the outputs.

- 2 Enter a vector for the poles common to all transfer functions of the system in the **Poles** field.
- 3 Enter a vector of gains in the **Gain** field.

Each element is the gain of the corresponding transfer function in **Zeros**.

Each element of the output vector corresponds to a column in **Zeros**.

Transfer Function Display on the Block

The Zero-Pole block displays the transfer function depending on how you specify the zero, pole, and gain parameters.

- If you specify each parameter as an expression or a vector, the block shows the transfer function with the specified zeros, poles, and gain.

Zero-Pole

If you specify a variable in parentheses, the block evaluates the variable.

For example, if you specify **Zeros** as [3,2,1], **Poles** as (poles), where poles is [7,5,3,1], and **Gain** as gain, the block looks like this:

$$\frac{\text{gain}(s-3)(s-2)(s-1)}{(s-7)(s-5)(s-3)(s-1)}$$

- If you specify each parameter as a variable, the block shows the variable name followed by (s) if appropriate.

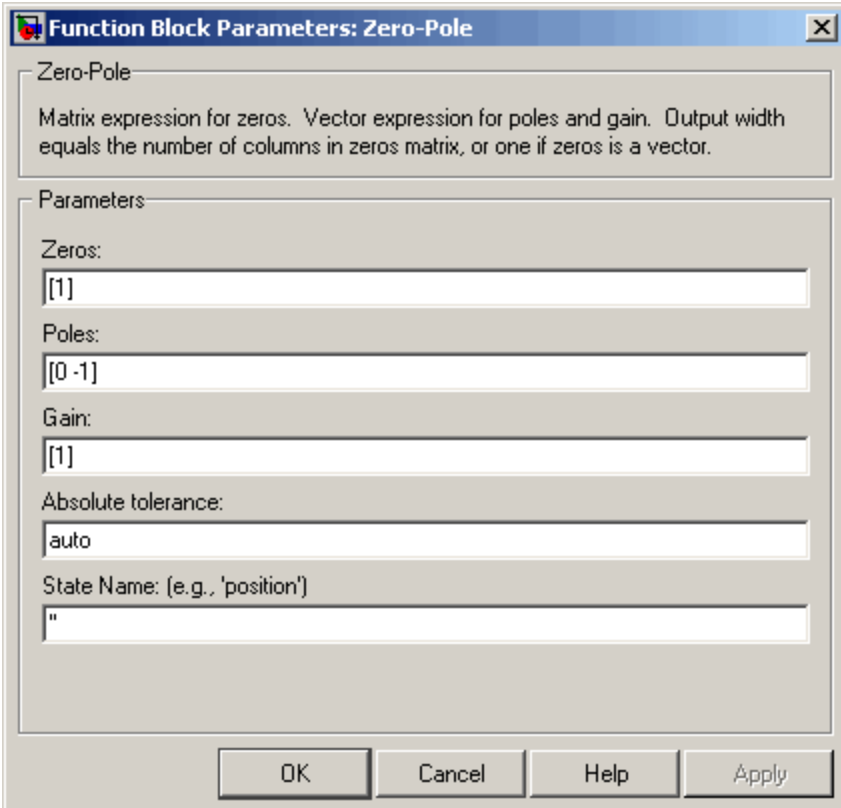
For example, if you specify **Zeros** as zeros, **Poles** as poles, and **Gain** as gain, the block looks like this:

$$\frac{\text{gain}^{\wedge}\text{zeros}(s)}{\text{poles}(s)}$$

Data Type Support

The Zero-Pole block accepts real signals of type double.

Parameters and Dialog Box



The dialog box is titled "Function Block Parameters: Zero-Pole". It contains a description of the block's parameters and several input fields. The description states: "Matrix expression for zeros. Vector expression for poles and gain. Output width equals the number of columns in zeros matrix, or one if zeros is a vector." The input fields are: "Zeros:" with the value "[1]"; "Poles:" with the value "[0 -1]"; "Gain:" with the value "[1]"; "Absolute tolerance:" with the value "auto"; and "State Name: (e.g., 'position')" with the value "".

Function Block Parameters: Zero-Pole

Zero-Pole

Matrix expression for zeros. Vector expression for poles and gain. Output width equals the number of columns in zeros matrix, or one if zeros is a vector.

Parameters

Zeros:

[1]

Poles:

[0 -1]

Gain:

[1]

Absolute tolerance:

auto

State Name: (e.g., 'position')

"

OK Cancel Help Apply

Zero-Pole

Zeros

Define the matrix of zeros.

Settings

Default: [1]

Tips

- For a single-output system, enter a vector for the zeros of the transfer function.
- For a multiple-output system, enter a matrix. Each *column* of this matrix contains the zeros of a transfer function that relates the system input to one of the outputs.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Poles

Define the vector of poles.

Settings

Default: [0 -1]

Tips

- For a single-output system, enter a vector for the poles of the transfer function.
- For a multiple-output system, enter a vector for the poles common to all transfer functions of the system.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Zero-Pole

Gain

Define the vector of gains.

Settings

Default: [1]

Tips

- For a single-output system, enter a 1-by-1 vector for the gain of the transfer function.
- For a multiple-output system, enter a vector of gains. Each element is the gain of the corresponding transfer function in **Zeros**.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Absolute tolerance

Specify the absolute tolerance for computing the block output.

Settings

Default: auto

- You can enter auto or a numeric value.
- If you enter auto, Simulink uses the absolute tolerance value in the Configuration Parameters dialog box (see “Solver Pane”) to compute the block output.
- If you enter a numeric value, that value overrides the absolute tolerance in the Configuration Parameters dialog box.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Zero-Pole

State Name (e.g., 'position')

Assign a unique name to each state.

Settings

Default: ' '

If this field is blank, no name assignment occurs.

Tips

- To assign a name to a single state, enter the name between quotes, for example, 'velocity'.
- To assign names to multiple states, enter a comma-delimited list surrounded by braces, for example, {'a', 'b', 'c'}. Each name must be unique.
- The state names apply only to the selected block.
- The number of states must divide evenly among the number of state names.
- You can specify fewer names than states, but you cannot specify more names than states.

For example, you can specify two names in a system with four states. The first name applies to the first two states and the second name to the last two states.

- To assign state names with a variable in the MATLAB workspace, enter the variable without quotes. A variable can be a string, cell array, or structure.

Command-Line Information

See “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102 for the command-line information.

Characteristics

Direct Feedthrough	Only if the lengths of the Poles and Zeros parameters are equal
Sample Time	Continuous

Scalar Expansion	No
States	Length of the Poles vector
Dimensionalized	No
Zero-Crossing Detection	No

See Also

Discrete Zero-Pole

Zero-Pole

Function Reference

Model Construction (p. 3-2)	Model construction functions
Simulation (p. 3-6)	Simulation functions
Linearization and Trimming (p. 3-8)	Linearization and trimming functions
Data Type (p. 3-9)	Data type functions

Model Construction

<code>addterms</code>	Add terminators to unconnected ports in model
<code>add_block</code>	Add block to model
<code>add_line</code>	Add line to Simulink system
<code>add_param</code>	Add parameter to Simulink system
<code>attachConfigSet</code>	Associate configuration set or configuration reference with model
<code>attachConfigSetCopy</code>	Copy configuration set or configuration reference and associate it with model
<code>bdclose</code>	Close any or all Simulink system windows unconditionally
<code>bdIsLoaded</code>	Whether block diagram is in memory
<code>bdroot</code>	Return name of top-level Simulink system
<code>closeDialog</code>	Close configuration parameters dialog
<code>close_system</code>	Close Simulink system window or block dialog box
<code>delete_block</code>	Delete block from Simulink system
<code>delete_line</code>	Delete line from Simulink system
<code>delete_param</code>	Delete system parameter added via <code>add_param</code> command
<code>detachConfigSet</code>	Dissociate configuration set or configuration reference from model
<code>disableimplicitsignalresolution</code>	Convert model to use only explicit signal resolution
<code>docblock</code>	Get or set editor invoked by Simulink DocBlock

<code>find mdlrefs</code>	Find Model blocks and referenced models at all levels or at top level only
<code>find_system</code>	Find systems, blocks, lines, ports, and annotations
<code>gcb</code>	Get pathname of current block
<code>gcbh</code>	Get handle of current block
<code>gcs</code>	Get pathname of current system
<code>getActiveConfigSet</code>	Get model's active configuration set or configuration reference
<code>getCallbackAnnotation</code>	Get information about annotation
<code>getConfigSet</code>	Get one of model's configuration sets or configuration references
<code>getConfigSets</code>	Get names of all of model's configuration sets or configuration references
<code>getfullname</code>	Get pathname of block or line
<code>get_param</code>	Get system and block parameter values
<code>hilite_system</code>	Highlight a Simulink object
<code>intersect</code>	Returns the intersection of two vectors of <code>Simulink.WorkspaceVar</code> objects.
<code>legacy_code</code>	Use Legacy Code Tool
<code>libinfo</code>	Get information about library blocks referenced by model
<code>load_system</code>	Invisibly load Simulink model
<code>modeladvisor</code>	Open Model Advisor
<code>new_system</code>	Create empty Simulink system
<code>openDialog</code>	Open configuration parameters dialog

<code>open_system</code>	Open Simulink system window or block dialog box
<code>replace_block</code>	Replace blocks in Simulink model
<code>save_system</code>	Save Simulink system
<code>setActiveConfigSet</code>	Specify model's active configuration set or configuration reference
<code>setdiff</code>	Returns difference between two vectors of <code>Simulink.WorkspaceVar</code> objects.
<code>set_param</code>	Set Simulink system and block parameter values
<code>signalbuilder</code>	Create and access Signal Builder blocks
<code>simulink</code>	Open Simulink block library
<code>Simulink.BlockDiagram.addBusToVector</code>	Add Bus to Vector blocks to convert virtual bus signals into vector signals
<code>Simulink.BlockDiagram.copyContentsToSubsystem</code>	Copy contents of block diagram to empty subsystem
<code>Simulink.BlockDiagram.createSubsystem</code>	Create subsystem containing specified set of blocks
<code>Simulink.BlockDiagram.deleteContents</code>	Delete contents of block diagram
<code>Simulink.Bus.cellToObject</code>	Convert cell array containing bus information to bus objects
<code>Simulink.Bus.createMATLABStruct</code>	Create MATLAB structure with same shape and attributes as bus signal
<code>Simulink.Bus.createObject</code>	Create bus objects for blocks
<code>Simulink.Bus.objectToCell</code>	Convert bus objects to cell array containing bus information
<code>Simulink.Bus.save</code>	Save bus objects in M-file

<code>Simulink.findVars</code>	Returns information about variables required or used by models and blocks
<code>Simulink.ModelReference.protect</code>	Obscure referenced model contents to hide intellectual property
<code>Simulink.saveVars</code>	Save workspace variables and their values in human-readable MATLAB code format
<code>Simulink.SubSystem.convertToModelReference</code>	Convert economic subsystem or function call subsystem to model reference
<code>Simulink.SubSystem.copyContentsToBlockDiagram</code>	Copy contents of subsystem to empty block diagram
<code>Simulink.SubSystem.deleteContents</code>	Delete contents of subsystem
<code>slCharacterEncoding</code>	Change MATLAB character set encoding
<code>sldiscmdl</code>	Discretize model that contains continuous blocks
<code>slIsFileChangedOnDisk</code>	Determine whether model has changed since it was loaded
<code>slmdliscui</code>	Open Model Discretizer GUI
<code>slreplace_mux</code>	Replace Mux blocks used to create buses with Bus Creator blocks
<code>slupdate</code>	Replace blocks from previous releases with latest versions
<code>view_mdrefs</code>	Display graph of model reference dependencies

Simulation

<code>add_exec_event_listener</code>	Register listener for block method execution event
<code>find</code>	Access and display values of simulation results
<code>get</code>	Access and display values of simulation results
<code>getBlockSimState</code>	Access SimState of individual block
<code>model</code>	Execute particular phase of simulation of model
<code>setBlockSimState</code>	Set SimState of individual block
<code>sim</code>	Simulate dynamic system
<code>simplot</code>	Plot simulation data in figure window
<code>Simulink.Block.getSampleTimes</code>	Return sample time information for a block
<code>Simulink.BlockDiagram.getInitialState</code>	Return initial state structure of block diagram
<code>Simulink.BlockDiagram.getSampleTimes</code>	Return all sample times associated with model
<code>Simulink.BlockDiagram.getChecksum</code>	Return checksum of model
<code>Simulink.SubSystem.getChecksum</code>	Return checksum of subsystem
<code>slbuild</code>	Build standalone and model reference targets
<code>sldebug</code>	Start simulation in debug mode
<code>sldiagnostics</code>	Display diagnostic information about Simulink system
<code>unpack</code>	Extract signal logging objects from signal logs and write them into MATLAB workspace

<code>who</code>	Access and display output variable names of simulation
<code>who</code>	List names of top-level data logging objects in Simulink data log
<code>whos</code>	List names and types of top-level data logging objects in Simulink data log

Linearization and Trimming

`linmod`, `dlinmod`, `linmod2`,
`linmodv5`

Extract continuous- or discrete-time linear state-space model of system around operating point

`trim`

Find trim point of dynamic system

Data Type

<code>enumeration</code>	Display or obtain enumerated type constituent values and names
<code>fixdt</code>	Create <code>Simulink.NumericType</code> object describing fixed-point or floating-point data type
<code>fixptbestexp</code>	Exponent that gives best precision for fixed-point representation of value
<code>fixptbestprec</code>	Determine maximum precision available for fixed-point representation of value
<code>fixpt_evenspace_cleanup</code>	Modify breakpoints of lookup table to have even spacing
<code>fixpt_interp1</code>	Implement 1-D lookup table
<code>fixpt_look1_func_approx</code>	Optimize fixed-point approximation of nonlinear function by interpolating lookup table data points
<code>fixpt_look1_func_plot</code>	Plot fixed-point approximation function for lookup table
<code>fixpt_set_all</code>	Set property for each fixed-point block in subsystem
<code>float</code>	Create MATLAB structure describing floating-point data type
<code>fxptdlg</code>	Invoke Fixed-Point Tool
<code>num2fixpt</code>	Convert number to nearest value representable by specified fixed-point data type
<code>sfix</code>	Create MATLAB structure describing signed generalized fixed-point data type

<code>sfrac</code>	Create MATLAB structure describing signed fractional data type
<code>sint</code>	Create MATLAB structure describing signed integer data type
<code>tunablevars2parameterobjects</code>	Create Simulink parameter objects from tunable parameters
<code>ufix</code>	Create MATLAB structure describing unsigned generalized fixed-point data type
<code>ufrac</code>	Create MATLAB structure describing unsigned fractional data type
<code>uint</code>	Create MATLAB structure describing unsigned integer data type

Functions — Alphabetical List

add_block

Purpose

Add block to model

Syntax

```
add_block('src', 'dest')
block = add_block('src', 'dest')
add_block('src', 'dest', 'param1', value1, ...)
add_block('src', 'dest', 'MakeNameUnique', 'on')
add_block('src_inport', 'dest_inport', 'CopyOption',
          'duplicate')
```

Description

`add_block('src', 'dest')` copies the block with the full path name that you specify with `'src'` to a new block with a full path name that you specify with `'dest'`. The block parameters of the new block are identical to those of the original. You can use `'built-in/blocktype'` as a source block path name for Simulink built-in blocks, where *blocktype* is the built-in block type (that is, the value of its `BlockType` parameter (see “Common Block Parameters” on page 8-89). If the `'src'` block is a Subsystem block, then `add_block` copies all the blocks in the subsystem.

`block = add_block('src', 'dest')` returns the handle of the newly created block.

`add_block('src', 'dest', 'param1', value1, ...)` creates a copy of the `'src'` block, with the named parameters having the specified values. Additional arguments must occur in parameter/value pairs.

`add_block('src', 'dest', 'MakeNameUnique', 'on')` creates a unique name for the new block, based on the name of the `'dest'` block. The `add_block` function creates a unique name only if the `'dest'` block name exists in the model into which you add the new block. By default, `MakeNameUnique` is off.

`add_block('src_inport', 'dest_inport', 'CopyOption', 'duplicate')` applies only to Inport blocks. It creates a copy with the same port number as the `'src_inport'` block.

Before you add a block from a source model, open the source model. For example, use `load_system` (model opens invisibly) or `open_system` (model opens visibly). Also open the destination model if it is different from the source model.

Calling `add_block` triggers the `CopyFcn` and `PreCopyFcn` block callback functions.

Examples

Copy the Scope block from the Sinks subsystem of the `simulink` system to a block named `Scope` in the `Controller` subsystem of the `f14` system. Open the destination model (`f14`); you do not need to open the `simulink/Sinks` library.

```
open_system('f14');
add_block('simulink/Sinks/Scope', 'f14/Controller/Scope')
```

Create a subsystem named `Controller2` in the `f14` system.

```
open_system('f14');
add_block('built-in/SubSystem', 'f14/Controller2')
```

Copy the built-in Gain block to a block named `Speed` in the `f14` system and assign the `Gain` parameter a value of 4.

```
add_block('built-in/Gain', 'F14/Speed', 'Gain', '4')
```

Copy the block named `Mu` in `vdp` and create a copy. Because the model already contains a `Mu` block, the command names the new block `Mu1`. Open the `vdp` model, which is both the source and destination model, and get the handle of the added block.

```
open_system('vdp');
block = add_block('vdp/Mu', 'vdp/Mu', 'MakeNameUnique', 'on')
```

See Also

`delete_block` | `replace_block` | `set_param`

Tutorials

- “Creating Annotations Programmatically”

add_block

How To

- “Adding Blocks to Your Model”
- “Creating Model Callback Functions”

Purpose Register listener for block method execution event

Syntax `h = add_exec_event_listener(blk, event, listener);`

Description `h = add_exec_event_listener(blk, event, listener)` registers a listener for a block method execution event where the listener is an M-file program that performs some task, such as logging runtime data for a block, when the event occurs (see “Listening for Method Execution Events” in *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information). Simulink software invokes the registered listener whenever the specified event occurs during simulation of the model.

Note Simulink software can register a listener only while a simulation is running. Invoking this function when no simulation is running results in an error message. To ensure that a listener catches all relevant events triggered by a model’s simulation, you should register the listener in the model’s StartFcn callback function (see “Model Callback Functions”).

Arguments

`blk`

Specifies the block whose method execution event the listener is intended to handle. May be one of the following:

- Full pathname of a block
- A block handle
- A block runtime object (see “Accessing Block Data During Simulation” in *Simulink User’s Guide*.)

`event`

Specifies the type of event for which the listener listens. It may be any of the following:

add_exec_event_listener

Event	Occurs...
'PreDerivatives'	Before a block's Derivatives method executes
'PostDerivatives'	After a block's Derivatives method executes
'PreOutputs'	Before a block's Outputs method executes.
'PostOutputs'	After a block's Outputs method executes
'PreUpdate'	Before a block's Update method executes
'PostUpdate'	After a block's Update method executes

listener

Specifies the listener to be registered. It may be either a string specifying a MATLAB expression, e.g., `'disp(''here'')` or a handle to a MATLAB function that accepts two arguments. The first argument is the block runtime object of the block that triggered the event. The second argument is an instance of `EventData` class that specifies the runtime object and the name of the event that just occurred.

Return Value

`add_exec_event_listener` returns a handle to the listener that it registered. To stop listening for an event, use the MATLAB `clear` command to clear the listener handle from the workspace in which the listener was registered.

Purpose

Add line to Simulink system

Syntax

```
h = add_line('sys','oport','iport')
h = add_line('sys','oport','iport', 'autorouting','on')
h = add_line('sys', points)
```

Description

The `add_line` command adds a line to the specified system and returns a handle to the new line. You can define the line in two ways:

- By naming the block ports that are to be connected by the line
- By specifying the location of the points that define the line segments

`add_line('sys', 'oport', 'iport')` adds a straight line to a system from the specified block output port `'oport'` to the specified block input port `'iport'`. `'oport'` and `'iport'` are strings consisting of a block name and a port identifier in the form `'block/port'`. Most block ports are identified by numbering the ports from top to bottom or from left to right, such as `'Gain/1'` or `'Sum/2'`. Enable, Trigger, State, and Action ports are identified by name, such as `'subsystem_name/Enable'`, `'subsystem_name/Trigger'`, `'Integrator/State'`, or `if_action_subsystem_name/Ifaction'`.

`add_line('sys','oport','iport', 'autorouting','on')` works like `add_line('sys','oport','iport')` except that it routes the line around intervening blocks. The default value for autorouting is `'off'`.

`add_line(system, points)` adds a segmented line to a system. Each row of the `points` array specifies the x and y coordinates of a point on a line segment. The origin is the top-left corner of the window. The signal flows from the point defined in the first row to the point defined in the last row. If the start of the new line is close to the output of an existing block or line, a connection is made. Likewise, if the end of the line is close to an existing input, a connection is made.

add_line

Examples

This command adds a line to the `mymodel` system connecting the output of the Sine Wave block to the first input of the Mux block.

```
add_line('mymodel','Sine Wave/1','Mux/1')
```

This command adds a line to the `mymodel` system extending from (20,55) to (40,10) to (60,60).

```
add_line('mymodel',[20 55; 40 10; 60 60])
```

See Also

`delete_line`

Purpose Add parameter to Simulink system

Syntax `add_param('sys','parameter1',value1,'parameter2',value2,...)`

Description The `add_param` command adds the specified parameters to the specified system and initializes the parameters to the specified values. Case is ignored for parameter names. Value strings are case sensitive. The value of the parameter must be a string. Once the parameter is added to a system, `set_param` and `get_param` can be used on the new parameters as if they were standard Simulink parameters. Simulink software saves these new parameters with the model file.

Note If you attempt to add a parameter that has the same name as an existing parameter of the system, Simulink software displays an error.

Examples This command

```
add_param('vdp','DemoName','VanDerPolEquation','EquationOrder','2')
```

adds the parameters `DemoName` and `EquationOrder` with string values `'VanDerPolEquation'` and `'2'` to the `vdp` system. Afterward, you can use the following command to retrieve the value of the `DemoName` parameter.

```
get_param('vdp','DemoName')
```

See Also `delete_param`, `get_param`, `set_param`

addterms

Purpose Add terminators to unconnected ports in model

Syntax `addterms('sys')`

Description `addterms('sys')` adds Terminator and Ground blocks to the unconnected ports in the Simulink block diagram `sys`.

See Also `slupdate`

Purpose	Associate configuration set or configuration reference with model
Syntax	<code>attachConfigSet('model', configObj)</code> <code>attachConfigSet('model', configObj, allowRename)</code>
Arguments	<p><i>model</i> The name of an open model, or gcs to specify the current model</p> <p><i>configObj</i> A configuration set (<code>Simulink.ConfigSet</code>) or configuration reference (<code>Simulink.ConfigSetRef</code>)</p> <p><i>allowRename</i> Boolean that determines how Simulink software handles a name conflict</p>

Description `attachConfigSet` associates the configuration set or configuration reference (configuration object) specified by *configObj* with *model*.

You cannot attach a configuration object to a model if the configuration object is already attached to another model, or has the same name as another configuration object attached to the same model. The optional Boolean argument *allowRename* determines how Simulink software handles a name conflict between configuration objects. If *allowRename* is `false` and the configuration object specified by *configObj* has the same name as a configuration object already attached to *model*, Simulink software generates an error. If *allowRename* is `true` and a name conflict occurs, Simulink software provides a unique name for *configObj* before associating *configObj* with *model*.

Example The following example creates a copy of the current model's active configuration object and attaches it to the model, changing its name if necessary to be unique. The code is the same whether the object is a configuration set or configuration reference.

```
myConfigObj = getActiveConfigSet(gcs);  
copiedConfig = myConfigObj.copy;  
copiedConfig.Name = 'DevConfig';
```

attachConfigSet

```
attachConfigSet(gcs, copiedConfig, true);
```

See Also

“Setting Up Configuration Sets”, “Referencing Configuration Sets”

```
attachConfigSetCopy, closeDialog, detachConfigSet,  
getActiveConfigSet, getConfigSet, getConfigSets, openDialog,  
setActiveConfigSet
```


Purpose	Copy configuration set or configuration reference and associate it with model
Syntax	<pre>myConfigObj = attachConfigSetCopy('model', configObj) myConfigObj = attachConfigSetCopy('model', configObj, allowRename)</pre>
Arguments	<p><i>model</i> The name of an open model, or gcs to specify the current model</p> <p><i>configObj</i> A configuration set (Simulink.ConfigSet) or configuration reference (Simulink.ConfigSetRef)</p> <p><i>allowRename</i> Boolean that specifies how Simulink software handles a name conflict</p>
Description	<p><code>attachConfigSetCopy</code> copies the configuration set or configuration reference (configuration object) specified by <i>configObj</i> and associates the copy with <i>model</i>. Simulink software returns the copied configuration object as <i>newConfigObj</i>.</p> <p>You cannot attach a configuration object to a model if the configuration object has the same name as another configuration object attached to the same model. The optional Boolean argument <i>allowRename</i> determines how Simulink software handles a name conflict between configuration objects. If <i>allowRename</i> is <code>false</code> and the configuration object specified by <i>configObj</i> has the same name as a configuration object already attached to <i>model</i>, Simulink software generates an error. If <i>allowRename</i> is <code>true</code> and a name conflict occurs, Simulink software provides a unique name for the copy of <i>configObj</i> before associating it with <i>model</i>.</p>
Example	The following example creates a copy of ModelA's active configuration object and attaches it to ModelB, changing the name if necessary to be unique. The code is the same whether the object is a configuration set or configuration reference.

attachConfigSetCopy

```
myConfigObj = getActiveConfigSet('ModelA');  
newConfigObj = attachConfigSetCopy('ModelB', myConfigObj, true);
```

See Also

“Setting Up Configuration Sets”, “Referencing Configuration Sets”

attachConfigSet, closeDialog, detachConfigSet,
getActiveConfigSet, getConfigSet, getConfigSets,
openDialog, setActiveConfigSet

Purpose Close any or all Simulink system windows unconditionally

Syntax
`bdclose`
`bdclose('sys')`
`bdclose('all')`

Description `bdclose` with no arguments closes the current system window unconditionally and without confirmation. Any changes made to the system since it was last saved are lost.

`bdclose('sys')` closes the specified system window.

`bdclose('all')` closes all system windows.

Examples This command closes the vdp system.

```
bdclose('vdp')
```

See Also `close_system`, `new_system`, `open_system`, `save_system`

bdIsLoaded

Purpose Whether block diagram is in memory

Syntax `isLoaded = bdIsLoaded(bdnames)`

Description `isLoaded = bdIsLoaded(bdnames)` returns whether or not a block diagram is in memory. `bdnames` can be a string or a cell array of strings. All strings must be valid block diagram names (which are the same as valid MATLAB variable names). It is an error to supply a path to a block or subsystem.

`isLoaded` is a logical array with one entry for each block diagram name. Examples:

Examples `bdIsLoaded('sf_car')`

returns a logical scalar.

`bdIsLoaded({'sf_car','vdp'})`

returns a 1*2 logical array.

See Also `find_system`

Purpose	Return name of top-level Simulink system
Syntax	<code>bdroot</code> <code>bdroot('obj')</code>
Description	<code>bdroot</code> with no arguments returns the top-level system name. <code>bdroot('obj')</code> , where 'obj' is a system or block pathname, returns the name of the top-level system containing the specified object name.
Examples	This command returns the name of the top-level system that contains the current block. <code>bdroot(gcb)</code>
See Also	<code>find_system</code> , <code>gcb</code>

close_system

Purpose

Close Simulink system window or block dialog box

Syntax

```
close_system
close_system('sys')
close_system('sys', saveflag)
close_system('sys', 'newname')
close_system('sys', 'newname', 'ErrorIfShadowed', true)
```

Description

`close_system` with no arguments closes the current system or subsystem window. If the current system is the top-level system and it has been modified, `close_system` returns an error. The current system is defined in the description of the `gcs` command.

`close_system('sys')` closes the specified system, subsystem, or block window.

'*sys*' can be a string (which can be a system, a subsystem, or a full block pathname), a cell array of strings, a numeric handle, or an array of numeric handles. This command displays an error if '*sys*' is a MATLAB keyword, 'simulink', or more than 63 characters long.

`close_system('sys', saveflag)`, if *saveflag* is 1, saves the specified top-level system to a file with its current name, then closes the specified top-level system window and removes it from memory. If *saveflag* is 0, the system is closed without saving. A single *saveflag* can be supplied, in which case it is applied to all block diagrams. Alternatively, separate *saveflags* can be supplied for each block diagram, as a numeric array.

`close_system('sys', 'newname')` saves the specified top-level system to a file with the specified new name, then closes the system.

Additional arguments can be supplied when saving a block diagram. These are exactly the same as for `save_system`:

- `ErrorIfShadowed`: true or false (default: false)
- `BreakAllLinks`: true or false (default: false)
- `SaveAsVersion`: MATLAB version name (default: current)

- `OverwriteIfChangedOnDisk`: true or false (default: false)
- `SaveModelWorkspace`: true or false (default: false)

If you try to specify additional options when you are doing something other than saving a block diagram, they are ignored. You see a warning if you try to save when closing something other than a block diagram (e.g., a subsystem or a Block Properties dialog).

Examples

This command closes the current system.

```
close_system
```

This command closes the `vdp` system, unless it has been modified, in which case it returns an error.

```
close_system('vdp')
```

This command saves the `engine` system with its current name, then closes it.

```
close_system('engine', 1)
```

This command saves the `mymdl12` system under the new name `testsys`, then closes it.

```
close_system('mymdl12', 'testsys')
```

This command tries to save the `vdp` system to a file with the name `'max'`, but returns an error because `'max'` is the name of an existing MATLAB function.

```
close_system('vdp','max','ErrorIfShadowed', true)
```

All three of the following commands save and close `mymodel` (saved with the same name), and replace links to library blocks with copies of the library blocks in the saved file:

```
close_system('mymodel',1,'BreakAllLinks',true)
```

close_system

```
close_system('mymodel','mymodel','BreakAllLinks',true)
close_system('mymodel',[],'BreakAllLinks',true)
```

This command closes the dialog box of the Unit Delay block in the Combustion subsystem of the engine system.

```
close_system('engine/Combustion/Unit Delay')
```

Note The `close_system` command cannot be used in a block or menu callback to close the root-level model. Attempting to close the root-level model in a block or menu callback results in an error and discontinues the callback's execution.

See Also

`bdclose`, `gcs`, `new_system`, `open_system`, `save_system`

Purpose	Close configuration parameters dialog
Syntax	<code>closeDialog(<i>configObj</i>)</code>
Arguments	<i>configObj</i> A configuration set (<code>Simulink.ConfigSet</code>) or configuration reference (<code>Simulink.ConfigSetRef</code>)
Description	<code>closeDialog</code> closes an open configuration parameters dialog box. If <i>configObj</i> is a configuration set, the function closes the dialog box that displays the configuration set. If <i>configObj</i> is a configuration reference, the function closes the dialog box that displays the referenced configuration set, or generates an error if the reference does not specify a valid configuration set. If the dialog box is already closed, the function does nothing.
Example	<p>The following example closes a configuration parameters dialog box that shows the current parameters for the current model. The parameter values derive from the active configuration set or configuration reference (configuration object). The code is the same in either case; the only difference is which type of configuration object is currently active.</p> <pre>myConfigObj = getActiveConfigSet(gcs); closeDialog(myConfigObj);</pre>
See Also	“Setting Up Configuration Sets”, “Referencing Configuration Sets” <code>attachConfigSet</code> , <code>attachConfigSetCopy</code> , <code>detachConfigSet</code> , <code>getActiveConfigSet</code> , <code>getConfigSet</code> , <code>getConfigSets</code> , <code>openDialog</code> , <code>setActiveConfigSet</code>

delete_block

Purpose Delete block from Simulink system

Syntax `delete_block('blk')`

Description `delete_block('blk')`, where 'blk' is a full block pathname, deletes the specified block from a system.

Examples This command removes the Out1 block from the vdp system.

```
delete_block('vdp/Out1')
```

See Also `add_block`, `replace_block`

Purpose Delete line from Simulink system

Syntax

```
delete_line('sys', 'oport', 'iport')
delete_line('system', [x y])
delete_line('handle')
```

Description

`delete_line('sys', 'oport', 'iport')` deletes the line extending from the specified block output port 'oport' to the specified block input port 'iport'. 'oport' and 'iport' are strings consisting of a block name and a port identifier in the form 'block/port'. Most block ports are identified by numbering the ports from top to bottom or from left to right, such as 'Gain/1' or 'Sum/2'. Enable, Trigger, and State ports are identified by name, such as 'subsystem_name/Enable', 'subsystem_name/Trigger', 'Integrator/State', or 'if_action_subsystem_name/Ifaction'.

`delete_line('sys', [x y])` deletes one of the lines in the system that contains the specified point (x,y), if any such line exists.

`delete_line('system', [x y])` deletes all of the lines in the system that contain the specified point, including any branches.

`delete_line('handle')` deletes the line specified by the handle, 'handle'.

Examples

This command removes the line from the `mymodel` system connecting the Sum block to the second input of the Mux block.

```
delete_line('mymodel', 'Sum/1', 'Mux/2')
```

See Also `add_line`

delete_param

Purpose Delete system parameter added via add_param command

Syntax delete_param('sys', 'parameter1', 'parameter2', ...)

Description This command deletes parameters that were added to the system using the add_param command. The command displays an error message if a specified parameter was not added with the add_param command.

Examples The following example

```
add_param('vdp', 'DemoName', 'VanDerPolEquation', 'EquationOrder', '2')
delete_param('vdp', 'DemoName')
```

adds the parameters DemoName and EquationOrder to the vdp system, then deletes DemoName from the system.

See Also add_param

Purpose	Dissociate configuration set or configuration reference from model
Syntax	<code>detachConfigSet('model', 'configObjName')</code>
Arguments	<p><i>model</i> The name of an open model, or <code>gcs</code> to specify the current model</p> <p><i>configObjName</i> The name of a configuration set (<code>Simulink.ConfigSet</code>) or configuration reference (<code>Simulink.ConfigSetRef</code>)</p>
Description	<code>detachConfigSet</code> detaches the configuration set or configuration reference (configuration object) specified by ' <i>configObjName</i> ' from <i>model</i> . If no such configuration object is attached to the model, an error occurs.
Examples	<p>The following example detaches the configuration object named <code>DevConfig</code> from the current model. The code is the same whether <code>DevConfig</code> is a configuration set or configuration reference.</p> <pre>detachConfigSet(gcs, 'DevConfig');</pre>
See Also	“Setting Up Configuration Sets”, “Referencing Configuration Sets” <code>attachConfigSet</code> , <code>attachConfigSetCopy</code> , <code>closeDialog</code> , <code>getActiveConfigSet</code> , <code>getConfigSet</code> , <code>getConfigSets</code> , <code>openDialog</code> , <code>setActiveConfigSet</code>

disableimplicitsignalresolution

Purpose Convert model to use only explicit signal resolution

Syntax `retVal = disableimplicitsignalresolution(model)`
`retVal = disableimplicitsignalresolution(model, displayOnly)`

Description `retVal = disableimplicitsignalresolution(model)` inputs a model, reports all signals and states that implicitly resolve to signal objects, and converts the model to resolve only signals and states that explicitly require it. The report and any changes are limited to the model itself; they do not include blocks that are library links.

Before executing this function, ensure that all relevant Simulink data objects are defined in the base workspace. The function ignores any data objects that are defined elsewhere.

The function scans `model`, returns a structure of handles to signals and states that resolve implicitly to signal objects, and performs the following operations on `model`:

- Search the model for all output ports and block states that resolve to Simulink signal objects.
- Modify these ports and blocks to enforce signal object resolution in the future.
- Set the model's `SignalResolutionControl` parameter to 'UseLocalSettings' (GUI: **Explicit Only**).
- If any Stateflow output data resolves to a Simulink signal object:
 - Turn off hierarchical scoping of signal objects from within the Stateflow chart.
 - Explicitly label the output signal of the Stateflow chart.
 - Enforce signal object resolution for this signal in the future.

Any changes made by `disableimplicitsignalresolution` permanently change the model. Be sure to back up the model before calling the function with `displayOnly` defaulted to or specified as `false`.

`retVal = disableimplicitsignalresolution(model, displayOnly)` is equivalent to `disableimplicitsignalresolution(model)` if `displayOnly` is false.

If `displayOnly` is true, the function returns a structure of handles to signals and states that resolve implicitly to signal objects, but leaves the model unchanged.

Inputs

`displayOnly`

Boolean specifying whether to change the model (false) or just generate a report (true)

Default: false

`model`

Model name or handle

Output

`retVal`

A MATLAB structure containing:

Signals

Handles to ports with signal names that resolve to signal objects

States

Handles to blocks with states that resolve to signal objects

See Also

`Simulink.Signal`

How To

- “Data Validity Diagnostics Overview”
- “Resolving Symbols”
- “Signal Properties Dialog Box”

Purpose Get or set editor invoked by Simulink DocBlock

Syntax

```
docblock('setEditorHTML', editCmd)
docblock('setEditorDOC', editCmd)
docblock('setEditorTXT', editCmd)
editCmd = docblock('getEditorHTML')
editCmd = docblock('getEditorDOC')
editCmd = docblock('getEditorTXT')
```

Description `docblock('setEditorHTML', editCmd)` sets the HTML editor invoked by a DocBlock. The *editCmd* string specifies a command, executed at the MATLAB prompt, which launches a custom HTML editor. By default, a DocBlock invokes Microsoft Word (if available) as the HTML editor; otherwise, it opens HTML documents using the editor you specified on the **Editor/Debugger Preferences** pane of the Preferences dialog box.

Use the "%<FileName>" token in the *editCmd* string to represent the full pathname to the document. Use the empty string '' as the *editCmd* to reset the DocBlock to its default editor for a particular document type.

`docblock('setEditorDOC', editCmd)` sets the Rich Text Format (RTF) editor invoked by a DocBlock. The *editCmd* string specifies a command, executed at the MATLAB prompt, which launches a custom RTF editor. By default, a DocBlock invokes Microsoft Word (if available) as the RTF editor. Otherwise, it opens RTF documents using the editor you specified on the **Editor/Debugger Preferences** pane of the Preferences dialog box.

`docblock('setEditorTXT', editCmd)` sets the text editor invoked by a DocBlock. The *editCmd* string specifies a command, executed at the MATLAB prompt, which launches a custom text editor. By default, a DocBlock invokes the editor you specified on the **Editor/Debugger Preferences** pane of the Preferences dialog box.

`editCmd = docblock('getEditorHTML')` returns the value of the current command used to invoke an HTML editor when double-clicking a DocBlock.

`editCmd = docblock('getEditorDOC')` returns the value of the current command used to invoke a RTF editor when double-clicking a DocBlock.

`editCmd = docblock('getEditorTXT')` returns the value of the current command used to invoke a text editor when double-clicking a DocBlock.

Examples

Specify Microsoft Notepad as the DocBlock editor for RTF documents:

```
docblock('setEditorRTF','system(''notepad "%<FileName>"');')
```

Reset the DocBlock to use its default editor for RTF documents:

```
docblock('setEditorRTF','')
```

Specify Mozilla Composer as the HTML editor for the DocBlock:

```
docblock('setEditorHTML','system(''/usr/local/bin/mozilla ...  
-edit "%<FileName>" &'');')
```

See Also

DocBlock

How To

•

enumeration

Purpose Display or obtain enumerated type constituent values and names

Syntax

```
enumeration(enumclassname)  
values = enumeration(enumclassname)  
[values, names] = enumeration(enumclassname)
```

Description `enumeration(enumclassname)` accepts the name of an enumerated class and displays the enumerated values that comprise the class.

`values = enumeration(enumclassname)` returns a column vector containing the enumerated values that comprise the class.

`[values, names] = enumeration(enumclassname)` returns:

- In *values* (a column vector) the enumerated values that comprise the specified class.
- In *names* (a cell array of strings) the names of the enumerated values that comprise the class.

Usage An enumerated value is a binary object consisting of an enumerated name and an underlying integer. See “Defining Enumerated Values” for more information. An enumerated class may specify more than one enumerated value that has the same underlying integer. See “Enumerated Values with Non-Unique Integers” For such a class, the behavior of the `enumeration` function varies depending on the output argument(s).

- When you call `enumeration` with no output argument, the screen display shows only the lexically first value that uses a given underlying integer, and omits any subsequent values that use it.
- When you provide the output argument *values* but not *names*, the function populates *values* with only the lexically first value that uses a given underlying integer, and omits all subsequent values that use it.
- If you provide both output arguments, the function populates each argument with the same number of elements as the enumerated

class defines enumerated values, regardless of the values' underlying integers. The argument contents when duplicate underlying integers exist are:

- *values* — The first enumerated value that uses each underlying integer. This first value appears in the array again for each subsequent value that uses that integer, in place of the subsequent value itself.
- *names* — Shows every enumerated name in the class, without regard for duplicate underlying integers. The name in the *n*th string in *values* corresponds to the value that appears in the *n*th element of *values*

Thus the *values* depict an enumerated class in terms of its underlying integers, which exist for the computer to use, and the *names* depict the class in terms of its enumerated names, which exist for human readability.

You can also use the enumeration function to provide a Simulink block with an instance of every value defined by an enumerated type. See the Enumerated Constant and Switch Case block documentation for examples.

Examples

Suppose that this class definition is loaded into MATLAB:

```
classdef(Enumeration) BasicBoolVals < Simulink.IntEnumType
    enumeration
        On(1)
        Off(0)
        True(1)
        False(0)
    end
end
```

Display the names of enumerated values for the enumerated class 'BasicBoolVals':

```
enumeration ('BasicBoolVals')
```

enumeration

Enumerations for class BasicBoolVals:

```
On  
Off
```

Get the enumerated values for 'BasicBoolVals' in a column vector of objects:

```
[names] = enumeration ('BasicBoolVals')  
  
names =  
  
On  
Off
```

Get the enumerated values and names for 'BasicBoolVals' in a column vector of objects and a cell array of strings:

```
[names, values] = enumeration ('BasicBoolVals')  
  
names =  
  
On  
Off  
On  
Off  
  
values =  
  
'On'  
'Off'  
'True'  
'False'
```

How To

- “Using Enumerated Data”

Purpose Find Model blocks and referenced models at all levels or at top level only

Syntax

```
[refMdls, mdlBlks] = find_mdirefs(modelName)
[refMdls, mdlBlks] = find_mdirefs(modelName, allLevels)
[refMdls, mdlBlks] = find_mdirefs(modelName,
'Param1', Val1,
... , 'ParamN', ValN)
```

Description [refMdls, mdlBlks] = find_mdirefs(modelName) finds all Model blocks and referenced models contained by the model hierarchy of which *modelName* is the top model.

[refMdls, mdlBlks] = find_mdirefs(modelName, allLevels) If *allLevels* is true, this is equivalent to the preceding syntax. If *allLevels* is false, the function searches only the top level of *modelName*, ignoring any subordinate hierarchy.

[refMdls, mdlBlks] = find_mdirefs(modelName, 'Param1', Val1, ... , 'ParamN', ValN) searches the model as specified by the optional name/value pairs 'Param1', Val1, ... , 'ParamN', ValN.

Inputs

modelName

The model in which to search for Model blocks and referenced models.

allLevels

Boolean specifying whether to search the complete hierarchy (true) or only the top model *modelName* (false). Default: true.

'Param1', Val1, ... , 'ParamN', ValN

One or more name/value pairs that control the actions of the function. The possible names and values, and their defaults, are:

find_mdrefs

'AllLevels'	Boolean specifying whether to search the complete hierarchy (true) or only the top level (false). The default if you omit 'AllLevels' is true: the function searches the complete hierarchy of which <i>modelName</i> is the top model.
'IncludeProtectedModels'	Boolean that specifies whether the output <i>refMdl</i> s includes the names of protected models (true) or excludes them(false). The default if you omit 'IncludeProtectedModels' is false: the function excludes protected models from <i>refMdl</i> s.
'Variants'	String that specifies whether the output <i>refMdl</i> s includes the names of variant models. The possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 'ActiveVariants' — Include the active variant of each variant Model block included in the search.• 'ActivePlusCodeVariants' — Include all variants for all variant Model blocks included in the search that have Generate preprocessor conditionals option selected.

- 'AllVariants' — Include all variants for all variant Model blocks included in the search.

The default if you omit 'Variants' is 'ActivePlusCodeVariants'.

The `find_mdrefs` function provides two different ways to search all levels of the model *modelName*. Both techniques give the same results, but only the name/value technique allows you to control inclusion of protected and variant models in *refMdl*s.

Outputs

mdlBlks

Depending on the value of 'AllLevels', a list containing the names of all Model blocks:

- In the hierarchy of which *modelName* is the top model
- In *modelName* alone

*refMdl*s

Depending on the value of 'AllLevels', a list containing the names of all models referenced by a Model block:

- In the hierarchy of which *modelName* is the top model
- In *modelName* alone

Optional inputs to `find_mdrefs` control inclusion of protected and variant models. The last element of the *refMdl*s is *modelName* itself.

find_mdrefs

Example

Return in `MyMdlBlks` the names all Model blocks at the top level of `MyModel`. Return in `MyRefMdl`s the names of all models referenced by Model blocks at the top level, including the active variant of every variant Model block:

```
[MyRefMdl, MyMdlBlks] = find_mdrefs(MyModel, 'AllLevels',...  
false, 'Variants', 'ActiveVariants')
```

See Also

Model | view_mdrefs

How To

- “Referencing a Model”
-
- “Protecting Referenced Models”

Purpose Find systems, blocks, lines, ports, and annotations

Syntax `find_system(sys, 'c1', cv1, 'c2', cv2, ... 'p1', v1, 'p2', v2, ...)`

Description `find_system(sys, 'c1', cv1, 'c2', cv2, ... 'p1', v1, 'p2', v2, ...)` searches the systems or subsystems specified by `sys`, using the constraints specified by `c1`, `c2`, etc., and returns handles or paths to the objects whose parameters, `p1`, `p2`, etc., have the values, `v1`, `v2`, etc. `sys` can be a pathname (or cell array of pathnames), a handle (or vector of handles), or omitted. To search block dialog parameter values, specify 'BlockDialogParams' as the parameter name.

Note All the search constraints must precede all the parameter-value pairs in the argument list.

If `sys` is a pathname or cell array of pathnames, `find_system` returns a cell array of pathnames of the objects it finds. If `sys` is a handle or a vector of handles, `find_system` returns a vector of handles to the objects that it finds. If `sys` is omitted, `find_system` searches all open systems and returns a cell array of pathnames.

Case is ignored for parameter names. Value strings are case sensitive by default (see the 'CaseSensitive' search constraint for more information). Any parameters that correspond to dialog box entries have string values. See Chapter 8, "Model and Block Parameters" for a list of model and block parameters.

You can specify any of the following search constraints.

find_system

Name	Value Type	Description
'SearchDepth'	scalar	Restricts the search depth to the specified level (0 for open systems only, 1 for blocks and subsystems of the top-level system, 2 for the top-level system and its children, etc.). The default is all levels.
'LookUnderMasks'	'none'	Search skips masked subsystems.
	{'graphical'}	Search includes masked subsystems that have no workspaces and no dialogs. This is the default.
	'functional'	Search includes masked subsystems that do not have dialogs.
	'all'	Search includes all masked subsystems.
'FollowLinks'	'on' {'off'}	If 'on', search follows links into library blocks. The default is 'off'.
'FindAll'	'on' {'off'}	If 'on', search extends to lines, ports, and annotations within systems. The default is 'off'. Note that find_system returns a vector of handles when this option is 'on', regardless of the array type of sys.
'CaseSensitive'	{'on'} 'off'	If 'on', search considers case when matching search strings. The default is 'on'.

Name	Value Type	Description
'RegExp'	'on' {'off'}	If 'on', search treats search expressions as regular expressions. Use to search for partial matches. The default is 'off'. See “Searching with Regular Expressions” on page 4-41.
'LoadFullyIfNeeded'	{'on'} 'off'	If 'on', attempts to load any partially loaded models. The default is 'on'. If 'off', disables the model loading, for example to prevent load warnings.

The table indicates default constraint values in brackets. If you omit a 'constraint', find_system uses the default constraint value.

Examples

This command returns a cell array containing the names of all open systems and blocks.

```
find_system
```

This command returns the names of all open block diagrams.

```
open_bd = find_system('type', 'block_diagram')
```

This command returns the names of all Goto blocks that are children of the Unlocked subsystem in the clutch system.

```
find_system('clutch/  
Unlocked', 'SearchDepth', 1, 'BlockType', 'Goto')
```

These commands return the names of all Gain blocks in the vdp system having a Gain parameter value of 1.

```
gb = find_system('vdp', 'BlockType', 'Gain')
```

find_system

```
find_system(gb, 'Gain', '1')
```

The preceding commands are equivalent to this command:

```
find_system('vdp', 'BlockType', 'Gain', 'Gain', '1')
```

These commands obtain the handles of all lines and annotations in the vdp system.

```
sys = get_param('vdp', 'Handle');  
l = find_system(sys, 'FindAll', 'on', 'type', 'line');  
a = find_system(sys, 'FindAll', 'on', 'type',  
  'annotation');
```

This command turns off the LoadFullyIfNeeded search constraint.

```
find_system(gcs, 'LoadFullyIfNeeded', 'off', 'ParameterName', 'ParameterValue')
```

This command searches for partial matches for X within any block dialog parameter value:

```
find_system('Regexp', 'on', 'BlockDialogParams', 'X')
```

Searching Block Dialog Parameter Values

Use the parameter 'BlockDialogParams' to search block dialog parameter values. For example, to find any block which has a dialog parameter whose value is the string 'X+1', enter:

```
find_system('BlockDialogParams', 'X+1')
```

To find any partial matches within parameter values, for any find_system command, first specify the option 'Regexp', 'on'. For the example above, to find X within the parameter value 'X+1', enter:

```
find_system('Regexp', 'on', 'BlockDialogParams', 'X')
```

Searching with Regular Expressions

If you specify the 'RegExp' constraint as 'on', `find_system` treats search value strings as regular expressions. A regular expression is a string of characters in which some characters have special pattern-matching significance. For example, a period (.) in a regular expression matches not only itself but any other character.

Regular expressions greatly expand the types of searches you can perform with `find_system`. For example, regular expressions allow you to do partial-word searches. You can search for all objects that have a specified parameter that contains or begins or ends with a specified string of characters.

To use regular expressions effectively, you need to learn the meanings of the special characters that regular expressions can contain. The following table lists the special characters supported by `find_subsystem` and explains their usage.

Expression	Usage
.	Matches any character. For example, the string 'a.' matches 'aa', 'ab', 'ac', etc.
*	Matches zero or more of preceding character. For example, 'ab*' matches 'a', 'ab', 'abb', etc. The expression '.*' matches any string, including the empty string.
+	Matches one or more of preceding character. For example, 'ab+' matches 'ab', 'abb', etc.
^	Matches start of string. For example, '^a.*' matches any string that starts with 'a'.
\$	Matches end of string. For example, '.*a\$' matches any string that ends with 'a'.
\	Causes the next character to be treated as an ordinary character. This escape character lets regular expressions match expressions that contain special characters. For example, the search string '\\\' matches any string containing a \ character.

find_system

Expression	Usage
[]	Matches any one of a specified set of characters. For example, 'f[oa]r' matches 'for' and 'far'. Some characters have special meaning within brackets. A hyphen (-) indicates a range of characters to match. For example, '[a-zA-Z1-9]' matches any alphanumeric character. A circumflex (^) indicates characters that should not produce a match. For example, 'f[^i]r' matches 'far' and 'for' but not 'fir'.
\w	Matches a word character. (This is a shorthand expression for [a-zA-Z0-9].) For example, '^w' matches 'mu' but not '&mu'.
\d	Matches any digit (shorthand for [0-9]). For example, 'd+' matches any integer.
\D	Matches any nondigit (shorthand for [^0-9]).
\s	Matches a white space (shorthand for [\t\r\n\f]).
\S	Matches a non white-space (shorthand for [^ \t\r\n\f]).
\<WORD\>	Matches WORD exactly, where WORD is a string of characters separated by white space from other words. For example, '\<to\>' matches 'to' but not 'today'.

To use regular expressions to search Simulink systems, specify the 'regexp' search constraint as 'on' in a find_system command and use a regular expression anywhere you would use an ordinary search value string.

For example, the following command finds all the inport and output blocks in the clutch model demo provided with Simulink software.

```
find_system('clutch', 'regexp', 'on', 'blocktype', 'port')
```

See Also

get_param, set_param

Purpose

Create `Simulink.NumericType` object describing fixed-point or floating-point data type

Syntax

```
a = fixdt(Signed, WordLength)
a = fixdt(Signed, WordLength, FractionLength)
a = fixdt(Signed, WordLength, TotalSlope, Bias)
a = fixdt(Signed, WordLength, SlopeAdjustmentFactor,
          FixedExponent, Bias)
a = fixdt(DataTypeNameString)
[DataType, IsScaledDouble] = fixdt(DataTypeNameString)
```

Description

`fixdt(Signed, WordLength)` returns a `Simulink.NumericType` object describing a fixed-point data type with unspecified scaling. The scaling would typically be determined by another block parameter. `Signed` can be 0 (false) for unsigned or 1 (true) for signed.

`fixdt(Signed, WordLength, FractionLength)` returns a `Simulink.NumericType` object describing a fixed-point data type with binary point scaling.

`fixdt(Signed, WordLength, TotalSlope, Bias)` or `fixdt(Signed, WordLength, SlopeAdjustmentFactor, FixedExponent, Bias)` returns a `Simulink.NumericType` object describing a fixed-point data type with slope and bias scaling.

`fixdt(DataTypeNameString)` returns a `Simulink.NumericType` object describing an integer, fixed-point, or floating-point data type specified by a data type name. The data type name can be either the name of a built-in Simulink data type or the name of a fixed-point data type that conforms to the naming convention for fixed-point names established by the Simulink Fixed Point product. For more information, see “Fixed-Point Data Type and Scaling Notation” in the Simulink Fixed Point documentation.

`[DataType, IsScaledDouble] = fixdt(DataTypeNameString)` returns a `Simulink.NumericType` object describing an integer, fixed-point, or floating-point data type specified by a data type name and a flag

fixdt

that indicates whether the specified data type name was the name of a scaled double data type.

See Also

float, sfix, sfrac, sint, ufix, ufrac, uint

Purpose

Modify breakpoints of lookup table to have even spacing

Syntax

```
xdata_modified = fixpt_evenspace_cleanup(xdata,xdt,xscale)
```

Description

xdata_modified = fixpt_evenspace_cleanup(*xdata*,*xdt*,*xscale*) modifies breakpoints of a lookup table to have even spacing after quantization. By adjusting breakpoints to have even spacing after quantization, Real-Time Workshop generated code can exclude breakpoints from memory.

xdata is the breakpoint vector of a lookup table to make evenly spaced, such as 0:0.005:1. *xdt* is the data type of the breakpoints, such as `sfix(16)`. *xscale* is the scaling of the breakpoints, such as 2^{-12} . Using these three inputs, `fixpt_evenspace_cleanup` returns the modified breakpoints in *xdata_modified*.

This function works only with nontunable data and considers data to have even spacing relative to the scaling slope. For example, the breakpoint vector [0 2 5], which has spacing value 2 and 3, appears to have uneven spacing. However, the difference between the maximum spacing 3 and the minimum spacing 2 equals 1. If the scaling slope is 1 or greater, a spacing variation of 1 represents a 1-bit change or less. In this case, the `fixpt_evenspace_cleanup` function considers a spacing variation of 1 bit or less to be even.

Modifications to breakpoints can change the numerical behavior of a lookup table. To check for changes, test the model using simulation, rapid prototyping, or other appropriate methods.

Examples

Modify breakpoints of a lookup table to have even spacing after quantization:

```
xdata = 0:0.005:1;  
xdt = sfix(16);  
xscale = 2^-12;  
xdata_modified = fixpt_evenspace_cleanup(xdata,xdt,xscale)
```

fixpt_evenspace_cleanup

See Also

[fixdt](#) | [fixpt_interp1](#) | [fixpt_look1_func_approx](#) |
[fixpt_look1_func_plot](#) | [sfix](#) | [ufix](#)

Tutorials

- “Effects of Spacing on Speed, Error, and Memory Usage”
- “Creating Lookup Tables for a Sine Function”

Purpose Implement 1-D lookup table

Syntax `y = fixpt_interp1(xdata,ydata,x,xdt,xscale,ydt,yscale,
rndmeth)`

Description `y = fixpt_interp1(xdata,ydata,x,xdt,xscale,ydt,yscale,rndmeth)` implements a one-dimensional lookup table to find output `y` for input `x`. If `x` falls between two `xdata` values (breakpoints), `y` is the result of interpolating between the corresponding `ydata` values. If `x` is greater than the maximum value in `xdata`, `y` is the maximum `ydata` value. If `x` is less than the minimum value in `xdata`, `y` is the minimum `ydata` value.

If the input data type `xdt` or the output data type `ydt` is floating point, `fixpt_interp1` performs the interpolation using floating-point calculations. Otherwise, `fixpt_interp1` uses integer-only calculations. These calculations handle the input scaling `xscale` and the output scaling `yscale` and obey the rounding method `rndmeth`.

Input Arguments

`xdata`

Vector of breakpoints for the lookup table, such as `linspace(0,8,33)`.

`ydata`

Vector of table data that correspond to the breakpoints for the lookup table, such as `sin(xdata)`.

`x`

Vector of input values for the lookup table to process, such as `linspace(-1,9,201)`.

`xdt`

Data type of input `x`, such as `sfix(8)`.

`xscale`

Scaling for input x , such as 2^{-3} .

ydt

Data type of output y , such as `sfixed(16)`.

yscale

Scaling for output y , such as 2^{-14} .

rndmeth

Rounding mode supported by fixed-point Simulink blocks:

'Ceiling'	Round to the nearest representable number in the direction of positive infinity.
'Floor' (default)	Round to the nearest representable number in the direction of negative infinity.
'Nearest'	Round to the nearest representable number.
'Toward Zero'	Round to the nearest representable number in the direction of zero.

Examples

Interpolate outputs for x using a 1-D lookup table that approximates the sine function:

```
xdata = linspace(0,8,33).';  
ydata = sin(xdata);  
% Define input x as a vector of 201 evenly  
% spaced points between -1 and 9 (includes  
% values both lower and higher than the range  
% of breakpoints in xdata)  
x = linspace(-1,9,201).';
```

```
% Interpolate output values for x
y = fixpt_interp1(xdata,ydata,x,sfix(8),2^-3,sfix(16),...
  2^-14,'Floor')
```

See Also

[fixpt_evenspace_cleanup](#) | [fixpt_look1_func_approx](#) |
[fixpt_look1_func_plot](#)

Tutorials

- “Tutorial: Producing Lookup Table Data”

fixpt_look1_func_approx

Purpose

Optimize fixed-point approximation of nonlinear function by interpolating lookup table data points

Syntax

```
[xdata,ydata,errworst] = fixpt_look1_func_approx('func',...  
xmin,xmax,xdt,xscale,ydt,yscale,rndmeth,errmax,nptsmax)  
[xdata,ydata,errworst] = fixpt_look1_func_approx('func',...  
xmin,xmax,xdt,xscale,ydt,yscale,rndmeth,errmax,[])  
[xdata,ydata,errworst] = fixpt_look1_func_approx('func',...  
xmin,xmax,xdt,xscale,ydt,yscale,rndmeth,[],nptsmax)  
[xdata,ydata,errworst] = fixpt_look1_func_approx('func',...  
xmin,xmax,xdt,xscale,ydtydt,yscale,rndmeth,errmax,nptsmax,spacing)
```

Description

[xdata,ydata,errworst] = fixpt_look1_func_approx('func',...
xmin,xmax,xdt,xscale,ydt,yscale,rndmeth,errmax,nptsmax)
returns the optimal breakpoints of a lookup table, an ideal function
applied to the breakpoints, and the worst-case approximation error.
The lookup table satisfies the maximum acceptable error and maximum
number of points that you specify.

[xdata,ydata,errworst] = fixpt_look1_func_approx('func',...
xmin,xmax,xdt,xscale,ydt,yscale,rndmeth,errmax,[]) returns the
optimal breakpoints of a lookup table, an ideal function applied to the
breakpoints, and the worst-case approximation error. The lookup table
satisfies the maximum acceptable error that you specify.

[xdata,ydata,errworst] = fixpt_look1_func_approx('func',...
xmin,xmax,xdt,xscale,ydt,yscale,rndmeth,[],nptsmax) returns
the optimal breakpoints of a lookup table, an ideal function applied to
the breakpoints, and the worst-case approximation error. The lookup
table satisfies the maximum number of points that you specify.

[xdata,ydata,errworst] = fixpt_look1_func_approx('func',...
xmin,xmax,xdt,xscale,ydtydt,yscale,rndmeth,errmax,nptsmax,spacing)
returns the optimal breakpoints of a lookup table, an ideal function
applied to the breakpoints, and the worst-case approximation error.
The lookup table satisfies the maximum acceptable error, maximum
number of points, and breakpoint spacing that you specify.

In each case, `fixpt_look1_func_approx` interpolates between lookup table data points to optimize the fixed-point approximation. The inputs `xmin` and `xmax` specify the range over which to approximate the breakpoints. The inputs `xdt`, `xscale`, `ydt`, `yscale`, and `rndmeth` follow conventions used by fixed-point Simulink blocks.

The inputs `errmax`, `nptsmax`, and `spacing` are optional. Of these inputs, you must specify at least `errmax` or `nptsmax`. If you omit one of those two inputs, you must use brackets, `[]`, in place of the omitted input. `fixpt_look1_func_approx` ignores that requirement for the lookup table.

If you do not specify `spacing`, and more than one spacing satisfies `errmax` and `nptsmax`, `fixpt_look1_func_approx` chooses in this order: power-of-2 spacing, even spacing, uneven spacing. This behavior applies when you specify both `errmax` and `nptsmax`, but not when you specify just one of the two.

Input Arguments

func

Function of `x` for which to approximate breakpoints. Enclose this expression in single quotes, for example, `'sin(2*pi*x)'`.

xmin

Minimum value of `x`.

xmax

Maximum value of `x`.

xdt

Data type of `x`.

xscale

Scaling for the `x` values.

ydt

Data type of `y`.

yscale

fixpt_look1_func_approx

Scaling for the y values.

rndmeth

Rounding mode supported by fixed-point Simulink blocks:

'Ceiling'	Round to the nearest representable number in the direction of positive infinity.
'Floor' (default)	Round to the nearest representable number in the direction of negative infinity.
'Nearest'	Round to the nearest representable number.
'Toward Zero'	Round to the nearest representable number in the direction of zero.

errmax

Maximum acceptable error between the ideal function and the approximation given by the lookup table.

nptsmax

Maximum number of points for the lookup table.

spacing

Spacing of breakpoints for the lookup table:

'even'	Even spacing
'pow2'	Even, power-of-2 spacing
'unrestricted' (default)	Uneven spacing

If you specify...	The breakpoints of the lookup table...
<i>errmax</i> and <i>nptsmx</i>	Meet both criteria, if possible. The <i>errmax</i> requirement has higher priority than <i>nptsmx</i> . If the breakpoints cannot meet both criteria with the specified spacing, <i>nptsmx</i> does not apply.
<i>errmax</i> only	Meet the error criteria, and <code>fixpt_look1_func_approx</code> returns the fewest number of points.
<i>nptsmx</i> only	Meet the points criteria, and <code>fixpt_look1_func_approx</code> returns the smallest worst-case error.

Output Arguments

xdata

Vector of breakpoints for the lookup table.

ydata

Vector of values from applying the ideal function to the breakpoints.

errworst

Worst-case error, which is the maximum absolute error between the ideal function and the approximation given by the lookup table.

fixpt_look1_func_approx

Examples

Approximate a fixed-point sine function using a lookup table:

```
func = 'sin(2*pi*x)';
% Define the range over which to optimize breakpoints
xmin = 0;
xmax = 0.25;
% Define the data type and scaling for the inputs
xdt = ufix(16);
xscale = 2^-16;
% Define the data type and scaling for the outputs
ydt = sfix(16);
yscale = 2^-14;
% Specify the rounding method
rndmeth = 'Floor';
% Define the maximum acceptable error
errmax = 2^-10;
% Choose even, power-of-2 spacing for breakpoints
spacing = 'pow2';
% Create the lookup table
[xdata,ydata,errworst] = fixpt_look1_func_approx(func,...
    xmin,xmax,xdt,xscale,ydt,yscale,rndmeth,errmax,[],spacing);
```

See Also

[fixpt_evenspace_cleanup](#) | [fixpt_interp1](#) |
[fixpt_look1_func_plot](#)

Tutorials

- “Tutorial: Producing Lookup Table Data”

How To

- “Summary for Using Lookup Table Approximation Functions”

Purpose

Plot fixed-point approximation function for lookup table

Syntax

```
fixpt_look1_func_plot(xdata,ydata, 'func', ...  
xmin,xmax,xdt,xscale,ydt,yscale,rndmeth)  
errworst = fixpt_look1_func_plot(xdata,ydata, 'func', ...  
xmin,xmax,xdt,xscale,ydt,yscale,rndmeth)
```

Description

`fixpt_look1_func_plot(xdata,ydata, 'func', ...
xmin,xmax,xdt,xscale,ydt,yscale,rndmeth)` plots a lookup table approximation function and the error from the ideal function.

`errworst = fixpt_look1_func_plot(xdata,ydata, 'func', ...
xmin,xmax,xdt,xscale,ydt,yscale,rndmeth)` plots a lookup table approximation function and the error from the ideal function. The output `errworst` is the maximum absolute error.

You can use `fixpt_look1_func_approx` to generate `xdata` and `ydata`, the breakpoints and table data for the lookup table, respectively. `fixpt_look1_func_approx` applies the ideal function to the breakpoints in `xdata` to produce `ydata`. While this method is the easiest way to generate `ydata`, you can choose other values for `ydata` as input for `fixpt_look1_func_plot`. Choosing different values for `ydata` can, in some cases, produce a lookup table with a smaller maximum absolute error.

Input Arguments

`xdata`

Vector of breakpoints for the lookup table.

`ydata`

Vector of values from applying the ideal function to the breakpoints.

`func`

Function of `x` for which to approximate breakpoints. Enclose this expression in single quotes, for example, `'sin(2*pi*x)'`.

`xmin`

fixpt_look1_func_plot

Minimum value of x.

xmax

Maximum value of x.

xdt

Data type of x.

xscale

Scaling for the x values.

ydt

Data type of y.

yscale

Scaling for the y values.

rndmeth

Rounding mode supported by fixed-point Simulink blocks:

'Ceiling'	Round to the nearest representable number in the direction of positive infinity.
'Floor' (default)	Round to the nearest representable number in the direction of negative infinity.
'Nearest'	Round to the nearest representable number.
'Toward Zero'	Round to the nearest representable number in the direction of zero.

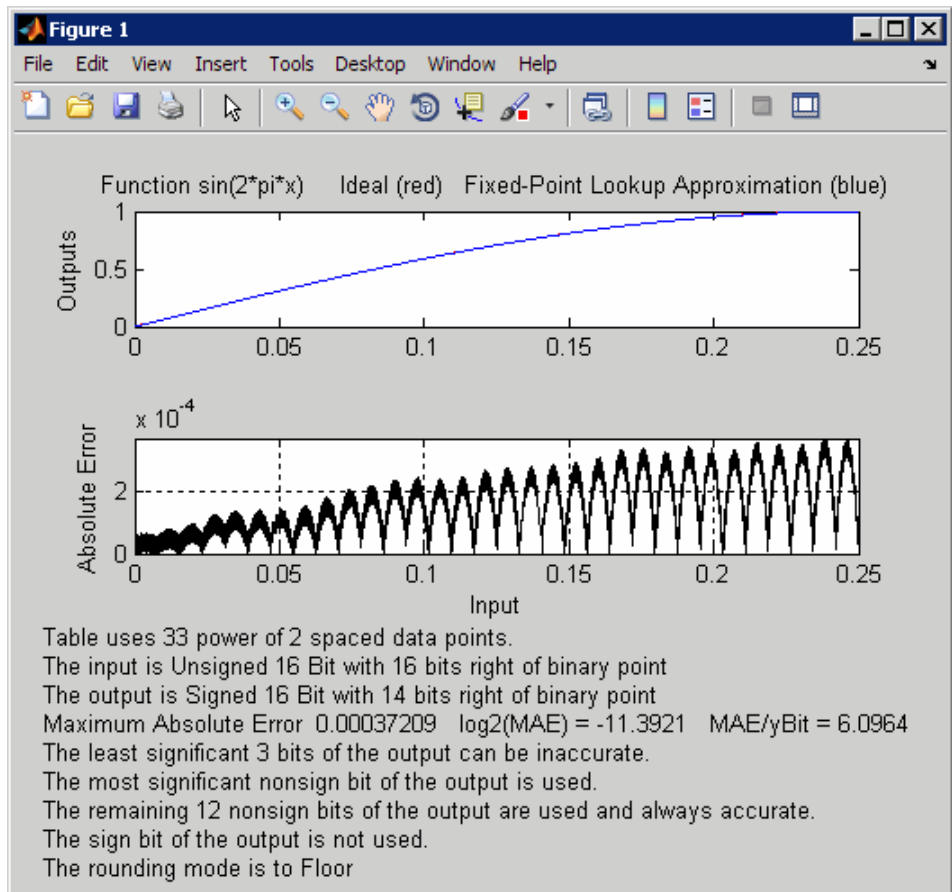
Examples

Plot a fixed-point approximation of the sine function using data points generated by `fixpt_look1_func_approx`:

```
func = 'sin(2*pi*x)';
% Define the range over which to optimize breakpoints
xmin = 0;
xmax = 0.25;
% Define the data type and scaling for the inputs
xdt = ufix(16);
xscale = 2^-16;
% Define the data type and scaling for the outputs
ydt = sfix(16);
yscale = 2^-14;
% Specify the rounding method
rndmeth = 'Floor';
% Define the maximum acceptable error
errmax = 2^-10;
% Choose even, power-of-2 spacing for breakpoints
spacing = 'pow2';
% Generate data points for the lookup table
[xdata,ydata,errworst]=fixpt_look1_func_approx(func,...
    xmin,xmax,xdt,xscale,ydt,yscale,rndmeth,errmax,[],spacing);
% Plot the sine function (ideal and fixed-point) & errors
fixpt_look1_func_plot(xdata,ydata,func,xmin,xmax,...
    xdt,xscale,ydt,yscale,rndmeth);
```

fixpt_look1_func_plot

fixpt_look1_func_plot plots the fixed-point sine function, using generated data points, and plots the error between the ideal function and the fixed-point function. The maximum absolute error and the number of points required appear on the plot. The error drops to zero at a breakpoint, but increases between breakpoints due to curvature differences between the ideal function and the line drawn between breakpoints.



The lookup table requires 33 points to achieve a maximum absolute error of $2^{-11.3922}$.

See Also

[fixpt_evenspace_cleanup](#) | [fixpt_interp1](#) |
[fixpt_look1_func_approx](#)

Tutorials

- “Tutorial: Producing Lookup Table Data”

How To

- “Summary for Using Lookup Table Approximation Functions”

fixpt_set_all

Purpose Set property for each fixed-point block in subsystem

Syntax `fixpt_set_all(SystemName,fixptPropertyName,
fixptPropertyValue)`

Description `fixpt_set_all(SystemName,fixptPropertyName,fixptPropertyValue)` sets the property `fixptPropertyName` of every applicable block in the model or subsystem `SystemName` to the value `fixptPropertyValue`

Examples Set each fixed-point block in a model `Filter_1` to round towards the floor and saturate upon overflow:

```
% Round towards the floor  
fixpt_set_all('Filter_1','RndMeth','Floor')
```

```
% Saturate upon overflow  
fixpt_set_all('Filter_1','DoSatur','on')
```


Purpose Exponent that gives best precision for fixed-point representation of value

Syntax `out = fixptbestexp(RealWorldValue, TotalBits, IsSigned)`
`out = fixptbestexp(RealWorldValue, FixPtDataType)`

Description `out = fixptbestexp(RealWorldValue, TotalBits, IsSigned)` returns the exponent that gives the best precision for the fixed-point representation of *RealWorldValue*. *TotalBits* specifies the number of bits for the fixed-point number. *IsSigned* specifies whether the fixed-point number is signed: 1 indicates the number is signed and 0 indicates the number is not signed.

`out = fixptbestexp(RealWorldValue, FixPtDataType)` returns the exponent that gives the best precision based on the data type *FixPtDataType*.

Examples Get the exponent that gives the best precision for the real-world value $4/3$ using a signed, 16-bit number:

```
out = fixptbestexp(4/3,16,1)
out =
    -14
```

Alternatively, specify the fixed-point data type:

```
out = fixptbestexp(4/3,sfix(16))
out =
    -14
```

This shows that the maximum precision representation of $4/3$ is obtained by placing 14 bits to the right of the binary point:

```
01.01010101010101
```

You can specify the precision of this representation in fixed-point blocks by setting the scaling to 2^{-14} or $2^{\text{fixptbestexp}(4/3,16,1)}$.

fixptbestexp

See Also

[fixptbestprec](#)

Purpose Determine maximum precision available for fixed-point representation of value

Syntax
`out = fixptbestprec(RealWorldValue,TotalBits,IsSigned)`
`out = fixptbestprec(RealWorldValue,FixPtDataType)`

Description
`out = fixptbestprec(RealWorldValue,TotalBits,IsSigned)` determines the maximum precision for the fixed-point representation of the real-world value specified by `RealWorldValue`. You specify the number of bits for the fixed-point number with `TotalBits`, and you specify whether the fixed-point number is signed with `IsSigned`. If `IsSigned` is 1, the number is signed. If `IsSigned` is 0, the number is not signed. The maximum precision is returned to `out`.
`out = fixptbestprec(RealWorldValue,FixPtDataType)` determines the maximum precision based on the data type specified by `FixPtDataType`.

Examples **Example 1**

The following command returns the maximum precision available for the real-world value $4/3$ using a signed, 8-bit number:

```
out = fixptbestprec(4/3,8,1)
out =
    0.015625
```

Alternatively, you can specify the fixed-point data type:

```
out = fixptbestprec(4/3,sfix(8))
out =
    0.015625
```

This value means that the maximum precision available for $4/3$ is obtained by placing six bits to the right of the binary point since 2^{-6} equals 0.015625:

01.010101

Example 2

You can use the maximum precision as the scaling in fixed-point blocks. This enables you to use `fixptbestprec` to perform a type of autoscaling if you would like to designate a known range of your simulation. For example, if your known range is -13 to 22, and you are using a safety margin of 30%:

```
knownMax = 22;
knownMin = -13;
localSafetyMargin = 30;
slope = max( fixptbestprec( (1+localSafetyMargin/100)* ...
    [knownMax,knownMin], sfix(16) ) );
```

The variable `slope` can then be used in the expression that you specify for the **Output data type** parameter in a block mask. Be sure to select the **Lock output data type setting against changes by the fixed-point tools** check box in the same block to prevent the Fixed-Point Tool from overriding the scaling. If you know the range, you can use this technique in place of relying on a model simulation to provide the range to the autoscaling tool, as described in `autofixexp` in the Simulink Fixed Point documentation.

See Also

`fixptbestexp`

Purpose Create MATLAB structure describing floating-point data type

Syntax

```
a = float('single')  
a = float('double')
```

Description

`float('single')` returns a MATLAB structure that describes the data type of an IEEE single (32 total bits, 8 exponent bits).

`float('double')` returns a MATLAB structure that describes the data type of an IEEE double (64 total bits, 11 exponent bits).

`float` is automatically called when a floating-point number is specified in a block dialog box.

Examples Define an IEEE single data type:

```
>> a = float('single')  
  
a =  
  
Class: 'SINGLE'
```

See Also `fixdt`, `sfix`, `sfrac`, `sint`, `ufix`, `ufrac`, `uint`

frameedit

Purpose Edit print frames for Simulink and Stateflow block diagrams

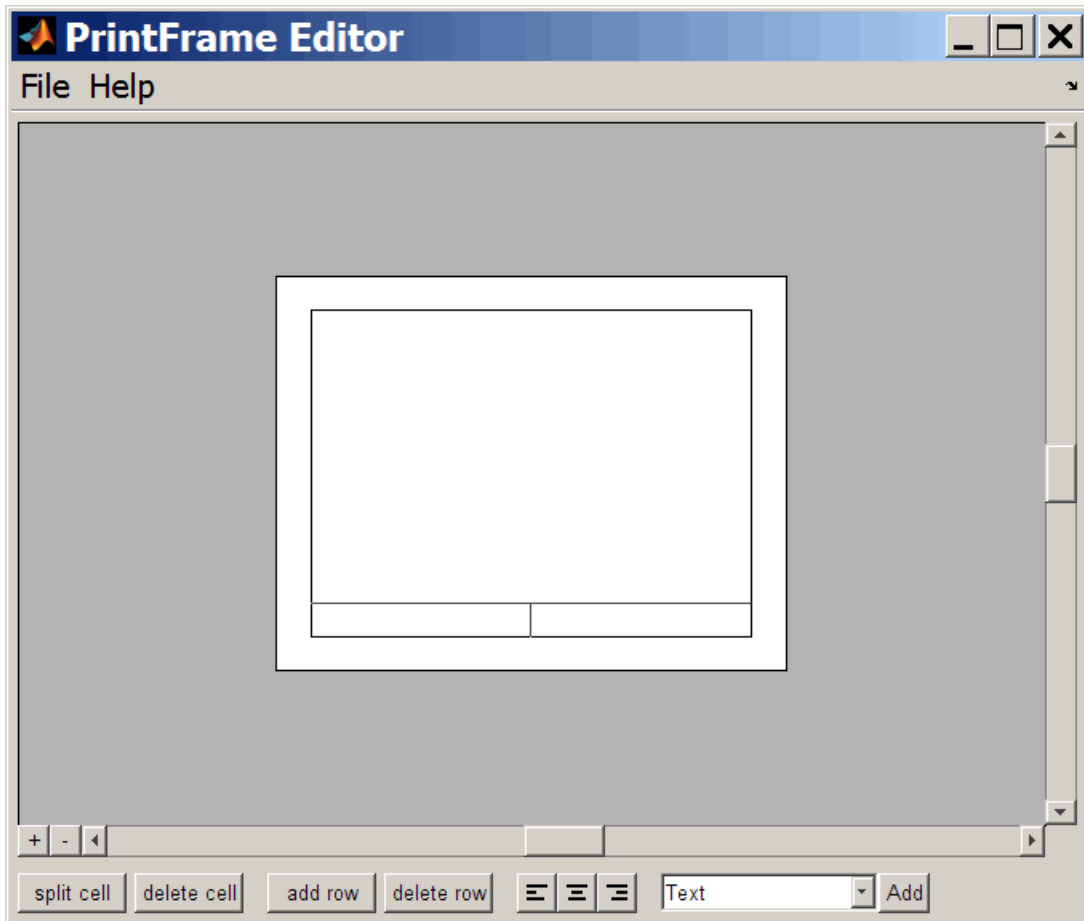
Syntax `frameedit`
`frameedit filename`

Description `frameedit` starts the PrintFrame Editor, a graphical user interface you use to create borders for Simulink and Stateflow block diagrams. With no argument, `frameedit` opens the **PrintFrame Editor** window with a new file.

`frameedit filename` opens the **PrintFrame Editor** window with the specified filename, where `filename` is a figure file (`.fig`) previously created and saved using `frameedit`.

Remarks

This illustrates the main features of the PrintFrame Editor.

**Closing the PrintFrame Editor**

To close the **PrintFrame Editor** window, click the close box in the upper right corner, or select **Close** from the **File** menu.

Printing Simulink Block Diagrams with Print Frames

Select **Print** from the Simulink **File** menu. Check the **Frame** box and supply the filename for the print frame you want to use. Click **OK** in the **Print** dialog box.

Getting Help for the PrintFrame Editor

For further instructions on using the PrintFrame Editor, select **PrintFrame Editor Help** from the **Help** menu in the PrintFrame Editor.

Purpose Invoke Fixed-Point Tool

Syntax `fxptdlg('modelname')`

Description `fxptdlg('modelname')` launches the Fixed-Point Tool for the Simulink model specified by `modelname`. You can also access this tool by the following methods:

- From the Simulink **Tools** menu, select **Fixed-Point > Fixed-Point Tool**.
- From a subsystem context (right-click) menu, select **Fixed-Point > Fixed-Point Tool**.

In conjunction with Simulink Fixed Point software, the Fixed-Point Tool provides convenient access to:

- Model and subsystem parameters that control the signal logging, fixed-point instrumentation mode, and data type override, namely, `MinMaxOverflowArchiveMode`, `MinMaxOverflowLogging`, and `DataTypeOverride` (see “Model Parameters” on page 8-2)
- Plotting capabilities that enable you to plot data that resides in the MATLAB workspace, namely, simulation results associated with Scope, To Workspace, and root-level Outport blocks, in addition to logged signal data (see “Logging Signals” in the *Simulink User’s Guide*)
- An interactive autoscaling feature that proposes fixed-point scaling for appropriately configured objects in your model, and then allows you to selectively accept and apply the scaling proposals

You can launch the Fixed-Point Tool for any system or subsystem, and the tool controls the object selected in its **Model Hierarchy** pane. If Simulink Fixed Point software is installed, the Fixed-Point Tool **Contents** pane displays the name, data type, design minimum and maximum values, minimum and maximum simulation values, and scaling of each model object that logs fixed-point data. Additionally, if

a signal saturates or overflows, the tool displays the number of times saturation or overflow occurred. You can display an object's dialog box by right-clicking the appropriate entry in the **Contents** pane and selecting **Properties**.

Note The Fixed-Point Tool works only for models that simulate in Normal mode. The tool does not work when you simulate your model in Accelerator or Rapid Accelerator mode (see “Accelerating Models” in *Simulink User's Guide*).

Most of the functionality in the Fixed-Point Tool is for use with the Simulink Fixed Point software. However, even if you do not have Simulink Fixed Point software, you can use data type override to simulate a model that specifies fixed-point data types. In this mode, the Simulink software replaces fixed-point data types with floating-point data types when simulating the model. Data type override mode allows you to share fixed-point models with people in your company who do not have Simulink Fixed Point software.

To simulate a model without using Simulink Fixed Point:

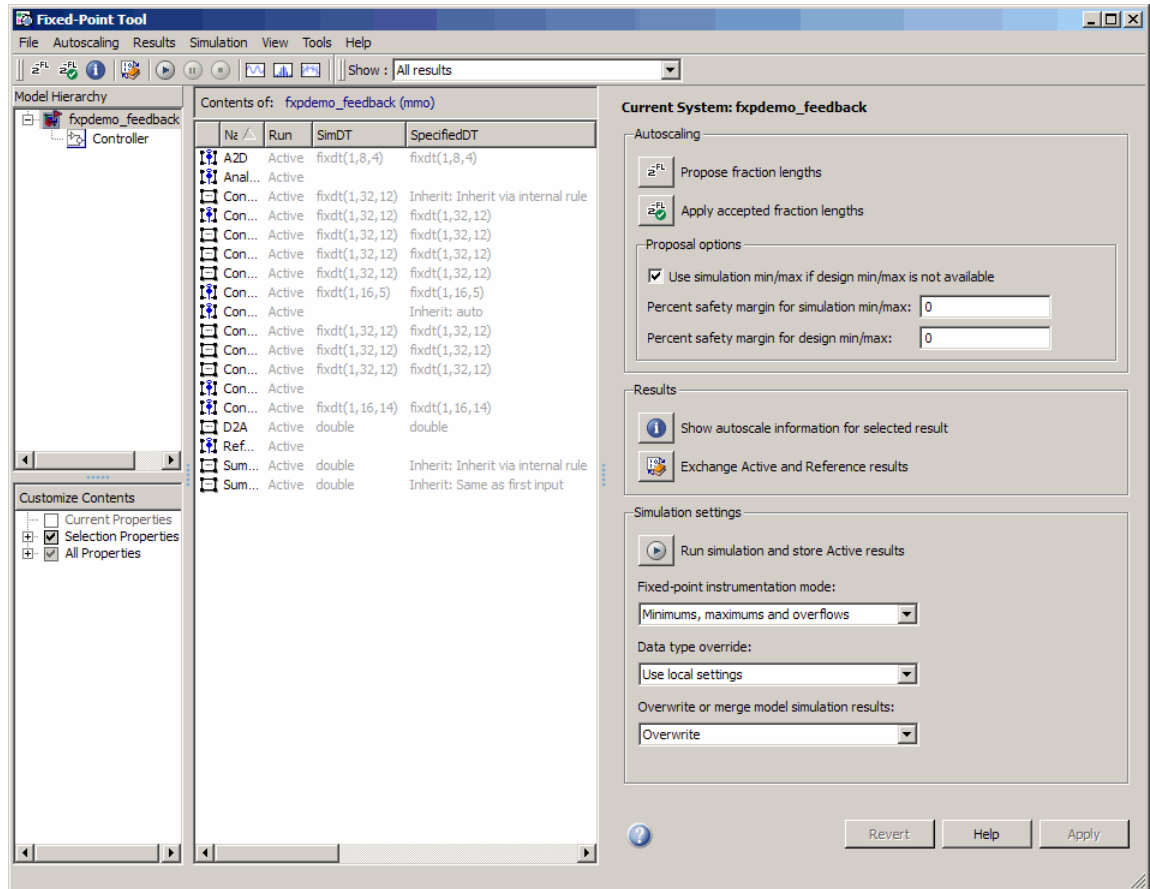
- 1** From the Simulink **Tools** menu, select **Fixed-Point > Fixed-Point Tool**.

The Fixed-Point Tool appears.

- 2** Set the **Fixed-point instrumentation mode** parameter to Force off.
- 3** Set the **Data type override** parameter to True doubles or True singles.

Note If a parameter in your model specifies a `fi` object, you can prevent the checkout of a Fixed-Point Toolbox license by setting the `fixpref DataTypeOverride` property to `TrueDoubles`. See the Fixed-Point Toolbox documentation for more information.

Parameters and Dialog Box



The Fixed-Point Tool includes the following components:

- **Model Hierarchy** pane (see “Model Hierarchy Pane” on page 4-73)

- **Contents** pane (see “Contents Pane” on page 4-74)
- **Dialog** pane (see “Dialog Pane” on page 4-81)
- **Main** toolbar (see “Main Toolbar” on page 4-97)

Model Hierarchy Pane

The **Model Hierarchy** pane displays a tree-structured view of the Simulink model hierarchy. The first node in the pane represents a Simulink model. Expanding the root node displays subnodes that represent the model’s subsystems, Embedded MATLAB Function blocks, Stateflow charts, and referenced models.



The Fixed-Point Tool’s **Contents** pane displays elements that comprise the object selected in the **Model Hierarchy** pane. The **Dialog** pane provides parameters for specifying the selected object’s data type override and fixed-point instrumentation mode. Objects that control the **Fixed-point instrumentation mode** parameter display a red flag on their icons, while those that control the **Data type override** parameter display a green flag. The **Model Hierarchy** pane indicates the value of these parameters by displaying the following abbreviations next to the object name:

Abbreviation	Parameter Value
Fixed-point instrumentation mode	
mmo	Minimums, maximums and overflows
o	Overflows only
fo	Force off
Data type override	
scl	Scaled doubles
dbl	True doubles
sgl	True singles
fo	Force off

See “Dialog Pane” on page 4-81 for more information about these parameters.

Contents Pane

The **Contents** pane displays a tabular view of objects that log fixed-point data in the system or subsystem selected in the **Model Hierarchy** pane. The table rows correspond to model objects, such as blocks, block parameters, and Stateflow data. The table columns correspond to attributes of those objects, such as the data type, design minimum and maximum values, and simulation minimum and maximum values.

Contents of: fxdemo_feedback (mmo)

Name	Run	SimDT	SpecifiedDT	Pr
A2D	Active	fixdt(1,8,4)	fixdt(1,8,4)	
Analog Plant	Active			
Controller/Combine Terms	Active		fixdt(1,32,12)	
Controller/Combine Terms : Accu...	Active	fixdt(1,32,12)	Inherit: Inherit via internal rule	
Controller/Combine Terms : Output	Active	fixdt(1,32,12)	fixdt(1,32,12)	
Controller/Denominator Terms : A...	Active	fixdt(1,32,12)	fixdt(1,32,12)	
Controller/Denominator Terms : O...	Active	fixdt(1,32,12)	fixdt(1,32,12)	
Controller/Denominator Terms : P...	Active	fixdt(1,32,12)	fixdt(1,32,12)	
Controller/Down Cast	Active	fixdt(1,16,5)	fixdt(1,16,5)	
Controller/In1	Active		Inherit: auto	
Controller/Numerator Terms : Acc...	Active	fixdt(1,32,12)	fixdt(1,32,12)	
Controller/Numerator Terms : O...	Active	fixdt(1,32,12)	fixdt(1,32,12)	
Controller/Numerator Terms : P...	Active	fixdt(1,32,12)	fixdt(1,32,12)	

Note The **Contents** pane displays information only after you simulate a system or propose fraction lengths.

The **Contents** pane displays columns that correspond to the following properties and controls:

Column Label	Description
Name	Identifies path and name of block.
Run	Indicates whether the Fixed-Point Tool stores results as an active or a reference run.
SimDT	Data type the block uses during simulation.
SpecifiedDT	Data type the block specifies in its parameter dialog box, for example, the value of its Output data type parameter.

Column Label	Description
ProposedDT	Data type that the Fixed-Point Tool proposes.
Accept	Check box that enables you to selectively accept the Fixed-Point Tool's scaling proposal.
DesignMin	Minimum value the block specifies in its parameter dialog box, for example, the value of its Output minimum parameter.
SimMin	Minimum value that occurs during simulation.
ProposedMin	Minimum value that results from the data type the Fixed-Point Tool proposes.
DesignMax	Maximum value the block specifies in its parameter dialog box, for example, the value of its Output maximum parameter.
SimMax	Maximum value that occurs during simulation.
ProposedMax	Maximum value that results from the data type the Fixed-Point Tool proposes.
OverflowWraps	Number of overflows that wrap during simulation.
Saturations	Number of overflows that saturate during simulation.
DTGroup	Identification tag associated with objects that share data types.
DivByZero	Number of divide-by-zero instances that occur during simulation.
LogSignal	Check box that allows you to enable or disable signal logging for an object.

Column Label	Description
InitValueMin	<p>Minimum initial value for a signal or parameter. Some model objects provide parameters that allow you to specify the initial values of their signals. For example, the Constant block includes a Constant value that initializes the block output signal.</p> <hr/> <p>Note The Fixed-Point Tool uses this parameter when it proposes scaling.</p> <hr/>
InitValueMax	<p>Maximum initial value for a signal or parameter. Some model objects provide parameters that allow you to specify the initial values of their signals. For example, the Constant block includes a Constant value that initializes the block output signal.</p> <hr/> <p>Note The Fixed-Point Tool uses this parameter when it proposes scaling.</p> <hr/>
ModelRequiredMin	<p>Minimum value of a parameter used during simulation. For example, the Lookup Table (n-D) uses the Breakpoints and Table data parameters to perform its lookup operation and generate output. In this example, the block uses more than one parameter so the Fixed-Point Tool sets ModelRequiredMin to the minimum of the minimum values of all these parameters.</p>

Column Label	Description
	<hr/> <p>Note The Fixed-Point Tool uses this parameter when it proposes scaling.</p> <hr/>
<p>ModelRequiredMax</p>	<p>Maximum value of a parameter used during simulation. For example, the Lookup Table (n-D) uses the Breakpoints and Table data parameters to perform its lookup operation and generate output. In this example, the block uses more than one parameter so the Fixed-Point Tool sets ModelRequiredMax to the maximum of the maximum values of all these parameters.</p> <hr/> <p>Note The Fixed-Point Tool uses this parameter when it proposes scaling.</p> <hr/>

The following topics describe ways in which you can customize the **Contents** pane:

- “Changing Column Order and Width”
- “Sorting Rows by Column”
- “Hiding Columns”

Changing Column Order and Width

You can alter the order and width of columns that appear in the **Contents** pane as follows:

- To move a column, click and drag the head of a column to a new location among the column headers.

- To make a column wider or narrower, click and drag the right edge of a column header. If you double-click the right edge of a column header, the column width changes to fit its contents.

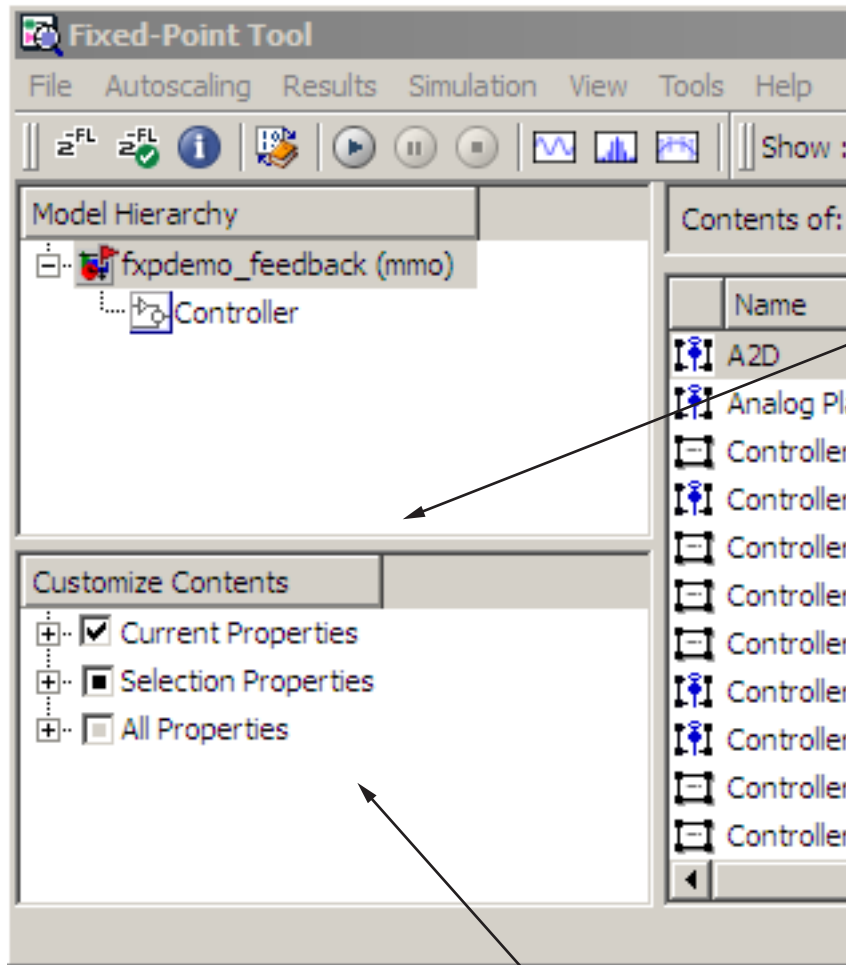
Sorting Rows by Column

By default, the **Contents** pane displays its contents in ascending order of the **Name** column. You can alter the order in which the **Contents** pane displays its rows as follows:

- To sort all the rows in ascending order of another column, click the head of that column.
- To change the order from ascending to descending, simply click again on the head of that column.

Hiding Columns

You can select the properties that the **Contents** pane displays or hides by using the **Customize Contents** pane. When visible, the pane appears in the lower-left corner of the Fixed-Point Tool window.



Splitter

Customize Contents Pane

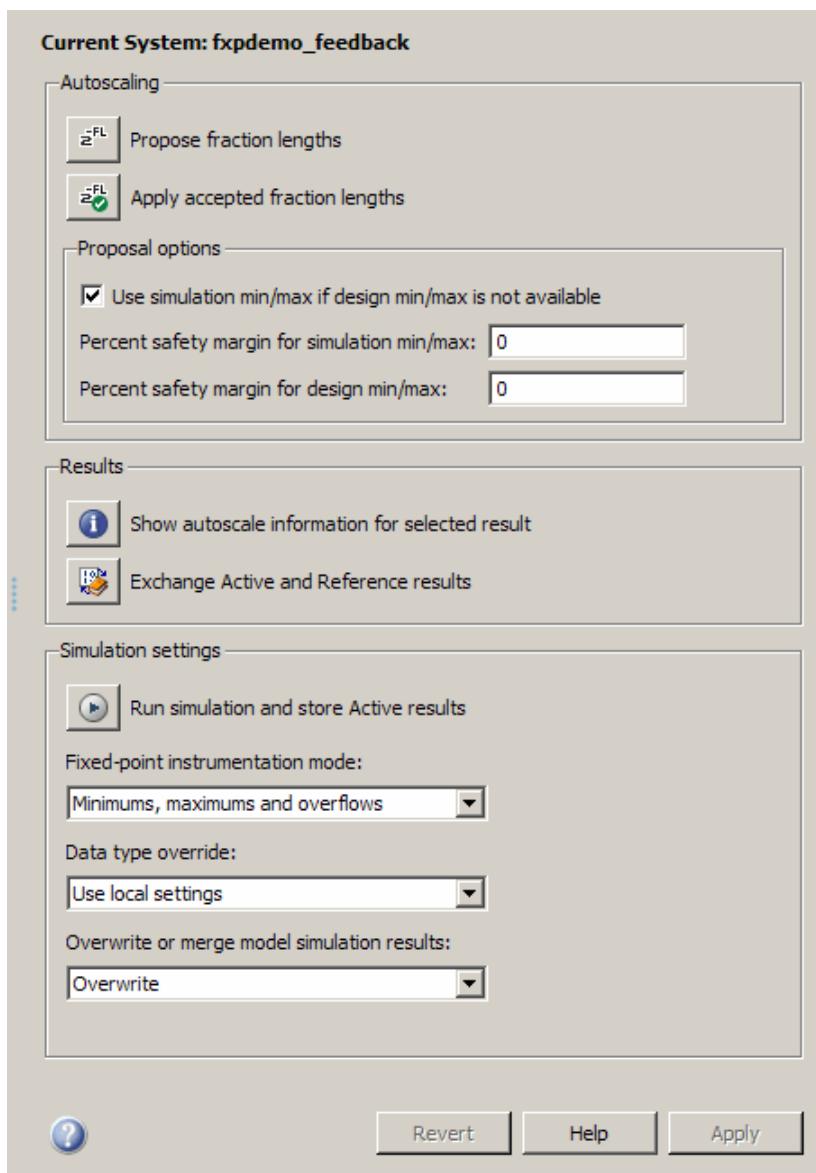
- To access the **Customize Contents** pane, from the Fixed-Point Tool **View** menu, select **Customize Contents**. A splitter divides the **Customize Contents** pane from the **Model Hierarchy** pane

above it. Drag the splitter up or down to adjust the relative size of the two panes.

- To hide properties from the **Contents** pane, in the **Customize Contents** pane, expand the **Current Properties** node and uncheck the properties that you do not want to appear.
- To display additional properties in the **Contents** pane, in the **Customize Contents** pane, expand the **All Properties** node and select the desired properties.

Dialog Pane

Use the **Dialog** pane to view and change properties associated with the object selected in the **Model Hierarchy** pane.



Tips

From the Fixed-Point Tool **View** menu, you can select **Dialog View** to hide the **Dialog** pane, making more room for displaying results.

Propose fraction lengths

Collect range data and proposes fraction lengths for model objects.

Action

Use this button to perform the first phase of the autoscaling procedure, in which the Fixed-Point Tool collects range data for model objects—either from design minimum and maximum values the objects specify explicitly, or from logged minimum and maximum values that occur during simulation. Based on these values, the tool proposes fraction lengths for blocks whose:

- **Lock output data type setting against changes by the fixed-point tools** or **Lock data type settings against changes by the fixed-point tools** check box is cleared.
- Data type specifies a generalized fixed-point number.

The Fixed-Point Tool lists its scaling proposals in the **Contents** pane. The tool alerts you to potential scaling issues for each object in the list by displaying a green, yellow, or red icon, as shown here:



The proposed scaling poses no issues for this object.



The proposed scaling poses potential issues for this object. Open the Autoscale Information dialog box to review these issues.



The proposed scaling will introduce data type errors if applied to this object. Open the Autoscale Information dialog box for details about how to resolve these issues.

Command-Line Alternative

No command line alternative available.

Apply accepted fraction lengths

Apply scaling proposals.

Action

Use this button to perform the second phase of the autoscaling procedure, in which the Fixed-Point Tool applies the scaling proposals to the objects whose **Accept** check box in the **Contents** pane is selected.

Command-Line Alternative

No command line alternative available.

Use simulation min/max if design min/max are not available

Propose fraction lengths based on simulation minimum and maximum values if no design minimum and maximum values are available.

Settings

Default: On



On

Proposes fraction lengths based on simulation minimum and maximum values, but only for blocks that do not specify design minimum or maximum values using, for example, **Output minimum** and **Output maximum** parameters.



Off

Ignores simulation minimum and maximum values when proposing fraction lengths.

Dependency

This parameter enables **Percent safety margin for simulation min/max**.

Command-Line Alternative

No command line alternative available.

Percent safety margin for simulation min/max

Specify multiplication safety factor for simulation minimum and maximum values.

Settings

Default: 0

The simulation minimum and maximum values are multiplied by the factor designated by this parameter, allowing you to specify a range different from that obtained from the simulation run. For example, a value of 55 specifies that a range *at least* 55 percent larger is desired. A value of -15 specifies that a range *up to* 15 percent smaller is acceptable.

Dependencies

This parameter is enabled by **Use simulation min/max if design min/max are not available**.

Before performing autoscaling, you must either specify design minimum and maximum values or run a simulation to collect simulation minimum and maximum data.

Command-Line Alternative

No command line alternative available.

Percent safety margin for design min/max

Specify multiplication safety factor for design minimum and maximum values.

Settings

Default: 0

The design minimum and maximum values are multiplied by the factor designated by this parameter. For example, a value of 55 specifies that a range *at least* 55 percent larger is desired. A value of -15 specifies that a range *up to* 15 percent smaller is acceptable.

Dependency

Before performing autoscaling, you must either specify design minimum and maximum values or run a simulation to collect simulation minimum and maximum data.

Command-Line Alternative

No command line alternative available.

Show autoscale information for selected result

Display the Autoscale Information dialog box for object selected in the **Contents** pane.

Action

Use this option to:

- Determine why a fraction length cannot be proposed, for example, fraction lengths cannot be proposed for Library Links or Mask Subsystems.
- Provide access to showing blocks with shared data types.
- Obtain more information on the proposal for the selected result.

Command-Line Alternative

No command line alternative available.

Exchange Active and Reference results

Swap results between active and reference run.

Action

Use this button to swap the results that the Fixed-Point Tool stores as an active run with those that it stores as a reference run.

Command-Line Alternative

No command-line alternative available.

Run simulation and store Active results

Simulate model and store results.

Action

Simulates the model and stores the results as active run, denoted by the Active label in the **Run** column of the **Contents** pane.

Tips

Using the **Run simulation and store Active results** button is the same as simulating the model using the **Start simulation** button in the Model Editor.

Command-Line Alternative

Command: sim

Fixed-point instrumentation mode

Control which objects log minimum, maximum and overflow data during simulation.

Settings

Default: Use local settings

Use local settings

Logs data according to the value of this parameter set for each subsystem. Otherwise, settings for parent systems always override those of child systems.

Minimums, maximums and overflows

Logs minimum value, maximum value, and overflow data for all blocks in the current system or subsystem during simulation.


Overflows only

Logs only overflow data for all blocks in the current system or subsystem.

Force off

Does not log data for any block in the current system or subsystem. Use this selection to work with models containing fixed-point enabled blocks if you do not have a Simulink Fixed Point license.

Tips

- The Fixed-Point Tool marks the system controlling the **Fixed-point instrumentation mode** with a red flag .
- You cannot change the instrumentation mode for linked subsystems or referenced models.

Dependencies

The value of this parameter for parent systems controls min/max logging for all child subsystems, unless Use local settings is selected.

Command-Line Alternative

Parameter: 'MinMaxOverflowLogging'

Type: string

Value: 'UseLocalSettings' | 'MinMaxAndOverflow' |
'OverflowOnly' | 'ForceOff'
Default: 'UseLocalSettings'

Data type override

Control data type override of objects that allow you to specify data types in their dialog boxes.

Settings

Default: Use local settings

The value of this parameter for parent systems controls data type override for all child subsystems, unless `Use local settings` is selected.

Use local settings

Overrides data types according to the setting of this parameter for each subsystem. Otherwise, settings for parent systems override those of child systems.

Scaled doubles

Overrides the output data type of all blocks in the current system or subsystem with doubles; however, the scaling and bias specified in the mask of each block is maintained.

True doubles

Overrides the output data type of all blocks in the current system or subsystem with double-precision. The overridden values have no scaling or bias.

True singles


Overrides the output data type of all blocks in the current system or subsystem with single-precision. The overridden values have no scaling or bias.

Force off

No data type override is performed on any block in the current system or subsystem.

Tips

- Set this parameter to `True doubles` or `True singles` to work with models containing fixed-point enabled blocks if you do not have a Simulink Fixed Point license.

- You cannot change the **Data type override** setting on linked subsystems or referenced models.
- The Fixed-Point Tool marks the system controlling the **Data type override** mode with a green flag .

Dependencies

- The following Simulink blocks allow you to set data types in their block masks, but ignore the **Data type override** setting:
 - Probe
 - Trigger
 - Width
- The Embedded MATLAB Function block ignores the **Data type override** parameter if it specifies Scaled doubles.

Command-Line Alternative

Parameter: 'DataTypeOverride'

Type: string

Value: 'UseLocalSettings' | 'ScaledDoubles' | 'TrueDoubles'
| 'TrueSingles' | 'ForceOff'

Default: 'UseLocalSettings'

Overwrite or merge model simulation results

Control how simulation results are stored.

Settings

Default: Overwrite

Overwrite

Clears all existing active simulation results before displaying new simulation results.

Merge

Merges new simulation results with existing simulation results in the active run. Allows you to collect complete range information from multiple test benches.

Command-Line Alternative

Parameter: 'MinMaxOverflowArchiveMode'

Type: string

Value: 'Overwrite' | 'Merge'

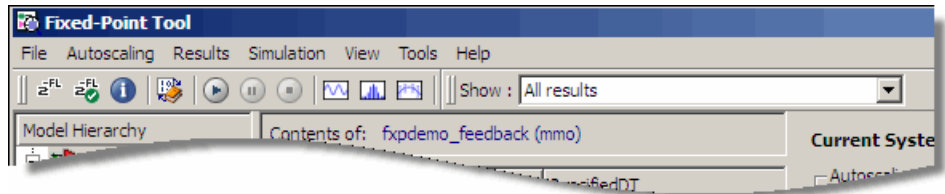
Default: 'Overwrite'

Tip











Set this parameter to Merge to log simulation minimum and maximum values captured over multiple simulations.

Main Toolbar

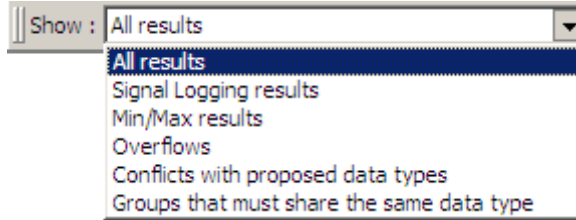
The Fixed-Point Tool's main toolbar appears near the top of the Fixed-Point Tool window under the Fixed-Point Tool's menu.



The toolbar contains the following buttons that execute commonly used Fixed-Point Tool commands:

Button	Usage
	Propose fraction lengths.
	Apply accepted fraction lengths.
	Display autoscale information.
	Exchange active results with reference results.
	Simulate a model and store results as active run.
	Pause a simulation.
	Stop a simulation.
	Create a time series plot.
	Create a histogram plot.
	Create a time series difference (A-R) plot.

The toolbar also contains the **Show** option:

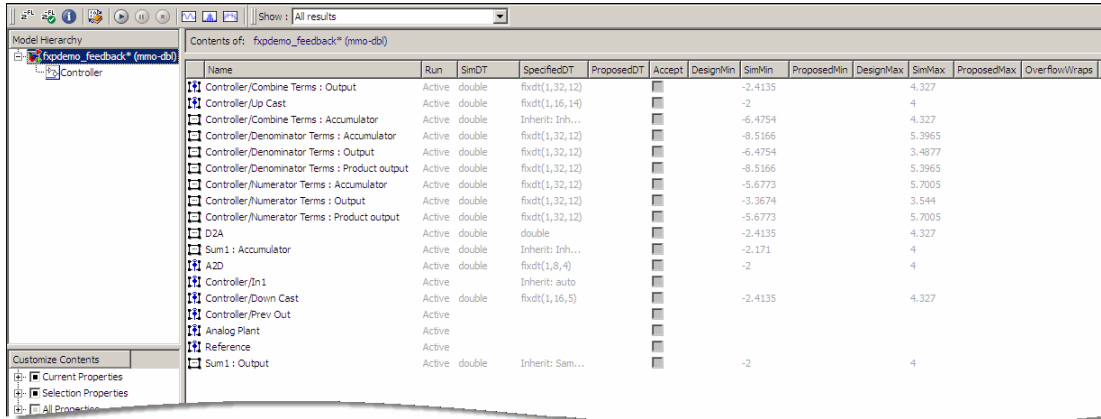


The **Show** option specifies the type of results to display in the **Contents** pane. The **Contents** pane displays information only after you simulate a system or propose fraction lengths. If there are no results that satisfy a particular filter option, the list will be blank.


Options include:

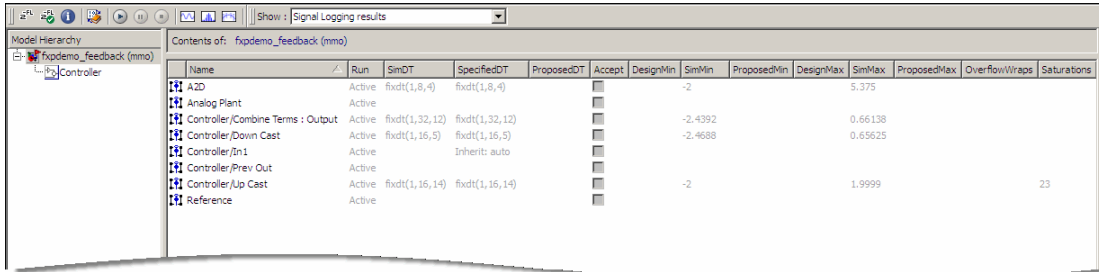
- All results









Displays all results for the selected tree node.



- Signal Logging results

For the selected tree node, displays blocks whose output ports have logged signal data. The Fixed-Point tool marks these blocks with the logged signal icon .



Name	Run	SimDT	SpecifiedDT	ProposedDT	Accept	DesignMin	SimMin	ProposedMin	DesignMax	SimMax	ProposedMax	OverflowWraps	Saturations
 A2D	Active	fixdt(1,8,4)	fixdt(1,8,4)		<input type="checkbox"/>		-2			5.375			
 Analog Plant	Active				<input type="checkbox"/>								
 Controller/Combine Terms : Output	Active	fixdt(1,32,12)	fixdt(1,32,12)		<input type="checkbox"/>		-2.4392			0.66138			
 Controller/Down Cast	Active	fixdt(1,16,5)	fixdt(1,16,5)		<input type="checkbox"/>		-2.4688			0.65625			
 Controller/In1	Active	Inherit: auto			<input type="checkbox"/>								
 Controller/Prev Out	Active				<input type="checkbox"/>								
 Controller/Up Cast	Active	fixdt(1,16,14)	fixdt(1,16,14)		<input type="checkbox"/>		-2			1.9999		23	
 Reference	Active				<input type="checkbox"/>								

Note You can plot simulation results associated with logged signal data. For more information, see “Plot Interface” on page 4-102.

- Min/Max results

For the selected tree node, displays blocks that record design Min/Max, simulation Min/Max, and overflow data.

Prerequisites: **Fixed-point instrumentation mode** should not be set to Force Off.

Name	Run	SimDT	SpecifiedDT	ProposedDT	Accept	DesignMin	SimMin	ProposedMin	DesignMax	SimMax	ProposedMax	OverflowWraps	Saturations
A2D	Active	fixdt(1,8,4)	fixdt(1,8,4)		<input type="checkbox"/>	-2				5.375			
Controller/Combine Terms : Accum...	Active	fixdt(1,32,12)	Inherit: Inheri...		<input type="checkbox"/>	-2.4392				3.5059			
Controller/Combine Terms : Output	Active	fixdt(1,32,12)	fixdt(1,32,12)		<input type="checkbox"/>	-2.4392				0.66138			
Controller/Denominator Terms : A...	Active	fixdt(1,32,12)	fixdt(1,32,12)		<input type="checkbox"/>	-3.0791				4.8591			
Controller/Denominator Terms : Q...	Active	fixdt(1,32,12)	fixdt(1,32,12)		<input type="checkbox"/>	-0.70093				3.5059			
Controller/Denominator Terms : Pr...	Active	fixdt(1,32,12)	fixdt(1,32,12)		<input type="checkbox"/>	-3.0791				4.8591			
Controller/Down Cast	Active	fixdt(1,16,5)	fixdt(1,16,5)		<input type="checkbox"/>	-2.4688				0.65625			
Controller/Numerator Terms : Acc...	Active	fixdt(1,32,12)	fixdt(1,32,12)		<input type="checkbox"/>	-2.8503				2.8501			
Controller/Numerator Terms : Output	Active	fixdt(1,32,12)	fixdt(1,32,12)		<input type="checkbox"/>	-1.772				1.6936			
Controller/Numerator Terms : Pro...	Active	fixdt(1,32,12)	fixdt(1,32,12)		<input type="checkbox"/>	-2.8503				2.8501			
Controller/Up Cast	Active	fixdt(1,16,14)	fixdt(1,16,14)		<input type="checkbox"/>	-2				1.9999		23	
D2A	Active	double	double		<input type="checkbox"/>	-2.4688				0.65625			
Sum 1 : Accumulator	Active	double	Inherit: Inheri...		<input type="checkbox"/>	-3.8431				5.3839			
Sum 1 : Output	Active	double	Inherit: Same...		<input type="checkbox"/>	-2				5.3839			

- Overflows

For the selected tree node, displays blocks that have non-zero overflows recorded. If a block has its **Saturate on integer overflow** option selected, overflow information appears in the **Saturations** column, otherwise it appears in the **OverflowWraps** column.


Name	Run	SimDT	SpecifiedDT	ProposedDT	Accept	DesignMin	SimMin	ProposedMin	DesignMax	SimMax	ProposedMax	OverflowWraps	Saturations
Controller/Up Cast	Active	fixdt(1,16,14)	fixdt(1,16,14)		<input type="checkbox"/>	-2				1.9999		23	


- Conflicts with proposed data types

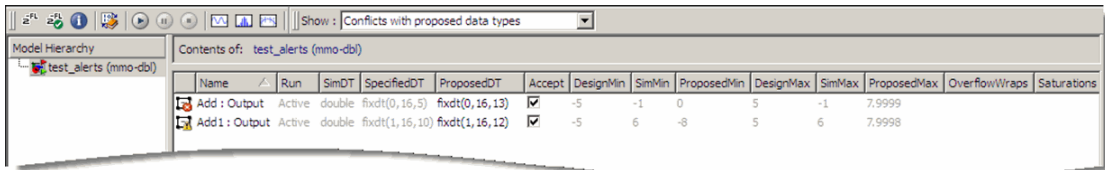
For the selected tree node, displays results that have potential scaling issues.

Prerequisites: This information is available only after you propose fraction lengths.

The Fixed-Point Tool marks these results with a yellow or red icon, as shown here:

 The proposed scaling poses potential issues for this object. Open the Autoscale Information dialog box to review these issues.

 The proposed scaling will introduce data type errors if applied to this object. Open the Autoscale Information dialog box for details about how to resolve these issues.



Model Hierarchy: test_alerts (mmo-dbl)

Contents of: test_alerts (mmo-dbl)

Name	Run	SimDT	SpecifiedDT	ProposedDT	Accept	DesignMin	SimMin	ProposedMin	DesignMax	SimMax	ProposedMax	Overflow/Wraps	Saturations
Add : Output	Active	double	fixdt(0,16,5)	fixdt(0,16,13)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	-5	-1	0	5	-1	7.9999		
Add1 : Output	Active	double	fixdt(1,16,10)	fixdt(1,16,12)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	-5	6	-8	5	6	7.9998		

- Groups that must share the same data type

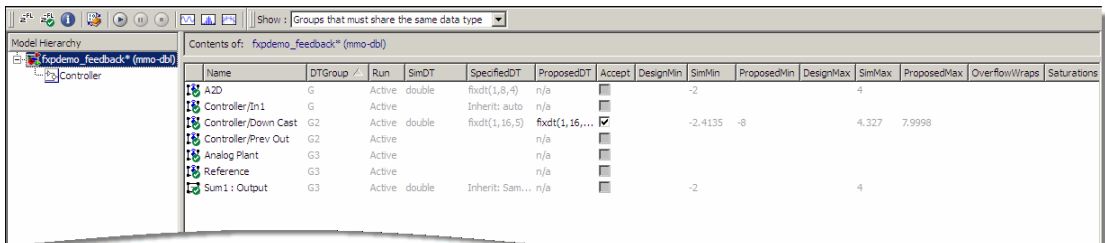
For the selected tree node, displays blocks that must share the same data type because of data type propagation rules.

Prerequisites: This information is available only after you propose fraction lengths.

The Fixed-Point Tool allocates an identification tag to blocks that must share the same data type. This identification tag is displayed in the **DTGroup** column as follows:

- If the selected tree node is the model root

All results for the model are listed. The **DTGroup** column is sorted by default so that you can easily view all blocks in a group.



Model Hierarchy: fxdemo_feedback* (mmo-dbl)

Contents of: fxdemo_feedback* (mmo-dbl)

Name	DTGroup	Run	SimDT	SpecifiedDT	ProposedDT	Accept	DesignMin	SimMin	ProposedMin	DesignMax	SimMax	ProposedMax	Overflow/Wraps	Saturations
A2D	G	Active	double	fixdt(1,8,4)	n/a	<input type="checkbox"/>		-2			4			
Controller /In1	G	Active	double	Inherit: auto	n/a	<input type="checkbox"/>								
Controller /Down Cast	G2	Active	double	fixdt(1,16,5)	fixdt(1,16,...	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		-2.4135	-8		4.327	7.9998		
Controller /Prev Out	G2	Active	double	n/a	n/a	<input type="checkbox"/>								
Analog Plant	G3	Active	double	n/a	n/a	<input type="checkbox"/>								
Reference	G3	Active	double	n/a	n/a	<input type="checkbox"/>								
Sum1 : Output	G3	Active	double	Inherit: Sam...	n/a	<input type="checkbox"/>		-2			4			

- If the selected tree node is a subsystem

The identification tags have a suffix that indicates the total number of results in each group. For example, G2 (2) means group G2 has 2 members. This information enables you to see how many members of a group belong to the selected subsystem and which groups share data types across subsystem boundaries.

The screenshot shows the 'Contents of: Controller' pane. The table lists the following items:


Name	DTGroup	Run	SimDT	SpecifiedDT	ProposedDT	Accept	DesignMin	SimMin	ProposedMin	DesignMax	SimMax	ProposedMax	Overflow/Wraps	Saturations
In1	G (2)	Active		Inherit: auto	n/a	<input type="checkbox"/>								
Down Cast	G2 (2)	Active	double	fixdt(1,16,5)	fixdt(1,16,...)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		-2.4135	-8		4.327	7.9998		
Prev Out	G2 (2)	Active			n/a	<input type="checkbox"/>								

Plot Interface

The Fixed-Point Tool provides plotting capabilities that enable you to plot signals for graphical analysis. The tool can access signal data that resides in the MATLAB workspace, allowing you to plot simulation results associated with:

- Scope blocks whose **Save data to workspace** parameter is selected
- To Workspace blocks
- Root-level Outport blocks, when the **Output** check box on the **Data Import/Export** pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box is selected
- Logged signal data (see “Logging Signals” in the *Simulink User’s Guide*)

The toolbar contains tools for interactive zooming, panning, rotating, querying, and editing plots. For more information, see “Figure Toolbars” in the MATLAB documentation.

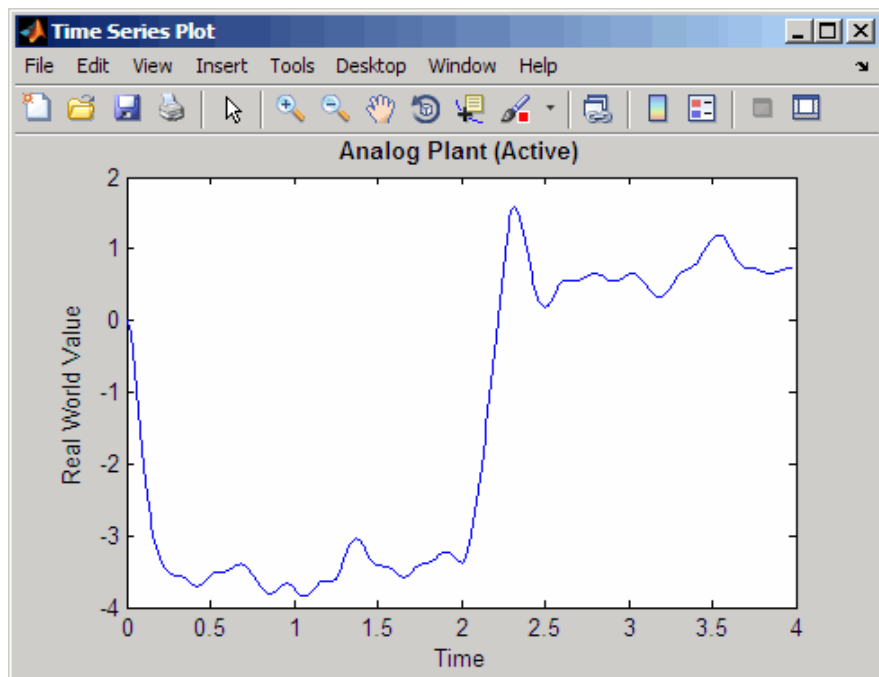
Tip The **Contents** pane of the Fixed-Point Tool displays an antenna icon  next to items that you can plot.

You can create the following types of plots using the Fixed-Point Tool's interface:

- Time Series Plot
- Histogram Plot
- Time Series Difference (A-R) Plot

Time Series Plot

Plots data as a function of time.



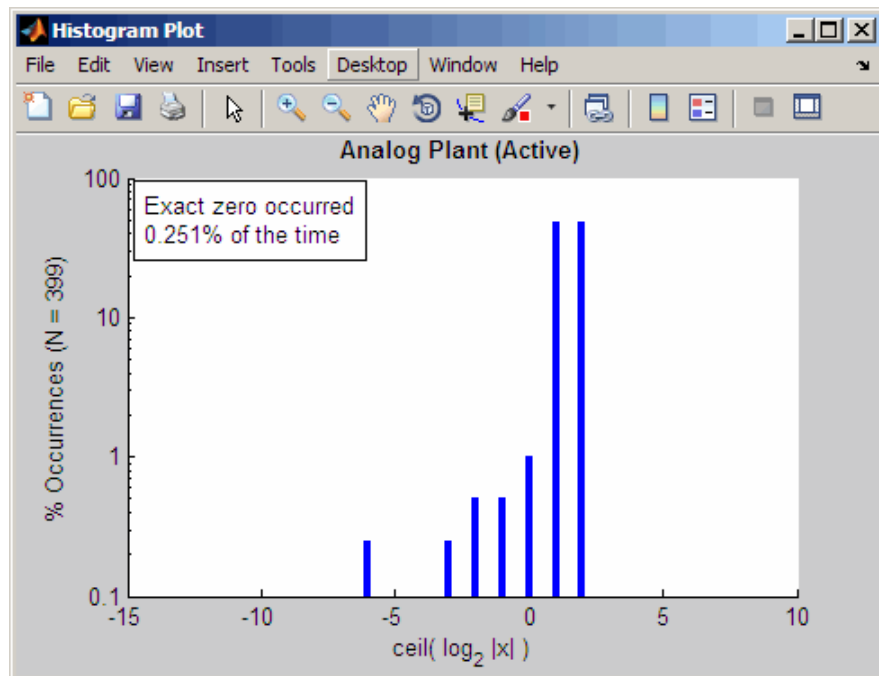
Histogram Plot

Helps you visualize the dynamic range of a signal.

This plot provides information about the:

- Total number of samples (N)
- The maximum number of bits needed to prevent overflow
- Number of times each bit has been used to represent the data (as a percentage of the total number of samples)
- Number of times that exact zero occurred (without the effect of quantization). This does not include the number of zeroes that occurred due to rounding.

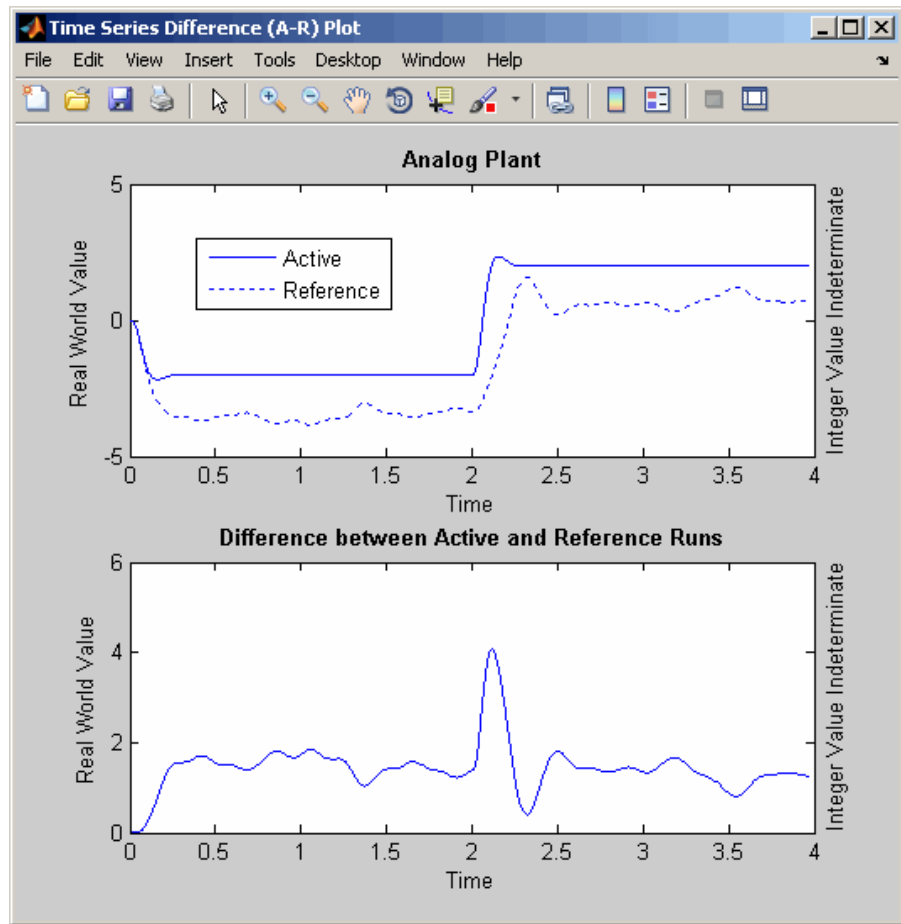
You can use this information to estimate the word size needed to represent the signal.



Time Series Difference (A-R) Plot

Plots both the active and reference versions of a signal on the upper axes, and plots the difference between the active and reference versions of that signal on the lower axes. For more details, see “Tutorial: Feedback Controller” in the Simulink Fixed Point documentation.

This plot also provides details of the real world value of the signal on the left y-axis, and the corresponding integer value on the right y-axis. If the Fixed-Point Tool cannot determine the scaling for a fixed-point data type, it cannot display the integer value information. In this case, it labels the right y-axis **Integer Value Indeterminate**. For more information on scaling, see “Scaling” in the Simulink Fixed Point documentation.



Synchronized Zooming on the Time Series Difference (A-R) Plot

By default, synchronized zooming is enabled for the Time Series Difference (A-R) plot. If you zoom in or out on a selected area on one plot, only the x-axis zooms on the other plot. To return to the original view at any time:

- 1 Right-click on either plot to open the context menu

Signal Logging Options

2 Select **Reset to Original View**

The Fixed-Point Tool provides options that allow you to control signal logging in a model (see “Logging Signals” in the *Simulink User’s Guide*). Using these options, you can enable or disable logging for multiple signals simultaneously, based on signal attributes such as:

- The location of signals in a model hierarchy
- Whether or not signals have names

The Fixed-Point Tool does not control signal logging for referenced models or subsystems with library links. It ignores these objects when enabling or disabling signal logging in a model hierarchy.

You can control the signal logging of a Simulink subsystem, that is placed inside of a Stateflow Chart, from the subsystem parent node.

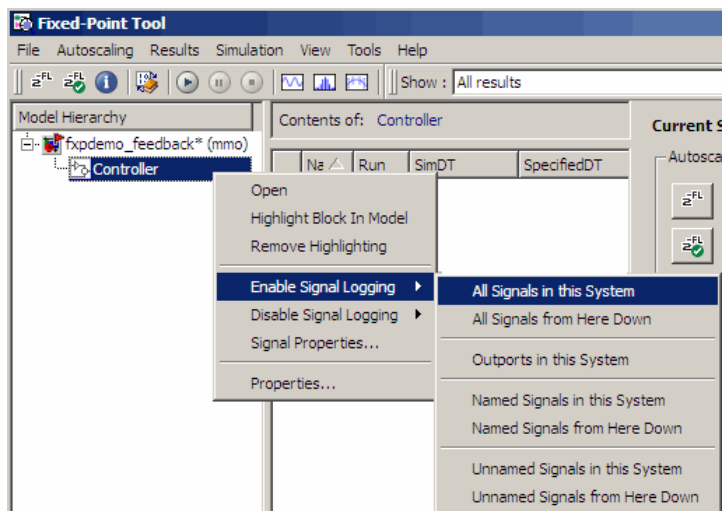
How to Access the Signal Logging Options in the Fixed-Point Tool

- 1 In the **Model Hierarchy** pane, right-click a node that represents either a model or a subsystem.

The Fixed-Point Tool displays a context menu for the selected node.

- 2 In the context menu, select either **Enable Signal Logging** or **Disable Signal Logging**.

The Fixed-Point Tool displays a submenu that lists a variety of signal logging options.



Signal Logging Options

Choose from the following signal logging options:

Select...	To Enable or Disable Signal Logging for...
All Signals in this System	All signals in the selected system
All Signals from Here Down	All signals in the selected system and its subsystems
Outputs in this System	All Output blocks in the selected system
Named Signals in this System	All signals in the selected system, whose Signal name parameter specifies a value
Named Signals from Here Down	All signals in the selected system and its subsystems, whose Signal name parameter specifies a value

Select...	To Enable or Disable Signal Logging for...
Unnamed Signals in this System	All signals in the selected system, whose Signal name parameter is empty
Unnamed Signals from Here Down	All signals in the selected system and its subsystems, whose Signal name parameter is empty

Examples

To learn how to use the tool, see “Tutorial: Feedback Controller” in the Simulink Fixed Point documentation.

See Also

autofixexp in the Simulink Fixed Point documentation.

Purpose Get pathname of current block

Syntax `gcb`
`gcb('sys')`

Description `gcb` returns the full block pathname of the current block in the current system.
`gcb('sys')` returns the full block pathname of the current block in the specified system.

The current block is one of these:

- During editing, the current block is the block most recently clicked.
- During simulation of a system that contains S-Function blocks, the current block is the S-Function block currently executing its corresponding MATLAB function.
- During callbacks, the current block is the block whose callback routine is being executed.
- During evaluation of the `MaskInitialization` string, the current block is the block whose mask is being evaluated.

Examples This command returns the path of the most recently selected block.

```
gcb
ans =
    clutch/Locked/Inertia
```

This command gets the value of the `Gain` parameter of the current block.

```
get_param(gcb, 'Gain')
ans =
    1/(Iv+Ie)
```

See Also `gcbh`, `gcs`

Purpose Get handle of current block

Syntax gcbh

Description gcbh returns the handle of the current block in the current system. You can use this command to identify or address blocks that have no parent system. The command should be most useful to blockset authors.

Examples This command returns the handle of the most recently selected block.

```
gcbh
ans =
    281.0001
```

See Also gcb

Purpose Get pathname of current system

Syntax gcs

Description gcs returns the full pathname of the current system.
The current system is one of these:

- During editing, the current system is the system or subsystem most recently clicked.
- During simulation of a system that contains S-Function blocks, the current system is the system or subsystem containing the S-Function block that is currently being evaluated.
- During callbacks, the current system is the system containing any block whose callback routine is being executed.
- During evaluation of the `MaskInitialization` string, the current system is the system containing the block whose mask is being evaluated.

The current system is always the current model or a subsystem of the current model. Use `bdroot` to get the current model.

Examples This example returns the path of the system that contains the most recently selected block.

```
gcs
ans =
    clutch/Locked
```

See Also `bdroot`, `gcb`

Purpose

Get system and block parameter values

Syntax

```
paramValue = get_param(object, paramName)
paramValues = get_param(objectCellArray, paramName)
paramValue = get_param(objectHandle, paramName)
paramValue = get_param(0, paramName)
paramStruct = get_param(object, 'ObjectParameters')
paramCellArray = get_param(object, 'DialogParameters')
```

Description

paramValue = `get_param(object, paramName)` returns the value of the specified parameter. Some parameters are case-sensitive, and some are not. To prevent problems, treat all parameters as case-sensitive.

paramValues = `get_param(objectCellArray, paramName)` accepts a cell array of full path specifiers, enabling you to get the values of a parameter common to all objects specified in the cell array.

paramValue = `get_param(objectHandle, paramName)` returns the value of the specified parameter of the object whose handle is *objectHandle*.

paramValue = `get_param(0, paramName)` returns the current value of a Simulink session parameter or the default value of a model or block parameter.

paramStruct = `get_param(object, 'ObjectParameters')` returns a structure that describes *object*'s parameters.

paramCellArray = `get_param(object, 'DialogParameters')` returns a cell array containing the names of *object*'s dialog parameters.

Inputs

object

A model object for which `get_param` is to return a specified parameter value.

objectCellArray

A cell array of full path specifiers of objects for which `get_param` is to return the values of a specified parameter.

objectHandle

get_param

A handle to a model object for which `get_param` is to return a specified parameter value.

paramName

The name of a parameter for which `get_param` is to return a value or values.

Outputs

paramCellArray

A cell array containing the names of the dialog parameters of *object*.

paramStruct

A structure containing information about the parameters of *object*. Each field of the structure corresponds to the parameter with the same name as the field. Each field contains three subordinate fields: `Type`, `Enum` (if applicable), and `Attributes`. These fields respectively specify the parameter's data type, enumerated values (if applicable), and attributes.

paramValue

The value of the parameter specified by *paramName*.

paramValues

A list containing the value of the parameter specified by *paramName* in each object specified in *objectCellArray*.

Examples

Return the value of the Gain parameter for the Inertia block in the Requisite Friction subsystem of the clutch system:

```
get_param('clutch/Requisite Friction/Inertia','Gain')
ans =
    1/(Iv+Ie)
```

Display the block types of all blocks in the current system:

```
blks = find_system(gcs, 'Type', 'block');
listblks = get_param(blks, 'BlockType')

listblks =

    'SubSystem'
    'Inport'
    'Constant'
    'Gain'
    'Sum'
    'Outputport'
```

Return the name of the currently selected block:

```
get_param(gcb, 'Name')
```

Get the attributes of the currently selected block's Name parameter:

```
p = get_param(gcb, 'ObjectParameters');
a = p.Name.Attributes

ans =

    'read-write'    'always-save'
```

Get the dialog parameters of a Sine Wave block:

```
p = get_param('untitled/Sine Wave', 'DialogParameters')
p =

    SineType: [1x1 struct]
    TimeSource: [1x1 struct]
    Amplitude: [1x1 struct]
    Bias: [1x1 struct]
    Frequency: [1x1 struct]
```

get_param

```
Phase: [1x1 struct]
Samples: [1x1 struct]
Offset: [1x1 struct]
SampleTime: [1x1 struct]
VectorParams1D: [1x1 struct]
```

See Also

[find_system](#) | [gcb](#) | [set_param](#)

How To

- “Associating User Data with Blocks”
- Chapter 8, “Model and Block Parameters”
- “Using MATLAB Commands to Change Workspace Data”

Purpose	Get model's active configuration set or configuration reference
Syntax	<code>myConfigObj = getActiveConfigSet('model')</code>
Arguments	<i>model</i> The name of an open model, or gcs to specify the current model
Description	<code>getActiveConfigSet</code> returns the configuration set or configuration reference (configuration object) that is the active configuration object of ' <i>model</i> '.
Example	The following example returns the active configuration object of the current model. The code is the same whether the object is a configuration set or configuration reference. <pre>myConfigObj = getActiveConfigSet(gcs);</pre>
See Also	“Setting Up Configuration Sets”, “Referencing Configuration Sets” <code>attachConfigSet</code> , <code>attachConfigSetCopy</code> , <code>closeDialog</code> , <code>detachConfigSet</code> , <code>getConfigSet</code> , <code>getConfigSets</code> , <code>openDialog</code> , <code>setActiveConfigSet</code>

getCallbackAnnotation

Purpose Get information about annotation

Syntax `getCallbackAnnotation`

Description `getCallbackAnnotation` is intended to be invoked by annotation callback functions. If it is invoked from an annotation callback function, it returns an instance of `Simulink.Annotation` class that represents the annotation associated with the callback function. The callback function can then use the instance to get and set the annotation's properties, such as its text, font and color. If this function is not invoked from an annotation callback function, it returns nothing, i.e., `[]`.

Purpose	Get one of model's configuration sets or configuration references
Syntax	<pre>myConfigObj = getConfigSet('model', 'configObjName')</pre>
Arguments	<p><i>model</i> The name of an open model, or gcs to specify the current model</p> <p><i>configObjName</i> The name of a configuration set (Simulink.ConfigSet) or configuration reference (Simulink.ConfigSetRef)</p>
Description	getConfigSet returns the configuration set or configuration reference (configuration object) that is attached to <i>model</i> and is named <i>configObjName</i> . If no such object exists, an error occurs.
Example	<p>The following example returns the configuration object that is named DevConfig and attached to the current model. The code is the same whether DevConfig is a configuration set or configuration reference.</p> <pre>myConfigObj = getConfigSet(gcs, 'DevConfig');</pre>
See Also	“Setting Up Configuration Sets”, “Referencing Configuration Sets” attachConfigSet, attachConfigSetCopy, closeDialog, detachConfigSet, getActiveConfigSet, getConfigSets, openDialog, setActiveConfigSet

getConfigSets

Purpose Get names of all of model's configuration sets or configuration references

Syntax `myConfigObjNames = getConfigSets('model')`

Arguments `model`
The name of an open model, or `gcs` to specify the current model

Description `getConfigSets` returns a cell array of strings specifying the names of all configuration sets and configuration references (configuration objects) attached to `'model'`.

Example The following example obtains the names of the configuration objects attached to the current model.

```
myConfigObjNames = getConfigSets(gcs)
```

See Also “Setting Up Configuration Sets”, “Referencing Configuration Sets”
`attachConfigSet`, `attachConfigSetCopy`, `closeDialog`,
`detachConfigSet`, `getActiveConfigSet`, `getConfigSet`, `openDialog`,
`setActiveConfigSet`

Purpose Get pathname of block or line

Syntax path=getfullname(handle)

Description path=getfullname(handle) returns the full pathname of the block or line specified by handle.

Examples getfullname(gcb) returns the pathname of the block currently selected in the model editor's window.

The following code returns the pathname of the line currently selected in the model editor's window.

```
line = find_system(gcs, 'SearchDepth', 1, 'FindAll', 'on', ...
    'Type', 'line', 'Selected', 'on');
path = getfullname(line);
```

See Also gcb, find_system

hilite_system

Purpose

Highlight a Simulink object

Syntax

```
hilite_system(block_path)  
hilite_system(block_path, hilite_scheme)
```

Description

`hilite_system(block_path)` highlights a model object using colors specified by the default highlighting scheme. `hilite_system(block_path, hilite_scheme)` highlights a model object using the foreground and background color specified in the highlighting scheme.

Tips

- Calling `hilite_system` does not clear highlighted objects from previous `hilite_system` calls.
- Using a traceability tag for *block_path* requires a Real-Time Workshop license. If you call `hilite_system` with a traceability tag as input, do the following:
 - If you closed and reopened a model, update the model (enter **Ctrl+D**) before calling `hilite_system`.
 - If you changed your model, such as adding a block to your diagram, generate new code for the model before calling `hilite_system`. Traceability tags change when the system hierarchy of the model changes. If you use a traceability tag from previously generated code, `hilite_system` might highlight the wrong block.

Input Arguments

block_path

A string in two possible formats:

- A full block path name
- A traceability tag from the comments of Real-Time Workshop generated code. Using a traceability tag requires a Real-Time Workshop license. In this case, the format is `<system>/block_name`, where
 - *system* is one of the following:

- The string Root
 - A unique system number assigned by the Simulink engine
 - *block_name* is the name of the source block
- For more information, see “Format of Traceability Tags” in the Real-Time Workshop documentation.

hilite_scheme

String identifying a highlighting scheme name. See “Highlighting Scheme” on page 4-123, for more information.

Definitions

Highlighting Scheme

A highlighting scheme specifies the foreground and background color for a model object. Possible highlighting scheme names are:

```
default
none (clears the highlighting for an object)
find
unique
different
user1
user2
user3
user4
user5
```

You can alter the specification for a highlighting scheme by using the following command:

```
set_param(0, 'HiliteAncestorsData', HILITE_DATA)
```

where *HILITE_DATA* is a MATLAB structure array with the following fields:

- 'HiliteType': string specifying a highlighting scheme.

- 'ForegroundColor': string specifying a foreground “Color” on page 4-124
- 'BackgroundColor': string specifying a background “Color” on page 4-124

Color

The supported color strings for foreground and background colors are:

```
black
white
gray
red
orange
yellow
green
darkGreen
blue
lightBlue
cyan
magenta
```

Examples

In `rtwdemo_f14.mdl`, highlight the Actuator Model block.

```
hilite_system('rtwdemo_f14/Actuator Model')
```

Use the traceability tag, '`<Root>/Actuator Model`', in the generated code for `rtwdemo_f14.mdl`:

```
/* TransferFcn: '<Root>/Actuator Model' */
rtb_AlphasensorLowpassFilter =
    20.0*rtwdemo_f14_X.ActuatorModel_CSTATE;
```

At the MATLAB command line, call

```
hilite_system('<Root>/Actuator Model')
```


See Also

rtwtrace

How To

- “Tracing Code To Blocks Using hilite_system”

intersect

Purpose	Returns the intersection of two vectors of <code>Simulink.WorkspaceVar</code> objects.
Syntax	<pre><i>VarsOut</i> = intersect (<i>VarsIn1</i>, <i>VarsIn2</i>) <i>VarsOut</i> = <i>VarsIn1</i>.intersect (<i>VarsIn2</i>)</pre>
Description	<p><code><i>VarsOut</i> = intersect (<i>VarsIn1</i>, <i>VarsIn2</i>)</code> inputs two vectors of <code>Simulink.WorkspaceVar</code> objects and returns a vector containing a <code>Simulink.WorkspaceVar</code> object for each variable that is represented in both input vectors. The function compares input objects by comparing their <code>Name</code>, <code>Workspace</code>, and <code>WorkspaceType</code> values. If all three values are the same in both objects, the two objects match. Any returned object is a new object having the same field values as the matching input objects, except that its <code>UsedByBlocks</code> field contains the union of the values in the <code>UsedByBlocks</code> fields of the two matching objects.</p> <p><code><i>VarsOut</i> = <i>VarsIn1</i>.intersect (<i>VarsIn2</i>)</code> is the equivalent method syntax (<code>Simulink.WorkspaceVar.intersect</code>) and gives identical results.</p>
Input Arguments	<p><i>VarsIn1</i></p> <p>A vector of <code>Simulink.WorkspaceVar</code> objects</p> <p><i>VarsIn2</i></p> <p>Another vector of <code>Simulink.WorkspaceVar</code> objects</p>
Output Arguments	<p><i>VarsOut</i></p> <p>A vector of <code>Simulink.WorkspaceVar</code> objects containing a copy of any object in <i>VarsIn1</i> that matches an object in <i>VarsIn2</i>. Two objects match if their <code>Name</code>, <code>Workspace</code>, and <code>WorkspaceType</code> values are the same. The <code>UsedByBlocks</code> field of each returned object is the union of the values of that field in the matching input objects.</p>
Example	Given two models, discover which variables are needed by the first model, the second model, or both models:

```
model1Vars = Simulink.findVars('model1');  
model2Vars = Simulink.findVars('model2');  
commonVars = intersect(model1Vars, model2Vars);
```

See Also

- `Simulink.findVars` function
- `Simulink.WorkspaceVar` class
- `setdiff` in the Simulink documentation.
- `intersect` in the MATLAB documentation

legacy_code

Purpose Use Legacy Code Tool

Syntax

```
legacy_code('help')
specs = legacy_code('initialize')
legacy_code('sfcn_cmex_generate', specs)
legacy_code('compile', specs, compilerOptions)
legacy_code('generate_for_sim', specs, modelName)
legacy_code('slblock_generate', specs, modelName)
legacy_code('sfcn_tlc_generate', specs)
legacy_code('rtwmakecfg_generate', specs)
legacy_code('backward_compatibility')
```

Arguments *specs*
A structure with the following fields:

Name the S-function

SFunctionName (Required) — A string specifying a name for the S-function to be generated by the Legacy Code Tool.

Define Legacy Code Tool Function Specifications

- **InitializeConditionsFcnSpec** — A nonempty string specifying a reentrant function that the S-function calls to initialize and reset states. You must declare this function by using tokens that Simulink software can interpret as explained in “Declaring Legacy Code Tool Function Specifications”.
- **OutputFcnSpec** — A nonempty string specifying the function that the S-function calls at each time step. You must declare this function by using tokens that Simulink software can interpret as explained in “Declaring Legacy Code Tool Function Specifications”.
- **StartFcnSpec** — A string specifying the function that the S-function calls when it begins execution. This function can access S-function parameter arguments only. You must declare this function by using tokens that Simulink software can

interpret as explained in “Declaring Legacy Code Tool Function Specifications”.

- **TerminateFcnSpec** — A string specifying the function that the S-function calls when it terminates execution. This function can access S-function parameter arguments only. You must declare this function by using tokens that Simulink software can interpret as explained in “Declaring Legacy Code Tool Function Specifications”.

Define Compilation Resources

- **HeaderFiles** — A cell array of strings specifying the file names of header files required for compilation.
- **SourceFiles** — A cell array of strings specifying source files required for compilation. You can specify the source files using absolute or relative path names.
- **HostLibFiles** — A cell array of strings specifying library files required for host compilation. You can specify the library files using absolute or relative path names.
- **TargetLibFiles** — A cell array of strings specifying library files required for target (that is, standalone) compilation. You can specify the library files using absolute or relative path names.
- **IncPaths** — A cell array of strings specifying directories containing header files. You can specify the directories using absolute or relative path names.
- **SrcPaths** — A cell array of strings specifying directories containing source files. You can specify the directories using absolute or relative path names.
- **LibPaths** — A cell array of strings specifying directories containing host and target library files. You can specify the directories using absolute or relative path names.

Specify a Sample Time

SampleTime — One of the following:

- 'inherited' (default) — Sample time is inherited from the source block.
- 'parameterized' — Sample time is represented as a tunable parameter. Generated code can access the parameter by calling MEX API functions, such as `mxGetPr` or `mxGetData`.
- Fixed — Sample time that you explicitly specify. For information on how to specify sample time, see “How to Specify the Sample Time”.

If you specify this field, you must specify it last.

Define S-Function Options

Options — A structure that controls S-function options. The structure's fields include:

- `isMacro` — A logical value specifying whether the legacy code is a C macro. By default, the value is false (0).
- `isVolatile` — A logical value specifying the setting of the S-function `SS_OPTION_NONVOLATILE` option. By default, the value is true (1).
- `canBeCalledConditionally` — A logical value specifying the setting of the S-function `SS_OPTION_CAN_BE_CALLED_CONDITIONALLY` option. By default, the value is true (1).
- `useTlcWithAccel` — A logical value specifying the setting of the S-function `SS_OPTION_USE_TLC_WITH_ACCELERATOR` option. By default, the value is true (1).
- `language` — A string specifying either 'C' or 'C++' as the target language of the S-function that Legacy Code Tool will produce. By default, the value is 'C'.

Note The Legacy Code Tool can interface with C++ functions, but not C++ objects. For a work around, see “Legacy Code Tool Limitations” in the Simulink documentation.

- `singleCPPEmbeddedFile` — A logical value that, if true (1), specifies that generated code:
 - Requires you to generate and manage an inlined S-function as only one file (.cpp) instead of two (.c and .tlc).
 - Maintains model code style (level of parentheses usage and preservation of operand order in expressions and condition expressions in if statements) as specified by model configuration parameters.

By default, the value is false (0).

Limitations You cannot set the `singleCPPEmbeddedFile` field to true (1) if

- `Options.language='C++'`
 - You use one of the following Simulink objects with the `IsAlias` property set to true (1):
 - `Simulink.Bus`
 - `Simulink.AliasType`
 - `Simulink.NumericType`
 - The Legacy Code Tool function specification includes a `void*` or `void**` to represent scalar work data for a state argument
 - `HeaderFiles` field of the Legacy Code Tool structure specifies multiple header files
-

modelName

The name of a Simulink model into which Legacy Code Tool is to insert the masked S-function block generated when you specify `legacy_code` with the action string `'slblock_generate'`. If you omit this argument, the block appears in an empty model editor window.

Description

The `legacy_code` function creates a MATLAB structure for registering the specification for existing C or C++ code and the S-function being generated. In addition, the function can generate, compile and link, and create a masked block for the specified S-function. Other options include generating

- A TLC file for simulation in Accelerator mode or code generation
- An `rtwmakecfg.m` file that you can customize to specify dependent source and header files that reside in a different directory than that of the generated S-function

`legacy_code('help')` displays instructions for using Legacy Code Tool.

`specs = legacy_code('initialize')` initializes the Legacy Code Tool data structure, *specs*, which registers characteristics of existing C or C++ code and properties of the S-function that the Legacy Code Tool generates.

`legacy_code('sfcn_cmex_generate', specs)` generates an S-function source file as specified by the Legacy Code Tool data structure, *specs*.

`legacy_code('compile', specs, compilerOptions)` compiles and links the S-function generated by the Legacy Code Tool based on the data structure, *specs*, and any compiler options that you might specify. The following examples show how to specify no options, one option, and multiple options:

```
legacy_code('compile', s);
legacy_code('compile', s, '-DCOMPILER_VALUE1=1');
legacy_code('compile', s, ...
```



```
{'-DCOMPILER_VALUE1=1', '-DCOMPILER_VALUE2=2', ...  
'-DCOMPILER_VALUE3=3'});
```

`legacy_code('generate_for_sim', specs, modelName)` generates, compiles, and links the S-function in a single step. The function also generates a TLC file for accelerated simulations, if the `Options.useTlcWithAccel` field of the Legacy Code Tool data structure is set to 1.

`legacy_code('slblock_generate', specs, modelName)` generates a masked S-Function block for the S-function generated by the Legacy Code Tool based on the data structure, *specs*. The block appears in the Simulink model specified by *modelName*. If you omit *modelName*, the block appears in an empty model editor window.

`legacy_code('sfcn_tlc_generate', specs)` generates a TLC file for the S-function generated by the Legacy Code Tool based on the data structure, *specs*. This option is relevant if you want to

- Force Accelerator mode in Simulink software to use the TLC inlining code of the generated S-function. See the description of the `ssSetOptions SimStruct` function and `SS_OPTION_USE_TLC_WITH_ACCELERATOR` S-function option for more information.
- Use Real-Time Workshop software to generate code from your Simulink model. See “Automating Generation of Files for Fully Inlined S-Functions Using Legacy Code Tool” for more information.

`legacy_code('rtwmakecfg_generate', specs)` generates an `rtwmakecfg.m` file for the S-function generated by the Legacy Code Tool based on the data structure, *specs*. This option is relevant only if you use Real-Time Workshop software to generate code from your Simulink model. See “Using the `rtwmakecfg.m` API to Customize Generated Makefiles” and “Automating Generation of Files for Fully Inlined S-Functions Using Legacy Code Tool” in the Real-Time Workshop documentation for more information.

`legacy_code('backward_compatibility')` automatically updates syntax for using Legacy Code Tool, as made available from MATLAB Central in releases before R2006b, to the supported syntax described in this reference page and in “Integrating Existing C Functions into Simulink Models with the Legacy Code Tool” in *Developing S-Functions*.

See Also

- “Integrating Existing C Functions into Simulink Models with the Legacy Code Tool” in the Writing S-Functions documentation
- “Automating Generation of Files for Fully Inlined S-Functions Using Legacy Code Tool” in the Real-Time Workshop documentation

Purpose	Get information about library blocks referenced by model								
Syntax	<pre>libdata = libinfo(system) libdata = libinfo(system, constraint1, value1, ...)</pre>								
Description	<p><i>libdata</i> = libinfo(<i>system</i>) returns information about library blocks referenced by <i>system</i> and all the systems underneath it.</p> <p><i>libdata</i> = libinfo(<i>system</i>, <i>constraint1</i>, <i>value1</i>, ...) restricts the search as indicated by the search constraint(s) <i>c1</i>, <i>v1</i>, ...</p>								
Inputs	<p><i>system</i></p> <p>The system to search recursively for library blocks.</p> <p><i>constraint1</i>, <i>value1</i>, ...</p> <p>One or more pairs, each consisting of a search constraint followed by a constraint value. You can specify any of the search constraints that you can use with <code>find_system</code>.</p>								
Output	<p><i>libdata</i></p> <p>An array of structures that describes each library block referenced by <i>system</i>. Each structure has the following fields:</p> <table> <tr> <td>Block</td> <td>Path of the link to the library block</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Library</td> <td>Name of the library containing the referenced block</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ReferenceBlock</td> <td>Path of the library block</td> </tr> <tr> <td>LinkStatus</td> <td>Value of the LinkStatus parameter for the link to the library block</td> </tr> </table>	Block	Path of the link to the library block	Library	Name of the library containing the referenced block	ReferenceBlock	Path of the library block	LinkStatus	Value of the LinkStatus parameter for the link to the library block
Block	Path of the link to the library block								
Library	Name of the library containing the referenced block								
ReferenceBlock	Path of the library block								
LinkStatus	Value of the LinkStatus parameter for the link to the library block								
See Also	<code>find_system</code>								

How To

- “Working with Block Libraries”

Purpose

Extract continuous- or discrete-time linear state-space model of system around operating point

Syntax

```
argout = linmod('sys');  
argout = linmod('sys',x,u);  
argout = linmod('sys', x, u, para);  
argout = linmod('sys', x, u, 'v5');  
argout = linmod('sys', x, u, para, 'v5');  
argout = linmod('sys', x, u, para, xpert, upert, 'v5');  
  
argout = dlinmod('sys', Ts, x, u);  
argout = dlinmod('sys',Ts, x, u, para, 'v5');  
argout = dlinmod('sys',Ts, x, u, para, xpert, upert, 'v5');  
  
argout = linmod2('sys', x, u);  
argout = linmod2('sys', x, u, para);  
  
argout = linmodv5('sys');  
argout = linmodv5('sys',x,u);  
argout = linmodv5('sys', x, u, para);  
argout = linmod('sys', x, u, para, xpert, upert);
```

Arguments

<code>sys</code>	The name of the Simulink system from which the linear model is to be extracted.
<code>x</code> and <code>u</code>	The state and the input vectors. If specified, they set the operating point at which the linear model is to be extracted. When a model has model references using the Model block, you must use the Simulink structure format to specify <code>x</code> . To extract the <code>x</code> structure from the model, use the following command:

```
x = Simulink.BlockDiagram.getInitialState('sys');
```

linmod, dlinmod, linmod2, linmodv5

You can then change the operating point values within this structure by editing `x.signals.values`.

If the state contains different data types (for example, 'double' and 'uint8'), then you cannot use a vector to specify this state. You must use a structure instead. In addition, you can only specify the state as vector if its data type is 'double'.

<code>Ts</code>	Sample time of the discrete-time linearized model
<code>'v5'</code>	An optional argument that invokes the perturbation algorithm created prior to MATLAB 5.3. Invoking this optional argument is equivalent to calling <code>linmodv5</code> .
<code>para</code>	A three-element vector of optional arguments: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>para(1)</code> — Perturbation value of delta, the value used to perform the perturbation of the states and the inputs of the model. This is valid for linearizations using the 'v5' flag. The default value is <code>1e-05</code>.• <code>para(2)</code> — Linearization time. For blocks that are functions of time, this parameter can be set with a nonnegative value of <code>t</code> giving the time at which Simulink software evaluates the blocks when linearizing a model. The default value is <code>0</code>.• <code>para(3)</code> — Set <code>para(3)=1</code> to remove extra states associated with blocks that have no path from input to output. The default value is <code>0</code>.

xpert and
upert

The perturbation values used to perform the perturbation of all the states and inputs of the model. The default values are

```
xpert = para(1) + 1e-3*para(1)*abs(x)
upert = para(1) + 1e-3*para(1)*abs(u)
```

When a model has model references using the Model block, you must use the Simulink structure format to specify *xpert*. To extract the *xpert* structure, use the following command:

```
xpert = Simulink.BlockDiagram.getInitialState('sys');
```

You can then change the perturbation values within this structure by editing `xpert.signals.values`.

The perturbation input arguments are only available when invoking the perturbation algorithm created prior to MATLAB 5.3, either by calling `linmodv5` or specifying the 'v5' input argument to `linmod`.

argout

`linmod`, `dlinmod`, and `linmod2` return state-space representations if you specify the output (left-hand) side of the equation as follows:

- `[A,B,C,D] = linmod('sys', x, u)` obtains the linearized model of `sys` around an operating point with the specified state variables `x` and the input `u`. If you omit `x` and `u`, the default values are zero.

`linmod` and `dlinmod` both also return transfer function and MATLAB data structure representations of the linearized system, depending on how you specify the output (left-hand) side of the equation. Using `linmod` as an example:

linmod, dlinmod, linmod2, linmodv5

- `[num, den] = linmod('sys', x, u)` returns the linearized model in transfer function form.
- `sys_struct = linmod('sys', x, u)` returns a structure that contains the linearized model, including state names, input and output names, and information about the operating point.

Description

`linmod` and `dlinmod` compute a linear state space model by linearizing each block in a model individually. `linmod2` computes a linear state-space model by perturbing the model inputs and model states, and uses an advanced algorithm to reduce truncation error. `linmodv5` computes a linear state space model using the full model perturbation algorithm created prior to MATLAB 5.3.

`linmod` obtains linear models from systems of ordinary differential equations described as Simulink models. Inputs and outputs are denoted in Simulink block diagrams using Inport and Outport blocks.

The default algorithm uses preprogrammed analytic block Jacobians for most blocks which should result in more accurate linearization than numerical perturbation of block inputs and states. A list of blocks that have preprogrammed analytic Jacobians is available in the Simulink Control Design documentation along with a discussion of the block-by-block analytic algorithm for linearization. If you do not have Simulink Control Design software installed, you can access the documentation on The MathWorks™ Web site at <http://www.mathworks.com/access/helpdesk/help/toolbox/slcontrol/>.

The default algorithm also allows for special treatment of problematic blocks such as the Transport Delay and the Quantizer. See the mask dialog of these blocks for more information and options.

Discrete-Time System Linearization

The function `dlinmod` can linearize discrete, multirate, and hybrid continuous and discrete systems at any given sampling time. Use the

same calling syntax for `dlinmod` as for `linmod`, but insert the sample time at which to perform the linearization as the second argument. For example,

```
[Ad,Bd,Cd,Dd] = dlinmod('sys', Ts, x, u);
```

produces a discrete state-space model at the sampling time `Ts` and the operating point given by the state vector `x` and input vector `u`. To obtain a continuous model approximation of a discrete system, set `Ts` to 0.

For systems composed of linear, multirate, discrete, and continuous blocks, `dlinmod` produces linear models having identical frequency and time responses (for constant inputs) at the converted sampling time `Ts`, provided that

- `Ts` is an integer multiple of all the sampling times in the system.
- The system is stable.

For systems that do not meet the first condition, in general the linearization is a time-varying system, which cannot be represented with the $[A,B,C,D]$ state-space model that `dlinmod` returns.

Computing the eigenvalues of the linearized matrix `Ad` provides an indication of the stability of the system. The system is stable if `Ts > 0` and the eigenvalues are within the unit circle, as determined by this statement:

```
all(abs(eig(Ad))) < 1
```

Likewise, the system is stable if `Ts = 0` and the eigenvalues are in the left half plane, as determined by this statement:

```
all(real(eig(Ad))) < 0
```

When the system is unstable and the sample time is not an integer multiple of the other sampling times, `dlinmod` produces `Ad` and `Bd` matrices, which can be complex. The eigenvalues of the `Ad` matrix in this case still, however, provide a good indication of stability.

linmod, dlinmod, linmod2, linmodv5

You can use `dlinmod` to convert the sample times of a system to other values or to convert a linear discrete system to a continuous system or vice versa.

You can find the frequency response of a continuous or discrete system by using the `bode` command.

Notes

By default, the system time is set to zero. For systems that are dependent on time, you can set the variable `para` to a two-element vector, where the second element is used to set the value of `t` at which to obtain the linear model.

The ordering of the states from the nonlinear model to the linear model is maintained. For Simulink systems, a string variable that contains the block name associated with each state can be obtained using

```
[sizes,x0,xstring] = sys
```

where `xstring` is a vector of strings whose *i*th row is the block name associated with the *i*th state. Inputs and outputs are numbered sequentially on the diagram.

For single-input multi-output systems, you can convert to transfer function form using the routine `ss2tf` or to zero-pole form using `ss2zp`. You can also convert the linearized models to LTI objects using `ss`. This function produces an LTI object in state-space form that can be further converted to transfer function or zero-pole-gain form using `tf` or `zpk`.

The default algorithms in `linmod` and `dlinmod` handle Transport Delay blocks by replacing the linearization of the blocks with a Pade approximation. For the 'v5' algorithm, linearization of a model that contains Derivative or Transport Delay blocks can be troublesome. For more information, see “Linearizing Models” in *Simulink User’s Guide*.

Purpose Invisibly load Simulink model

Syntax `load_system('sys')`

Description `load_system('sys')` loads 'sys', where `sys` is the name of a Simulink model, into memory without making its model window visible.

Examples The command

```
load_system('vdp')
```

loads the vdp sample model into memory.

See Also `close_system`, `open_system`

model

Purpose Execute particular phase of simulation of model

Syntax

```
[sys,x0,str,ts] = model([],[],[], 'sizes');  
[sys,x0,str,ts] = model([],[],[], 'compile');  
outputs = model(t,x,u, 'outputs');  
derivs = model(t,x,u, 'derivs');  
dstates = model(t,x,u, 'update');  
model([],[],[], 'term');
```

Description The `model` command executes a specific phase of the simulation of a Simulink model whose name is `model`. The command's last (`flag`) argument specifies the phase of the simulation to be executed. See “Simulating Dynamic Systems” for a description of the steps that Simulink software uses to simulate a model.

This command is intended to allow linear analysis and other M-file program-based tools to run a simulation step-by-step, gathering information about the states and outputs of a model, at each step. It is not intended to be used to run a model step-by-step, for example, to debug a model. Use the Simulink debugger if you need to examine intermediate results to debug a model.

Arguments

<code>sys</code>	Vector of model size data: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>sys(1)</code> = number of continuous states• <code>sys(2)</code> = number of discrete states• <code>sys(3)</code> = number of outputs• <code>sys(4)</code> = number of inputs• <code>sys(5)</code> = reserved• <code>sys(6)</code> = direct-feedthrough flag (1 = yes, 0 = no)
------------------	--

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>sys(7)</code> = number of sample times (= number of rows in <code>ts</code>)
<code>x0</code>	Vector containing the initial conditions of the system's states
<code>str</code>	Vector of names of the blocks associated with the model's states. The state names and initial conditions appear in the same order in <code>str</code> and <code>x0</code> , respectively.
<code>ts</code>	An m -by-2 matrix containing the sample time (period, offset) information
<code>outputs</code>	Outputs of the model at time step <code>t</code> .
<code>derivs</code>	Derivatives of the continuous states of the model at time <code>t</code> .
<code>dstates</code>	Discrete states of the model at time <code>t</code> .
<code>t</code>	Time step
<code>x</code>	State vector
<code>u</code>	Inputs
<code>flag</code>	<p>String that indicates the simulation phase to be executed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>'sizes'</code> executes the size computation phase of the simulation. This phase determines the sizes of the model's inputs, outputs, state vector, etc. • <code>'compile'</code> executes the compilation phase of the simulation. The compilation phase propagates signal and sample time attributes. • <code>'update'</code> computes the next values of the model's discrete states.

Examples

This command executes the compilation phase of the VDP model that comes with Simulink software.

```
vdp([], [], [], 'compile')
```

The following command terminates the simulation in the previous example.

```
vdp([], [], [], 'term')
```

- 'outputs' computes the outputs of the model's blocks at time t .

- 'derivs' computes the derivatives of the model's continuous states at time step t .

- 'term' causes Simulink software to terminate simulation of the model.

Note You must always terminate simulation of the model by invoking the model command with the 'term' command. Simulink software does not let you close the model until you have terminated the simulation.

See Also

sim

Purpose	Open Model Advisor
Syntax	<code>modeladvisor('model')</code>
Arguments	<i>model</i> A string specifying the name or handle to the model or subsystem.
Description	<code>modeladvisor(model)</code> opens the Model Advisor on the model or subsystem specified by <i>model</i> . If the specified model or subsystem is not open, this command opens it.
Examples	<p>The command</p> <pre>modeladvisor('vdp')</pre> <p>opens the Model Advisor on the vdp demo model.</p> <p>The command</p> <pre>modeladvisor('f14/Aircraft Dynamics Model')</pre> <p>opens the Model Advisor on the Aircraft Dynamics Model subsystem of the f14 demo model.</p> <p>The command</p> <pre>modeladvisor(gcs)</pre> <p>opens the Model Advisor on the currently selected subsystem.</p> <p>The command</p> <pre>modeladvisor(bdroot)</pre> <p>opens the Model Advisor on the currently selected model.</p>
See Also	“Consulting the Model Advisor”

new_system

Purpose Create empty Simulink system

Syntax

```
new_system('sys')
new_system('sys', 'Model')
new_system('sys', 'Model', 'subsystem_path')
new_system('sys', 'Model', 'ErrorIfShadowed')
new_system('sys', 'Library')
```

Description `new_system('sys')` or `new_system('sys', 'Model')` creates an empty system where 'sys' is the name of the new system. This command displays an error if 'sys' is a MATLAB keyword, 'simulink', or more than 63 characters long.

`new_system('sys', 'Model', 'subsystem_path')` creates a system from a subsystem where 'subsystem_path' is the full path of the subsystem. The model that contains the subsystem must be open when this command is executed.

`new_system('sys', 'Model', 'ErrorIfShadowed')` creates an empty system having the specified name. This command generates an error if another model, M-file, or variable of the same name exists on the MATLAB path or workspace.

`new_system('sys', 'Library')` creates an empty library.

Note The `new_system` command does not open the window of the system or library that it creates.

See Chapter 8, “Model and Block Parameters” for a list of the default parameter values for the new system.

Examples This command creates a new system named 'mysys'.

```
new_system('mysys')
```


The command

```
new_system('mysys','Library')
```

creates, but does not open, a new library named 'sys'.

The command

```
new_system('vdp','Model','ErrorIfShadowed')
```

returns an error because 'vdp' is the name of a model on the MATLAB path.

The commands

```
load_system('f14')  
new_system('mycontroller','Model','f14/Controller')
```

create a new model named `mycontroller` that has the same contents as does the subsystem named `Controller` in the `f14` demo model.

See Also

`close_system`, `open_system`, `save_system`

num2fixpt

Purpose Convert number to nearest value representable by specified fixed-point data type

Syntax `outValue = num2fixpt(OrigValue, FixPtDataType, FixPtScaling, RndMeth, DoSatur)`

Description `num2fixpt(OrigValue, FixPtDataType, FixPtScaling, RndMeth, DoSatur)` returns the result of converting `OrigValue` to the nearest value representable by the fixed-point data type `FixPtDataType`. Both `OrigValue` and `outValue` are of data type `double`. As illustrated in the example that follows, you can use `num2fixpt` to investigate quantization error that might result from converting a number to a fixed-point data type. The arguments of `num2fixpt` include:

- | | |
|----------------------------|--|
| <code>OrigValue</code> | Value to be converted to a fixed-point representation. Must be specified using a <code>double</code> data type. |
| <code>FixPtDataType</code> | The fixed-point data type used to convert <code>OrigValue</code> . |
| <code>FixPtScaling</code> | Scaling of the output in either <code>Slope</code> or <code>[Slope Bias]</code> format. If <code>FixPtDataType</code> does not specify a generalized fixed-point data type using the <code>sfix</code> or <code>ufix</code> command, <code>FixPtScaling</code> is ignored. |

RndMeth	Rounding technique used if the fixed-point data type lacks the precision to represent OrigValue. If FixPtDataType specifies a floating-point data type using the float command, RndMeth is ignored. Valid values are Zero, Nearest, Ceiling, or Floor (the default).
DoSatur	Indicates whether the output should be saturated to the minimum or maximum representable value upon underflow or overflow. If FixPtDataType specifies a floating-point data type using the float command, DoSatur is ignored. Valid values are on or off (the default).

Examples

Suppose you wish to investigate the quantization effect associated with representing the real-world value 9.875 as a signed, 8-bit fixed-point number. The command

```
num2fixpt(9.875, sfix(8), 2^-1)
```

```
ans =
```

```
9.500000000000000
```

reveals that a slope of 2^{-1} results in a quantization error of 0.375. The command

```
num2fixpt(9.875, sfix(8), 2^-2)
```

```
ans =
```

```
9.750000000000000
```

num2fixpt

demonstrates that a slope of 2^{-2} reduces the quantization error to 0.125. But a slope of 2^{-3} , as used in the command

```
num2fixpt(9.875, sfix(8), 2^-3)
```

```
ans =
```

```
9.875000000000000
```

eliminates the quantization error entirely.

See Also

`fixptbestexp`, `fixptbestprec`

Purpose

Open Simulink system window or block dialog box

Syntax

```
open_system('sys')
open_system('blk')
open_system('blk', 'force')
open_system('blk', 'parameter')
open_system('blk', 'mask')
open_system('blk', 'OpenFcn')
open_system('sys', 'destsys', 'replace')
open_system('sys', 'destsys', reuse')
```

Description

`open_system('sys')` opens the specified system or subsystem window, where 'sys' is the name of a model on the MATLAB path, the fully qualified pathname of a model, or the relative pathname of a subsystem of an already opened system (for example, engine/Combustion). On UNIX systems, the fully qualified pathname of a model can start with a tilde (~), signifying your home directory.

Note If you use the `open_system` command to open a subsystem without first opening or loading the model that contains the subsystem, Simulink gives an error. Use `load_system` to load a model before you use `open_system` to open a subsystem in that model.

`open_system('blk')`, where 'blk' is a full block pathname, opens the dialog box associated with the specified block. If the block's `OpenFcn` callback parameter is defined, the routine is evaluated.

`open_system('blk', force)`, where 'blk' is a full pathname or a masked system, looks under the mask of the specified system. This command is equivalent to using the **Look Under Mask** menu item.

`open_system('blk', 'parameter')` opens this block's parameter dialog box.

`open_system('sys', 'mask')` opens this block's mask.

open_system

`open_system('blk', 'OpenFcn')` runs this block's open function.

`open_system('sys', 'destsys', 'replace')` replaces the window of the previously opened system `destsys` with the window of the subsystem `sys` opened by this command. The location of the new window is determined by the location of the destination system `destsys` while the size of the window will match that used by `sys`.

`open_system('sys', 'destsys', 'reuse')` reuses the window of the previously opened system `destsys` to display the contents of the subsystem `sys` opened by this command. In this case, `sys` will be scaled to fit within the window size determined by the destination system `destsys`.

Note Use the MATLAB `sprintf` command to insert carriage return or line feed characters into paths passed to the `open_system` command. For example, the path to the Aircraft Dynamics Model subsystem of the f14 demo model contains line feeds. To open the subsystem, enter the following command at the MATLAB command line:

```
open_system(['f14/Aircraft' sprintf('\n') 'Dynamics' sprintf('\n') 'Model'])
```

Examples

This command opens the controller system in its default screen location.

```
open_system('controller');
```

This command opens the block dialog box for the Gain block in the controller system.

```
open_system('controller/Gain');
```

This command opens f14 into the f14/Controller window using reuse mode.

```
open_system('f14', 'f14/Controller', 'reuse');
```

Suppose that `mymodel` contains a masked subsystem, A, and a block, B, whose `OpenFcn` contains the following lines:

```
open_system('mymodel/B', 'parameter');  
open_system('mymodel/A', 'mask');
```

Then opening block B causes both the parameter dialog box for B and the mask dialog box for A to appear.

This command opens `f14` and `vdp` with a vectorized operation.

```
open_system( { 'f14', 'vdp' } );
```

Open a subsystem after loading a model.

```
load_system('f14');  
open_system('f14/Controller');
```

See Also

`close_system`, `load_system`, `new_system`, `save_system`

openDialog

Purpose	Open configuration parameters dialog
Syntax	<code>openDialog(<i>configObj</i>)</code>
Arguments	<i>configObj</i> A configuration set (<code>Simulink.ConfigSet</code>) or configuration reference (<code>Simulink.ConfigSetRef</code>)
Description	<code>openDialog</code> opens a configuration parameters dialog box. If <i>configObj</i> is a configuration set, the dialog box displays the configuration set. If <i>configObj</i> is a configuration reference, the dialog box displays the referenced configuration set, or generates an error if the reference does not specify a valid configuration set. If the dialog box is already open, its window becomes selected.
Example	The following example opens a configuration parameters dialog box that shows the current parameters for the current model. The parameter values derive from the active configuration set or configuration reference (configuration object). The code is the same in either case; the only difference is which type of configuration object is currently active. <pre>myConfigObj = getActiveConfigSet(gcs); openDialog(myConfigObj);</pre>
See Also	“Setting Up Configuration Sets”, “Referencing Configuration Sets” <code>attachConfigSet</code> , <code>attachConfigSetCopy</code> , <code>closeDialog</code> , <code>detachConfigSet</code> , <code>getActiveConfigSet</code> , <code>getConfigSet</code> , <code>getConfigSets</code> , <code>setActiveConfigSet</code>

Purpose

Replace blocks in Simulink model

Syntax

```
replace_block('sys', 'old_blk', 'new_blk')  
replace_block('sys', 'Parameter', 'value', ..., 'blk')
```

Description

`replace_block('sys', 'old_blk', 'new_blk')` replaces all blocks in 'sys' having the block or mask type 'old_blk' with 'new_blk'.

- If 'new_blk' is a Simulink built-in block, only the block name is necessary.
- If 'old_blk' or 'new_blk' is in another system, its full block pathname is required.
- If 'noprompt' is omitted, Simulink software displays a dialog box that asks you to select matching blocks before making the replacement. Specifying the 'noprompt' argument suppresses the dialog box from being displayed.
- If a return variable is specified, the paths of the replaced blocks are stored in that variable.

`replace_block('sys', 'Parameter', 'value', ..., 'blk')` replaces all blocks in 'sys' having the specified values for the specified parameters with 'blk'. You can specify any number of parameter name/value pairs. For information on block parameters, see Chapter 8, “Model and Block Parameters”

Note Because it may be difficult to undo the changes this command makes, it is a good idea to save your Simulink model first.

Examples

This command replaces all Gain blocks in the f14 system with Integrator blocks and stores the paths of the replaced blocks in RepNames. Simulink software lists the matching blocks in a dialog box before making the replacement.

replace_block

```
RepNames = replace_block('f14','Gain','Integrator')
```

This command replaces all blocks in the Unlocked subsystem in the clutch system having a Gain of 'bv' with the Integrator block. Simulink software displays a dialog box listing the matching blocks before making the replacement.

```
replace_block('clutch/Unlocked','Gain','bv','Integrator')
```

This command replaces the Gain blocks in the f14 system with Integrator blocks but does not display the dialog box.

```
replace_block('f14','Gain','Integrator','noprompt')
```

This command replaces the Small_Wheel subsystem in the wheel_analysis model with the Large_Wheel subsystem from the wheels library.

```
replace_block('wheel_analysis','Name','Small_Wheel','wheels/Large_Wheel')
```

See Also

find_system, set_param

Purpose

Save Simulink system

Syntax

```
save_system
save_system('sys')
save_system('sys', 'newsysname')
save_system('sys', 'newsysname', 'BreakAllLinks', true)
save_system('sys', 'newsysname', 'BreakUserLinks', true)
save_system('sys', 'newsysname',
'SaveModelWorkspace', true)
save_system('sys', 'newsysname', 'ErrorIfShadowed', true)
save_system('sys', 'newsysname', 'SaveAsVersion',
'version')
save_system('sys', 'newsysname',
'OverWriteIfChangedOnDisk',
true)
save_system('sys', 'exported_file_name.xml', 'ExportToXML',
true)
save_system('sys', 'newsysname',
'SaveModelWorkspace', true,
'BreakUserLinks', true, 'OverwriteIfChangedOnDisk',
true)
```

Description

`save_system` saves the current top-level system to a file using the current system name.

`save_system('sys')` saves the top-level system that you specify in `sys` to a file using the current system name. The system must be open. `'sys'` can be a string, a cell array of strings, a numeric handle, or an array of numeric handles. If you specify any options they apply to all the systems that you save.

`save_system('sys', 'newsysname')` saves the top-level system that you specify to a file using the new system name *newsysname*. The system must be open. *'newsysname'* can be a file name, in which case Simulink saves the system in the working folder, or a fully qualified path name. On UNIX systems, the fully qualified path name can start with a tilde (~), signifying your home folder.

save_system

`save_system('sys', 'newsysname', 'BreakAllLinks', true)` replaces links to library blocks with copies of the library blocks in the saved file.

`save_system('sys', 'newsysname', 'BreakUserLinks', true)` replaces links to user-defined library blocks with copies of the library blocks in the saved file.

`save_system('sys', 'newsysname', 'SaveModelWorkspace', true)` saves the system using a new name and, if the workspace **Data source** is a MAT-file, saves the contents of the model workspace. If the data source is not a MAT-file, `save_system` does not save the workspace. See “Model Workspace Dialog Box”.

`save_system('sys', 'newsysname', 'ErrorIfShadowed', true)` generates an error if the new name already exists on the MATLAB path or workspace.

`save_system('sys', 'newsysname', 'SaveAsVersion', 'version')` saves the system in a form that the Simulink version can load.

`save_system('sys', 'newsysname', 'OverWriteIfChangedOnDisk', true)` allows you to overwrite the system on disk.

`save_system('sys', 'exported_file_name.xml', 'ExportToXML', true)` exports the system to a file in a simple XML format. Do not use `ExportToXML` with any other `save_system` options.

`save_system('sys', 'newsysname', 'SaveModelWorkspace', true, 'BreakUserLinks', true, 'OverwriteIfChangedOnDisk', true)` combines additional arguments as name-value pairs, in any order.

`save_system` can save only entire systems. To save a subsystem, use the `Simulink.SubSystem.copyContentsToBlockDiagram` function to copy the subsystem contents to a new block diagram and then save it using `save_system`. See `Simulink.SubSystem.copyContentsToBlockDiagram`.

If you set the UpdateHistory property of the model to UpdateHistoryWhenSave, you see the following behavior:

- When you save interactively, you see a dialog prompting for a comment to include in the model history.
- When you save using save_system, you do not see a prompt for a comment. save_system reuses the previous comment, unless you set 'ModifiedComment' before saving:

```
set_param(myModel, 'ModifiedComment', mycomment)
```

Inputs

'sys'

Top-level system to save.

The system must be open. 'sys' can be a string, a cell array of strings, a numeric handle, or an array of numeric handles.

'newsysname'

New system name. 'newsysname' can be empty ([]), in which case the current name is used. If 'sys' refers to more than one block diagram, 'newsysname' must be a cell array of new names.

This command displays an error if you enter any of the following as the new system name:

- A MATLAB keyword
- 'simulink'
- More than 63 characters

BreakAllLinks

Logical value that indicates whether the function replaces links to library blocks with copies of the library blocks in the saved file. The 'BreakAllLinks' option affects any linked block, including user-defined and Simulink library blocks. Also accepts on or off.

```
true
```

false (default)

Note

The 'BreakAllLinks' option can result in compatibility issues when upgrading to newer versions of Simulink software. For example:

- Any masks on top of library links to Simulink S-functions will not upgrade to the new version of the S-function.
- Any library links to masked subsystems in a Simulink library will not upgrade to the new subsystem behavior.
- Any broken links prevent the automatic library forwarding mechanism from upgrading the link.

If you have saved a model with broken links, use the `Check model, local libraries, and referenced models for known upgrade issues` option in the Model Advisor to scan the model for out-of-date blocks. You can then use the `slupdate` command to upgrade the Simulink blocks to their current versions. Subsequently running the Model Advisor lists any remaining third-party library and optional Simulink blockset blocks that are still out of date and need manual upgrading.

BreakUserLinks

Logical value that indicates whether the function replaces links to user-defined library blocks with copies of the library blocks in the saved file. Also accepts `on` or `off`.

true
false (default)

Default: false

ErrorIfShadowed

Logical value that indicates whether the function generates an error if the new name already exists on the MATLAB path or workspace. Also accepts `on` or `off`.

`true`
`false` (default)

ExportToXML

Logical value that indicates whether the function exports the specified block diagram to a file in a simple XML format. Specify the full name of the file, including an extension. The block diagram in memory does not change and no callbacks execute. Do not use this option with any other `save_system` options. Also accepts `on` or `off`.

`true`
`false` (default)

SaveAsVersion

MATLAB version name, that specifies the version of Simulink software to save the system for. Valid values include: `R12`, `R12P1`, `R13`, `R13SP1`, `R14`, `R14SP1`, `R14SP2`, `R14SP3`, `R2006A`, etc. These version names are not case sensitive. If the system to be saved contains blocks not supported by the specified Simulink software version, the command replaces the unsupported blocks with empty masked subsystem blocks colored yellow. As a result, the converted system may generate incorrect results.

Default: Your current version

OverwriteIfChangedOnDisk

Logical value that indicates whether to overwrite the system on disk (`true`). To save the model regardless of whether the file has been changed on disk, supply the `OverwriteIfChangedOnDisk` option with value `true`.

save_system

If the file has changed on disk since the model was loaded, `save_system` displays an error to prevent the changes on disk from being overwritten, unless you use the `OverwriteIfChangedOnDisk` option set to `true`. Also accepts `on` or `off`.

`true`
`false` (default)

You can control whether `save_system` displays an error if the file has changed on disk by using the **Saving the model** option in the **Model File Change Notification** section of the Simulink Preferences dialog box. This preference is on by default.

SaveModelWorkspace

Logical value that indicates whether the function saves the contents of the model workspace. The model workspace `DataSource` must be a MAT-file. Also accepts `on` or `off`.

`true`
`false` (default)

Outputs

filename

`save_system` returns the full name of the file that you saved, as a string. If you saved multiple files, the return value is a cell array of strings.

Examples

The following examples assume prerequisites such as: you have loaded a model and the folder where you want to save is writeable.

Save the current system.

```
save_system
```

Save the vdp system with the name vdp.

```
save_system('vdp')
```


Save the vdp system to a file with the name 'myvdp'.

```
save_system('vdp', 'myvdp')
```

Save the vdp system to another folder.

```
save_system('vdp', 'C:\TMP\vdp.mdl')
```

Save the vdp system to a file with the name 'myvdp' and replace links to library blocks with copies of the library blocks in the saved file.

```
save_system('vdp','myvdp','BreakAllLinks', true)
```

Save the current model (with its current name), and break any library links in it:

```
save_system('mymodel','mymodel','BreakAllLinks',true)
```

or

```
save_system('mymodel,[],'BreakAllLinks',true)
```

Save the current model with a new name, but display an error (instead of saving) if something with this name already exists on the MATLAB path:

```
save_system('mymodel','mynewmodel','ErrorIfShadowed',true)
```

Prevent saving the vdp system with a new name if something with this name already exists on the MATLAB path. In this case `save_system` displays an error (instead of saving) because 'max' is the name of a MATLAB function.

```
save_system('vdp', 'max', 'ErrorIfShadowed', true)
```

save_system

Save the vdp system to Simulink Version R13SP1 with the name 'myvdp'. It does not replace links to library blocks with copies of the library blocks.

```
save_system('vdp', 'myvdp', 'SaveAsVersion', 'R13SP1')
```

Save the current model with a new name, save the model workspace, break any library links, and overwrite if the file has changed on disk:

```
save_system('mymodel', 'mynewmodel', 'SaveModelWorkspace',  
true, 'BreakAllLinks', true, 'OverwriteIfChangedOnDisk', true)
```

Return the full path name of the file that you saved, as a string. If you saved multiple files, the return value is a cell array of strings.

```
filename = save_system('mymodel')
```

See Also

[close_system](#) | [new_system](#) | [open_system](#)

Purpose

Set Simulink system and block parameter values

Syntax

```
set_param(object, paramName1, Value1, ..., paramNameN,  
          ValueN)
```

Description

`set_param(object, paramName1, Value1, ..., paramNameN, ValueN)` sets the specified parameter(s) to the specified value(s). Case is ignored for parameter names. Value strings are case-sensitive.

Most block parameter values must be specified as strings. Two exceptions are the `Position` and `UserData` parameters, which are common to all blocks. All parameters that correspond to dialog box entries have string values.

To change block parameter values in the workspace and then update the block diagram with the changes:

- 1 Use `set_param` to make the changes at the command prompt.
- 2 Make the model window the current window.
- 3 Select **Edit > Update Diagram**.

When you set multiple parameters on the same model or block, use a single `set_param` command with multiple pairs of arguments, rather than multiple `set_param` commands. This technique is more efficient because using a single call requires evaluating parameters only once, and more robust because it prevents dependency errors by setting all parameter values before checking the legality of the results.

Inputs

object

The model or block for which `set_param` is to set one or more parameter values.

paramName1, Value1 ...

One or more pairs, each consisting of a parameter name and a value to which `set_param` is to set that parameter in *object*.

set_param

Examples

Set the Solver and StopTime parameters of the vdp system:

```
set_param('vdp', 'Solver', 'ode15s', 'StopTime', '3000')
```

Set the Gain parameter of the Mu block in the vdp system to 1000:

```
set_param('vdp/Mu', 'Gain', '1000')
```

Set the position of the Fcn block in the vdp system:

```
set_param('vdp/Fcn', 'Position', [50 100 110 120])
```

Set the Zeros and Poles parameters for the Zero-Pole block in the mymodel system:

```
set_param('mymodel/Zero-Pole', 'Zeros', '[2 4]', 'Poles', '[1 2 3]')
```

Set the Gain parameter k for a block in a masked subsystem.

```
set_param('mymodel/Subsystem', 'k', '10')
```

Set the OpenFcn callback parameter of the block named Compute in system mymodel.

```
set_param('mymodel/Compute', 'OpenFcn', 'my_open_fcn')
```

See Also

[find_system](#) | [gcb](#) | [get_param](#)

How To

- “Associating User Data with Blocks”
- Chapter 8, “Model and Block Parameters”

- “Using Callback Functions”
- “Using MATLAB Commands to Change Workspace Data”

setActiveConfigSet

Purpose Specify model's active configuration set or configuration reference

Syntax `setActiveConfigSet('model', 'configObjName')`

Arguments

model
The name of an open model, or gcs to specify the current model

configObjName
The name of a configuration set (Simulink.ConfigSet) or configuration reference (Simulink.ConfigSetRef)

Description `setActiveConfigSet` specifies the active configuration set or configuration reference (configuration object) of *model* to be the configuration object specified by *configObjName*. If no such configuration object is attached to the model, an error occurs. The previously active configuration object becomes inactive.

Example The following example makes DevConfig the active configuration object of the current model. The code is the same whether DevConfig is a configuration set or configuration reference.

```
setActiveConfigSet(gcs, 'DevConfig');
```

See Also “Setting Up Configuration Sets”, “Referencing Configuration Sets”
`attachConfigSet`, `attachConfigSetCopy`, `closeDialog`,
`detachConfigSet`, `getActiveConfigSet`, `getConfigSet`,
`getConfigSets`, `openDialog`

Purpose	Returns difference between two vectors of <code>Simulink.WorkspaceVar</code> objects.
Syntax	<pre><i>VarsOut</i> = setdiff (<i>VarsIn1</i>, <i>VarsIn2</i>) <i>VarsOut</i> = <i>VarsIn1</i>.setdiff (<i>VarsIn2</i>)</pre>
Description	<p><i>VarsOut</i> = <code>setdiff</code> (<i>VarsIn1</i>, <i>VarsIn2</i>) inputs two vectors of <code>Simulink.WorkspaceVar</code> objects and returns a vector containing a <code>Simulink.WorkspaceVar</code> object for each workspace variable that is represented in the first vector but not the second. The function compares input objects by comparing their <code>Name</code>, <code>Workspace</code>, and <code>WorkspaceType</code> values. If all three value are the same in both objects, the two objects match. Any returns object is a new object having the same field values as the source input object.</p> <p><i>VarsOut</i> = <i>VarsIn1</i>.<code>setdiff</code> (<i>VarsIn2</i>) is the equivalent method syntax (<code>Simulink.WorkspaceVar.setdiff</code>) and gives identical results</p>
Input Arguments	<p><i>VarsIn1</i></p> <p>A vector of <code>Simulink.WorkspaceVar</code> objects</p> <p><i>VarsIn2</i></p> <p>Another vector of <code>Simulink.WorkspaceVar</code> objects</p>
Output Arguments	<p><i>VarsOut</i></p> <p>A vector of <code>Simulink.WorkspaceVar</code> objects containing a copy of any object in <i>VarsIn1</i> that does not match any object in <i>VarsIn2</i>. Two objects match if their <code>Name</code>, <code>Workspace</code>, and <code>WorkspaceType</code> values are the same.</p>
Examples	<p>Given two models, discover which variables are needed by the first model but not the second model:</p> <pre>model1Vars = Simulink.findVars('model1'); model2Vars = Simulink.findVars('model2'); commonVars = setdiff(model1Vars, model2Vars);</pre>

setdiff

Locate all variables in the base workspace that are not being used by any recently-compiled open model:

```
models = find_system('type', 'block_diagram', 'LibraryType', 'None');
base_vars = Simulink.WorkspaceVar(who);
used_vars = Simulink.findVars(models, 'WorkspaceType', 'base');
unusedVars = setdiff(base_vars, used_vars);
```

See Also

- `Simulink.findVars` function
- `Simulink.WorkspaceVar` class
- `intersect` in the Simulink documentation.
- `setdiff` in the MATLAB documentation

Purpose Create MATLAB structure describing signed generalized fixed-point data type

Syntax `a = sfix(TotalBits)`

Description `sfix(TotalBits)` returns a MATLAB structure that describes the data type of a signed generalized fixed-point number with a word size given by `TotalBits`.

`sfix` is automatically called when a signed generalized fixed-point data type is specified in a block dialog box.

Note A default binary point is not included in this data type description. Instead, the scaling must be explicitly defined in the block dialog box.

Examples Define a 16-bit signed generalized fixed-point data type:

```
a = sfix(16)
a =
    Class: 'FIX'
   IsSigned: 1
  MantBits: 16
```

See Also `fixdt`, `float`, `sfrac`, `sint`, `ufix`, `ufrac`, `uint`

Purpose

Create MATLAB structure describing signed fractional data type

Syntax

```
a = sfrac(TotalBits)
a = sfrac(TotalBits, GuardBits)
```

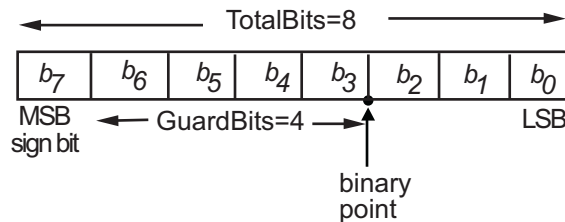
Description

`sfrac(TotalBits)` returns a MATLAB structure that describes the data type of a signed fractional number with a word size given by `TotalBits`.

`sfrac(TotalBits, GuardBits)` returns a MATLAB structure that describes the data type of a signed fractional number. The total word size is given by `TotalBits` with `GuardBits` bits located to the left of the binary point.

`sfrac` is automatically called when a signed fractional data type is specified in a block dialog box.

The most significant (leftmost) bit is the sign bit. The default binary point for this data type is assumed to lie immediately to the right of the sign bit. If guard bits are specified, they lie to the left of the binary point and to right of the sign bit. For example, the structure for an 8-bit signed fractional data type with 4 guard bits is:



Examples

Define an 8-bit signed fractional data type with 4 guard bits. Note that the range of this number is $-2^4 = -16$ to $(1 - 2^{(1-8)}) \cdot 2^4 = 15.875$:

```
a = sfrac(8,4)
a =
    Class: 'FRAC'
    IsSigned: 1
```

MantBits: 8
GuardBits: 4

See Also `fixdt, float, sfix, sint, ufix, ufrac, uint`

signalbuilder

Purpose

Create and access Signal Builder blocks

Syntax

```
[time, data] = signalbuilder(block)
[time, data, signames] = signalbuilder(block)
[time, data, signames, groupnames] = signalbuilder(block)
block = signalbuilder([], 'create', time, data, signames,
    groupnames)

block = signalbuilder(path, 'create', time, data, signames,
    groupnames)
block = signalbuilder(path, 'create', time, data, signames,
    groupnames, vis)
block = signalbuilder(path, 'create', time, data, signames,
    groupnames, vis, pos)

block = signalbuilder(block, 'append', time, data, signames,
    groupnames)

[time, data] = signalbuilder(block, 'get', signal, group)
signalbuilder(block, 'set', signal, group, time, data)

index = signalbuilder(block, 'activegroup')
signalbuilder(block, 'activegroup', index)

signalbuilder(block, 'print', [])
signalbuilder(block, 'print', config, printArgs)
figh = signalbuilder(block, 'print', config, 'figure')
```

Description

Use the `signalbuilder` command to interact programmatically with Signal Builder blocks.

- “Create and Access Signal Builder Blocks” on page 4-177
- “Get/Set Methods for Specific Signals and Groups” on page 4-178
- “Query and Set the Active Group” on page 4-179

- “Print Signal Groups” on page 4-179

Create and Access Signal Builder Blocks

`[time, data] = signalbuilder(block)` returns the time (x-coordinate) and amplitude (y-coordinate) data of the Signal Builder block, *block*.

The output arguments, `time` and `data`, take different formats depending on the block configuration:

Configuration	Time/Data Format
1 signal, 1 group	Row vector of break points.
>1 signal, 1 group	Column cell vector where each element corresponds to a separate signal and contains a row vector of breakpoints.
1 signal, >1 group	Row cell vector where each element corresponds to a separate group and contains a row vector of breakpoints.
>1 signal, >1 group	Cell matrix where each element (i, j) corresponds to signal i and group j.

`[time, data, signames] = signalbuilder(block)` returns the signal names, `signames`, in a string or a cell array of strings.

`[time, data, signames, groupnames] = signalbuilder(block)` returns the group names, `groupnames`, in a string or a cell array of strings.

`block = signalbuilder([], 'create', time, data, signames, groupnames)` creates a Signal Builder block in a new Simulink model using the specified values. The preceding table describes the allowable formats of *time* and *data*. If *data* is a cell array and *time* is a vector, the *time* values are duplicated for each element of *data*. Each vector in *time* and *data* must be the same length and have at least two elements. If *time* is a cell array, all elements in a column must have the same initial and final value. Signal names, *signames*, and group names, *groupnames*, can be omitted to use default values. The function returns

the path to the new block, *block*. Always provide *time* and *data* when using the *create* command. These two parameters are always required.

`block = signalbuilder(path, 'create', time, data, signames, groupnames)` creates a new Signal Builder block at *path* using the specified values. If *path* is empty, the function creates a block in a new model, which has a default name. If *data* is a cell array and *time* is a vector, the *time* values are duplicated for each element of *data*. Each vector within *time* and *data* must be the same length and have at least two elements. If *time* is a cell array, all elements in a column must have the same initial and final value. Signal names, *signames*, and group names, *groupnames*, can be omitted to use default values. The function returns the path to the new block, *block*. Always provide *time* and *data* when using the *create* command. These two parameters are always required.

`block = signalbuilder(path, 'create', time, data, signames, groupnames, vis)` creates a new Signal Builder block and sets the visible signals in each group based on the values of the matrix *vis*. This matrix must be the same size as the cell array, *data*. Always provide *time* and *data* when using the *create* command. These two parameters are always required.

`block = signalbuilder(path, 'create', time, data, signames, groupnames, vis, pos)` creates a new Signal Builder block and sets the block position to *pos*. Always provide *time* and *data* when using the *create* command. These two parameters are always required.

`block = signalbuilder(block, 'append', time, data, signames, groupnames)` appends new groups to the Signal Builder block, *block*. The *time* and *data* arguments must have the same number of signals as the existing block.

Get/Set Methods for Specific Signals and Groups

`[time, data] = signalbuilder(block, 'get', signal, group)` gets the time and data values for the specified signal(s) and group(s). The *signal* argument can be the name of a signal, a scalar index of a signal, or an array of signal indices. The *group* argument can be a group name, a scalar index, or an array of indices.

`signalbuilder(block, 'set', signal, group, time, data)` sets the time and data values for the specified signal(s) and group(s). Use empty values of *time* and *data* to remove groups and signals.

Note The `signalbuilder` function does not allow you to alter and delete data in the same invocation. It also does not allow you to delete all the signals and groups from the application.

Query and Set the Active Group

`index = signalbuilder(block, 'activegroup')` gets the index of the active group.

`signalbuilder(block, 'activegroup', index)` sets the active group index to *index*.

Print Signal Groups

`signalbuilder(block, 'print', [])` prints the currently active signal group.

`signalbuilder(block, 'print', config, printArgs)` prints the currently active signal group or the signal group that *config* specifies. The argument *config* is a structure that allows you to customize the printed appearance of a signal group. The *config* structure may contain any of the following fields:

Field	Description	Example Value
<code>groupIndex</code>	Scalar specifying index of signal group to print	2
<code>timeRange</code>	Two-element vector specifying the time range to print (must not exceed the block's time range)	[3 6]
<code>visibleSignals</code>	Vector specifying index of signals to print	[1 2]

signalbuilder

Field	Description	Example Value
yLimits	Cell array specifying limits for each signal's <i>y</i> -axis	{[-1 1], [0 1]}
extent	Two-element vector of the form: [width, height] specifying the dimensions (in pixels) of the area in which to print the signals	[500 300]
showTitle	Logical value specifying whether to print a title; true (1) prints the title	false

The optional argument *printArgs* allows you to configure print options (see `print` in the MATLAB Function Reference).

`figh = signalbuilder(block, 'print', config, 'figure')` prints the currently active signal group or the signal group that *config* specifies to a new hidden figure handle, *figh*.

Examples

Example 1

The following command creates a new Signal Builder block in a new model editor window:

```
block = signalbuilder([], 'create', [0 5], {[2 2];[0 2]});
```

The Signal Builder block contains two signals in one group. To alter the second signal in the group, use the `set` keyword as follows:

```
signalbuilder(block, 'set', 2, 1, [0 5], [2 0])
```

To delete the first signal from the group, enter the following command:

```
signalbuilder(block, 'set', 1, 1, [], [])
```

To add a new signal in a new group, use the `append` keyword as follows:


```
signalbuilder(block, 'append', [0 2.5 5], [0 2 0], 'Signal 2', 'Gro
```

Example 2

The following command creates a new Signal Builder block in a new model editor window:

```
block = signalbuilder([], 'create', [0 2], {[0 1],[1 0]});
```

The Signal Builder block has two groups, each of which contains a signal. To delete the second group, simply delete its signal with the following command:

```
signalbuilder(block, 'set', 1, 2, [], [])
```

Example 3

The following command creates a new Signal Builder block in a new model editor window:

```
block = signalbuilder([], 'create', [0 1], ...  
    {[0 0],[1 1];[1 0],[0 1];[1 1],[0 0]});
```

The Signal Builder block has two groups, each of which contains three signals.

Purpose

Simulate dynamic system

Syntax

```
simOut = sim('model', 'ParameterName1', Value1,  
            'ParameterName2', Value2...);  
simOut = sim('model', ParameterStruct);  
simOut = sim('model', ConfigSet);
```

Description

simOut = sim('model', 'ParameterName1', *Value1*, 'ParameterName2', *Value2*...); causes Simulink software to simulate the block diagram, *model*, using parameter name-value pairs *ParameterName1*, *Value1* and *ParameterName2*, *Value2*.

simOut = sim('model', *ParameterStruct*); causes Simulink software to simulate the block diagram, *model*, using the parameter values specified in the structure *ParameterStruct*.

simOut = sim('model', *ConfigSet*); causes Simulink software to simulate the block diagram, *model*, using the configuration settings specified in the model configuration set, *ConfigSet*.

Inputs

ParameterNamek

The name of a parameter to be specified for simulation.

Valuek

The value of the parameter, *ParameterNamek* (*Value1* is the value of *ParameterName1*.)

ParameterStruct

A structure containing parameter settings

ConfigSet

A configuration set

Outputs

simOut

A Simulink.SimulationOutput object that contains all of the simulation outputs—logged time, states, and signals

Definitions

For all three formats of the `sim` command, the input(s) are parameter specifications that override those defined on the Configuration Parameters dialog box. The software restores the original configuration values at the end of simulation. For additional details about the `sim` command, see “Using the `sim` Command”.

Examples

Simulate the model, `vdp`, in Rapid Accelerator mode for an absolute tolerance of $1e-5$ and save the states in `xoutNew` and the output in `youtNew`.

- 1 Specify parameter name-value pairs within the `sim` command:

```
simOut = sim('vdp','SimulationMode','rapid','AbsTol','1e-5',...  
            'SaveState','on','StateSaveName','xoutNew',...  
            'SaveOutput','on','OutputSaveName','youtNew');
```

- 2 Specify parameter values in a structure, `paramNameValStruct`:

```
paramNameValStruct.SimulationMode = 'rapid';  
paramNameValStruct.AbsTol         = '1e-5';  
paramNameValStruct.SaveState      = 'on';  
paramNameValStruct.StateSaveName  = 'xoutNew';  
paramNameValStruct.SaveOutput     = 'on';  
paramNameValStruct.OutputSaveName = 'youtNew';  
simOut = sim('vdp',paramNameValStruct);
```

- 3 Specify a configuration set containing the parameter values:

```
mdl = 'vdp';  
load_system(mdl)  
simMode = get_param(mdl, 'SimulationMode');  
set_param(mdl, 'SimulationMode', 'rapid')  
cs = getActiveConfigSet(mdl);
```

```
mdl_cs = cs.copy;
set_param(mdl_cs, 'AbsTol', '1e-5', ...
          'SaveState', 'on', 'StateSaveName', 'xoutNew', ...
          'SaveOutput', 'on', 'OutputSaveName', 'youtNew')
simOut = sim(mdl, mdl_cs);
set_param(mdl, 'SimulationMode', simMode)
```

See Also

[parfor](#) | [Rapid Accelerator Simulations Using PARFOR](#) | [sldebug](#)

Purpose Plot simulation data in figure window

Syntax

```
simplot(data);  
simplot(time, data);  
simplot(data, ports);  
simplot(data, 'diff')  
simplot(time, data, ports, 'diff')
```

Description The `simplot` command plots output from a simulation in a Handle Graphics® figure window. The plot looks like the display on the screen of a Scope block. Plotting the output on a figure window allows you to annotate and print the output.

The data to be plotted can be either a data structure or a matrix of the form produced by Simulink output blocks.

Specifying a Separate Time Vector

If `data` is a matrix or a structure without time, you can specify a separate time vector. `time` must be a vector with the same length as `data`.

For example:

```
simplot(time,data)
```

Specifying Specific Ports to Display

If `data` is a structure produced by a multi-port Scope block, the data from each port is displayed in a separate subplot. You can select specific ports to display by supplying a vector of port indices.

For example:

```
ports = [1,3];  
simplot(data,ports)
```

plots the data from the first and third ports.

Overlaying Plots from Multiple Runs

If data is a cell array of structures or matrices, Simulink software overlays the plots from each element so that you can compare multiple runs. Each run is assumed to have identical structure. Line styles are used to differentiate between runs.

For example:

```
data = {run1, run2};  
simplot(data)
```

overlays the data from run1 and run2.

Note If data contains Matrices or Structures without time, the data sets for all runs must be the same size.

You can use the 'diff' flag to display the differences between multiple runs. When you specify the 'diff' flag, Simulink software subtracts the first run from subsequent runs, and plots the results with the line style of the final run being compared.

For example:

```
data = {run1,run2};  
simplot(data, 'diff')
```

plots run2 — run 1 using the line style of run2.

Note Simulink software uses linear interpolation if the time vectors are not identical.

If the start and stop times differ between runs, the difference is only plotted for the region of overlap.

Combining Input Argument Options:

The options described above can be used in various combinations. All input arguments except for data are optional but when included must be entered in the following order:

```
simplot(time, data, ports, 'diff')
```

Obtaining Object Handles

You can obtain the handles for the plotted figure, its axes and lines using the `simplot` command:

- `hfig = simplot(data)` — returns the figure handles.
- `haxes = simplot(data)` — returns the handles for the figure axes.
- `hlins = simplot(data)` — returns the handles for the lines in the figure.

Arguments

<code>data</code>	Data produced by one of the Simulink output blocks (for example, a root-level Output block or a To Workspace block) or in one of the output formats used by those blocks: Array , Structure , Structure with time (see “Data Import/Export Pane”).
<code>time</code>	The vector of sample times produced by an output block when you have selected Array or Structure as the simulation’s output format. The <code>simplot</code> command ignores this argument if the format of the data is Structure with time.

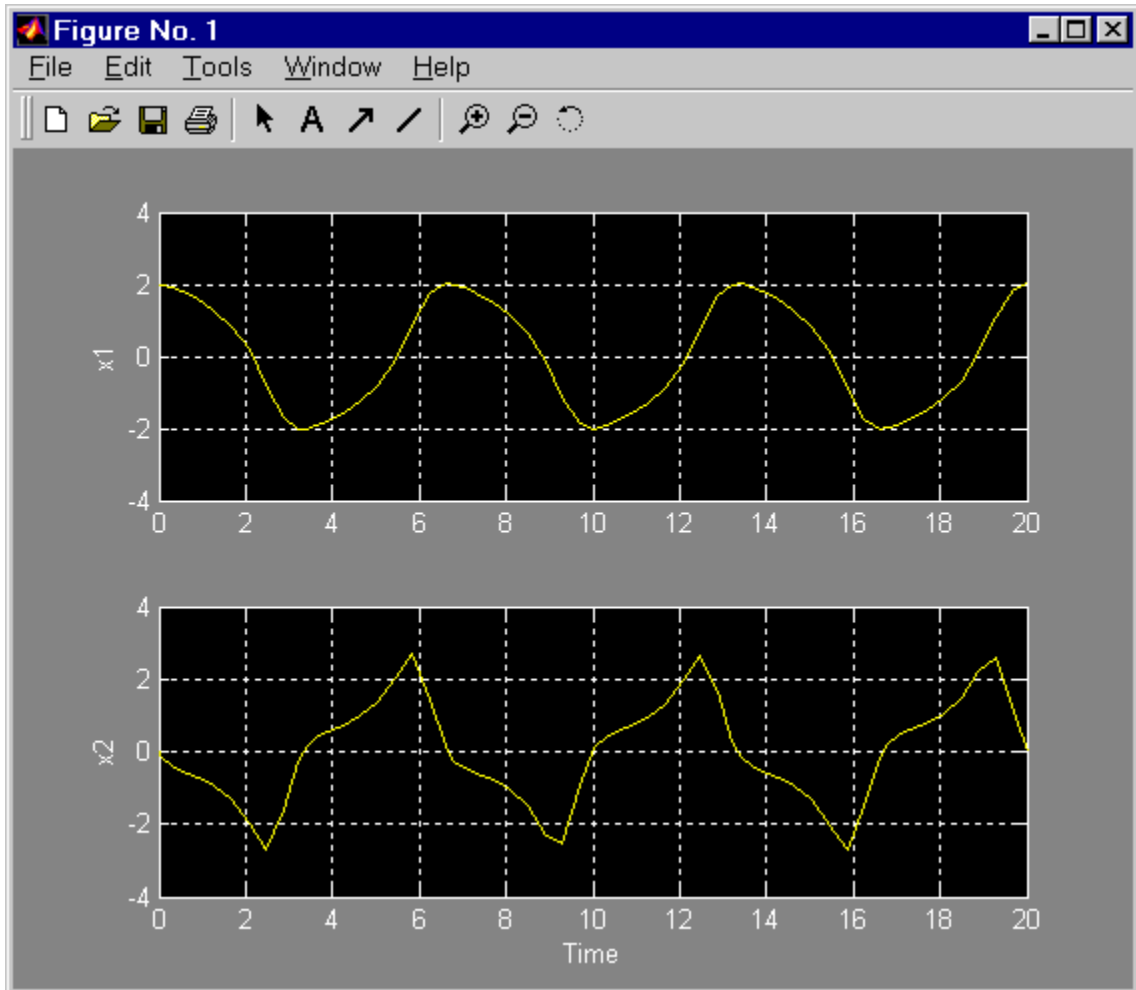
ports	The vector of port indices from which to display data. If the data is a structure produced by a multi-port Scope block, the data from each port is displayed in a separate subplot.
'diff'	Displays the differences between multiple runs. When you specify the 'diff' flag, Simulink software subtracts the first run from subsequent runs, and plots the results with the line style of the final run being compared.

Examples

The following sequence of commands

```
vdp
set_param(gcs, 'SaveOutput', 'on')
set_param(gcs, 'SaveFormat', 'StructureWithTime')
sim(gcs)
simplot(yout)
```


plots the output of the vdp demo model on a figure window as follows.



See Also `sim`, `set_param`, `plot`

simulink

Purpose Open Simulink block library

Syntax
`simulink`
`simulink('open')`
`simulink('close')`

Description `simulink` or `simulink('open')` opens the Simulink Library Browser.
`simulink('close')` closes the Library Browser.

Purpose	Return sample time information for a block
Syntax	<code>ts = Simulink.Block.getSampleTimes(<i>block</i>)</code>
Arguments	<i>block</i> Full name or handle of a Simulink block
Returns	<i>ts</i> The command returns <i>ts</i> which is a 1xn array of Simulink.SampleTime objects associated with the model passed to Simulink.Block.getSampleTimes. Here n is the number of sample times associated with the block. The format of the returns is: 1xn Simulink.SampleTime Package: Simulink value: [1x2 double] Description: [char string] ColorRGBValue: [1x3 double] Annotation: [char string] OwnerBlock: [char string] ComponentSampleTimes: [1x2 struct] Methods <ul style="list-style-type: none">• <i>value</i> — A two-element array of doubles that contains the sample time period and offset• <i>Description</i> — A character string that describes the sample time type• <i>ColorRGBValue</i> — A 1x3 array of doubles that contains the red, green and blue (RGB) values of the sample time color• <i>Annotation</i> — A character string that represents the annotation of a specific sample time (e.g., 'D1')

Simulink.Block.getSampleTimes

- `OwnerBlock` — For asynchronous and variable sample times, a string containing the full path to the block that controls the sample time. For all other types of sample times, an empty string.
- `ComponentSampleTimes` — A structure array of elements of the same type as `Simulink.BlockDiagram.getSampleTimes` if the sample time is an async union or if the sample time is hybrid and the component sample times are available.

Description

`ts = Simulink.Block.getSampleTimes(block)` performs an update diagram and then returns the sample times of the block connected to the input argument *mdl/signal*. This method performs an update diagram to ensure that the sample time information returned is up-to-date. If the model is already in the compiled state via a call to the model API, then an update diagram is not necessary.

Using this method allows you to access all information in the Sample Time Legend programmatically.

See Also

`Simulink.BlockDiagram.getSampleTimes`

Simulink.BlockDiagram.addBusToVector

Purpose

Add Bus to Vector blocks to convert virtual bus signals into vector signals

Syntax

```
[DstBlocks,  
 BusToVectorBlocks] = Simulink.BlockDiagram.addBusToVector(  
    model)  
[DstBlocks,  
 BusToVectorBlocks] = Simulink.BlockDiagram.addBusToVector(  
    model, includeLibs)  
[DstBlocks,  
 BusToVectorBlocks] = Simulink.BlockDiagram.addBusToVector(  
    model, includeLibs, reportOnly)
```

Description

[*DstBlocks*, *BusToVectorBlocks*] = Simulink.BlockDiagram.addBusToVector(*model*) searches a model, excluding any library blocks, for bus signals used implicitly as vectors, and returns the results of the search. Before executing this function, you must do the following:

- 1 Set Configuration Parameters > Diagnostics > Connectivity > Buses > Mux blocks used to create bus signals** to error, or equivalently, execute `set_param(model, 'StrictBusMsg', 'ErrorLevel1')`.
- 2** Ensure that the model compiles without error.
- 3** Save the model.

```
[DstBlocks, BusToVectorBlocks] =  
Simulink.BlockDiagram.addBusToVector(model, includeLibs)  
is equivalent to [DstBlocks, BusToVectorBlocks] =  
Simulink.BlockDiagram.addBusToVector(model) if includeLibs is  
false.
```

If *includeLibs* is true, the function searches library blocks rather than excluding them.

Simulink.BlockDiagram.addBusToVector

```
[DstBlocks, BusToVectorBlocks] =  
Simulink.BlockDiagram.addBusToVector(model, includeLibs,  
reportOnly) is equivalent to [DstBlocks, BusToVectorBlocks] =  
Simulink.BlockDiagram.addBusToVector(model, includeLibs) if  
reportOnly is true.
```

If *reportOnly* is false, the function inserts a Bus to Vector block into each bus that is used as a vector in any block that it searches. The search excludes or includes library blocks as specified by *includeLibs*. The insertion replaces the implicit use of a bus as a vector with an explicit conversion of the bus to a vector. The signal's source and destination blocks are unchanged by this insertion.

If `Simulink.BlockDiagram.addBusToVector` adds Bus to Vector blocks to the model or any library, the function permanently changes the saved copy of the diagram. Be sure to back up the model and any libraries before calling the function with *reportOnly* specified as false.

If `Simulink.BlockDiagram.addBusToVector` changes a library block, the change affects every instance of that block in every Simulink model that uses the library. To preview the effects of the change on blocks in all models, call `Simulink.BlockDiagram.addBusToVector` with *includeLibs* = true and *reportOnly* = true, then examine the information returned in *DstBlocks*.

The Bus to Vector block is intended only for use in existing models to facilitate the elimination of implicit conversion of buses into vectors. New models and new parts of existing models should avoid implicitly using buses as vectors, and should not use Bus to Vector blocks for any purpose. See [Avoiding Mux/Bus Mixtures](#) for more information about using `Simulink.BlockDiagram.addBusToVector`.

Inputs

model

Model name or handle

includeLibs

Boolean specifying whether to search library blocks (true) or only the top-level model (false).

Default: false

reportOnly

Boolean specifying whether to change the model (false) or just generate a report (true).

Default: true

Outputs

DstBlocks

An array of structures that contain information about blocks that are connected to buses but treat the buses as vectors. If no such blocks exist the array has 0 length. Each structure in the array contains the following fields:

BlockPath	String specifying the path to the block to which the bus connects
InputPort	Integer specifying the input port to which the bus connects
LibPath	If the block is a library block instance, and <i>includeLibs</i> is true, the path to the source library block. Otherwise, LibPath is empty ({}).

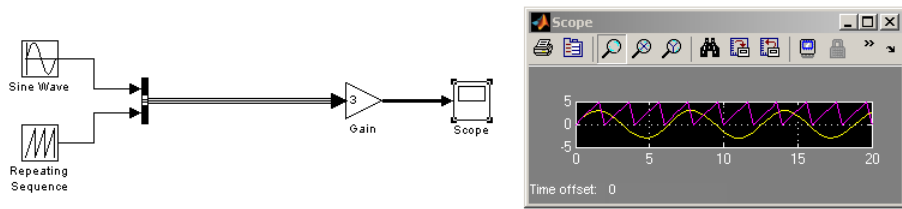
BusToVectorBlocks

If *reportOnly* is false, and *model* contains any buses used as vectors, a cell array containing the path to each Bus to Vector block that was added to the model. Otherwise, *BusToVectorBlocks* is empty ({}).

Example

The following model simulates correctly, but the input to the Gain block is a bus, while the output is a vector. Thus the Gain block uses a block as a vector.

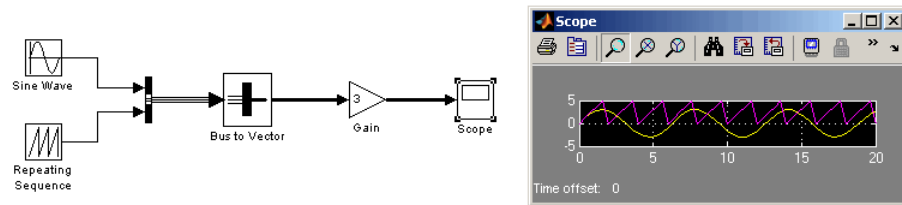
Simulink.BlockDiagram.addBusToVector



If the model shown is open as the current model, you can eliminate the implicit conversion with the following command:

```
Simulink.BlockDiagram.addBusToVector(gcs, false, false)
```

Rebuilding and simulating the model then gives this result:



The Gain block no longer implicitly converts the bus to a vector; the inserted Bus to Vector block performs the conversion explicitly. Note that the results of simulation are the same for both models. The Bus to Vector block is virtual, and never affects simulation results, code generation, or performance.

See Also

[Bus Assignment](#) | [Bus Creator](#) | [Bus Selector](#) | [Bus to Vector](#) | [Simulink.Bus](#) | [Simulink.Bus.cellToObject](#) | [Simulink.Bus.createObject](#) | [Simulink.BusElement](#) | [Simulink.Bus.objectToCell](#) | [Simulink.Bus.save](#)

How To

- “Mux Signals”
- “Using Composite Signals”
- Avoiding Mux/Bus Mixtures

Simulink.BlockDiagram.copyContentsToSubSystem

Purpose

Copy contents of block diagram to empty subsystem

Syntax

```
Simulink.BlockDiagram.copyContentsToSubSystem(bdiag,  
subsys)
```

Description

`Simulink.BlockDiagram.copyContentsToSubSystem(bdiag, subsys)` copies the contents of the block diagram *bdiag* to the subsystem *subsys*. The block diagram and subsystem must have already been loaded. The subsystem cannot be part of the block diagram.

The function affects only blocks, lines, and annotations; it does not affect nongraphical information such as configuration sets. You can use this function to convert a referenced model derived from an atomic subsystem into an atomic subsystem that is equivalent to the original subsystem.

This function cannot be used if the destination subsystem contains any blocks or signals. Other types of information can exist in the destination subsystem and are not affected by the function. Use `Simulink.SubSystem.deleteContents` if necessary to empty the subsystem before using `Simulink.BlockDiagram.copyContentsToSubSystem`.

Inputs

bdiag

Block diagram name or handle

subsys

Subsystem name or handle

Examples

Copy the contents of `f14`, including all nested subsystems, to an empty subsystem named `f14cp` that already exists in the model named `f16`:

```
% open f14 and f16  
open_system('f14');  
open_system('f16');
```

Simulink.BlockDiagram.copyContentsToSubSystem

```
% copy the block diagram f14 to an empty subsystem of f16 named f14cp
Simulink.BlockDiagram.copyContentsToSubSystem('f14', 'f16/f14cp');

% close f14 and f16
close_system('f14', 0);
close_system('f16', 0);
```

See Also

Simulink.BlockDiagram.deleteContents |
Simulink.SubSystem.convertToModelReference |
Simulink.SubSystem.copyContentsToBlockDiagram |
Simulink.SubSystem.deleteContents

How To

- “Systems and Subsystems”
- “Creating Subsystems”

Simulink.BlockDiagram.createSubSystem

Purpose Create subsystem containing specified set of blocks

Syntax `Simulink.BlockDiagram.createSubSystem(blocks)`
`Simulink.BlockDiagram.createSubSystem()`

Description `Simulink.BlockDiagram.createSubSystem(blocks)` creates a new subsystem and moves the specified blocks into the subsystem. All of the specified blocks must originally reside at the top level of the model or in the same existing subsystem within the model.

If any of the blocks have unconnected input ports, the command creates input port blocks for each unconnected input port in the subsystem and connects the input port block to the unconnected input port. The command similarly creates and connects output port blocks for unconnected output ports on the specified blocks. If any of the specified blocks is an input port, the command creates an input port block in the parent system and connects it to the corresponding input port of the newly created subsystem. The command similarly creates and connects output port blocks for each of the specified blocks that is an output port block.

`Simulink.BlockDiagram.createSubSystem()` creates a new subsystem in the currently selected model and moves the currently selected blocks within the current model to the new subsystem.

Inputs *blocks*

An array of block handles

Default: []

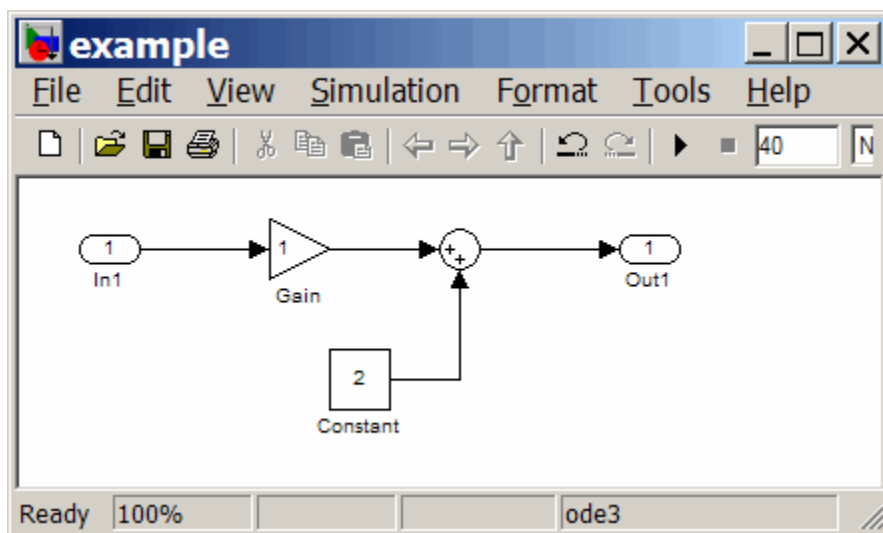
Examples The following function converts the contents of a model or subsystem into a subsystem.

```
function convert2subsys(sys)
    blocks = find_system(sys, 'SearchDepth', 1);
    bh = [];
    for i = 2:length(blocks)
```

Simulink.BlockDiagram.createSubSystem

```
        bh = [bh get_param(blocks{i}, 'handle')];  
    end  
    Simulink.BlockDiagram.createSubSystem(bh);  
end
```

Consider, for example, the following model:

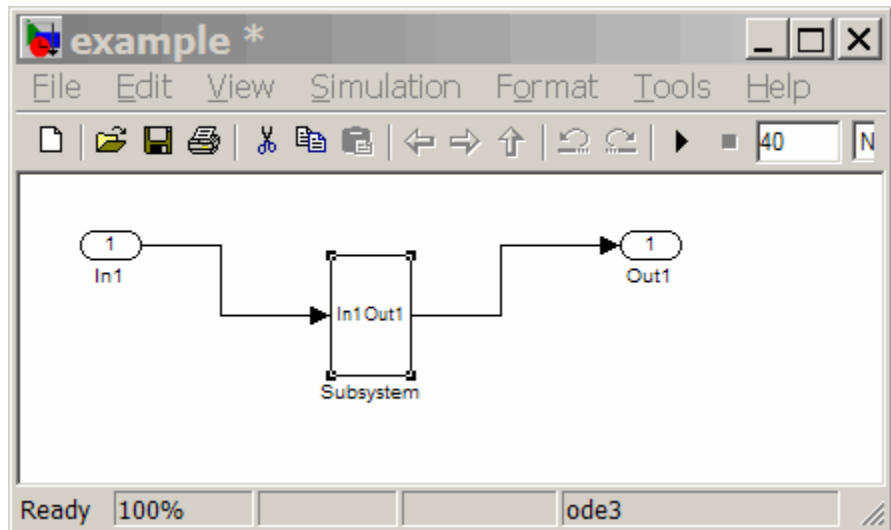


Executing

```
convert2subsys('example');
```

converts this model to:

Simulink.BlockDiagram.createSubSystem



See Also

[Simulink.BlockDiagram.copyContentsToSubSystem](#)
| [Simulink.BlockDiagram.deleteContents](#) |
[Simulink.SubSystem.convertToModelReference](#) |
[Simulink.SubSystem.copyContentsToBlockDiagram](#)

How To

- “Systems and Subsystems”
- “Creating Subsystems”

Simulink.BlockDiagram.deleteContents

Purpose	Delete contents of block diagram
Syntax	<code>Simulink.BlockDiagram.deleteContents(<i>bdiag</i>)</code>
Description	<code>Simulink.BlockDiagram.deleteContents(<i>bdiag</i>)</code> deletes the contents of the block diagram <i>bdiag</i> . The block diagram must have already been loaded. The function affects only blocks, lines, and annotations. It does not affect nongraphical information such as configuration sets.
Inputs	<i>bdiag</i> Block diagram name or handle
Example	Delete the graphical content of an open block diagram named <code>f14</code> , including all subsystems: <pre>Simulink.BlockDiagram.deleteContents('f14');</pre>
See Also	<code>Simulink.BlockDiagram.copyContentsToSubSystem</code> <code> Simulink.SubSystem.convertToModelReference</code> <code> Simulink.SubSystem.copyContentsToBlockDiagram</code> <code> Simulink.SubSystem.deleteContents</code>
How To	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• “Creating a Model”• “Creating Subsystems”

Simulink.BlockDiagram.getChecksum

Purpose

Return checksum of model

Syntax

```
[checksum,details] = Simulink.BlockDiagram.getChecksum mdl)
```

Description

[*checksum,details*] = Simulink.BlockDiagram.getChecksum(*mdl*) returns the checksum of the specified model. Simulink software computes the checksum based on attributes of the model and the blocks the model contains.

One use of this command is to determine why the Accelerator mode in Simulink software regenerates code. For an example, see the demo `slAccelDemoWhyRebuild`.

Note Simulink.BlockDiagram.getChecksum compiles the specified model, using the command `model([], [], [], 'compileForRTW')`, if the model is not already in a compiled state. To get the checksum for the model when Simulink software compiles it for simulation, use the command `model([], [], [], 'compile')` to place the model in a compiled state before using Simulink.BlockDiagram.getChecksum.

This command accepts the argument *mdl*, which is the full name or handle of the model for which you are returning checksum data.

This command returns the following output:

- *checksum* — Array of four 32-bit integers that represents the model's 128-bit checksum.
- *details* — Structure of the form

```
ContentsChecksum: [1x1 struct]
InterfaceChecksum: [1x1 struct]
ContentsChecksumItems: [nx1 struct]
InterfaceChecksumItems: [mx1 struct]
```

Simulink.BlockDiagram.getChecksum

- ContentsChecksum — Structure of the following form that represents a checksum that provides information about all blocks in the model.

Value: [4x1 uint32]
MarkedUnique: [bool]

- Value — Array of four 32-bit integers that represents the model's 128-bit checksum.
- MarkedUnique — True if any blocks in the model have a property that prevents code reuse.

- InterfaceChecksum — Structure of the following form that represents a checksum that provides information about the model.

Value: [4x1 uint32]
MarkedUnique: [bool]

- Value — Array of four 32-bit integers that represents the model's 128-bit checksum.
- MarkedUnique — Always true. Present for consistency with ContentsChecksum structure.

- ContentsChecksumItems and InterfaceChecksumItems — Structure arrays of the following form that contain information that Simulink software uses to compute the checksum for ContentsChecksum and InterfaceChecksum, respectively:

Handle: [char array]
Identifier: [char array]
Value: [type]

- Handle — Object for which Simulink software added an item to the checksum. For a block, the handle is a full block path. For a block port, the handle is the full block path and a string that identifies the port.

Simulink.BlockDiagram.getChecksum

- **Identifier** — Descriptor of the item Simulink software added to the checksum. If the item is a documented parameter, the identifier is the parameter name.
- **Value** — Value of the item Simulink software added to the checksum. If the item is a parameter, Value is the value returned by

```
get_param(handle, identifier)
```

See Also

Simulink.SubSystem.getChecksum

Simulink.BlockDiagram.getInitialState

Purpose Return initial state structure of block diagram

Syntax `x0 = Simulink.BlockDiagram.getInitialState(mdl)`

Description `x0 = Simulink.BlockDiagram.getInitialState(mdl)` returns the initial state structure of the block diagram specified by the input argument *mdl*. This state structure can be used to specify the initial state vector in the **Configuration Parameters** dialog box or to provide an initial state condition to the linearization commands.

The command returns `x0`, a structure of the form

```
time: 0
signals: [1xn struct]
```

where *n* is the number of states contained in the model, including any models referenced by Model blocks. The `signals` field is a structure of the form

```
values: [1xm double]
dimensions: [1x1 double]
label: [char array]
blockName: [char array]
inReferencedModel: [bool]
sampleTime: [1x2 double]
```

- `values` — Numeric array of length *m*, where *m* is the number of states in the signal
- `dimensions` — Length of the values vector
- `label` — Indication of whether the state is continuous (CSTATE) or discrete. If the state is discrete:

The name of the discrete state will be shown for S-function blocks

The name of the discrete state will be shown for those built-in blocks that assign their own names to discrete states

DSTATE is used in all other cases

- `blockName` — Full path to block associated with this state
- `inReferencedModel` — Indication of whether the state originates in a model referenced by a Model block (1) or in the top model (0)
- `sampleTime` — Array containing the sample time and offset of the state

Using the state structure simplifies specifying initial state values for models with multiple states, as each state is associated with the full path to its parent block.

See Also

`linmod`

Simulink.BlockDiagram.getSampleTimes

Purpose Return all sample times associated with model

Syntax `ts = Simulink.BlockDiagram.getSampleTimes(mdl)`

Arguments *mdl*
Name or handle of a Simulink model

Returns *ts*
The command returns *ts* which is a 1xn array of Simulink.SampleTime objects associated with the model passed to Simulink.BlockDiagram.getSampleTimes. Here n is the number of sample times associated with the block diagram. The format of the returns is as follows:

```
1xn Simulink.SampleTime
Package: Simulink

value: [1x2 double]
Description: [char string]
ColorRGBValue: [1x3 double]
Annotation: [char string]
OwnerBlock: [char string]
ComponentSampleTimes: [1x2 struct]
```

Methods

- **value** — A two-element array of doubles that contains the sample time period and offset
- **Description** — A character string that describes the sample time type
- **ColorRGBValue** — A 1x3 array of doubles that contains the red, green and blue (RGB) values of the sample time color
- **Annotation** — A character string that represents the annotation of a specific sample time (e.g., 'D1')

- **OwnerBlock** — For asynchronous and variable sample times, a string containing the full path to the block that controls the sample time. For all other types of sample times, an empty string.
- **ComponentSampleTimes** — A structure array of elements of the same type as `Simulink.BlockDiagram.getSampleTimes` if the sample time is an async union or if the sample time is hybrid and the component sample times are available.

Description

`ts = Simulink.BlockDiagram.getSampleTimes(mdl)` performs an update diagram and then returns the sample times associated with the block diagram specified by the input argument *mdl*. The update diagram ensures that the sample time information returned is up-to-date. If the model is already in the compiled state via a call to the model API, then an update diagram is not necessary.

Using this method allows you to access all information in the Sample Time Legend programmatically.

See Also

`Simulink.Block.getSampleTimes`

Simulink.Bus.cellToObject

Purpose	Convert cell array containing bus information to bus objects
Syntax	<code>Simulink.Bus.cellToObject(<i>busCells</i>)</code>
Description	<code>Simulink.Bus.cellToObject(<i>busCells</i>)</code> creates a set of bus objects in the MATLAB base workspace from a cell array of bus information. The inverse function is <code>Simulink.Bus.objectToCell</code> .
Input	<p><i>busCells</i></p> <p>A cell array of cell arrays in which each subordinate array represents a bus object and contains the following data:</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><code>{<i>BusName</i>, <i>HeaderFile</i>, <i>Description</i>, <i>BusElements</i>}</code></p> <p>The <i>BusElements</i> field is an array containing the following data for each element:</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><code>{<i>ElementName</i>, <i>Dimensions</i>, <i>DataType</i>, <i>SampleTime</i>, <i>Complexity</i>, <i>SamplingMode</i>}</code></p>
See Also	<code>Bus Assignment</code> <code>Bus Creator</code> <code>Bus Selector</code> <code>Bus to Vector</code> <code>Simulink.Bus</code> <code>Simulink.Bus.createMATLABStruct</code> <code>Simulink.Bus.createObject</code> <code>Simulink.BusElement</code> <code>Simulink.Bus.objectToCell</code> <code>Simulink.Bus.save</code>
How To	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• “Using Composite Signals”

Purpose Create MATLAB structure with same shape and attributes as bus signal

Syntax

```
mStruct = Simulink.Bus.createMATLABStruct('busObjectName',  
    partialStruct)  
mStruct = Simulink.Bus.createMATLABStruct(portHandle,  
    partialStruct)  
cellArrayOfMStructs =  
Simulink.Bus.createMATLABStruct(arrayOfP  
    ortHandles, cellArrayOfPartialStructs)
```

Description

mStruct = Simulink.Bus.createMATLABStruct('busObjectName', *partialStruct*) creates a full structure for the Simulink.Bus object that you specify with 'busObjectName'. Optionally, use a partial structure (*partialStruct*) to specify a set of values for matching fields in the bus. If you specify a *partialStruct*, the values of the fields of the partial structure must have the same attributes as the corresponding fields in the generated structure.

mStruct = Simulink.Bus.createMATLABStruct(*portHandle*, *partialStruct*) creates a full structure for the port that you specify with *portHandle*.

cellArrayOfMStructs = Simulink.Bus.createMATLABStruct(*arrayOfPortHandles*, *cellArrayOfPartialStructs*) creates a cell array of full structures, for the port handles and partial structures that you specify.

Tip

- The Simulink.Bus.createMATLABStruct function uses the ground value of the corresponding signal in the bus for any bus elements that you do not specify in a partial structure.

Input Arguments

'busObjectName'
Name of a bus object that is in the MATLAB base workspace

partialStruct
(Optional argument) MATLAB structure or cell array of MATLAB structures

Simulink.Bus.createMATLABStruct

portHandle

Handle to block input or output port

arrayOfPortHandles

Array of handles to block input or output ports

cellArrayOfPartialStructs

Cell array of MATLAB structures of subsets of initial condition values

- The first partial structure in the cell array applies to the first port handle to produce the first element of the cell array of the full structure.
- Specify an equal number of port handles and partial structures.
- Use port handles of input or output ports. Do not include port handles of action, trigger, or enable ports.
- If you use only one port and one partial structure, you do not need to specify the port handle in an array or in the structure in the cell array.

Output Arguments

mStruct

MATLAB structure having the same shape and attributes as the specified bus signal

cellArrayOfPartialStructs

MATLAB cell array of structures corresponding to cell array of port handles

Example

The “Referenced Model: Setting Initial Value for Bus Output” section of the Detailed Workflow for Managing Data with Model Reference demo illustrates how you can use the `Simulink.Bus.createMATLABStruct` function to specify the initial value of the output of a referenced model.

See Also

Bus Assignment | Bus Creator | Bus to Vector | Simulink.Bus
| Simulink.Bus.cellToObject | Simulink.Bus.createObject
| Simulink.BusElement | Simulink.Bus.objectToCell |
Simulink.Bus.save

Tutorials

- “Using Composite Signals”
- “Specifying Initial Conditions for Bus Signals”

Simulink.Bus.createObject

Purpose Create bus objects for blocks

Syntax

```
busInfo = Simulink.Bus.createObject(modelName, blks)
busInfo = Simulink.Bus.createObject(modelName, blks,
    fileName)
busInfo = Simulink.Bus.createObject(modelName, blks,
    fileName, 'format')
```

Description *busInfo* = Simulink.Bus.createObject(*modelName*, *blks*) creates bus objects (instances of Simulink.Bus class in the MATLAB base workspace) for specified blocks, and returns information about the objects that it created.

busInfo = Simulink.Bus.createObject(*modelName*, *blks*, *fileName*) saves the bus objects in an M-file that contains a cell array of cell arrays. Each subordinate array represents a bus object and contains the following data:

```
{BusName, HeaderFile, Description, BusElements}
```

The *BusElements* field is an array containing the following data for each element:

```
{ElementName, Dimensions, DataType,
SampleTime, Complexity, SamplingMode}
```

busInfo = Simulink.Bus.createObject(*modelName*, *blks*, *fileName*, 'format') saves the bus objects in an M-file that contains either a cell array of bus information, or the bus objects themselves.

Inputs

modelName

Name or handle of a model

blks

List of subsystem-level Inport blocks, root-level or subsystem-level Outport blocks or Bus Creator blocks in the specified model. If only one block needs to be specified, this argument can be the full

pathname of the block. Otherwise, this argument can be either a cell array containing block pathnames or a vector of block handles.

fileName

Name of the file in which to save the bus objects created by this function. If this argument is omitted, this function does not save the created bus objects in a file. By default, the function saves the objects in a cell array.

format

Format used to store the bus objects. The value can be 'cell' or 'object'. Use cell array format to save the objects in a compact form.

Default: 'cell'

Outputs

busInfo

A structure array containing bus information for the specified blocks. Each element of the structure array corresponds to one block and contains the following fields:

block	Handle of the block
busName	Name of the bus object associated with the block

See Also

Bus Assignment | Bus Creator | Bus Selector | Bus to Vector | Simulink.Bus | Simulink.Bus.cellToObject | Simulink.Bus.createMATLABStruct | Simulink.BusElement | Simulink.Bus.objectToCell | Simulink.Bus.save

How To

- “Using Composite Signals”

Simulink.Bus.objectToCell

Purpose Convert bus objects to cell array containing bus information

Syntax `busCells = Simulink.Bus.objectToCell(busNames)`

Description `busCells = Simulink.Bus.objectToCell(busNames)` inputs a cell array of names of bus objects in the MATLAB base workspace, and returns a cell array of cell arrays in which each subordinate array contains the bus information defined by one of the bus objects. The order of the elements in the output array corresponds to the order of the names in the input array. If `busNames` is empty, the function converts all bus objects in the base workspace. The inverse function is `Simulink.Bus.cellToObject`.

Input `busNames`
A cell array of names of bus objects in the MATLAB base workspace

Output `busCells`
A cell array of cell arrays in which each subordinate array represents a bus object and contains the following data:

`{BusName, HeaderFile, Description, BusElements}`

The `BusElements` field is an array containing the following data for each element:

`{ElementName, Dimensions, DataType, SampleTime, Complexity, SamplingMode}`

See Also [Bus Assignment](#) | [Bus Creator](#) | [Bus Selector](#) | [Bus to Vector](#) | [Simulink.Bus](#) | [Simulink.Bus.cellToObject](#) | [Simulink.Bus.createMATLABStruct](#) | [Simulink.Bus.createObject](#) | [Simulink.BusElement](#) | [Simulink.Bus.save](#)

How To • “Using Composite Signals”

Purpose

Save bus objects in M-file

Syntax

```
Simulink.Bus.save(fileName)
Simulink.Bus.save(fileName, format)
Simulink.Bus.save(fileName, format, busNames)
```

Description

`Simulink.Bus.save(fileName)` saves all bus objects (instances of `Simulink.Bus` class residing in the MATLAB base workspace) in an M-file that contains a cell array of cell arrays. Each subordinate array represents a bus object and contains the following data:

```
{BusName, HeaderFile, Description, BusElements}
```

The `BusElements` field is an array containing the following data for each element:

```
{ElementName, Dimensions, DataType,
 SampleTime, Complexity, SamplingMode}
```

Executing an M-file created by `Simulink.Bus.save` in cell array format calls `Simulink.Bus.cellToObject` to recreate the bus objects and returns the new bus objects in the cell array. To suppress the creation of bus objects, specify the optional argument 'false' when you execute the M-file.

`Simulink.Bus.save(fileName, format)` saves the bus objects in an M-file that contains either a cell array of bus information or the bus objects themselves.

`Simulink.Bus.save(fileName, format, busNames)` saves only those bus objects whose names appear in `busNames`.

Inputs

fileName

Name of the file in which to store the bus objects

format

Simulink.Bus.save

Format used to store the bus objects. The value can be 'cell' or 'object'. Use cell array format to save the objects in a compact form.

Default: 'cell'

busNames

A cell array containing names of bus objects to be saved. If the cell array is empty or omitted, this function saves all bus objects in the MATLAB workspace.

Default: {}

See Also

Bus Assignment | Bus Creator | Bus Selector | Bus to Vector | Simulink.Bus | Simulink.Bus.cellToObject | Simulink.Bus.createMATLABStruct | Simulink.Bus.createObject | Simulink.BusElement | Simulink.Bus.objectToCell

How To

- “Using Composite Signals”

Purpose	Returns information about variables required or used by models and blocks
Syntax	<pre>[VarsOut] = Simulink.findVars (context) [VarsOut] = Simulink.findVars (context, Options, VarProps)</pre>
Description	<p>[VarsOut] = Simulink.findVars (context) returns one or more Simulink.WorkspaceVar objects. Each object describes a workspace variable used by <i>context</i>, which is the name of a model, the name of a block (possibly masked) specified as <i>modelName/blockname</i>, or a cell array of model and/or block names. The search for variables includes all subsystems and referenced models in <i>context</i>. The returned <i>VarsOut</i> includes an object for every variable referenced directly or indirectly by <i>context</i>, except as noted in the “Limitations” on page 4-222 below.</p> <p>[VarsOut] = Simulink.findVars (context, Options, VarProps) searches <i>context</i> as specified by <i>Options</i> and includes in <i>VarsOut</i> only Simulink.WorkspaceVar objects that satisfy the <i>Options</i> and match the specification(s) in <i>VarProps</i>. See “Input Arguments” on page 4-219 for more information.</p>
Input Arguments	<p><i>context</i></p> <p>The name of a model, the name of a block specified as <i>modelName/blockname</i>, or a cell array containing any number of model names and/or block names.</p> <p><i>Options</i></p> <p>Specifications that control the search for variables. Either or both <i>Options</i> can be omitted. The possible <i>Options</i> are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 'SearchMethod', <i>SearchType</i> searches <i>context</i> using the search technique specified by <i>SearchType</i>, which can be one of the following:

- 'compiled' — Compile the every model involved in the search before searching it. Data returned from this search is guaranteed to be up to date.
- 'cached' — Do not compile any models, just search the results cached by the previous compilation (diagram update). This technique is faster but may return outdated information.

Default: 'compiled'

- 'RegExp', 'on'

Enables the use of regular expressions in *VarProps*. See “Regular Expressions” for more information.

Default: Do not enable regular expressions.

VarProps

One or more *fieldname/value* pairs used to filter the results. Only `Simulink.WorkspaceVar` objects in which the field called *name* has the value *value* appear in the output argument list *VarsOut*. A *fieldname* can be:

- **Name** — The name of the variable represented by the `Simulink.WorkspaceVar` object.
- **Workspace** — The name of the workspace that contains the variable represented by the `Simulink.WorkspaceVar` object.
- **WorkspaceType** — The type of the workspace that contains the variable represented by the `Simulink.WorkspaceVar` object.

Default: Return all `Simulink.WorkspaceVar` objects, subject to the specifications in *Options*, that match whatever *VarProps* specifications are provided. Omitting a *VarProps* pair effectively wildcards that `Simulink.WorkspaceVar` field value.

Output Arguments

VarsOut

A vector containing zero or more `Simulink.WorkspaceVar` objects. Each element describes a workspace variable that meets the criteria defined by the input arguments. The vector is empty if no variables match the specifications.

Examples

Find all variables that `MyModel` uses, recompiling first:

```
[VarsOut]=Simulink.findVars('MyModel')
```

Find all uses of the base workspace variable `k` by `MyModel` without recompiling the model:

```
[VarsOut]=Simulink.findVars  
( 'MyModel', 'Name', 'k', 'SearchType', 'cached', 'WorkspaceType', 'base')
```

Find in any workspace any uses of a variable whose names match a regular expression:

```
[VarsOut]=Simulink.findVars  
( 'MyModel', 'Regexp', 'on', 'Name', '^trans')
```

Given two models, discover which variables are needed by the first model, the second model, or both models:

```
model1Vars = Simulink.findVars('model1');  
model2Vars = Simulink.findVars('model2');  
commonVars = intersect(model1Vars, model2Vars);
```

Locate all variables in the base workspace that are not being used by any open model:

Simulink.findVars

```
models = find_system(`type', `block_diagram', `LibraryType', `None');
base_vars = Simulink.WorkspaceVar(who, 'base workspace');
used_vars = Simulink.findVars(models, 'WorkspaceType', 'base');
unusedVars = setdiff(base_vars, used_vars);
```

Limitations

Simulink.findVars does not work with the following constructs:

- MATLAB code in scripts, initialization and callback functions, etc.
- Embedded MATLAB function blocks, except for input arguments
- Calls directly to MATLAB from the Stateflow action language
- S-functions that use data type variables registered via `ssRegisterDataType`.
(To make the variables findable, use `ssRegisterTypeFromNamedObject` instead.)
- Variables used in a model but not in any block parameter (such as Configuration Set variables)
- Variables of enumerated classes

See Also

- `find_system` function
- `Simulink.WorkspaceVar` class
- `setdiff` method of the `Simulink.WorkspaceVar` class
- `intersect` method of the `Simulink.WorkspaceVar` class

Purpose

Obscure referenced model contents to hide intellectual property

Syntax

```
Simulink.ModelReference.protect(model)  
Simulink.ModelReference.protect(model, 'Path', pathname)  
[harnessHandle] = Simulink.ModelReference.protect(model,  
    'Harness', true)  
[~ ,neededVars] = Simulink.ModelReference.protect(model)  
[harnessHandle,  
    neededVars] = Simulink.ModelReference.protect(model,  
    'Path', pathname, 'Harness', true)
```

Description

`Simulink.ModelReference.protect(model)` creates a protected model from *model* and puts it in the current folder. The protected model has the same name as the source model, and the suffix `.mdlp`.

`Simulink.ModelReference.protect(model, 'Path', pathname)` puts the protected model in the folder specified by *pathname*.

`[harnessHandle] = Simulink.ModelReference.protect(model, 'Harness', true)` creates a harness model for the protected model and returns the handle of the harnessed model in *harnessHandle*.

`[~ ,neededVars] = Simulink.ModelReference.protect(model)` returns in *neededVars* a cell array that includes the names of all base workspace entities that the protected model might need in order to execute.

`[harnessHandle,neededVars] = Simulink.ModelReference.protect(model, 'Path', pathname, 'Harness', true)` combines the effect of all the preceding syntaxes into a single call. See “Protecting Referenced Models” for more information.

Inputs

model

The name of the model to be protected, or the path name of a Model block that references the model to be protected.

'Path', *pathname*

Simulink.ModelReference.protect

Specifies that the protected version of the model should be placed in the folder named *pathname*. Omitting the keyword-value pair places the protected model in the current directory.

'Harness', *true*

Specifies that the function will create a harness model and return its handle in *harnessHandle*. Specifying *false* or omitting the keyword-value pair suppresses creation of a harness model.

Outputs

harnessHandle

The handle of the harness model created when the input arguments include 'Harness', *true*, or 0 otherwise. You can specify ~ instead of a name if you don't need a harness model but want to obtain the value of the second argument.

neededVars

A cell array that includes the names of all base workspace entities that the protected model might need in order to execute. The function always creates the cell array (though it may be empty) but the array is discarded unless captured by *neededVars*. The array may also include the names of some variables that the model does not need.

How To

- “Creating a Model”
- “Referencing a Model”
- “Protecting Referenced Models”

Simulink.SimState.ModelSimState.getBlockSimState

Purpose	Access SimState of individual block
Syntax	<code>blockSimState = getBlockSimState(x, 'blockpath')</code>
Description	<code>blockSimState = getBlockSimState(x, 'blockpath')</code> returns the SimState of the block specified as <i>blockpath</i> .
Input Arguments	<p><code>x</code></p> <p>The <code>x</code> argument is a <code>Simulink.SimState.ModelSimState</code> object.</p> <p><code>blockpath</code></p> <p>The path to the block for which you are requesting the SimState values.</p>
Output Arguments	<p><code>blockSimState</code></p> <p>The SimState of the block specified.</p>
Examples	<code>chartState = getBlockSimState(x, 'mymodel/chart')</code>
See Also	<code>Simulink.SimState.ModelState.setBlockSimState</code>

Simulink.SimState.ModelSimState.setBlockSimState

Purpose	Set SimState of individual block
Syntax	<code>setBlockSimState(x, 'blockpath', blockSimState)</code>
Description	<code>setBlockSimState(x, 'blockpath', blockSimState)</code> sets the SimState of the block specified as <i>blockpath</i> .
Input Arguments	<p><code>x</code> The argument <code>x</code> is a <code>Simulink.SimState.ModelSimState</code> object.</p> <p><code>blockpath</code> The path to the block for which you are setting the SimState values</p> <p><code>blockSimState</code> The SimState of the block specified.</p>
Examples	<pre>newObj = setBlockSimState(obj, 'mymodel/chart', newChartState);</pre>
See Also	<code>Simulink.SimState.ModelState.getBlockSimState</code>

Purpose Save workspace variables and their values in human-readable MATLAB code format

Syntax

```
Simulink.saveVars (filename)
Simulink.saveVars (filename, VarNames)
Simulink.saveVars (filename, '-regexp', RegExps)
Simulink.saveVars (filename, Specifications, UpdateOption)
Simulink.saveVars (filename, Specifications, Configuration)
Simulink.saveVars (filename, Specifications, MatlabVer)
[r1, r2] = Simulink.saveVars (filename, Specifications)
```

Description `Simulink.saveVars (filename)` saves all variables in the current workspace for which MATLAB code can be generated to a MATLAB file named `filename.m`. If MATLAB code cannot be generated for a variable, the variable is saved into a companion MAT-file named `filename.mat`, and a warning is generated. If either file already exists, it is overwritten. The `filename` cannot match the name of any variable in the current workspace, and can optionally include the suffix `.m`. Using `Simulink.saveVars` has no effect on the contents of any workspace.

Executing the MATLAB file restores the variables saved in the file to the current workspace. If a companion MAT-file exists, code in the MATLAB file loads the MAT-file, restoring its variables also. When both a MATLAB file and a MAT-file exist, do not load the MATLAB file unless the MAT file is available, or an error will occur. Do not load a MAT file directly, or incomplete data restoration will result. No warning occurs if loading the file(s) overwrites any existing variables.

You can edit a MATLAB file that `Simulink.saveVars` creates. You can insert comments between or within the MATLAB code sections for saved variables. However, if you later use `Simulink.saveVars` to update or append to the file, only comments between MATLAB code sections will be preserved. Internal comments should therefore be used only in files that are not expected to change any further.

You must not edit the header section in the MATLAB file, which comprises the first five comment lines. `Simulink` does not check that a manually edited MATLAB file is syntactically correct. The

Simulink.saveVars

MathWorks™ recommends not editing any MATLAB code in the file. You cannot edit a MAT file and should never attempt to do so.

`Simulink.saveVars (filename, VarNames)` saves only the variables specified in *VarNames*, which is a comma-separated list of variable names. You can use the wildcard character `*` to save all variables that match a pattern. The `*` matches one or more characters, including non-alphanumeric characters.

`Simulink.saveVars (filename, '-regex', RegExps)` saves only variables whose names match one of the regular expressions in *RegExps*, which is a comma-separated list of expressions. See “Regular Expressions” for more information. A call to the function can specify both *VarNames* and `-regexps` *RegExps*, in that order and comma-separated.

`Simulink.saveVars (filename, Specifications, UpdateOption)` saves the variables described by *Specifications* (which represents the variable specifications in any of the above syntaxes) as directed by *UpdateOption*, which can be any one of the following:

- `'-create'` — Create a new MATLAB file (and MAT file if needed) as directed by the *Specifications*. If either file already exists, it is overwritten. This is the default behavior.
- `'-update'` — Update the existing MATLAB file (and MAT file if needed) specified by *filename* by changing only variables that match the *Specifications* and already exist in the file(s). The order of the variables in the file(s) is preserved. Comments within MATLAB code sections are not preserved.
- `'-append'` — Update the existing MATLAB file (and MAT file if needed) specified by *filename* by:
 - Updating variables that match the *Specifications* and already exist in the file(s), preserving the existing order in the file(s). Comments within MATLAB code sections are not preserved.

- Appending variables that match the *Specifications* and do not exist in the file(s) by appending the variables to the file(s). These new sections initially have no comments.

`Simulink.saveVars (filename, Specifications, Configuration)` saves the variables described by *Specifications* (which represents the variable specifications in any of the above syntaxes) according to the specified *Configuration*. The *Configuration* can contain any or all of the following name/value pairs in any order, separated by commas if more than one appears:

- `'-maxnumel'` *MaxNum* — Limits the number of elements saved for an array to *MaxNum*, which must be an integer between 1 and 10000. If an array is larger than *MaxNum*, the whole array appears in the MAT file rather than the MATLAB file, generating a warning. Default: 1000
- `'-maxlevels'` *MaxLevels* limits the number of levels of hierarchy saved for a structure or cell array to *MaxLevels*, which must be an integer between 1 and 200. If a structure or cell array is deeper than *MaxLevels*, the whole entity appears in the MAT file rather than the MATLAB file, generating a warning. Default: 20
- `'-textwidth'` *TextWidth* sets the text wrap width in the MATLAB file to *TextWidth*, which must be an integer between 32 and 256. Default: 76

`Simulink.saveVars (filename, Specifications, MatlabVer)` acts as described by *Specifications* (which represents the specifications after *filename* in any of the above syntaxes) saving any MAT file that it creates in the format required by the MATLAB version specified by *MatlabVer*. Possible values:

- `'-v7.3'` — 7.3 or later
- `'-v7.0'` — 7.0 or later
- `'-v6'` — Version 6 or later
- `'-v4'` — Any MATLAB version

Simulink.saveVars

`[r1, r2] = Simulink.saveVars (filename, Specifications)` acts as described by *Specifications* (which represents the specifications after *filename* in any of the above syntaxes) and reports what variables it has saved:

- *r1* — A cell array of strings. The strings name all variables (if any) that were saved to a MATLAB file.
- *r2* — A cell array of strings. The strings name all variables (if any) that were saved to a MAT file.

Tips

- If you do not need saved variables to be human-readable, see the `save` function.
- If you need to save only bus objects, see the `Simulink.Bus.save` function.
- If you need to save only a configuration set, use the `Simulink.configSet.saveAs` method.

Input Arguments

filename

The name of the file(s) that the function creates or updates. The *filename* cannot match the name of any variable in the current workspace. The *filename* can have the suffix `.m`, but the function ignores it.

VarNames

A variable or sequence of comma-separated variables. The function saves only the specified variables to the output file. You can use the wildcard character `*` to save all variables that match a pattern. The `*` matches one or more characters, including non-alphanumeric characters.

'-regexp', *RegExps*

After the keyword, a regular expression or sequence of comma-separated regular expressions. The function saves to the output file only those variables whose names match one of the expressions. See “Regular Expressions” for more information

A call to the function can specify both *VarNames* and *-regexps* *RegExps*, in that order and comma-separated.

UpdateOption

Any of three keywords that control the action of the function. The possible values are:

- *'-create'* — Create a new MATLAB file (and MAT file if needed) as directed by the *Specifications*.
- *'-update'* — Update the existing MATLAB file (and MAT file if needed) specified by *filename* by changing only variables that match the *Specifications* and already exist in the file(s). The order of the variables in the file(s) is preserved.
- *'-append'* — Update the existing MATLAB file (and MAT file if needed) specified by *filename* by:
 - Updating variables that match the *Specifications* and already exist in the file(s), preserving the existing order in the file(s).
 - Appending variables that match the *Specifications* and do not exist in the file(s) by appending the variables that match the *Specifications* to the file(s).

Default: *'-create'*

Configuration

Any or all of the following name/value pairs, in any order, separated by commas if more than one appears:

- *'-maxnumel'* *MaxNum* — Limits the number of elements saved for an array to *MaxNum*, which must be an integer between 1 and 10000. If an array is larger than that, the whole array appears in the MAT file rather than the MATLAB file, generating a warning. Default: 1000

- `'-maxlevels'` *MaxLevels* limits the number of levels saved for a structure or cell array to *MaxLevels*, which must be an integer between 1 and 200. If a structure or cell array is deeper than that, the whole entity appears in the MAT file rather than the MATLAB file, generating a warning. Default: 20
- `'-textwidth'` *TextWidth* sets the text wrap width in the MATLAB file to *TextWidth*, which must be an integer between 32 and 256. Default: 76

MatlabVer

Specifies the MATLAB version whose syntax will be used by any MAT file saved by the function.

- `'-v7.3'` — 7.3 or later
- `'-v7.0'` — 7.0 or later
- `'-v6'` — Version 6 or later
- `'-v4'` — Any MATLAB version

Default: `'-v7.3'`

Output Arguments

r1

A list of the names of all variables (if any) that were saved to a MATLAB file.

r2

A list of the names of all variables (if any) that were saved to a MAT file.

Examples

Define some base workspace variables, then save them all to a new MATLAB file named `MyVars.m` using the default values for all input arguments except the *filename*.

```
a = 1;  
b = 2.5;
```

```
c = 'A string';  
d = {a, b, c};  
Simulink.saveVars (MyVars);
```

Define additional base workspace variables, then append them to the existing file `MyVars.m` without changing the values previously saved in the file:

```
K = Simulink.Parameter;  
MyType = fixdt (1,16,3);  
Simulink.saveVars (MyVars, '-append', 'K', 'MyType');
```

Update the variables `V1` and `V2` with their values in a MATLAB file, or for any whose value cannot be converted to MATLAB code, in a MAT file. The file(s) must already exist. Any array with more than 10 elements will be saved to a MAT file that can be loaded on any version of MATLAB. The return argument `r1` lists the names of any variable(s) saved to a MATLAB file; `r2` lists any saved to a MAT file.

```
[r1, r2] = Simulink.saveVars ('MyFile', 'V1', 'V2', '-update', '-ma
```

Limitations

The `Simulink.saveVars` function:

- Does not preserve shared references
- Ignores dynamic properties of objects
- Saves the following to the MAT file although they could appear in the MATLAB file:
 - `fi` objects
 - `Simulink.Timeseries` objects
 - `Simulink.ConfigSet` objects with custom target components. (Use the `Simulink.ConfigSet` method `saveAs` instead.)

See Also

`save` — Save workspace variables to a MAT file (which is not human-readable)

Simulink.saveVars

`Simulink.Bus.save` — Save bus objects from the base workspace in a MATLAB file

`Simulink.ConfigSet` method `saveAs` — Save a `Simulink.ConfigSet` object to a MATLAB file.

Purpose	Access and display values of simulation results
Syntax	<code>output = simOut.find('VarName')</code>
Description	<code>output = simOut.find('VarName')</code> accepts one variable name. Specify <i>VarName</i> inside single quotes.
Input Arguments	VarName Name of logged variable for which you seek values.
Output Arguments	Value Value of the logged variable name specified in input.
Example	Simulate vdp and store the values of the variable <i>youtNew</i> in <i>yout</i> . <pre>simOut = sim('vdp','SimulationMode','rapid','AbsTol','1e-5',... 'SaveState','on','StateSaveName','xoutNew',... 'SaveOutput','on','OutputSaveName','youtNew'); yout = simOut.find('youtNew')</pre>
Alternatives	<code>Simulink.SimulationOutput.get</code>
See Also	<code>Simulink.SimulationOutput.get</code> <code>Simulink.SimulationOutput.who</code>

Simulink.SimulationOutput.get

Purpose	Access and display values of simulation results
Syntax	<code>output = simOut.get('VarName')</code>
Description	<code>output = simOut.get('VarName')</code> accepts one variable name. Specify <i>VarName</i> inside single quotes.
Input Arguments	VarName Name of logged variable for which you seek values.
Output Arguments	Value Value of the logged variable name specified in input.
Example	Simulate vdp and store the values of the variable <i>youtNew</i> in <i>yout</i> . <pre>simOut = sim('vdp','SimulationMode','rapid','AbsTol','1e-5',... 'SaveState','on','StateSaveName','xoutNew',... 'SaveOutput','on','OutputSaveName','youtNew'); yout = simOut.get('youtNew')</pre>
Alternatives	<code>Simulink.SimulationOutput.find</code>
See Also	<code>Simulink.SimulationOutput.find</code> <code>Simulink.Simulation.who</code>

Purpose	Access and display output variable names of simulation
Syntax	<code>simOutVar = simOut.who</code>
Description	<code>simOutVar = simOut.who</code> returns the names of all simulation output variables, including workspace variables.
Output Arguments	<code>simOutVar</code> String array of output variable names of simulation.
Example	Simulate <code>vdp</code> and store the string values of the output variable names. <pre>simOut = sim('vdp','SimulationMode','rapid','AbsTol','1e-5',... 'SaveState','on','StateSaveName','xoutNew',... 'SaveOutput','on','OutputSaveName','youtNew'); simOutVar = simOut.who</pre>
See Also	Simulink.SimulationOutput.find Simulink.SimulationOutput.get

Simulink.SubSystem.convertToModelReference

Purpose Convert atomic subsystem or function call subsystem to model reference

Syntax

```
[success,
    mdlRefBlkH] = Simulink.SubSystem.convertToModelReference(su
        bsys, mdlRef, 'opt1', 'val1', ... , 'optN', 'valN')
```

Description

```
[success,mdlRefBlkH] =
Simulink.SubSystem.convertToModelReference(subsys, mdlRef,
'opt1', 'val1', ... , 'optN', 'valN')
```

 converts an atomic subsystem or function call subsystem to a referenced model. The function creates a new model, copies the contents of the subsystem into the model, sets the new model's configuration parameters, and configures the model's root level Inport and Outport blocks. The function then replaces the subsystem block with a Model block that references the new model, or creates another, temporary model containing a Model block that references the new model, depending on the input option ReplaceSubsystem.

Converting a subsystem to a referenced model requires your model to have the following configuration parameter settings:

- **Configuration Parameters > Optimization > Inline parameters** must be On.
- **Configuration Parameters > Diagnostics > Data Validity > Signal resolution** must be Explicit only.
- **Configuration Parameters > Diagnostics > Connectivity > Mux blocks used to create bus signals** must be Error.

You can use the following commands to set these parameters to the values required by this function:

```
set_param mdlName, 'InlineParams', 'on');
set_param mdlName, 'SignalResolutionControl', 'UseLocalSettings');
set_param mdlName, 'StrictBusMsg', 'ErrorLevel1');
```

This function produces error or warning messages for models and subsystems that it cannot handle.

- For some errors, a message box appears that gives you the choice of cancelling or continuing.
- If continuing is impossible, Simulink cancels the conversion without offering a choice to continue.

Even if conversion is successful, you may still need to reconfigure the resulting model to meet your requirements.

In the new model, the **Interpolate data** parameter of each root input port is selected by default. You can clear the parameter wherever this default is not appropriate. See the Inport block documentation for information about **Interpolate data**.

Inputs

subsys

Full name or handle of the atomic subsystem block to be converted

mdlRef

Name of the new model to which the subsystem is to be converted

opt1, val1, ... , optN, valN

Zero or more pairs of options and values that control the conversion process. The options and values are:

Simulink.SubSystem.convertToModelReference

- 'ReplaceSubsystem' The option value is a Boolean. If the value is true, the function replaces the subsystem block with a Model block that references the model created from the subsystem. If this option is omitted or specified as false, the function creates and opens a model containing a Model block that references the model derived from the subsystem block. Default: false.
- 'BusSaveFormat' The option value can be 'Cell' or 'Object'. If the option is specified, the function saves any bus objects that it creates in an M-file. The value of the option specifies the format of the file. Use cell array format to save the objects in a compact form. If this option is omitted, the function does not save bus objects to a file.
- 'BuildTarget' The option value can be 'Sim' or 'RTW'. If the option is specified, the function generates a model reference Sim or RTW target for the new model, depending on the option value. If this option is omitted, the function does not generate a model reference target.
- 'Force' The option value is a Boolean. If the value is true, the function reports some errors that would halt the conversion process as warnings and continues with the conversion. This allows you to use the function to do the initial steps of conversion, and then complete the conversion process yourself. If this option is omitted or specified as false, the function halts the conversion if an error occurs. Default: false

Simulink.SubSystem.convertToModelReference

Outputs

success

The value is true if the conversion completed successfully, and false otherwise.

mdlRefBlkH

Handle of the Model block that references the new model.

See Also

Simulink.BlockDiagram.copyContentsToSubSystem
| Simulink.Bus.save |
Simulink.SubSystem.copyContentsToBlockDiagram | “Converting a Subsystem to a Referenced Model”

Tutorials

- [sldemo_md1ref_conversion](#)

How To

- “Creating a Model”
- “Creating Subsystems”
- “Referencing a Model”
- “Generating Code for a Referenced Model”

Simulink.SubSystem.copyContentsToBlockDiagram

Purpose Copy contents of subsystem to empty block diagram

Syntax `Simulink.SubSystem.copyContentsToBlockDiagram(subsys,
bdiag)`

Description `Simulink.SubSystem.copyContentsToBlockDiagram(subsys,
bdiag)` copies the contents of the subsystem *subsys* to the block diagram *bdiag*. The subsystem and block diagram must have already been loaded. The subsystem cannot be part of the block diagram. The function affects only blocks, lines, and annotations; it does not affect nongraphical information such as configuration sets.

This function cannot be used if the destination block diagram contains any blocks or signals. Other types of information can exist in the destination block diagram and are unaffected by the function. Use `Simulink.BlockDiagram.deleteContents` if necessary to empty the block diagram before using `Simulink.SubSystem.copyContentsToBlockDiagram`.

Inputs *subsys*
Subsystem name or handle

bdiag
Block diagram name or handle

Example Copy the graphical contents of `f14/Controller`, including all nested subsystems, to a new block diagram:

```
% open f14
open_system('f14');

% create a new model
newbd = new_system;
open_system(newbd);

% copy the subsystem
```

Simulink.SubSystem.copyContentsToBlockDiagram

```
Simulink.SubSystem.copyContentsToBlockDiagram('f14/Controller', newbd);

% close f14 and the new model
close_system('f14', 0);
close_system(newbd, 0);
```

See Also

Simulink.BlockDiagram.copyContentsToSubSystem
| Simulink.BlockDiagram.deleteContents |
Simulink.SubSystem.convertToModelReference |
Simulink.SubSystem.deleteContents

How To

- “Creating a Model”
- “Creating Subsystems”

Simulink.SubSystem.deleteContents

Purpose	Delete contents of subsystem
Syntax	<code>Simulink.SubSystem.deleteContents(<i>subsys</i>)</code>
Description	<code>Simulink.SubSystem.deleteContents(<i>subsys</i>)</code> deletes the contents of the subsystem <i>subsys</i> . The subsystem must have already been loaded. The function affects only blocks, lines, and annotations; it does not affect nongraphical information such as configuration sets.
Inputs	<i>subsys</i> Subsystem name or handle
Example	Delete the graphical contents of Controller, including all nested subsystems: <pre>Simulink.SubSystem.deleteContents('f14/Controller');</pre>
See Also	<code>Simulink.BlockDiagram.copyContentsToSubSystem</code> <code>Simulink.BlockDiagram.deleteContents</code> <code>Simulink.SubSystem.convertToModelReference</code> <code>Simulink.SubSystem.copyContentsToBlockDiagram</code>
How To	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• “Creating a Model”• “Creating Subsystems”

Purpose

Return checksum of subsystem

Syntax

```
[checksum,details] = Simulink.SubSystem.getChecksum(subsys)
```

Description

[*checksum,details*] = Simulink.SubSystem.getChecksum(*subsys*) returns the checksum of the specified subsystem. Simulink software computes the checksum based on subsystem parameter settings and the blocks the subsystem contains.

One use of this command is to determine why code generated for a subsystem is not being reused. For an example, see “Determining Why Subsystem Code Is Not Reused” in the Real-Time Workshop documentation.

Note Simulink.SubSystem.getChecksum compiles the model that contains the specified subsystem, using the command `model([], [], [], 'compileForRTW')`, if the model is not already in a compiled state. To get the checksum for the model when Simulink software compiles it for simulation, use the command `model([], [], [], 'compile')` to place the model in a compiled state before using Simulink.SubSystem.getChecksum.

This command accepts the argument *subsys*, which is the full name or handle of the atomic subsystem block for which you are returning checksum data.

This command returns the following output:

- *checksum* — Structure of the form

```
Value: [4x1 uint32]
MarkedUnique: [bool]
```

- Value — Array of four 32-bit integers that represents the subsystem’s 128-bit checksum.

Simulink.SubSystem.getChecksum

- `MarkedUnique` — True if the subsystem or the blocks it contains have properties that would prevent the code generated for the subsystem from being reused; otherwise, false.
- `details` — Structure of the form

```
ContentsChecksum: [1x1 struct]
InterfaceChecksum: [1x1 struct]
ContentsChecksumItems: [nx1 struct]
InterfaceChecksumItems: [mx1 struct]
```

- `ContentsChecksum` — Structure of the same form as `checksum`, representing a checksum that provides information about all blocks in the system.
- `InterfaceChecksum` — Structure of the same form as `checksum`, representing a checksum that provides information about the subsystem's block parameters and connections.
- `ContentsChecksumItems` and `InterfaceChecksumItems` — Structure arrays of the following form that Simulink software uses to compute the checksum for `ContentsChecksum` and `InterfaceChecksum`, respectively:

```
Handle: [char array]
Identifier: [char array]
Value: [type]
```

- `Handle` — Object for which Simulink software added an item to the checksum. For a block, the handle is a full block path. For a block port, the handle is the full block path and a string that identifies the port.
- `Identifier` — Descriptor of the item Simulink software added to the checksum. If the item is a documented parameter, the identifier is the parameter name.
- `Value` — Value of the item Simulink software added to the checksum. If the item is a parameter, `Value` is the value returned by

Simulink.SubSystem.getChecksum

```
get_param(handle, identifier)
```

See Also

Simulink.BlockDiagram.getChecksum

sint

Purpose Create MATLAB structure describing signed integer data type

Syntax `a = sint(TotalBits)`

Description `sint(TotalBits)` returns a MATLAB structure that describes the data type of a signed integer with a word size given by `TotalBits`.

`sint` is automatically called when a signed integer is specified in a block dialog box.

The default binary point for this data type is assumed to lie to the right of all bits.

Examples Define a 16-bit signed integer data type:

```
a = sint(16)
a =
    Class: 'INT'
  IsSigned: 1
  MantBits: 16
```

See Also `fixdt`, `float`, `sfix`, `sfrac`, `ufix`, `ufrac`, `uint`

Purpose

Build standalone and model reference targets

Syntax

```
slbuild('model')  
slbuild('model', 'ModelReferenceSimTarget')  
slbuild('model', 'ModelReferenceRTWTarget')  
slbuild('model', 'ModelReferenceRTWTargetOnly')
```

Description

Note Except where noted, this command requires a Real-Time Workshop license.

`slbuild('model')` builds a standalone executable from *model*, using the model's Real-Time Workshop configuration settings.

Note The following commands honor the setting of the **Rebuild options** on the **Model Referencing** pane of the **Configuration Parameters** dialog for rebuilding the model reference target for this model and its referenced models.

`slbuild('model', 'ModelReferenceSimTarget')` builds a model reference simulation target for the model. This command does not require a Real-Time Workshop license.

`slbuild('model', 'ModelReferenceRTWTarget')` builds model reference simulation and Real-Time Workshop targets for *model*.

`slbuild('model', 'ModelReferenceRTWTargetOnly')` builds a model reference RTW target for the model.

If the **Rebuild option** on the **Model Referencing** pane of the **Configuration Parameters** dialog is set to Never, you can use two additional arguments, 'UpdateThisModelReferenceTarget' and '*Buildcond*', to specify a rebuild option for building a model reference target for this '*model*'. For example,

```
slbuild('model','ModelReferenceSimTarget', ...  
        'UpdateThisModelReferenceTarget', Buildcond)
```

conditionally builds the simulation target for this *'model'* based on the value of *Buildcond*.

Note This option does not rebuild model reference targets for models referenced by this model.

'Buildcond' must be one of the following:

- *'IfOutOfDateOrStructuralChange'*

Causes `slbuild` to rebuild this model if it detects any changes. This option is equivalent to the **If any changes detected rebuild** option on the **Model Referencing** pane of the **Configuration Parameters** dialog box.

- *'IfOutOfDate'*

Causes `slbuild` to rebuild this model if it detects any changes in known dependencies of this model. This option is equivalent to the **If any changes in known dependencies detected rebuild** option on the **Model Referencing** pane of the **Configuration Parameters** dialog box.

- *'Force'*

Causes `slbuild` to always rebuild the model. This option is equivalent to the **"Always"** rebuild option on the **Model Referencing** pane of the **Configuration Parameters** dialog box.

Purpose Change MATLAB character set encoding

Syntax `currentCharacterEncoding = slCharacterEncoding()
slCharacterEncoding(encoding)`

Description This command allows you to change the current MATLAB character set encoding to be compatible with the character encoding of a model that you want to open.

`currentCharacterEncoding = slCharacterEncoding()` returns the current MATLAB character set encoding.

`slCharacterEncoding(encoding)` changes the MATLAB character set encoding to the specified encoding. You should only specify these values:

- 'US-ASCII'
- 'Windows-1252'
- 'ISO-8859-1'
- 'Shift_JIS'

If you want to use a different character encoding, you need to start MATLAB with the appropriate locale settings for your operating system. Consult your operating system manual to change the locale setting. Simulink can support any character encoding that uses single-byte or double-byte characters.

Note You must close all open models or libraries before changing the MATLAB character set encoding except when changing from 'US-ASCII' to another encoding.

How To

- “Opening Models with Different Character Encodings”
- “Saving Models with Different Character Encodings”

sldebug

Purpose Start simulation in debug mode

Syntax `sldebug('sys')`

Description `sldebug('sys')` starts a simulation in debug mode. See “Simulink Debugger” in the Simulink documentation and Chapter 6, “Simulink Debugger Commands” in the Simulink Reference for information about using the debugger.

Examples The following command:

```
sldebug('vdp')
```

loads the Simulink demo model `vdp` into memory and starts the simulation in debug mode. Alternatively, you can achieve the same result by using the `sim` command:

```
sim('vdp', 'debug', 'on')
```

See Also `sim`

Purpose Display diagnostic information about Simulink system

Syntax `[txtRpt, sRpt] = sldiagnostics('sys')`
`[txtRpt, sRpt] = sldiagnostics('sys', options)`

Description `sldiagnostics('sys')` displays the following diagnostic information associated with the model or subsystem specified by `sys`:

- Number of each type of block
- Number of each type of Stateflow object
- Number of states, outputs, inputs, and sample times of the root model.
- Names of libraries referenced and instances of the referenced blocks
- Time and additional memory used for each compilation phase of the root model

If the model specified by `sys` is not loaded, then `sldiagnostics` loads the model before performing the analysis.

The command `sldiagnostics('sys', options)` displays only the diagnostic information associated with the specific operations listed as `options` strings. The table below summarizes the options available and their corresponding valid input and output.

With `sldiagnostics`, you can input the name of a model or the path to a subsystem. For some analysis options, `sldiagnostics` can analyze only a root model. If you provide an incompatible input for one of these analyses, then `sldiagnostics` issues a warning. Finally, if you input a Simulink Library, then `sldiagnostics` cannot perform options that require a model compilation (**Update Diagram**). Instead, `sldiagnostics` issues a warning.

During the analysis, `sldiagnostics` will follow library links but will not follow or analyze Model References. See `find_mdrefs` for more information on finding all Model blocks and referenced models in a specified model.

sldiagnostics

Option	Valid Inputs	Output
CountBlocks	root model, library, or subsystem	Lists all unique blocks in the system and the number of occurrences of each. This includes blocks that are nested in masked subsystems or hidden blocks.
CountSF	root model, library, or subsystem	Lists all unique Stateflow objects in the system and the number of occurrences of each.
Sizes	root model	Lists the number of states, outputs, inputs, and sample times, as well as a flag indicating direct feedthrough, used in the root model.
Libs	root model, library, or subsystem	Lists all unique libraries referenced in the root model, as well as the names and numbers of the library blocks.
CompileStats	root model	Lists the time and additional memory used for each compilation phase of the root model. This information helps users troubleshoot model compilation speed and memory issues.
Verbose	not applicable	Lists the results of the CompileStats diagnostic during the compilation phase. This is useful for diagnosing the compilation itself if it takes an unreasonable amount of time or hangs.

Option	Valid Inputs	Output
RTWBuildStats	root model	Lists the same information as the CompileStats diagnostic. When issued with the second output argument sRpt, it captures the Real-Time Workshop build statistics in sRpt.rtwbuild. You must explicitly specify this option; it is not part of the default analysis.
All	not applicable	Performs all diagnostics.

Note Running the CompileStats diagnostic before simulating a model for the first time will show greater memory usage. However, subsequent runs of the CompileStats diagnostic on the model will require less memory usage.

[txtRpt, sRpt] = sldiagnostics('sys') or [txtRpt, sRpt] = sldiagnostics('sys', options) returns the diagnostic information as a textual report txtRpt and a structure array sRpt, which contains the following fields that correspond to the diagnostic options:

- blocks
- stateflow
- sizes
- links
- compilestats
- rtwbuild

sldiagnostics

If your chosen options specify just one type of analysis, then `sRpt` contains the results of only that analysis and it is not a structure.

Examples

The following command counts and lists each type of block used in the `sldemo_bounce` model that comes with Simulink software.

```
sldiagnostics('sldemo_bounce', 'CountBlocks')
```

The following command counts and lists both the unique blocks and Stateflow objects used in the `sf_boiler` model that comes with Stateflow software; the textual report returned is captured as `myReport`.

```
myReport = sldiagnostics('sf_boiler', 'CountBlocks', 'CountSF')
```

The following commands open the `f14` model that comes with Simulink software, and counts the number of blocks used in the `Controller` subsystem.

```
sldiagnostics('f14/Controller', 'CountBlocks')
```

The following command runs the `Sizes` and `CompileStats` diagnostics on the `f14` model, capturing the results as both a textual report and structure array.

```
[txtRpt, sRpt] = sldiagnostics('f14', 'Sizes', 'CompileStats')
```

See Also

`find_system`, `get_param`

Purpose

Discretize model that contains continuous blocks

Syntax

```
sldiscmdl('model_name',sample_time)
sldiscmdl('model_name',sample_time,method)
sldiscmdl('model_name',sample_time,options)
sldiscmdl('model_name',sample_time,method,freq)
sldiscmdl('model_name',sample_time,method,options)
sldiscmdl('model_name',sample_time,method,freq,options)
[old_blks,new_blks] = sldiscmdl('model_name',sample_time,
    method,freq,options)
```

Description

`sldiscmdl('model_name',sample_time)` discretizes the model named `'model_name'` using the specified `sample_time`. The model does not need to be open, and the units for `sample_time` are simulation seconds.

`sldiscmdl('model_name',sample_time,method)` discretizes the model using `sample_time` and the transform method specified by `method`.

`sldiscmdl('model_name',sample_time,options)` discretizes the model using `sample_time` and criteria specified by the `options` cell array. This array consists of four elements: `{target, replace_with, put_into, prompt}`.

`sldiscmdl('model_name',sample_time,method,freq)` discretizes the model using `sample_time`, `method`, and the critical frequency specified by `freq`. The units for `freq` are Hz. When you specify `freq`, `method` must be `'prewarp'`.

`sldiscmdl('model_name',sample_time,method,options)` discretizes the model using `sample_time`, `method`, and `options`.

`sldiscmdl('model_name',sample_time,method,freq,options)` discretizes the model using `sample_time`, `method`, `freq`, and `options`. When you specify `freq`, `method` must be `'prewarp'`.

`[old_blks,new_blks] = sldiscmdl('model_name',sample_time,method,freq,options)` discretizes the model using `sample_time`, `method`, `freq`, and `options`. When you specify `freq`, `method` must be `'prewarp'`. The function also

returns two cell arrays that contain full path names of the original, continuous blocks and the new, discretized blocks.

Input Arguments

model_name

Name of the model to discretize.

sample_time

Sample-time specification for the model:

Scalar value

Sample time with zero offset, such as 1

Two-element vector

Sample time with nonzero offset, such as [1 0.1]

method

Method of converting blocks from continuous to discrete mode:

'zoh' (default)

Zero-order hold on the inputs

'foh'

First-order hold on the inputs

'tustin'

Bilinear (Tustin) approximation

'prewarp'

Tustin approximation with frequency prewarping

'matched'

Matched pole-zero method

For single-input, single-output (SISO) systems only

freq

Critical frequency in Hz. This input applies only when the *method* input is 'prewarp'.

options

Cell array $\{target, replace_with, put_into, prompt\}$, where each element can take the following values:

<i>target</i>	'all' (default)	Discretize all continuous blocks
	'selected'	Discretize only selected blocks in the model
	'full_blk_path'	Discretize specified block
<i>replace_with</i>	'parammask' (default)	Create discrete blocks whose parameters derive from the corresponding continuous blocks
	'hardcoded'	Create discrete blocks with hard-coded parameters placed directly into each block dialog box
<i>put_into</i>	'copy' (default)	Create discretization in a copy of the original model
	'configurable'	Create discretization candidate in a configurable subsystem
	'current'	Apply discretization to the current model
	'untitled'	Create discretization in a new untitled window
<i>prompt</i>	'on' (default)	Show discretization information at the command prompt
	'off'	Do not show discretization information at the command prompt

Examples

Discretize all continuous blocks in the `sldemo_f14` model using a 1-second sample time:

```
sldiscmdl('sldemo_f14',1);
```

Discretize the Aircraft Dynamics Model subsystem in the `sldemo_f14` model using a 1-second sample time, a 0.1-second offset, and a first-order hold transform method:

```
sldiscmdl('sldemo_f14',[1 0.1],'foh',...  
{ 'sldemo_f14/Aircraft Dynamics Model',...  
'parammask','copy','on'});
```

Discretize the Aircraft Dynamics Model subsystem in the `sldemo_f14` model and retrieve the full path name of the second discretized block:

```
[old_blks,new_blks] = sldiscmdl('sldemo_f14',[1 0.1],...  
'foh',{ 'sldemo_f14/Aircraft Dynamics Model','parammask',...  
'copy','on'});  
% Get full path name of the second discretized block  
new_blks{2}
```

See Also

`sldmldiscui`

How To

- “How to Discretize a Model from the MATLAB Command Window”

Purpose	Determine whether model has changed since it was loaded
Syntax	<code>Changed = sIsFileChangedOnDisk(sys)</code>
Description	<code>Changed = sIsFileChangedOnDisk(sys)</code> Returns true if the file which contains block diagram <code>sys</code> was changed on disk since the block diagram was loaded.
Example	<p>To ensure that code is not generated for a model whose file has changed on disk since it was loaded, include the following in the 'entry' section of the <code>STF_make_rtw_hook.m</code> file:</p> <pre>if (sIsFileChangedOnDisk(sys)) error('File has changed on disk since it was loaded. Aborting code generation.');</pre> <p>end</p>
See Also	“Model File Change Notification”

sImdldiscui

Purpose Open Model Discretizer GUI

Syntax `sImdldiscui`
`sImdldiscui('name')`

Description `sImdldiscui` opens the Model Discretizer. A model does not need to be open.

`sImdldiscui('name')` opens the Model Discretizer for the model or library called `'name'`.

To use the Model Discretizer, you must have a Control System Toolbox license, version 5.2 or later.

Examples Open the Model Discretizer for the `sldemo_f14` model:

```
sImdldiscui('sldemo_f14')
```

Open the Model Discretizer for the `discretizing` library:

```
sImdldiscui('discretizing')
```

See Also `sldiscmdl`

How To

- “How to Discretize a Model from the Model Discretizer GUI”

Purpose Replace Mux blocks used to create buses with Bus Creator blocks

Syntax `[muxes, uniqueMuxes, uniqueBds] = slreplace_mux(model)`
`[muxes, uniqueMuxes, uniqueBds] = slreplace_mux(model, reportonly)`

Description `[muxes, uniqueMuxes, uniqueBds] = slreplace_mux(model)` reports all Mux blocks that create buses in `model` and in libraries referenced by `model`. A signal created by a Mux block is a bus if the signal meets either or both of the following conditions:

- A Bus Selector block individually selects one or more of the signal's elements (as opposed to the entire signal).
- The signal's components have different data types, numeric types (complex or real), dimensionality, storage classes, or sampling modes.

Before running this command in any form, you should set the **Mux blocks used to create bus signals** connectivity diagnostic to warning or none. See “Connectivity Diagnostics Overview” for more information.

`[muxes, uniqueMuxes, uniqueBds] = slreplace_mux(model, reportonly)` is equivalent to `[muxes, uniqueMuxes, uniqueBds] = slreplace_mux(model)` if `reportonly` is true.

If `reportonly` is false, the function reports all Mux blocks that create buses in `model` and in libraries referenced by `model`, and replaces all such Mux blocks with Bus Creator blocks. The function saves the model, if changed, and saves and closes any changed library. You should make a backup copy of your model and libraries before using this form of the command.

Inputs `model`

The model for which `slreplace_mux` is to report and optionally replace muxes used as buses.

`reportOnly`

slreplace_mux

Whether to just generate a report (`true`) or also change the model(s) (`false`).

Default: `true`

Outputs

muxes

All Mux blocks used as Bus Creators in the model and in libraries referenced by the model

uniqueMuxes

All Mux blocks used as Bus Creators in the model and in libraries referenced by the model, except blocks in the model that are copies of blocks in libraries

uniqueBds

All models and libraries that use Mux blocks as Bus Creators

See Also

Bus Creator | Mux

How To

- “Connectivity Diagnostics Overview”
- “Mux Signals”
- “Using Composite Signals”
- “Avoiding Mux/Bus Mixtures”

Purpose

Replace blocks from previous releases with latest versions

Syntax

```
slupdate('sys')  
slupdate('sys', prompt)  
slupdate('sys', 'OperatingMode', 'Analyze')
```

Description

`slupdate('sys')` replaces blocks in model `sys` from a previous release of Simulink software with the latest versions.

Note Best practice is to first open the model before you call `slupdate`.

`slupdate('sys', prompt)` specifies whether to prompt you before replacing a block. If *prompt* equals 1, the command prompts you before replacing the block. The prompt asks whether you want to replace the block. Valid responses are

- `y`
Replace the block (the default).
- `n`
Do not replace the block.
- `a`
Replace this and all subsequent obsolete blocks without further prompting.

If *prompt* equals 0, the command replaces all obsolete blocks without prompting you.

In addition to replacing obsolete blocks, `slupdate`

- Reconnects broken links to masked blocks in libraries provided by the MathWorks to ensure that the model reflects changes made to the blocks in this release. This will overwrite any customizations that you have made to the masks of these blocks.

slupdate

- Updates obsolete configuration settings for the model.

`slupdate('sys', 'OperatingMode', 'Analyze')` performs only the analysis portion without updating or changing the model. This command analyzes referenced models, linked libraries, and S-functions, and then returns a data structure with the following fields:

- `Message` — string containing a message summarizing the results
- `blockList` — cell array listing blocks that need to be updated
- `blockReasons` — cell array listing reasons for updating the corresponding blocks
- `modelList` — cell array listing referenced models and the parent model
- `libraryList` — cell array listing non-MathWorks libraries referenced
- `configSetList` — for internal use
- `sfunList` — cell array listing S-functions referenced
- `sfunOK` — logical array representing S-function status, where `false` indicates that an S-function needs updating and `true` indicates otherwise
- `sfunType` — cell array listing apparent S-function type (e.g., `m`, `mex`)

Purpose

Find trim point of dynamic system

Syntax

```
[x,u,y,dx] = trim('sys')
[x,u,y,dx] = trim('sys',x0,u0,y0)
[x,u,y,dx] = trim('sys',x0,u0,y0,ix,iu,iy)
[x,u,y,dx] = trim('sys',x0,u0,y0,ix,iu,iy,dx0,idx)
[x,u,y,dx,options] = trim('sys',x0,u0,y0,ix,iu,iy,dx0,idx,
    options)
[x,u,y,dx,options] = trim('sys',x0,u0,y0,ix,iu,iy,dx0,idx,
    options,t)
```

Description

A trim point, also known as an equilibrium point, is a point in the parameter space of a dynamic system at which the system is in a steady state. For example, a trim point of an aircraft is a setting of its controls that causes the aircraft to fly straight and level. Mathematically, a trim point is a point where the system's state derivatives equal zero. `trim` starts from an initial point and searches, using a sequential quadratic programming algorithm, until it finds the nearest trim point. You must supply the initial point implicitly or explicitly. If `trim` cannot find a trim point, it returns the point encountered in its search where the state derivatives are closest to zero in a min-max sense; that is, it returns the point that minimizes the maximum deviation from zero of the derivatives. `trim` can find trim points that meet specific input, output, or state conditions, and it can find points where a system is changing in a specified manner, that is, points where the system's state derivatives equal specific nonzero values.

`[x,u,y,dx] = trim('sys')` finds the equilibrium point nearest to the system's initial state, `x0`. Specifically, `trim` finds the equilibrium point that minimizes the maximum absolute value of $[x-x_0, u, y]$. If `trim` cannot find an equilibrium point near the system's initial state, it returns the point at which the system is nearest to equilibrium. Specifically, it returns the point that minimizes $\text{abs}(dx-0)$. You can obtain `x0` using this command.

```
[sizes,x0,xstr] = sys([],[],[],0)
```

`[x,u,y,dx] = trim('sys',x0,u0,y0)` finds the trim point nearest to `x0`, `u0`, `y0`, that is, the point that minimizes the maximum value of

$$\text{abs}([x-x_0; u-u_0; y-y_0])$$

`[x,u,y,dx] = trim('sys',x0,u0,y0,ix,iu,iy)` finds the trim point closest to `x0`, `u0`, `y0` that satisfies a specified set of state, input, and/or output conditions. The integer vectors `ix`, `iu`, and `iy` select the values in `x0`, `u0`, and `y0` that must be satisfied. If `trim` cannot find an equilibrium point that satisfies the specified set of conditions exactly, it returns the nearest point that satisfies the conditions, namely,

$$\text{abs}([x(ix)-x_0(ix); u(iu)-u_0(iu); y(iy)-y_0(iy)])$$

`[x,u,y,dx] = trim('sys',x0,u0,y0,ix,iu,iy,dx0,idx)` finds specific nonequilibrium points, that is, points at which the system's state derivatives have some specified nonzero value. Here, `dx0` specifies the state derivative values at the search's starting point and `idx` selects the values in `dx0` that the search must satisfy exactly.

`[x,u,y,dx,options] = trim('sys',x0,u0,y0,ix,iu,iy,dx0,idx,options)` specifies an array of optimization parameters that `trim` passes to the optimization function that it uses to find trim points. The optimization function, in turn, uses this array to control the optimization process and to return information about the process. `trim` returns the `options` array at the end of the search process. By exposing the underlying optimization process in this way, `trim` allows you to monitor and fine-tune the search for trim points.

The following table describes how each element affects the search for a trim point. Array elements 1, 2, 3, 4, and 10 are particularly useful for finding trim points.

No.	Default	Description
1	0	Specifies display options. 0 specifies no display; 1 specifies tabular output; -1 suppresses warning messages.
2	10^{-4}	Precision the computed trim point must attain to terminate the search.
3	10^{-4}	Precision the trim search goal function must attain to terminate the search.
4	10^{-6}	Precision the state derivatives must attain to terminate the search.
5	N/A	Not used.
6	N/A	Not used.
7	N/A	Used internally.
8	N/A	Returns the value of the trim search goal function (λ in goal attainment).
9	N/A	Not used.
10	N/A	Returns the number of iterations used to find a trim point.
11	N/A	Returns the number of function gradient evaluations.
12	0	Not used.
13	0	Number of equality constraints.
14	100*(Number of variables)	Maximum number of function evaluations to use to find a trim point.
15	N/A	Not used.
16	10^{-8}	Used internally.
17	0.1	Used internally.
18	N/A	Returns the step length.

```
[x,u,y,dx,options] =  
trim('sys',x0,u0,y0,ix,iu,iy,dx0,idx,options,t) sets the time  
to t if the system is dependent on time.
```

Examples

Consider a linear state-space system modeled using a State-Space block

$$\dot{x} = Ax + Bu$$

$$y = Cx + Du$$

The A , B , C , and D matrices to enter at the command line or in the block parameters dialog are:.

```
A = [-0.09 -0.01; 1 0];  
B = [ 0 -7; 0 -2];  
C = [ 0 2; 1 -5];  
D = [-3 0; 1 0];
```

Example 1

To find an equilibrium point in this model called `sys`, use:

```
[x,u,y,dx,options] = trim('sys')  
x =  
 0  
 0  
u =  
 0  
 0  
y =  
 0  
 0  
dx =  
 0  
 0
```

The number of iterations taken is:

```
options(10)
ans =
    7
```

Example 2

To find an equilibrium point near $x = [1;1]$, $u = [1;1]$, enter

```
x0 = [1;1];
u0 = [1;1];
[x,u,y,dx,options] = trim('sys', x0, u0);
x =
    1.0e-13 *
   -0.5160
   -0.5169
u =
    0.3333
    0.0000
y =
   -1.0000
    0.3333
dx =
    1.0e-12 *
    0.1979
    0.0035
```

The number of iterations taken is

```
options(10)
ans =
    25
```

Example 3

To find an equilibrium point with the outputs fixed to 1, use:

```
y = [1;1];
iy = [1;2];
```

```
[x,u,y,dx] = trim('sys', [], [], y, [], [], iy)
x =
    0.0009
   -0.3075
u =
   -0.5383
    0.0004
y =
    1.0000
    1.0000
dx =
    1.0e-15 *
   -0.0170
    0.1483
```

Example 4

To find an equilibrium point with the outputs fixed to 1 and the derivatives set to 0 and 1, use

```
y = [1;1];
iy = [1;2];
dx = [0;1];
idx = [1;2];
[x,u,y,dx,options] = trim('sys',[],[],y,[],[],iy,dx,idx)
x =
    0.9752
   -0.0827
u =
   -0.3884
   -0.0124
y =
    1.0000
    1.0000
dx =
    0.0000
    1.0000
```

The number of iterations taken is

```
options(10)
ans =
    13
```

Limitations

The trim point found by `trim` starting from any given initial point is only a local value. Other, more suitable trim points may exist. Thus, if you want to find the most suitable trim point for a particular application, it is important to try a number of initial guesses for x , u , and y .

Algorithm

`trim` uses a sequential quadratic programming algorithm to find trim points. See the *Optimization Toolbox™ User's Guide* for a description of this algorithm.

tunablevars2parameterobjects

Purpose Create Simulink parameter objects from tunable parameters

Syntax `tunablevars2parameterobjects (modelName)`
`tunablevars2parameterobjects (modelName, class)`

Description `tunablevars2parameterobjects (modelName)` creates `Simulink.Parameter` objects in the base workspace for the variables listed in the specified model's Tunable Parameters dialog, then deletes the source information from the dialog. To preserve the information, save the resulting Simulink parameter objects into a MAT-file.

If a tunable variable is already defined as a numeric variable in the base workspace, the variable will be replaced by a parameter object and the original variable will be copied to the object's Value property.

If a tunable variable is already defined as a Simulink parameter object, the object will not be modified but the information for the variable will still be deleted from the Tunable Parameters dialog.

If a tunable variable is defined as any other class of variable, the variable will not be modified and the information for the variable will not be deleted from the Tunable Parameters dialog.

`tunablevars2parameterobjects (modelName, class)` creates objects of the specified class rather than `Simulink.Parameter` objects.

Inputs

modelName
Model name or handle

class
Parameter class to use for creating objects

Default: `Simulink.Parameter`

See Also `Simulink.Parameter`

How To • “Tunable Parameters”

Purpose Create MATLAB structure describing unsigned generalized fixed-point data type

Syntax `a = ufix(TotalBits)`

Description `ufix(TotalBits)` returns a MATLAB structure that describes the data type of an unsigned generalized fixed-point data type with a word size given by `TotalBits`.

`ufix` is automatically called when an unsigned generalized fixed-point data type is specified in a block dialog box.

Note The default binary point is not included in this data type description. Instead, the scaling must be explicitly defined in the block dialog box.

Examples Define a 16-bit unsigned generalized fixed-point data type:

```
a = ufix(16)
a =
    Class: 'FIX'
    IsSigned: 0
    MantBits: 16
```

See Also `fixdt`, `float`, `sfix`, `sfrac`, `sint`, `ufrac`, `uint`

ufrac

Purpose Create MATLAB structure describing unsigned fractional data type

Syntax

```
a = ufrac(TotalBits)
a = ufrac(TotalBits, GuardBits)
```

Description

`ufrac(TotalBits)` returns a MATLAB structure that describes the data type of an unsigned fractional number with a word size given by `TotalBits`.

`ufrac(TotalBits, GuardBits)` returns a MATLAB structure that describes the data type of an unsigned fractional number. The total word size is given by `TotalBits` with `GuardBits` bits located to the left of the binary point.

`ufrac` is automatically called when an unsigned fractional data type is specified in a block dialog box.

The default binary point for this data type is assumed to lie immediately to the left of all bits. If guard bits are specified, then they lie to the left the default binary point.

Examples

Define an 8-bit unsigned fractional data type with 4 guard bits. Note that the range of this number is from 0 to $(1 - 2^{-8}).2^4 = 15.9375$:

```
a = ufrac(8,4)
a =
    Class: 'FRAC'
   IsSigned: 0
  MantBits: 8
 GuardBits: 4
```

See Also `fixdt`, `float`, `sfix`, `sfrac`, `sint`, `ufix`, `uint`

Purpose Create MATLAB structure describing unsigned integer data type

Syntax `a = uint(TotalBits)`

Description `uint(TotalBits)` returns a MATLAB structure that describes the data type of an unsigned integer with a word size given by `TotalBits`.

`uint` is automatically called when an unsigned integer is specified in a block dialog box.

The default binary point for this data type is assumed to lie to the right of all bits.

Examples Define a 16-bit unsigned integer:

```
a = uint(16)
a =
    Class: 'INT'
    IsSigned: 0
    MantBits: 16
```

See Also `fixdt`, `float`, `sfix`, `sfrac`, `sint`, `ufix`, `ufrac`

unpack

Purpose	Extract signal logging objects from signal logs and write them into MATLAB workspace
Syntax	<code>log.unpack</code> <code>tsarray.unpack</code> <code>log.unpack('systems')</code> <code>log.unpack('all')</code>
Description	<p><code>log.unpack</code> or <code>unpack(log)</code> extracts the top level elements of the <code>Simulink.ModelDataLogs</code> or <code>Simulink.SubsysDataLogs</code> object named log (e.g., <code>logout</code>).</p> <p><code>log.unpack('systems')</code> or <code>unpack(log, 'systems')</code> extracts <code>Simulink.Timeseries</code> and <code>Simulink.TsArray</code> objects from the <code>Simulink.ModelDataLogs</code> or <code>Simulink.SubsysDataLogs</code> object named <code>log</code>. This command does not extract <code>Simulink.Timeseries</code> objects from <code>Simulink.TsArray</code> objects nor does it write intermediate <code>Simulink.ModelDataLogs</code> or <code>Simulink.SubsysDataLogs</code> objects to the MATLAB workspace.</p> <p><code>log.unpack('all')</code> or <code>unpack(log, 'all')</code> extracts all the <code>Simulink.Timeseries</code> objects contained by the <code>Simulink.ModelDataLogs</code>, <code>Simulink.TsArray</code>, or <code>Simulink.SubsysDataLogs</code> object named <code>log</code>.</p> <p><code>tsarray.unpack</code> extracts the time-series objects of class <code>Simulink.Timeseries</code> from the <code>Simulink.TsArray</code> object named <code>tsarray</code>.</p>
See Also	“Importing and Exporting Data”, <code>Simulink.ModelDataLogs</code> , <code>Simulink.SubsysDataLogs</code> , <code>Simulink.ScopeDataLogs</code> , <code>Simulink.Timeseries</code> , <code>Simulink.TsArray</code> , <code>who</code> , <code>whos</code>

Purpose	Display graph of model reference dependencies
Syntax	<code>view_mdhrefs(modelName)</code>
Description	<p><code>view_mdhrefs(modelName)</code> launches the Model Dependency Viewer, which displays a graph of model reference dependencies for the model specified by <i>modelName</i>. The nodes in the graph represent Simulink models. The directed lines indicate model dependencies.</p> <p>The default display omits library blocks. You could see this same display by opening <i>modelName</i> and choosing Tools > Model Dependencies > Model Dependency Viewer > .mdl File Dependencies Excluding Libraries from the model menu. Use View > Dependency Type to see other dependency displays.</p> <p>The Model Dependency Viewer is the same tool, and provides the same options, whether you launch it by typing <code>view_mdhrefs(modelName)</code> or by using the Simulink GUI. To see a demo of the Model Dependency Viewer, type <code>sldemo_mdhref_depgraph</code> in the MATLAB Command Window.</p>
See Also	Model <code>find_mdhrefs</code>
Tutorials	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>sldemo_mdhref_depgraph</code>
How To	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• “Referencing a Model”• “Using the Model Dependency Viewer”

who

Purpose List names of top-level data logging objects in Simulink data log

Syntax

```
log.who  
tsarray.who  
log.who('systems')  
log.who('all')
```

Description

`log.who` or `who(log)` lists the names of the top-level signal logging objects contained by `log`, where `log` is the handle of a `Simulink.ModelDataLogs` object name.

`tsarray.who` or `who(tsarray)` lists the names of `Simulink.TimeSeries` objects contained by the `Simulink.TsArray` object named `tsarray`.

`log.who('systems')` or `who(log, 'systems')` lists the names of all signal logging objects contained by `log` except for `Simulink.Timeseries` objects stored in `Simulink.TsArray` objects contained by `log`.

`log.who('all')` or `who(log, 'all')` lists the names of all the `Simulink.Timeseries` objects contained by the `Simulink.ModelDataLogs`, `Simulink.TsArray`, or `Simulink.SubsysDataLogs` object named `log`.

For information about other uses of `who`, execute `help whoin` in the MATLAB Command Window.

See Also “Importing and Exporting Data”, `Simulink.ModelDataLogs`, `Simulink.SubsysDataLogs`, `Simulink.ScopeDataLogs`, `Simulink.Timeseries`, `Simulink.TsArray`, `whos`, `unpack`

Purpose	List names and types of top-level data logging objects in Simulink data log
Syntax	<code>log.whos</code> <code>tsarray.whos</code> <code>log.whos('systems')</code> <code>log.whos('all')</code>
Description	<p><code>log.whos</code> or <code>whos(log)</code> lists the names and types of the top-level signal logging objects contained by <code>log</code>, where <code>log</code> is the handle of a <code>Simulink.ModelDataLogs</code> object name.</p> <p><code>tsarray.whos</code> or <code>whos(tsarray)</code> lists the names and types of <code>Simulink.TimeSeries</code> objects contained by the <code>Simulink.TsArray</code> object named <code>tsarray</code>.</p> <p><code>log.whos('systems')</code> or <code>whos(log, 'systems')</code> lists the names and types of all signal logging objects contained by <code>log</code> except for <code>Simulink.Timeseries</code> objects stored in <code>Simulink.TsArray</code> objects contained by <code>log</code>.</p> <p><code>log.whos('all')</code> or <code>whos(log, 'all')</code> lists the names and types of all the <code>Simulink.Timeseries</code> objects contained by the <code>Simulink.ModelDataLogs</code>, <code>Simulink.TsArray</code>, or <code>Simulink.SubsysDataLogs</code> object named <code>log</code>.</p> <p>For information about other uses of <code>whos</code>, execute <code>help whos</code> in the MATLAB Command Window.</p>
See Also	“Importing and Exporting Data”, <code>Simulink.ModelDataLogs</code> , <code>Simulink.SubsysDataLogs</code> , <code>Simulink.ScopeDataLogs</code> , <code>Simulink.Timeseries</code> , <code>Simulink.TsArray</code> , <code>who</code> , <code>unpack</code>

whos

Mask Icon Drawing Commands

color	Change drawing color of subsequent mask icon drawing commands
disp	Display text on masked subsystem icon
dpoly, droots	Display transfer function or zero-pole representation on masked subsystem icon
fprintf	Display variable text centered on masked subsystem icon
image	Display RGB image on masked subsystem icon
patch	Draw color patch of specified shape on masked subsystem icon
plot	Draw graph connecting series of points on masked subsystem icon
port_label	Draw port label on masked subsystem icon
text	Display text at specific location on masked subsystem icon

color

Purpose Change drawing color of subsequent mask icon drawing commands

Syntax `color(colorstr)`

Description `color(colorstr)` sets the drawing color of all subsequent mask drawing commands to the color specified by the string `colorstr`.

`colorstr` must be one of the following supported color strings.

```
blue
green
red
cyan
magenta
yellow
black
```

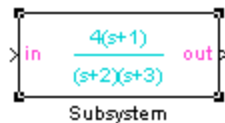
Entering any other string or specifying the color using RGB values results in a warning at the MATLAB command prompt; Simulink ignores the color change. The specified drawing color does not influence the color used by the patch or image drawing commands.

Examples

The following commands

```
color('cyan');
roots([-1], [-2 -3], 4)
color('magenta')
port_label('input',1,'in')
port_label('output',1,'out')
```

draw the following mask icon.



See Also `droots, port_label`

disp

Purpose Display text on masked subsystem icon

Syntax `disp(text)`
`disp(text, 'texmode', 'on')`

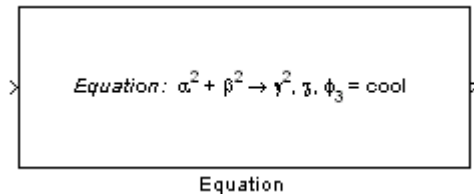
Description `disp(text)` displays *text* centered on the block icon. *text* is any MATLAB expression that evaluates to a string.

`disp(text, 'texmode', 'on')` allows you to use TeX formatting commands in *text*. The TeX formatting commands in turn allow you to include symbols and Greek letters in icon text. See “Mathematical Symbols, Greek Letters, and TEX Characters” in the MATLAB documentation for information on the TeX formatting commands supported by Simulink software.

Examples The following command

```
disp('{\itEquation:} \alpha^2 + \beta^2 \rightarrow \gamma^2,  
\chi, \phi_3 = {\bfcool}', 'texmode','on')
```

draws the equation that appears on this masked block icon.



See Also `fprintf`, `port_label`, `text`

Purpose

Display transfer function or zero-pole representation on masked subsystem icon

Syntax

```
dpoly(num, den)  
dpoly(num, den, 'character')
```

```
droots(zero, pole, gain)  
droots(zero, pole, gain, 'z')  
droots(zero, pole, gain, 'z-')
```

Description

`dpoly(num, den)` displays the transfer function whose numerator is *num* and denominator is *den*.

`dpoly(num, den, 'character')` allows you to specify the name of the transfer function's independent variable. The default is *s*.

`droots(zero, pole, gain)` displays the transfer function whose zero is a *zero*, pole is *pole*, and gain is *gain*.

`droots(zero, pole, gain, 'z')` and `droots(zero, pole, gain, 'z-')` express the equation in terms of *z* or $1/z$.

When Simulink draws the block icon, the initialization commands execute and the resulting equation appears on the block icon, as in the following examples:

- To display a continuous transfer function in descending powers of *s*, enter

```
dpoly(num, den)
```

For example, for `num = [0 0 1]`; and `den = [1 2 1]` the icon looks like:

$$\frac{1}{s^2+2s+1}$$

- To display a discrete transfer function in descending powers of *z*, enter

dpoly, droots

```
dpoly(num, den, 'z')
```

For example, for num = [0 0 1]; and den = [1 2 1]; the icon looks like:

$$\frac{1}{z^2+2z+1}$$

- To display a discrete transfer function in ascending powers of $1/z$, enter

```
dpoly(num, den, 'z-')
```

For example, for num and den as defined previously, the icon looks like:

$$\frac{z^2}{1+2z^{-1}+z^{-2}}$$

- To display a zero-pole gain transfer function, enter

```
droots(z, p, k)
```

For example, the preceding command creates this icon for these values:

```
z = []; p = [-1 -1]; k = 1;
```

$$\frac{1}{(s+1)(s+1)}$$

If the parameters are not defined or have no values when you create the icon, Simulink software displays three question marks (? ? ?) in the icon. When you define parameter values in the Mask Settings dialog box, Simulink software evaluates the transfer function and displays the resulting equation in the icon.

See Also `disp, port_label, text`

fprintf

Purpose Display variable text centered on masked subsystem icon

Syntax `fprintf(text)`
`fprintf(format, var)`

Description The `fprintf` command displays formatted text centered on the icon and can display *format* along with the contents of *var*.

Note While this `fprintf` function is identical in name to its corresponding MATLAB function, it provides only the functionality described on this page.

Examples The command

```
fprintf('Hello');
```

displays the string 'Hello' on the icon.

The command

```
fprintf('Juhi = %d',17);
```

uses the decimal notation format (%d) to display the variable 17.

See Also `disp`, `port_label`, `text`

Purpose Display RGB image on masked subsystem icon

Syntax

```
image(a)  
image(a, position)  
image(a, position, rotation)
```

Description `image(a)` displays the image `a`, where `a` is an m -by- n -by-3 array of RGB values. If necessary, use the MATLAB commands `imread` and `ind2rgb` to read and convert bitmap files (such as GIF) to the necessary matrix format.

`image(a, position)` creates the image at the specified position as follows.

Position	Description
<code>[x, y, w, h]</code>	Position (x, y) and size (w, h) of the image where the position is relative to the lower-left corner of the mask. The image scales to fit the specified size.
<code>'center'</code>	Center of the mask
<code>'top-left'</code>	Top left corner of the mask, unscaled
<code>'bottom-left'</code>	Bottom left corner of the mask, unscaled
<code>'top-right'</code>	Top right corner of the mask, unscaled
<code>'bottom-right'</code>	Bottom right corner of the mask, unscaled

`image(a, position, rotation)` allows you to specify whether the image rotates (`'on'`) or remains stationary (`'off'`) as the icon rotates. The default is `'off'`.

image

Examples

The command

```
image(imread('icon.jpg'))
```

reads the icon image from a JPEG file named `icon.jpg` in the MATLAB path.

The following commands read and convert a GIF file, `label.gif`, to the appropriate matrix format. You can type these commands in the **Initialization** pane of the Mask Editor.

```
[data, map]=imread('label.gif');  
pic=ind2rgb(data,map);
```

Then type the command

```
image(pic)
```

in the **Icon** pane of the Mask Editor to read the converted label image.

See Also

`patch`, `plot`

Purpose Draw color patch of specified shape on masked subsystem icon

Syntax `patch(x, y)`
`patch(x, y, [r g b])`

Description `patch(x, y)` creates a solid patch having the shape specified by the coordinate vectors `x` and `y`. The patch's color is the current foreground color.

`patch(x, y, [r g b])` creates a solid patch of the color specified by the vector `[r g b]`, where `r` is the red component, `g` the green, and `b` the blue. For example,

```
patch([0 .5 1], [0 1 0], [1 0 0])
```

creates a red triangle on the mask's icon.

Examples The command

```
patch([0 .5 1], [0 1 0], [1 0 0])
```

creates a red triangle on the mask's icon.



Pyramid

See Also `image`, `plot`

plot

Purpose Draw graph connecting series of points on masked subsystem icon

Syntax `plot(Y)`
`plot(X1,Y1,X2,Y2,...)`

Description `plot(Y)` plots, for a vector Y , each element against its index. If Y is a matrix, it plots each column of the matrix as though it were a vector.
`plot(X1,Y1,X2,Y2,...)` plots the vectors $Y1$ against $X1$, $Y2$ against $X2$, and so on. Vector pairs must be the same length and the list must consist of an even number of vectors.

Plot commands can include NaN and inf values. When Simulink software encounters NaNs or infs, it stops drawing, and then begins redrawing at the next numbers that are not NaN or inf. The appearance of the plot on the icon depends on the value of the **Drawing coordinates** parameter.

Simulink software displays three question marks (? ? ?) in the block icon and issues warnings in these situations:

- When you have not defined values for the parameters used in the drawing commands (for example, when you first create the mask, but have not yet entered values in the Mask Settings dialog box)
- When you enter a masked block parameter or drawing command incorrectly

Examples The command

```
plot([0 1 5], [0 0 4])
```

generates the plot that appears on the icon for the Ramp block, in the Sources library.



See Also

image

port_label

Purpose Draw port label on masked subsystem icon

Syntax
`port_label('port_type', port_number, 'label')`
`port_label('port_type', port_number, 'label', 'texmode', 'on')`

Description `port_label('port_type', port_number, 'label')` draws a label on a port. Valid values for *port_type* include the following.

Value	Description
input	Simulink input port
output	Simulink output port
lconn	Physical Modeling connection port on the left side of a masked subsystem
rconn	Physical Modeling connection port on the right side of a masked subsystem

The input argument *port_number* is an integer, and *label* is a string specifying the port's label.

Note Physical Modeling port labels are assigned based on the nominal port location. If the masked subsystem has been rotated or flipped, for example, a port labeled using 'lconn' as the *port_type* may not appear on the left side of the block.

`port_label('port_type', port_number, 'label', 'texmode', 'on')` lets you use TeX formatting commands in *label*. The TeX formatting commands allow you to include symbols and Greek letters in the port label. See “Mathematical Symbols, Greek Letters, and TEX Characters” in the MATLAB documentation for information on the TeX formatting commands that the Simulink software supports.

Examples

The command

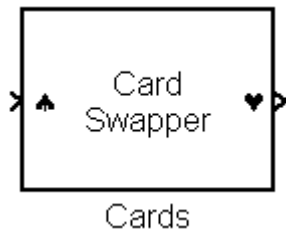
```
port_label('input', 1, 'a')
```

defines a as the label of input port 1.

The commands

```
disp('Card\nSwapper');  
port_label('input',1,'\spadesuit','texmode','on');  
port_label('output',1,'\heartsuit','texmode','on');
```

draw playing card symbols as the labels of the ports on a masked subsystem.

**See Also**

disp, fprintf, text

text

Purpose Display text at specific location on masked subsystem icon

Syntax

```
text(x, y, 'text')  
text(x, y, 'text', 'horizontalAlignment', 'halign',  
      'verticalAlignment', 'valign')  
text(x, y, 'text', 'texmode', 'on')
```

Description The text command places a character string at a location specified by the point (x,y). The units depend on the **Drawing coordinates** parameter.

`text(x,y, text, 'texmode', 'on')` allows you to use TeX formatting commands in *text*. The TeX formatting commands in turn allow you to include symbols and Greek letters in icon text. See “Mathematical Symbols, Greek Letters, and TEX Characters” in the MATLAB documentation for information on the TeX formatting commands supported by Simulink software.

You can optionally specify the horizontal and/or vertical alignment of the text relative to the point (x, y) in the text command.

The text command offers the following horizontal alignment options.

Option	Aligns
'left'	The left end of the text at the specified point
'right'	The right end of the text at the specified point
'center'	The center of the text at the specified point

The text command offers the following vertical alignment options.

Option	Aligns
'base'	The baseline of the text at the specified point
'bottom'	The bottom line of the text at the specified point
'middle'	The midline of the text at the specified point

Option	Aligns
'cap'	The capitals line of the text at the specified point
'top'	The top of the text at the specified point

Note While this `text` function is identical in name to its corresponding MATLAB function, it provides only the functionality described on this page.

Examples

The command

```
text(0.5, 0.5, 'foobar', 'horizontalAlignment', 'center')
```

centers foobar in the icon.

The command

```
text(.05,.5,{'\itEquation:} \Sigma \alpha^2 +
\beta^2 \rightarrow \infty, \Pi, \phi_3 = {\bfcool}',
'hor','left','texmode','on')
```

draws a left-aligned equation on the icon.

Equation

See Also

`disp`, `fprintf`, `port_label`

text

Simulink Debugger Commands

<code>animate</code>	Enable or disable animation mode
<code>ashow</code>	Show algebraic loop
<code>atrace</code>	Set algebraic loop trace level
<code>bafter</code>	Insert breakpoint after specified method
<code>break</code>	Insert breakpoint before specified method
<code>bshow</code>	Show specified block
<code>clear</code>	Clear breakpoints from model
<code>continue</code>	Continue simulation
<code>disp</code>	Display block's I/O when simulation stops
<code>ebreak</code>	Enable (or disable) breakpoint on solver errors
<code>elist</code>	List simulation methods in order in which they are executed during simulation
<code>emode</code>	Toggle model execution between accelerated and normal mode
<code>etrace</code>	Enable or disable method tracing
<code>help</code>	Display help for debugger commands

nanbreak	Set or clear nonfinite value break mode
next	Advance simulation to start of next method at current level in model's execution list
probe	I/O and state data for blocks
quit	Stop simulation debugger
rbreak	Break simulation before solver reset
run	Run simulation to completion
slist	Sorted list of model blocks
states	Current state values
status	Debugging options in effect
step	Advance simulation by one or more methods
stimes	Model sample times
stop	Stop simulation
strace	Set solver trace level
systems	List nonvirtual systems of model
tbreak	Set or clear time breakpoint
trace	Display block's I/O each time block executes
undisp	Remove block from debugger's list of display points
untrace	Remove block from debugger's list of trace points
where	Display current location of simulation in simulation loop
xbreak	Break when debugger encounters step-size-limiting state

zcbreak

Toggle breaking at nonsampled
zero-crossing events

zclist

List blocks containing nonsampled
zero crossings

animate

Purpose Enable or disable animation mode

Syntax `animate [delay | stop]`

Short Form `ani`

Arguments

<code>delay</code>	Length in seconds between method calls (1 second by default).
<code>stop</code>	Disable animation mode.

Description `animate` without any arguments enables animation mode. `animate delay` enables animation mode and specifies delay as the time delay in seconds between method calls. `animate stop` disables animation mode.

See Also `continue`

Purpose Show algebraic loop

Syntax `ashow <gcb | s:b | s#n | clear>`

Short Form `as`

Arguments

<code>gcb</code>	Current block.
<code>s:b</code>	The block whose system index is <code>s</code> and block index is <code>b</code> .
<code>s#n</code>	The algebraic loop numbered <code>n</code> in system <code>s</code> .
<code>clear</code>	Switch that clears loop coloring.

Description `ashow` without any arguments lists all of a model's algebraic loops in the MATLAB Command Window. `ashow gcb` or `ashow s:b` highlights the algebraic loop that contains the specified block. `ashow s#n` highlights the `n`th algebraic loop in system `s`. The `ashow clear` command removes algebraic loop highlights from the model diagram.

See Also `atrace`, `slist`

atrace

Purpose Set algebraic loop trace level

Syntax `atrace level`

Short Form `at`

Arguments `level` Trace level (0 = none, 4 = everything).

Description The `atrace` command sets the algebraic loop trace level for a simulation.

Command	Displays for Each Algebraic Loop
<code>atrace 0</code>	No information
<code>atrace 1</code>	The loop variable solution, the number of iterations required to solve the loop, and the estimated solution error
<code>atrace 2</code>	Same as level 1
<code>atrace 3</code>	Level 2 plus Jacobian matrix used to solve loop
<code>atrace 4</code>	Level 3 plus intermediate solutions of the loop variable

See Also `states`, `systems`

Purpose Insert breakpoint after specified method

Syntax

```
bafter
bafter m:mid
bafter <sid:bid | gcb> [meth] [tid:TID]
bafter <s:sid | gcs> [meth] [tid:TID]
bafter mdl [meth] [tid:TID]
```

Short Form ba

Arguments

<i>mid</i>	Method ID
<i>sid:bid</i>	Block ID
gcb	Currently selected block
<i>sid</i>	System ID
gcs	Currently selected system
mdl	Currently selected model
<i>meth</i>	A method name, e.g., <code>Outputs.Major</code>
TID	Task ID

Description `bafter` inserts a breakpoint after the current method.

`bafter m:mid` inserts a breakpoint after the method specified by *mid* (see “Method ID”).

`bafter sid:bid` inserts a breakpoint after each invocation of the method of the block specified by *sid:bid* (see “Block ID”) in major time steps. `bafter gcb` inserts a breakpoint after each invocation of a method of the currently selected block (see `gcb`) in major times steps.

`bafter s:sid` inserts a breakpoint after each method of the root system or nonvirtual subsystem specified by the system ID: *sid*.

bafter

Note The `systems` command displays the system IDs for all nonvirtual systems in the currently selected model.

`bafter gcs` inserts a breakpoint after each method of the currently selected nonvirtual system.

`bafter mdl` inserts a breakpoint after each method of the currently selected model.

The optional `nth` parameter allow you to set a breakpoint after a particular block, system, or model method and task. For example, `bafter gcb Outputs` sets a breakpoint after the `Outputs` method of the currently selected block.

The optional `TID` parameter allows you to set a breakpoint after invocation of a method by a particular task. For example, suppose that the currently selected nonvirtual subsystem operates on task 2 and 3. Then `bafter gcs Outputs tid:2` sets a breakpoint after the invocation of the subsystem's `Outputs` method that occurs when task 2 is active.

See Also

`break`, `ebreak`, `tbreak`, `xbreak`, `nanbreak`, `zcbreak`, `rbreak`, `clear`, `where`, `slist`, `systems`

Purpose Insert breakpoint before specified method

Syntax

```
break
break m:mid
break <sid:bid | gcb> [meth] [tid:TID]
break <s:sid | gcs> [meth] [tid:TID]
break mdl [meth] [tid:TID]
```

Short Form b

Arguments

<i>mid</i>	Method ID
<i>sid:bid</i>	Block ID
gcb	Currently selected block
<i>sid</i>	System ID
<i>gcs</i>	Currently selected system
mdl	Currently selected model
<i>meth</i>	A method name, e.g., <code>Outputs.Major</code>
<i>TID</i>	task ID

Description `break` inserts a breakpoint before the current method.

`break m:mid` inserts a breakpoint before the method specified by *mid* (see “Method ID”).

`break sid:bid` inserts a breakpoint before each invocation of the method of the block specified by *sid:bid* (see “Block ID”) in major time steps. `break gcb` inserts a breakpoint before each invocation of a method of the currently selected block (see `gcb`) in major times steps.

`break s:sid` inserts a breakpoint at each method of the root system or nonvirtual subsystem specified by the system ID: *sid*.

break

Note The `systems` command displays the system IDs for all nonvirtual systems in the currently selected model.

`break gcs` inserts a breakpoint at each method of the currently selected nonvirtual system.

`break mdl` inserts a breakpoint at each method of the currently selected model.

The optional *nth* parameter allow you to set a breakpoint at a particular block, system, or model method. For example, `break gcb Outputs` sets a breakpoint at the `Outputs` method of the currently selected block.

The optional `TID` parameter allows you to set a breakpoint at the invocation of a method by a particular task. For example, suppose that the currently selected nonvirtual subsystem operates on task 2 and 3. Then `break gcs Outputs tid:2` sets a breakpoint at the invocation of the subsystem's `Outputs` method that occurs when task 2 is active.

See Also

`bafter`, `clear`, `ebreak`, `nanbreak`, `rbreak`, `systems`, `tbreak`, `where`, `xbreak`, `zcbreak`, `slist`

Purpose Show specified block

Syntax `bshow s:b`

Short Form `bs`

Arguments `s:b` The block whose system index is `s` and block index is `b`.

Description The `bshow` command opens the model window containing the specified block and selects the block.

See Also `slist`

clear

Purpose Clear breakpoints from model

Syntax

```
clear  
clear m:mid  
clear id  
clear <sid:bid | gcb>
```

Short Form

```
cl
```

Arguments

<i>mid</i>	Method ID
<i>id</i>	Breakpoint ID
<i>sid:bid</i>	Block ID
gcb	Currently selected block

Description

`clear` clears a breakpoint from the current method.

`clear m:mid` clears a breakpoint from the method specified by *mid*.

`clear id` clears the breakpoint specified by the breakpoint ID *id*.

`clear sid:bid` clears any breakpoints set on the methods of the block specified by *sid:bid*.

`clear gcb` clears any breakpoints set on the methods of the currently selected block.

See Also break, bafter, slist

Purpose Continue simulation

Syntax continue

Short Form c

Description The continue command continues the simulation from the current breakpoint. If animation mode is not enabled, the simulation continues until it reaches another breakpoint or its final time step. If animation mode is enabled, the simulation continues in animation mode to the first method of the next major time step, ignoring breakpoints.

See Also run, stop, quit, animate

disp

Purpose Display block's I/O when simulation stops

Syntax

```
disp  
disp gcb  
disp s:b
```

Short Form

d

Arguments

s:b The block whose system index is s and block index is b.

gcb Current block.

Description The disp command registers a block as a display point. The debugger displays the inputs and outputs of all display points in the MATLAB Command Window whenever the simulation halts. Invoking disp without arguments shows a list of display points. Use undisp to unregister a block.

See Also undisp, slist, probe, trace

Purpose	Enable (or disable) breakpoint on solver errors
Syntax	<code>ebreak</code>
Short Form	<code>eb</code>
Description	This command causes the simulation to stop if the solver detects a recoverable error in the model. If you do not set or disable this breakpoint, the solver recovers from the error and proceeds with the simulation without notifying you.
See Also	<code>break</code> , <code>bafter</code> , <code>tbreak</code> , <code>xbreak</code> , <code>nanbreak</code> , <code>zcbreak</code> , <code>rbreak</code> , <code>clear</code> , <code>where</code> , <code>slist</code> , <code>systems</code>

Purpose

List simulation methods in order in which they are executed during simulation

Syntax

```
elist m:mid [tid:TID]
elist <gcs | s:sid> [mth] [tid:TID]
elist <gcb | sid:bid> [mth] [tid:TID]
```

Short Form

el

Description

elist m:mid lists the methods invoked by the system or nonvirtual subsystem method corresponding to the method id *mid* (see the where command for information on method IDs), e.g.,

```
(sldebug @19): elist m:19

RootSystem.Outputs 'vdp' [tid=0] : ← Calling method
  0:0 Integrator.Outputs 'vdp/x1' [tid=0]
  0:1 Outport.Outputs 'vdp/Out1' [tid=0]
  0:2 Integrator.Outputs 'vdp/x2' [tid=0]
  ...
  ↑           ↑           ↑           ↑
Blockid      Method      Block      Taskid
```

The method list specifies the calling method followed by the methods that it calls in the order in which they are invoked. The entry for the calling method includes

- The name of the method
The name of the method is prefixed by the type of system that defines the method, e.g., RootSystem.
- The name of the model or subsystem instance on which the method is invoked
- The ID of the task that invokes the method

The entry for each called method includes

- The ID (*sid:bid*) of the block instance on which the method is invoked
The block ID is prefixed by a number specifying the system that contains the block (the *sid*). This allows Simulink software to assign the same block ID to blocks residing in different subsystems.
- The name of the method
The method name is prefixed with the type of block that defines the method, e.g., Integrator.
- The name of the block instance on which the method is invoked
- The task that invokes the method

The optional task ID parameter (**tid:TID**) allows you to restrict the displayed lists to methods invoked for a specified task. You can specify this option only for system or atomic subsystem methods that invoke Outputs or Update methods.

`elist <gcs | s:sid>` lists the methods executed for the currently selected system (specified by the `gcs` command) or the system or nonvirtual subsystem specified by the system ID *sid*, e.g.,

```
(sldebug @19): elist gcs

RootSystem.Start 'vdp':
  0:0 Integrator.Start 'vdp/x1'
  0:2 Integrator.Start 'vdp/x2'
  0:4 Scope.Start 'vdp/Scope'
  0:5 Fcn.Start 'vdp/Fcn'
  0:6 Product.Start 'vdp/Product'
  0:7 Gain.Start 'vdp/Mu'
  0:8 Sum.Start 'vdp/Sum'

RootSystem.Initialize 'vdp':
  0:0 Integrator.Initialize 'vdp/x1'
  ...
```

The system ID of a model's root system is 0. You can use the debugger's `systems` command to determine the system IDs of a model's subsystems.

Note The `elist` and `where` commands use block IDs to identify subsystems in their output. The block ID for a subsystem is not the same as the system ID displayed by the `systems` command. Use the `elist sid:bid` form of the `elist` command to display the methods of a subsystem whose block ID appears in the output of a previous invocation of the `elist` or `where` command.

`elist <gcs | s:sid> mth` lists methods of type `mth` to be executed for the system specified by the `gcs` command or the system ID `sid`, e.g.,

```
(sldebug @19): elist gcs Start

RootSystem.Start 'vdp':
  0:0 Integrator.Start 'vdp/x1'
  0:2 Integrator.Start 'vdp/x2'
  0:4 Scope.Start 'vdp/Scope'
  0:5 Fcn.Start 'vdp/Fcn'
  0:6 Product.Start 'vdp/Product'
  0:7 Gain.Start 'vdp/Mu'
  0:8 Sum.Start 'vdp/Sum'
  ...
```

Use `elist gcb` to list the methods invoked by the nonvirtual subsystem currently selected in the model.

See Also

where, slist, systems

emode

Purpose	Toggle model execution between accelerated and normal mode
Syntax	emode
Short Form	em
Description	Toggles the simulation between accelerated and normal mode when using the Accelerator mode in Simulink software. See “Using the Accelerator Mode with the Simulink Debugger” in “Using Simulink” for more information.

Purpose Enable or disable method tracing

Syntax `etrace level level-number`

Short Form

`et`

Description This command enables or disables method tracing, depending on the value of `level`:

Level	Description
0	Turn tracing off.
1	Trace model methods.
2	Trace model and system methods.
3	Trace model, system, and block methods.

When method tracing is on, the debugger prints a message at the command line every time a method of the specified level is entered or exited. The message specifies the current simulation time, whether the simulation is entering or exiting the method, the method id and name, and the name of the model, system, or block to which the method belongs.

See Also `elist`, `where`, `trace`

help

Purpose	Display help for debugger commands
Syntax	help
Short Form	? or h
Description	The help command displays a list of debugger commands in the command window. The list includes the syntax and a brief description of each command.

Purpose	Set or clear nonfinite value break mode
Syntax	nanbreak
Short Form	na
Description	The nanbreak command causes the debugger to break whenever the simulation encounters a nonfinite (NaN or Inf) value. If nonfinite break mode is set, nanbreak clears it.
See Also	break, bafter, ebreak, rbreak, tbreak, xbreak, zcbreak

next

Purpose Advance simulation to start of next method at current level in model's execution list

Syntax next

Short Form n

Description The next command advances the simulation to the start of the next method at the current level in the model's method execution list.

Note The next command has the same effect as the `step over` command. See `step` for more information.

See Also step

Purpose	I/O and state data for blocks
Syntax	<pre>probe probe s:b probe gcb probe level <i>level-type</i> p</pre>
Description	<p>probe sets the Simulink debugger to interactive probe mode. In this mode, the debugger displays the I/O of a selected block. To exit interactive probe mode, enter a debugger command or press the Enter key.</p> <p>probe <i>s:b</i> displays the I/O of the block whose system index is <i>s</i> and block index is <i>b</i>.</p> <p>probe <i>gcb</i> displays the I/O of the currently selected block.</p> <p>probe <i>level level-type</i> sets the verbosity level for probe, trace, and dis. If <i>level-type</i> is <i>io</i>, the debugger displays block I/O. If <i>level-type</i> is <i>all</i> (default), the debugger displays all information for the current state of a block, including inputs and outputs, states, and zero crossings.</p> <p><i>p</i> is the short form of the command.</p>
Examples	<p>Display I/O for the currently selected block Out2 in the model vdp using the Simulink debugger.</p> <p>1 In the MATLAB Command Window, enter:</p> <pre>sldebug 'vdp'</pre> <p>The MATLAB command prompt >> changes to the Simulink debugger prompt (sldebug @0): >>.</p> <p>2 Enter:</p> <pre>probe gcb</pre>

probe

The MATLAB Command Window displays:

```
probe: Data of 0:3 Outport block 'vdp/Out2':  
U1      = [0]
```

See Also

`disp` | `trace`

Purpose	Stop simulation debugger
Syntax	<code>quit</code> <code>q</code>
Description	<code>quit</code> stops the Simulink debugger and returns to the MATLAB command prompt. <code>q</code> is the short form of the command.
Examples	Start the Simulink debugger for the model <code>vdp</code> and then stop it. 1 In the MATLAB Command Window, enter: <code>sldebug 'vdp'</code> The MATLAB command prompt <code>>></code> changes to the Simulink debugger prompt (<code>sldebug @0</code>): <code>>></code> . 2 Enter: <code>quit</code>
See Also	<code>stop</code>

rbreak

Purpose Break simulation before solver reset

Syntax rbreak
rb

Description rbreak enables (or disables) a solver reset breakpoint if the breakpoint is disabled (or enabled). The breakpoint causes the debugger to halt the simulation whenever an event requires a solver reset. The halt occurs before the solver resets.

rb is the short form of the command.

Examples Start Simulink debugger for the model vdp and a set breakpoint before a solver reset.

1 In the MATLAB Command Window, enter:

```
sldebug 'vdp'
```

The MATLAB command prompt >> is replaced with the Simulink debugger prompt (sldebug @0): >>.

2 Enter:

```
rbreak
```

The MATLAB Command Window displays:

```
Break on solver reset request           : enabled
```

See Also break | bafter | nanbreak | ebreak | tbreak | xbreak | zcbreak

Purpose	Run simulation to completion
Syntax	<code>run</code> <code>r</code>
Description	<code>run</code> starts the simulation from the current breakpoint to its final time step. It ignores breakpoints and display points. <code>r</code> is the short form of the command
Examples	Continue the simulation for the model <code>vdp</code> using the Simulink debugger. 1 In the MATLAB Command Window, enter: <code>sldebug 'vdp'</code> The MATLAB command prompt <code>>></code> changes to the Simulink debugger prompt (<code>sldebug @0</code>): <code>>></code> . 2 Enter: <code>run</code>
See Also	<code>continue</code> <code>stop</code> <code>quit</code>

slist

Purpose Sorted list of model blocks

Syntax `slist`
`sli`

Description `slist` displays a list of blocks for the root system and each nonvirtual subsystem sorted according to data dependencies and other criteria.

For each system (root or nonvirtual), `slist` displays:

- Title line specifying the name of the system, the number of nonvirtual blocks that the system contains, and the number of blocks in the system that have direct feedthrough ports.
- Entry for each block in the order in which the blocks appear in the sorted list.

For each block entry, `slist` displays the block id and the name and type of the block. The block id consists of a system index and a block index separated by a colon (`s:b`).

- Block index is the position of the block in the sorted list.
- System index is the order in which the Simulink software generated the system sorted list. The system index has no special significance. It simply allows blocks that appear in the same position in different sorted lists to have unique identifiers.

Simulink software uses sorted lists to create block method execution lists (see `elist`) for root system and nonvirtual subsystem methods. In general, root system and nonvirtual subsystem methods invoke the block methods in the same order as the blocks appear in the sorted list.

Exceptions occur in the execution order of block methods. For example, execution lists for multicast models group together all blocks operating at the same rate and in the same task. Slower groups appear later than faster groups. The grouping of methods by task can result in a block method execution order that is different from the block sorted order.

However, within groups, methods execute in the same order as the corresponding blocks appear in the sorted list.

sli is the short form of the command.

Examples

Display a sorted list of the root system in the vdp model using the Simulink debugger.

- 1 In the MATLAB Command Window, enter:

```
sldebug 'vdp'
```

The MATLAB command prompt >> changes to the Simulink debugger prompt (sldebug @0): >>.

- 2 Enter:

```
slist
```

The MATLAB Command Window displays:

```
---- Sorted list for 'vdp' [9 nonvirtual blocks, directFeed=0]
0:0 'vdp/x1' (Integrator)
0:1 'vdp/Out1' (Outport)
0:2 'vdp/x2' (Integrator)
0:3 'vdp/Out2' (Outport)
0:4 'vdp/Scope' (Scope)
0:5 'vdp/Fcn' (Fcn)
0:6 'vdp/Product' (Product)
0:7 'vdp/Mu' (Gain)
0:8 'vdp/Sum' (Sum)
```

See Also

systems | elist

states

Purpose Current state values

Syntax `states`

Description `states` displays a list of the current states of the model. The list includes the index, current value, `system:block:element` ID, state vector name, and block name for each state.

Examples Display information about the states for the `vdp` model.

1 In the MATLAB Command Window, enter:

```
sldebug 'vdp'
```

The MATLAB command prompt `>>` changes to the Simulink debugger prompt (`sldebug @0`): `>>`.

2 Enter:

```
states
```

The MATLAB Command Window displays:

```
Continuous States:
Idx  Value                                     (system:block:element  Name      'BlockNa
   0   0                                     (0:0:0  CSTATE  'vdp/x1')
   1   0                                     (0:2:0  CSTATE  'vdp/x2')
```


Purpose Debugging options in effect

Syntax status

Description status displays a list of the debugging options in effect.

Examples Display status for the model vdp using the Simulink debugger.

1 In the MATLAB Command Window, enter:

```
sldebug 'vdp'
```

The MATLAB command prompt >> changes to the Simulink debugger prompt (sldebug @0): >>.

2 Enter:

```
status
```

The MATLAB Command Window displays:

```
%-----
Current simulation time           : 0 (MajorTimeStep)
Solver needs reset                : no
Solver derivatives cache needs reset : no
Zero crossing signals cache needs reset : no
Default command to execute on return/enter : ""
Break at zero crossing events     : disabled
Break on solver error             : disabled
Break on failed integration step  : disabled
Time break point                 : disabled
Break on non-finite (NaN,Inf) values : disabled
Break on solver reset request    : disabled
Display level for disp, trace, probe : 1 (i/o, states)
Solver trace level                : 0
Algebraic loop tracing level     : 0
Animation Mode                   : off
Window reuse                      : not supported
```

status

```
Execution Mode           : Normal
Display level for etrace : 0 (disabled)
Break points             : none installed
Display points           : none installed
```

Purpose

Advance simulation by one or more methods

Syntax

```
step
step in
step over
step out
step top
step blockmth
s
```

Description

`step` or `step in` advances the simulation to the next method in the current time step.

`step over` advances the simulation over the next method.

`step out` advances the simulation the end of the current simulation point hierarchy.

`step top` advances the simulation to the first method executed in the next time step.

`step blockmth` advances the simulation to the next method that operates on a block.

`s` is the short form of the command.

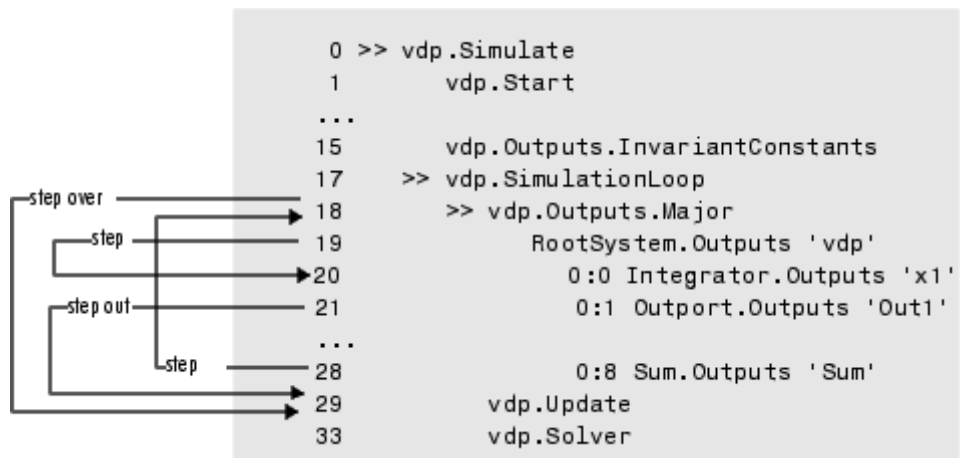
If `step` advances the simulation to the start of a block method, the debugger points at the block on which the method operates.

.

Examples

The following diagram illustrates the effect of various forms of the `step` command for the model `vdp`.

step



See Also

`next` | `where` | `elist`

Purpose Model sample times

Syntax `stimes`
`sti`

Description `stimes` displays information about the model sample times, including the sample time period, offset, and task ID.
`sti` is the short form of the command.

Examples Display sample times for the model `vdp` using the Simulink debugger.

1 In the MATLAB Command Window, enter:

```
sldebug 'vdp'
```

The MATLAB command prompt `>>` changes to the Simulink debugger prompt (`sldebug @0`): `>>`.

2 Enter:

```
stimes
```

The MATLAB Command Window displays:

```
--- Sample times for 'vdp' [Number of sample times = 1]  
1. [0      , 0      ] tid=0 (continuous sample time)
```

stop

Purpose Stop simulation

Syntax stop

Description stop stops the simulation of the model you are debugging.

Examples Start and stop a simulation for the model vdp using the Simulink debugger.

1 Start a debugger session. In the MATLAB Command Window, enter:

```
sldebug 'vdp'
```

The MATLAB command prompt >> changes to the Simulink debugger prompt (sldebug @0): >>.

2 Start a simulation of the model. Enter:

```
run
```

3 Stop the simulation. Enter:

```
stop
```

See Also continue | run | quit

Purpose Set solver trace level

Syntax `strace level`
`i`

Description `strace level` causes the solver to display diagnostic information in the MATLAB Command Window, depending on the value of `level`. Values are 0 (no information) or 1 (maximum information about time steps, integration steps, zero crossings, and solver resets).

`i` is the short form of the command.

Examples Display maximum information about a simulation for the model `vdp` using the Simulink debugger.

1 In the MATLAB Command Window, enter:

```
sldebug 'vdp'
```

The MATLAB command prompt `>>` changes to the Simulink debugger prompt (`sldebug @0`): `>>`.

2 Get information about the notation `.`. Enter:

```
help time
```

The MATLAB Command Window displays:

Time is displayed as:

TM = <time while in MajorTimeStep>

Tm = <time while in MinorTimeStep>

Ts = <time of successful integration step>

Tf = <time of failed integration step>

Tr = <time of solver reset>

Tj = <time of Jacobian evaluation> (when using implicit solvers)

Tz = <time at left post of interval bracketing zero crossing event>

Step size is displayed as:

H = <step size>

```
Hs = <failed integration step size>
Hf = failed integration step size>
Hr = <step size at solver reset>
Hz = <step size at zero crossing event>
Izc= <length of time interval bracketing zero crossing event(s)>
```

3 Set trace to display all information. Enter:

```
strace 1
```

When diagnostic tracing is on, the debugger displays the sizes of major and minor time steps.

```
[TM = 13.21072088374186 ] Start of Major Time Step
[Tm = 13.21072088374186 ] Start of Minor Time Step
```

The debugger displays integration information. This information includes the time step of the integration method, step size of the integration method, outcome of the integration step, normalized error, and index of the state.

```
[Tm = 13.21072088374186 ] [H = 0.2751116230148764 ] Begin Integration Step
[Tf = 13.48583250675674 ] [Hf = 0.2751116230148764 ] Fail [Er = 1.0404e+000]
[Ix = 1]
[Tm = 13.21072088374186 ] [H = 0.2183536061326544 ] Retry
[Ts = 13.42907448987452 ] [Hs = 0.2183536061326539 ] Pass [Er = 2.8856e-001]
[Ix = 1]
```

For zero crossings, the debugger displays information about the iterative search algorithm when the zero crossing occurred. This information includes the time step of the zero crossing, step size of the zero crossing detection algorithm, length of the time interval bracketing the zero crossing, and a flag denoting the rising or falling direction of the zero crossing.

```
[Tz = 3.61533333333301 ] Detected 1 Zero Crossing Event 0[F]
Begin iterative search to bracket zero crossing event
[Tz = 3.621111157580072 ] [Hz = 0.005777824246771424 ] [Iz = 4.2222e-003] 0[F]
[Tz = 3.621116982080098 ] [Hz = 0.005783648746797265 ] [Iz = 4.2164e-003] 0[F]
```



```
[Tz = 3.621116987943544 ] [Hz = 0.005783654610242994 ] [Iz = 4.2163e-003] 0[F]
[Tz = 3.621116987943544 ] [Hz = 0.005783654610242994 ] [Iz = 1.1804e-011] 0[F]
[Tz = 3.621116987949452 ] [Hz = 0.005783654616151157 ] [Iz = 5.8962e-012] 0[F]
[Tz = 3.621116987949452 ] [Hz = 0.005783654616151157 ] [Iz = 5.1514e-014] 0[F]
End iterative search to bracket zero crossing event
```

When a solver resets occur, the debugger displays the time at which the solver was reset.

```
[Tr = 6.246905153573676 ] Process Solver Reset
[Tr = 6.246905153573676 ] Reset Zero Crossing Cache
[Tr = 6.246905153573676 ] Reset Derivative Cache
```

See Also

[atrace](#) | [etrace](#) | [states](#) | [trace](#) | [zclist](#)

Purpose List nonvirtual systems of model

Syntax systems
sys

Description systems displays the nonvirtual subsystems for a model in the MATLAB Command Window.
sys is the short form of the command.

Examples Display the nonvirtual systems for the model sldemo_enginewc using the Simulink debugger.

1 In the MATLAB Command Window, enter:

```
sldebug 'sldemo_enginewc'
```

The MATLAB command prompt >> changes to the Simulink debugger prompt (sldebug @0): >>.

2 Enter:

```
systems
```

The MATLAB Command Window displays the nonvirtual subsystems.

```
0 'sldemo_enginewc'  
1 'sldemo_enginewc/Compression'  
2 'sldemo_enginewc/Controller/TmpAtomicSubsysAtSwitchInport3'  
3 'sldemo_enginewc/Controller/TmpAtomicSubsysAtSwitchInport1'  
4 'sldemo_enginewc/Controller'  
5 'sldemo_enginewc/Throttle & Manifold/Throttle/TmpAtomicSubsysAt  
6 'sldemo_enginewc/valve timing/positive edge to dual edge conver
```

See Also slist

Purpose Set or clear time breakpoint

Syntax tbreak
tbreak t

Short Form tb

Description The tbreak command sets a breakpoint at the specified time step. If a breakpoint already exists at the specified time, tbreak clears the breakpoint. If you do not specify a time, tbreak toggles a breakpoint at the current time step.

See Also break, bafter, ebreak, xbreak, nanbreak, zcbreak, rbreak

trace

Purpose Display block's I/O each time block executes

Syntax `trace gcb`
`trace s:b`

Short Form `tr`

Arguments

<code>s:b</code>	The block whose system index is s and block index is b.
<code>gcb</code>	Current block.

Description The trace command registers a block as a trace point. The debugger displays the I/O of each registered block each time the block executes.

See Also `disp`, `probe`, `untrace`, `slist`, `strace`

Purpose	Remove block from debugger's list of display points
Syntax	<code>undisp gcb</code> <code>undisp s:b</code>
Short Form	<code>und</code>
Arguments	<code>s:b</code> The block whose system index is <code>s</code> and block index is <code>b</code> . <code>gcb</code> Current block.
Description	The <code>undisp</code> command removes the specified block from the debugger's list of display points.
See Also	<code>disp</code> , <code>slist</code>

untrace

Purpose Remove block from debugger's list of trace points

Syntax untrace gcb
untrace s:b

Short Form unt

Arguments s:b The block whose system index is s and block index is b.
gcb Current block.

Description The untrace command removes the specified block from the debugger's list of trace points.

See Also trace, slist

Purpose Display current location of simulation in simulation loop

Syntax where [detail]

Short Form w

Description The where command displays the current location of the simulation in the simulation loop, for example,

```
sldebug @7): where
  0 >> vdp.Simulate
  1   >> vdp.Start
  2     >> RootSystem.Start 'vdp'
  7       >| 0:8 Sum.Start 'Sum'
```

The display consists of a list of simulation nodes with the last entry being the node that is about to be entered or exited. Each entry contains the following information:

- Method ID
 - The method ID identifies a specific invocation of a method.
- A symbol specifying its state:
 - >> (active)
 - >|(about to be entered)
 - <|(about to be exited)
- Name of the method invoked (e.g., RootSystem.Start)
- Name of the block or system on which the method is invoked (e.g., Sum)

where

- System and block ID (sid:bid) of the block on which the method is invoked

For example, 0:8 indicates that the specified method operates on block 8 of system 0.

`where detail`, where `detail` is any nonnegative integer, includes inactive nodes in the display.

```
0 >> vdp.Simulate
  1   >> vdp.Start
  2     >> RootSystem.Start 'vdp'
  3       0:4 Scope.Start 'Scope'
  4         0:5 Fcn.Start 'Fcn'
  5         0:6 Product.Start
'Product'
  6         0:7 Gain.Start 'Mu'
  7       >| 0:8 Sum.Start 'Sum'
```

See Also

`step`

Purpose	Break when debugger encounters step-size-limiting state
Syntax	<code>xbreak</code>
Short Form	<code>x</code>
Description	The <code>xbreak</code> command pauses execution of the model when the debugger encounters a state that limits the size of the steps that the solver takes. If <code>xbreak</code> mode is already on, <code>xbreak</code> turns the mode off.
See Also	<code>break</code> , <code>bafter</code> , <code>ebreak</code> , <code>zcbreak</code> , <code>tbreak</code> , <code>nanbreak</code> , <code>rbreak</code>

zcbreak

Purpose	Toggle breaking at nonsampled zero-crossing events
Syntax	zcbreak
Short Form	zcb
Description	The zcbreak command causes the debugger to break when a nonsampled zero-crossing event occurs. If zero-crossing break mode is already on, zcbreak turns the mode off.
See Also	break, bafter, xbreak, tbreak, nanbreak, zclist

Purpose	List blocks containing nonsampled zero crossings
Syntax	<code>zclist</code>
Short Form	<code>zcl</code>
Description	The <code>zclist</code> command displays a list of blocks in which nonsampled zero crossings can occur. The command displays the list in the MATLAB Command Window.
See Also	<code>zcbreak</code>

Simulink Classes

<code>eventData</code>	Provide information about block method execution events
<code>getDescription</code>	Extract MDL file description without loading block diagram into memory
<code>getMetadata</code>	Extract MDL file metadata without loading block diagram into memory
<code>Simulink.AliasType</code>	Create alias for signal and/or parameter data type
<code>Simulink.Annotation</code>	Specify properties of model annotation
<code>Simulink.BlockCompDworkData</code>	Provide postcompilation information about block's DWork vector
<code>Simulink.BlockCompInputPortData</code>	Provide postcompilation information about block input port
<code>Simulink.BlockCompOutputPortData</code>	Provide postcompilation information about block output port
<code>Simulink.BlockData</code>	Provide run-time information about block-related data, such as block parameters
<code>Simulink.BlockPortData</code>	Describe block input or output port
<code>Simulink.BlockPreCompInputPortData</code>	Provide precompilation information about block input port
<code>Simulink.BlockPreCompOutputPortData</code>	Provide precompilation information about block output port
<code>Simulink.Bus</code>	Specify properties of signal bus

Simulink.BusElement	Describe element of signal bus
Simulink.ConfigSet	Access model configuration set
Simulink.ConfigSetRef	Link model to configuration set stored independently of any model
Simulink.MDLInfo	Extract MDL file information without loading block diagram into memory
Simulink.ModelAdvisor	Run Model Advisor from MATLAB file
Simulink.ModelDataLogs	Container for model's signal data logs
Simulink.ModelWorkspace	Describe model workspace
Simulink.MSFcnRunTimeBlock	Get run-time information about Level-2 M-file S-function block
Simulink.NumericType	Specify data type
Simulink.Parameter	Specify value, value range, data type, and other properties of block parameter
Simulink.ParamRTWInfo	Specify information needed to generate code for parameter
Simulink.RunTimeBlock	Allow Level-2 M-file S-function and other M-file programs to get information about block while simulation is running
Simulink.SampleTime	Object containing sample time information
Simulink.ScopeDataLogs	Store data logged by Scope signal viewer
Simulink.Signal	Specify attributes of signal
Simulink.SignalRTWInfo	Specify information needed to generate code for signal
Simulink.SimState.ModelSimState	Access SimState snapshot data

<code>Simulink.SimulationOutput</code>	Access object values of simulation results
<code>Simulink.StructElement</code>	Describe element of data structure
<code>Simulink.StructType</code>	Describe data structure used as value of signal or parameter
<code>Simulink.SubsysDataLogs</code>	Container for subsystem's signal data logs
<code>Simulink.TimeInfo</code>	Provide information about time data in <code>Simulink.Timeseries</code> object
<code>Simulink.Timeseries</code>	Store data for any signal except mux or bus signal
<code>Simulink.TsArray</code>	Store data for mux or bus signal
<code>Simulink.Variant</code>	Specify a model reference variant and its execution environment
<code>Simulink.WorkspaceVar</code>	Contains information about workspace variable and blocks that use it

eventData

Purpose Provide information about block method execution events

Description Simulink software creates an instance of this class when a block method execution event occurs during simulation and passes it to any listeners registered for the event (see `add_exec_event_listener`). The instance specifies the type of event that occurred and the block whose method execution triggered the event. See “Accessing Block Data During Simulation” in *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Parent None

Children None

Property Summary

Name	Description
“Type”	Type of method execution event that occurred.
“Source”	Block that triggered the event.

Properties

Type

Description

Type of method execution event that occurred. Possible values are:

event	Occurs...
'PreOutputs '	Before a block’s Outputs method executes.
'PostOutputs '	After a block’s Outputs method executes.
'PreUpdate '	Before a block’s Update method executes.
'PostUpdate '	After a block’s Update method executes.
'PreDerivatives '	Before a block’s Derivatives method executes.
'PostDerivatives '	After a block’s Derivatives method executes.

Data Type

string

Access

RO

Source

Description

Block that triggered the event

Data Type

Simulink.RunTimeBlock

Access

RO

Simulink.AliasType

Purpose Create alias for signal and/or parameter data type

Description This class allows you to designate MATLAB variables as aliases for signal and parameter data types. You do this by creating instances of this class and assigning them to variables in the MATLAB or model workspaces (see “Creating a Data Type Alias” on page 7-6). The MATLAB variable to which a `Simulink.AliasType` object is assigned is called a data type alias. The data type to which an alias refers is called its base type. Simulink software allows you to set the `BaseType` property of the object that the variable references, thereby designating the data type for which it is an alias.

Simulink software lets you use aliases instead of actual type names in dialog boxes and `set_param` commands to specify the data types of Simulink block outputs and parameters. Using aliases to specify signal and parameter data types can greatly simplify global changes to the signal and parameter data types that a model specifies. In particular, changing the data type of all signals and parameters whose data type is specified by an alias requires only changing the base type of the alias. By contrast, changing the data types of signals and parameters whose data types are specified by an actual type name requires respecifying the data type of each signal and parameter individually.

Note Suppose you specify an instance of the `Simulink.AliasType` class as the value of a `Simulink.Parameter` object’s **Data type** property. If you enter the parameter object in a subsystem’s mask, the subsystem displays the data type’s base type instead of its alias name.

Creating a Data Type Alias

You can use either the Model explorer or MATLAB commands (see “MATLAB Commands for Creating Data Type Aliases” on page 7-7) to create a data type alias.

To use the Model explorer to create an alias:

- 1 Select **Base Workspace** (i.e., the MATLAB workspace) in the Model explorer's **Model Hierarchy** pane.

You must create data type aliases in the MATLAB workspace. If you attempt to create an alias in a model workspace, Simulink software displays an error.

- 2 Select **Simulink.AliasType** from the Model explorer's **Add** menu.

Simulink software creates an instance of a `Simulink.AliasType` object and assigns it to a variable named `Alias` in the MATLAB workspace.

- 3 Rename the variable to a more appropriate name, for example, a name that reflects its intended usage.

To change the name, edit the name displayed in the **Name** field in the Model explorer's **Contents** pane.

- 4 enter the name of the data type that this alias represents in the **Base type** field in the Model explorer's **Dialog** pane.

You can specify the name of any existing standard or user-defined data type in this field. Skip this step if the desired base type is `double` (the default).

- 5 Use the MATLAB `save` command to save the newly created alias in a MAT-file that can be loaded by the models in which it is used.

MATLAB Commands for Creating Data Type Aliases

Use the following syntax to create a data type alias at the MATLAB command line or in a MATLAB program

```
ALIAS = Simulink.AliasType;
```

where `ALIAS` is the name of the variable that you want to serve as the alias. For example, the following line creates an alias names `MyFloat`.

```
MyFloat = Simulink.AliasType;
```

The following notations get and set the properties of a data type alias, respectively,

```
PROPVALUE = ALIAS.PROPNAME;  
ALIAS.PROPNAME = PROPVALUE;
```

where ALIAS is the name of the alias object, PROPNAME is the name of the alias object's properties, and PROPVALUE is the property's value. For example, the following code saves the current value of MyFloat's BaseType property and assigns it a new value.

```
old = MyFloat.BaseType;  
MyFloat.BaseType = 'single';
```

See “Properties” on page 7-11 for information on the names, permitted values, and usage of the properties of data type alias objects.

Data Type Aliases in the Generated Code

You can cause data type aliases to appear in the code generated for a model using any of the following methods.

- Specifying the signal data type of a block in the model as a Simulink.AliasType via the **Block Parameters** dialog box.
- Creating a Simulink.Signal object that uses the Simulink.AliasType as its data type. Use this signal object as the name of a signal in the model and specify that the signal name must resolve to an object in the MATLAB workspace. See “Signal Objects” in the Real-Time Workshop User's Guide for more information.
- Creating a Simulink.Parameter object that uses the Simulink.AliasType as its data type. Use this parameter object as a block parameter in the model. See “Generated Code for Parameter Data Types” in the Real-Time Workshop User's Guide for more information.

Notes

- If you assign a data type in a block's **Block Parameters** dialog box and by using a `Simulink.Signal` object on the signal feeding into the block, the code is always generated using the data type in the dialog box.
 - The Real-Time Workshop code generator tries to preserve the names of alias types in the generated code. However, in some cases, an alias type name might revert to its underlying equivalent built-in data type. If you have a Real-Time Workshop Embedded Coder license, you can guarantee that the code generator uses the alias type name in the generated code, by using replacement types (see in the Real-Time Workshop Embedded Coder documentation).
-

Parent

None

Children

None

**Property
Dialog
Box**

Simulink.AliasType: Temperature

Base type:

Header file:

Description:

Simulink.AliasType

Base type

The data type to which this alias refers. The default is `double`. To specify another data type, select the data type from the adjacent pull-down list of standard data types or enter the data type's name in the edit field. Note that you can, with one exception, specify a nonstandard data type, e.g., a data type defined by a `Simulink.NumericType` object, by entering the data type's name in the edit field. The exception is a `Simulink.NumericType` whose Category is Fixed-point: unspecified scaling.

Note Fixed-point: unspecified scaling is a partially specified type whose definition is completed by the block that uses the `Simulink.NumericType`. Forbidding its use in alias types avoids creating aliases that have different base types depending on where they are used.

Header file

Name of a user-supplied C header file that defines a data type having the same name as this alias (i.e., as the MATLAB variable that references this alias object). If this field is not empty, code generated from this model defines the alias type by including the specified header file. If this field is empty, the generated code defines the alias type itself.

Description

Describes the usage of the data type referenced by this alias.

Properties

Name	Description
BaseType	A string specifying the name of a standard or custom data type. (Base Type)
Description	A string that describes the usage of the data type. May be a null string. (Description)
HeaderFile	A string that specifies the name of a C header file that defines a data type having the same name as the alias. (Header File)

See Also

“Code Generation with User-Defined Data Types” in the Real-Time Workshop Embedded Coder documentation

Simulink.Annotation

Purpose Specify properties of model annotation

Description Instances of this class specify the properties of annotations. You can use `getCallbackAnnotation` in an annotation callback function to get the `Simulink.Annotation` instance for the annotation associated with the callback function. You can use `find_system` and `get_param` to get the `Simulink.Annotation` instance associated with any annotation in a model. For example, the following code gets the annotation object for the first annotation in the currently selected model and turns on its drop shadow

```
ah = find_system(gcs, 'FindAll', 'on', 'type', 'annotation');
ao = get_param(ah(1), 'Object');
ao.DropShadow = 'on';
```

Children None.

Property Summary

Property	Description	Values
Text	String specifying text of annotation. Same as Name.	string
ClickFcn	Specifies MATLAB code to be executed when a user single-clicks this annotation. Simulink software stores the code entered in this field with the model. See “Associating Click Functions with Annotations” for more information.	string
Description	String that describes this annotation.	string

Property	Description	Values
FontAngle	String specifying the angle of the annotation's font. The default value, 'auto', specifies use of the model's preferred font angle.	'normal' 'italic' 'oblique' {'auto'}
FontName	String specifying name of annotation's font. The default value, 'auto', specifies use of the model's preferred font.	string
FontSize	Integer specifying size of annotation's font in points. The default value, -1, specifies use of the model's preferred font size.	real {'-1'}
FontWeight	String specifying the weight of the annotation's font. The default value, 'auto', specifies use of the model's preferred font weight.	'light' 'normal' 'demi' 'bold' {'auto'}
Handle	Annotation handle.	real
HiliteAncestors	For internal use.	
Name	String specifying text of annotation. Same as Text.	string
Selected	String specifying whether this annotation is currently selected ('on') or not selected ('off').	{'on'} 'off'
Parent	String specifying parent name of annotation object.	string
Path	Path to the annotation.	string

Simulink.Annotation

Property	Description	Values
Position	Two-element vector specifying the x-y coordinates of this annotation relative to the top, left corner of the block diagram, e.g., [236 83].	vector [left bottom] not enclosed in quotation marks. The maximum value for a coordinate is 32767.
Horizontal-Alignment	String specifying the horizontal alignment of this annotation, e.g., 'center'.	{'center'} 'left' 'right'
VerticalAlignment	String specifying the vertical alignment of this annotation, e.g., 'middle'.	{'middle'} 'top' 'cap' 'baseline' 'bottom'
ForegroundColor	String specifying foreground color of this annotation.	RGB value array string [r,g,b,a] where r, g, b, and a are the red, green, blue, and alpha values of the color normalized to the range 0.0 to 1.0, delineated with commas. The alpha value is optional and ignored. Block background color can also be 'black', 'white', 'red', 'green', 'blue', 'cyan', 'magenta', 'yellow', 'gray', 'lightBlue', 'orange', 'darkGreen'.

Property	Description	Values
BackgroundColor	String specifying background color of this annotation.	<p>RGB value array string [r,g,b,a] where r, g, b, and a are the red, green, blue, and alpha values of the color normalized to the range 0.0 to 1.0, delineated with commas. The alpha value is optional and ignored.</p> <p>Block background color can also be 'black', 'white', 'red', 'green', 'blue', 'cyan', 'magenta', 'yellow', 'gray', 'lightBlue', 'orange', 'darkGreen'.</p>
DropShadow	String specifying whether to display a drop shadow. Options are 'on' or 'off'.	'on' {'off'}
TeXMode	String specifying whether to render TeX markup. Options are 'on' or 'off'.	'on' {'off'}
Type	Annotation type. This is always 'annotation'	string
LoadFcn	String specifying M-code to be executed when the model containing this annotation is loaded. See “Annotation Callback Functions” in the online Simulink documentation.	string

Simulink.Annotation

Property	Description	Values
DeleteFcn	String specifying M-code to be executed before deleting this annotation. See “Annotation Callback Functions” in the online Simulink documentation.	string
RequirementInfo	For internal use.	string
Tag	User-specified text that is assigned to the annotation’s Tag parameter and saved with the annotation.	string
UseDisplayText-AsClickCallback	<p>String specifying whether to use the contents of the Text property as this annotation’s click function. Options are 'on' or 'off'.</p> <p>If set to 'on', the text of the annotation is interpreted as a valid MATLAB expression and run. If set to 'off', clicking on the annotation runs the click function, if there is one. If there is no click function, clicking the annotation has no effect.</p> <p>See “Associating Click Functions with Annotations” in the Simulink documentation for more information.</p>	'on' {'off'}
UserData	Any data that you want to associate with this annotation.	vector

Purpose Provide postcompilation information about block's DWork vector

Description Simulink software returns an instance of this class when an M-file program, e.g., a Level-2 M-file S-function, invokes the "Dwork" on page 7-144 method of a block's run-time object after the model containing the block has been compiled.

Parent Simulink.BlockData

Children None

Property Summary

Name	Description
"Usage" on page 7-17	Usage type of this DWork vector.
"UsedAsDiscState"	True if this DWork vector is being used to store the values of a block's discrete states.

Properties

Usage

Description

Returns a string indicating how this DWork vector is used. Permissible values are:

- DWork
- DState
- Scratch
- Mode

Data Type

string

Access

RW for M-file S-function blocks, RO for other blocks.

Simulink.BlockCompDworkData

UsedAsDiscState

Description

True if this DWork vector is being used to store the values of a block's discrete states.

Data Type

Boolean

Access

RW for M-file S-function blocks, RO for other blocks.

Purpose Provide postcompilation information about block input port

Description Simulink software returns an instance of this class when an M-file program, e.g., a Level-2 M-file S-function, invokes the “InputPort” on page 7-145 method of a block’s run-time object after the model containing the block has been compiled.

Parent Simulink.BlockPortData

Children None

Property Summary

Name	Description
“DirectFeedthrough”	True if this port has direct feedthrough.
“Overwritable”	True if this port is overwritable.

Properties

DirectFeedthrough

Description

True if this input port has direct feedthrough.

Data Type

Boolean

Access

RW for M-file S functions, RO for other blocks.

Overwritable

Description

True if this input port is overwritable.

Data Type

Boolean

Access

RW for M-file S functions, RO for other blocks.

Simulink.BlockCompOutputPortData

Purpose Provide postcompilation information about block output port

Description Simulink software returns an instance of this class when an M-file program, e.g., a Level-2 M-file S-function, invokes the “OutputPort” on page 7-146 method of a block’s run-time object after the model containing the block has been compiled.

Parent Simulink.BlockPortData

Children None

Property Summary

Name	Description
“Reusable”	Specifies whether an output port’s memory is reusable.

Properties

Reusable

Description

Specifies whether an output port’s memory is reusable. Options are: NotReusableAndGlobal and ReusableAndLocal.

Data Type

string

Access

RW for M-file S functions, RO for other blocks.

Purpose Provide run-time information about block-related data, such as block parameters

Description This class defines properties that are common to objects that provide run-time information about a block's ports and work vectors.

Parent None

Children Simulink.BlockPortData, Simulink.BlockCompDworkData

Property Summary

Name	Description
"AliasedThroughDataType" on page 7-22	Fundamental base data type.
"AliasedThroughDataType-ID" on page 7-23	Fundamental base data type ID.
"Complexity"	Numeric type (real or complex) of the block data.
"Data"	The block data.
"DataAsDouble"	The block data in double form.
"Datatype"	Data type of the block data.
"DatatypeID"	Index of the data type of the block data.
"Dimensions"	Dimensions of the block data.
"Name"	Name of the block data.
"Type"	Type of block data (e.g., a parameter).

Properties

AliasedThroughDataType

Description

Data type aliases allow a data type (B) to be recursively aliased to another alias type or **BaseType** (A). If alias type A is aliased to another alias type that is aliased to another alias type and so forth, this property allows the alias type to be iteratively searched (aliased through) until the type is no longer an alias type and that final result is the value of the property returned. For example, assume that you have created the Simulink Alias types A and B as follows:

```
A=Simulink.AliasType('double')
```

```
A =  
Simulink.AliasType  
  Description: ''  
  HeaderFile: ''  
  BaseType: 'double'  
B=Simulink.AliasType('A')
```

```
B =  
Simulink.AliasType  
  Description: ''  
  HeaderFile: ''  
  BaseType: 'A'
```

If the data type of an item of block data is B, this property returns the base type A instead of B.

Data Type

string

Access

RO

AliasedThroughDataTypeID

Description

Index of the data type alias returned by the AliasedThroughDataType property.

Data Type

integer

Access

R0

Complexity

Description

Numeric type (real or complex) of the block data.

Data Type

string

Access

RW for M-file S functions, R0 for other blocks.

Data

Description

The block data.

Data Type

The data type specified by the “Datatype” or “DatatypeID” properties of this object.

Access

RW

DataAsDouble

Description

The block data's in double form.

Data Type

double

Access

RO

Datatype

Description

Data type of the values of the block-related object.

Data Type

string

Access

RO

DatatypeID

Description

Index of the data type of the values of the block-related object. enter the numeric value for the desired data type, as follows:

Data Type	Value
'inherited'	-1
'double'	0
'single'	1
'int8'	2
'uint8'	3
'int16'	4
'uint16'	5

Data Type	Value
'int32'	6
'uint32'	7
'boolean' or fixed-point data types	8

Data Type

integer

Access

RW for M-file S functions, R0 for other blocks

Dimensions

Description

Dimensions of the block-related object, e.g., parameter or DWork vector.

Data Type

array

Access

RW for M-file S functions, R0 for other blocks

Name

Description

Name of block-related object, e.g., a block parameter or DWork vector.

Data Type

string

Access

RW for M-file S functions, R0 for other blocks

Type

Description

Type of block data. Possible values are:

Simulink.BlockData

Type	Description
'BlockPreCompInputPortData '	This object contains data for an input port before the model is compiled.
'BlockPreCompOutputPortData '	This object contains data for an output port before the model is compiled.
'BlockCompInputPortData '	This object contains data for an input port after the model is compiled.
'BlockCompOutputPortData '	This object contains data for an output port after the model is compiled.
'BlockPreCompDworkData '	This object contains data for a DWork vector before the model is compiled.
'BlockCompDworkData '	This object contains data for a DWork vector after the model is compiled.
'BlockDialogPrmData '	This object describes a dialog box parameter of a Level-2 M-file S-function.
'BlockRuntimePrmData '	This object describes a run-time parameter of a Level-2 M-file S-function.
'BlockCompContStatesData '	This object describes the continuous states of the block at the current time step.
'BlockDerivativesData '	This object describes the derivatives of the block's continuous states at the current time step.

Data Type

string

Access

RO

Simulink.BlockPortData

Purpose Describe block input or output port

Description This class defines properties that are common to objects that provide run-time information about a block's ports.

Parent Simulink.BlockData

Children Simulink.BlockPreCompInputPortData, Simulink.BlockPreCompOutputPortData, Simulink.BlockCompInputPortData, Simulink.BlockCompOutputPortData

Property Summary

Name	Description
"IsBus"	True if this port is connected to a bus.
"IsSampleHit"	True if this port produces output or accepts input at the current simulation time step.
"SampleTime"	Sample time of this port.
"SampleTimeIndex"	Sample time index of this port.
"SamplingMode"	Sampling mode of the port.

Properties

IsBus

Description

True if this port is connected to a bus.

Data Type

Boolean

Access

RO

IsSampleHit

Description

True if this port produces output or accepts input at the current simulation time step.

Data Type

Boolean

Access

RO

SampleTime

Description

Sample time of this port.

Data Type

[period offset] where period and offset are values of type double. See “How to Specify the Sample Time” for more information.

Access

RW for M-file S functions, RO for other blocks

SampleTimeIndex

Description

Sample time index of this port.

Data Type

integer

Access

RO

SamplingMode

Description

Sampling mode of the port. Valid values are:

Simulink.BlockPortData

Value	Description
'frame'	Port accepts or outputs frame-based signals. The use of frame-based signals requires a Signal Processing Blockset license.
'inherited'	Sampling mode is inherited from the port to which this port is connected.
'sample'	Port accepts or outputs sampled data.

Data Type

string

Access

RW for M-file S functions, RO for other blocks

Purpose Provide precompilation information about block input port

Description Simulink software returns an instance of this class when an M-file program, e.g., a Level-2 M-file S-function, invokes the “InputPort” on page 7-145 method of a block’s run-time object before the model containing the block has been compiled.

Parent Simulink.BlockPortData

Children None

Property Summary

Name	Description
“DirectFeedthrough”	True if this port has direct feedthrough.
“Overwritable”	True if this port is overwritable.

Properties

DirectFeedthrough

Description

True if this input port has direct feedthrough.

Data Type

Boolean

Access

RW for M-file S functions, RO for other blocks

Overwritable

Description

True if this input port is overwritable.

Data Type

Boolean

Access

RW for M-file S functions, RO for other blocks

Simulink.BlockPreCompOutputPortData

Purpose Provide precompilation information about block output port

Description Simulink software returns an instance of this class when an M-file program, e.g., a Level-2 M-file S-function, invokes the “OutputPort” on page 7-146 method of a block’s run-time object before the model containing the block has been compiled.

Parent Simulink.BlockPortData

Children none

Property Summary

Name	Description
“Reusable”	Specifies whether an output port’s memory is reusable.

Properties

Reusable

Description

Specifies whether an output port’s memory is reusable. Options are: NotReusableAndGlobal and ReusableAndLocal.

Data Type

string

Access

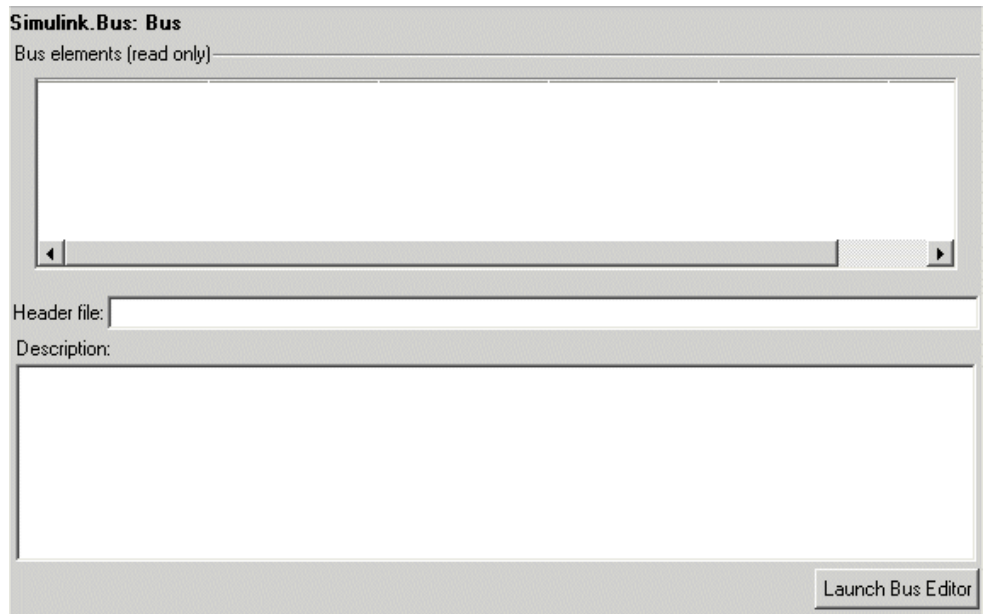
RW for M-file S functions, RO for other blocks

Purpose Specify properties of signal bus

Description Objects of this class (in conjunction with objects of the `Simulink.BusElement` class) specify the properties of a signal bus. You can use these objects to enable Simulink software to validate the properties of buses connected to the inputs of blocks in your model. You do this by entering the name of a bus object defining a bus in the **Bus object** field of a block's parameter dialog box. When you update the model's diagram or start a simulation of the model, Simulink software checks whether the buses connected to the blocks have the properties specified by the bus objects. If not, Simulink software halts and displays an error message.

You can use the Model explorer's **Add > Simulink Bus** command (see "Using the Model Explorer to Create Data Objects"), the Simulink Bus editor (see Using the Bus editor), or MATLAB commands (see "Working with Data Objects") to create bus objects in the base MATLAB workspace. If you attempt to create an alias in a model workspace, Simulink software displays an error. You must use the Bus editor or the MATLAB command line to set the properties of a bus object. Simulink software also provides a set of utility functions for creating and saving bus objects.

Property Dialog Box



Bus elements

Table that displays the properties of the bus's elements. You cannot edit this table. You must use either the Simulink **Bus editor** (see “Using Bus Objects”) or MATLAB commands to add or delete bus elements or change the properties of existing bus elements. To launch the bus editor, click the **Launch Bus editor** button at the bottom of this dialog box or select **Bus editor** from the model editor's **Tools** menu.

Header file

Name of a C header file that declares the structure of this bus. This field is intended for use by Real-Time Workshop software (see “Code Generation with User-Defined Data Types” *Real-Time Workshop Embedded Coder User's Guide*). Simulink software ignores this field.

Description

Description of this structure. This field is intended for you to use to document this bus. Simulink software does not use this field.

Properties

Name	Access	Description
Description	RW	String that describes this bus. This property is intended for user use. Simulink software does not use it. (Description)
elements	RW	An array of <code>Simulink.BusElement</code> objects that define the names, data types, dimensions, and other properties of the bus's elements. The elements must have unique names. (Bus elements)
HeaderFile	RW	String that specifies the name of a C header file that declares the structure of this bus. This property is intended for use by Real-Time Workshop software. Simulink does not use it. (Header file)

See Also

“Using Composite Signals”, Bus Assignment, Bus Creator, Bus Selector, Bus to Vector, `Simulink.Bus.cellToObject`, `Simulink.Bus.createMATLABStruct`, `Simulink.Bus.createObject`, `Simulink.BusElement`, `Simulink.Bus.objectToCell`, `Simulink.Bus.save`

Simulink.BusElement

Purpose Describe element of signal bus

Description Objects of this class define elements of buses defined by objects of the Simulink.Bus class.

Property Summary

Name	Description
“Complexity”	Numeric type of this bus element.
“DataType”	Data type of this bus element.
“Dimensions”	Dimensions of this bus element.
“Name”	Name of this bus element.
“SampleTime”	Sample time of this bus element.
“SamplingMode”	Sampling mode of this bus element.

Property Dialog Box

Simulink.BusElement: BusElement

Name:

Data Type:

Dimensions: Complexity:

Sample time: Sampling mode:

Properties

Complexity

Numeric type ('real' or 'complex') of this element. Must be 'real' if this bus element is itself a bus.

Data Type: string

Access: RW


Data Type

Name of the data type of this element. The value of this field can be the name of a

- built-in Simulink data type, e.g., `double` or `uint8`
- `Simulink.NumericType` object, with one exception. The exception is a `Simulink.NumericType` whose `Category` is `Fixed-point: unspecified scaling`.

Note `Fixed-point: unspecified scaling` is a partially specified type whose definition is completed by the block that uses the `Simulink.NumericType`. Forbidding its use for bus elements avoids creating bus elements that have different data types depending on where they are used.

- `Simulink.Bus` object. This allows you to create bus objects that specify hierarchical buses, i.e., buses that contain other buses.

Click the **Show data type assistant** button  to display the **Data Type Assistant**, which helps you set the **Data type** parameter. (See “Using the Data Type Assistant”.)

Data Type: string

Access: RW

Dimensions

A vector specifying the dimensions of this element. Must be 1 if this element is itself a bus.

Data Type: array.

Simulink.BusElement

Access: RW

Name

Name of this element.

Data Type: string

Access: RW

SampleTime

Size of the interval between times when this signal's value must be recomputed. Must be -1 (inherited) if this bus element is itself a bus or if the bus that includes this element passes through a block that changes the bus's sample time, such as a Rate Transition block. See "How to Specify the Sample Time" for more information.

Data Type: double

Access: RW

SamplingMode

Sampling mode of this element. Must be sample-based if this element is itself a bus. This field is intended to be used by applications based on Simulink models.

Data Type: string

Access: RW

See Also

"Using Composite Signals", Bus Assignment, Bus Creator, Bus Selector, Bus to Vector, Simulink.Bus, Simulink.Bus.cellToObject, Simulink.Bus.createObject, Simulink.Bus.objectToCell, Simulink.Bus.save

Purpose Access model configuration set

Description Instances of this handle class allow you to write programs to create, modify, and attach configuration sets to models. See “Setting Up Configuration Sets” and “Configuration Set API” for more information.

Property Summary

Name	Description
“Components”	Components of the configuration set.
“Description”	Description of the configuration set.
“Name”	Name of the configuration set.
“SimulationMode”	Mode used for simulation with this configuration.

Note You can use the **Model Configuration** dialog box to set the Name and Description properties of a configuration set. See “Model Configuration Dialog Box” for more information.

Method Summary

Name	Description
“attachComponent”	Attach a component to a configuration set.
“copy”	Create a copy of a configuration set.
“getComponent”	Get a component of a configuration set.
“getFullName”	Get the full path of a configuration set.
“getModel”	Get the handle of the model that owns a configuration set.
“get_param”	Get the value of a configuration set parameter.
“isActive”	Determine whether a configuration set is the active set of the model that owns it.

Simulink.ConfigSet

Name	Description
“isValidParam”	Determine whether a specified parameter is a valid parameter of a configuration set.
“saveAs”	Save a configuration set to a MATLAB file.
“setPropenabled”	Prevent or allow a user to change a parameter.
“set_param”	Set the value of a configuration set parameter.

Properties

Components

Description

Array of `Simulink.ConfigComponent` objects representing the components of the configuration set. For example, solver parameters and data import/export parameters.

Data Type

array

Access

RW

Description

Description

Description of the configuration set. You can use this property to provide additional information about a configuration set, such as its purpose. This field can remain blank.

Data Type

string

Access

RW

Name

Description

Name of the configuration set. This name represents the configuration set in the Model explorer.

Data Type

string

Access

RW

SimulationMode

Description

Simulation mode of the model. Valid values are normal, accelerator, or external.

Data Type

string

Access

RW

Methods

attachComponent

Purpose

Attach a component to this configuration set.

Syntax

attachComponent(*component*)

Arguments

component

Instance of Simulink.ConfigComponent class.

Description

This method replaces a component in this configuration set with a component having the same name.

Simulink.ConfigSet

example

The following example replaces the solver component of the active configuration set of model A with the solver component of the active configuration set of model B.

```
hCs = getActiveConfigSet('B');  
hSolverConfig = hCs.getComponent('Solver');  
hSolverConfig = hSolverConfig.copy;  
hCs = getActiveConfigSet('A');  
hCs.attachComponent(hSolverConfig);
```

copy

Purpose

Create a copy of this configuration set.

Syntax

copy

Description

This method creates a copy of this configuration set.

Note You must use this method to create copies of configuration sets because `Simulink.ConfigSet` is a handle class. See “Handle Versus Value Classes” in *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

getComponent

Purpose

Get a component of this configuration set.

Syntax

getComponent(*componentName*)

Arguments

componentName

String specifying the name of the component to be returned.

Description

Returns the specified component. Omit the argument to get a list of the names of the components that this configuration set contains.

Example

The following code gets the solver component of the active configuration set of the currently selected model.

```
hCs = getActiveConfigSet(gcs);  
hSolverConfig = hCs.getComponent('Solver');
```

The following code displays the names of the components of the currently selected active configuration set of the model at the MATLAB command line.

```
hCs = getActiveConfigSet(gcs);  
hCs.getComponent
```

getFullName

Purpose

Get the full path of a configuration set.

Syntax

```
getFullName
```

Description

This method returns a string specifying the full path of a configuration set, for example, 'vdp/Configuration'.

getModel

Purpose

Get the model that owns this configuration set.

Syntax

```
getModel
```

Description

Returns a handle to the model that owns this configuration set.

Example

The following command opens the block diagram of the model that owns the configuration set referenced by the MATLAB workspace variable `hCs`.

```
open_system(hCs.getModel);
```

`get_param`

Purpose

Get the value of a configuration set parameter.

Syntax

```
get_param(paramName)
```

Arguments

paramName

String specifying the name of the parameter whose value is to be returned.

Description

This method returns the value of the specified parameter. Specifying *paramName* as 'ObjectParameters' returns the names of the valid parameters in the configuration set.

Example

The following command gets the name of the solver used by the selected active configuration of the model.

```
hAcs = getActiveConfigSet(bdroot);  
hAcs.get_param('SolverName');
```

Note You can also use the `get_param` model construction command to get the values of parameters of an active configuration set of a model. For example, `get_param(bdroot, 'SolverName')` gets the solver name of the currently selected model.

isActive

Purpose

Determine whether configuration set is the active configuration set for the model.

Syntax

isActive

Description

Returns true if this configuration set is the active configuration set of the model that owns this configuration set.

isValidParam

Purpose

Determine whether a specified parameter is a valid parameter of this configuration set. A parameter is valid if it is compatible with other parameters in the configuration set. For example, if SolverType is 'variable-step', FixedStep is an invalid parameter.

Syntax

isValidParam(*paramName*)

Arguments

paramName

String specifying the name of the parameter whose validity is to be determined.

Description

This method returns true if the specified parameter is a valid parameter of this configuration set; otherwise, it returns false.

Example

The following code sets the parameter StopTime only if it is a valid parameter of the currently selected active configuration set.

```
hAcs = getActiveConfigSet(gcs);
if hAcs.isValidParam('StopTime')
    set_param('StopTime', '20');
```

end

saveAs

Purpose

Save configuration set to MATLAB file

Syntax

`saveAs(fileName)`

`saveAs(fileName, 'paramName', paramValue)`

Arguments

fileName

String specifying the name of the MATLAB file that the method creates.

paramName, paramValue

Parameter name and value pairs that you optionally use to format the MATLAB file.

Name	Value
'-format'	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• 'MATLAB function' (default) — Creates a MATLAB function.• 'MATLAB script' — Creates a MATLAB script.
'-comments'	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• 'on' (default) — The MATLAB file:<ul style="list-style-type: none">— Includes the GUI name of the parameter as a comment to help identify the parameters.— Groups the parameters by the pane in the Configuration

Name	Value
	Parameters dialog box on which they are displayed. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 'off' — Does not include comments in the MATLAB file, so that the file generates faster.
'-varname'	<p>'<i>variable</i>' — Any valid variable name. If you do not specify this parameter, the MATLAB script uses <code>cs</code> for the variable.</p> <p>When you specify '<code>-format</code>', '<code>MATLAB script</code>', use '<code>-varname</code>', '<i>variable</i>' to specify the variable that the script uses for the configuration set object. When you run the script, the script creates the variable in the base workspace.</p>

Description

`saveAs(fileName)` saves a configuration set to a MATLAB file. Before saving, you must get a handle to the configuration set. Use *fileName* to specify the file name.

`saveAs(fileName, 'paramName', paramValue)` accepts one or more comma-separated parameter name and value pairs. For the valid parameter name and value pairs, see the previous arguments section.

Example

The following code gets the configuration set for `sldemo_counters` and creates a function called `ConfiguredDataFunction`.

```
% Get the active configuration set from sldemo_counters.
```

```
hCs = getActiveConfigSet('sldemo_counters');  
% Save the configuration set as a function.  
hCs.saveAs('ConfiguredDataFunction');
```

The following code gets the configuration set for `sldemo_counters` and creates a script called `ConfiguredDataScript`. The script uses `config_set` for the variable name.

```
% Get the active configuration set from sldemo_counters.  
hCs = getActiveConfigSet('sldemo_counters');  
% Save the configuration set as a script.  
hCs.saveAs('ConfiguredDataScript', '-format', 'MATLAB script', '-varname', 'config_set');
```

See Also

`getActiveConfigSet`, `getConfigSet`

`setPropenabled`

Purpose

Enable a configuration set parameter to be changed.

Syntax

```
setPropenabled(paramName, isEnabled)
```

Arguments

paramName

Name of the parameter whose value is to be set.

isEnabled

Specify as `true` to enable parameter; as `false`, to disable the parameter.

Description

This method sets the enabled status the parameter specified by `paramName` to the value specified by `isEnabled`. Disabling a parameter prevents the user from changing it.

Example

The following code prevents the user from setting the simulation stop time of the currently selected model.

```
hAcs = getActiveConfigSet(gcs);  
hAcs.setPropenabled('StopTime', false);
```

set_param

Purpose

Set the value of a configuration set parameter.

Syntax

```
set_param(paramName, paramValue)
```

Arguments

paramName

Name of the parameter whose value is to be set.

paramValue

Value to assign to the parameter.

Description

This method sets the configuration set parameter specified by `paramName` to the value specified by `paramValue`.

Example

The following command sets the simulation stop time of the selected active configuration set.

```
hAcs = getActiveConfigSet(gcs);  
hAcs.set_param('StopTime', '20');
```

Note You can also use the `set_param` model construction command to set the parameters of the active configuration set. For example, `set_param(gcs, 'StopTime', '20')` sets the simulation stop time of the currently selected model.

See Also

“Managing Configuration Sets”

Simulink.ConfigSetRef

Purpose

Link model to configuration set stored independently of any model

Description

Instances of this handle class allow a model to reference configuration sets that exist outside any model. See “Setting Up Configuration Sets”, “Configuration Set API”, and “Referencing Configuration Sets” for more information.

Property Summary

Name	Description
“Description”	Description of the configuration reference.
“Name”	Name of the configuration reference.
“WSVarName”	Name of the workspace variable that contains the referenced configuration set.

Note You can use the **Configuration Reference** dialog box to set the Name, Description, and WSVarName properties of a configuration reference. See “Creating and Attaching a Configuration Reference” for details.

Method Summary

Name	Description
“copy”	Create a copy of a configuration reference.
“getFullName”	Get the full pathname of a configuration reference.
“getModel”	Get the handle of the model that owns a configuration reference.
“get_param”	Get the value of a configuration set parameter indirectly through a configuration reference.
“getRefConfigSet”	Get the configuration set specified by a configuration reference.

Name	Description
“isActive”	Determine whether a configuration reference is the active configuration object of the model.
“refresh”	Update configuration reference after any change to properties or configuration set availability.

Properties

Description

Description

Description of the configuration reference. You can use this property to provide additional information about a configuration reference, such as its purpose. This field can remain blank.

Data Type

string

Access

RW

Name

Description

Name of the configuration reference. This name represents the configuration reference in the GUI.

Data Type

string

Access

RW

WSVarName

Description

Name of the workspace variable that contains the referenced configuration set.

Simulink.ConfigSetRef

Data Type

string

Access

RW

Methods

copy

Purpose

Create a copy of this configuration reference.

Syntax

copy

Description

This method creates a copy of this configuration set.

Note You must use this method to create copies of configuration references. This is because `Simulink.ConfigSetRef` is a handle class. See “Handle Versus Value Classes” for more information.

getFullName

Purpose

Get the full pathname of a configuration reference.

Syntax

getFullName

Description

This method returns a string specifying the full pathname of a configuration reference, e.g., 'vdp/Configuration'.

getModel

Purpose

Get the model that owns this configuration reference.

Syntax

getModel

Description

Returns a handle to the model that owns this configuration reference.

example

The following command opens the block diagram of the model that owns the configuration set referenced by the MATLAB workspace variable hCr.

```
open_system(hCr.getModel);
```

get_param

Purpose

Get the value of a configuration set parameter indirectly through a configuration reference.

Syntax

```
get_param(paramName)
```

Arguments

paramName

String specifying the name of the parameter whose value is to be returned.

Description

This method returns the value of the specified parameter from the configuration set to which the configuration reference points. To obtain this value, the method uses the value of *WSVarName* to retrieve the configuration set, then retrieves the value of *paramName* from that configuration set. Specifying *paramName* as 'ObjectParameters' returns the names of all valid parameters in the configuration set. If a valid configuration set is not attached to the configuration reference, the method returns unreliable values.

The inverse method, `set_param`, is not defined for configuration references. To obtain a parameter value through a configuration reference, you must first use the `getRefConfigSet` method to retrieve

the configuration set from the reference, then use `set_param` directly on the configuration set itself.

You can also use the `get_param` model construction command to get the values of parameters of a model's active configuration set, e.g., `get_param(bdroot, 'SolverName')` gets the solver name of the currently selected model.

example

The following command gets the name of the solver used by the selected model's active configuration.

```
hAcs = getActiveConfigSet(bdroot);  
hAcs.get_param('SolverName');
```

`getRefConfigSet`

Purpose

Get the configuration set specified by a configuration reference

Syntax

```
getRefConfigSet
```

Description

Returns a handle to the configuration set specified by the `WSVarName` property of a configuration reference.

`isActive`

Purpose

Determine whether this configuration set is its model's active configuration set.

Syntax

```
isActive
```

Description

Returns `true` if this configuration set is the active configuration set of the model that owns this configuration set.

refresh

Purpose

Update configuration reference after any change to properties or configuration set availability

Syntax

refresh

Description

Updates a configuration reference after using the API to change any property of the reference, or after providing a configuration set that did not exist at the time the set was originally specified in `WSVarName`. If you omit executing `refresh` after any such change, the configuration reference handle will be stale, and using it will give incorrect results.

Simulink.MDLInfo

Purpose Extract MDL file information without loading block diagram into memory

Description The class `Simulink.MDLInfo` extracts information from an MDL file without loading the block diagram into memory.

You can create an `MdlInfo` object containing all the model information properties, or you can use the static methods for convenient access to individual properties without creating the class first. For example, to get the description only:

```
description = Simulink.MDLInfo.getDescription('mymodel')
```

To get the metadata only:

```
metadata = Simulink.MDLInfo.getMetadata('mymodel')
```

All model information properties are read only.

Construction `info = Simulink.MDLInfo('mymodel')` creates an instance of the `MdlInfo` class `info` and populates the properties with the information from the MDL file `'mymodel'`.

`mymodel` can be:

- A block diagram name (for example, `vdp`)
- The file name for a file on the MATLAB path (for example, `vdp.mdl`)
- A file name relative to the current folder (for example, `mydir/mymodel.mdl`)
- A fully qualified file name (for example, `C:\mydir\mymodel.mdl`)

Properties `BlockDiagramName`
Name of block diagram.

`Description`
Description of model.

FileName

Name of MDL file.

IsLibrary

Whether the block diagram is a library.

Metadata

Names and attributes of arbitrary data associated with the model.

Structure. The structure fields can be strings, numeric matrices of type "double", or more structures. Use the method `getMetadata` to extract this metadata structure without loading the model.

ModelVersion

Model version number.

SimulinkVersion

Version number of Simulink software that was used to save the MDL file.

Methods

<code>getDescription</code>	Extract MDL file description without loading block diagram into memory
<code>getMetadata</code>	Extract MDL file metadata without loading block diagram into memory

Copy Semantics

Handle. To learn how this affects your use of the class, see Copying Objects in the MATLAB Programming Fundamentals documentation.

Examples

Construct and view a model information object:

```
info = Simulink.MDLInfo('myModel')
% Get the Version when the model was saved
simulink_version = info.SimulinkVersion;
```

Simulink.MDLInfo

```
% Get model metadata
metadata = info.metadata
```

To add metadata to a model, create a metadata structure containing the information you require and use `set_param` to attach it to the model. For example:

```
metadata.TestStatus = 'untested';
metadata.ExpectedCompletionDate = '01/01/2011';
load_system(mymodelName);
set_param(mymodelName, 'Metadata', ...
metadata) % must be a struct
save_system(mymodelName);
close_system(mymodelName);
```

See Also

`Simulink.MDLInfo.getDescription`; `Simulink.MDLInfo.getMetadata`

Purpose Extract MDL file description without loading block diagram into memory

Syntax
`description = Simulink.MDLInfo.getDescription('mymodel')`
`description = info.getDescription`

Description `description = Simulink.MDLInfo.getDescription('mymodel')` returns the description associated with the file *mymodel*, without loading the model.

mymodel can be:

- A block diagram name (for example, vdp)
- The file name for a file on the MATLAB path (for example, vdp.mdl)
- A file name relative to the current folder (for example, mydir/mymodel.mdl)
- A fully qualified file name (for example, C:\mydir\mymodel.mdl)

`description = info.getDescription` returns the description property of the `Simulink.MDLInfo` object `info`.

Examples Get the description without loading the model or creating a `Simulink.MDLInfo` object:

```
description = Simulink.MDLInfo.getDescription('mymodel')
```

Create a `Simulink.MDLInfo` object containing all the model information properties, and get the description property:

```
info = Simulink.MDLInfo('mymodel')  
description = info.getDescription
```

See Also `Simulink.MDLInfo`; `Simulink.MDLInfo.getMetadata`

Simulink.MDLInfo.getMetadata

Purpose Extract MDL file metadata without loading block diagram into memory

Syntax

```
metadata = Simulink.MDLInfo.getMetadata('mymodel')
metadata = info.getMetadata
```

Description `metadata = Simulink.MDLInfo.getMetadata('mymodel')` extracts the structure `metadata` associated with the file `mymodel`, without loading the model.

`mymodel` can be:

- A block diagram name (for example, `vdp`)
- The file name for a file on the MATLAB path (for example, `vdp.mdl`)
- A file name relative to the current folder (for example, `mydir/mymodel.mdl`)
- A fully qualified file name (for example, `C:\mydir\mymodel.mdl`)

`metadata = info.getMetadata` returns the `metadata` property of the `Simulink.MDLInfo` object `info`.

`metadata` is a structure containing the names and attributes of arbitrary data associated with the model. The structure fields can be strings, numeric matrices of type "double", or more structures.

To add metadata to a model, create a metadata structure containing the information you require and use `set_param` to attach it to the model. If it is important to extract the information without loading the model, use `metadata` instead of adding custom user data with `add_param`.

Examples

Create a metadata structure and use `set_param` to attach it to the model:

```
metadata.TestStatus = 'untested';
metadata.ExpectedCompletionDate = '01/01/2011';
load_system('mymodel');
set_param('mymodel','Metadata',metadata) % must be a struct
save_system('mymodel');
```



```
close_system('mymodel');
```

Get the metadata without loading the model or creating a `Simulink.MDLInfo` object:

```
metadata = Simulink.MDLInfo.getMetadata('mymodel')
```

Create a `Simulink.MDLInfo` object containing all the model information properties, and get the metadata property:

```
info = Simulink.MDLInfo('mymodel')  
metadata = info.getMetadata
```

See Also

`Simulink.MDLInfo`; `Simulink.MDLInfo.getDescription`

Simulink.ModelAdvisor

Purpose

Run Model Advisor from MATLAB file

Description

Use instances of this class in MATLAB programs to run the Model Advisor, for example, to perform a standard set of checks. MATLAB software creates an instance of this object for each model that you open in the current MATLAB session. To get a handle to a model's Model Advisor object, execute the following command

```
ma = Simulink.ModelAdvisor.getModelAdvisor(model);
```

where *model* is the name of the model or subsystem that you want to check. Your program can then use the Model Advisor object's methods to initialize and run the Model Advisor's checks.

About IDs

Many `Simulink.ModelAdvisor` object methods require or return IDs. An *ID* is a string that identifies a Model Advisor check, task, or group. ID must remain constant. A `Simulink.ModelAdvisor` object includes methods that enable you to retrieve the ID or IDs for all checks, tasks, and groups, checks belonging to groups and tasks, the active check, and selected checks, tasks and groups. See the `Simulink.ModelAdvisor` "Method Summary" for more information.

You can also determine check IDs as follows:

- 1** In the Model Advisor, select **View > Source Tab**.
- 2** Navigate to the folder that contains the check.
- 3** In the right pane, click **Source**. The Model Advisor displays the **Title**, **TitleID**, and **Source** information for each check in the folder.

Syntax

```
ma = Simulink.ModelAdvisor
```

Arguments

ma

A variable representing the Simulink.ModelAdvisor object you create.

Method Summary

Name	Description
“closeReport”	Close Model Advisor report.
“deselectCheck”	Deselect checks.
“deselectCheckAll”	Deselect all checks.
“deselectCheckForGroup”	Deselect a group of checks.
“deselectCheckForTask”	Deselect checks that belong to a specified task or set of tasks.
“deselectTask”	Deselect tasks.
“deselectTaskAll”	Deselect all tasks.
“displayReport”	Display Model Advisor report.
“exportReport”	Copy report to a specified location.
“getBaselineMode”	Get baseline mode setting for the Model Advisor.
“getCheckAll”	Get the IDs of the checks performed by the Model Advisor.
“getCheckForGroup”	Get checks belonging to a check group.
“getCheckForTask”	Get checks belonging to a task.

Simulink.ModelAdvisor

Name	Description
“getCheckResult”	Get check results.
“getCheckResultData”	Get check result data.
“getCheckResultStatus”	Get pass/fail status of a check or set of checks.
“getGroupAll”	Get the IDs of the groups of tasks performed by the Model Advisor.
“getInputParameters” on page 7-75	Get input parameters of a check.
“getListViewParameters” on page 7-76	Get list view parameters of a check.
“getModelAdvisor”	Get the Model Advisor for a model or subsystem.
“getSelectedCheck”	Get selected checks.
“getSelectedSystem” on page 7-78	Get path of system currently targeted by the Model Advisor.
“getSelectedTask”	Get selected tasks.
“getTaskAll”	Get the IDs of the tasks performed by the Model Advisor.
“Simulink.ModelAdvisor.openConfigUI” on page 7-79	Start the Model Advisor Configuration editor.
“Simulink.ModelAdvisor.reportexists”	Determine whether a report exists for a system or subsystem.
“runCheck”	Run selected checks.
“runTask”	Run checks for selected tasks.

Name	Description
"selectCheck"	Select checks.
"selectCheckAll"	Select all checks.
"selectCheckForGroup"	Select a group of checks.
"selectCheckForTask"	Select checks that belong to a specified task.
"selectTask"	Select tasks.
"selectTaskAll"	Select all tasks.
"setActionenable" on page 7-84	Set enable/disable status for a check action.
"setBaselineMode"	Set baseline mode for the Model Advisor.
"setCheckerrorSeverity" on page 7-86	Set severity of a check failure.
"setCheckResult"	Set result for the currently running check.
"setCheckResultData"	Set result data for the currently running check.
"setCheckResultStatus"	Set pass/fail status for the currently running check.
"setListViewParameters" on page 7-89	Set list view parameters for a check.
"verifyCheckRan"	Verify that checks have run.
"verifyCheckResult"	Generate a baseline set of check results or compare the current set of results to the baseline results.

Name	Description
“verifyCheckResultStatus”	Verify that a model has passed or failed a set of checks.
“verifyHTML”	Generate a baseline report or compare the current report to a baseline report.

Methods

closeReport

Purpose

Close Model Advisor report.

Syntax

closeReport

Description

Closes the report associated with this Model Advisor object, which closes the Model Advisor window.

See Also

“displayReport”

deselectCheck

Purpose

Deselect a check.

Syntax

success = deselectCheck(ID)

Arguments

ID

String or cell array that specifies the IDs of the checks to be deselected

success

True (1) if the check is deselected.

Description

This method deselects the checks specified by ID.

Note This method cannot deselect disabled checks.

See Also

“getCheckAll”, “deselectCheckForGroup”, “selectCheck”

deselectCheckAll**Purpose**

Deselect all checks.

Syntax

```
success = deselectCheckAll
```

Arguments

success

True (1) if all checks are deselected.

Description

Deselects all checks that are not disabled.

See Also

“selectCheckAll”

deselectCheckForGroup**Purpose**

Deselect a group of checks.

Syntax

```
success = deselectCheckForGroup(groupName)
```

Arguments

groupName

String or cell array that specifies the names of the groups to be deselected

success

True (1) if the method succeeds in deselecting the specified group.

Description

Deselects a specified group of checks.

See Also

“selectCheckForGroup”

deselectCheckForTask**Purpose**

Deselect checks that belong to a specified task or set of tasks.

Syntax

```
success = deselectCheckForTask(ID)
```

Arguments

ID

String or cell array of strings that specify the IDs of tasks whose checks are to be deselected.

success

True (1) if the specified tasks are deselected.

Description

Deselects checks belonging to the tasks specified by the ID argument.

See Also

“getTaskAll”, “selectCheckForTask”

deselectTask**Purpose**

Deselect a task.

Syntax

```
success = deselectTask(ID)
```

Arguments

ID

String or cell array that specifies the ID of tasks to be deselected

success

True (1) if the method succeeded in deselecting the specified tasks

Description

Deselects the tasks specified by ID.

See Also

“selectTask”, “getTaskAll”

deselectTaskAll**Purpose**

Deselect all tasks.

Syntax

```
success = deselectTaskAll
```

Arguments

`success`

True (1) if this method succeeds in deselecting all tasks

Description

Deselects all tasks.

See Also

“selectTaskAll”

displayReport**Purpose**

Display report in Model Advisor.

Syntax

```
displayReport
```

Description

Displays the report associated with this Model Advisor object in the Model Advisor window. The report includes the most recent results of running checks on the system associated with this Model Advisor object and the current selection status of checks, groups, and tasks for the system.

See Also

“Simulink.ModelAdvisor.reportexists”

exportReport

Purpose

Create a copy of a report generated by Model Advisor.

Syntax

```
[success message] = exportReport(destination)
```

Arguments

`destination`

Path name of copy to be made of the report file.

`success`

True (1) if this method succeeded in creating a copy of the report at the specified location.

`message`

empty if the copy was successful; otherwise, the reason the copy did not succeed.

Description

This method creates a copy of the last report generated by the Model Advisor and stores the copy at the specified location.

See Also

“Simulink.ModelAdvisor.reportexists”

getBaselineMode

Purpose

Determine whether the Model Advisor is in baseline data generation mode.

Syntax

```
mode = getBaselineMode
```

Arguments

`mode`

Boolean value indicating baseline mode

Description

The mode output variable returns true if the Model Advisor is in baseline data mode. Baseline mode causes the Model Advisor's verification methods, e.g., "verifyHTML", to generate baseline data.

See Also

"setBaselineMode", "verifyHTML", "verifyCheckResult", "verifyCheckResultStatus"

getCheckAll**Purpose**

Get the IDs of all checks.

Syntax

```
IDs = getCheckAll
```

Arguments

IDs

Cell array of strings specifying the IDs of all checks performed by the Model Advisor

Description

Returns a cell array of strings specifying the IDs of all checks performed by the Model Advisor.

See Also

"getTaskAll", "getGroupAll"

getCheckForGroup**Purpose**

Get checks that belong to a check group.

Syntax

```
IDs = getCheckForTask(groupName)
```

Arguments

groupName

String specifying the name of a group

IDs

Cell array of IDs

Description

Returns a cell array of IDs of the tasks belonging to the group specified by groupName.

See Also

“getCheckForTask”

getCheckForTask

Purpose

Get the checks that belong to a task.

Syntax

```
checkIDs = getCheckForTask(taskID)
```

Arguments

taskID

ID of a task

checkIDs

Cell array of IDs of checks belonging to the specified task

Description

Returns a cell array of IDs of the checks belonging to the task specified by taskID.

See Also

“getCheckForGroup”

getCheckResult

Purpose

Get the results of running a check or set of checks.

Syntax

```
result = getCheckResult(ID)
```

Arguments

ID

ID of a check or cell array of check IDs

result

A check result or cell array of check results

Description

Gets results for the specified checks. The format of the results depends on the checks that generated the data.

Note This method is intended for accessing results generated by custom checks created with the Model Advisor's customization API, an optional feature available with Simulink® Verification and Validation™ software (see the online Simulink Verification and Validation documentation for more information).

See Also

“getCheckResultData”, “getCheckResultStatus”

getCheckResultData**Purpose**

Get the data resulting from running a check or set of checks.

Syntax

```
result = getCheckResultData(ID)
```

Arguments

ID

Check ID or cell array of check IDs

result

Data from a check result or cell array of data from check results

Description

Gets the check result data for the specified checks. The format of the data depends on the checks that generated the data.

Note This method is intended for accessing check result data generated by custom checks created with the Model Advisor’s customization API, an optional feature available with Simulink Verification and Validation software (see the online Simulink Verification and Validation documentation for more information).

See Also

“getCheckResult”, “getCheckResultStatus”

getCheckResultStatus

Purpose

Get the pass/fail status of a check or set of checks.

Syntax

```
result = getCheckResultStatus(ID)
```

Arguments

ID

Check ID or cell array of check IDs

result

Boolean or a cell array of Boolean values indication the pass/fail status of a check or set of checks

Description

Invoke this method after running a set of checks to determine whether the checks passed or failed.

See Also

“getCheckResult”, “getCheckResultData”

getGroupAll

Purpose

Get all groups of checks performed by the Model Advisor.

Syntax

```
IDs = getGroupAll
```

Arguments

IDs

Cell array of IDs of all groups of checks performed by the Model Advisor.

Description

Returns a cell array of IDs of all groups of checks performed by the Model Advisor.

See Also

“getCheckAll”, “getTaskAll”

getInputParameters

Purpose

Get input parameters of a check.

Syntax

```
params = obj.getInputParameters(check_ID)
```

Arguments

params

A cell array of `ModelAdvisor.InputParameter` objects.

obj

A variable representing the `Simulink.ModelAdvisor` object.

check_ID

A string that uniquely identifies the check.

You can omit the *check_ID* if you use the method inside a check callback function.

Description

Returns the input parameters associated with a check.

Note This method is intended for accessing custom checks created with the Model Advisor's customization API, an optional feature available with Simulink Verification and Validation software (see the online Simulink Verification and Validation documentation for more information).

See Also

`ModelAdvisor.InputParameter`

getListViewParameters

Purpose

Get list view parameters of a check.

Syntax

```
params = obj.getListViewParameters(check_ID)
```

Arguments

params

A cell array of `ModelAdvisor.ListViewParameter` objects.

obj

A variable representing the `Simulink.ModelAdvisor` object.

check_ID

A string that uniquely identifies the check.

You can omit the *check_ID* if you use the method inside a check callback function.

Description

Returns the list view parameters associated with a check.

Note This method is intended for accessing custom checks created with the Model Advisor’s customization API, an optional feature available with Simulink Verification and Validation software (see the online Simulink Verification and Validation documentation for more information).

See Also

“setListViewParameters” on page 7-89,
`ModelAdvisor.ListViewParameter`

getModelAdvisor

Purpose

Get a Model Advisor object for a system or subsystem.

Syntax

```
obj = Simulink.ModelAdvisor.getModelAdvisor(system)  
obj = Simulink.ModelAdvisor.getModelAdvisor(system, 'new')
```

Arguments

`system`

Name of model for which the Model Advisor is to be gotten

`'new'`

Required when changing Model Advisor working scope from one system to another without closing the previous session. Alternatively, you can close the previous session before invoking `getModelAdvisor`, in which case `'new'` can be omitted.

`obj`

Model Advisor object

Description

This static method (see “Static Methods”) creates and returns an instance of `Simulink.ModelAdvisor` class for the model or subsystem specified by `system`.

getSelectedCheck

Purpose

Get the currently selected checks.

Syntax

```
IDs = getSelectedCheck
```

Arguments

IDs

Cell array of IDs of currently selected checks

Description

Returns the checks currently selected in the Model Advisor.

See Also

“getSelectedTask”

getSelectedSystem

Purpose

Get system currently targeted by the Model Advisor.

Syntax

```
path = getSelectedSystem
```

Arguments

path

Path of the system selected system

Description

Gets the path of the system currently targeted by the Model Advisor, i.e., the system or subsystem most recently selected for checking either interactively by the user or programmatically via `Simulink.ModelAdvisor.getModelAdvisor`.

See Also

“getModelAdvisor”

getSelectedTask

Purpose

Get selected tasks.

Syntax

IDs = getSelectedTask

Arguments

IDs

Cell array of IDs of currently selected tasks.

Description

Returns the tasks currently selected in the Model Advisor.

See Also

“getSelectedCheck”

getTaskAll**Purpose**

Get the tasks performed by the Model Advisor.

Syntax

IDs = getTaskAll

Arguments

IDs

Cell array of IDs of tasks performed by the Model Advisor.

Description

Returns a cell array of IDs of tasks performed by the Model Advisor.

See Also

“getCheckAll”, “getGroupAll”

Simulink.ModelAdvisor.openConfigUI**Purpose**

Starts the Model Advisor Configuration editor.

Syntax

Simulink.ModelAdvisor.openConfigUI

Description

This static method starts the Model Advisor Configuration editor.

Use the Model Advisor Configuration editor to create customized configurations for the Model Advisor.

Note The Model Advisor Configuration editor is an optional feature available with Simulink Verification and Validation software (see the online Simulink Verification and Validation documentation for more information).

- Before starting the Model Advisor Configuration editor, ensure that the current directory is writable. If the directory is not writable, you see an error message when you start the Model Advisor Configuration editor.
- The Model Advisor Configuration editor uses the Simulink project (slprj) directory (for more information, see “Model Reference Simulation Targets”) in the current directory to store reports and other information. If this directory does not exist in the current directory, the Model Advisor Configuration editor creates it.

Simulink.ModelAdvisor.reportexists

Purpose

Determine whether a report exists for a model or subsystem.

Syntax

```
exists = reportexists('system')
```

Arguments

'system'

String specifying path name of a system or subsystem

exists

True (1) if a report exists for system

Description

This method returns true (1) if a report file exists for the model (system) or subsystem specified by `system` in the `slprj/modeladvisor` subdirectory of the MATLAB working directory.

See Also

“exportReport”

runCheck

Purpose

Run the currently selected checks.

Syntax

```
success = runCheck
```

Arguments

success

True (1) if the checks were run.

Description

Runs the checks currently selected in the Model Advisor. Invoking this method is equivalent to selecting the **Run Advisor** button on the Model Advisor window.

See Also

“selectCheck”

runTask

Purpose

Run the currently selected tasks.

Syntax

```
success = runTask
```

Arguments

success

True (1) if the tasks were run.

Description

Runs the tasks currently selected in the Model Advisor. Invoking this method is equivalent to selecting the **Run Selected Checks** button on the Model Advisor window.

See Also

“selectTask”

selectCheck

Purpose

Select a check.

Syntax

```
success = selectCheck(ID)
```

Arguments

ID

ID or cell array of IDs of checks to be selected

success

True (1) if this method succeeded in selecting the specified checks

Description

This method cannot select a check that is disabled.

See Also

“selectCheckAll”, “selectCheckForGroup”, “deselectCheck”

selectCheckAll

Purpose

Select all checks.

Syntax

```
success = selectCheckAll
```

Arguments

success

True (1) if this method succeeded in selecting all checks.

Description

Selects all checks that are not disabled.

See Also

“selectCheck”, “selectCheckForGroup”, “deselectCheck”

selectCheckForGroup

Purpose

Select a group of checks.

Syntax

`success = selectCheckForGroup(ID)`

Arguments

ID

ID or cell array of group IDs

success

True (1) if this method succeeded in selecting the specified groups

Description

Selects the groups specified by ID.

See Also

“`deselectCheckForGroup`”

selectCheckForTask**Purpose**

Select checks that belong to a specified task or set of tasks.

Syntax

`success = selectCheckForTask(ID)`

Arguments

ID

ID or cell array of IDs of tasks whose checks are to be selected

success

True (1) if this method succeeded in selecting the checks for the specified tasks

Description

Selects checks belonging to the tasks specified by the ID argument.

See Also

“`deselectCheckForTask`”

selectTask**Purpose**

Select a task.

Syntax

`success = selectTask(ID)`

Arguments

`ID`

ID or cell array of IDs of the task to be selected

`success`

True (1) if this method succeeds in selecting the specified tasks

Description

Selects a task.

See Also

“deselectTask”

selectTaskAll

Purpose

Select all tasks.

Syntax

`success = selectTaskAll`

Arguments

`success`

True (1) if this method succeeds in selecting all tasks

Description

Selects all tasks.

See Also

“deselectTaskAll”

setActionenable

Purpose

Set enable/disable status for check action

Syntax

`obj.setActionenable(value)`

Arguments

obj

A variable representing the `Simulink.ModelAdvisor` object.

value

Boolean value indicating whether the Action box is enabled or disabled.

- `true` — enable the Action box.
- `false` — Disable the Action box.

Description

The `setActionenable` method specifies the enables or disables the Action box. Only a check callback function can invoke this method.

Note This method is intended for accessing custom checks created with the Model Advisor's customization API, an optional feature available with Simulink Verification and Validation software (see the online Simulink Verification and Validation documentation for more information).

See Also

`ModelAdvisor.Action`

setBaselineMode

Purpose

Set the baseline data generation mode for the Model Advisor.

Syntax

`setBaselineMode(mode)`

Arguments

mode

Boolean value indicating setting of Model Advisor's baseline mode, either on (`true`) or off (`false`)

Description

Sets the Model Advisor's baseline mode to *mode*. Baseline mode causes the Model Advisor's verify methods to generate baseline comparison data for verifying the results of a Model Advisor run.

See Also

“getBaselineMode”, “verifyCheckResult”, “verifyHTML”

setCheckerrorSeverity

Purpose

Set severity of a check failure.

Syntax

```
obj.setCheckerrorSeverity(value)
```

Arguments

obj

A variable representing the `Simulink.ModelAdvisor` object.

value

Integer indicating severity of failure.

- 0 — Check Result = Warning
- 1 — Check Result = Failed

Description

Sets result status for a currently running check that fails to *value*. Only a check callback function can invoke this method.

Note This method is intended for accessing custom checks created with the Model Advisor's customization API, an optional feature available with Simulink Verification and Validation software (see the online Simulink Verification and Validation documentation for more information).

See Also

“setCheckResultStatus”

setCheckResult

Purpose

Set the result for the currently running check.

Syntax

```
success = setCheckResult(result)
```

Arguments

result

String or cell array that specifies the result of the currently running task

success

True (1) if this method succeeds in setting the check result

Description

Sets the check result for the currently running check. Only the check's callback function can invoke this method.

Note This method is intended for use with custom checks created with the Model Advisor's customization API, an optional feature available with Simulink Verification and Validation software (see the online Simulink Verification and Validation documentation for more information).

See Also

“getCheckResult”, “setCheckResultData”, “setCheckResultStatus”

setCheckResultData

Purpose

Set the result data for the currently running check.

Syntax

```
success = setCheckResultData(data)
```

Arguments

data

Result data to be set

success

True (1) if this method succeeds in setting the result data for the current check

Description

Sets the check result data for the currently running check. Only the check's callback function can invoke this method.

Note This method is intended for use with custom checks created with the Model Advisor's customization API, an optional feature available with Simulink Verification and Validation software (see the online Simulink Verification and Validation documentation for more information).

See Also

“getCheckResultData”, “setCheckResult”, “setCheckResultStatus”

setCheckResultStatus

Purpose

Set the pass/fail status for the currently running check.

Syntax

```
success = setCheckResultStatus(status)
```

Arguments

status

Boolean value that indicates the status of the check that just ran, either pass (true) or fail (false)

success

True (1) if the status was set.

Description

Sets the pass/fail status for the currently running check to status. Only the check's callback function can invoke this method.

Note This method is intended for use with custom checks created with the Model Advisor’s customization API, an optional feature available with Simulink Verification and Validation software (see the online Simulink Verification and Validation documentation for more information).

See Also

“getCheckResultStatus”, “setCheckResult”, “setCheckResultData”, “setCheckerrorSeverity” on page 7-86

setListViewParameters

Purpose

Specify list view parameters for a check.

Syntax

```
obj.setListViewParameters(check_ID, params)
```

Arguments

obj

A variable representing the `Simulink.ModelAdvisor` object.

check_ID

A string that uniquely identifies the check.

You can omit the *check_ID* if you use the method inside a check callback function.

params

A cell array of `ModelAdvisor.ListViewParameter` objects.

Description

Set the list view parameters for the check.

Note This method is intended for accessing custom checks created with the Model Advisor's customization API, an optional feature available with Simulink Verification and Validation software (see the online Simulink Verification and Validation documentation for more information).

See Also

“getListViewParameters” on page 7-76,
`ModelAdvisor.ListViewParameter`

verifyCheckRan

Purpose

Verify that the Model Advisor has run a set of checks.

Syntax

```
[success, missingChecks, additionalChecks] =  
verifyCheckRan(IDs)
```

Arguments

`IDs`

Cell array of IDs of checks to verify

`success`

Boolean value specifying whether the checks ran

`missingChecks`

Cell array of IDs for specified checks that ran

`additionalChecks`

Cell array of IDs for unspecified checks that ran

Description

The output variable `success` returns `true` if all the checks specified by IDs have run. If not, `success` returns `false`, `missingChecks` lists specified checks that did not run. The `additionalChecks` argument lists unspecified checks that ran.

See Also

“verifyCheckResultStatus”

verifyCheckResult

Purpose

Generate a baseline Model Advisor check results file or compare the current check results to the baseline check results.

Syntax

```
[success message] = verifyCheckResult(baseline, checkIDs)
```

Arguments

baseline

Pathname of the baseline check results MAT-file

checkIDs

Cell array of check IDs.

success

Boolean value specifying whether the method succeeded

message

String specifying an error message

Description

If the Model Advisor is in baseline mode (see “setBaselineMode”), this method stores the most recent results of running the checks specified by **checkIDs** in a MAT-file at the location specified by **baseline**. If the method is unable to store the check results at the specified location, it returns **false** in the output variable **success** and the reason for the failure in the output variable **message**. If the Model Advisor is not in baseline mode, this method compares the most recent results of running the checks specified by **checkIDs** with the report specified by **baseline**. If the current results match the baseline results, this method returns **true** as the value of the **success** output variable.

Note You must run the checks specified by **checkIDs** (see “runCheck”) before invoking **verifyCheckResult**.

This method enables you to compare the most recent check results generated by the Model Advisor with a baseline set of check results. You can use the method to generate the baseline report as well as perform current-to-baseline result comparisons. To generate a baseline report, put the Model Advisor in baseline mode, using “setBaselineMode”. Then invoke this method with the baseline argument set to the location where you want to store the baseline results. To perform a current-to-baseline report comparison, first ensure that the Model Advisor is not in baseline mode (see “getBaselineMode”). Then invoke this method with the path of the baseline report as the value of the `baseline` input argument.

See Also

“setBaselineMode”, “getBaselineMode”, “runCheck”, “verifyCheckResultStatus”

verifyCheckResultStatus

Purpose

Verify that a model has passed or failed a set of checks.

Syntax

```
[success message] = verifyCheckResultStatus(baseline,  
checkIDs)
```

Arguments

`baseline`

Array of Boolean variables

`checkIDs`

Cell array of check IDs.

`success`

Boolean value specifying whether the method succeeded

`message`

String specifying an error message

Description

This method compares the pass/fail (`true/false`) statuses from the most recent running of the checks specified by `checkIDs` with the Boolean

values specified by `status`. If the statuses match the baseline, this method returns `true` as the value of the success output variable.

Note You must run the checks specified by `checkIDs` (see “`runCheck`”) before invoking `verifyCheckResultStatus`.

See Also

“`runCheck`”

verifyHTML

Purpose

Generate a baseline Model Advisor report or compare the current report to a baseline report.

Syntax

```
[success message] = verifyHTML(baseline)
```

Arguments

`baseline`

Pathname of a Model Advisor report

`success`

Boolean value specifying whether the method succeeded

`message`

String specifying an error message

Description

If the Model Advisor is in baseline mode (see “`setBaselineMode`”), this method stores the report most recently generated by the Model Advisor at the location specified by `baseline`. If the method is unable to store a copy of the report at the specified location, it returns `false` in the output variable `success` and the reason for the failure in the output variable `message`. If the Model Advisor is not in baseline mode, this method compares the report most recently generated by the Model Advisor with the report specified by `baseline`. If the current report has

exactly the same content as the baseline report, this method returns `true` as the value of the `success` output variable.

This method enables you to compare a report generated by the Model Advisor with a baseline report to determine if they differ. You can use the method to generate the baseline report as well as perform current-to-baseline report comparisons. To generate a baseline report, put the Model Advisor in baseline mode. Then invoke this method with the baseline argument set to the location where you want to store the baseline report. To perform a current-to-baseline report comparison, first ensure that the Model Advisor is not in baseline mode (see “`getBaselineMode`”). Then invoke this method with the path of the baseline report as the value of the `baseline` input argument.

See Also

“`setBaselineMode`”, “`getBaselineMode`”, “`verifyCheckResult`”

Purpose

Container for model's signal data logs

Description

Simulink software creates instances of this class to contain signal logs that it creates while simulating a model (see “Logging Signals”). In particular, Simulink software creates an instance of this class for a top model and for each model referenced by the top model that contains signals to be logged. Simulink software assigns the `ModelDataLogs` object for the top model to a variable in the MATLAB workspace. The name of the variable is the name specified in the **Signal logging name** field on the **Data Import/export** pane of the model's **Configuration Parameters** dialog box. The default value is `logsout`.

A `ModelDataLogs` object has a variable number of properties. The first property, named `Name`, specifies the name of the model whose signal data the object contains or, if the model is a referenced model, the name of the `Model` block that references the model. The remaining properties reference objects that contain signal data logged during simulation of the model. The objects may be instances of any of the following types of objects:

- `Simulink.ModelDataLogs`
Container for the data logs of a model
- `Simulink.SubsysDataLogs`
Container for the data logs of a subsystem
- `Simulink.ScopeDataLogs`
Container for the data logs of Scope signal viewers
- `Simulink.Timeseries`
Data log for any signal except a mux or bus signal
- `Simulink.TsArray`
Data log for a mux or bus signal

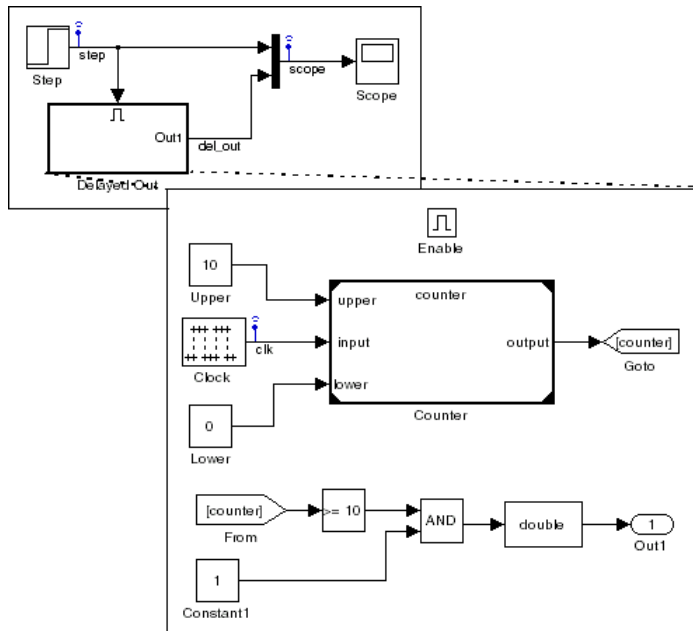
The names of the properties identify the data being logged as follows:

Simulink.ModelDataLogs

- For signal data logs, the name of the signal
- For a subsystem or model log container, the name of the subsystem or model, respectively
- For a scope viewer data log, the name specified on the viewer's parameter dialog box

Note If a name contains spaces, the ModelDataLogs objects specifies its name as (' **name** ') where **name** is the actual name, e.g., (' Brake Subsystem '). See “Handling Spaces and Newlines in Logged Names” for more information.

Consider, for example, the following model.



As indicated by the testpoint icons, this model specifies that Simulink software should log the signals named `step` and `scope` in the model's root system and the signal named `clk` in the subsystem named `Delayed Out`. After simulation of this model, the MATLAB workspace contains the following variable:

```
>> logcout

logcout =

Simulink.ModelDataLogs (siglgex):
  Name                elements  Simulink Class
  scope                2        TsArray
  step                 1        Timeseries
  ('Delayed Out')     2        SubsysDataLogs
```

The `logcout` variable contains the signal data logged during the simulation. You can use fully qualified object names or the Simulink `unpack` command to access the signal data stored in `logcout`. For example, to access the amplitudes of the `clk` signal in the `Delayed Out` subsystem, enter

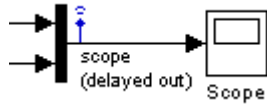
```
>> data = logcout('Delayed Out').clk.Data;
```

or

```
>> logcout.unpack('all');
>> data = clk.Data;
```

You can use a custom logging name or signal name when logging a signal. If you use the signal name, and that name occupies more than one line, include an `sprintf('\n')` between the lines of the signal name when accessing the logged data. For example, to access the signal in the following model:

Simulink.ModelDataLogs



Use the following syntax:

```
logout.(['scope' sprintf('\n') '(delayed out)'])
```

See “Handling Spaces and Newlines in Logged Names” for more information.

See Also

“Importing and Exporting Data”, `Simulink.SubsysDataLogs`, `Simulink.ScopeDataLogs`, `Simulink.Timeseries`, `Simulink.TsArray`, `who`, `whos`, `unpack`

Simulink.SimState.ModelSimState class

Purpose	Access SimState snapshot data				
Description	The <code>Simulink.SimState.ModelSimState</code> class contains all of the information associated with a “snapshot” of a simulation, including the logged states, the time of the snapshot, and the start time of the simulation. To access these data for a block, use the <code>getBlockSimState</code> method or the <code>loggedStates</code> property.				
Properties	<p><code>description</code></p> <p>Specify a description. By default, Simulink software generates a string based on your model name.</p> <p><code>loggedStates</code></p> <p>The logged states are the continuous and discrete states of the blocks in a model. These states represent a subset of the complete simulation state (<code>SimState</code>) of the model.</p> <p>Attributes:</p> <p><code>dependent</code></p> <p><code>snapshotTime</code></p> <p>Time at which Simulink software takes a “snapshot” of the complete simulation states. This data is read only.</p> <p><code>startTime</code></p> <p>Time at which the simulation starts. This data is read only.</p>				
Methods	<table><tr><td><code>getBlockSimState</code></td><td>Access SimState of individual block</td></tr><tr><td><code>setBlockSimState</code></td><td>Set SimState of individual block</td></tr></table>	<code>getBlockSimState</code>	Access SimState of individual block	<code>setBlockSimState</code>	Set SimState of individual block
<code>getBlockSimState</code>	Access SimState of individual block				
<code>setBlockSimState</code>	Set SimState of individual block				
Copy Semantics	Value. To learn how value classes affect copy operations, see Copying Objects in the MATLAB Programming Fundamentals documentation.				

Simulink.ModelWorkspace

Purpose Describe model workspace

Description Instances of this class describe model workspaces. Simulink software creates an instance of this class for each model that you open during a Simulink session. See “Using Model Workspaces” in *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

Property Summary

Name	Access	Description
DataSource	RW	Specifies the source used to initialize this workspace. Valid values are <ul style="list-style-type: none">'MDL-File''MAT-File''M-Code'
FileName	RW	Specifies the name of the MAT-file used to initialize this workspace. Simulink software ignores this property if DataSource is not 'MAT-File'.
MCode	RW	A string specifying M code used to initialize this workspace. Simulink software ignores this property if DataSource is not 'M-Code'.

Method Summary

Name	Description
“assignin”	Assign a value to a variable in the model’s workspace.
“clear”	Clear the model’s workspace.
“evalin”	evaluate an expression in the model’s workspace.

Name	Description
“reload”	Reload the model workspace from the workspace’s data source.
“save”	Save the model’s workspace to a specified MAT-file.
“saveToSource”	Save the workspace to the MAT-file that the workspace designates as its data source.
“whos”	List the variables in the model workspace.

Methods

`assignin`

Purpose

Assign a value to a variable in the model’s workspace.

Syntax

```
assignin('varname', varvalue)
```

Arguments

`varname`

Name of the variable to be assigned a value.

`varvalue`

Value to be assigned the variable.

Description

This method assigns the value specified by `varvalue` to the variable whose name is `varname`.

See also

“evalin”

`clear`

Purpose

Clear the model’s workspace.

Simulink.ModelWorkspace

Syntax

clear

Description

This method empties the workspace of its variables.

evalin

Purpose

evaluate an expression in the model's workspace.

Syntax

evalin('expression')

Arguments

expression

A MATLAB expression to be evaluated.

Description

This method evaluates expression in the model workspace.

See also

“assignin”

reload

Purpose

Reload the model workspace from the workspace's data source.

Syntax

reload

Description

This method reloads the model workspace from the data source specified by its DataSource parameter.

See also

“saveToSource”

save

Purpose

Save the model's workspace to a specified MAT-file.

Syntax

```
save('filename')
```

Arguments

filename

Name of a MAT-file.

Description

This method saves the model's workspace to the MAT-file specified by filename.

Note This method allows you to save the workspace to a file other than the file specified by the workspace's `FileName` property. If you want to save the model workspace to the file specified by the file's `FileName` property, it is simpler to use the workspace's `saveToSource` method.

example

```
hws = get_param('mymodel','modelworkspace')
hws.DataSource = 'MAT-File';
hws.FileName = 'workspace';
hws.assignin('roll', 30);
hws.saveToSource;
hws.assignin('roll', 40);
hws.save('workspace_test.mat');
```

See also

“reload”, “saveToSource”

Simulink.ModelWorkspace

saveToSource

Purpose

Save the workspace to the MAT-file that it designates as its data source.

Syntax

saveToSource

Description

This method saves the model workspace designated by its `FileName` property.

example

```
hws = get_param('mymodel','modelworkspace')
hws.DataSource = 'MAT-File';
hws.FileName = 'params';
hws.assignin('roll', 30);
hws.saveToSource;
```

See also

“save”, “reload”

whos

Purpose

List the variables in the model workspace.

Syntax

whos

Description

This method lists the variables in the model’s workspace. The listing includes the size and class of the variables.

example

```
>> hws = get_param('myModel', 'modelworkspace');  
>> hws.assignin('k', 2);  
>> hws.whos
```

Name	Size	Bytes	Class
k	1x1	8	double array

Simulink.MSFcnRunTimeBlock

Purpose Get run-time information about Level-2 M-file S-function block

Description This class allows a Level-2 M-file S-function or other M program to obtain information from Simulink software and provide information to Simulink software about a Level-2 M-file S-function block. Simulink software creates an instance of this class for each Level-2 M-file S-function block in a model. Simulink software passes the object to the callback methods of Level-2 M-File S-Functions when it updates or simulates a model, allowing the callback methods to get and provide block-related information to Simulink software. See “Writing Level-2 M-File S-Functions” in *Developing S-Functions* for more information.

You can also use instances of this class in M-file programs to obtain information about Level-2 M-File S-Function blocks during a simulation. See “Accessing Block Data During Simulation” in *Simulink User’s Guide* for more information.

The Level-2 M-file S-Function template `matlabroot/toolbox/simulink/blocks/msfuntmp1.m` shows how to use a number of the following methods.

Parent Class Simulink.RunTimeBlock

Derived Classes None

Property Summary

Name	Description
“AllowSignalsWithMoreThan2D”	enable Level-2 M-file S-function to use multidimensional signals.
“DialogPrmsTunable”	Specifies which of the S-function’s dialog parameters are tunable.
“NextTimeHit”	Time of the next sample hit for variable sample time S-functions.

Method Summary

Name	Description
“AutoRegRuntimePrms”	Register this block’s dialog parameters as run-time parameters.
“AutoUpdateRuntimePrms”	Update this block’s run-time parameters.
“IsDoingConstantOutput”	Determine whether the current simulation stage is the constant sample time stage.
“IsMajorTimeStep”	Determine whether the current simulation time step is a major time step.
“IsSampleHit”	Determine whether the current simulation time is one at which a task handled by this block is active.

Simulink.MSFcnRunTimeBlock

Name	Description
"IsSpecialSampleHit"	Determine whether the current simulation time is one at which multiple tasks handled by this block are active.
"RegBlockMethod"	Register a callback method for this block.
"RegisterDataTypeFxpBinaryPoint"	Register fixed-point data type with binary point-only scaling.
"RegisterDataTypeFxpFSlopeFixexpBias"	Register fixed-point data type with [Slope Bias] scaling specified in terms of fractional slope, fixed exponent, and bias.
"RegisterDataTypeFxpSlopeBias"	Register data type with [Slope Bias] scaling.
"SetAccelRunOnTLC"	Specify whether to use this block's TLC file to generate the simulation target for the model that uses it.
"SetPreCompInpPortInfoToDynamic"	Set precompiled attributes of this block's input ports to be inherited.
"SetPreCompOutPortInfoToDynamic"	Set precompiled attributes of this block's output ports to be inherited.

Name	Description
“SetPreCompPortInfoToDefaults”	Set precompiled attributes of this block’s ports to the default values.
“SetSimViewingDevice”	Specify whether block is a viewer.
“WriteRTWParam”	Write custom parameter information to Real-Time Workshop file.

Properties

AllowSignalsWithMoreThan2D

Description

Allow Level-2 M-file S-functions to use multidimensional signals. You must set the AllowSignalsWithMoreThan2D property in the setup method.

Data Type

Boolean

Access

RW

DialogPrmsTunable

Description

Specifies whether a dialog parameter of the S-function is tunable. Tunable parameters are registered as run-time parameters when you call the “AutoRegRuntimePrms” method. Note that SimOnlyTunable parameters are not registered as run-time parameters. For example, the following lines initializes three dialog parameters where the first is tunable, the second in not tunable, and the third is tunable only during simulation.

Simulink.MSFcnRunTimeBlock

```
block.NumDialogPrms = 3;  
block.DialogPrmsTunable = {'Tunable', 'Nontunable', 'SimOnlyTunable'};
```

Data Type

array

Access

RW

NextTimeHit

Description

Time of the next sample hit for variable sample-time S-functions.

Data Type

double

Access

RW

Methods

AutoRegRuntimePrms

Purpose

Register a block's tunable dialog parameters as run-time parameters.

Syntax

```
AutoRegRuntimePrms;
```

Description

Use in the PostPropagationSetup method to register this block's tunable dialog parameters as run-time parameters.

AutoUpdateRuntimePrms

Purpose

Update a block's run-time parameters.

Syntax

```
AutoRegRuntimePrms;
```

Description

Automatically update the values of the run-time parameters during a call to ProcessParameters.

See the S-function

`matlabroot/toolbox/simulink/simdemos/adapt_lms.m` in the Simulink model `sldemo_msfcn_lms.mdl` for an example.

IsDoingConstantOutput

Purpose

Determine whether this is in the constant sample time stage of a simulation.

Syntax

```
bVal = IsDoingConstantOutput;
```

Description

Returns true if this is the constant sample time stage of a simulation, i.e., the stage at the beginning of a simulation where Simulink software computes the values of block outputs that cannot change during the simulation (see “Constant Sample Time” in the *Simulink User’s Guide*). Use this method in the Outputs method of an S-function with port-based sample times to avoid unnecessarily computing the outputs of ports that have constant sample time, i.e., `[inf, 0]`.

```
function Outputs(block)
.
.
    if block.IsDoingConstantOutput
        ts = block.OutputPort(1).SampleTime;
        if ts(1) == Inf
            %% Compute port's output.
        end
    end
end
.
.
%% end of Outputs
```

Simulink.MSFcnRunTimeBlock

See “Specifying Port-Based Sample Times” in *Developing S-Functions* for more information.

IsMajorTimeStep

Purpose.

Determine whether current time step is a major or a minor time step.

Syntax

```
bVal = IsMajorTimeStep;
```

Description

Returns true if the current time step is a major time step; false, if it is a minor time step. This method can be called only from the `Outputs` or `Update` methods.

IsSampleHit

Purpose

Determine whether the current simulation time is one at which a task handled by this block is active.

Syntax

```
bVal = IsSampleHit(stIdx);
```

Arguments

stIdx

Global index of the sample time to be queried.

Description

Use in `Outputs` or `Update` block methods when the M-file S-function has multiple sample times to determine whether a sample hit has occurred at stIdx. The sample time index stIdx is a global index for the Simulink model. For example, consider a model that contains three sample rates of 0.1, 0.2, and 0.5, and an M-file S-function block that contains two rates of 0.2 and 0.5. In the M-file S-function, `block.IsSampleHit(0)` returns true for the rate 0.1, not the rate 0.2.

This block method is similar to `ssIsSampleHit` for C-MeX S-functions, however `ssIsSampleHit` returns values based on only the sample

times contained in the S-function. For example, if the model described above contained a C-MeX S-function with sample rates of 0.2 and 0.5, `ssIsSampleHit(S,0,tid)` returns true for the rate of 0.2.

Use port-based sample times to avoid using the global sample time index for multi-rate systems (see `Simulink.BlockPortData`).

`IsSpecialSampleHit`

Purpose

Determine whether the current simulation time is one at which multiple tasks implemented by this block are active.

Syntax

```
bVal = IsSpecialSampleHit(stIdx1,stIdx1);
```

Arguments

`stIdx1`

Index of sample time of first task to be queried.

`stIdx2`

Index of sample time of second task to be queried.

Description

Use in `Outputs` or `Update` block methods to ensure the validity of data shared by multiple tasks running at different rates. Returns true if a sample hit has occurred at `stIdx1` and a sample hit has also occurred at `stIdx2` in the same time step (similar to `ssIsSpecialSampleHit` for C-Mex S-functions).

`RegBlockMethod`

Purpose

Register a block callback method.

Syntax

```
RegBlockMethod(methName, methHandle);
```

Simulink.MSFcnRunTimeBlock

Arguments

methName

Name of method to be registered.

methHandle

MATLAB function handle of the callback method to be registered.

Description

Registers the block callback method specified by `methName` and `methHandle`. Use this method in the `setup` function of a Level-2 M-file S-function to specify the block callback methods that the S-function implements.

RegisterDataTypeFxpBinaryPoint

Purpose

Register fixed-point data type with binary point-only scaling.

Syntax

```
dtID = RegisterDataTypeFxpBinaryPoint(isSigned, wordLength,  
fractionalLength, obeyDataTypeOverride);
```

Arguments

isSigned

true if the data type is signed.

false if the data type is unsigned.

wordLength

Total number of bits in the data type, including any sign bit.

fractionalLength

Number of bits in the data type to the right of the binary point.

obeyDataTypeOverride

true indicates that the **Data Type Override** setting for the subsystem is to be obeyed. Depending on the value of **Data Type Override**, the resulting data type could be `True Doubles`, `True Singles`, `ScaledDouble`, or the fixed-point data type specified by the other arguments of the function.

false indicates that the **Data Type Override** setting is to be ignored.

Description

This method registers a fixed-point data type with Simulink software and returns a data type ID. The data type ID can be used to specify the data types of input and output ports, run-time parameters, and DWork states. It can also be used with all the standard data type access methods defined for instances of this class, such as “DatatypeSize”.

Use this function if you want to register a fixed-point data type with binary point-only scaling. Alternatively, you can use one of the other fixed-point registration functions:

- Use “RegisterDataTypeFxpFSlopeFixexpBias” to register a data type with [Slope Bias] scaling by specifying the word length, fractional slope, fixed exponent, and bias.
- Use “RegisterDataTypeFxpSlopeBias” to register a data type with [Slope Bias] scaling.

If the registered data type is not one of the Simulink built-in data types, a Simulink Fixed Point license is checked out.

RegisterDataTypeFxpFSlopeFixexpBias

Purpose

Register fixed-point data type with [Slope Bias] scaling specified in terms of fractional slope, fixed exponent, and bias

Syntax

```
dtID = RegisterDataTypeFxpFSlopeFixexpBias(isSigned,  
wordLength, fractionalSlope, fixedexponent, bias,  
obeyDataTypeOverride);
```

Arguments

isSigned

true if the data type is signed.

false if the data type is unsigned.

`wordLength`

Total number of bits in the data type, including any sign bit.

`fractionalSlope`

Fractional slope of the data type.

`fixedexponent`

exponent of the slope of the data type.

`bias`

Bias of the scaling of the data type.

`obeyDataTypeOverride`

true indicates that the **Data Type Override** setting for the subsystem is to be obeyed. Depending on the value of **Data Type Override**, the resulting data type could be `True Doubles`, `True Singles`, `ScaledDouble`, or the fixed-point data type specified by the other arguments of the function.

false indicates that the **Data Type Override** setting is to be ignored.

Description

This method registers a fixed-point data type with Simulink software and returns a data type ID. The data type ID can be used to specify the data types of input and output ports, run-time parameters, and DWork states. It can also be used with all the standard data type access methods defined for instances of this class, such as “DatatypeSize”.

Use this function if you want to register a fixed-point data type by specifying the word length, fractional slope, fixed exponent, and bias. Alternatively, you can use one of the other fixed-point registration functions:

- Use “RegisterDataTypeFxpBinaryPoint” to register a data type with binary point-only scaling.

- Use “RegisterDataTypeFxpSlopeBias” to register a data type with [Slope Bias] scaling.

If the registered data type is not one of the Simulink built-in data types, a Simulink Fixed Point license is checked out.

RegisterDataTypeFxpSlopeBias

Purpose

Register data type with [Slope Bias] scaling.

Syntax

```
dtID = RegisterDataTypeFxpSlopeBias(isSigned, wordLength,  
totalSlope, bias, obeyDataTypeOverride);
```

Arguments

isSigned

true if the data type is signed.

false if the data type is unsigned.

wordLength

Total number of bits in the data type, including any sign bit.

totalSlope

Total slope of the scaling of the data type.

bias

Bias of the scaling of the data type.

obeyDataTypeOverride

true indicates that the **Data Type Override** setting for the subsystem is to be obeyed. Depending on the value of **Data Type Override**, the resulting data type could be True Doubles, True Singles, ScaledDouble, or the fixed-point data type specified by the other arguments of the function.

false indicates that the **Data Type Override** setting is to be ignored.

Simulink.MSFcnRunTimeBlock

Description

This method registers a fixed-point data type with Simulink software and returns a data type ID. The data type ID can be used to specify the data types of input and output ports, run-time parameters, and DWork states. It can also be used with all the standard data type access methods defined for instances of this class, such as “DatatypeSize” on page 7-143.

Use this function if you want to register a fixed-point data type with [Slope Bias] scaling. Alternatively, you can use one of the other fixed-point registration functions:

- Use “RegisterDataTypeFxpBinaryPoint” to register a data type with binary point-only scaling.
- Use “RegisterDataTypeFxpFSlopeFixexpBias” to register a data type by specifying the word length, fractional slope, fixed exponent, and bias

If the registered data type is not one of the Simulink built-in data types, a Simulink Fixed Point license is checked out.

SetAccelRunOnTLC

Purpose

Specify whether to use block’s TLC file to generate code for the Accelerator mode of Simulink software.

Syntax

```
SetAccelRunOnTLC(bVal);
```

Arguments

bVal

May be 'true' (use TLC file) or 'false' (run block in interpreted mode).

Description

Specify if the block should use its TLC file to generate code that runs with the accelerator. If this option is 'false',

the block runs in interpreted mode. See the S-function `matlabroot/toolbox/simulink/blocks/msfcn_times_two.m` in the Simulink model `msfcndemo_timestwo.mdl` for an example.

`SetPreCompInPortInfoToDynamic`

Purpose

Set precompiled attributes of this block's input ports to be inherited.

Syntax

`SetPreCompInPortInfoToDynamic;`

Description

Initialize the compiled information (dimensions, data type, complexity, and sampling mode) of this block's input ports to be inherited. See the S-function `matlabroot/toolbox/simulink/simdemos/adapt_lms.m` in the Simulink model `sldemo_msfcn_lms.mdl` for an example.

`SetPreCompOutPortInfoToDynamic`

Purpose

Set precompiled attributes of this block's output ports to be inherited.

Syntax

`SetPreCompOutPortInfoToDynamic;`

Description

Initialize the compiled information (dimensions, data type, complexity, and sampling mode) of the block's output ports to be inherited. See the S-function `matlabroot/toolbox/simulink/simdemos/adapt_lms.m` in the Simulink model `sldemo_msfcn_lms.mdl` for an example.

`SetPreCompPortInfoToDefaults`

Purpose

Set precompiled attributes of this block's ports to the default values.

Syntax

`SetPreCompPortInfoToDefaults;`

Simulink.MSFcnRunTimeBlock

Description

Initialize the compiled information (dimensions, data type, complexity, and sampling mode) of the block's ports to the default values. By default, a port accepts a real scalar sampled signal with a data type of double.

SetSimViewingDevice

Purpose

Specify whether this block is a viewer.

Syntax

```
SetSimViewingDevice(bVal);
```

Arguments

bVal

May be 'true' (is a viewer) or 'false' (is not a viewer).

Description

Specify if the block is a viewer/scope. If this flag is specified, the block will be used only during simulation and automatically stubbed out in generated code.

WriteRTWParam

Purpose

Write a custom parameter to the Real-Time Workshop information file used for code generation.

Syntax

```
WriteRTWParam(pType, pName, pVal)
```

Arguments

pType

Type of the parameter to be written. Valid values are 'string' and 'matrix'.

pName

Name of the parameter to be written.

pVal

Value of the parameter to be written.

Description

Use in the `WriteRTW` method of the M-file S-function to write out custom parameters. These parameters are generally settings used to determine how code should be generated in the TLC file for the S-function. See the S-function `matlabroot/toolbox/simulink/simdemos/adapt_lms.m` in the Simulink model `sldemo_msfcn_lms.mdl` for an example.

Simulink.NumericType

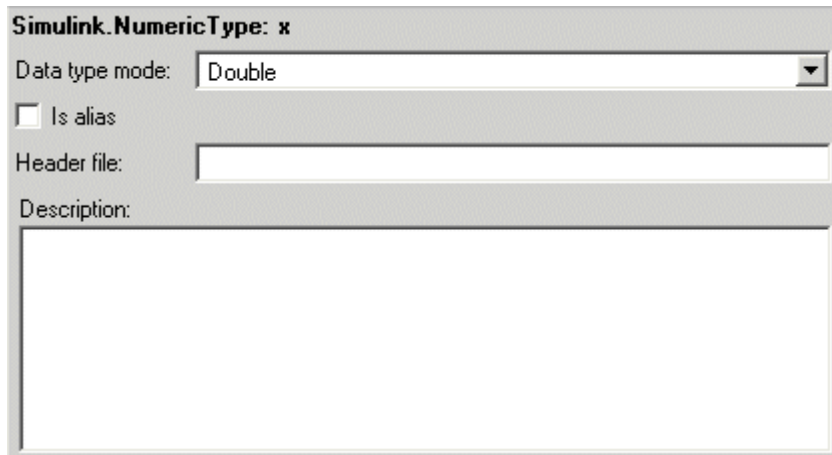
Purpose Specify data type

Description This class lets you specify a data type. To do this,

- 1 Create an instance of this class in the MATLAB base workspace or a model workspace. To create a numeric type in a model workspace, you must disable the **Is alias** option.
- 2 Set object properties to the properties of the custom data type
- 3 Assign the data type to all signals and parameters of your model that you want to conform to the data type.

Assigning a data type in this way allows you to change the data types of the signals and parameters in your model by changing the properties of the object that describe them. You do not have to change the model itself.

Property Dialog Box



The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Simulink.NumericType: x". It contains the following elements:

- Data type mode:** A dropdown menu with "Double" selected.
- Is alias:** An unchecked checkbox.
- Header file:** An empty text input field.
- Description:** A large empty text area.

Data type mode

Data type of this numeric type. The options are

Option	Description
Boolean	Same as the MATLAB boolean type.
Double	Same as the MATLAB double type.
Single	Same as the MATLAB single type.
Fixed-point: unspecified scaling	A fixed-point data type with unspecified scaling.
Fixed-point: binary point scaling	A fixed-point data type with binary-point scaling.
Fixed-point: slope and bias scaling	A fixed-point data type with slope and bias scaling.

Selecting a category causes Simulink software to enable controls on the dialog box (see below) that apply to the category and to disable other controls that do not apply. Selecting a fixed-point category may, depending on the other dialog box options that you select, cause the model to run only on systems that have a Simulink Fixed Point option installed.

Is alias

If this option is selected for a workspace object of this type, Simulink software uses the name of the object as the data type for all objects that specify the object as its data type. Otherwise, Simulink software uses the category of the data type as its name, or, if the category is a fixed-point category, Simulink software generates a name that encodes the type's properties, using the encoding specified by the Simulink Fixed Point product.

Header file

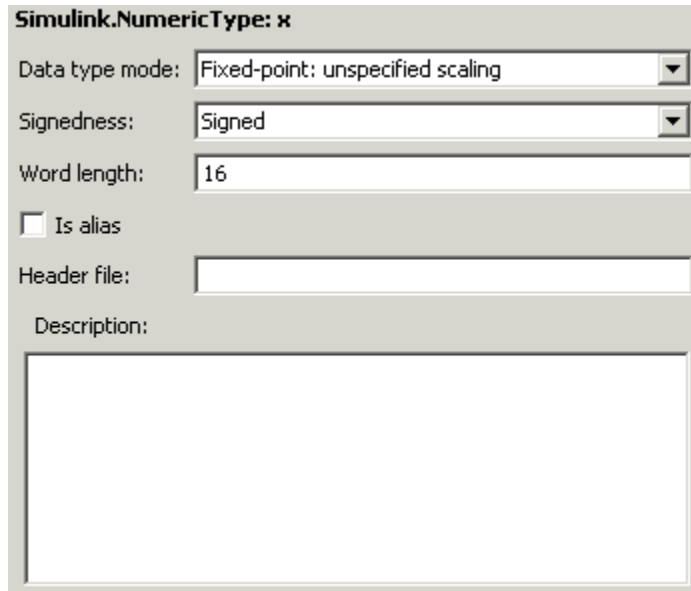
Name of a user-supplied C header file that defines a data type having the same name as this numeric type (i.e., as the MATLAB variable that references this object). If this field is not empty, code generated from this model defines the numeric type by including

Simulink.NumericType

the specified header file. If this field is empty, the generated code defines the numeric type itself.

Description

Description of this data type. This field is intended for use in documenting this data type. Simulink software ignores it.



The image shows a configuration dialog box titled "Simulink.NumericType: x". It contains several fields for configuring a numeric type:

- Data type mode:** A dropdown menu with "Fixed-point: unspecified scaling" selected.
- Signedness:** A dropdown menu with "Signed" selected.
- Word length:** A text input field containing the value "16".
- Is alias:** An unchecked checkbox.
- Header file:** An empty text input field.
- Description:** A large empty text area for providing a description of the data type.

Signedness

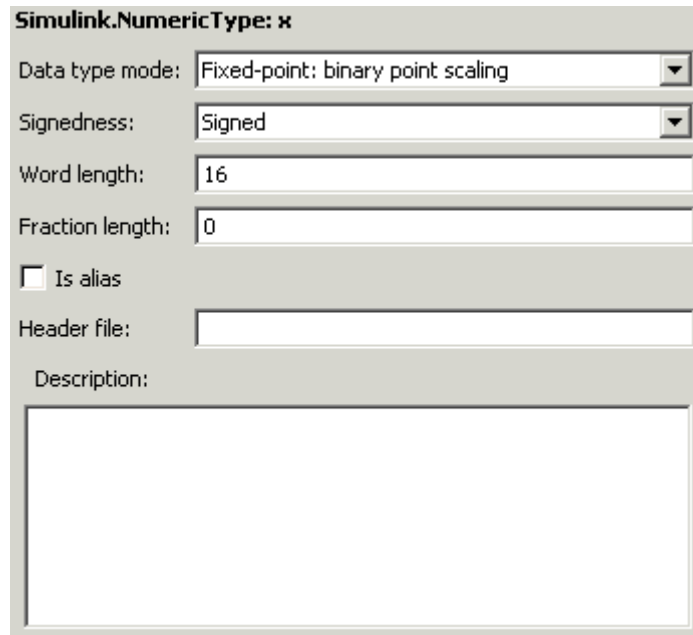
Specifies whether the data type is signed or unsigned, or inherits its signedness. Set the option to **Signed**, **Unsigned**, or **Auto**. This option is enabled only for fixed-point data type categories.

Word-Length

Word length in bits of the fixed-point data type. This option is enabled only for fixed-point data type categories.

Fraction length

Number of bits to the right of the binary point. This option is enabled only if the data type category is Fixed-point: binary point scaling.



The image shows a configuration dialog box for 'Simulink.NumericType: x'. It contains several fields and a checkbox:

- Data type mode:** A dropdown menu set to 'Fixed-point: binary point scaling'.
- Signedness:** A dropdown menu set to 'Signed'.
- Word length:** A text input field containing '16'.
- Fraction length:** A text input field containing '0'.
- Is alias:** An unchecked checkbox.
- Header file:** An empty text input field.
- Description:** A large empty text area.

Slope

Slope for slope and bias scaling. This option is enabled only if the data type category is Fixed-point: slope and bias scaling.

Simulink.NumericType

The image shows a configuration dialog box titled "Simulink.NumericType: x". It contains several fields and a checkbox:

- Data type mode:** A dropdown menu with the selected value "Fixed-point: slope and bias scaling".
- Signedness:** A dropdown menu with the selected value "Signed".
- Word length:** A text input field containing the value "16".
- Slope:** A text input field containing the value "2^0".
- Bias:** A text input field containing the value "0".
- Is alias:** A checkbox that is currently unchecked.
- Header file:** An empty text input field.
- Description:** A large empty text area.

Bias

Bias for slope and bias scaling. This option is enabled only if the data type category is `Fixed-point: slope and bias scaling`. See the preceding figure.

Properties

Name	Access	Description
Bias	RW	Bias used for slope and bias scaling of a fixed-point data type. This field is intended for use by the Simulink Fixed Point product. (Bias)
DataTypeMode	RW	String that specifies the data type of this numeric type. Valid values are 'Double', 'Boolean', 'Single', 'Fixed-point: unspecified scaling', 'Fixed-point: binary point scaling', and 'Fixed-point: slope and bias scaling'. (Data type mode)
Description	RW	Description of this data type. (Description)
Fixedexponent	RW	exponent used for binary point scaling. This property equals <code>-FractionLength</code> . Setting this property causes Simulink software to set the <code>FractionLength</code> and <code>Slope</code> properties accordingly, and vice versa. This property applies only if the data type category is <code>Fixed-point: binary point scaling</code> or <code>Fixed-point: slope and bias scaling</code> . It does not appear on the object's Property dialog box, but can be accessed from the MATLAB command prompt.

Simulink.NumericType

Name	Access	Description
FractionLength	RW	Integer that specifies the size in bits of the fractional portion of the fixed-point number. This property equals $-Fixedexponent$. Setting this property causes Simulink software to set the <code>Fixedexponent</code> property accordingly, and vice versa. This field is intended for use by the Simulink Fixed Point product. (Fraction length)
IsAlias	RW	Integer that specifies whether to use the name of this object as the name of the data type that it specifies. Valid values are 1 (yes) or 0 (no). (Is alias)
Signedness	RW	Boolean that specifies whether this data type is signed, unsigned, or inherits its signedness. Valid values are 1 (signed), 0 (unsigned), or Auto (inherit signedness). (Signedness)
Slope	RW	Slope for slope and bias scaling of fixed-point numbers. This property equals $SlopeAdjustmentFactor * 2^{Fixedexponent}$. If <code>SlopeAdjustmentFactor</code> is 1.0, Simulink software displays the value of this field as $2^{SlopeAdjustmentFactor}$. Otherwise, it displays it as a numeric value. Setting this property causes Simulink software to set the <code>Fixedexponent</code> and <code>SlopeAdjustmentFactor</code> properties accordingly, and vice versa. This property appears only if <code>Category</code> is Fixed-point: slope and bias scaling. (Slope)

Name	Access	Description
SlopeAdjustmentFactor	RW	Slope for slope and bias scaling of fixed-point numbers. Setting this property causes Simulink software to adjust the Slope property accordingly, and vice versa. This property applies only if Category is Fixed-point: slope and bias scaling. It does not appear on the object's Property dialog box, but can be accessed from the MATLAB command prompt.
WordLength	RW	Integer that specifies the word size of this data type. This field is intended for use by the Simulink Fixed Point product. This property appears only if Category is Fixed-point. (Word Length)

See Also

“Code Generation with User-Defined Data Types” in the Real-Time Workshop Embedded Coder documentation

Simulink.Parameter

Purpose

Specify value, value range, data type, and other properties of block parameter

Description

This class enables you to create workspace objects that you can then use as the values of block parameters, e.g., the value of a Gain block's Gain parameter. You can create a `Simulink.Parameter` object in the base MATLAB workspace or a model workspace. However, to create the object in a model workspace, you must set the object's storage class to `Auto`.

Parameter objects let you specify not only the value of a parameter but also other information about the parameter, such as the parameter's purpose, its dimensions, its minimum and maximum values, etc. Some Simulink products use this information. For example, Simulink and Real-Time Workshop products use information specified by `Simulink.Parameter` objects to determine whether the parameter is tunable (see "Using Tunable Parameters" in *Simulink User's Guide*).

The Simulink software performs range checking of parameter values. The software alerts you when the parameter object's value lies outside a range that corresponds to its specified minimum and maximum values and data type.

Property Dialog Box

Simulink.Parameter: Param

Value:

Data type:

Dimensions: Complexity:

Minimum: Maximum:

Units:

Code generation options

Storage class:

Alias:

Description:

Value

Value of the parameter. You can use MATLAB expressions to specify the numeric type, dimensions, and data type of the parameter (see “Data Types Supported by Simulink”). You can also specify fixed-point values for block parameters (see “Specifying Fixed-Point Values Directly” in the Simulink Fixed Point documentation). The following examples illustrate this syntax.

Simulink.Parameter

Expression	Description
<code>single(1.0)</code>	Specifies a single-precision value of 1.0
<code>int8(2)</code>	Specifies an 8-bit integer of value 2
<code>int32(3+2i)</code>	Specifies a complex value whose real and imaginary parts are 32-bit integers
<code>fi(2.3,true,16,3)</code>	Specifies a signed fixed-point numeric object having a value of 2.3, a word length of 16 bits, and a fraction length of 3.
<code>struct('A',20,'B',5)</code>	<p>Specifies a structure for a bus with two signals, A and B, with double-precision values of 20 and 5, respectively.</p> <p>The shape and attributes of the structure must match the shape and attributes of the elements in the bus. For information about specifying an initial condition structure, see “Specifying Initial Conditions for Bus Signals”.</p>


Note Specifying a typed expression as the **Value** property of the parameter object overrides the current setting of the **Data type** property.

Data type

Data type of the parameter. You can either select a data type from the adjacent pulldown menu or enter a string. If you select auto (the default), the block that references the parameter object determines the data type of the variable used to represent this

parameter in code generated from the model. If you enter a string, it must evaluate to one of the following:

- A built-in data type that Simulink software supports (see “Data Types Supported by Simulink”).
- A `Simulink.NumericType` object
- A `Simulink.AliasType` object

Click the **Show data type assistant** button  to display the **Data Type Assistant**, which helps you set the **Data type** parameter. (See “Using the Data Type Assistant” in *Simulink User’s Guide*.)

Note If you specify a parameter object’s data type using the **Data type** property, it overrides any typed expression in the **Value** property and changes the value to be untyped.

Units

Measurement units in which this value is expressed, e.g., inches. This field is intended for use in documenting this parameter. Simulink software ignores it.

Dimensions

Dimensions of the parameter. Simulink software determines the dimensions from the entry in the **Value** field of this parameter. You cannot set this field yourself.

Complexity

Numeric type (i.e., real or complex) of the parameter. Simulink software determines the numeric type of this parameter from the entry in the **Value** field of this parameter. You cannot set this field yourself.

Simulink.Parameter

Minimum

Minimum value that the parameter can have. Specify a value that evaluates to a scalar, real number with `double` data type. The Simulink software generates a warning if the parameter value is less than the minimum value or if the minimum value is outside the range of the parameter data type. When updating the diagram or starting a simulation, Simulink generates an error in these cases.

Maximum

Maximum value that the parameter can have. Specify a value that evaluates to a scalar, real number with `double` data type. The Simulink software generates a warning if the parameter value is greater than the maximum value or if the maximum value is outside the range of the parameter data type. When updating the diagram or starting a simulation, Simulink generates an error in these cases.

Storage class

Storage class of this parameter. Simulink code generation products use this property to allocate memory for this parameter in generate code. See “Tunable Parameter Storage Classes” in *Real-Time Workshop User’s Guide* for more information.

Alias

Alternate name for this parameter. Simulink software ignores this setting.

Description

Description of this parameter. This field is intended for use in documenting this parameter. Simulink software ignores it.

Properties

Name	Access	Description
Value	RW	Value of this parameter. (Value)
RTWInfo	RW	Information used by Real-Time Workshop software for generating code for this parameter. The value of this property is an object of <code>Simulink.ParamRTWInfo</code> class.
Description	RW	String that describes this parameter. This property is intended for user use. Simulink software itself does not use it. (Description)
DataType	RW	String specifying the data type of this parameter. (Data type)
Min	RW	Minimum value that this parameter can have. (Minimum)
Max	RW	Maximum value that this parameter can have. (Maximum)
DocUnits	RW	Measurement units in which this parameter's value is expressed. (Units)
Complexity	RO	String specifying the numeric type of this parameter. Valid values are 'real' or 'complex'. (Complexity)
Dimensions	RO	Vector specifying the dimensions of this parameter. (Dimensions)

Simulink.ParamRTWInfo

Purpose Specify information needed to generate code for parameter

Description Simulink software creates an instance of this class for each instance of a `Simulink.Parameter` object that it creates. Simulink software uses the `Simulink.ParamRTWInfo` object to store information needed to generate code for the parameter specified by the `Simulink.Parameter` object.

You can set the properties of an instance of this class via the `RTWInfo` property or the property dialog box of the `Simulink.Parameter` object that uses it. For example, the following MATLAB expression sets the `StorageClass` property of a `Simulink.ParamRTWInfo` object used by a parameter object name `myparam`.

```
myparam.RTWInfo.StorageClass = 'exportedGlobal';
```

Property Dialog Box Use the Code Generation Options section of the `Simulink.Parameter` property dialog box to set the `StorageClass` and `Alias` properties of objects of this class.

Properties

Name	Description
Alias	Alternate name for this parameter.
CustomAttributes	Custom storage class attributes of this parameter. See “Creating and Using Custom Storage Classes” in the Real-Time Workshop Embedded Coder documentation for more information.
CustomStorageClass	Custom storage class of this parameter.
StorageClass	Storage class of this parameter. See “Parameter Considerations” in the Real-Time Workshop documentation for more information.

Purpose

Allow Level-2 M-file S-function and other M-file programs to get information about block while simulation is running

Description

This class allows a Level-2 M-file S-function or other M program to obtain information about a block. Simulink software creates an instance of this class or a derived class for each block in a model. Simulink software passes the object to the callback methods of Level-2 M-file S-functions when it updates or simulates a model, allowing the callback methods to get block-related information from and provide such information to Simulink software. See “Writing Level-2 M-File S-Functions” in Writing S-Functions for more information. You can also use instances of this class in M-file programs to obtain information about blocks during a simulation. See “Accessing Block Data During Simulation” in the Simulink documentation for more information.

Note Simulink.RunTimeBlock objects do not support MATLAB sparse matrices. For example, the following line of code attempts to assign a sparse identity matrix to the run-time object’s output port data. This line of code in a Level-2 M-file S-function produces an error:

```
block.Outputport(1).Data = speye(10);
```

Parent Class

None

Derived Classes

Simulink.MSFcnRunTimeBlock

Property Summary

Name	Description
“BlockHandle”	Block’s handle.
“CurrentTime”	Current simulation time.

Simulink.RunTimeBlock

Name	Description
“NumDworks”	Number of discrete work vectors used by the block.
“NumOutputPorts”	Number of block output ports.
“NumContStates”	Number of block’s continuous states.
“NumDworkDiscStates”	Number of block’s discrete states
“NumDialogPrms”	Number of parameters that can be entered on S-function block’s dialog box.
“NumInputPorts”	Number of block’s input ports.
“NumRuntimePrms”	Number of run-time parameters used by block.
“SampleTimes”	Sample times at which block produces outputs.

Method Summary

Name	Description
“ContStates”	Get a block’s continuous states.
“DataTypeIsFixedPoint”	Determine whether a data type is fixed point.
“DatatypeName”	Get name of a data type supported by this block.
“DatatypeSize”	Get size of a data type supported by this block.
“Derivatives”	Get a block’s continuous state derivatives.
“DialogPrm”	Get a parameter entered on an S-function block’s dialog box.
“Dwork”	Get one of a block’s DWork vectors.

Name	Description
“FixedPointNumericType”	Determine the properties of a fixed-point data type.
“InputPort”	Get one of a block’s input ports.
“OutputPort”	Get one of a block’s output ports.
“RuntimePrm”	Get one of the run-time parameters used by a block.

Properties

BlockHandle

Description

Block’s handle.

Access

RO

CurrentTime

Description

Current simulation time.

Access

RO

NumDworks

Description

Number of data work vectors.

Access

RW

See Also

ssGetNumDWork

Simulink.RunTimeBlock

NumOutputPorts

Description

Number of output ports.

Access

RW

See Also

ssGetNumOutputPorts

NumContStates

Description

Number of continuous states.

Access

RW

See Also

ssGetNumContStates

NumDworkDiscStates

Description

Number of discrete states. In an M-file S-function, you need to use DWorks to set up discrete states.

Access

RW

See Also

ssGetNumDiscStates

NumDialogPrms

Description

Number of parameters declared on the block's dialog. In the case of the S-function, it returns the number of parameters listed as a comma-separated list in the **S-function parameters** dialog field.

Access

RW

See Also

ssGetNumSFcnParams

NumInputPorts

Description

Number of input ports.

Access

RW

See Also

ssGetNumInputPorts

NumRuntimePrms

Description

Number of run-time parameters used by this block. See “Run-Time Parameters” for more information.

Access

RW

See Also

ssGetNumSFcnParams

SampleTimes

Description

Block’s sample times.

Access

RW for M-file S-functions, RO for all other blocks.

Simulink.RunTimeBlock

Methods

ContStates

Purpose

Get a block's continuous states.

Syntax

```
states = ContStates();
```

Description

Get vector of continuous states.

See Also

ssGetContStates

DataTypeIsFixedPoint

Purpose

Determine whether a data type is fixed point.

Syntax

```
bVal = DataTypeIsFixedPoint(dtID);
```

Arguments

dtID

Integer value specifying the ID of a data type.

Description

Returns true if the specified data type is a fixed-point data type.

DatatypeName

Purpose

Get the name of a data type.

Syntax

```
name = DatatypeName(dtID);
```

Arguments

dtID

Integer value specifying ID of a data type.

Description

Returns the name of the data type specified by dtID.

See Also

“DatatypeSize”

DatatypeSize

Purpose

Get the size of a data type.

Syntax

```
size = DatatypeSize(dtID);
```

Arguments

dtID

Integer value specifying the ID of a data type.

Description

Returns the size of the data type specified by dtID.

See Also

“DatatypeName”

Derivatives

Purpose

Get derivatives of a block’s continuous states.

Syntax

```
derivs = Derivatives();
```

Description

Get vector of state derivatives.

See Also

ssGetX

DialogPrm

Purpose

Get an S-function's dialog parameters.

Syntax

```
param = DialogPrm(pIdx);
```

Arguments

pIdx

Integer value specifying the index of the parameter to be returned.

Description

Get the specified dialog parameter. In the case of the S-function, each DialogPrm corresponds to one of the elements in the comma-separated list of parameters in the **S-function parameters** dialog field.

See Also

ssGetSFcnParam, "RuntimePrm"

Dwork

Purpose

Get one of a block's DWork vectors.

Syntax

```
dworkObj = Dwork(dwIdx);
```

Arguments

dwIdx

Integer value specifying the index of a work vector.

Description

Get information about the DWork vector specified by dwIdx where dwIdx is the index number of the work vector. This method returns an object of type Simulink.BlockCompDworkData.

See Also

ssGetDWork

FixedPointNumericType

Purpose

Get the properties of a fixed-point data type.

Syntax

```
eno = FixedPointNumericType(dtID);
```

Arguments

dtID

Integer value specifying the ID of a fixed-point data type.

Description

Returns an object of `embedded.Numeric` class that contains the attributes of the specified fixed-point data type.

Note `embedded.Numeric` is also the class of the `numericType` objects created by Fixed-Point Toolbox software. For information on the properties defined by `embedded.Numeric` class, see `numericType` Object Properties in the "Property Reference" in the *Fixed-Point Toolbox User's Guide*.

InputPort

Purpose

Get an input port of a block.

Syntax

```
port = InputPort(pIdx);
```

Arguments

pIdx

Simulink.RunTimeBlock

Integer value specifying the index of an input port.

Description

Get the input port specified by `pIdx`, where `pIdx` is the index number of the input port. For example,

```
port = rto.InputPort(1)
```

returns the first input port of the block represented by the run-time object `rto`.

This method returns an object of type `Simulink.BlockPreCompInputPortData` or `Simulink.BlockCompInputPortData`, depending on whether the model that contains the port is uncompiled or compiled. You can use this object to get and set the input port's uncompiled or compiled properties, respectively.

See Also

`ssGetInputPortSignalPtrs`, `Simulink.BlockPreCompInputPortData`, `Simulink.BlockCompInputPortData`, “OutputPort”

OutputPort

Purpose

Get an output port of a block.

Syntax

```
port = OutputPort(pIdx);
```

Arguments

`pIdx`

Integer value specifying the index of an output port.

Description

Get the output port specified by `pIdx`, where `pIdx` is the index number of the output port. For example,

```
port = rto.OutputPort(1)
```

returns the first output port of the block represented by the run-time object `rto`.

This method returns an object of type `Simulink.BlockPreComp-OutputPortData` or `Simulink.BlockCompOutputPortData`, depending on whether the model that contains the port is uncompiled or compiled, respectively. You can use this object to get and set the output port's uncompiled or compiled properties, respectively.

See Also

`ssGetInputPortSignalPtrs`, `Simulink.BlockPreComp-OutputPortData`, `Simulink.BlockCompOutputPortData`

`RuntimePrm`

Purpose

Get an S-function's run-time parameters.

Syntax

```
param = RuntimePrm(pIdx);
```

Arguments

`pIdx`

Integer value specifying the index of a run-time parameter.

Description

Get the run-time parameter whose index is `pIdx`.

See Also

`ssGetRunTimeParamInfo`

Simulink.SampleTime

Purpose	Object containing sample time information
Description	<p>The <code>SampleTime</code> class represents the sample time information associated with an individual sample time.</p> <p>Use the methods <code>Simulink.Block.getSampleTimes</code> and <code>Simulink.BlockDiagram.getSampleTimes</code> to retrieve the values of the <code>SampleTime</code> properties for a block and for a block diagram, respectively.</p>
Properties	<p>Value</p> <p>A two-element array of doubles that contains the period and offset of the sample time</p> <p>Description</p> <p>A character string that describes the sample time type</p> <p>ColorRGBValue</p> <p>A 1x3 array of doubles that contains the red, green and blue (RGB) values of the sample time color</p> <p>Annotation</p> <p>A character string that represents the annotation of a specific sample time (for example, 'D1')</p> <p>OwnerBlock</p> <p>For asynchronous and variable sample times, <code>OwnerBlock</code> is a string containing the full path to the block that controls the sample time. For all other types of sample times, it is an empty string.</p> <p>ComponentSampleTimes</p> <p>If the sample time is an async union or if the sample time is hybrid and the component sample times are available, then the array <code>ComponentSampleTimes</code> contains <code>Simulink.SampleTime</code> objects.</p>

Copy Semantics

Value. To learn how value classes affect copy operations, see Copying Objects in the MATLAB Programming Fundamentals documentation.

Examples

Retrieve the sample time information for the 'vdp' model.

```
ts = Simulink.BlockDiagram.getSampleTimes('vdp')
```

Simulink returns:

```
ts =  
  
1x2 Simulink.SampleTime  
Package: Simulink  
  
Properties:  
Value  
Description  
ColorRGBValue  
Annotation  
OwnerBlock  
ComponentSampleTimes
```

Methods

To examine the values of the properties:

```
ts(1), ts(2)  
  
ans =  
  
Simulink.SampleTime  
Package: Simulink  
  
Properties:  
Value: [0 0]  
Description: 'Continuous'  
ColorRGBValue: [0 0 0]  
Annotation: 'Cont'
```

Simulink.SampleTime

```
OwnerBlock: []  
ComponentSampleTimes: {}
```

Methods

ans =

```
Simulink.SampleTime  
Package: Simulink
```

Properties:

```
Value: [Inf 0]  
Description: 'Constant'  
ColorRGBValue: [1 0.2600 0.8200]  
Annotation: 'Inf'  
OwnerBlock: []  
ComponentSampleTimes: {}
```

Methods

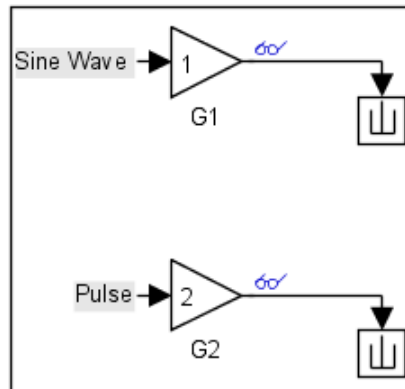
See Also

```
Simulink.Block.getSampleTimes |  
Simulink.BlockDiagram.getSampleTimes
```

Purpose Store data logged by Scope signal viewer

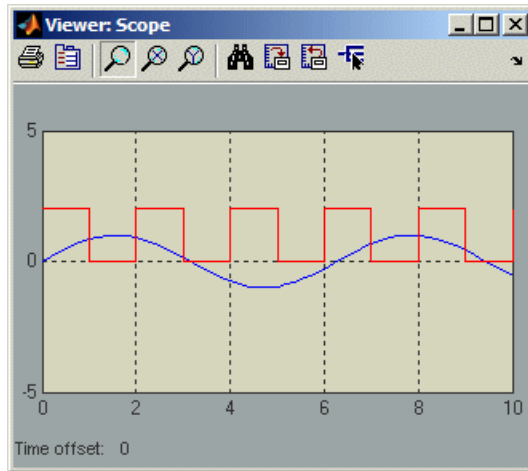
Description Simulink software creates instances of this class to log data displayed on Scope viewers (see “Visualizing Simulation Results”). In particular, if you have enabled data logging for a model, Simulink software creates an instance of this class for each scope viewer enabled for logging in the model and assigns it to a property of the model’s `Simulink.ModelDataLogs` object. The instance created for each viewer has a `Name` property whose value is the name specified on the History pane of the viewer’s parameter dialog box (see `Scope` for more information). The instance also has an `axes` property for each of the scope’s axes labeled `Axes1`, `Axes2`, etc. The value of each `axes` property is itself a `Simulink.ScopeDataLogs` object that contains `Simulink.Timeseries` objects, one for each signal displayed on the axes. The time series objects contain the signal data displayed on the axes.

Consider, for example, the following model:

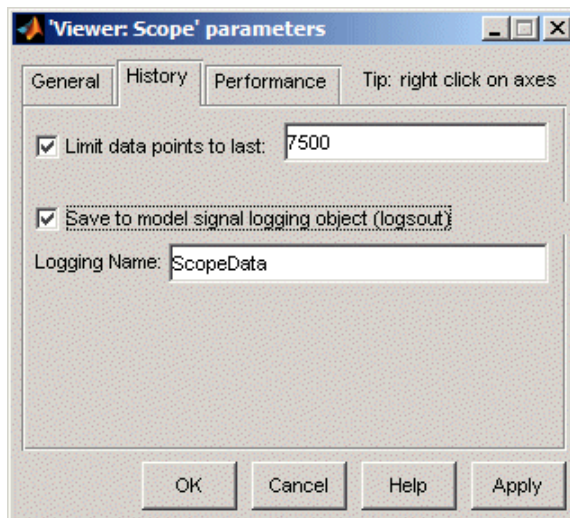


This model displays signals `out1` and `out2` on a scope viewer that has only one set of axes.

Simulink.ScopeDataLogs



The model enables data logging for the scope viewer under the variable name ScopeData and for the model as a whole under the default variable name logout.



After simulation of the model, the MATLAB workspace contains a `Simulink.ModelDataLogs` object named `logouts` containing a `Simulink.ScopeDataLogs` object that in turn contains a `Simulink.ScopeDataLogs` object that contains `Simulink.Timeseries` objects that contain the times series data for signals `out1` and `out 2`.

You can use Simulink data object dot notation to access the data, e.g.,

```
>> logouts.ScopeData.axes1
```

```
ans =
```

```
Simulink.ScopeDataLogs (axes1):
```

Name	elements	Simulink Class
out1	1	Timeseries
out2	1	Timeseries

See Also

“Importing and Exporting Data”, `Simulink.ModelDataLogs`, `Simulink.SubsysDataLogs`, `Simulink.Timeseries`, `Simulink.TsArray`, `who`, `whos`, `unpack`

Simulink.Signal

Purpose Specify attributes of signal

Description This class enables you to create workspace objects that you can use to assign or validate the attributes of a signal or discrete state, such as its data type, numeric type, dimensions, and so on. You can create a `Simulink.Signal` object in the MATLAB workspace or in a model workspace. If you create the object in a model workspace, you must set the object's storage class to `Auto`.

Objects of this class allow you to assign or validate signal or discrete state attributes by giving the signal or discrete state the same name as the workspace variable that references the `Simulink.Signal` object. For brevity, the rest of section refers only to specifying and validating signal attributes. The same techniques work with discrete states also.

You can use a variety of techniques to associate a signal object with a signal. For examples, see “Using Signal Objects to Initialize Signals and Discrete States”, “Using Signal Objects to Tune Initial Values”, and “Applying CSCs to Parameters and Signals”.

Multiple Signal Objects

A given signal object can be associated with more than one signal only if the storage class of the signal object is `Auto`. If the object's storage class is other than `Auto`, it can be associated with at most one signal.

A given signal can be associated with at most one signal object under any circumstances. The signal can refer to the object more than once, but every reference must resolve to exactly the same object. A different signal object that has exactly the same properties will not meet the requirement for uniqueness.

A compile-time error occurs if a model associates more than one signal object with any signal. To prevent the error, decide which object the signal will use, then delete or reconfigure all references to any other signal objects, so that all remaining references resolve to the chosen signal object. See “Displaying Signal Sources and Destinations” for a description of techniques that you can use to trace the full extent of a signal.

Using Signal Objects to Assign Signal Attributes

You can use a signal object to assign values to signal attributes that are left unassigned (have a value of -1 or auto) by the signal source. To use a signal object to assign signal attribute values:

- Create a `Simulink.Signal` object that has the same name as the signal.
- Set the properties of the object that correspond to the attributes left unspecified by the signal source.
- Enable explicit or implicit signal resolution:
 - **Explicit resolution:** In the Signal Properties dialog box for the signal, enable **Signal name must resolve to Simulink signal object**. This is the preferred technique. See “Explicit and Implicit Symbol Resolution” for more information.
 - **Implicit resolution:** Set the **Configuration Parameters > Diagnostics > Data Validity > Signal resolution** option for the model to **Explicit** and **implicit** or **Explicit** and **warn implicit**. The MathWorks recommends using explicit resolution only.

The signal object then provides the value of each signal attribute to which the signal source assigns a value of -1 or auto. (The same object could also validate any attribute to which the signal source assigns a specific value, rather than -1 or auto, as described in “Using Signal Objects to Validate Signal Attributes” on page 7-158.)

Using a Signal Specification Block

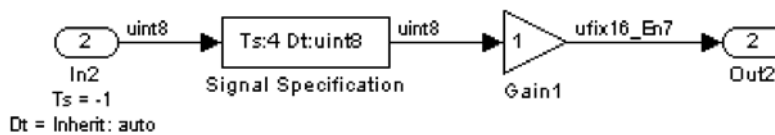
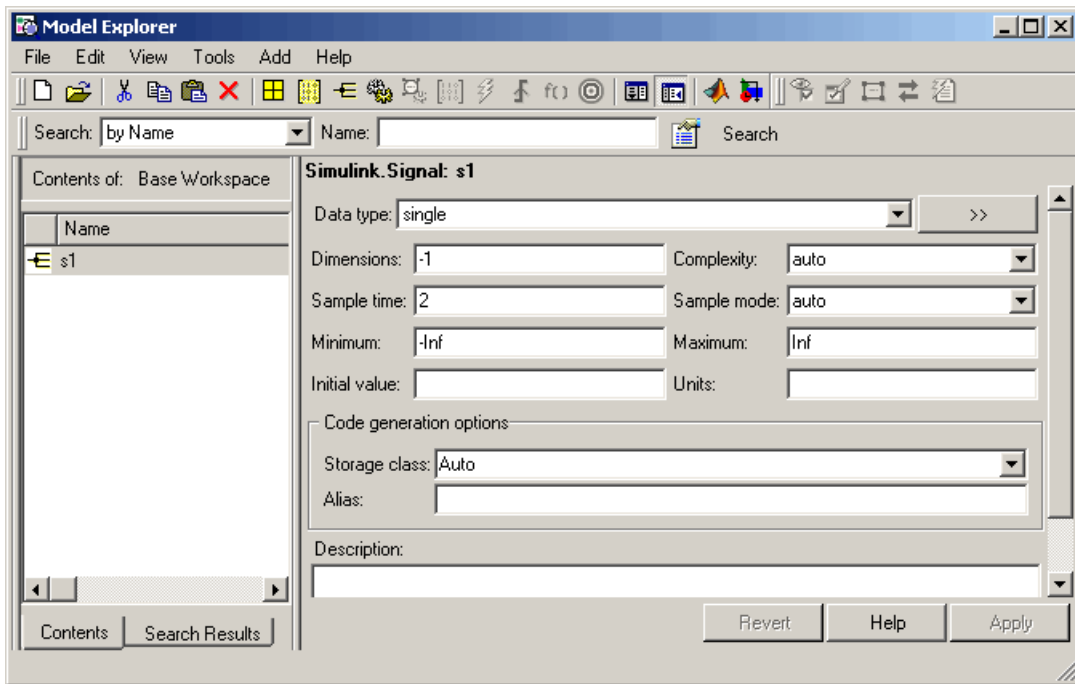
You can use a Signal Specification block rather than a `Simulink.Signal` object to assign properties left unspecified by a signal source. Each technique has advantages and disadvantages:

- Using a signal object simplifies the model and allows you to change signal property values without editing the model, but does not show signal property values directly in the block diagram.

Simulink.Signal

- Using a Signal Specification block displays signal property values directly in the block diagram, but complicates the model and requires editing it to change signal property values.

The following model illustrates the respective advantages of the two ways of assigning attributes to a signal.



In this example, the signal object named `s1` specifies the sample time and data type of the signal emitted by input port `In1` and a Signal Specification block specifies the sample time and data type of the signal emitted by input port `In2`. As this example illustrates, you have to display the signal object in the Model explorer to determine many of its properties whereas the Signal Specification block displays the property values on the diagram itself. On the other hand, using a signal object to specify the sample time and data type properties of signal `s1` allows you to change the sample time or data type without having to edit the model. For example, you could use the Model explorer, the MATLAB command line, or an M-file program to change these properties.

Using Signal Objects to Validate Signal Attributes

You can use a signal object to validate signal attributes whose values are explicitly assigned by the signal source. Such attributes have values other than `-1` or `auto`. Successful validation guarantees that the signal has the attributes that you intended it to have. To use a signal object to validate signal attributes:

- Create a `Simulink.Signal` object that has the same name as the signal.
- Set properties of the object to the values that corresponding signal attributes must have.
- enable explicit or implicit signal resolution:
 - **explicit resolution:** In the signal's Signal Properties dialog box, enable **Signal name must resolve to Simulink signal object**. This is the preferred technique. See "Explicit and Implicit Symbol Resolution" for more information.
 - **Implicit resolution:** Set the model's **Configuration Parameters > Diagnostics > Data Validity > Signal resolution** option to `explicit` and `implicit` or `explicit` and `warn implicit`. The MathWorks recommends using explicit resolution only.

If the signal source assigns any value other than -1 or auto to a signal property, and the assigned value differs from the corresponding signal object value, the signal does not match the signal object and is therefore invalid. (The same object could also provide values for attributes that the signal source defines as -1 or auto, as described in “Using Signal Objects to Assign Signal Attributes” on page 7-155.)

The result when a signal does not match a signal object can depend on several factors. The Simulink engine can validate a signal property when you update the diagram, while you run a simulation, or both. When and how validation occurs can depend on internal rules that are subject to change, and sometimes on configuration parameter settings.

Not all signal validation compares signal source attributes with signal object properties. For example, if you specify Minimum and Maximum signal values using a signal object, the signal source must specify the same values as the signal object (or inherit the values from the object) but such validation relates only to agreement between the source and the object, not to enforcement of the Minimum and Maximum values during simulation.

If the value of **Configuration Parameters > Diagnostics > Data Validity > Simulation range checking** is none (the default) the Simulink engine does not enforce any signal’s Minimum and Maximum values during simulation, even though a signal object provided or validated them. To enforce Minimum and Maximum signal values during simulation, you must set **Simulation range checking** to warning or error. See “Checking Signal Ranges” and “Diagnostics Pane: Data Validity” for more information.

Simulink.Signal

Property Dialog Box

Simulink.Signal: Sig

Data type: auto >>

Dimensions: -1 Complexity: auto

Sample time: -1 Sample mode: auto

Minimum: -Inf Maximum: Inf

Initial value: Units:

Code generation options:

Storage class: Auto


Alias:

Description:

Revert Help Apply

Data type

Data type of the signal. The default entry, `auto`, specifies that Simulink software should determine the data type. Use the adjacent pulldown list to specify built-in data types (e.g., `uint8`). To specify a custom data type, enter a MATLAB expression that specifies the type, e.g., a base workspace variable that references a `Simulink.NumericType` object.

Click the **Show data type assistant** button  to display the **Data Type Assistant**, which helps you set the

Data type parameter. (See “Using the Data Type Assistant” in *Simulink User’s Guide*.)

Dimensions

Dimensions of this signal. Valid values are -1 (the default) specifying any dimensions, N specifying a vector signal of size N, or [M N] specifying an M×N matrix signal.

Complexity

Numeric type of the signal. Valid values are auto (determined by Simulink software), real, or complex.

Sample time

Rate at which the value of this signal should be computed. See “How to Specify the Sample Time” in the Simulink documentation for information on how to specify the sample time.

Sample mode

Sample mode of this signal. Simulink software ignores the setting of this field.

Minimum

Minimum value that the signal should have. Specify a value that evaluates to a scalar, real number with double data type. Simulink software uses this value in the following ways:

- When updating the diagram or starting a simulation, Simulink generates an error if the signal’s initial value is less than the minimum value or if the minimum value is outside the range of the signal’s data type.
- When the **Simulation range checking** diagnostic is enabled, Simulink alerts you during simulation if the signal’s value is less than the minimum value (see “Simulation range checking”).

Maximum

Maximum value that the signal should have. Specify a value that evaluates to a scalar, real number with double data type. Simulink software uses this value in the following ways:

- When updating the diagram or starting a simulation, Simulink generates an error if the signal's initial value is greater than the maximum value or if the maximum value is outside the range of the signal's data type.
- When the **Simulation range checking** diagnostic is enabled, Simulink alerts you during simulation if the signal's value is greater than the maximum value (see “Simulation range checking”).

Initial value

Signal or state value before a simulation takes its first time step. You can specify any MATLAB string expression that evaluates to a double numeric scalar value or array.

Valid:

```
1.5
[1 2 3]
1+0.5

foo = 1.5;
s1.InitialValue = 'foo';
```

Invalid:

```
uint(1)
foo = '1.5';
s1.InitialValue = 'foo';
```

If necessary, Simulink software converts the initial value to ensure type, complexity, and dimension consistency with the corresponding block parameter value. If you specify an invalid value or expression, an error message appears when you update the model. Also, Simulink performs range checking of the initial value. The software alerts you when the signal's initial value lies outside a range that corresponds to its specified minimum and maximum values and data type.

Initial value settings for signal objects that represent the following signals and states override the corresponding block parameter initial values if undefined (specified as []):

- Output signals of conditionally executed subsystems and Merge blocks
- Block states

Units

Measurement units in which the value of this signal is expressed, e.g., inches. This field is intended for use in documenting this signal. Simulink software ignores it.

Storage class

Storage class of this signal. See “Tunable Parameter Storage Classes” in the Real-Time Workshop User’s Guide for more information.

Alias

Alternate name for this signal. Simulink software ignores this setting. This property is used for code generation.

Description

Description of this signal. This field is intended for use in documenting this signal. This property is used by the Simulink Report Generator and for code generation.

Properties

Name	Access	Description
RTWInfo	RW	Information used by Real-Time Workshop software for generating code for this signal. The value of this property is an object of <code>Simulink.SignalRTWInfo</code> class.
Description	RW	Description of this signal. This field is intended for use in documenting this signal. (Description)

Simulink.Signal

Name	Access	Description
DataType	RW	String specifying the data type of this signal. (Data type)
Min	RW	Minimum value that this signal can have. (Minimum)
Max	RW	Maximum value that this signal can have. (Maximum)
DocUnits	RW	Measurement units in which this signal's value is expressed. (Units)
Dimensions	RW	Scalar or vector specifying the dimensions of this signal. (Dimensions)
Complexity	RW	String specifying the numeric type of this signal. Valid values are 'auto', 'real', or 'complex'. (Complexity)
SampleTime	RW	Rate at which this signal should be updated. (Sample time)
Sampling Mode	RW	Sampling mode of this signal. (Sample mode)
InitialValue	RW	Signal or state value before a simulation takes its first time step. (Initial Value)

Purpose

Specify information needed to generate code for signal

Description

Simulink software creates an instance of this class for each instance of a `Simulink.Signal` object that it creates. Simulink software uses the `Simulink.SignalRTWInfo` object to store information needed to generate code for the signal specified by the `Simulink.Signal` object.

You can set the properties of an instance of this class via the `RTWInfo` property or the property dialog box of the `Simulink.Signal` object that uses it. For example, the following MATLAB expression sets the `StorageClass` property of a `Simulink.SignalRTWInfo` object used by a signal object name `mysignal`.

```
mysignal.RTWInfo.StorageClass = 'exportedGlobal';
```

Property Dialog Box

Use the Code Generation Options section of the `Simulink.Signal` property dialog box to set the `StorageClass` and `Alias` properties of objects of this class.

Properties

Name	Description
Alias	Alternate name for this signal.
CustomAttributes	Custom storage class attributes of this signal. See “Creating and Using Custom Storage Classes” in the Real-Time Workshop Embedded Coder documentation for more information.
CustomStorageClass	Custom storage class of this signal.
StorageClass	Storage class of this signal. See “Signal Considerations” in the Real-Time Workshop documentation for more information.

Simulink.SimulationOutput

Purpose	Access object values of simulation results						
Description	<p>The <code>SimulationOutput</code> class contains all simulation outputs, including workspace variables.</p> <p>Use <code>Simulink.SimulationOutput.who</code> and either <code>Simulink.SimulationOutput.get</code> or <code>Simulink.SimulationOutput.find</code> methods to access the output variable names and their respective values.</p>						
Methods	<table><tr><td><code>find</code></td><td>Access and display values of simulation results</td></tr><tr><td><code>get</code></td><td>Access and display values of simulation results</td></tr><tr><td><code>who</code></td><td>Access and display output variable names of simulation</td></tr></table>	<code>find</code>	Access and display values of simulation results	<code>get</code>	Access and display values of simulation results	<code>who</code>	Access and display output variable names of simulation
<code>find</code>	Access and display values of simulation results						
<code>get</code>	Access and display values of simulation results						
<code>who</code>	Access and display output variable names of simulation						
Copy Semantics	Value. To learn how value classes affect copy operations, see Copying Objects in the MATLAB Programming Fundamentals documentation.						
Examples	<p>Simulate the <code>vdp</code> model and place the results of the <code>Simulink.SimulationOutput</code> object in <code>simOut</code>.</p> <pre>simOut = sim('vdp','SimulationMode','rapid','AbsTol','1e-5',... 'SaveState','on','StateSaveName','xoutNew',... 'SaveOutput','on','OutputSaveName','youtNew');</pre> <p>Store the variable names of the outputs in <code>simOutVars</code> using the <code>who</code> method.</p> <pre>simOutVars = simOut.who</pre> <p>Simulink returns and displays:</p> <pre>simOutVars =</pre>						

```
'xoutNew'  
'youtNew'
```

Get the values of the variable *youtNew*.

```
yout = simOut.get('youtNew')
```

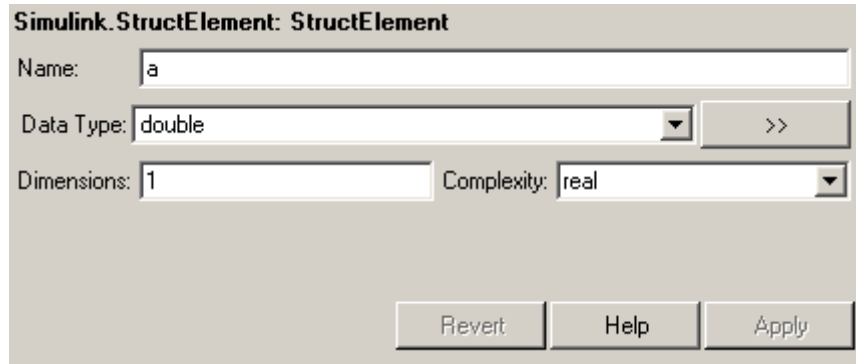
Simulink returns and displays the values.

Simulink.StructElement

Purpose Describe element of data structure

Description Objects of this class describe elements of structures described by objects of the `Simulink.StructType` class.

Property Dialog Box



Simulink.StructElement: StructElement

Name:

Data Type:

Dimensions: Complexity:

Name
Specify a name for the element.

Data type
Specify a data type for this element. You can either select a data type from the adjacent pulldown list or enter a string. If you enter a string, it must evaluate to one of the following:

- A built-in data type supported by Simulink software (see “Data Types Supported by Simulink”)
- A `Simulink.NumericType` object
- A `Simulink.AliasType` object

Click the **Show data type assistant** button to display the **Data Type Assistant**, which helps you set the **Data type** parameter. (See “Using the Data Type Assistant” in *Simulink User’s Guide*.)

Dimensions

Specify a vector that represents the dimensions of the element.

Complexity

Specify the numeric type (i.e., real or complex) of this element.

Properties

Name	Access	Description
Name	RW	String specifying the name of this element. (Name)
DataType	RW	String that specifies the name of the data type of this element. (Data type)
Complexity	RW	String that specifies the numeric type ('real' or 'complex') of this element. (Complexity)
Dimensions	RW	A vector specifying the dimensions of this element. (Dimensions)

See Also

[Simulink.StructType](#)

Simulink.StructType

Purpose

Describe data structure used as value of signal or parameter

Description

An object of this class describes a signal whose values are data structures (i.e., aggregates of data of different types as opposed to arrays of values of the same type). This class is intended to support development and use of custom blocks (e.g., S-Function blocks) that accept or output data structures. The class allows users of such blocks to determine the structure of the signals connected to them.

You can use either the Model explorer or the MATLAB command line to create an instance of this class. You must create structure types in the MATLAB workspace. If you attempt to create a structure type in a model workspace, Simulink software displays an error.

To define the elements of a structure, create an array of instances of `Simulink.StructElement` at the MATLAB command line and assign the array as the value of the structure's `elements` property. For example, the following commands define a structure that contains a floating point and an integer element.

```
v = Simulink.StructElement;  
v.Name = 'v';  
v.DataType = 'single';  
n = Simulink.StructElement;  
n.Name = 'n';  
n.DataType = 'uint8';  
  
s = Simulink.StructType;  
s.elements = [v n];
```

You can use a structure type object to specify the data type of Inport and Signal Specification blocks. To do this, enter the name of the variable that references the structure type object as the data type in the block's parameter dialog box.

The Simulink S-function API lets you create S-functions capable of generating and manipulating signal structures (see the `simstruc.h` header file for more information). You can connect signal structures

created by S-function blocks to any standard Simulink block that accepts any data type. This includes virtual blocks and the Switch block configured to require the same data type on all its data inputs.

Property Dialog Box

Simulink.StructType: state

Struct elements

Name	Dimension	Data/Bus Type	Complexity
velocity	1	single	real
roll	1	double	real
pitch	1	double	real
yaw	1	double	real

Header file:

Description:

Struct elements

Table that displays the properties of the structure's elements. You cannot edit this table. To add or delete this structure's elements or change the properties of elements, you must use MATLAB commands, e.g.,

```
state.elements(1).DataType = 'double';
```

Simulink.StructType

Header file

Name of a C header file that declares this structure. This field is intended for use by Real-Time Workshop software. Simulink software ignores it.

Description

Description of this structure. This field is intended for you to use to document this structure. Simulink software itself does not use this field.

Properties

Name	Access	Description
elements	RW	An array of <code>Simulink.StructElement</code> objects that define the names, data types, dimensions, and numeric types of the structure's elements. The elements must have unique names. (Struct elements)
Description	RW	String that describes this structure. This property is intended for user use. Simulink software itself does not use it. (Description)
HeaderFile	RW	String that specifies the name of a C header file that declares this structure. (Header file)

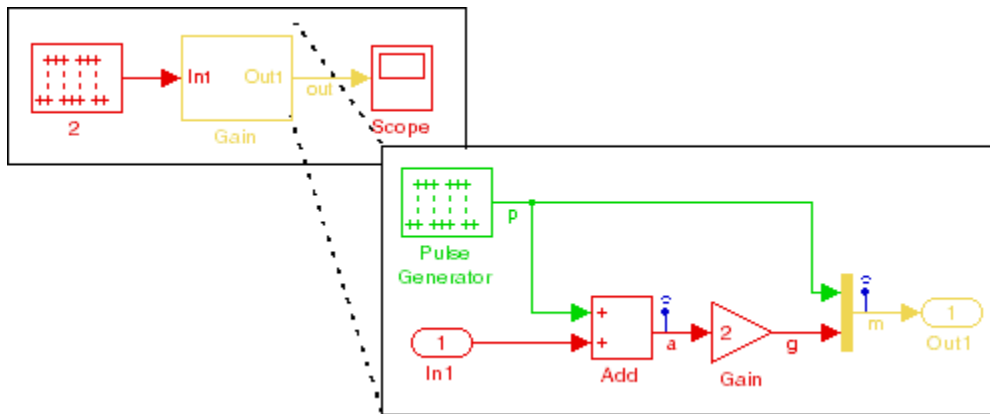
See Also

- `Simulink.StructElement`
- “Code Generation with User-Defined Data Types” in the Real-Time Workshop Embedded Coder documentation

Purpose Container for subsystem's signal data logs

Description Simulink software creates instances of this class to contain logs for signals belonging to a subsystem (see “Logging Signals” in the Simulink documentation). Objects of this class have a variable number of properties. The first property, named `Name`, is the name of the subsystem whose log data this object contains. The remaining properties are signal log or signal log container objects containing the data logged for the subsystem specified by this object's `Name` property.

Consider, for example, the following model.



After simulation of this model, the MATLAB workspace contains a `Simulink.ModelDataLogs` object, named `logout`, that contains a `Simulink.SubsysDataLogs` object, named `Gain`, that contains the log data for signals `a` and `m` in the subsystem named `Gain`.

```
>> logout.Gain
```

```
ans =
```

```
Simulink.SubsysDataLogs (Gain):
```

```
    Name          elements  Simulink Class
```

Simulink.SubsysDataLogs

a	1	Timeseries
m	2	TsArray

You can use either fully qualified log names or the `unpack` command to access the signal logs contained by a `SubsysDataLogs` object. For example, to access the amplitudes logged for signal `a` in the preceding example, you could enter the following at the MATLAB command line:

```
>> data = logout.Gain.a.Data;
```

or

```
>> logout.unpack('all');  
data = a.Data;
```

See Also

“Importing and Exporting Data”, `Simulink.ModelDataLogs`, `Simulink.ScopeDataLogs`, `Simulink.Timeseries`, `Simulink.TsArray`, `who`, `whos`, `unpack`

Purpose Provide information about time data in `Simulink.Timeseries` object

Description Simulink software creates instances of these objects to describe the time data that it includes in `Simulink.Timeseries` objects.

Properties

Name	Access	Description
Units	RW	The units, e.g., 'seconds', in which the time series data are expressed in the associated <code>Simulink.Timeseries</code> object.
Start	RW	If the associated signal is not in a conditionally executed subsystem, this field contains the simulation time of the first signal value recorded in the associated <code>Simulink.Timeseries</code> object. If the signal is in a conditionally executed subsystem, this field contains an array of times when the system became active.
end	RW	If the associated signal is not in a conditionally executed subsystem, this field contains the simulation time of the last signal value recorded in the associated <code>Simulink.Timeseries</code> object. If the signal is in a conditionally executed subsystem, this field contains an array of times when the system became inactive.

Simulink.TimeInfo

Name	Access	Description
Increment	RW	The interval between simulation times at which signal data is logged in the associated <code>Simulink.Timeseries</code> object. If the signal is aperiodic (continuous signal with variable-step solver), this property has a value of NaN. A signal is periodic if it has a discrete sample time (not continuous or constant) or is continuous with a fixed-step solver.
Length	W	The number of signal samples recorded in the associated <code>Simulink.Timeseries</code> object, i.e., the length of the arrays referenced by the object's <code>Time</code> and <code>Data</code> properties.

See Also

`Simulink.Timeseries`

Purpose

Store data for any signal except mux or bus signal

Description

Simulink software creates instances of this class to store signal data that it logs for any signal except a mux or bus signal, which are stored in a `Simulink.TsArray`. See “Logging Signals” for more information. The MATLAB Time Series Tools can import and manipulate instances of this class, as described in *Using Time Series Tools* in the MATLAB Data Analysis documentation.

Properties

Name	Access	Description
Name	RW	Name of this signal log.
BlockPath	RW	Path of the block that output the signal logged in this signal log.
PortIndex	RW	Index of the output port that emitted the signal logged in this signal log.
SignalName	RW	Name of the signal logged in this signal log.
ParentName	RW	Name of the parent of the signal recorded in this log, if the signal is an element of a mux or a virtual bus; otherwise, the same as <code>SignalName</code> .
TimeInfo	RW	An object of <code>Simulink.TimeInfo</code> class that describes the time data in this log.
Time	RW	An array containing the simulation times at which signal data was logged.
Data	RW	An array containing the signal data.

See Also

“Importing and Exporting Data”,
`Simulink.TimeInfo``Simulink.ModelDataLogs`,
`Simulink.SubsysDataLogs`, `Simulink.ScopeDataLogs`,
`Simulink.TsArray`, `who`, `whos`, `unpack`

Simulink.TsArray

Purpose

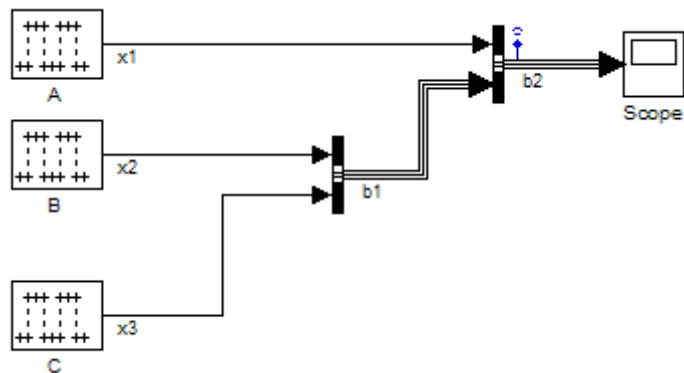
Store data for mux or bus signal

Description

Simulink software creates instances of this class to contain the data that it logs for a mux or bus signal. Other types of signals are stored in a `Simulink.Timeseries`. See “Logging Signals” for more information.

Objects of the `Simulink.TsArray` class have a variable number of properties. The first property, called `Name`, specifies the log name of the logged signal. The remaining properties reference logs for the elements of the logged signal: `Simulink.Timeseries` objects for elementary signals and `Simulink.TsArray` objects for mux or bus signals. The name of each property is the log name of the corresponding signal.

For example, consider the following model.



This model specifies that Simulink software should log the values of the signal `b2` during simulation. After simulation of this model, the MATLAB workspace contains a `Simulink.ModelDataLogs` object, named `logout`, that contains a `Simulink.TsArray` object, named `b2`, that contains the logs for the elements of `b2`, i.e., for the elementary signal `x1` and the bus signal `b1`. entering the fully qualified name of the `Simulink.TsArray` object, i.e., `logout.b2`, at the MATLAB command line reveals the structure of the signal log for this model.

```
>> logout.b2
```

Simulink.TsArray (untitled/Bus Creator1):

Name	elements	Simulink Class
x1	1	Timeseries
b1	2	TsArray

You can use either fully qualified log names or the `unpack` command to access the signal logs contained by a `Simulink.TsArray` object. For example, to access the amplitudes logged for signal `x1` in the preceding example, you could enter the following at the MATLAB command line:

```
>> data = logcout.b2.x1.Data;
```

or

```
>> logcout.unpack('all');  
data = x1.Data;
```

See Also

“Importing and Exporting Data”, `Simulink.ModelDataLogs`, `Simulink.SubsysDataLogs`, `Simulink.ScopeDataLogs`, `Simulink.Timeseries`, `who`, `whos`, `unpack`

Simulink.Variant

Purpose

Specify a model reference variant and its execution environment

Description

A `Simulink.Variant` object specifies a Boolean expression called a *variant condition*. Each Model block that uses the object associates it with an execution environment. The execution environment consists of parameter names and values (for parameterized models) and an execution mode: `Accelerator`, `Normal`, or `PIL`.

A variant condition is not an object, but an attribute whose value exists separately in each variant object. The expression references MATLAB variables and/or Simulink parameter objects in the base workspace, and must evaluate to `true` or `false` when the model is compiled.

You can list for a Model block a set of candidate model reference variants. For a given variant object among its candidate variant objects, the block references the associated model and simulates it in the associated execution environment if:

- That variant condition for that variant object is `true`.
- The variant conditions of all other variant objects associated with the block are `false`.

The variant object whose variant condition is `true` is the *active variant* for that Model block. Any number of Model blocks can reference the same variant object, and each can associate a different model and execution environment with the object. Furthermore, different variant objects that specify identical variant conditions can specify:

- The same model with different execution environments
- Different models, each with its own execution environment

When the variant condition that is common to all the variant objects is `true`:

- 1 Each variant object that specifies that condition becomes the active variant in its Model block.

- 2 That Model block then uses the model and execution environment of the variant object during simulation.

You can use this capability to customize a model hierarchy globally to represent any number of contexts. The customization requires only changing the values of the base workspace variables and parameters that appear in variant conditions. This changes the active variant in any or all Model blocks.

Construction

`variant=Simulink.Variant(VariantCondition)` creates a variant object in the base workspace. The object name is *variant*, and the associated variant condition is *VariantCondition*. The object can have any unique legal MATLAB name.

The *VariantCondition* must be a Boolean expression that references at least one base workspace variable or parameter. A variant condition can include scalar variables, enumerated values, the operators `==`, `!=`, `&&`, `||`, `~`, as well as parentheses for grouping. If you specify the condition literally, surround it with single quotes.

You can also create a variant object using the Model explorer. Select the Base Workspace, choose **Add > Simulink.Variant**, and specify the desired name and variant condition in the Contents and Dialog panes. If you specify the condition literally, do *not* surround it with single quotes (unlike the MATLAB API, which requires single quotes).

Properties

Condition

Description

The Boolean expression associated with the variant object.

Access

RW

Examples

Create a variant object with a variant condition:

```
GU=Simulink.Variant('Fuel==1 && Emis==1')
```

Simulink.Variant

See Also

- “Referencing a Model”
-
- “Generating Code Variants for Variant Models”

Purpose Contains information about workspace variable and blocks that use it

Description A `Simulink.WorkspaceVar` object describes attributes of a workspace variable and lists the blocks that use the variable. The `Simulink.findVars` function returns one or more `Simulink.WorkspaceVar` objects that embody the results of searching for variables.

Tip Only a `Simulink.WorkspaceVar` constructor can set any field value in a `Simulink.WorkspaceVar` object. The fields are otherwise read-only.

Fields Name

The name of the variable described by the `Simulink.WorkspaceVar` object

Workspace

The name of the workspace in which the variable resides, for example:

Workspace value	Meaning
'base workspace'	The MATLAB base workspace
'MyModel'	The model workspace for the model MyModel.
'MyModel/Mask1'	The mask workspace for the masked block Mask1 in the model MyModel.

WorkspaceType

The type of workspace in which the variable resides. The possible values are:

- 'base'
- 'model'

Simulink.WorkspaceVar

- 'mask'

UsedByBlocks

A cell array of strings. Each string names a block that uses the variable. `Simulink.findVars` populates this field.

Construction

`var = Simulink.WorkspaceVar (VarName, WkspName)`, where both arguments are strings, returns a `Simulink.WorkspaceVar` object with Name `VarName` and Workspace `WkspName`. The inputs need not exist in the model. Simulink will provide a `WorkspaceType` automatically.

`vars = Simulink.WorkspaceVar (VarNames, WkspName)`, where `VarNames` is a cell array of strings, returns a vector of `Simulink.WorkspaceVar` objects, each with a specified name and `Workspace = WkspName`.

Methods

`[VarsOut] = VarsIn1.setdiff (VarsIn2)` — Calls `setdiff` to return the difference between `VarsIn1` and `VarsIn2`. The arguments and return value are vectors of `Simulink.WorkspaceVar` objects.

`[VarsOut] = VarsIn1.intersect (VarsIn2)` — Calls `intersect` to return the intersection between `VarsIn1` and `VarsIn2`. The arguments and return value are vectors of `Simulink.WorkspaceVar` objects.

Examples

Create a `Simulink.WorkspaceVar` object for the variable 'k' in the base workspace.

```
var = Simulink.WorkspaceVar('k', 'base workspace');
```

Return a vector of `Simulink.WorkspaceVar` objects, one object for each variable returned by `who`.

```
[vars] = Simulink.WorkspaceVar (who, WkspName)
```

Return a vector of `Simulink.WorkspaceVar` objects, one object for each variable returned by `whos`.

```
[vars] = Simulink.WorkspaceVar (who, WkspName)
```

Create a vector of `Simulink.WorkspaceVar` objects that describes all the variables in a model workspace

```
hws = get_param('mymodel', 'ModelWorkspace');  
vars=Simulink.WorkspaceVar(hws.whos, 'MyModel')
```

Create a vector of `Simulink.WorkspaceVar` objects that describes all the variables in a mask workspace

```
maskVars = get_param('mymodel/maskblock', 'MaskWSVariables');  
vars = Simulink.WorkspaceVar(maskVars, 'mymodel/maskblock');
```

See Also

- `Simulink.findVars`
- `setdiff`
- `intersect`

Simulink.WorkspaceVar

Model and Block Parameters

- “Model Parameters” on page 8-2
- “Common Block Parameters” on page 8-89
- “Block-Specific Parameters” on page 8-102
- “Mask Parameters” on page 8-241

Model Parameters

In this section...

“About Model Parameters” on page 8-2

“Examples of Setting Model Parameters” on page 8-88

About Model Parameters

The following sections list parameters that you can set for Simulink models and blocks, using the `set_param` command.

This table lists and describes, in alphabetical order, parameters that describe a model. The table also includes model callback parameters (see “Using Callback Functions”). The **Description** column indicates where you can set the value on a dialog box. For examples, see “Examples of Setting Model Parameters” on page 8-88.

Parameter values must be specified as quoted strings. The string contents depend on the parameter and can be numeric (scalar, vector, or matrix), a variable name, a filename, or a particular value. The **Values** column shows the type of value required, the possible values (separated with a vertical line), and the default value enclosed in braces.

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order

Parameter	Description	Values
AbsTol	Specify the largest acceptable solver error, as the value of the measured state approaches zero. Set by Absolute tolerance on the Solver pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.	string — {'auto'}
AccelVerboseBuild	Controls the verbosity level during code generation for Simulink Accelerator mode,	string — {'off'} 'on'

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
	<p>model reference Accelerator mode, and Rapid Accelerator mode.</p> <p>Set by Verbose accelerator builds on the Optimization pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	
AlgebraicLoopMsg	<p>Specifies diagnostic action to take when there is an algebraic loop.</p> <p>Set by Algebraic loop on the Solver Diagnostics pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — 'none' {'warning'} 'error'
ArrayBoundsChecking	<p>Select the diagnostic action to take when blocks write data to locations outside the memory allocated to them.</p> <p>Set by Array bounds exceeded on the Data Validity Diagnostics pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — {'none'} 'warning' 'error'

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
ArtificialAlgebraic-LoopMsg	<p>Specifies diagnostic action to take if algebraic loop minimization cannot be performed for a subsystem because an input port of that subsystem has direct feedthrough.</p> <p>Set by Minimize algebraic loop on the Solver Diagnostics pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — 'none' {'warning'} 'error'
AssertControl	<p>Enable model verification blocks in the current model either globally or locally.</p> <p>Set by Model Verification block enabling on the Data Validity Diagnostics pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — {'UseLocalSettings'} 'EnableAll' 'DisableAll'
AutoInsertRateTranBlk	<p>Specify whether Simulink software inserts hidden Rate Transition blocks between blocks that have different sample rates.</p> <p>Set by Automatically handle rate transition for data transfer on the Solver pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — 'on' {'off'}

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
BlockDescription-StringDataTip	Specifies whether to display the user description string for a block as a data tip. Set by User Description String on the View > Block Data Tips Options menu of the Model Editor.	string — 'on' {'off'}
BlockNameDataTip	Specifies whether to display the block name as a data tip. Set by Block Name on the View > Block Data Tips Options menu of the Model Editor.	string — 'on' {'off'}
BlockParametersDataTip	Specifies whether to display a block parameter in a data tip. Set by Parameter Names and Values on the View > Block Data Tips Options menu of the Model Editor.	string — 'on' {'off'}
BlockPriorityViolationMsg	Select the diagnostic action to take if Simulink software detects a block priority specification error. Set by Block priority violation on the Solver Diagnostics pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.	string — {'warning'} 'error'

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
BlockReduction	<p>Enables block reduction optimization.</p> <p>Set by Block reduction on the Optimization pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — {'on'} 'off'
BlockReductionOpt	See BlockReduction parameter for more information.	
BooleanDataType	<p>Enable Boolean mode.</p> <p>Set by Implement logic signals as Boolean data (vs. double) on the Optimization pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — {'on'} 'off'
BrowserLookUnderMasks	<p>Show masked subsystems in the Model Browser.</p> <p>Set by Show Masked Subsystems on the View > Model Browser Options menu of the Model Editor.</p>	string — 'on' {'off'}
BrowserShowLibraryLinks	<p>Show library links in the Model Browser.</p> <p>Set by Show Library Links on the View > Model Browser Options menu of the Model Editor.</p>	string — 'on' {'off'}
BufferReusableBoundary	For internal use.	

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
BufferReuse	<p>Enable reuse of block I/O buffers.</p> <p>Set by Reuse block outputs on the Optimization pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — {'on'} 'off'
BusNameAdapt	<p>Repair broken selections in the Bus Selector and Bus Assignment block parameters dialog boxes that are due to upstream bus hierarchy changes.</p> <p>Set by “Repair bus selections” on the Diagnostics > Connectivity pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — {'WarnAndRepair'} 'ErrorWithoutRepair'
BusObjectLabelMismatch	<p>Select the diagnostic action to take if the name of a bus element does not match the name specified by the corresponding bus object.</p> <p>Set by Element name mismatch on the Diagnostics > Connectivity pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — 'none' {'warning'} 'error'

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
CheckExecutionContext-PreStartOutputMsg	Specify whether to display a warning if Simulink software detects potential initial output differences from previous releases. Set by Check preactivation output of execution context on the Data Validity Diagnostics pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.	string — 'on' {'off'}
CheckExecutionContext-RuntimeOutputMsg	Specify whether to display a warning if Simulink software detects potential output differences from previous releases. Set by Check runtime output of execution context on the Data Validity Diagnostics pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.	string — 'on' {'off'}
CheckForMatrixSingularity	See CheckMatrixSingularityMsg parameter for more information.	

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
CheckMatrixSingularityMsg	<p>Select the diagnostic action to take if the Product block detects a singular matrix while inverting one of its inputs in matrix multiplication mode.</p> <p>Set by Division by singular matrix on the Data Validity Diagnostics pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — {'none'} 'warning' 'error'
CheckModelReference-TargetMessage	<p>Select the diagnostic action to take if Simulink software detects a target that needs to be rebuilt.</p> <p>Set by Never rebuild targets diagnostic on the Model Referencing pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — 'none' 'warning' {'error'}
CheckSSInitialOutputMsg	<p>Enable checking for undefined initial subsystem output.</p> <p>Set by Check undefined subsystem initial output on the Data Validity Diagnostics pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — {'on'} 'off'

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
CloseFcn	<p>Set the close callback function, which can be a command or a variable.</p> <p>Set by Model close function on the Callbacks pane of the Model Properties dialog box.</p> <p>See “Creating Model Callback Functions” for more information.</p>	string — {''}
CompiledBusType	<p>Return information about whether the signal connected to a port is not a bus, or whether it is a virtual or nonvirtual bus.</p> <p>(Read-only) Get with the <code>get_param</code> command. See “Getting Information about Buses”.</p>	Return values are 'NOT_BUS', 'VIRTUAL_BUS', and 'NON_VIRTUAL_BUS'
ConditionallyExecute-Inputs	<p>Enable conditional input branch execution optimization.</p> <p>Set by Conditional input branch execution on the Optimization pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — {'on'} 'off'
ConfigurationManager	Configuration manager for this model.	string — {'None'}

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
ConsecutiveZCsStepRelTol	Relative tolerance associated with the time difference between zero-crossing events. Set by Time tolerance on the Solver pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.	string — {'10*128*eps'}
ConsistencyChecking	Select the diagnostic action to take if S-functions have continuous sample times, but do not produce consistent results when executed multiple times. Set by Solver data inconsistency on the Solver Diagnostics pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.	string — {'none'} 'warning' 'error'
ContinueFcn	Continue simulation callback. Set by Simulation continue function on the Callbacks pane of the Model Properties dialog box.	string — {''}

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
CovCompData	<p>If CovHTMLOptions is set to off and CovCumulativeReport is set to on, this parameter specifies cvdata objects containing additional model coverage data to include in the model coverage report.</p> <p>Set by Additional data to include in report (cvdata objects) on the Report pane of the Coverage Settings dialog box.</p>	string — {' '}
CovCumulativeReport	<p>If CovHTMLReporting is set to on, this parameter allows the CovCumulativeReport and CovCompData parameters to specify the number of coverage results displayed in the model coverage report.</p> <p>If set to on, the Simulink Verification and Validation software displays the coverage results from successive simulations in the report.</p> <p>If set to off, the Simulink Verification and Validation software displays the coverage results for the last simulation in the report.</p> <p>Set by the radial buttons Cumulative runs (on) / Last run (off) on the Report pane</p>	string — 'on' {'off'}

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
	of the Coverage Settings dialog box.	
CovCumulativeVarName	<p>If CovSaveCumulativeToWorkspaceVar is set to on, the Simulink Verification and Validation software saves the results of successive simulations in the workspace variable specified by this property.</p> <p>Set by cvdata object name below the selected Save cumulative results in workspace variable check box on the Results pane of the Coverage Settings dialog box.</p>	string — {'covCumulativeData'}
CovExternalEMLEnable	<p>Enables coverage for any external M-file functions that Embedded MATLAB functions call in your model. The functions may be defined in an Embedded MATLAB Function block or in a Stateflow chart. Enable this feature by checking Coverage for External Embedded MATLAB Files on the Coverage Settings dialog box.</p>	'on' {'off'}

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
CovHTMLOptions	<p>If CovHTMLReporting is set to on, use this parameter to select from a set of display options for the resulting model coverage report.</p> <p>On the Report pane of the Coverage Settings dialog box, select Settings to open a dialog box for selecting these options.</p>	<p>String of appended character sets separated by a space. HTML options are enabled or disabled through a value of 1 or 0, respectively, in the following character sets (default values shown):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • '-aTS=1' <p style="margin-left: 2em;">Include each test in the model summary</p> • '-bRG=1' <p style="margin-left: 2em;">Produce bar graphs in the model summary</p> • '-bTC=0' <p style="margin-left: 2em;">Use two color bar graphs (red, blue)</p> • '-hTR=0' <p style="margin-left: 2em;">Display hit/count ratio in the model summary</p> • '-nFC=0' <p style="margin-left: 2em;">Do not report fully covered model objects</p> • '-scm=1' <p style="margin-left: 2em;">Include cyclomatic complexity numbers in summary</p> • '-bcm=1'

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
		Include cyclomatic complexity numbers in block details
CovHTMLReporting	<p>Set to on to tell the Simulink Verification and Validation software to create an HTML report containing the coverage data in the MATLAB Help browser at the end of simulation.</p> <p>Set by Generate HTML report on the Report pane of the Coverage Settings dialog box.</p>	string — {'on'} 'off'
CovMetricSettings	<p>Selects coverage metrics for a coverage report.</p> <p>Coverage metrics are enabled by selecting the check boxes for individual coverages in the Coverage metrics section of the Coverage pane of the Coverage Settings dialog box.</p> <p>Options 's' and 'w' are enabled by selecting Treat Simulink Logic blocks as short-circuited and Warn when unsupported blocks exist in model, respectively, on the Options pane of the Coverage Settings dialog box.</p> <p>Option 'e' is disabled by selecting Display coverage results using model</p>	<p>string — {'dw'}</p> <p>Each order-independent character in the string enables a coverage metric or option as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 'd' <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Enable decision coverage • 'c' <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Enable condition coverage • 'm' <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Enable MCDC coverage • 't' <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Enable lookup table coverage • 'r'

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
	<p>coloring on the Results pane of the Coverage Settings dialog box.</p>	<p>Enable signal range coverage</p>
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 's' Treat Simulink logic blocks as short-circuited • 'w' Warn when unsupported blocks exist in model • 'e' Eliminate model coloring for coverage results
CovModelRefEnable	<p>If CovModelRefEnable is set to on or all, the Simulink Verification and Validation software generates coverage data for the entire model.</p> <p>Set by Coverage for referenced models on the Coverage pane of the Coverage Settings dialog box.</p>	<p>string — 'on' {'off'} 'all' 'filtered'</p>

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
CovModelRefExcluded	<p>If CovModelRefEnable is set to filtered, this parameter stores a comma-separated list of referenced models for which coverage is disabled.</p> <p>Set by selecting Coverage for referenced models on the Coverage pane of the Coverage Settings dialog box and then clicking Select Models.</p>	string — {''}
CovNameIncrementing	<p>If CovSaveSingleToWorkspaceVar is set to on, setting CovNameIncrementing to on causes the Simulink Verification and Validation software to append numerals to the workspace variable names for results so that earlier results are not overwritten (for example, covdata1, covdata2, etc.)</p> <p>Set by Increment variable name with each simulation below the selected Save last run in workspace variable check box on the Results pane of the Coverage Settings dialog box.</p>	string — 'on' {'off'}

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
CovPath	<p>Model path of the subsystem for which the Simulink Verification and Validation software gathers and reports coverage data.</p> <p>Set by selecting Coverage for this model: <model name> on the Coverage pane of the Coverage Settings dialog box and then clicking Select Subsystem.</p>	string — {'/'}
CovReportOnPause	<p>Specifies that when you pause during simulation, the model coverage report appears in updated form, with coverage results up to the current pause or stop time.</p> <p>Set by Update results on pause on the Results pane of the Coverage Settings dialog box.</p>	string — {'on'} 'off'
CovSaveCumulativeTo-WorkspaceVar	<p>If set to on, the Simulink Verification and Validation software accumulates and saves the results of successive simulations in the workspace variable specified by CovCumulativeVarName.</p> <p>Set by Save cumulative results in workspace variable on the Results pane of the Coverage Settings dialog box.</p>	string — {'on'} 'off'

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
CovSaveName	<p>If CovSaveSingleToWorkspaceVar is set to on, the Simulink Verification and Validation software saves the results of the last simulation run in the workspace variable specified by this property.</p> <p>Set by cvdata object name below the selected Save last run in workspace variable check box on the Results pane of the Coverage Settings dialog box.</p>	string — {'covdata'}
CovSaveSingleToWorkspaceVar	<p>If set to on, the Simulink Verification and Validation software saves the results of the last simulation run in the workspace variable specified by CovSaveName.</p> <p>Set by Save last run in workspace variable on the Results pane of the Coverage Settings dialog box.</p>	string — {'on'} 'off'
Created	<p>Date and time model was created.</p> <p>Set by Created on on the History pane of the Model Properties dialog box.</p> <p>See “Model History Controls” for more information.</p>	string

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
Creator	Name of model creator. Set by Created by on the History pane of the Model Properties dialog box. See “Model History Controls” for more information.	string
CurrentBlock	For internal use.	
CurrentOutputPort	For internal use.	
DataTypeOverride	Specifies data type used to override fixed-point data types. Set by Data type override on the Fixed-Point Tool.	string — { 'UseLocalSettings' 'ScaledDoubles' 'TrueDoubles' 'TrueSingles' 'ForceOff'
Decimation	Specify that Simulink software output only every N points, where N is the specified decimation factor. Set by Decimation on the Data Import/Export pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.	string — {'1'}
DeleteChildFcn	Delete child callback function. Created on the Callbacks pane of the Block Properties dialog box. See “Creating Block Callback Functions” for more information.	string — {''}

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
Description	Description of this model. Set by Model description on the Description pane of the Model Properties dialog box.	string — {''}
Dirty	If the parameter is on, the model has unsaved changes.	string — 'on' {'off'}
DiscreteInherit-ContinuousMsg	Specifies diagnostic action to take when a Unit Delay block inherits a continuous sample time. Set by Discrete used as continuous on the Sample Time Diagnostics pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.	string — 'none' {'warning'} 'error'
DisplayBdSearchResults	For internal use.	
DisplayBlockIO	For internal use.	
DisplayCallgraph-Dominators	For internal use.	
DisplayCompileStats	For internal use.	
DisplayCondInputTree	For internal use.	
DisplayCondStIdTree	For internal use.	
DisplayErrorDirections	For internal use.	
DisplayInvisibleSources	For internal use.	
DisplaySortedLists	For internal use.	
DisplayVectorAnd-FunctionCounts	For internal use.	
DisplayVect-PropagationResults	For internal use.	

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
Echo	For internal use.	
EnableOverflowDetection	For internal use.	
ExecutionContextIcon	<p>Toggles display of execution context icons on this model's block diagram.</p> <p>Set by Execution Context Indicator on the Format > Block Displays menu of the Model Editor.</p>	string — 'on' {'off'}
ExpressionFolding	<p>Enables expression folding.</p> <p>Set by Eliminate superfluous local variables (Expression folding) on the Optimization pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — {'on'} 'off'
ExternalInput	<p>Names of MATLAB workspace variables used to designate data and times to be loaded from the workspace.</p> <p>Set by the Input field on the Data Import/Export pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	scalar or vector — {'[t, u]'}
ExtMode...	<p>Parameters whose names start with ExtMode apply to Simulink External Mode.</p> <p>See External Mode for more information.</p>	

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
ExtrapolationOrder	<p>Extrapolation order of the ode14x implicit fixed-step solver.</p> <p>Set by Extrapolation order on the Solver pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	integer — 1 2 3 {4}
FcnCallInpInside-ContextMsg	<p>Specifies diagnostic action to take when Simulink software must compute any function-call subsystem inputs directly or indirectly during execution of a call to a function-call subsystem.</p> <p>Set by Context-dependent inputs on the Connectivity Diagnostics pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — {'Use local settings'} 'Enable All' 'Disable All'
FileName	For internal use.	
FinalStateName	<p>Names of final states to save to the workspace after a simulation ends.</p> <p>Set by the Final states field on the Data Import/Export pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — {'xFinal'}

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
FixedStep	<p>Fixed-step size.</p> <p>Set by Fixed step size (fundamental sample time) on the Solver pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — {'auto'}
FixptConstOverflowMsg	<p>Specifies diagnostic action to take when a fixed-point constant underflow occurs during simulation.</p> <p>Set by Detect overflow on the Type Conversion Diagnostics pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — {'none'} 'warning' 'error'
FixptConstPrecisionLossMsg	<p>Specifies diagnostic action to take when a fixed-point constant precision loss occurs during simulation.</p> <p>Set by Detect precision loss on the Type Conversion Diagnostics pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — {'none'} 'warning' 'error'

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
FixPtConstUnderflowMsg	Specifies diagnostic action to take when a fixed-point constant underflow occurs during simulation. Set by Detect underflow on the Type Conversion Diagnostics pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.	string — {'none'} 'warning' 'error'
FixPtInfo	For internal use.	
FollowLinksWhen-OpeningFromGotoBlocks	Specifies whether to search for Goto tags in libraries referenced by the model when opening the From block dialog box.	string — 'on' {'off'}
ForceArrayBoundsChecking	For internal use.	
ForceConsistencyChecking	For internal use.	
ForceModelCoverage	For internal use.	
ForwardingTable	Specifies the forwarding table for this library. See “Forwarding Tables” for more information.	string — {'old_path_1', 'new_path_1'} ... {'old_path_n', 'new_path_n'}}
ForwardingTableString	For internal use.	

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
GeneratePreprocessorConditionals	<p>Controls whether generated code contains preprocessor conditionals. This parameter is relevant only to code generation, and has no effect on the behavior of a model in Simulink.</p> <p>The parameter is available only for an ERT target when Inline parameters is selected. Set by Configuration Parameters > Real-Time Workshop > Interface > “Generate preprocessor conditionals”. See for more information.</p>	string — {'Use local settings'} 'off' 'on'
GridSpacing	Spacing of the Model Editor grid in pixels.	integer — {20}
Handle	Handle of the block diagram for this model.	double
HiliteAncestors	For internal use.	
HiliteFcnCallInp-InsideContext	Enables highlighting of Function-Call Subsystem blocks when one or more inputs depend on source blocks that appear in their own calling context.	string — 'on' {'off'}
IgnoreBidirectionalLines	For internal use.	

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
InheritedTsInSrcMsg	<p>Message behavior when the sample time is inherited.</p> <p>Set by Source block specifies -1 sample time on the Sample Time Diagnostics pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — 'none' {'warning'} 'error'
InitFcn	<p>Function that is called when this model is first compiled for simulation.</p> <p>Set by Model initialization function on the Callbacks pane of the Model Properties dialog box.</p> <p>See “Creating Model Callback Functions” for more information.</p>	string — {''}
InitialState	<p>Initial state name or values.</p> <p>Set by the Initial state field on the Data Import/Export pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	variable or vector — {'xInitial'}
InitialStep	<p>Initial step size.</p> <p>Set by Initial step size on the Solver pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — {'auto'}

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
InlineParams	<p>Enable inline of parameters in generated code.</p> <p>Set by Inline parameters on the Optimization pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — 'on' {'off'}
InsertRTBMode	<p>Control whether the Rate Transition block parameter Ensure deterministic data transfer (maximum delay) is set for auto-inserted Rate Transition blocks.</p> <p>Set by Deterministic data transfer on the Solver pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — 'Always' {'Whenever possible'} 'Never (minimum delay)'
InspectSignalLogs	<p>Enable Simulink software to display logged signals in the MATLAB Time Series Tools viewer at the end of a simulation or whenever you pause the simulation.</p> <p>Set by Inspect signal logs when simulation is paused/stopped on the Data Import/Export pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — 'on' {'off'}

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
Int32ToFloatConvMsg	Specify message behavior when a 32-bit integer is converted to a single-precision float. Set by 32-bit integer to single precision float conversion on the Type Conversion Diagnostics pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.	string — 'none' {'warning'}
IntegerOverflowMsg	Specify message behavior when an integer overflow occurs. Set by Detect overflow in the Signals section on the Data Validity Diagnostics pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.	string — 'none' {'warning'} 'error'
InvalidFcnCallConnMsg	Specify message behavior when an invalid function-call connection exists. Set by Invalid function-call connection on the Connectivity Diagnostics pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.	string — 'none' 'warning' {'error'}
Jacobian	For internal use.	
LastModifiedBy	User name of the person who last modified this model.	string
LastModifiedDate	Date used for version control.	string

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
LibraryLinkDisplay	Shows which blocks in the model are linked or have disabled or modified links. Set by Library Link Display on the Format menu of the Model Editor.	string — {'none'} 'user' 'all'
LibraryType	For internal use.	
LifeSpan	Specify how long (in days) an application that contains blocks depending on elapsed or absolute time should be able to execute before timer overflow. Set by Application lifespan (days) on the Optimization pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.	string — {'inf'} any positive, nonzero scalar value
LimitDataPoints	Specify that the number of data points exported to the MATLAB workspace be limited to the number specified. Set by the Limit data points to last check box on the Data Import/Export pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.	string — {'on'} 'off'
LinearizationMsg	For internal use.	
Lines	For internal use.	

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
LoadExternalInput	Load input from workspace. Set by the Input check box on the Data Import/Export pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.	string — 'on' {'off'}
LoadInitialStateLocation	Load initial state from For internal use.	string — 'on' {'off'}
Lock	Lock or unlock a block library. Setting this parameter to on prevents a user from inadvertently changing a library.	string — 'on' {'off'}
MaxConsecutiveMinStep	Maximum number of minimum step size violations allowed during simulation. This option appears when the solver type is Variable-step and the solver is an ode one. Set by Number of consecutive min steps on the Solver pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.	string — {'1'}

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
MaxConsecutiveZCs	<p>Maximum number of consecutive zero crossings allowed during simulation. This option appears when the solver type is <code>Variable-step</code> and the solver is an ode one.</p> <p>Set by Number of consecutive zero crossings on the Solver pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — {'1000'}
MaxConsecutiveZCsMsg	<p>Specifies diagnostic action to take when Simulink software detects the maximum number of consecutive zero crossings allowed. This option appears when the solver type is <code>Variable-step</code> and the solver is an ode one.</p> <p>Set by Consecutive zero crossings violation on the Solver Diagnostics pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — 'none' 'warning' {'error'}
MaxDataPoints	<p>Maximum number of output data points to save.</p> <p>Set by the Limit data points to last field on the Data Import/Export pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — {'1000'}

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
MaxMDLFileLineLength	<p>Controls the line lengths in the .mdl file. Use this to avoid line-wrapping, which can be important for source control tools.</p> <p>Specifies the maximum length in bytes, which may differ from the number of characters in Japanese, and is different from the number of columns when tabs are present.</p>	<p>integer — -1 (unlimited) or ≥ 80.</p> <p>Default is 120.</p>
MaxNumMinSteps	Maximum number of times the solver uses the minimum step size.	string — {'-1'}
MaxOrder	<p>Maximum order for ode15s.</p> <p>Set by Maximum order on the Solver pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — '1' '2' '3' '4' {'5'}
MaxStep	<p>Maximum step size.</p> <p>Set by Max step size on the Solver pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — {'auto'}
MdlSubVersion	For internal use	

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
MergeDetectMultiDriving-BlocksExec	<p>Select the diagnostic action to take when the software detects a Merge block with more than one driving block executing at the same time step.</p> <p>Set by Detect multiple driving blocks executing at the same time step on the Data Validity Diagnostics pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — {'none'} 'warning' 'error'
Metadata	<p>Names and attributes of arbitrary data associated with the model. To extract this metadata structure without needing to load the model, use the method <code>Simulink.MDLInfo.getMetadata</code>.</p>	Structure. Fields can be strings, numeric matrices of type "double", or more structures.
MinMaxOverflowArchiveData	For internal use	
MinMaxOverflowArchiveMode	<p>Logging type for fixed-point logging.</p> <p>Set by Overwrite or merge model simulation results in the Fixed-Point Tool.</p>	string — {'Overwrite'} 'Merge'
MinMaxOverflowLogging	<p>Setting for fixed-point logging.</p> <p>Set by Fixed-point instrumentation mode in the Fixed-Point Tool.</p>	string — {'UseLocalSettings'} 'MinMaxAndOverflow' 'OverflowOnly' 'ForceOff'

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
MinStep	Minimum step size for the solver. Set by Min step size on the Solver pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.	string — {'auto'}
MinStepSizeMsg	Message shown when minimum step size is violated. Set by Min step size violation on the Solver Diagnostics pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.	string — {'warning'} 'error'
ModelBrowserVisibility	Show the Model Browser. Set by Model Browser on the View > Model Browser Options menu of the Model Editor.	string — 'on' {'off'}
ModelBrowserWidth	Width of the Model Browser pane in the model window. To display the Model Browser pane, see the ModelBrowserVisibility parameter.	integer — {200}
ModelDataFile	For internal use.	string — {''}
ModelDependencies	List of model dependencies. Set by Model dependencies on the Model Referencing pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.	string — {''}

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
ModelReferenceCS-MismatchMessage	<p>Message shown when there is a model configuration mismatch.</p> <p>Set by Model configuration mismatch on the Model Referencing Diagnostics pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — {'none'} 'warning' 'error'
ModelReferenceData-LoggingMessage	<p>Message shown when there is unsupported data logging.</p> <p>Set by Unsupported data logging on the Model Referencing Diagnostics pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — 'none' {'warning'} 'error'
ModelReferenceExtra-NoncontSigs	<p>Specifies diagnostic action to take when a discrete signal appears to pass through a Model block to the input of a block with continuous states.</p> <p>Set by Extraneous discrete derivative signals on the Solver Diagnostics pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — 'none' 'warning' {'error'}

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
ModelReferenceIO-MismatchMessage	<p>Message shown when there is a port and parameter mismatch.</p> <p>Set by Port and parameter mismatch on the Model Referencing Diagnostics pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — {'none'} 'warning' 'error'
ModelReferenceIOMsg	<p>Message shown when there is an invalid root Inport or Outport block connection.</p> <p>Set by Invalid root Inport/Outport block connection on the Model Referencing Diagnostics pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — {'none'} 'warning' 'error'
ModelReferenceMinAlgLoopOccurrences	<p>Toggles the minimization of algebraic loop occurrences.</p> <p>Set by Minimize algebraic loop occurrences on the Model Referencing pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — 'on' {'off'}

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
ModelReferenceNum-InstancesAllowed	Total number of model reference instances allowed per top model. Set by Total number of instances allowed per top model on the Model Referencing pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.	string — 'Zero' 'Single' {'Multi'}
ModelReferencePass-RootInputsByReference	Toggles the passing of scalar root inputs by value. Set by Pass scalar root inputs by value on the Model Referencing pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.	string — {'on'} 'off'
ModelReferenceSim-TargetVerbose	This parameter is deprecated and has no effect. Use <code>AccelVerboseBuild</code> instead.	
ModelReferenceSymbol-NameMessage	For internal use.	
ModelReferenceTargetType	For internal use.	
ModelReferenceVersion-MismatchMessage	Message shown when there is a model block version mismatch. Set by Model block version mismatch on the Model Referencing Diagnostics pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.	string — {'none'} 'warning' 'error'

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
ModelRefHonorSimTargetCustomCode	Code for SIM target Accelerator mode code generation, include Stateflow or Embedded MATLAB custom code for a referenced model. Select this option for each referenced model for which you want code generation to include Stateflow or Embedded MATLAB custom code.	string — {'off'} 'on'
ModelVersion	Version number of model.	string — {'1.1'}
ModelVersionFormat	Format of model's version number. Set by Model version on the History pane of the Model Properties dialog box. See “Model History Controls” for more information.	string — {'1. %<AutoIncrement: 0>'}
ModelWorkspace	References this model's model workspace object.	an instance of the Simulink.ModelWorkspace class
ModifiedBy	Last person to modify this model.	string

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
ModifiedByFormat	<p>Format for the display of last modifier.</p> <p>Set by Last saved by on the History pane of the Model Properties dialog box.</p> <p>See “Model History Controls” for more information.</p> <p>Can also be set by Last saved by on the Model history field on the History pane of the Model Explorer.</p>	string — {'%<Auto>'}
ModifiedComment	Field for user comments.	string — {' '}
ModifiedDate	Date of last model modification.	string
ModifiedDateFormat	<p>Format of modified date.</p> <p>Set by Last saved on on the History pane of the Model Properties dialog box.</p> <p>See “Model History Controls” for more information.</p>	string — {'%<Auto>'}

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
ModifiedHistory	<p>Area for keeping notes about the history of the model.</p> <p>Set by the Model history field on the History pane of the Model Properties dialog box.</p> <p>See “Model History Controls” for more information.</p> <p>Can also be set by the Model history field on the History pane of the Model Explorer.</p>	string — {' '}
MultiTaskCondExecSysMsg	<p>Select the diagnostic action to take if Simulink software detects a subsystem that might cause data corruption or nondeterministic behavior.</p> <p>Set by Multitask conditionally executed subsystem on the Sample Time Diagnostics pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — 'none' 'warning' {'error'}
MultiTaskDSMMsg	<p>Specifies diagnostic action to take when one task reads data from a Data Store Memory block to which another task writes data.</p> <p>Set by Multitask data store on the Data Validity Diagnostics pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — 'none' 'warning' {'error'}

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
MultiTaskRateTransMsg	Specifies diagnostic action to take when an invalid rate transition takes place between two blocks operating in multitasking mode. Set by Multitask rate transition on the Sample Time Diagnostics pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.	string — 'warning' {'error'}
Name	Model name.	string
NonbusSignalTreatedAsBus	Detect when Simulink implicitly converts a non-bus signal to a bus signal to support connecting the signal to a block expecting a bus signal. “ Non-bus signals treated as bus signals ” on the Diagnostics > Connectivity pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.	string — {'none'} 'warning' 'error'
NumberNewtonIterations	Number of Newton’s method iterations performed by the ode14x implicit fixed-step solver. Set by Number Newton’s iterations on the Solver pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.	integer — {1}
ObjectParameters	Names and attributes of model parameters.	structure

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
Open	For internal use.	
OptimizeBlockIOStorage	Enables signal storage reuse optimization. Set by Signal storage reuse on the Optimization pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.	string — {'on'} 'off'
OutputOption	Time step output options for variable-step solvers. Set by Output options on the Data Import/Export pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.	string — 'AdditionalOutputTimes' { 'RefineOutputTimes' } 'SpecifiedOutputTimes'
OutputSaveName	Workspace variable to store the model outputs. Set by the Output field on the Data Import/Export pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.	string — {'yout'}
OutputTimes	Output times set when Output options on the Data Import/Export pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box is set to Produce additional output . Set by Output times on the Data Import/Export pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.	string — {'[]'}
PaperOrientation	Printing paper orientation.	string — 'portrait' { 'landscape' } 'rotated'

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
PaperPosition	When PaperPositionMode is set to manual, this parameter determines the position and size of a diagram on paper and the size of the diagram exported as a graphic file in the units specified by PaperUnits.	vector — [left, bottom, width, height]
PaperPositionMode	<p>Paper position mode.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • auto When printing, Simulink software sizes the diagram to fit the printed page. When exporting a diagram as a graphic image, Simulink software sizes the exported image to be the same size as the diagram's normal size on screen. • manual When printing, Simulink software positions and sizes the diagram on the page as indicated by PaperPosition. When exporting a diagram as a graphic image, Simulink software sizes the exported graphic to have the height and width specified by PaperPosition. • tiled Enables tiled printing. 	string — {'auto'} 'manual' 'tiled'

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
	See “Tiled Printing” for more information.	
PaperSize	Size of PaperType in PaperUnits.	vector — [width height] (read only)
PaperType	Printing paper type.	string — 'usletter' 'uslegal' 'a0' 'a1' 'a2' 'a3' 'a4' 'a5' 'b0' 'b1' 'b2' 'b3' 'b4' 'b5' 'arch-A' 'arch-B' 'arch-C' 'arch-D' 'arch-E' 'A' 'B' 'C' 'D' 'E' 'tabloid'
PaperUnits	Printing paper size units.	string — 'normalized' {'inches'} 'centimeters' 'points'
ParameterArgumentNames	List of parameters used as arguments when this model is called as a reference. Set by Model arguments (for referencing this model) in the Model Workspace pane of the Model Explorer.	string — {''}

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
ParameterDowncastMsg	<p>Specifies diagnostic action to take when a parameter downcast occurs during simulation.</p> <p>Set by Detect downcast on the Data Validity Diagnostics pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — 'none' 'warning' {'error'}
ParameterOverflowMsg	<p>Specifies diagnostic action to take when a parameter overflow occurs during simulation.</p> <p>Set by Detect overflow on the Data Validity Diagnostics pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — 'none' 'warning' {'error'}
ParameterPrecisionLossMsg	<p>Specifies diagnostic action to take when parameter precision loss occurs during simulation.</p> <p>Set by Detect precision loss on the Data Validity Diagnostics pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — 'none' {'warning'} 'error'

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
ParameterTunabilityLossMsg	<p>Specifies diagnostic action to take when a parameter cannot be tuned because it uses unsupported functions or operators.</p> <p>Set by Detect loss of tunability on the Data Validity Diagnostics pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — 'none' {'warning'} 'error'
ParameterUnderflowMsg	<p>Specifies diagnostic action to take when a parameter underflow occurs during simulation.</p> <p>Set by Detect underflow on the Data Validity Diagnostics pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — {'none'} 'warning' 'error'
ParamWorkspaceSource	For internal use.	
Parent	Name of the model or subsystem that owns this object. The value of this parameter for a model is an empty string.	string — {''}
Pause	<p>Pause simulation callback.</p> <p>Set by Simulation pause function on the Callbacks pane of the Model Properties dialog box.</p>	string — {''}

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
PositivePriorityOrder	<p>Choose the appropriate priority ordering for the real-time system targeted by this model. The Real-Time Workshop software uses this information to implement asynchronous data transfers.</p> <p>Set by Higher priority value indicates higher task priority on the Solver pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — 'on' {'off'}
PostLoadFcn	<p>Function invoked just after this model is loaded.</p> <p>Set by Model post-load function on the Callbacks pane of the Model Properties dialog box.</p> <p>See “Creating Model Callback Functions” for more information.</p>	string — {''}
PostSaveFcn	<p>Function invoked just after this model is saved to disk.</p> <p>Set by Model post-save function on the Callbacks pane of the Model Properties dialog box.</p> <p>See “Creating Model Callback Functions” for more information.</p>	string — {''}

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
PreLoadFcn	<p>Preload callback.</p> <p>Set by Model pre-load function on the Callbacks pane of the Model Properties dialog box.</p> <p>See “Creating Model Callback Functions” for more information.</p>	string — {''}
PreSaveFcn	<p>Function invoked just before this model is saved to disk.</p> <p>Set by Model pre-save function on the Callbacks pane of the Model Properties dialog box.</p> <p>See “Creating Model Callback Functions” for more information.</p>	string — {''}
ProdBitPerChar	<p>Describes the length in bits of the C char data type supported by the production hardware to be used by this model.</p> <p>Set by char in the Embedded hardware section on the Hardware Implementation pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	integer — {8}

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
ProdBitPerInt	<p>Describes the length in bits of the C <code>int</code> data type supported by the production hardware to be used by this model.</p> <p>Set by int in the Embedded hardware section on the Hardware Implementation pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	integer — {32}
ProdBitPerLong	<p>Describes the length in bits of the C <code>long</code> data type supported by the production hardware to be used by this model.</p> <p>Set by long in the Embedded hardware section on the Hardware Implementation pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	integer — {32}
ProdBitPerShort	<p>Describes the length in bits of the C <code>short</code> data type supported by the production hardware to be used by this model.</p> <p>Set by short in the Embedded hardware section on the Hardware Implementation pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	integer — {16}

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
ProdEndianess	<p>Describes the significance of the first byte of a data word of the production hardware to be used by this model.</p> <p>Set by Byte ordering in the Embedded hardware section on the Hardware Implementation pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — {'Unspecified'} 'LittleEndian' 'BigEndian'
ProdEqTarget	<p>Specifies that the hardware used to test the code generated from this model is the same as the production hardware or has the same characteristics.</p> <p>Set by None in the Emulation hardware section on the Hardware Implementation pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — {'on'} 'off'
ProdHWDeviceType	<p>Predefined hardware device to specify the C language constraints for your microprocessor.</p> <p>Set by Device type in the Embedded hardware section on the Hardware Implementation pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — {'32-bit Generic'}

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
ProdIntDivRoundTo	<p>Describes how the C compiler that creates production code for this model rounds the result of dividing one signed integer by another to produce a signed integer quotient.</p> <p>Set by Signed integer division rounds to in the Embedded hardware section on the Hardware Implementation pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — 'Floor' 'Zero' {'Undefined'}
ProdShiftRightIntArith	<p>Describes whether the C compiler that creates production code for this model implements a signed integer right shift as an arithmetic right shift.</p> <p>Set by Shift right on a signed integer as arithmetic shift in the Embedded hardware section on the Hardware Implementation pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — {'on'} 'off'

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
ProdWordSize	<p>Describes the word length in bits of the production hardware to be used by this model.</p> <p>Set by “Number of bits: native word size” in the Embedded hardware section on the Hardware Implementation pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	integer — {32}
Profile	<p>Enables the simulation profiler for this model.</p> <p>Set by Profiler on the Tools menu of the Model Editor.</p>	string — 'on' {'off'}
PropagateVarSize	<p>Select how variable-size signals propagate through referenced models.</p> <p>Set by Propagate sizes of variable-size signals on the Model Referencing pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p> <p>See “Model Referencing Pane” for more information</p>	string — 'Infer from blocks in model' 'Only when enabling' 'During execution'

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
ReadBeforeWriteMsg	<p>Specifies diagnostic action to take when the model attempts to read data from a data store before it has stored data at the current time step.</p> <p>Set by Detect read before write on the Data Validity Diagnostics pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	<p>string —</p> <p>{ 'UseLocalSettings' 'DisableAll' 'EnableAllAsWarning' 'EnableAllAsError' }</p>
RecordCoverage	<p>A value of on causes Simulink software to gather and report model coverage data during simulation. The format of this report is controlled by the values of the following parameters:</p> <p>CovCompData</p> <p>CovCumulativeReport</p> <p>CovCumulativeVarName</p> <p>CovHTMLOptions</p> <p>CovHTMLReporting</p> <p>CovMetricSettings</p> <p>CovModelRefEnable</p> <p>CovModelRefExcluded</p> <p>CovNameIncrementing</p> <p>CovPath</p> <p>CovReportOnPause</p>	<p>string — 'on' {'off'}</p>

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
	<p>CovSaveCumulativeToWorkSpaceVar</p> <p>CovSaveName</p> <p>CovSaveSingleToWorkspaceVar</p> <p>If the value is off, no model coverage data is collected or reported and the preceding coverage report parameters have no effect.</p> <p>Set by Coverage for this model: <model name> on the Coverage pane of the Coverage Settings dialog box.</p>	
Refine	<p>Refine factor.</p> <p>Set by Refine factor on the Data Import/Export pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — {'1'}
RelTol	<p>Relative error tolerance.</p> <p>Set by Relative tolerance on the Solver pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — {'1e-3'}
ReportName	<p>Name of the associated file for the Report Generator.</p>	string — {'simulink-default.rpt'}

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
ReqHilite	<p>Highlights all the blocks in the Simulink diagram that have requirements associated with them.</p> <p>Set by Highlight model on the Tools > Requirements menu of the Model Editor.</p>	string — 'on' {'off'}
RequirementInfo	For internal use.	
RootOutportRequire- BusObject	<p>Specifies diagnostic action to take when a bus enters a root model Outport block for which a bus object has not been specified.</p> <p>Set by Unspecified bus object at root Outport block on the Connectivity Diagnostics pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — 'none' {'warning'} 'error'
RTPrefix	<p>Specifies diagnostic action to take when Simulink software encounters an object name that begins with rt.</p> <p>Set by "rt" prefix for identifiers on the Data Validity Diagnostics pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — 'none' 'warning' {'error'}
RTW...	See the Real-Time Workshop documentation for more information on parameters whose names begin with RTW.	

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
SampleTimeAnnotations	Set by Annotations on the Format > Sample Time Display menu of the Model Editor.	string — 'on' {'off'}
SampleTimeColors	Set by Colors on the Format > Sample Time Display menu of the Model Editor.	string — 'on' {'off'}
SampleTimeConstraint	This option appears when the solver type is Fixed-step. Set by Periodic sample time constraint on the Solver pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.	string — {'Unconstrained'} 'STIndependent' 'Specified'
SampleTimeProperty	Specifies and assigns priorities to the sample times implemented by the model. This option appears when Periodic sample time constraint is set to Specified. Set by Sample time properties on the Solver pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.	Structure containing the fields SampleTime, Offset, and Priority
SavedCharacterEncoding	Specifies the character set used to encode this model. See the slCharacterEncoding command for more information.	string
SaveDefaultBlockParams	For internal use.	

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
SaveFinalState	Save final states to workspace. Set by the Final states check box on the Data Import/Export pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.	string — 'on' {'off'}
SaveFormat	Format used to save data to the MATLAB workspace. Set by Format on the Data Import/Export pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.	string — {'Array'} 'Structure' 'StructureWithTime'
SaveOutput	Save simulation output to workspace. Set by the Output check box on the Data Import/Export pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.	string — {'on'} 'off'
SaveState	Save states to workspace. Set by the States check box on the Data Import/Export pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.	string — 'on' {'off'}
SaveTime	Save simulation time to workspace. Set by the Time check box on the Data Import/Export pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.	string — {'on'} 'off'

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
SaveWithDisabledLinksMsg	<p>Specifies diagnostic action to take when saving a block diagram having disabled library links.</p> <p>Set by Block diagram contains disabled library links on the Saving Diagnostics pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — 'none' {'warning'} 'error'
SaveWithParameterized-LinksMsg	<p>Specifies diagnostic action to take when saving a block diagram having parameterized library links.</p> <p>Set by Block diagram contains parameterized library links on the Saving Diagnostics pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — 'none' {'warning'} 'error'
ScreenColor	<p>Background color of the model window.</p> <p>Set by Screen Color on the Format menu of the Model Editor.</p>	string — 'black' {'white'} 'red' 'green' 'blue' 'cyan' 'magenta' 'yellow' 'gray' 'lightBlue' 'orange' 'darkGreen' [r,g,b,a] where r, g, b, and a are the red, green, blue, and alpha values of the color normalized to the range 0.0 to 1.0. The alpha value is ignored.
ScrollbarOffset	For internal use.	

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
SFcnCompatibilityMsg	See SfunCompatibilityCheckMsg parameter for more information.	
SFSimEcho	Enables output to appear in the MATLAB Command Window during simulation of a model that contains Embedded MATLAB Function blocks, Stateflow charts, or Truth Table blocks. Set by Echo expressions without semicolons on the Simulation Target pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.	string — {'on'} 'off'
SFSimEnableDebug	Enables debugging and animation during simulation of a model that contains Embedded MATLAB Function blocks, Stateflow charts, or Truth Table blocks. Set by Enable debugging/animation on the Simulation Target pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.	string — {'on'} 'off'

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
SFSimOverflowDetection	<p>Enables overflow detection of data during simulation of a model that contains Embedded MATLAB Function blocks, Stateflow charts, or Truth Table blocks. Overflow occurs for data when a value assigned to it exceeds the numeric capacity of the data type.</p> <hr/> <p>Note To enable this option, you must also select the Data Range check box in the Stateflow Debugger window.</p> <hr/> <p>Set by Enable overflow detection (with debugging) on the Simulation Target pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — {'on'} 'off'
SfunCompatibilityCheckMsg	<p>Specifies diagnostic action to take when S-function upgrades are needed.</p> <p>Set by S-function upgrades needed on the Compatibility Diagnostics pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — {'none'} 'warning' 'error'

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
ShapePreserveControl	At each time step, use derivative information to improve integration accuracy. Set by Shape preservation on the Solver pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.	string — 'EnableAll' {'DisableAll'}
ShowGrid	Show the Model Editor grid.	string — 'on' {'off'}
ShowLinearization-Annotations	Toggles linearization icons in the model.	string — {'on'} 'off'
ShowLineDimensions	Show signal dimensions on this model's block diagram. Set by Signal Dimensions on the Format > Port/Signal Displays menu of the Model Editor.	string — 'on' {'off'}
ShowLineDimensionsOnError	For internal use.	
ShowLineWidths	Deprecated. Use ShowLineDimensions instead.	
ShowLoopsOnError	Highlight invalid loops graphically.	string — {'on'} 'off'
ShowModelReferenceBlockIO	Toggles display of I/O mismatch on block. Set by Model Block I/O Mismatch on the Format > Block Displays menu of the Model Editor.	string — 'on' {'off'}

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
ShowModelReference-BlockVersion	Toggles display of version on block. Set by Model Block Version on the Format > Block Displays menu of the Model Editor.	string — 'on' {'off'}
Shown	For internal use.	
ShowPageBoundaries	Toggles display of page boundaries on the Model Editor's canvas. Set by Show Page Boundaries on the View menu of the Model Editor.	string — 'on' {'off'}
ShowPortDataTypes	Show data types of ports on this model's block diagram. Set by Port Data Types on the Format > Port/Signal Displays menu of the Model Editor.	string — 'on' {'off'}
ShowPortDataTypesOnError	For internal use.	
ShowStorageClass	Show storage classes of signals on this model's block diagram. Set by Storage Class on the Format > Port/Signal Displays menu of the Model Editor.	string — 'on' {'off'}

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
ShowTestPointIcons	Show test point icons on this model's block diagram. Set by Testpoint/Logging Indicators on the Format > Port/Signal Displays menu of the Model Editor.	string — {'on'} 'off'
ShowViewerIcons	Show viewer icons on this model's block diagram. Set by Viewer Indicators on the Format > Port/Signal Displays menu of the Model Editor.	string — {'on'} 'off'
SignalHierarchy	Returns the signal name of the signal. If the signal is a bus, the parameter also returns the hierarchy and names of the bus signal. (Read-only) Get with the <code>get_param</code> command. Specify a port or line handle. See "Getting Information about Buses".	Return values reflect the structure of the signal that you specify.
SignalInfNanChecking	Specifies diagnostic action to take when the value of a block output is Inf or NaN at the current time step. Set by Inf or NaN block output on the Data Validity Diagnostics pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.	string — {'none'} 'warning' 'error'

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
SignalLabelMismatchMsg	<p>Specifies diagnostic action to take when a signal label mismatch occurs.</p> <p>Set by Signal label mismatch on the Connectivity Diagnostics pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — {'none'} 'warning' 'error'
SignalLogging	<p>Globally enable signal logging for this model.</p> <p>Set by the Signal logging check box on the Data Import/Export pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — {'on'} 'off'
SignalLoggingName	<p>Name for saving signal logging data to a workspace.</p> <p>Set by the Signal logging field on the Data Import/Export pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — {'logout'}
SignalNameFromLabel	<p>Propagate signal names for Bus Creator block input signals whenever you change the name of an input signal programmatically.</p> <p>Set with the <code>set_param</code> command, using either a port or line handle and a string specifying the signal name to propagate.</p>	string — {''}

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
SignalRangeChecking	<p>Select the diagnostic action to take when signals exceed specified minimum or maximum values.</p> <p>Set by Simulation range checking on the Data Validity Diagnostics pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — {'none'} 'warning' 'error'
SignalResolutionControl	<p>Control which named states and signals get resolved to Simulink signal objects.</p> <p>Set by Signal resolution on the Data Validity Diagnostics pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — {'UseLocalSettings'} 'TryResolveAll' 'TryResolveAll-WithWarning'
SigSpecEnsureSample-TimeMsg	<p>Specifies diagnostic action to take when the sample time of the source port of a signal specified by a Signal Specification block differs from the signal's destination port.</p> <p>Set by Enforce sample times specified by Signal Specification blocks on the Sample Time Diagnostics pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — 'none' {'warning'} 'error'

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
SimBlas	<p>Enables Embedded MATLAB Function blocks in Simulink models and Embedded MATLAB functions in Stateflow charts to speed up low-level matrix operations during simulation.</p> <p>Set by Use BLAS library for faster simulation on the Simulation Target pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — {'on'} 'off'
SimBuildMode	<p>Specifies how you build the simulation target for a model that contains Embedded MATLAB Function blocks, Stateflow charts, or Truth Table blocks.</p> <p>Set by Simulation target build mode on the Simulation Target pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — {'sf_incremental_build'} 'sf_nonincremental_build' 'sf_make' 'sf_make_clean' 'sf_make_clean_objects'
SimCompilerOptimization	<p>Specifies the compiler optimization level during acceleration code generation.</p> <p>Set by Compiler optimization level on the Optimization pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — 'on' {'off'}

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
SimCtrlC	<p>Enables responsiveness checks in code generated for Embedded MATLAB function blocks.</p> <p>Set by “Ensure responsiveness” on the Simulation Target pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — {'on'} 'off'
SimCustomHeaderCode	<p>Enter code lines to appear near the top of a generated header file for a model that contains Embedded MATLAB Function blocks, Stateflow charts, or Truth Table blocks.</p> <p>Set by Header file on the Simulation Target > Custom Code pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — {' '}
SimCustomInitializer	<p>Enter code statements that execute once at the start of simulation for a model that contains Embedded MATLAB Function blocks, Stateflow charts, or Truth Table blocks.</p> <p>Set by Initialize function on the Simulation Target > Custom Code pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — {' '}

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
SimCustomSourceCode	<p>Enter code lines to appear near the top of a generated source code file for a model that contains Embedded MATLAB Function blocks, Stateflow charts, or Truth Table blocks.</p> <p>Set by Source file on the Simulation Target > Custom Code pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — {' '}
SimCustomTerminator	<p>Enter code statements that execute at the end of simulation for a model that contains Embedded MATLAB Function blocks, Stateflow charts, or Truth Table blocks.</p> <p>Set by Terminate function on the Simulation Target > Custom Code pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — {' '}
SimIntegrity	<p>Detects violations of memory integrity in code generated for Embedded MATLAB function blocks and stops execution with a diagnostic.</p> <p>Set by “Ensure memory integrity” on the Simulation Target pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — {'on'} 'off'

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
SimReservedNameArray	<p>Enter the names of variables or functions in the generated code that match the names of variables or functions specified in custom code. This action prevents naming conflicts between identifiers in the generated code and in custom code for a model that contains Embedded MATLAB Function blocks, Stateflow charts, or Truth Table blocks.</p> <p>Set by Reserved names on the Simulation Target > Symbols pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string array — {{}}
SimulationCommand	<p>Executes a simulation command.</p> <hr/> <p>Note You cannot use <code>set_param</code> to run a simulation in a MATLAB session that does not have a display, i.e., if you used <code>matlab -nodisplay</code> to start the session.</p> <hr/>	string — 'start' 'stop' 'pause' 'continue' 'step' 'update' 'WriteDataLogs' 'SimParamDialog' 'connect' 'disconnect' 'WriteExtModeParamVect' 'AccelBuild'

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
SimulationMode	Indicates whether Simulink software should run in Normal, Accelerator, Rapid Accelerator, or External mode. Set by the Simulation menu on the Model Editor.	string — {'normal'} 'accelerator' 'rapid' 'external'
SimulationStatus	Indicates simulation status.	string — {'stopped'} 'updating' 'initializing' 'running' 'paused' 'terminating' 'external'
SimulationTime	Current time value for the simulation.	double — {0}
SimUserIncludeDirs	Enter a space-separated list of directory paths that contain files you include in the compiled target for a model that contains Embedded MATLAB Function blocks, Stateflow charts, or Truth Table blocks. Set by Include directories on the Simulation Target > Custom Code pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.	string — {' '} Note If your list includes any Windows® path strings that contain spaces, each instance must be enclosed in double quotes within the argument string, for example, <code>'C:\Project "C:\Custom Files"'</code>

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
SimUserLibraries	<p>Enter a space-separated list of static libraries that contain custom object code to link into the target for a model that contains Embedded MATLAB Function blocks, Stateflow charts, or Truth Table blocks.</p> <p>Set by Libraries on the Simulation Target > Custom Code pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — {' '}
SimUserSources	<p>Enter a space-separated list of source files to compile and link into the target for a model that contains Embedded MATLAB Function blocks, Stateflow charts, or Truth Table blocks.</p> <p>Set by Source files on the Simulation Target > Custom Code pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — {' '}
SingleTaskRateTransMsg	<p>Specifies diagnostic action to take when a rate transition takes place between two blocks operating in single-tasking mode.</p> <p>Set by Single task rate transition on the Sample Time Diagnostics pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — {'none'} 'warning' 'error'

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
Solver	Solver used for the simulation. Set by the Solver drop-down list on the Solver pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.	string — 'VariableStepDiscrete' {'ode45'} 'ode23' 'ode113' 'ode15s' 'ode23s' 'ode23t' 'ode23tb' 'FixedStepDiscrete' 'ode5' 'ode4' 'ode3' 'ode2' 'ode1' 'ode14x'
SolverMode	Solver mode for this model. This option appears when the solver type is Fixed-step. Set by Tasking mode for periodic sample times on the Solver pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.	string — {'Auto'} 'SingleTasking' 'MultiTasking'
SolverName	Solver used for the simulation. See Solver parameter for more information.	
SolverPrmCheckMsg	Enables diagnostics to control when Simulink software automatically selects solver parameters. This option notifies you if: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Simulink software changes a user-modified parameter to make it consistent with other model settings • Simulink software automatically selects solver 	string — 'none' {'warning'} 'error'

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
	<p>parameters for the model, such as FixedStepSize</p> <p>Set by Automatic solver parameter selection on the Solver Diagnostics pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	
SolverResetMethod	<p>This option appears when the solver type is Variable-step and the solver is ode15s (stiff/NDF), ode23t (Mod. stiff/Trapezoidal), or ode23tb (stiff/TR-BDF2).</p> <p>Set by Solver reset method on the Solver pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — {'Fast'} 'Robust'
SolverType	<p>Solver type used for the simulation.</p> <p>Set by Type on the Solver pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — {'Variable-step'} 'Fixed-step'
SortedOrder	<p>Show the sorted order of this model's blocks on the block diagram.</p> <p>Set by Sorted Order on the Format > Block Displays menu of the Model Editor.</p>	string — 'on' {'off'}

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
StartFcn	<p>Start simulation callback.</p> <p>Set by Simulation start function on the Callbacks pane of the Model Properties dialog box.</p> <p>See “Creating Model Callback Functions” for more information.</p>	string — {''}
StartTime	<p>Simulation start time.</p> <p>Set by Start time on the Solver pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — {'0.0'}
StateNameClashWarn	<p>Select the diagnostic action to take when a name is used for more than one state in the model.</p> <p>Set by State name clash on the Solver Diagnostics pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — 'none' {'warning'}
StateSaveName	<p>State output name to be saved to workspace.</p> <p>Set by the States field on the Data Import/Export pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — {'xout'}

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
StatusBar	Show or hide the status bar on the Model Editor window. Set by Status Bar on the View menu of the Model Editor.	string — {'on'} 'off'
StopFcn	Stop simulation callback. Set by Simulation stop function on the Callbacks pane of the Model Properties dialog box. See “Creating Model Callback Functions” for more information.	string — {''}
StopTime	Simulation stop time. Set by Stop time on the Solver pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.	string — {'10.0'}
StrictBusMsg	Specifies diagnostic action to take when Simulink software detects a signal that some blocks treat as a mux or vector, while other blocks treat the signal as a bus. Set by Mux blocks used to create bus signals and Bus signal treated as vector on the Connectivity Diagnostics pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.	string — {'None'} 'Warning' 'ErrorLevel1' 'WarnOnBusTreatedAsVector' 'ErrorOnBusTreatedAsVector'

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
	See “Avoiding Mux/Bus Mixtures” for more information.	
Tag	User-specified text that is assigned to the model’s Tag parameter and saved with the model.	string — { ' ' }
TargetBitPerChar	<p>Describes the length in bits of the C char data type supported by the hardware used to test generated code.</p> <p>Set by char in the Emulation hardware section of the Hardware Implementation pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	integer — {8}
TargetBitPerInt	<p>Describes the length in bits of the C int data type supported by the hardware used to test generated code.</p> <p>Set by int in the Emulation hardware section of the Hardware Implementation pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	integer — {32}

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
TargetBitPerLong	<p>Describes the length in bits of the C <code>long</code> data type supported by the hardware used to test generated code.</p> <p>Set by long in the Emulation hardware section of the Hardware Implementation pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	integer — {32}
TargetBitPerShort	<p>Describes the length in bits of the C <code>short</code> data type supported by the hardware used to test generated code.</p> <p>Set by short in the Emulation hardware section of the Hardware Implementation pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	integer — {16}
TargetEndianness	<p>Describes the significance of the first byte of a data word of the hardware used to test generated code.</p> <p>Set by Byte ordering in the Emulation hardware section of the Hardware Implementation pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — {'Unspecified' 'LittleEndian' 'BigEndian'}
TargetFcnLib	For internal use.	

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
TargetHWDeviceType	<p>Describes the characteristics of the hardware used to test generated code.</p> <p>Set by Device type in the Emulation hardware section of the Hardware Implementation pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — {'32-bit Generic'}
TargetIntDivRoundTo	<p>Describes how the C compiler that creates test code for this model rounds the result of dividing one signed integer by another to produce a signed integer quotient.</p> <p>Set by Signed integer division rounds to in the Emulation hardware section of the Hardware Implementation pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — 'Floor' 'Zero' {'Undefined'}
TargetShiftRightIntArith	<p>Describes whether the C compiler that creates test code for this model implements a signed integer right shift as an arithmetic right shift.</p> <p>Set by Shift right on a signed integer as arithmetic shift in the Emulation hardware section of the Hardware Implementation pane of the</p>	string — {'on'} 'off'

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
	Configuration Parameters dialog box.	
TargetTypeEmulationWarnSuppressLevel	Specifies whether Real-Time Workshop software displays or suppresses warning messages when emulating integer sizes in rapid prototyping environments.	integer — {0}
TargetWordSize	Describes the word length in bits of the hardware used to test generated code. Set by native word size in the Emulation hardware section of the Hardware Implementation pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.	integer — {32}
TasksWithSamePriorityMsg	Specifies diagnostic action to take when tasks have equal priority. Set by Tasks with equal priority on the Sample Time Diagnostics pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.	string — 'none' {'warning'} 'error'
TiledPageScale	Scales the size of the tiled page relative to the model.	string — {'1'}
TiledPaperMargins	Controls the size of the margins associated with each tiled page. Each element in the vector represents a margin at the particular edge.	vector — [left, top, right, bottom]

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
TimeAdjustmentMsg	<p>Specifies diagnostic action to take if Simulink software makes a minor adjustment to a sample hit time while running the model.</p> <p>Set by Sample hit time adjusting on the Solver Diagnostics pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — {'none'} 'warning'
TimeSaveName	<p>Simulation time name.</p> <p>Set by the Time field on the Data Import/Export pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	variable — {'tout'}
TLC...	<p>Parameters whose names begin with TLC are used for code generation. See the Real-Time Workshop documentation for more information.</p>	
Toolbar	<p>Show or hide the toolbar on the Model Editor window.</p> <p>Set by Toolbar on the View menu of the Model Editor.</p>	string — {'on'} 'off'
TryForcingSFcnDF	<p>This flag is used for backward compatibility with user S-functions that were written prior to R12.</p>	string — 'on' {'off'}

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
TunableVars	List of global (tunable) parameters. Set in the Model Parameter Configuration dialog box.	string — {''}
TunableVarsStorageClass	List of storage classes for their respective tunable parameters. Set in the Model Parameter Configuration dialog box.	string — {''}
TunableVarsTypeQualifier	List of storage type qualifiers for their respective tunable parameters. Set in the Model Parameter Configuration dialog box.	string — {''}
Type	Simulink object type (read only).	string — {'block_diagram'}
UnconnectedInputMsg	Unconnected input ports diagnostic. Set by Unconnected block input ports on the Connectivity Diagnostics pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.	string — 'none' {'warning'} 'error'
UnconnectedLineMsg	Unconnected lines diagnostic. Set by Unconnected line on the Connectivity Diagnostics pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.	string — 'none' {'warning'} 'error'

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
UnconnectedOutputMsg	<p>Unconnected block output ports diagnostic.</p> <p>Set by Unconnected block output ports on the Connectivity Diagnostics pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — 'none' {'warning'} 'error'
UnderSpecifiedDataTypeMsg	<p>Detect usage of heuristics to assign signal data types.</p> <p>Set by Underspecified data types on the Data Validity Diagnostics pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — {'none'} 'warning' 'error'
UnderspecifiedInitializationDetection	<p>Select how Simulink software handles initialization of initial conditions for conditionally executed subsystems, Merge blocks, subsystem elapsed time, and Discrete-Time Integrator blocks.</p> <p>Set by Underspecified initialization detection on the Data Validity Diagnostics pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — {'classic'} 'simplified'

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
UniqueDataStoreMsg	<p>Specifies diagnostic action to take when the model contains multiple Data Store Memory blocks that specify the same data store name.</p> <p>Set by Duplicate data store names on the Data Validity Diagnostics pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — {'none'} 'warning' 'error'
UnknownTsInhSupMsg	<p>Detect blocks that have not set whether they allow the model containing them to inherit a sample time.</p> <p>Set by Unspecified inheritability of sample time on the Solver Diagnostics pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — 'none' {'warning'} 'error'
UnnecessaryDatatype-ConvMsg	<p>Detect unnecessary data type conversion blocks.</p> <p>Set by Unnecessary type conversions on the Type Conversion Diagnostics pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — {'none'} 'warning'

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
UpdateHistory	<p>Specifies when to prompt the user about updating the model history.</p> <p>Set by Prompt to update model history on the History pane of the Model Properties dialog box or Prompt to update model history on the History pane of the Model Explorer.</p> <p>See “Model History Controls” for more information.</p>	<p>string —</p> <p>{ 'UpdateHistoryNever' } 'UpdateHistoryWhenSave'</p>
UpdateModelReference-Targets	<p>Specify whether to rebuild simulation and Real-Time Workshop targets for referenced models before updating, simulating, or generating code for this model.</p> <p>Set by Rebuild options on the Model Referencing pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	<p>string — 'IfOutOfDate' 'Force' 'AssumeUpToDate' { 'IfOutOfDateOrStructuralChange' }</p>
UseAnalysisPorts	For internal use.	
UseIntDivNetSlope	Use integer division to handle net slopes that are reciprocals of integers.	string — 'on' {'off'}

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
VectorMatrixConversionMsg	<p>Detect vector-to-matrix or matrix-to-vector conversions.</p> <p>Set by Vector/matrix block input conversion on the Type Conversion Diagnostics pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — {'none'} 'warning' 'error'
Version	Simulink version used to modify the model (read only).	release version number
WideLines	<p>Draws lines that carry vector or matrix signals wider than lines that carry scalar signals.</p> <p>Set by Wide Nonscalar Lines on the Format > Port/Signal Displays menu of the Model Editor.</p>	string — 'on' {'off'}
WideVectorLines	Deprecated. Use WideLines instead.	
WriteAfterReadMsg	<p>Specifies diagnostic action to take when the model attempts to store data in a data store after previously reading data from it in the current time step.</p> <p>Set by Detect write after read on the Data Validity Diagnostics pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	string — {'UseLocalSettings'} 'DisableAll' 'EnableAllAsWarning' 'EnableAllAsError'

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
WriteAfterWriteMsg	<p>Specifies diagnostic action to take when the model attempts to store data in a data store twice in succession in the current time step.</p> <p>Set by Detect write after write on the Data Validity Diagnostics pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	<p>string —</p> <p>{ 'UseLocalSettings' } 'DisableAll' 'EnableAllAsWarning' 'EnableAllAsError'</p>
ZCThreshold	<p>Specifies the deadband region used during the detection of zero crossings. Signals falling within this region are defined as having crossed through zero.</p> <p>Set by Signal threshold on the Solver pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	<p>string — { 'auto' } any real number greater than or equal to zero</p>
ZeroCross	For internal use.	
ZeroCrossAlgorithm	<p>Specifies the algorithm to detect zero crossings when you select a variable-step solver.</p> <p>Set by Algorithm on the Solver pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.</p>	<p>string — { 'Nonadaptive' } 'Adaptive'</p>

Model Parameters in Alphabetical Order (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
ZeroCrossControl	Enable zero-crossing detection. Set by Zero-crossing control on the Solver pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.	string — { 'UseLocalSettings' } 'EnableAll' 'DisableAll'
ZoomFactor	Zoom factor of the Model Editor window expressed as a percentage of normal (100%) or by the keywords <code>FitSystem</code> or <code>FitSelection</code> . Set by the zoom commands on the View menu of the Model Editor.	string — { '100' } 'FitSystem' 'FitSelection'

Examples of Setting Model Parameters

These examples show how to set model parameters for the `mymodel` system.

This command sets the simulation start and stop times.

```
set_param('mymodel', 'StartTime', '5', 'StopTime', '100')
```

This command sets the solver to `ode15s` and changes the maximum order.

```
set_param('mymodel', 'Solver', 'ode15s', 'MaxOrder', '3')
```

This command associates a `SaveFcn` callback.

```
set_param('mymodel', 'SaveFcn', 'my_save_cb')
```

Common Block Parameters

In this section...
“About Common Block Parameters” on page 8-89
“Examples of Setting Block Parameters” on page 8-101

About Common Block Parameters

This table lists the parameters common to all Simulink blocks, including block callback parameters (see “Using Callback Functions”). Examples of commands that change these parameters follow this table (see “Examples of Setting Block Parameters” on page 8-101).

Common Block Parameters

Parameter	Description	Values
AncestorBlock	Name of the library block that the block is linked to (for blocks with a disabled link).	string
AttributesFormatString	String format specified for block annotations in the Block Parameters dialog box.	string
BackgroundColor	Block background color.	RGB value array string [r,g,b,a] where r, g, b, and a are the red, green, blue, and alpha values of the color normalized to the range 0.0 to 1.0. The alpha value is ignored.
BlockDescription	Block description shown in the Block Properties dialog box.	string
BlockType	Block type (read only).	string

Common Block Parameters (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
ClipboardFcn	Function called when block is copied to the clipboard (Ctrl+C)	string
CloseFcn	Function called when <code>close_system</code> is run on block.	string
CompiledPort-ComplexSignals	Complexity of port signals after updating diagram.	structure array
CompiledPortDataTypes	Data types of port signals after updating diagram.	structure array
CompiledPortDimensions	Dimensions of port signals after updating diagram.	structure array
CompiledPortFrameData	Frame mode of port signals after updating diagram.	structure array
CompiledPortWidths	Structure of port widths after updating diagram.	structure array
CompiledSampleTime	Block sample time after updating diagram.	vector [sample time, offset time]
CopyFcn	Function called when block is copied.	string
DataTypeOverrideCompiled	For internal use.	

Common Block Parameters (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
DeleteFcn	Function called when block is deleted. If a block is graphically deleted, you can still undo the operation and call the block's UndoDeleteFcn. In addition, for graphically deleted blocks, the block's DestroyFcn is still called when the model is closed or any subsystem containing the block is destroyed using delete_block.	MATLAB expression
DestroyFcn	Function called when block is destroyed. If you run the delete_block command for a block, it first calls the block's DeleteFcn, then calls the DestroyFcn for that block; no undo is possible. The DestroyFcn is also called when you close the model or invoke delete_block on a subsystem containing the block.	MATLAB expression
Description	Description of block. Set by the Description field in the General pane of the Block Properties dialog box.	text and tokens
Diagnostics	For internal use.	
DialogParameters	Names/attributes of parameters in block's parameter dialog box.	structure
DropShadow	Display drop shadow.	{'off'} 'on'

Common Block Parameters (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
ExtModeLoggingSupported	Enable a block to support uploading of signal data in external mode (for example, with a scope block).	{ 'off' } 'on'
ExtModeLoggingTrig	Enable a block to act as the trigger block for external mode signal uploading.	{ 'off' } 'on'
ExtModeUploadOption	Enable a block to upload signal data in external mode when the Select all check box on the External Signal & Triggering dialog box is not selected. A value of log indicates the block uploads signals. A value of none indicates the block does not upload signals. The value monitor is currently not in use. If the Select all check box on the External Signal & Triggering dialog box is selected, it overrides this parameter setting.	{ 'none' } 'log' 'monitor'
FontAngle	Font angle.	'normal' 'italic' 'oblique' {'auto'}
FontName	Font.	string
FontSize	Font size. A value of -1 specifies that this block inherits the font size specified by the <code>DefaultBlockFontSize</code> model parameter.	real {'-1'}
FontWeight	Font weight.	'light' 'normal' 'demi' 'bold' {'auto'}

Common Block Parameters (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
ForegroundColor	Foreground color of block's icon.	string {'black'} [r,g,b,a] where r, g, b, and a are the red, green, blue, and alpha values of the color normalized to the range 0.0 to 1.0. The alpha value is ignored.
Handle	Block handle.	real
HiliteAncestors	For internal use.	
InitFcn	Initialization function for a masked block. Created on the Callbacks pane of the Model Properties dialog box. See “Creating Model Callback Functions” in the Using Simulink documentation for further information.	MATLAB expression
InputSignalNames	Names of input signals.	cell array
IOSignalStrings		list
IOType	Signal & Scope Manager type. You should only set this parameter when you add a custom viewer or generator to the Signal & Scope Manager. See “Using the Signal and Scope Manager”.	{'none'} 'viewer' 'siggen'
LineHandles	Handles of lines connected to block.	struct
LinkStatus	Link status of block. Updates out-of-date reference blocks when queried using <code>get_param</code> .	{'none'} 'resolved' 'unresolved' 'implicit' 'inactive' 'restore' 'propagate'

Common Block Parameters (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
LoadFcn	Function called when block is loaded.	MATLAB expression
MinMaxOverflow-Logging_Compiled	For internal use.	
ModelCloseFcn	Function called when model is closed. The ModelCloseFcn is called prior to the block's DeleteFcn and DestroyFcn callbacks, if either are set.	MATLAB expression
ModelParamTableInfo	For internal use.	
MoveFcn	Function called when block is moved.	MATLAB expression
Name	Block name.	string
NameChangeFcn	Function called when block name is changed.	MATLAB expression
NamePlacement	Position of block name.	{'normal'} 'alternate'
ObjectParameters	Names/attributes of block's parameters.	structure
OpenFcn	Function called when this Block Parameters dialog box opens.	MATLAB expression
Orientation	Where block faces.	{'right'} 'left' 'up' 'down'
OutputSignalNames	Names of output signals.	cell array
Parent	Name of the system that owns the block.	string {'untitled'}

Common Block Parameters (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
ParentCloseFcn	Function called when parent subsystem is closed. The ParentCloseFcn of blocks at the root model level is not called when the model is closed.	MATLAB expression
PortConnectivity	<p>The value of this parameter is an array of structures, each of which describes one of the block's input or output ports. Each port structure has the following fields:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Type <p>Specifies the port's type and/or number. The value of this field can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ n, where n is the number of the port for data ports ▪ 'enable' if the port is an enable port ▪ 'trigger' if the port is a trigger port ▪ 'state' for state ports ▪ 'ifaction' for action ports ▪ 'LConn#' for a left connection port where # is the port's number ▪ 'RConn#' for a right connection port where # is the port's number 	structure array

Common Block Parameters (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Position The value of this field is a two-element vector, [x y], that specifies the port's position. 	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SrcBlock Handle of the block connected to this port. This field is null for output ports. • SrcPort Number of the port connected to this port. This field is null for output ports. • DstBlock Handle of the block to which this port is connected. This field is null for input ports. • DstPort Number of the port to which this port is connected. This field is null for input ports. 	

Common Block Parameters (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
PortHandles	<p>The value of this parameter is a structure that specifies the handles of the block's ports. The structure has the following fields:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Inport Handles of the block's input ports. • Outport Handles of the block's output ports. • Enable Handle of the block's enable port. • Trigger Handle of the block's trigger port. • State Handle of the block's state port. • LConn Handles of the block's left connection ports. • RConn Handles of the block's right connection ports. • Ifaction 	structure array

Common Block Parameters (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
	Handle of the block's action port.	
Ports	<p>The value of this parameter is a vector that specifies the numbers of each kind of port. The order of the vector's elements corresponds to the following port types:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Inport • Outport • Enable • Trigger • State • LConn • RConn • Ifaction 	vector
Position	Position of block in model window.	<p>vector of coordinates (in pixels) not enclosed in quotation marks: [left top right bottom]</p> <hr/> <p>Note The origin is located in the upper left corner of the model window. The maximum value for a coordinate is 32767.</p> <hr/>

Common Block Parameters (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
PostSaveFcn	Function called after the block is saved. Created on the Callbacks pane of the Model Properties dialog box. See “Creating Model Callback Functions” in the Using Simulink documentation for further information.	MATLAB expression
PreCopyFcn	Function called before the block is copied. See “Block Callback Parameters” in the Using Simulink documentation for details.	MATLAB expression
PreDeleteFcn	Function called before the block is deleted. See “Block Callback Parameters” in the Using Simulink documentation for details.	MATLAB expression
PreSaveFcn	Function called before the block is saved.	MATLAB expression
Priority	Specifies the block’s order of execution relative to other blocks in the same model. Set by the Priority field on the General pane of the Block Properties dialog box.	string { ' ' }
ReferenceBlock	Name of the library block to which this block links.	string { ' ' }
RequirementInfo	For internal use.	

Common Block Parameters (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
RTWData	User specified data, used by Real-Time Workshop software.	
SampleTime	Value of the sample time parameter.	string
Selected	Status of whether or not block is selected.	{ 'on' } 'off'
ShowName	Display block name.	{ 'on' } 'off'
StartFcn	Function called at the start of a simulation.	MATLAB expression
StatePerturbation-ForJacobian	State perturbation size to use during linearization. See “Linearizing Individual Blocks Using Block Perturbation” in the Simulink Control Design documentation for details.	string
StaticLinkStatus	Link status of block. Does not update out-of-date reference blocks when queried using <code>get_param</code> .	{ 'none' } 'resolved' 'unresolved' 'implicit' 'inactive' 'restore' 'propagate'
StopFcn	Function called at the termination of a simulation.	MATLAB expression
Tag	Text that appears in the block label that Simulink software generates. Set by the Tag field on the General pane of the Block Properties dialog box.	string { ' ' }
Type	Simulink object type (read only).	'block'
UndoDeleteFcn	Function called when block deletion is undone.	MATLAB expression

Common Block Parameters (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Values
UserData	User-specified data that can have any MATLAB data type.	{'[]'}
UserDataPersistent	Status of whether or not UserData will be saved in the model file.	'on' {'off'}

Examples of Setting Block Parameters

These examples illustrate how to change common block parameters.

This command changes the orientation of the Gain block in the `mymodel` system so it faces the opposite direction (right to left).

```
set_param('mymodel/Gain','Orientation','left')
```

This command associates an `OpenFcn` callback with the Gain block in the `mymodel` system.

```
set_param('mymodel/Gain','OpenFcn','my_open_cb')
```

This command sets the `Position` parameter of the Gain block in the `mymodel` system. The block is 75 pixels wide by 25 pixels high. The position vector is *not* enclosed in quotation marks.

```
set_param('mymodel/Gain','Position',[50 250 125 275])
```

Block-Specific Parameters

These tables list block-specific parameters for all Simulink blocks. The type of the block appears in parentheses after the block name. Some Simulink blocks work as masked subsystems. The tables indicate masked blocks by adding the designation "masked subsystem" after the block type.

The type listed for nonmasked blocks is the value of the `BlockType` parameter (see "Common Block Parameters" on page 8-89). The type listed for masked blocks is the value of the `MaskType` parameter (see "Mask Parameters" on page 8-241).

The **Dialog Box Prompt** column indicates the text of the prompt for the parameter on the block dialog box. The **Values** column shows the type of value required (scalar, vector, variable), the possible values (separated with a vertical line), and the default value (enclosed in braces).

Tip For block parameters that accept array values, the number of elements in the array cannot exceed what `int_T` can represent. This limitation applies to both simulation and Real-Time Workshop code generation.

- Continuous Library Block Parameters
- Discontinuities Library Block Parameters
- Discrete Library Block Parameters
- Logic and Bit Operations Library Block Parameters
- Lookup Tables Block Parameters
- Math Operations Library Block Parameters
- Model Verification Library Block Parameters
- Model-Wide Utilities Library Block Parameters
- Ports & Subsystems Library Block Parameters
- Signal Attributes Library Block Parameters
- Signal Routing Library Block Parameters

- Sinks Library Block Parameters
- Sources Library Block Parameters
- User-Defined Functions Library Block Parameters
- Additional Discrete Block Library Parameters
- Additional Math: Increment - Decrement Block Parameters

Continuous Library Block Parameters

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
Derivative (Derivative)		
LinearizePole	Linearization Time Constant $s/(Ns + 1)$	string — {'inf'}
Integrator (Integrator)		
ExternalReset	External reset	string — {'none'} 'rising' 'falling' 'either' 'level' 'level hold'
InitialConditionSource	Initial condition source	string — {'internal'} 'external'
InitialCondition	Initial condition	scalar or vector — {'0'}
LimitOutput	Limit output	string — {'off'} 'on'
UpperSaturationLimit	Upper saturation limit	scalar or vector — {'inf'}
LowerSaturationLimit	Lower saturation limit	scalar or vector — {'-inf'}
ShowSaturationPort	Show saturation port	string — {'off'} 'on'
ShowStatePort	Show state port	string — {'off'} 'on'
AbsoluteTolerance	Absolute tolerance	scalar — {'auto'}
IgnoreLimit	Ignore limit and reset when linearizing	string — {'off'} 'on'
ZeroCross	Enable zero-crossing detection	string — 'off' {'on'}
ContinuousStateAttributes	State Name	string — {''} user-defined

Continuous Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
Second-Order Integrator (SecondOrderIntegrator)		
ICSourceX	Initial condition source x	string — {'internal'} 'external'
ICX	Initial condition x	scalar or vector — {'0'}
LimitX	Limit x	string — {'off'} 'on'
UpperLimitX	Upper limit x	scalar or vector — {'inf'}
LowerLimitX	Lower limit x	scalar or vector — {'-inf'}
AbsoluteToleranceX	Absolute tolerance x	scalar — {'auto'}
StateNameX	State name x	string — {} user-defined
ICSourceDXDT	Initial condition source dx/dt	string — {'internal'} 'external'
ICDXDT	Initial condition dx/dt	scalar or vector — {'0'}
LimitDXDT	Limit dx/dt	string — {'off'} 'on'
UpperLimitDXDT	Upper limit dx/dt	scalar or vector — {'inf'}
LowerLimitDXDT	Lower limit dx/dt	scalar or vector — {'-inf'}
AbsoluteToleranceDXDT	Absolute tolerance dx/dt	scalar — {'auto'}
StateNameDXDT	State name dx/dt	string — {} user-defined
ExternalReset	External reset	string — {'none'} 'rising' 'falling' 'either'
ZeroCross	Enable zero-crossing detection	string — {'on'} 'off'
ReinitDXDTwhenXreachesSaturation	Reinitialize dx/dt when x reaches saturation	string — {'off'} 'on'
IgnoreStateLimitsAndResetForLinearization	Ignore state limits and the reset for linearization	string — {'off'} 'on'
ShowOutput	Show output	string — {'both'} 'x' 'dxdt'

Continuous Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
State-Space (StateSpace)		
A	A	matrix — {'1'}
B	B	matrix — {'1'}
C	C	matrix — {'1'}
D	D	matrix — {'1'}
X0	Initial conditions	vector — {'0'}
AbsoluteTolerance	Absolute tolerance	scalar — {'auto'}
ContinuousStateAttributes	State Name	string — {' '} user-defined
Transfer Fcn (TransferFcn)		
Numerator	Numerator coefficients	vector or matrix — {'[1]}'}
Denominator	Denominator coefficients	vector — {'[1 1]}'}
AbsoluteTolerance	Absolute tolerance	scalar — {'auto'}
ContinuousStateAttributes	State Name	string — {' '} user-defined
Transport Delay (TransportDelay)		
DelayTime	Time delay	scalar or vector — {'1'}
InitialOutput	Initial output	scalar or vector — {'0'}
BufferSize	Initial buffer size	scalar — {'1024'}
FixedBuffer	Use fixed buffer size	string — {'off'} 'on'
TransDelayFeedthrough	Direct feedthrough of input during linearization	string — {'off'} 'on'
PadeOrder	Pade order (for linearization)	string — {'0'}
Variable Time Delay (VariableTimeDelay)		
VariableDelayType	Select delay type	string — 'Variable transport delay' {'Variable time delay'}
MaximumDelay	Maximum delay	scalar or vector — {'10'}

Continuous Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
InitialOutput	Initial output	scalar or vector — {'0'}
MaximumPoints	Initial buffer size	scalar — {'1024'}
FixedBuffer	Use fixed buffer size	string — {'off'} 'on'
ZeroDelay	Handle zero delay	string — {'off'} 'on'
TransDelayFeedthrough	Direct feedthrough of input during linearization	string — {'off'} 'on'
PadeOrder	Pade order (for linearization)	string — {'0'}
ContinuousStateAttributes	State Name	string — {' '} user-defined
Variable Transport Delay (VariableTransportDelay)		
VariableDelayType	Select delay type	string — {'Variable transport delay'} 'Variable time delay'
MaximumDelay	Maximum delay	scalar or vector — {'10'}
InitialOutput	Initial output	scalar or vector — {'0'}
MaximumPoints	Initial buffer size	scalar — {'1024'}
FixedBuffer	Use fixed buffer size	string — {'off'} 'on'
TransDelayFeedthrough	Direct feedthrough of input during linearization	string — {'off'} 'on'
PadeOrder	Pade order (for linearization)	string — {'0'}
AbsoluteTolerance	Absolute tolerance	scalar — {'auto'}
ContinuousStateAttributes	State Name	string — {' '} user-defined
Zero-Pole (ZeroPole)		
Zeros	Zeros	vector — {'[1]'} '[1]'
Poles	Poles	vector — {'[0 -1]'} '[0 -1]'
Gain	Gain	vector — {'[1]'} '[1]'

Continuous Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
AbsoluteTolerance	Absolute tolerance	scalar — {'auto'}
ContinuousStateAttributes	State Name	string — {''} user-defined

Discontinuities Library Block Parameters

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
Backlash (Backlash)		
BacklashWidth	Deadband width	scalar or vector — {'1'}
InitialOutput	Initial output	scalar or vector — {'0'}
ZeroCross	Enable zero-crossing detection	string — 'off' {'on'}
SampleTime	Sample time (-1 for inherited)	string — {'-1'}
Coulomb & Viscous Friction (Coulombic and Viscous Friction) (masked subsystem)		
offset	Coulomb friction value (Offset)	string — {'[1 3 2 0]'}
gain	Coefficient of viscous friction (Gain)	string — {'1'}
Dead Zone (DeadZone)		
LowerValue	Start of dead zone	scalar or vector — {'-0.5'}
UpperValue	End of dead zone	scalar or vector — {'0.5'}
SaturateOnInteger Overflow	Saturate on integer overflow	string — 'off' {'on'}
LinearizeAsGain	Treat as gain when linearizing	string — 'off' {'on'}
ZeroCross	Enable zero-crossing detection	string — 'off' {'on'}
SampleTime	Sample time (-1 for inherited)	string — {'-1'}
Dead Zone Dynamic (Dead Zone Dynamic) (masked subsystem)		
Hit Crossing (HitCross)		
HitCrossingOffset	Hit crossing offset	scalar or vector — {'0'}

Discontinuities Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
HitCrossingDirection	Hit crossing direction	string — 'rising' 'falling' {'either'}
ShowOutputPort	Show output port	string — 'off' {'on'}
ZeroCross	Enable zero-crossing detection	string — 'off' {'on'}
SampleTime	Sample time (-1 for inherited)	string — {'-1'}
Quantizer (Quantizer)		
QuantizationInterval	Quantization interval	scalar or vector — {'0.5'}
LinearizeAsGain	Treat as gain when linearizing	string — 'off' {'on'}
SampleTime	Sample time (-1 for inherited)	string — {'-1'}
Rate Limiter (RateLimiter)		
RisingSlewLimit	Rising slew rate	string — {'1'}
FallingSlewLimit	Falling slew rate	string — {'-1'}
SampleTimeMode	Sample time mode	string — 'continuous' {'inherited'}
InitialCondition	Initial condition	string — {'0'}
LinearizeAsGain	Treat as gain when linearizing	string — 'off' {'on'}
Rate Limiter Dynamic (Rate Limiter Dynamic) (masked subsystem)		
Relay (Relay)		
OnSwitchValue	Switch on point	string — {'eps'}
OffSwitchValue	Switch off point	string — {'eps'}
OnOutputValue	Output when on	string — {'1'}
OffOutputValue	Output when off	string — {'0'}
ZeroCross	Enable zero-crossing detection	string — 'off' {'on'}
SampleTime	Sample time (-1 for inherited)	string — {'-1'}
OutMin	Output minimum	string — {'[]'}

Discontinuities Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
OutMax	Output maximum	string — {'[]'}
OutDataTypeStr	Output data type	string — 'Inherit: Inherit via back propagation' {'Inherit: All ports same datatype'} 'double' 'single' 'int8' 'uint8' 'int16' 'uint16' 'int32' 'uint32' 'fixdt(1,16)' 'fixdt(1,16,0)' 'fixdt(1,16,2^0,0)' 'Enum: <class name>'
LockScale	Lock output data type setting against changes by the fixed-point tools	string — {'off'} 'on'
Saturation (Saturate)		
UpperLimit	Upper limit	scalar or vector — {'0.5'}
LowerLimit	Lower limit	scalar or vector — {'-0.5'}
LinearizeAsGain	Treat as gain when linearizing	string — 'off' {'on'}
ZeroCross	Enable zero-crossing detection	string — 'off' {'on'}
SampleTime	Sample time (-1 for inherited)	string — {'-1'}
OutMin	Output minimum	string — {'[]'}
OutMax	Output maximum	string — {'[]'}

Discontinuities Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
OutDataTypeStr	Output data type	string — 'Inherit: Inherit via back propagation' {'Inherit: Same as input'} 'double' 'single' 'int8' 'uint8' 'int16' 'uint16' 'int32' 'uint32' 'fixdt(1,16,0)' 'fixdt(1,16,2^0,0)'
LockScale	Lock output data type setting against changes by the fixed-point tools	string — {'off'} 'on'
RndMeth	Integer rounding mode	string — 'Ceiling' 'Convergent' {'Floor'} 'Nearest' 'Round' 'Simplest' 'Zero'
Saturation Dynamic (Saturation Dynamic) (masked subsystem)		
OutMin	Output minimum	string — {'[]'}
OutMax	Output maximum	string — {'[]'}
OutDataTypeStr	Output data type	string — {'Inherit: Same as second input'} 'double' 'single' 'int8' 'uint8' 'int16' 'uint16' 'int32' 'uint32' 'fixdt(1,16,0)' 'fixdt(1,16,2^0,0)'
OutputDataTypeScaling Mode	Deprecated	
OutDataType	Deprecated	
OutScaling	Deprecated	

Discontinuities Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
LockScale	Lock output data type setting against changes by the fixed-point tools	string — {'off'} 'on'
RndMeth	Integer rounding mode	string — 'Ceiling' 'Convergent' {'Floor'} 'Nearest' 'Round' 'Simplest' 'Zero'
DoSatur	Saturate on integer overflow	string — {'off'} 'on'
Wrap To Zero (Wrap To Zero) (masked subsystem)		
Threshold	Threshold	string — {'255'}

Discrete Library Block Parameters

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
Difference (Difference) (masked subsystem)		
ICPrevInput	Initial condition for previous input	string — {'0.0'}
OutMin	Output minimum	string — {'[]'}
OutMax	Output maximum	string — {'[]'}
OutDataTypeStr	Output data type	string — {'Inherit: Inherit via internal rule'} 'Inherit: Inherit via back propagation' 'double' 'single' 'int8' 'uint8' 'int16' 'uint16' 'int32' 'uint32' 'fixdt(1,16,0)' 'fixdt(1,16,2^0,0)'

Discrete Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
OutputDataTypeScaling Mode	Deprecated	
OutDataType	Deprecated	
OutScaling	Deprecated	
LockScale	Lock output data type setting against changes by the fixed-point tools	string — {'off'} 'on'
RndMeth	Integer rounding mode	string — 'Ceiling' 'Convergent' {'Floor'} 'Nearest' 'Round' 'Simplest' 'Zero'
DoSatur	Saturate to max or min when overflows occur	string — {'off'} 'on'
Discrete Derivative (Discrete Derivative) (masked subsystem)		
gainval	Gain value	string — {'1.0'}
ICPrevScaledInput	Initial condition for previous weighted input $K*u/Ts$	string — {'0.0'}
OutMin	Output minimum	string — {'[]'}
OutMax	Output maximum	string — {'[]'}
OutDataTypeStr	Output data type	string — {'Inherit: Inherit via internal rule'} 'Inherit: Inherit via back propagation' 'double' 'single' 'int8' 'uint8' 'int16' 'uint16' 'int32' 'uint32' 'fixdt(1,16,0)' 'fixdt(1,16,2^0,0)'

Discrete Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
OutputDataTypeScaling Mode	Deprecated	
OutDataType	Deprecated	
OutScaling	Deprecated	
LockScale	Lock output data type setting against changes by the fixed-point tools	string — {'off'} 'on'
RndMeth	Integer rounding mode	string — 'Ceiling' 'Convergent' {'Floor'} 'Nearest' 'Round' 'Simplest' 'Zero'
DoSatur	Saturate to max or min when overflows occur	string — {'off'} 'on'
Discrete FIR Filter (Discrete FIR Filter)		
CoefSource	Coefficient source	string — {'Dialog parameters'} 'Input port'
FirFiltStruct	Filter structure	string — {'Direct form'} 'Direct form symmetric' 'Direct form antisymmetric' 'Direct form transposed' 'Lattice MA' Note You must have a Signal Processing Blockset license to use a filter structure other than Direct form.
NumCoeffs	Numerator coefficients	vector — {'[0.5 0.5]'} <hr/>

Discrete Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
IC	Initial states	scalar or vector — {'0'}
SampleTime	Sample time (-1 for inherited)	string — {'-1'}
CoefMin	Coefficient minimum	string — {'[]'}
CoefMax	Coefficient maximum	string — {'[]'}
OutMin	Output minimum	string — {'[]'}
OutMax	Output maximum	string — {'[]'}
CoefDataTypeStr	Coefficient data type	string — {'Inherit: Same word length as input'} 'int8' 'uint8' 'int16' 'uint16' 'int32' 'uint32' 'fixdt(1,16)' 'fixdt(1,16,0)'
ProductDataTypeStr	Product output data type	string — {'Inherit: Inherit via internal rule'} 'Inherit: Same as input' 'int8' 'uint8' 'int16' 'uint16' 'int32' 'uint32' 'fixdt(1,16,0)'
AccumDataTypeStr	Accumulator data type	string — 'Inherit: Same as input' {'Inherit: Same as product output'} 'int8' 'uint8' 'int16' 'uint16' 'int32' 'uint32' 'fixdt(1,16,0)'

Discrete Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
OutDataTypeStr	Output data type	string — 'Inherit: Same as input' {'Inherit: Same as accumulator'} 'int8' 'uint8' 'int16' 'uint16' 'int32' 'uint32' 'fixdt(1,16,0)'
LockScale	Lock data type settings against changes by the fixed-point tools	string — {'off'} 'on'
RndMeth	Integer rounding mode	string — 'Ceiling' 'Convergent' {'Floor'} 'Nearest' 'Round' 'Simplest' 'Zero'
SaturateOnInteger Overflow	Saturate on integer overflow	string — {'off'} 'on'
Discrete Filter (DiscreteFilter)		
Numerator	Numerator coefficients	vector — {'[1]'}
Denominator	Denominator coefficients	vector — {'[1 0.5]'}
IC	Initial states	string — {'0'}
SampleTime	Sample time (-1 for inherited)	string — {'1'}
a0EqualsOne	Optimize by skipping divide by leading denominator coefficient (a0)	string — {'off'} 'on'
NumCoefMin	Numerator coefficient minimum	string — {'[]'}
NumCoefMax	Numerator coefficient maximum	string — {'[]'}
DenCoefMin	Denominator coefficient minimum	string — {'[]'}

Discrete Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
DenCoefMax	Denominator coefficient maximum	string — {'[]'}
OutMin	Output minimum	string — {'[]'}
OutMax	Output maximum	string — {'[]'}
StateDataTypeStr	State data type	string — {'Inherit: Same as input'} 'int8' 'int16' 'int32' 'fixdt(1,16,0)'
NumCoefDataTypeStr	Numerator coefficient data type	string — {'Inherit: Inherit via internal rule'} 'int8' 'int16' 'int32' 'fixdt(1,16)' 'fixdt(1,16,0)'
DenCoefDataTypeStr	Denominator coefficient data type	string — {'Inherit: Inherit via internal rule'} 'int8' 'int16' 'int32' 'fixdt(1,16)' 'fixdt(1,16,0)'
NumProductDataTypeStr	Numerator product output data type	string — {'Inherit: Inherit via internal rule'} 'Inherit: Same as input' 'int8' 'int16' 'int32' 'fixdt(1,16,0)'
DenProductDataTypeStr	Denominator product output data type	string — {'Inherit: Inherit via internal rule'} 'Inherit: Same as input' 'int8' 'int16' 'int32' 'fixdt(1,16,0)'

Discrete Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
NumAccumDataTypeStr	Numerator accumulator data type	string — {'Inherit: Inherit via internal rule'} 'Inherit: Same as input' 'Inherit: Same as product output' 'int8' 'int16' 'int32' 'fixdt(1,16,0)'
DenAccumDataTypeStr	Denominator accumulator data type	string — {'Inherit: Inherit via internal rule'} 'Inherit: Same as input' 'Inherit: Same as product output' 'int8' 'int16' 'int32' 'fixdt(1,16,0)'
OutDataTypeStr	Output data type	string — {'Inherit: Inherit via internal rule'} 'Inherit: Same as input' 'int8' 'int16' 'int32' 'fixdt(1,16,0)'
LockScale	Lock data type settings against changes by the fixed-point tools	string — {'off'} 'on'
RndMeth	Integer rounding mode	string — 'Ceiling' 'Convergent' {'Floor'} 'Nearest' 'Round' 'Simplest' 'Zero'
SaturateOnIntegerOverflow	Saturate on integer overflow	string — {'off'} 'on'
StateIdentifier	State name	string — {''}
StateMustResolveToSignalObject	State name must resolve to Simulink signal object	string — {'off'} 'on'

Discrete Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
RTWStateStorageClass	Real-Time Workshop storage class	string — {'Auto'} 'ExportedGlobal' 'ImportedExtern' 'ImportedExternPointer'
RTWStateStorageType Qualifier	Real-Time Workshop storage type qualifier	string — {''}
Discrete State-Space (DiscreteStateSpace)		
A	A	matrix — {'1'}
B	B	matrix — {'1'}
C	C	matrix — {'1'}
D	D	matrix — {'1'}
X0	Initial conditions	vector — {'0'}
SampleTime	Sample time (-1 for inherited)	string — {'1'}
StateIdentifier	State name	string — {''}
StateMustResolveTo SignalObject	State name must resolve to Simulink signal object	string — {'off'} 'on'
RTWStateStorageClass	Real-Time Workshop storage class	string — {'Auto'} 'ExportedGlobal' 'ImportedExtern' 'ImportedExternPointer'
RTWStateStorageType Qualifier	Real-Time Workshop storage type qualifier	string — {''}
Discrete Transfer Fcn (DiscreteTransferFcn)		
Numerator	Numerator coefficients	vector — {'[1]'}
Denominator	Denominator coefficients	vector — {'[1 0.5]'}
InitialStates	Initial states	string — {'0'}
SampleTime	Sample time (-1 for inherited)	string — {'1'}

Discrete Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
a0EqualsOne	Optimize by skipping divide by leading denominator coefficient (a0)	string — {'off'} 'on'
NumCoefMin	Numerator coefficient minimum	string — {'[]'}
NumCoefMax	Numerator coefficient maximum	string — {'[]'}
DenCoefMin	Denominator coefficient minimum	string — {'[]'}
DenCoefMax	Denominator coefficient maximum	string — {'[]'}
OutMin	Output minimum	string — {'[]'}
OutMax	Output maximum	string — {'[]'}
StateDataTypeStr	State data type	string — {'Inherit: Same as input'} 'int8' 'int16' 'int32' 'fixdt(1,16,0)'
NumCoefDataTypeStr	Numerator coefficient data type	string — {'Inherit: Inherit via internal rule'} 'int8' 'int16' 'int32' 'fixdt(1,16,0)'
DenCoefDataTypeStr	Denominator coefficient data type	string — {'Inherit: Inherit via internal rule'} 'int8' 'int16' 'int32' 'fixdt(1,16,0)'

Discrete Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
NumProductDataTypeStr	Numerator product output data type	string — {'Inherit: Inherit via internal rule'} 'Inherit: Same as input' 'int8' 'int16' 'int32' 'fixdt(1,16,0)'
DenProductDataTypeStr	Denominator product output data type	string — {'Inherit: Inherit via internal rule'} 'Inherit: Same as input' 'int8' 'int16' 'int32' 'fixdt(1,16,0)'
NumAccumDataTypeStr	Numerator accumulator data type	string — {'Inherit: Inherit via internal rule'} 'Inherit: Same as input' 'Inherit: Same as product output' 'int8' 'int16' 'int32' 'fixdt(1,16,0)'
DenAccumDataTypeStr	Denominator accumulator data type	string — {'Inherit: Inherit via internal rule'} 'Inherit: Same as input' 'Inherit: Same as product output' 'int8' 'int16' 'int32' 'fixdt(1,16,0)'
OutDataTypeStr	Output data type	string — {'Inherit: Inherit via internal rule'} 'Inherit: Same as input' 'int8' 'int16' 'int32' 'fixdt(1,16,0)'

Discrete Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
LockScale	Lock data type settings against changes by the fixed-point tools	string — {'off'} 'on'
RndMeth	Integer rounding mode	string — 'Ceiling' 'Convergent' {'Floor'} 'Nearest' 'Round' 'Simplest' 'Zero'
SaturateOnInteger Overflow	Saturate on integer overflow	string — {'off'} 'on'
StateIdentifier	State name	string — {''}
StateMustResolveTo SignalObject	State name must resolve to Simulink signal object	string — {'off'} 'on'
RTWStateStorageClass	Real-Time Workshop storage class	string — {'Auto'} 'ExportedGlobal' 'ImportedExtern' 'ImportedExternPointer'
RTWStateStorageType Qualifier	Real-Time Workshop storage type qualifier	string — {''}
Discrete Zero-Pole (DiscreteZeroPole)		
Zeros	Zeros	vector — {'[1]'}
Poles	Poles	vector — {'[0 0.5]'} '[0 0.5]'
Gain	Gain	string — {'1'}
SampleTime	Sample time (-1 for inherited)	string — {'1'}
StateIdentifier	State name	string — {''}
StateMustResolveTo SignalObject	State name must resolve to Simulink signal object	string — {'off'} 'on'
RTWStateStorageClass	Real-Time Workshop storage class	string — {'Auto'} 'ExportedGlobal' 'ImportedExtern' 'ImportedExternPointer'

Discrete Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
RTWStateStorageType Qualifier	Real-Time Workshop storage type qualifier	string — {''}
Discrete-Time Integrator (DiscreteIntegrator)		
IntegratorMethod	Integrator method	string — {'Integration: Forward Euler' 'Integration: Backward Euler' 'Integration: Trapezoidal' 'Accumulation: Forward Euler' 'Accumulation: Backward Euler' 'Accumulation: Trapezoidal'}
gainval	Gain value	string — {'1.0'}
ExternalReset	External reset	string — {'none' 'rising' 'falling' 'either' 'level' 'sampled level'}
InitialConditionSource	Initial condition source	string — {'internal' 'external'}
InitialCondition	Initial condition	scalar or vector — {'0'}
InitialConditionMode	Use initial condition as initial and reset value for	string — 'State only (most efficient)' {'State and output'}
SampleTime	Sample time (-1 for inherited)	string — {'1'}
LimitOutput	Limit output	string — {'off' 'on'}
UpperSaturationLimit	Upper saturation limit	scalar or vector — {'inf'}
LowerSaturationLimit	Lower saturation limit	scalar or vector — {'-inf'}
ShowSaturationPort	Show saturation port	string — {'off' 'on'}

Discrete Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
ShowStatePort	Show state port	string — {'off'} 'on'
IgnoreLimit	Ignore limit and reset when linearizing	string — {'off'} 'on'
OutMin	Output minimum	string — {'[]'}
OutMax	Output maximum	string — {'[]'}
OutDataTypeStr	Output data type	string — {'Inherit: Inherit via internal rule'} 'Inherit: Inherit via back propagation' 'double' 'single' 'int8' 'uint8' 'int16' 'uint16' 'int32' 'uint32' 'fixdt(1,16,0)' 'fixdt(1,16,2^0,0)'
LockScale	Lock output data type setting against changes by the fixed-point tools	string — {'off'} 'on'
RndMeth	Integer rounding mode	string — 'Ceiling' 'Convergent' {'Floor'} 'Nearest' 'Round' 'Simplest' 'Zero'
SaturateOnInteger Overflow	Saturate on integer overflow	string — {'off'} 'on'
StateIdentifier	State name	string — {''}
StateMustResolveTo SignalObject	State name must resolve to Simulink signal object	string — {'off'} 'on'

Discrete Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
RTWStateStorageClass	Real-Time Workshop storage class	string — {'Auto'} 'ExportedGlobal' 'ImportedExtern' 'ImportedExternPointer'
RTWStateStorageType Qualifier	Real-Time Workshop storage type qualifier	string — {''}
First-Order Hold (First-Order Hold) (masked subsystem)		
Ts	Sample time	string — {'1'}
Integer Delay (S-Function) (Integer Delay) (masked subsystem)		
vinit	Initial condition	string — {'0.0'}
samptime	Sample time	string — {'-1'}
NumDelays	Number of delays	string — {'4'}
Memory (Memory)		
X0	Initial condition	scalar or vector — {'0'}
InheritSampleTime	Inherit sample time	string — {'off'} 'on'
LinearizeMemory	Direct feedthrough of input during linearization	string — {'off'} 'on'
LinearizeAsDelay	Treat as a unit delay when linearizing with discrete sample time	string — {'off'} 'on'
StateIdentifier	State name	string — {''}
StateMustResolveTo SignalObject	State name must resolve to Simulink signal object	string — {'off'} 'on'
RTWStateStorageClass	Real-Time Workshop storage class	string — {'Auto'} 'ExportedGlobal' 'ImportedExtern' 'ImportedExternPointer'
RTWStateStorageType Qualifier	Real-Time Workshop storage type qualifier	string — {''}

Discrete Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
Tapped Delay (S-Function) (Tapped Delay Line) (masked subsystem)		
vinit	Initial condition	string — {'0.0'}
samptime	Sample time	string — {'-1'}
NumDelays	Number of delays	string — {'4'}
DelayOrder	Order output vector starting with	string — {'Oldest'} 'Newest'
includeCurrent	Include current input in output vector	string — {'off'} 'on'
Transfer Fcn First Order (First Order Transfer Fcn) (masked subsystem)		
PoleZ	Pole (in Z plane)	string — {'0.95'}
ICPrevOutput	Initial condition for previous output	string — {'0.0'}
RndMeth	Integer rounding mode	string — 'Ceiling' 'Convergent' {'Floor'} 'Nearest' 'Round' 'Simplest' 'Zero'
DoSatur	Saturate to max or min when overflows occur	string — {'off'} 'on'
Transfer Fcn Lead or Lag (Lead or Lag Compensator) (masked subsystem)		
PoleZ	Pole of compensator (in Z plane)	string — {'0.95'}
ZeroZ	Zero of compensator (in Z plane)	string — {'0.75'}
ICPrevOutput	Initial condition for previous output	string — {'0.0'}
ICPrevInput	Initial condition for previous input	string — {'0.0'}

Discrete Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
RndMeth	Integer rounding mode	string — 'Ceiling' 'Convergent' {'Floor'} 'Nearest' 'Round' 'Simplest' 'Zero'
DoSatur	Saturate to max or min when overflows occur	string — {'off'} 'on'
Transfer Fcn Real Zero (Transfer Fcn Real Zero) (masked subsystem)		
ZeroZ	Zero (in Z plane)	string — {'0.75'}
ICPrevInput	Initial condition for previous input	string — {'0.0'}
RndMeth	Integer rounding mode	string — 'Ceiling' 'Convergent' {'Floor'} 'Nearest' 'Round' 'Simplest' 'Zero'
DoSatur	Saturate to max or min when overflows occur	string — {'off'} 'on'
Unit Delay (UnitDelay)		
X0	Initial conditions	scalar or vector — {'0'}
SampleTime	Sample time (-1 for inherited)	string — {'-1'}
StateIdentifier	State name	string — {''}
StateMustResolveToSignalObject	State name must resolve to Simulink signal object	string — {'off'} 'on'
RTWStateStorageClass	Real-Time Workshop storage class	string — {'Auto'} 'ExportedGlobal' 'ImportedExtern' 'ImportedExternPointer'
RTWStateStorageTypeQualifier	Real-Time Workshop storage type qualifier	string — {''}

Discrete Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
Zero-Order Hold (ZeroOrderHold)		
SampleTime	Sample time (-1 for inherited)	string — {'1'}

Logic and Bit Operations Library Block Parameters

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
Bit Clear (Bit Clear) (masked subsystem)		
iBit	Index of bit (0 is least significant)	string — {'0'}
Bit Set (Bit Set) (masked subsystem)		
iBit	Index of bit (0 is least significant)	string — {'0'}
Bitwise Operator (S-Function) (Bitwise Operator) (masked subsystem)		
logicop	Operator	string — {'AND' 'OR' 'NAND' 'NOR' 'XOR' 'NOT'}
UseBitMask	Use bit mask ...	string — 'off' {'on'}
NumInputPorts	Number of input ports	string — {'1'}
BitMask	Bit Mask	string — {'bin2dec('11011001')'}
BitMaskRealWorld	Treat mask as	string — 'Real World Value' {'Stored Integer'}
Combinatorial Logic (CombinatorialLogic)		
TruthTable	Truth table	string — {'[0 0;0 1;0 1;1 0;0 1;1 0;1 0;1 1]'}
SampleTime	Sample time (-1 for inherited)	string — {'-1'}
Compare To Constant (Compare To Constant) (masked subsystem)		

Logic and Bit Operations Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
relop	Operator	string — '=' '~=' '<' {'<='} '>=' '>'
const	Constant value	string — {'3.0'}
LogicOutDataTypeMode	Output data type mode	string — {'uint8'} 'boolean'
ZeroCross	Enable zero-crossing detection	string — 'off' {'on'}
Compare To Zero (Compare To Zero) (masked subsystem)		
relop	Operator	string — '=' '~=' '<' {'<='} '>=' '>'
LogicOutDataTypeMode	Output data type mode	string — {'uint8'} 'boolean'
ZeroCross	Enable zero-crossing detection	string — 'off' {'on'}
Detect Change (Detect Change) (masked subsystem)		
vinit	Initial condition	string — {'0'}
Detect Decrease (Detect Decrease) (masked subsystem)		
vinit	Initial condition	string — {'0.0'}
Detect Fall Negative (Detect Fall Negative) (masked subsystem)		
vinit	Initial condition	string — {'0'}
Detect Fall Nonpositive (Detect Fall Nonpositive) (masked subsystem)		
vinit	Initial condition	string — {'0'}
Detect Increase (Detect Increase) (masked subsystem)		
vinit	Initial condition	string — {'0.0'}
Detect Rise Nonnegative (Detect Rise Nonnegative) (masked subsystem)		
vinit	Initial condition	string — {'0'}
Detect Rise Positive (Detect Rise Positive) (masked subsystem)		
vinit	Initial condition	string — {'0'}

Logic and Bit Operations Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
Extract Bits (Extract Bits) (masked subsystem)		
bitsToExtract	Bits to extract	string — {'Upper half' 'Lower half' 'Range starting with most significant bit' 'Range ending with least significant bit' 'Range of bits'}
numBits	Number of bits	string — {'8'}
bitIdxRange	Bit indices ([start end], 0-based relative to LSB)	string — {'[0 7]'}
outScalingMode	Output scaling mode	string — {'Preserve fixed-point scaling' 'Treat bit field as an integer'}
Interval Test (Interval Test) (masked subsystem)		
IntervalClosedRight	Interval closed on right	string — 'off' {'on'}
uplimit	Upper limit	string — {'0.5'}
IntervalClosedLeft	Interval closed on left	string — 'off' {'on'}
lowlimit	Lower limit	string — {'-0.5'}
LogicOutDataTypeMode	Output data type mode	string — 'uint8' {'boolean'}
Interval Test Dynamic (Interval Test Dynamic) (masked subsystem)		
IntervalClosedRight	Interval closed on right	string — 'off' {'on'}
IntervalClosedLeft	Interval closed on left	string — 'off' {'on'}
LogicOutDataTypeMode	Output data type mode	string — 'uint8' {'boolean'}
Logical Operator (Logic)		

Logic and Bit Operations Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
Operator	Operator	string — {'AND'} 'OR' 'NAND' 'NOR' 'XOR' 'NXOR' 'NOT'
Inputs	Number of input ports	string — {'2'}
IconShape	Icon shape	string — {'rectangular'} 'distinctive'
SampleTime	Sample time (-1 for inherited)	string — {'-1'}
AllPortsSameDT	Require all inputs and output to have the same data type	string — {'off'} 'on'
OutDataTypeStr	Output data type	string — 'Inherit: Logical (see Configuration Parameters: Optimization)' {'boolean'} 'fixdt(1,16)'
Relational Operator (RelationalOperator)		
Operator	Relational operator	string — '==' '~=' '<' {'<='} '>=' '>' 'isInf' 'isNaN' 'isFinite'
ZeroCross	Enable zero-crossing detection	string — 'off' {'on'}
SampleTime	Sample time (-1 for inherited)	string — {'-1'}
InputSameDT	Require all inputs to have the same data type	string — {'off'} 'on'
OutDataTypeStr	Output data type	string — 'Inherit: Logical (see Configuration Parameters: Optimization)' {'boolean'} 'fixdt(1,16)'

Logic and Bit Operations Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
Shift Arithmetic (Shift Arithmetic) (masked subsystem)		
nBitShiftRight	Number of bits to shift right (use negative value to shift left)	string — {'8'}
nBinPtShiftRight	Number of places by which binary point shifts right (use negative value to shift left)	string — {'0'}

Lookup Tables Block Parameters

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
Cosine (Cosine) (masked subsystem)		
Formula	Output formula	string — 'sin(2*pi*u)' {'cos(2*pi*u)' 'exp(j*2*pi*u)' 'sin(2*pi*u) and cos(2*pi*u)'
NumDataPoints	Number of data points for lookup table	string — {'(2^5)+1'}
OutputWordLength	Output word length	string — {'16'}
Direct Lookup Table (n-D) (LookupNDDirect)		
NumberOfTableDimensions	Number of table dimensions	string — '1' {'2'} '3' '4'
InputsSelectThisObjectFromTable	Inputs select this object from table	string — {'Element'} 'Column' '2-D Matrix'
TableIsInput	Make table an input	string — {'off'} 'on'
Table	Table data	string — {'[4 5 6;16 19 20;10 18 23]'} '1'
ActionForOutOfRangeInput	Action for out-of-range input	string — 'None' {'Warning'} 'Error'

Lookup Tables Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
SampleTime	Sample time (-1 for inherited)	string — {'-1'}
TableMin	Table minimum	string — {'[]'}
TableMax	Table maximum	string — {'[]'}
TableDataTypeStr	Table data type	string — {'Inherit: Inherit from 'Table data''} 'double' 'single' 'int8' 'uint8' 'int16' 'uint16' 'int32' 'uint32' 'boolean' 'fixdt(1,16)' 'fixdt(1,16,0)' 'fixdt(1,16,2^0,0)'
LockScale	Lock data type settings against changes by the fixed-point tools	string — {'off'} 'on'
maskTabDims	Deprecated	
explicitNumDims	Deprecated	
outDims	Deprecated	
tabIsInput	Deprecated	
mxTable	Deprecated	
clipFlag	Deprecated	
samptime	Deprecated	
Interpolation Using Prelookup (Interpolation_n-D)		
NumberOfTableDimensions	Number of table dimensions	string — '1' {'2'} '3' '4'
Table	Table data	string — {'sqrt([1:11]' * [1:11])'}
InterpMethod	Interpolation method	string — 'None - Flat' {'Linear'}

Lookup Tables Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
ExtrapMethod	Extrapolation method	string — 'None - Clip' {'Linear'}
RangeErrorMode	Action for out-of-range input	string — {'None'} 'Warning' 'Error'
CheckIndexInCode	Check index in generated code	string — 'off' {'on'}
ValidIndexMayReachLast	Valid index input may reach last index	string — {'off'} 'on'
NumSelectionDims	Number of sub-table selection dimensions	string — {'0'}
SampleTime	Sample time (-1 for inherited)	string — {'-1'}
OutMin	Output minimum	string — {'[]'}
OutMax	Output maximum	string — {'[]'}
OutDataTypeStr	Output data type	string — 'Inherit: Inherit via back propagation' {'Inherit: Inherit from table data'} 'double' 'single' 'int8' 'uint8' 'int16' 'uint16' 'int32' 'uint32' 'fixdt(1,16,0)' 'fixdt(1,16,2^0,0)'
LockScale	Lock data type settings against changes by the fixed-point tools	string — {'off'} 'on'
RndMeth	Integer rounding mode	string — 'Ceiling' 'Convergent' {'Floor'} 'Nearest' 'Round' 'Simplest' 'Zero'
SaturateOnInteger Overflow	Saturate on integer overflow	string — {'off'} 'on'

Lookup Tables Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
TableMin	Table minimum	string — {'[]'}
TableMax	Table maximum	string — {'[]'}
TableDataTypeStr	Table data type	string — 'Inherit: Inherit from 'Table data' {'Inherit: Same as output'} 'double' 'single' 'int8' 'uint8' 'int16' 'uint16' 'int32' 'uint32' 'fixdt(1,16)' 'fixdt(1,16,0)' 'fixdt(1,16,2^0,0)'
IntermediateResults DataTypeStr	Intermediate results data type	string — {'Inherit: Inherit via internal rule'} 'Inherit: Same as output' 'double' 'single' 'int8' 'uint8' 'int16' 'uint16' 'int32' 'uint32' 'fixdt(1,16,0)' 'fixdt(1,16,2^0,0)'
Lookup Table (Lookup)		
InputValues	Vector of input values	vector — {'[-5:5]'}
Table	Table data	vector — {'tanh([-5:5])'}
LookUpMeth	Lookup method	string — {'Interpolation-Extrapolation'} 'Interpolation-Use End Values' 'Use Input Nearest' 'Use Input Below' 'Use Input Above'
SampleTime	Sample time (-1 for inherited)	string — {'-1'}
OutMin	Output minimum	string — {'[]'}

Lookup Tables Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
OutMax	Output maximum	string — {'[]'}
OutDataTypeStr	Output data type	string — 'Inherit: Inherit via back propagation' {'Inherit: Same as input'} 'double' 'single' 'int8' 'uint8' 'int16' 'uint16' 'int32' 'uint32' 'fixdt(1,16,0)' 'fixdt(1,16,2^0,0)'
LockScale	Lock output data type setting against changes by the fixed-point tools	string — {'off'} 'on'
RndMeth	Integer rounding mode	string — 'Ceiling' 'Convergent' {'Floor'} 'Nearest' 'Round' 'Simplest' 'Zero'
SaturateOnInteger Overflow	Saturate on integer overflow	string — {'off'} 'on'
Lookup Table (2-D) (Lookup2D)		
RowIndex	Row index input values	string — {'[1:3]'} string — {'[1:3]'} string — {'[4 5 6;16 19 20;10 18 23]'}
ColumnIndex	Column index input values	
Table	Table data	
LookUpMeth	Lookup method	string — {'Interpolation-Extrapolation'} 'Interpolation-Use End Values' 'Use Input Nearest' 'Use Input Below' 'Use Input Above'
SampleTime	Sample time (-1 for inherited)	string — {'-1'}

Lookup Tables Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
OutMin	Output minimum	string — {'[]'}
OutMax	Output maximum	string — {'[]'}
InputSameDT	Require all inputs to have the same data type	string — {'off'} 'on'
OutDataTypeStr	Output data type	string — 'Inherit: Inherit via back propagation' {'Inherit: Same as first input'} 'double' 'single' 'int8' 'uint8' 'int16' 'uint16' 'int32' 'uint32' 'fixdt(1,16,0)' 'fixdt(1,16,2^0,0)'
LockScale	Lock output data type setting against changes by the fixed-point tools	string — {'off'} 'on'
RndMeth	Integer rounding mode	string — 'Ceiling' 'Convergent' {'Floor'} 'Nearest' 'Round' 'Simplest' 'Zero'
SaturateOnInteger Overflow	Saturate on integer overflow	string — {'off'} 'on'
Lookup Table (n-D) (Lookup_n-D)		
NumberOfTableDimensions	Number of table dimensions	string — '1' {'2'} '3' '4'
Table	Table	string — {'[4 5 6;16 19 20;10 18 23]'} ...
BreakpointsForDimension1	BP 1	string — {'[10,22,31]'} ...
BreakpointsForDimension2	BP 2	string — {'[10,22,31]'} ...
BreakpointsForDimension3	BP 3	string — {'[1:3]'} ...
...

Lookup Tables Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
BreakpointsForDimension30	BP 30	string — {'[1:3]'}
SampleTime	Sample time (-1 for inherited)	string — {'-1'}
InterpMethod	Interpolation method	string — 'None - Flat' {'Linear'} 'Cubic spline'
ExtrapMethod	Extrapolation method	string — 'None - Clip' {'Linear'} 'Cubic spline'
UseLastTableValue	Use last table value for inputs at or above last breakpoint	string — {'off'} 'on'
IndexSearchMethod	Index search method	string — 'Evenly spaced points' 'Linear search' {'Binary search'}
BeginIndexSearchUsingPreviousIndexResult	Begin index search using previous index result	string — {'off'} 'on'
UseOneInputPortForAllInputData	Use one input port for all input data	string — {'off'} 'on'
ActionForOutOfRangeInput	Action for out-of-range input	string — {'None'} 'Warning' 'Error'
TableDataTypeStr	Table data	string — 'Inherit: Inherit from 'Table data'' {'Inherit: Same as output'} 'double' 'single' 'int8' 'uint8' 'int16' 'uint16' 'int32' 'uint32' 'fixdt(1,16)' 'fixdt(1,16,0)' 'fixdt(1,16,2^0,0)'
TableMin	Table data minimum	string — {'[]'}
TableMax	Table data maximum	string — {'[]'}

Lookup Tables Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
BreakpointsForDimension1 DataTypeStr	Breakpoints 1	string — {'Inherit: Same as corresponding input' 'Inherit: Inherit from 'Breakpoint data' 'double' 'single'
BreakpointsForDimension1 Min	Breakpoints 1 minimum	string — {'[]'}
BreakpointsForDimension1 Max	Breakpoints 1 maximum	string — {'[]'}
BreakpointsForDimension2 DataTypeStr	Breakpoints 2	string — {'Inherit: Same as corresponding input' 'Inherit: Inherit from 'Breakpoint data' 'double' 'single' 'int8' 'uint8' 'int16' 'uint16' 'int32' 'uint32' 'fixdt(1,16)' 'fixdt(1,16,0)' 'fixdt(1,16,2^0,0)'
BreakpointsForDimension2 Min	Breakpoints 2 minimum	string — {'[]'}
BreakpointsForDimension2 Max	Breakpoints 2 maximum	string — {'[]'}
...

Lookup Tables Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
BreakpointsForDimension30 DataTypeStr	Breakpoints 30	string — {'Inherit: Same as corresponding input'} 'Inherit: Inherit from 'Breakpoint data'' 'double' 'single' 'int8' 'uint8' 'int16' 'uint16' 'int32' 'uint32' 'fixdt(1,16)' 'fixdt(1,16,0)' 'fixdt(1,16,2^0,0)'
BreakpointsForDimension30 Min	Breakpoints 30 minimum	string — {'[]'}
BreakpointsForDimension30 Max	Breakpoints 30 maximum	string — {'[]'}
FractionDataTypeStr	Fraction	string — {'Inherit: Inherit via internal rule'} 'double' 'single' 'fixdt(1,16,0)'
IntermediateResults DataTypeStr	Intermediate results	string — 'Inherit: Inherit via internal rule' {'Inherit: Same as output'} 'double' 'single' 'int8' 'uint8' 'int16' 'uint16' 'int32' 'uint32' 'fixdt(1,16,0)' 'fixdt(1,16,2^0,0)'
OutDataTypeStr	Output	string — 'Inherit: Inherit via back propagation' 'Inherit: Inherit from table data' {'Inherit: Same as first input'} 'double' 'single' 'int8' 'uint8' 'int16' 'uint16' 'int32' 'uint32' 'fixdt(1,16,0)' 'fixdt(1,16,2^0,0)'

Lookup Tables Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
OutMin	Output minimum	string — {'[]'}
OutMax	Output maximum	string — {'[]'}
InputSameDT	Require all inputs to have the same data type	string — 'off' {'on'}
LockScale	Lock data type settings against changes by the fixed-point tools	string — {'off'} 'on'
RndMeth	Integer rounding mode	string — 'Ceiling' 'Convergent' {'Floor'} 'Nearest' 'Round' 'Simplest' 'Zero'
SaturateOnInteger Overflow	Saturate on integer overflow	string — {'off'} 'on'
ProcessOutOfRangeInput	Deprecated	
Lookup Table Dynamic (Lookup Table Dynamic) (masked subsystem)		
LookUpMeth	Lookup Method	string — 'Interpolation-Extrapolation' {'Interpolation-Use End Values'} 'Use Input Nearest' 'Use Input Below' 'Use Input Above'
OutDataTypeStr	Output data type	string — {'fixdt('double')} 'Inherit: Inherit via back propagation' 'double' 'single' 'int8' 'uint8' 'int16' 'uint16' 'int32' 'uint32' 'boolean' 'fixdt(1,16,0)' 'fixdt(1,16,2^0,0)'
OutputDataTypeScaling Mode	Deprecated	

Lookup Tables Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
OutDataType	Deprecated	
OutScaling	Deprecated	
LockScale	Lock output data type setting against changes by the fixed-point tools	string — {'off'} 'on'
RndMeth	Integer rounding mode	string — 'Ceiling' 'Convergent' {'Floor'} 'Nearest' 'Round' 'Simplest' 'Zero'
DoSatur	Saturate to max or min when overflows occur	string — {'off'} 'on'
Prelookup (PreLookup)		
BreakpointsData	Breakpoint data	string — {'[10:10:110]'} ''
IndexSearchMethod	Index search method	string — 'Evenly spaced points' 'Linear search' {'Binary search'}
BeginIndexSearchUsing PreviousIndexResult	Begin index search using previous index result	string — {'off'} 'on'
OutputOnlyTheIndex	Output only the index	string — {'off'} 'on'
ProcessOutOfRangeInput	Process out-of-range input	string — 'Clip to range' {'Linear extrapolation'}
UseLastBreakpoint	Use last breakpoint for input at or above upper limit	string — {'off'} 'on'
ActionForOutOfRangeInput	Action for out-of-range input	string — {'None'} 'Warning' 'Error'
SampleTime	Sample time (-1 for inherited)	string — {'-1'}

Lookup Tables Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
IndexDataTypeStr	Index data type	string — 'int8' 'uint8' 'int16' 'uint16' 'int32' {'uint32'} 'fixdt(1,16)'
FractionDataTypeStr	Fraction data type	string — {'Inherit: Inherit via internal rule'} 'double' 'single' 'fixdt(1,16,0)'
LockScale	Lock output data type setting against changes by the fixed-point tools	string — {'off'} 'on'
RndMeth	Integer rounding mode	string — 'Ceiling' 'Convergent' {'Floor'} 'Nearest' 'Round' 'Simplest' 'Zero'
BreakpointMin	Breakpoint minimum	string — {'[]'}
BreakpointMax	Breakpoint maximum	string — {'[]'}
BreakpointDataTypeStr	Breakpoint data type	string — {'Inherit: Same as input'} 'Inherit: Inherit from 'Breakpoint data'' 'double' 'single' 'int8' 'uint8' 'int16' 'uint16' 'int32' 'uint32' 'fixdt(1,16)' 'fixdt(1,16,0)' 'fixdt(1,16,2^0,0)'
Sine (Sine) (masked subsystem)		
Formula	Output formula	string — {'sin(2*pi*u)'} 'cos(2*pi*u)' 'exp(j*2*pi*u)' 'sin(2*pi*u) and cos(2*pi*u)'

Lookup Tables Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
NumDataPoints	Number of data points for lookup table	string — $\{(2^5)+1\}$
OutputWordLength	Output word length	string — $\{16\}$

Math Operations Library Block Parameters

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
Abs (Abs)		
ZeroCross	Enable zero-crossing detection	string — 'off' {'on'}
SampleTime	Sample time (-1 for inherited)	string — $\{-1\}$
OutMax	Output maximum	string — $\{[]\}$
OutDataTypeStr	Output data type	string — 'Inherit: Inherit via internal rule' 'Inherit: Inherit via back propagation' {'Inherit: Same as input'} 'double' 'single' 'int8' 'uint8' 'int16' 'uint16' 'int32' 'uint32' 'fixdt(1,16,0)' 'fixdt(1,16,2^0,0)'
LockScale	Lock output data type setting against changes by the fixed-point tools	string — {'off'} 'on'
RndMeth	Integer rounding mode	string — 'Ceiling' 'Convergent' {'Floor'} 'Nearest' 'Round' 'Simplest' 'Zero'

Math Operations Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
SaturateOnIntegerOverflow	Saturate on integer overflow	string — {'off'} 'on'
Add (Sum)		
IconShape	Icon shape	string — {'rectangular'} 'round'
Inputs	List of signs	string — {'++'}
CollapseMode	Sum over	string — {'All dimensions'} 'Specified dimension'
CollapseDim	Dimension	string — {'1'}
SampleTime	Sample time (-1 for inherited)	string — {'-1'}
InputSameDT	Require all inputs to have the same data type	string — {'off'} 'on'
AccumDataTypeStr	Accumulator data type	string — {'Inherit: Inherit via internal rule'} 'Inherit: Same as first input' 'double' 'single' 'int8' 'uint8' 'int16' 'uint16' 'int32' 'uint32' 'fixdt(1,16,0)' 'fixdt(1,16,2^0,0)'
OutMin	Output minimum	string — {'[]'}
OutMax	Output maximum	string — {'[]'}

Math Operations Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
OutDataTypeStr	Output data type	string — {'Inherit: Inherit via internal rule'} 'Inherit: Inherit via back propagation' 'Inherit: Same as first input' 'Inherit: Same as accumulator' 'double' 'single' 'int8' 'uint8' 'int16' 'uint16' 'int32' 'uint32' 'fixdt(1,16,0)' 'fixdt(1,16,2^0,0)'
LockScale	Lock data type settings against changes by the fixed-point tools	string — {'off'} 'on'
RndMeth	Integer rounding mode	string — 'Ceiling' 'Convergent' {'Floor'} 'Nearest' 'Round' 'Simplest' 'Zero'
SaturateOnInteger Overflow	Saturate on integer overflow	string — {'off'} 'on'
Algebraic Constraint (Algebraic Constraint) (masked subsystem)		
z0	Initial guess	string — {'0'}
Assignment (Assignment)		
NumberOfDimensions	Number of output dimensions	string — {'1'}
IndexMode	Index mode	string — 'Zero-based' {'One-based'}

Math Operations Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
OutputInitialize	Initialize output (Y)	string — {'Initialize using input port <Y0>'} 'Specify size for each dimension in table'
IndexOptionArray	Index Option	string — 'Assign all' {'Index vector (dialog)'} 'Index vector (port)' 'Starting index (dialog)' 'Starting index (port)'
IndexParamArray	Index	cell array
OutputSizeArray	Output Size	cell array
DiagnosticForDimensions	Action if any output element is not assigned	string — 'Error' 'Warning' {'None'}
SampleTime	Sample time (-1 for inherited)	string — {'-1'}
IndexOptions	See IndexOptionArray parameter for more information.	
Indices	See IndexParamArray parameter for more information.	
OutputSizes	See OutputSizeArray parameter for more information.	
Bias (Bias)		
Bias	Bias	string — {'0.0'}
SaturateOnInteger Overflow	Saturate on integer overflow	string — {'off'} 'on'
Complex to Magnitude-Angle (ComplexToMagnitudeAngle)		

Math Operations Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
Output	Output	string — 'Magnitude' 'Angle' {'Magnitude and angle'}
SampleTime	Sample time (-1 for inherited)	string — {'-1'}
Complex to Real-Imag (ComplexToRealImag)		
Output	Output	string — 'Real' 'Imag' {'Real and imag'}
SampleTime	Sample time (-1 for inherited)	string — {'-1'}
Divide (Product)		
Inputs	Number of inputs	string — {'*/'}
Multiplication	Multiplication	string — {'Element-wise(*)'} 'Matrix(*)'
SampleTime	Sample time (-1 for inherited)	string — {'-1'}
InputSameDT	Require all inputs to have same data type	string — {'off'} 'on'
OutMin	Output minimum	string — {'[]'}
OutMax	Output maximum	string — {'[]'}
OutDataTypeStr	Output data type	string — {'Inherit: Inherit via internal rule'} 'Inherit: Inherit via back propagation' 'Inherit: Same as first input' 'double' 'single' 'int8' 'uint8' 'int16' 'uint16' 'int32' 'uint32' 'fixdt(1,16,0)' 'fixdt(1,16,2^0,0)'

Math Operations Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
LockScale	Lock output data type setting against changes by the fixed-point tools	string — {'off'} 'on'
RndMeth	Integer rounding mode	string — 'Ceiling' 'Convergent' {'Floor'} 'Nearest' 'Round' 'Simplest' 'Zero'
SaturateOnInteger Overflow	Saturate on integer overflow	string — {'off'} 'on'
Dot Product (DotProduct)		
SampleTime	Sample time (-1 for inherited)	string — {'-1'}
InputSameDT	Require all inputs to have same data type	string — 'off' {'on'}
OutMin	Output minimum	string — {'[]'}
OutMax	Output maximum	string — {'[]'}
OutDataTypeStr	Output data type	string — {'Inherit: Inherit via internal rule'} 'Inherit: Inherit via back propagation' 'Inherit: Same as first input' 'double' 'single' 'int8' 'uint8' 'int16' 'uint16' 'int32' 'uint32' 'fixdt(1,16,0)' 'fixdt(1,16,2^0,0)'
OutputDataTypeScaling Mode	Deprecated	
OutDataType	Deprecated	
OutScaling	Deprecated	

Math Operations Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
LockScale	Lock output data type setting against changes by the fixed-point tools	string — {'off'} 'on'
RndMeth	Integer rounding mode	string — 'Ceiling' 'Convergent' {'Floor'} 'Nearest' 'Round' 'Simplest' 'Zero'
SaturateOnInteger Overflow	Saturate on integer overflow	string — {'off'} 'on'
Gain (Gain)		
Gain	Gain	string — {'1'}
Multiplication	Multiplication	string — {'Element-wise(K.*u)'} 'Matrix(K*u)' 'Matrix(u*K)' 'Matrix(K*u) (u vector)'
SampleTime	Sample time (-1 for inherited)	string — {'-1'}
OutMin	Output minimum	string — {'[]'}
OutMax	Output maximum	string — {'[]'}
OutDataTypeStr	Output data type	string — {'Inherit: Inherit via internal rule'} 'Inherit: Inherit via back propagation' 'Inherit: Same as input' 'double' 'single' 'int8' 'uint8' 'int16' 'uint16' 'int32' 'uint32' 'fixdt(1,16,0)' 'fixdt(1,16,2^0,0)'

Math Operations Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
LockScale	Lock output data type setting against changes by the fixed-point tools	string — {'off'} 'on'
RndMeth	Integer rounding mode	string — 'Ceiling' 'Convergent' {'Floor'} 'Nearest' 'Round' 'Simplest' 'Zero'
SaturateOnInteger Overflow	Saturate on integer overflow	string — {'off'} 'on'
ParamMin	Parameter minimum	string — {'[]'}
ParamMax	Parameter maximum	string — {'[]'}
ParamDataTypeStr	Parameter data type	string — {'Inherit: Inherit via internal rule'} 'Inherit: Same as input' 'Inherit: Inherit from 'Gain'' 'double' 'single' 'int8' 'uint8' 'int16' 'uint16' 'int32' 'uint32' 'fixdt(1,16)' 'fixdt(1,16,0)' 'fixdt(1,16,2^0,0)'
Magnitude-Angle to Complex (MagnitudeAngleToComplex)		
Input	Input	string — 'Magnitude' 'Angle' {'Magnitude and angle'}
ConstantPart	Magnitude or Angle	string — {'0'}
SampleTime	Sample time (-1 for inherited)	string — {'-1'}
Math Function (Math)		

Math Operations Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
Operator	Function	string — {'exp'} 'log' '10^u' 'log10' 'magnitude^2' 'square' 'pow' 'conj' 'reciprocal' 'hypot' 'rem' 'mod' 'transpose' 'hermitian'
OutputSignalType	Output signal type	string — {'auto'} 'real' 'complex'
SampleTime	Sample time (-1 for inherited)	string — {'-1'}
OutMin	Output minimum	string — {'[]'}
OutMax	Output maximum	string — {'[]'}
OutDataTypeStr	Output data type	string — 'Inherit: Inherit via internal rule' 'Inherit: Inherit via back propagation' {'Inherit: Same as first input'} 'double' 'single' 'int8' 'uint8' 'int16' 'uint16' 'int32' 'uint32' 'fixdt(1,16,0)' 'fixdt(1,16,2^0,0)'
LockScale	Lock output data type setting against changes by the fixed-point tools	string — {'off'} 'on'
RndMeth	Integer rounding mode	string — 'Ceiling' 'Convergent' {'Floor'} 'Nearest' 'Round' 'Simplest' 'Zero'

Math Operations Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
SaturateOnInteger Overflow	Saturate on integer overflow	string — 'off' {'on'}
Matrix Concatenate (Concatenate)		
NumInputs	Number of inputs	string — {'2'}
Mode	Mode	string — 'Vector' {'Multidimensional array'}
ConcatenateDimension	Concatenate dimension	string — {'2'}
MinMax (MinMax)		
Function	Function	string — {'min'} 'max'
Inputs	Number of input ports	string — {'1'}
ZeroCross	Enable zero-crossing detection	string — 'off' {'on'}
SampleTime	Sample time (-1 for inherited)	string — {'-1'}
InputSameDT	Require all inputs to have the same data type	string — {'off'} 'on'
OutMin	Output minimum	string — {'[]'}
OutMax	Output maximum	string — {'[]'}
OutDataTypeStr	Output data type	string — {'Inherit: Inherit via internal rule'} 'Inherit: Inherit via back propagation' 'double' 'single' 'int8' 'uint8' 'int16' 'uint16' 'int32' 'uint32' 'fixdt(1,16,0)' 'fixdt(1,16,2^0,0)'

Math Operations Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
LockScale	Lock output data type setting against changes by the fixed-point tools	string — {'off'} 'on'
RndMeth	Integer rounding mode	string — 'Ceiling' 'Convergent' {'Floor'} 'Nearest' 'Round' 'Simplest' 'Zero'
SaturateOnInteger Overflow	Saturate on integer overflow	string — {'off'} 'on'
MinMax Running Resetable (MinMax Running Resetable) (masked subsystem)		
Function	Function	string — {'min'} 'max'
vinit	Initial condition	string — {'0.0'}
Permute Dimensions (PermuteDimensions)		
Order	Order	string — {'[2,1]'}
Polynomial (Polyval)		
coefs	Polynomial Coefficients	string — {'[+2.081618890e-019, -1.441693666e-014, +4.719686976e-010, -8.536869453e-006, +1.621573104e-001, -8.087801117e+001]'}
Product (Product)		
Inputs	Number of inputs	string — {'2'}
Multiplication	Multiplication	string — {'Element-wise(*)'} 'Matrix(*)'
CollapseMode	Multiply over	string — {'All dimensions'} 'Specified dimension'
CollapseDim	Dimension	string — {'1'}

Math Operations Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
SampleTime	Sample time (-1 for inherited)	string — {'-1'}
InputSameDT	Require all inputs to have same data type	string — {'off'} 'on'
OutMin	Output minimum	string — {'[]'}
OutMax	Output maximum	string — {'[]'}
OutDataTypeStr	Output data type	string — {'Inherit: Inherit via internal rule'} 'Inherit: Inherit via back propagation' 'Inherit: Same as first input' 'double' 'single' 'int8' 'uint8' 'int16' 'uint16' 'int32' 'uint32' 'fixdt(1,16,0)' 'fixdt(1,16,2^0,0)'
LockScale	Lock output data type setting against changes by the fixed-point tools	string — {'off'} 'on'
RndMeth	Integer rounding mode	string — 'Ceiling' 'Convergent' 'Floor' 'Nearest' 'Round' 'Simplest' {'Zero'}
SaturateOnInteger Overflow	Saturate on integer overflow	string — {'off'} 'on'
Product of Elements (Product)		
Inputs	Number of inputs	string — {'*'}
Multiplication	Multiplication	string — {'Element-wise(*)'} 'Matrix(*)'

Math Operations Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
CollapseMode	Multiply over	string — {'All dimensions'} 'Specified dimension'
CollapseDim	Dimension	string — {'1'}
SampleTime	Sample time (-1 for inherited)	string — {'-1'}
InputSameDT	Require all inputs to have same data type	string — {'off'} 'on'
OutMin	Output minimum	string — {'[]'}
OutMax	Output maximum	string — {'[]'}
OutDataTypeStr	Output data type	string — {'Inherit: Inherit via internal rule'} 'Inherit: Inherit via back propagation' 'Inherit: Same as first input' 'double' 'single' 'int8' 'uint8' 'int16' 'uint16' 'int32' 'uint32' 'fixdt(1,16,0)' 'fixdt(1,16,2^0,0)'
LockScale	Lock output data type setting against changes by the fixed-point tools	string — {'off'} 'on'
RndMeth	Integer rounding mode	string — 'Ceiling' 'Convergent' {'Floor'} 'Nearest' 'Round' 'Simplest' 'Zero'
SaturateOnInteger Overflow	Saturate on integer overflow	string — {'off'} 'on'
Real-Imag to Complex (RealImagToComplex)		

Math Operations Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
Input	Input	string — 'Real' 'Imag' {'Real and imag'}
ConstantPart	Real part or Imag part	string — {'0'}
SampleTime	Sample time (-1 for inherited)	string — {'-1'}
Reciprocal Sqrt (Sqrt)		
Operator	Function	string — 'sqrt' 'signedSqrt' {'rSqrt'}
OutputSignalType	Output signal type	string — {'auto'} 'real' 'complex'
SampleTime	Sample time (-1 for inherited)	string — {'-1'}
OutMin	Output minimum	string — {'[]'}
OutMax	Output maximum	string — {'[]'}
OutDataTypeStr	Output data type	string — 'Inherit: Inherit via internal rule' 'Inherit: Inherit via back propagation' {'Inherit: Same as first input'} 'double' 'single' 'int8' 'uint8' 'int16' 'uint16' 'int32' 'uint32' 'fixdt(1,16,0)' 'fixdt(1,16,2^0,0)'
LockScale	Lock output data type setting against changes by the fixed-point tools	string — {'off'} 'on'
RndMeth	Integer rounding mode	string — 'Ceiling' 'Convergent' {'Floor'} 'Nearest' 'Round' 'Simplest' 'Zero'

Math Operations Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
SaturateOnInteger Overflow	Saturate on integer overflow	string — 'off' {'on'}
IntermediateResults DataTypeStr	Intermediate results data type	string — {'Inherit: Inherit via internal rule'} 'Inherit: Inherit from input' 'Inherit: Inherit from output'
AlgorithmType	Method	string — 'Exact' {'Newton-Raphson'}
Iterations	Number of iterations	string — {'3'}
Reshape (Reshape)		
OutputDimensionality	Output dimensionality	string — {'1-D array'} 'Column vector (2-D)' 'Row vector (2-D)' 'Customize' 'Derive from reference input port'
OutputDimensions	Output dimensions	string — {'[1,1]'}
Rounding Function (Rounding)		
Operator	Function	string — {'floor'} 'ceil' 'round' 'fix'
SampleTime	Sample time (-1 for inherited)	string — {'-1'}
Sign (Signum)		
ZeroCross	Enable zero-crossing detection	string — 'off' {'on'}
SampleTime	Sample time (-1 for inherited)	string — {'-1'}
Signed Sqrt (Sqrt)		
Operator	Function	string — 'sqrt' {'signedSqrt'} 'rSqrt'

Math Operations Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
OutputSignalType	Output signal type	string — {'auto'} 'real' 'complex'
SampleTime	Sample time (-1 for inherited)	string — {'-1'}
OutMin	Output minimum	string — {'[]'}
OutMax	Output maximum	string — {'[]'}
OutDataTypeStr	Output data type	string — 'Inherit: Inherit via internal rule' 'Inherit: Inherit via back propagation' {'Inherit: Same as first input'} 'double' 'single' 'int8' 'uint8' 'int16' 'uint16' 'int32' 'uint32' 'fixdt(1,16,0)' 'fixdt(1,16,2^0,0)'
LockScale	Lock output data type setting against changes by the fixed-point tools	string — {'off'} 'on'
RndMeth	Integer rounding mode	string — 'Ceiling' 'Convergent' {'Floor'} 'Nearest' 'Round' 'Simplest' 'Zero'
SaturateOnInteger Overflow	Saturate on integer overflow	string — 'off' {'on'}
IntermediateResults DataTypeStr	Intermediate results data type	string — {'Inherit: Inherit via internal rule'} 'Inherit: Inherit from input' 'Inherit: Inherit from output'

Math Operations Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
AlgorithmType	Method	string — 'Exact' {'Newton-Raphson'}
Iterations	Number of iterations	string — {'3'}
Sine Wave Function (Sin)		
SineType	Sine type	string — {'Time based'} 'Sample based'
TimeSource	Time (t)	string — 'Use simulation time' {'Use external signal'}
Amplitude	Amplitude	string — {'1'}
Bias	Bias	string — {'0'}
Frequency	Frequency (rad/sec)	string — {'1'}
Phase	Phase (rad)	string — {'0'}
Samples	Samples per period	string — {'10'}
Offset	Number of offset samples	string — {'0'}
SampleTime	Sample time	string — {'0'}
VectorParams1D	Interpret vector parameters as 1-D	string — 'off' {'on'}
Slider Gain (Slider Gain) (masked subsystem)		
low	Low	string — {'0'}
gain	Gain	string — {'1'}
high	High	string — {'2'}
Sqrt (Sqrt)		
Operator	Function	string — {'sqrt'} 'signedSqrt' 'rSqrt'
OutputSignalType	Output signal type	string — {'auto'} 'real' 'complex'

Math Operations Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
SampleTime	Sample time (-1 for inherited)	string — {'-1'}
OutMin	Output minimum	string — {'[]'}
OutMax	Output maximum	string — {'[]'}
OutDataTypeStr	Output data type	string — 'Inherit: Inherit via internal rule' 'Inherit: Inherit via back propagation' {'Inherit: Same as first input'} 'double' 'single' 'int8' 'uint8' 'int16' 'uint16' 'int32' 'uint32' 'fixdt(1,16,0)' 'fixdt(1,16,2^0,0)'
LockScale	Lock output data type setting against changes by the fixed-point tools	string — {'off'} 'on'
RndMeth	Integer rounding mode	string — 'Ceiling' 'Convergent' {'Floor'} 'Nearest' 'Round' 'Simplest' 'Zero'
SaturateOnInteger Overflow	Saturate on integer overflow	string — 'off' {'on'}
IntermediateResults DataTypeStr	Intermediate results data type	string — {'Inherit: Inherit via internal rule'} 'Inherit: Inherit from input' 'Inherit: Inherit from output'
AlgorithmType	Method	string — 'Exact' {'Newton-Raphson'}

Math Operations Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
Iterations	Number of iterations	string — {'3'}
Squeeze (Squeeze) (masked subsystem)		
None	None	None
Subtract (Sum)		
IconShape	Icon shape	string — {'rectangular'} 'round'
Inputs	List of signs	string — {'+-'}
CollapseMode	Sum over	string — {'All dimensions'} 'Specified dimension'
CollapseDim	Dimension	string — {'1'}
SampleTime	Sample time (-1 for inherited)	string — {'-1'}
InputSameDT	Require all inputs to have the same data type	string — {'off'} 'on'
AccumDataTypeStr	Accumulator data type	string — {'Inherit: Inherit via internal rule'} 'Inherit: Same as first input' 'double' 'single' 'int8' 'uint8' 'int16' 'uint16' 'int32' 'uint32' 'fixdt(1,16,0)' 'fixdt(1,16,2^0,0)'
OutMin	Output minimum	string — {'[]'}
OutMax	Output maximum	string — {'[]'}

Math Operations Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
OutDataTypeStr	Output data type	string — {'Inherit: Inherit via internal rule'} 'Inherit: Inherit via back propagation' 'Inherit: Same as first input' 'Inherit: Same as accumulator' 'double' 'single' 'int8' 'uint8' 'int16' 'uint16' 'int32' 'uint32' 'fixdt(1,16,0)' 'fixdt(1,16,2^0,0)'
LockScale	Lock data type settings against changes by the fixed-point tools	string — {'off'} 'on'
RndMeth	Integer rounding mode	string — 'Ceiling' 'Convergent' {'Floor'} 'Nearest' 'Round' 'Simplest' 'Zero'
SaturateOnInteger Overflow	Saturate on integer overflow	string — {'off'} 'on'
Sum (Sum)		
IconShape	Icon shape	string — 'rectangular' {'round'}
Inputs	List of signs	string — {' ++'}
CollapseMode	Sum over	string — {'All dimensions'} 'Specified dimension'
CollapseDim	Dimension	string — {'1'}
SampleTime	Sample time (-1 for inherited)	string — {'-1'}

Math Operations Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
InputSameDT	Require all inputs to have the same data type	string — {'off'} 'on'
AccumDataTypeStr	Accumulator data type	string — {'Inherit: Inherit via internal rule'} 'Inherit: Same as first input' 'double' 'single' 'int8' 'uint8' 'int16' 'uint16' 'int32' 'uint32' 'fixdt(1,16,0)' 'fixdt(1,16,2^0,0)'
OutMin	Output minimum	string — {'[]'}
OutMax	Output maximum	string — {'[]'}
OutDataTypeStr	Output data type	string — {'Inherit: Inherit via internal rule'} 'Inherit: Inherit via back propagation' 'Inherit: Same as first input' 'Inherit: Same as accumulator' 'double' 'single' 'int8' 'uint8' 'int16' 'uint16' 'int32' 'uint32' 'fixdt(1,16,0)' 'fixdt(1,16,2^0,0)'
LockScale	Lock data type settings against changes by the fixed-point tools	string — {'off'} 'on'

Math Operations Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
RndMeth	Integer rounding mode	string — 'Ceiling' 'Convergent' {'Floor'} 'Nearest' 'Round' 'Simplest' 'Zero'
SaturateOnInteger Overflow	Saturate on integer overflow	string — {'off'} 'on'
Sum of Elements (Sum)		
IconShape	Icon shape	string — {'rectangular'} 'round'
Inputs	List of signs	string — {'+'}
CollapseMode	Sum over	string — {'All dimensions'} 'Specified dimension'
CollapseDim	Dimension	string — {'1'}
SampleTime	Sample time (-1 for inherited)	string — {'-1'}
InputSameDT	Require all inputs to have the same data type	string — {'off'} 'on'
AccumDataTypeStr	Accumulator data type	string — {'Inherit: Inherit via internal rule'} 'Inherit: Same as first input' 'double' 'single' 'int8' 'uint8' 'int16' 'uint16' 'int32' 'uint32' 'fixdt(1,16,0)' 'fixdt(1,16,2^0,0)'
OutMin	Output minimum	string — {'[]'}
OutMax	Output maximum	string — {'[]'}

Math Operations Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
OutDataTypeStr	Output data type	string — {'Inherit: Inherit via internal rule'} 'Inherit: Inherit via back propagation' 'Inherit: Same as first input' 'Inherit: Same as accumulator' 'double' 'single' 'int8' 'uint8' 'int16' 'uint16' 'int32' 'uint32' 'fixdt(1,16,0)' 'fixdt(1,16,2^0,0)'
LockScale	Lock data type settings against changes by the fixed-point tools	string — {'off'} 'on'
RndMeth	Integer rounding mode	string — 'Ceiling' 'Convergent' {'Floor'} 'Nearest' 'Round' 'Simplest' 'Zero'
SaturateOnInteger Overflow	Saturate on integer overflow	string — {'off'} 'on'
Trigonometric Function (Trigonometry)		
Operator	Function	string — {'sin'} 'cos' 'tan' 'asin' 'acos' 'atan' 'atan2' 'sinh' 'cosh' 'tanh' 'asinh' 'acosh' 'atanh' 'sincos'
ApproximationMethod	Approximation method	string — {'None'} 'CORDIC'
NumberOfIterations	Number of iterations	string — {'11'}

Math Operations Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
OutputSignalType	Output signal type	string — {'auto'} 'real' 'complex'
SampleTime	Sample time (-1 for inherited)	string — {'-1'}
Unary Minus (UnaryMinus)		
SampleTime	Sample time (-1 for inherited)	string — {'-1'}
SaturateOnInteger Overflow	Saturate on integer overflow	string — {'off'} 'on'
Vector Concatenate (Concatenate)		
NumInputs	Number of inputs	string — {'2'}
Mode	Mode	string — {'Vector'} 'Multidimensional array'
Weighted Sample Time Math (SampleTimeMath)		
TsampMathOp	Operation	string — {'+'} '-' '*' '/' 'Ts Only' '1/Ts Only'
weightValue	Weight value	string — {'1.0'}
TsampMathImp	Implement using	string — {'Online Calculations'} 'Offline Scaling Adjustment'
OutDataTypeStr	Output data type	string — {'Inherit via internal rule'} 'Inherit via back propagation'
RndMeth	Integer rounding mode	string — 'Ceiling' 'Convergent' {'Floor'} 'Nearest' 'Round' 'Simplest' 'Zero'
SaturateOnInteger Overflow	Saturate on integer overflow	string — {'off'} 'on'

Math Operations Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
OutputDataTypeScaling Mode	Deprecated	
DoSatur	Deprecated	

Model Verification Library Block Parameters

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
Assertion (Assertion)		
Enabled	Enable assertion	string — 'off' {'on'}
AssertionFailFcn	Simulation callback when assertion fails	string — {''}
StopWhenAssertionFail	Stop simulation when assertion fails	string — 'off' {'on'}
SampleTime	Sample time (-1 for inherited)	string — {'-1'}
Check Dynamic Gap (Checks_DGap) (masked subsystem)		
enabled	Enable assertion	string — 'off' {'on'}
callback	Simulation callback when assertion fails (optional)	string — {''}
stopWhenAssertionFail	Stop simulation when assertion fails	string — 'off' {'on'}
export	Output assertion signal	string — {'off'} 'on'
icon	Select icon type	string — {'graphic'} 'text'
Check Dynamic Range (Checks_DRange) (masked subsystem)		
enabled	Enable assertion	string — 'off' {'on'}
callback	Simulation callback when assertion fails (optional)	string — {''}

Model Verification Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
stopWhenAssertionFail	Stop simulation when assertion fails	string — 'off' {'on'}
export	Output assertion signal	string — {'off'} 'on'
icon	Select icon type	string — {'graphic'} 'text'
Check Static Gap (Checks_SGap) (masked subsystem)		
max	Upper bound	string — {'100'}
max_included	Inclusive upper bound	string — 'off' {'on'}
min	Lower bound	string — {'0'}
min_included	Inclusive lower bound	string — 'off' {'on'}
enabled	Enable assertion	string — 'off' {'on'}
callback	Simulation callback when assertion fails (optional)	string — {''}
stopWhenAssertionFail	Stop simulation when assertion fails	string — 'off' {'on'}
export	Output assertion signal	string — {'off'} 'on'
icon	Select icon type	string — {'graphic'} 'text'
Check Static Range (Checks_SRange) (masked subsystem)		
max	Upper bound	string — {'100'}
max_included	Inclusive upper bound	string — 'off' {'on'}
min	Lower bound	string — {'0'}
min_included	Inclusive lower bound	string — 'off' {'on'}
enabled	Enable assertion	string — 'off' {'on'}
callback	Simulation callback when assertion fails (optional)	string — {''}

Model Verification Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
stopWhenAssertionFail	Stop simulation when assertion fails	string — 'off' {'on'}
export	Output assertion signal	string — {'off'} 'on'
icon	Select icon type	string — {'graphic'} 'text'
Check Discrete Gradient (Checks_Gradient) (masked subsystem)		
gradient	Maximum gradient	string — {'1'}
enabled	Enable assertion	string — 'off' {'on'}
callback	Simulation callback when assertion fails (optional)	string — {''}
stopWhenAssertionFail	Stop simulation when assertion fails	string — 'off' {'on'}
export	Output assertion signal	string — {'off'} 'on'
icon	Select icon type	string — {'graphic'} 'text'
Check Dynamic Lower Bound (Checks_DMin) (masked subsystem)		
Enabled	Enable assertion	string — 'off' {'on'}
callback	Simulation callback when assertion fails (optional)	string — {''}
stopWhenAssertionFail	Stop simulation when assertion fails	string — 'off' {'on'}
export	Output assertion signal	string — {'off'} 'on'
icon	Select icon type	string — {'graphic'} 'text'
Check Dynamic Upper Bound (Checks_DMax) (masked subsystem)		
enabled	Enable assertion	string — 'off' {'on'}
callback	Simulation callback when assertion fails (optional)	string — {''}

Model Verification Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
stopWhenAssertionFail	Stop simulation when assertion fails	string — 'off' {'on'}
export	Output assertion signal	string — {'off'} 'on'
icon	Select icon type	string — {'graphic'} 'text'
Check Input Resolution (Checks_Resolution) (masked subsystem)		
resolution	Resolution	string — {'1'}
enabled	Enable assertion	string — 'off' {'on'}
callback	Simulation callback when assertion fails (optional)	string — {''}
stopWhenAssertionFail	Stop simulation when assertion fails	string — 'off' {'on'}
export	Output assertion signal	string — {'off'} 'on'
Check Static Lower Bound (Checks_SMin) (masked subsystem)		
min	Lower bound	string — {'0'}
min_included	Inclusive boundary	string — 'off' {'on'}
enabled	Enable assertion	string — 'off' {'on'}
callback	Simulation callback when assertion fails (optional)	string — {''}
stopWhenAssertionFail	Stop simulation when assertion fails	string — 'off' {'on'}
export	Output assertion signal	string — {'off'} 'on'
icon	Select icon type	string — {'graphic'} 'text'
Check Static Upper Bound (Checks_SMax) (masked subsystem)		
max	Upper bound	string — {'0'}
max_included	Inclusive boundary	string — 'off' {'on'}

Model Verification Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
enabled	Enable assertion	string — 'off' {'on'}
callback	Simulation callback when assertion fails (optional)	string — {''}
stopWhenAssertionFail	Stop simulation when assertion fails	string — 'off' {'on'}
export	Output assertion signal	string — {'off'} 'on'
icon	Select icon type	string — {'graphic'} 'text'

Model-Wide Utilities Library Block Parameters

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
Block Support Table (Block Support Table) (masked subsystem)		
DocBlock (DocBlock) (masked subsystem)		
ECoderFlag	Real-Time Workshop Embedded Coder Flag	string — {''}
DocumentType	Document Type	string — {'Text'} 'RTF' 'HTML'
Model Info (CMBlock) (masked subsystem)		
InitialSaveTempField	InitialSaveTempField	string — {''}
InitialBlockCM	InitialBlockCM	string — {'None'}
BlockCM	BlockCM	string — {'None'}
Frame	Show block frame	string — 'off' {'on'}
SaveTempField	SaveTempField	string — {''}
DisplayStringWithTags	DisplayStringWithTags	string — {'Model Info'}
MaskDisplayString	MaskDisplayString	string — {'Model Info'}
HorizontalTextAlignment	Horizontal text alignment	string — {'Center'}

Model-Wide Utilities Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
LeftAlignmentValue	LeftAlignmentValue	string — {'0.5'}
SourceBlockDiagram	SourceBlockDiagram	string — {'untitled'}
TagMaxNumber	TagMaxNumber	string — {'20'}
CMTag1	CMTag1	string — {''}
CMTag2	CMTag2	string — {''}
CMTag3	CMTag3	string — {''}
CMTag4	CMTag4	string — {''}
CMTag5	CMTag5	string — {''}
CMTag6	CMTag6	string — {''}
CMTag7	CMTag7	string — {''}
CMTag8	CMTag8	string — {''}
CMTag9	CMTag9	string — {''}
CMTag10	CMTag10	string — {''}
CMTag11	CMTag11	string — {''}
CMTag12	CMTag12	string — {''}
CMTag13	CMTag13	string — {''}
CMTag14	CMTag14	string — {''}
CMTag15	CMTag15	string — {''}
CMTag16	CMTag16	string — {''}
CMTag17	CMTag17	string — {''}
CMTag18	CMTag18	string — {''}
CMTag19	CMTag19	string — {''}
CMTag20	CMTag20	string — {''}
Timed-Based Linearization (Timed Linearization) (masked subsystem)		
LinearizationTime	Linearization time	string — {'1'}

Model-Wide Utilities Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
SampleTime	Sample time (of linearized model)	string — {'0'}
Trigger-Based Linearization (Triggered Linearization) (masked subsystem)		
TriggerType	Trigger type	string — {'rising'} 'falling' 'either' 'function-call'
SampleTime	Sample time (of linearized model)	string — {'0'}

Ports & Subsystems Library Block Parameters

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
Action Port (ActionPort)		
InitializeStates	States when execution is resumed	string — {'held'} 'reset'
PropagateVarSize	Propagate sizes of variable-size signals	string — {'Only when execution is resumed'} 'During execution'
Atomic Subsystem (SubSystem)		
ShowPortLabels	Show port labels Note The values 'off' and 'on' are for backward compatibility only and should not be used in new models or when updating existing models.	string — 'none' {'FromPortIcon'} 'FromPortBlockName' 'SignalName' 'off' 'on'
BlockChoice	Block choice	string — {''}
TemplateBlock	Template block	string — {''}

Ports & Subsystems Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
MemberBlocks	Member blocks	string — {''}
Permissions	Read/Write permissions	string — {'ReadWrite'} 'ReadOnly' 'NoReadOrWrite'
ErrorFcn	Name of error callback function	string — {''}
PermitHierarchical Resolution	Permit hierarchical resolution	string — {'All'} 'ExplicitOnly' 'None'
TreatAsAtomicUnit	Treat as atomic unit	string — 'off' {'on'}
MinAlgLoopOccurrences	Minimize algebraic loop occurrences	string — {'off'} 'on'
PropExecContext OutsideSubsystem	Propagate execution context across subsystem boundary	string — {'off'} 'on'
CheckFcnCallInp InsideContextMsg	Warn if function-call inputs are context-specific	string — {'off'} 'on'
SystemSampleTime	Sample time (-1 for inherited)	string — {'-1'}
RTWSystemCode	Real-Time Workshop system code	string — {'Auto'} 'Inline' 'Function' 'Reusable function'
RTWFcnNameOpts	Real-Time Workshop function name options	string — {'Auto'} 'Use subsystem name' 'User specified'
RTWFcnName	Real-Time Workshop function name	string — {''}
RTWFileNameOpts	Real-Time Workshop filename options	string — {'Auto'} 'Use subsystem name' 'Use function name' 'User specified'
RTWFileName	Real-Time Workshop filename (no extension)	string — {''}

Ports & Subsystems Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
DataTypeOverride	No dialog box prompt Specifies data type used to override fixed-point data types. Set by Data type override on the Fixed-Point Tool.	string — { 'UseLocalSettings' } 'ScaledDoubles' 'TrueDoubles' 'TrueSingles' 'ForceOff'
MinMaxOverflowLogging	No dialog box prompt Setting for fixed-point instrumentation. Set by Fixed-point instrumentation mode on the Fixed-Point Tool.	string — { 'UseLocalSettings' } 'MinMaxAndOverflow' 'OverflowOnly' 'ForceOff'
IsSubsystemVirtual		boolean — { 'off' } 'on' Read-only
Code Reuse Subsystem (SubSystem)		
ShowPortLabels	Show port labels Note The values 'off' and 'on' are for backward compatibility only and should not be used in new models or when updating existing models.	string — 'none' { 'FromPortIcon' } 'FromPortBlockName' 'SignalName' 'off' 'on'
BlockChoice	Block choice	string — { '' }
TemplateBlock	Template block	string — { '' }
MemberBlocks	Member blocks	string — { '' }
Permissions	Read/Write permissions	string — { 'ReadWrite' } 'ReadOnly' 'NoReadOrWrite'

Ports & Subsystems Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
ErrorFcn	Name of error callback function	string — {''}
PermitHierarchicalResolution	Permit hierarchical resolution	string — {'All'} 'ExplicitOnly' 'None'
TreatAsAtomicUnit	Treat as atomic unit	string — 'off' {'on'}
MinAlgLoopOccurrences	Minimize algebraic loop occurrences	string — {'off'} 'on'
PropExecContextOutsideSubsystem	Propagate execution context across subsystem boundary	string — {'off'} 'on'
CheckFcnCallInpInsideContextMsg	Warn if function-call inputs are context-specific	string — {'off'} 'on'
SystemSampleTime	Sample time (-1 for inherited)	string — {'-1'}
RTWSystemCode	Real-Time Workshop system code	string — 'Auto' 'Inline' 'Function' {'Reusable function'}
RTWFcnNameOpts	Real-Time Workshop function name options	string — 'Auto' {'Use subsystem name'} 'User specified'
RTWFcnName	Real-Time Workshop function name	string — {''}
RTWFileNameOpts	Real-Time Workshop filename options	string — 'Auto' 'Use subsystem name' {'Use function name'} 'User specified'
RTWFileName	Real-Time Workshop filename (no extension)	string — {''}

Ports & Subsystems Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
DataTypeOverride	No dialog box prompt Specifies data type used to override fixed-point data types. Set by Data type override on the Fixed-Point Tool.	string — { 'UseLocalSettings' } 'ScaledDoubles' 'TrueDoubles' 'TrueSingles' 'ForceOff'
MinMaxOverflowLogging	No dialog box prompt Setting for fixed-point instrumentation. Set by Fixed-point instrumentation mode on the Fixed-Point Tool.	string — { 'UseLocalSettings' } 'MinMaxAndOverflow' 'OverflowOnly' 'ForceOff'
IsSubsystemVirtual		boolean — { 'off' } 'on' Read-only
Configurable Subsystem (SubSystem)		
ShowPortLabels	Show port labels Note The values 'off' and 'on' are for backward compatibility only and should not be used in new models or when updating existing models.	string — 'none' { 'FromPortIcon' } 'FromPortBlockName' 'SignalName' 'off' 'on'
BlockChoice	Block choice	string — { '' }
TemplateBlock	Template block	string — { 'self' }
MemberBlocks	Member blocks	string — { '' }
Permissions	Read/Write permissions	string — { 'ReadWrite' } 'ReadOnly' 'NoReadOrWrite'

Ports & Subsystems Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
ErrorFcn	Name of error callback function	string — {''}
PermitHierarchicalResolution	Permit hierarchical resolution	string — {'All'} 'ExplicitOnly' 'None'
TreatAsAtomicUnit	Treat as atomic unit	string — {'off'} 'on'
MinAlgLoopOccurrences	Minimize algebraic loop occurrences	string — {'off'} 'on'
PropExecContextOutsideSubsystem	Propagate execution context across subsystem boundary	string — {'off'} 'on'
CheckFcnCallInpInsideContextMsg	Warn if function-call inputs are context-specific	string — {'off'} 'on'
SystemSampleTime	Sample time (-1 for inherited)	string — {'-1'}
RTWSystemCode	Real-Time Workshop system code	string — {'Auto'} 'Inline' 'Function' 'Reusable function'
RTWFcnNameOpts	Real-Time Workshop function name options	string — {'Auto'} 'Use subsystem name' 'User specified'
RTWFcnName	Real-Time Workshop function name	string — {''}
RTWFileNameOpts	Real-Time Workshop filename options	string — {'Auto'} 'Use subsystem name' 'Use function name' 'User specified'
RTWFileName	Real-Time Workshop Workshop (no extension)	string — {''}

Ports & Subsystems Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
DataTypeOverride	No dialog box prompt Specifies data type used to override fixed-point data types. Set by Data type override on the Fixed-Point Tool.	string — { 'UseLocalSettings' } 'ScaledDoubles' 'TrueDoubles' 'TrueSingles' 'ForceOff'
MinMaxOverflowLogging	No dialog box prompt Setting for fixed-point instrumentation. Set by Fixed-point instrumentation mode on the Fixed-Point Tool.	string — { 'UseLocalSettings' } 'MinMaxAndOverflow' 'OverflowOnly' 'ForceOff'
IsSubsystemVirtual		boolean — { 'on' } 'off' Read-only
Enable (EnablePort)		
StatesWhenEnabling	States when enabling	string — { 'held' } 'reset'
PropagateVarSize	Propagate sizes of variable-size signals	string — { 'Only when enabling' } 'During execution'
ShowOutputPort	Show output port	string — { 'off' } 'on'
ZeroCross	Enable zero-crossing detection	string — 'off' { 'on' }
Enabled and Triggered Subsystem (SubSystem)		

Ports & Subsystems Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
ShowPortLabels	Show port labels Note The values 'off' and 'on' are for backward compatibility only and should not be used in new models or when updating existing models.	string — 'none' {'FromPortIcon'} 'FromPortBlockName' 'SignalName' 'off' 'on'
BlockChoice	Block choice	string — {''}
TemplateBlock	Template block	string — {''}
MemberBlocks	Member blocks	string — {''}
Permissions	Read/Write permissions	string — {'ReadWrite'} 'ReadOnly' 'NoReadOrWrite'
ErrorFcn	Name of error callback function	string — {''}
PermitHierarchical Resolution	Permit hierarchical resolution	string — {'All'} 'ExplicitOnly' 'None'
TreatAsAtomicUnit	Treat as atomic unit	string — 'off' {'on'}
MinAlgLoopOccurrences	Minimize algebraic loop occurrences	string — {'off'} 'on'
PropExecContext OutsideSubsystem	Propagate execution context across subsystem boundary	string — {'off'} 'on'
CheckFcnCallInp InsideContextMsg	Warn if function-call inputs are context-specific	string — {'off'} 'on'
SystemSampleTime	Sample time (-1 for inherited)	string — {'-1'}

Ports & Subsystems Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
RTWSystemCode	Real-Time Workshop system code	string — {'Auto'} 'Inline' 'Function' 'Reusable function'
RTWFcnNameOpts	Real-Time Workshop function name options	string — {'Auto'} 'Use subsystem name' 'User specified'
RTWFcnName	Real-Time Workshop function name	string — {' '}
RTWFileNameOpts	Real-Time Workshop filename options	string — {'Auto'} 'Use subsystem name' 'Use function name' 'User specified'
RTWFileName	Real-Time Workshop filename (no extension)	string — {' '}
DataTypeOverride	No dialog box prompt Specifies data type used to override fixed-point data types. Set by Data type override on the Fixed-Point Tool.	string — {'UseLocalSettings'} 'ScaledDoubles' 'TrueDoubles' 'TrueSingles' 'ForceOff'
MinMaxOverflowLogging	No dialog box prompt Setting for fixed-point instrumentation. Set by Fixed-point instrumentation mode on the Fixed-Point Tool.	string — {'UseLocalSettings'} 'MinMaxAndOverflow' 'OverflowOnly' 'ForceOff'
IsSubsystemVirtual		boolean — {'off'} 'on' Read-only
Enabled Subsystem (SubSystem)		

Ports & Subsystems Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
ShowPortLabels	Show port labels Note The values 'off' and 'on' are for backward compatibility only and should not be used in new models or when updating existing models.	string — 'none' {'FromPortIcon'} 'FromPortBlockName' 'SignalName' 'off' 'on'
BlockChoice	Block choice	string — {''}
TemplateBlock	Template block	string — {''}
MemberBlocks	Member blocks	string — {''}
Permissions	Read/Write permissions	string — {'ReadWrite'} 'ReadOnly' 'NoReadOrWrite'
ErrorFcn	Name of error callback function	string — {''}
PermitHierarchicalResolution	Permit hierarchical resolution	string — {'All'} 'ExplicitOnly' 'None'
TreatAsAtomicUnit	Treat as atomic unit	string — 'off' {'on'}
MinAlgLoopOccurrences	Minimize algebraic loop occurrences	string — {'off'} 'on'
PropExecContextOutsideSubsystem	Propagate execution context across subsystem boundary	string — {'off'} 'on'
CheckFcnCallInpInsideContextMsg	Warn if function-call inputs are context-specific	string — {'off'} 'on'
SystemSampleTime	Sample time (-1 for inherited)	string — {'-1'}

Ports & Subsystems Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
RTWSystemCode	Real-Time Workshop system code	string — {'Auto'} 'Inline' 'Function' 'Reusable function'
RTWFcnNameOpts	Real-Time Workshop function name options	string — {'Auto'} 'Use subsystem name' 'User specified'
RTWFcnName	Real-Time Workshop function name	string — {' '}
RTWFileNameOpts	Real-Time Workshop filename options	string — {'Auto'} 'Use subsystem name' 'Use function name' 'User specified'
RTWFileName	Real-Time Workshop filename (no extension)	string — {' '}
DataTypeOverride	No dialog box prompt Specifies data type used to override fixed-point data types. Set by Data type override on the Fixed-Point Tool.	string — {'UseLocalSettings'} 'ScaledDoubles' 'TrueDoubles' 'TrueSingles' 'ForceOff'
MinMaxOverflowLogging	No dialog box prompt Setting for fixed-point instrumentation. Set by Fixed-point instrumentation mode on the Fixed-Point Tool.	string — {'UseLocalSettings'} 'MinMaxAndOverflow' 'OverflowOnly' 'ForceOff'
IsSubsystemVirtual		boolean — {'off'} 'on' Read-only
For Each(ForEach)		
InputPartition	Partition	cell array of strings

Ports & Subsystems Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
InputPartitionDimension	Partition dimension for input signal	cell array of strings
InputPartitionWidth	Width of partition for input signal	cell array of strings
OutputConcatenationDimension	Concatenation dimension of output signal	cell array of strings
For Iterator (ForIterator)		
ResetStates	States when starting	string — {'held'} 'reset'
IterationSource	Iteration limit source	string — {'internal'} 'external'
IterationLimit	Iteration limit	string — {'5'}
ExternalIncrement	Set next i (iteration variable) externally	string — {'off'} 'on'
ShowIterationPort	Show iteration variable	string — 'off' {'on'}
IndexMode	Index mode	string — 'Zero-based' {'One-based'}
IterationVariable DataType	Iteration variable data type	string — {'int32'} 'int16' 'int8' 'double'
For Iterator Subsystem (SubSystem)		
ShowPortLabels	Show port labels Note The values 'off' and 'on' are for backward compatibility only and should not be used in new models or when updating existing models.	string — 'none' {'FromPortIcon'} 'FromPortBlockName' 'SignalName' 'off' 'on'

Ports & Subsystems Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
BlockChoice	Block choice	string — {''}
TemplateBlock	Template block	string — {''}
MemberBlocks	Member blocks	string — {''}
Permissions	Read/Write permissions	string — {'ReadWrite'} 'ReadOnly' 'NoReadOrWrite'
ErrorFcn	Name of error callback function	string — {''}
PermitHierarchicalResolution	Permit hierarchical resolution	string — {'All'} 'ExplicitOnly' 'None'
TreatAsAtomicUnit	Treat as atomic unit	string — 'off' {'on'}
MinAlgLoopOccurrences	Minimize algebraic loop occurrences	string — {'off'} 'on'
PropExecContextOutsideSubsystem	Propagate execution context across subsystem boundary	string — {'off'} 'on'
CheckFcnCallInpInsideContextMsg	Warn if function-call inputs are context-specific	string — {'off'} 'on'
SystemSampleTime	Sample time (-1 for inherited)	string — {'-1'}
RTWSystemCode	Real-Time Workshop system code	string — {'Auto'} 'Inline' 'Function' 'Reusable function'
RTWFcnNameOpts	Real-Time Workshop function name options	string — {'Auto'} 'Use subsystem name' 'User specified'
RTWFcnName	Real-Time Workshop function name	string — {''}
RTWFileNameOpts	Real-Time Workshop filename options	string — {'Auto'} 'Use subsystem name' 'Use function name' 'User specified'

Ports & Subsystems Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
RTWFileName	Real-Time Workshop filename (no extension)	string — {''}
DataTypeOverride	No dialog box prompt Specifies data type used to override fixed-point data types. Set by Data type override on the Fixed-Point Tool.	string — { 'UseLocalSettings' 'ScaledDoubles' 'TrueDoubles' 'TrueSingles' 'ForceOff' }
MinMaxOverflowLogging	No dialog box prompt Setting for fixed-point instrumentation . Set by Fixed-point instrumentation mode on the Fixed-Point Tool.	string — { 'UseLocalSettings' 'MinMaxAndOverflow' 'OverflowOnly' 'ForceOff' }
IsSubsystemVirtual		boolean — {'off'} 'on' Read-only
Function-Call Generator (Function-Call Generator) (masked subsystem)		
sample_time	Sample time	string — {'1'}
numberOfIterations	Number of iterations	string — {'1'}
Function-Call Subsystem (SubSystem)		
ShowPortLabels	Show port labels Note The values 'off' and 'on' are for backward compatibility only and should not be used in new models or when updating existing models.	string — 'none' {'FromPortIcon'} 'FromPortBlockName' 'SignalName' 'off' 'on'

Ports & Subsystems Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
BlockChoice	Block choice	string — {''}
TemplateBlock	Template block	string — {''}
MemberBlocks	Member blocks	string — {''}
Permissions	Read/Write permissions	string — {'ReadWrite'} 'ReadOnly' 'NoReadOrWrite'
ErrorFcn	Name of error callback function	string — {''}
PermitHierarchicalResolution	Permit hierarchical resolution	string — {'All'} 'ExplicitOnly' 'None'
TreatAsAtomicUnit	Treat as atomic unit	string — 'off' {'on'}
MinAlgLoopOccurrences	Minimize algebraic loop occurrences	string — {'off'} 'on'
PropExecContextOutsideSubsystem	Propagate execution context across subsystem boundary	string — {'off'} 'on'
CheckFcnCallInpInsideContextMsg	Warn if function-call inputs are context-specific	string — {'off'} 'on'
SystemSampleTime	Sample time (-1 for inherited)	string — {'-1'}
RTWSystemCode	Real-Time Workshop system code	string — {'Auto'} 'Inline' 'Function' 'Reusable function'
RTWFcnNameOpts	Real-Time Workshop function name options	string — {'Auto'} 'Use subsystem name' 'User specified'
RTWFcnName	Real-Time Workshop function name	string — {''}
RTWFileNameOpts	Real-Time Workshop filename options	string — {'Auto'} 'Use subsystem name' 'Use function name' 'User specified'

Ports & Subsystems Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
RTWFileName	Real-Time Workshop filename (no extension)	string — {''}
DataTypeOverride	No dialog box prompt Specifies data type used to override fixed-point data types. Set by Data type override on the Fixed-Point Tool.	string — {'UseLocalSettings'} 'ScaledDoubles' 'TrueDoubles' 'TrueSingles' 'ForceOff'
MinMaxOverflowLogging	No dialog box prompt Setting for fixed-point instrumentation. Set by Fixed-point instrumentation mode on the Fixed-Point Tool.	string — {'UseLocalSettings'} 'MinMaxAndOverflow' 'OverflowOnly' 'ForceOff'
IsSubsystemVirtual		boolean — {'off'} 'on' Read-only
If (If)		
NumInputs	Number of inputs	string — {'1'}
IfExpression	If expression (e.g., u1 ~= 0)	string — {'u1 > 0'}
ElseIfExpressions	Elseif expressions (comma-separated list, e.g., u2 ~= 0, u3(2) < u2)	string — {''}
ShowElse	Show else condition	string — 'off' {'on'}
ZeroCross	Enable zero-crossing detection	string — 'off' {'on'}
SampleTime	Sample time (-1 for inherited)	string — {'-1'}
If Action Subsystem (SubSystem)		

Ports & Subsystems Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
ShowPortLabels	Show port labels Note The values 'off' and 'on' are for backward compatibility only and should not be used in new models or when updating existing models.	string — 'none' {'FromPortIcon'} 'FromPortBlockName' 'SignalName' 'off' 'on'
BlockChoice	Block choice	string — {''}
TemplateBlock	Template block	string — {''}
MemberBlocks	Member blocks	string — {''}
Permissions	Read/Write permissions	string — {'ReadWrite'} 'ReadOnly' 'NoReadOrWrite'
ErrorFcn	Name of error callback function	string — {''}
PermitHierarchical Resolution	Permit hierarchical resolution	string — {'All'} 'ExplicitOnly' 'None'
TreatAsAtomicUnit	Treat as atomic unit	string — 'off' {'on'}
MinAlgLoopOccurrences	Minimize algebraic loop occurrences	string — {'off'} 'on'
PropExecContext OutsideSubsystem	Propagate execution context across subsystem boundary	string — {'off'} 'on'
CheckFcnCallInp InsideContextMsg	Warn if function-call inputs are context-specific	string — {'off'} 'on'
SystemSampleTime	Sample time (-1 for inherited)	string — {'-1'}

Ports & Subsystems Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
RTWSystemCode	Real-Time Workshop system code	string — {'Auto'} 'Inline' 'Function' 'Reusable function'
RTWFcnNameOpts	Real-Time Workshop function name options	string — {'Auto'} 'Use subsystem name' 'User specified'
RTWFcnName	Real-Time Workshop function name	string — {''}
RTWFileNameOpts	Real-Time Workshop filename options	string — {'Auto'} 'Use subsystem name' 'Use function name' 'User specified'
RTWFileName	Real-Time Workshop filename (no extension)	string — {''}
DataTypeOverride	No dialog box prompt Specifies data type used to override fixed-point data types. Set by Data type override on the Fixed-Point Tool.	string — {'UseLocalSettings'} 'ScaledDoubles' 'TrueDoubles' 'TrueSingles' 'ForceOff'
MinMaxOverflowLogging	No dialog box prompt Setting for fixed-point instrumentation. Set by Fixed-point instrumentation mode on the Fixed-Point Tool.	string — {'UseLocalSettings'} 'MinMaxAndOverflow' 'OverflowOnly' 'ForceOff'
IsSubsystemVirtual		boolean — {'off'} 'on' Read-only
In1 (Inport)		
Port	Port number	string — {'1'}

Ports & Subsystems Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
IconDisplay	Icon display	string — 'Signal name' {'Port number'} 'Port number and signal name'
LatchByDelayingOutsideSignal	Latch input by delaying outside signal	string — {'off'} 'on'
LatchInputForFeedbackSignals	Latch input for feedback signals of function-call subsystem outputs	string — {'off'} 'on'
Interpolate	Interpolate data	string — 'off' {'on'}
UseBusObject	Specify properties via bus object	string — {'off'} 'on'
BusObject	Bus object for specifying bus properties	string — {'BusObject'}
BusOutputAsStruct	Output as nonvirtual bus	string — {'off'} 'on'
PortDimensions	Port dimensions (-1 for inherited)	string — {'-1'}
SampleTime	Sample time (-1 for inherited)	string — {'-1'}
OutMin	Minimum	string — {'[]'}
OutMax	Maximum	string — {'[]'}
OutDataTypeStr	Data type	string — {'Inherit: auto'} 'double' 'single' 'int8' 'uint8' 'int16' 'uint16' 'int32' 'uint32' 'boolean' 'fixdt(1,16,0)' 'fixdt(1,16,2^0,0)' 'Enum: <class name>'

Ports & Subsystems Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
LockScale	Lock output data type setting against changes by the fixed-point tools	string — {'off'} 'on'
SignalType	Signal type	string — {'auto'} 'real' 'complex'
SamplingMode	Sampling mode	string — {'auto'} 'Sample based' 'Frame based'
Model (ModelReference)		
ModelNameDialog	The name of the referenced model exactly as you typed it in, with any surrounding whitespace removed. When you set ModelNameDialog programmatically or with the GUI, Simulink automatically sets the values of ModelName and ModelFile based on the value of ModelNameDialog.	string — {'<Enter Model Name>'}
ModelName	The value of ModelNameDialog stripped of any extension (.mdl or .mdl.p) that you provided. For backward compatibility, setting ModelName programmatically actually sets ModelNameDialog, which then sets ModelName as described. You cannot use get_param to obtain the ModelName of a protected model, because the name without a suffix would be ambiguous. Use get_param on ModelFile instead. You can test ProtectedModel to determine programmatically	string — Set automatically when ModelNameDialog is set.

Ports & Subsystems Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
	whether a referenced model is protected.	
ModelFile	The value of ModelNameDialog with an extension (.mdl or .mdl.p). If the user omits the extension, Simulink searches the MATLAB path first for <i>ModelName.mdl</i> , and if that search fails, again for <i>ModelName.mdl.p</i> . The suffix of the first match Simulink finds becomes the suffix of ModelFile. Setting ModelFile programatically actually sets ModelNameDialog, which then sets ModelFile as described.	string — Set automatically when ModelNameDialog is set.
ProtectedModel	Read-only boolean indicating whether the model referenced by the block is protected (on) or unprotected (off).	boolean — 'off' 'on' — Set automatically when ModelNameDialog is set.
ParameterArgumentNames	Model arguments	string — {''}
ParameterArgumentValues	Model argument values (for this instance)	string — {''}
SimulationMode	Specifies whether to simulate the model by generating and executing code or by interpreting the model in Simulink software.	string — {'Accelerator'} 'Normal' 'Processor-in-the-loop (PIL)'
Variant	Specifies whether the Model block references variant models.	string — {'off'} 'on'

Ports & Subsystems Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
Variants	An array of <code>variant</code> structures where each element specifies one variant. The structure fields are as follows:	array — []
	<code>variant.Name</code> – The name of the <code>Simulink.Variant</code> object that represents the variant to which this element applies.	string — { '' }
	<code>variant.ModelName</code> – The name of the referenced model associated with the specified variant object in this Model block.	string — { '' }
	<code>variant.ParameterArgument Names</code> – Noneditable string containing the names of the model arguments for which the Model block must supply values.	string — { '' }
	<code>variant.ParameterArgument Values</code> – The values to supply for the model arguments when this variant is the active variant.	string — { '' }
	<code>variant.SimulationMode</code> – The execution mode to use when this variant is the active variant.	string — { 'Accelerator' 'Normal' 'Processor-in-the-loop (PIL)' }
OverrideUsingVariant	Whether to override the variant conditions and make a specified variant the active variant, and if so, the name of that variant.	string — { '' } The value is the empty string if no overriding variant object is specified; or the name of the overriding object.

Ports & Subsystems Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
ActiveVariant	The variant that is currently active, either because its variant condition is true or OverrideUsingVariant has overridden the variant conditions and specified this variant.	string — { ' ' } The value is the empty string if no variant is active; or the name of the active variant.
GeneratePreprocessorConditionals	Locally controls whether generated code contains preprocessor conditionals. This parameter applies only to Real-Time Workshop code generation and has no effect on the behavior of a model in Simulink. The parameter is available only for an ERT target when you select Inline parameters . See “Generating Code Variants for Variant Models” for more information.	string — { 'off' } 'on'
AvailSigsInstanceProps		handle vector — { ' ' }
AvailSigsDefaultProps		handle vector — { ' ' }
DefaultDataLogging		string — { 'off' } 'on'
Out1 (Outport)		
Port	Port number	string — { '1' }
IconDisplay	Icon display	string — 'Signal name' { 'Port number' } 'Port number and signal name'
UseBusObject	Specify properties via bus object	string — { 'off' } 'on'

Ports & Subsystems Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
BusObject	Bus object for validating input bus	string — {'BusObject'}
BusOutputAsStruct	Output as nonvirtual bus in parent model	string — {'off'} 'on'
PortDimensions	Port dimensions (-1 for inherited)	string — {'-1'}
VarSizeSig	Variable-size signal	string — {'Inherit'} 'No' 'Yes'
SampleTime	Sample time (-1 for inherited)	string — {'-1'}
OutMin	Minimum	string — {'[]'}
OutMax	Maximum	string — {'[]'}
OutDataTypeStr	Data type	string — {'Inherit: auto'} 'double' 'single' 'int8' 'uint8' 'int16' 'uint16' 'int32' 'uint32' 'boolean' 'fixdt(1,16,0)' 'fixdt(1,16,2^0,0)' 'Enum: <class name>'
LockScale	Lock output data type setting against changes by the fixed-point tools	string — {'off'} 'on'
SignalType	Signal type	string — {'auto'} 'real' 'complex'
SamplingMode	Sampling mode	string — {'auto'} 'Sample based' 'Frame based'
OutputWhenDisabled	Output when disabled	string — {'held'} 'reset'
InitialOutput	Initial output	string — {'[]'}
Subsystem (SubSystem)		

Ports & Subsystems Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
ShowPortLabels	Show port labels Note The values 'off' and 'on' are for backward compatibility only and should not be used in new models or when updating existing models.	string — 'none' {'FromPortIcon'} 'FromPortBlockName' 'SignalName' 'off' 'on'
BlockChoice	Block choice	string — {''}
TemplateBlock	Template block	string — {''}
MemberBlocks	Member blocks	string — {''}
Permissions	Read/Write permissions	string — {'ReadWrite'} 'ReadOnly' 'NoReadOrWrite'
ErrorFcn	Name of error callback function	string — {''}
PermitHierarchical Resolution	Permit hierarchical resolution	string — {'All'} 'ExplicitOnly' 'None'
TreatAsAtomicUnit	Treat as atomic unit	string — {'off'} 'on'
MinAlgLoopOccurrences	Minimize algebraic loop occurrences	string — {'off'} 'on'
PropExecContext OutsideSubsystem	Propagate execution context across subsystem boundary	string — {'off'} 'on'
CheckFcnCallInp InsideContextMsg	Warn if function-call inputs are context-specific	string — {'off'} 'on'
SystemSampleTime	Sample time (-1 for inherited)	string — {'-1'}

Ports & Subsystems Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
RTWSystemCode	Real-Time Workshop system code	string — {'Auto'} 'Inline' 'Function' 'Reusable function'
RTWFcnNameOpts	Real-Time Workshop function name options	string — {'Auto'} 'Use subsystem name' 'User specified'
RTWFcnName	Real-Time Workshop function name	string {' '}
RTWFileNameOpts	Real-Time Workshop filename options	string — {'Auto'} 'Use subsystem name' 'Use function name' 'User specified'
RTWFileName	Real-Time Workshop filename (no extension)	string — {' '}
DataTypeOverride	Specifies data type used to override fixed-point data types. Set by Data type override on the Fixed-Point Tool.	string — {'UseLocalSettings'} 'ScaledDoubles' 'TrueDoubles' 'TrueSingles' 'ForceOff'
MinMaxOverflowLogging	No dialog box prompt Setting for fixed-point instrumentation. Set by Fixed-point instrumentation mode on the Fixed-Point Tool.	string — {'UseLocalSettings'} 'MinMaxAndOverflow' 'OverflowOnly' 'ForceOff'
IsSubsystemVirtual		boolean — {'on'} 'off' Read-only
Virtual	For internal use	
Switch Case (SwitchCase)		

Ports & Subsystems Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
CaseConditions	Case conditions (e.g., {1,[2,3]})	string — {'{1}'}
ShowDefaultCase	Show default case	string — 'off' {'on'}
ZeroCross	Enable zero-crossing detection	string — 'off' {'on'}
SampleTime	Sample time (-1 for inherited)	string — {'-1'}
CaseShowDefault	Deprecated	
Switch Case Action Subsystem (SubSystem)		
ShowPortLabels	Show port labels Note The values 'off' and 'on' are for backward compatibility only and should not be used in new models or when updating existing models.	string — 'none' {'FromPortIcon'} 'FromPortBlockName' 'SignalName' 'off' 'on'
BlockChoice	Block choice	string — {''}
TemplateBlock	Template block	string — {''}
MemberBlocks	Member blocks	string — {''}
Permissions	Read/Write permissions	string — {'ReadWrite'} 'ReadOnly' 'NoReadOrWrite'
ErrorFcn	Name of error callback function	string — {''}
PermitHierarchical Resolution	Permit hierarchical resolution	string — {'All'} 'ExplicitOnly' 'None'
TreatAsAtomicUnit	Treat as atomic unit	string — 'off' {'on'}
MinAlgLoopOccurrences	Minimize algebraic loop occurrences	string — {'off'} 'on'

Ports & Subsystems Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
PropExecContext OutsideSubsystem	Propagate execution context across subsystem boundary	string — {'off'} 'on'
CheckFcnCallInp InsideContextMsg	Warn if function-call inputs are context-specific	string — {'off'} 'on'
SystemSampleTime	Sample time (-1 for inherited)	string — {'-1'}
RTWSystemCode	Real-Time Workshop system code	string — {'Auto'} 'Inline' 'Function' 'Reusable function'
RTWFcnNameOpts	Real-Time Workshop function name options	string — {'Auto'} 'Use subsystem name' 'User specified'
RTWFcnName	Real-Time Workshop function name	string — {''}
RTWFileNameOpts	Real-Time Workshop filename options	string — {'Auto'} 'Use subsystem name' 'Use function name' 'User specified'
RTWFileName	Real-Time Workshop filename (no extension)	string — {''}
DataTypeOverride	No dialog box prompt Specifies data type used to override fixed-point data types. Set by Data type override on the Fixed-Point Tool.	string — {'UseLocalSettings'} 'ScaledDoubles' 'TrueDoubles' 'TrueSingles' 'ForceOff'
MinMaxOverflowLogging	No dialog box prompt Setting for fixed-point instrumentation. Set by Fixed-point instrumentation mode on the Fixed-Point Tool.	string — {'UseLocalSettings'} 'MinMaxAndOverflow' 'OverflowOnly' 'ForceOff'

Ports & Subsystems Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
IsSubsystemVirtual		boolean — {'off'} 'on' Read-only
Trigger (TriggerPort)		
TriggerType	Trigger type	string — {'rising'} 'falling' 'either' 'function-call'
StatesWhenEnabling	States when enabling	string — {'held'} 'reset' 'inherit'
PropagateVarSize	Propagate sizes of variable-size signals	string — {'During execution'} 'Only when enabling'
ShowOutputPort	Show output port	string — {'off'} 'on'
OutputDataType	Output data type	string — {'auto'} 'double' 'int8'
SampleTimeType	Sample time type	string — {'triggered'} 'periodic'
SampleTime	Sample time	string — {'1'}
ZeroCross	Enable zero-crossing detection	string — 'off' {'on'}
PortDimensions	Port dimensions (-1 for inherited)	string — {'-1'}
TriggerSignalSampleTime	Trigger signal sample time	string — {'-1'}
OutMin	Minimum	string — {'[]'}
OutMax	Maximum	string — {'[]'}

Ports & Subsystems Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
OutDataTypeStr	Data type	string — {'Inherit: auto'} 'double' 'single' 'int8' 'uint8' 'int16' 'uint16' 'int32' 'uint32' 'boolean' 'fixdt(1,16,0)' 'fixdt(1,16,2^0,0)' 'Enum: <class name>'
Interpolate	Interpolate data	string — 'off' {'on'}
Triggered Subsystem (SubSystem)		
ShowPortLabels	Show port labels Note The values 'off' and 'on' are for backward compatibility only and should not be used in new models or when updating existing models.	string — 'none' {'FromPortIcon'} 'FromPortBlockName' 'SignalName' 'off' 'on'
BlockChoice	Block choice	string — {''}
TemplateBlock	Template block	string — {''}
MemberBlocks	Member blocks	string — {''}
Permissions	Read/Write permissions	string — {'ReadWrite'} 'ReadOnly' 'NoReadOrWrite'
ErrorFcn	Name of error callback function	string — {''}
PermitHierarchicalResolution	Permit hierarchical resolution	string — {'All'} 'ExplicitOnly' 'None'

Ports & Subsystems Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
TreatAsAtomicUnit	Treat as atomic unit	string — 'off' {'on'}
MinAlgLoopOccurrences	Minimize algebraic loop occurrences	string — {'off'} 'on'
PropExecContext OutsideSubsystem	Propagate execution context across subsystem boundary	string — {'off'} 'on'
CheckFcnCallInp InsideContextMsg	Warn if function-call inputs are context-specific	string — {'off'} 'on'
SystemSampleTime	Sample time (-1 for inherited)	string — {'-1'}
RTWSystemCode	Real-Time Workshop system code	string — {'Auto'} 'Inline' 'Function' 'Reusable function'
RTWFcnNameOpts	Real-Time Workshop function name options	string — {'Auto'} 'Use subsystem name' 'User specified'
RTWFcnName	Real-Time Workshop function name	string — {''}
RTWFileNameOpts	Real-Time Workshop filename options	string — {'Auto'} 'Use subsystem name' 'Use function name' 'User specified'
RTWFileName	Real-Time Workshop filename (no extension)	string — {''}
DataTypeOverride	No dialog box prompt Specifies data type used to override fixed-point data types. Set by Data type override on the Fixed-Point Tool.	string — {'UseLocalSettings'} 'ScaledDoubles' 'TrueDoubles' 'TrueSingles' 'ForceOff'

Ports & Subsystems Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
MinMaxOverflowLogging	No dialog box prompt Setting for fixed-point instrumentation. Set by Fixed-point instrumentation mode on the Fixed-Point Tool.	string — { 'UseLocalSettings' } 'MinMaxAndOverflow' 'OverflowOnly' 'ForceOff'
IsSubsystemVirtual		boolean — { 'off' } 'on' Read-only
While Iterator (WhileIterator)		
MaxIters	Maximum number of iterations (-1 for unlimited)	string — { '5' }
WhileBlockType	While loop type	string — { 'while' } 'do-while'
ResetStates	States when starting	string — { 'held' } 'reset'
ShowIterationPort	Show iteration number port	string — { 'off' } 'on'
OutputDataType	Output data type	string — { 'int32' } 'int16' 'int8' 'double'
While Iterator Subsystem (SubSystem)		
ShowPortLabels	Show port labels Note The values 'off' and 'on' are for backward compatibility only and should not be used in new models or when updating existing models.	string — 'none' { 'FromPortIcon' } 'FromPortBlockName' 'SignalName' 'off' 'on'
BlockChoice	Block choice	string — { '' }

Ports & Subsystems Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
TemplateBlock	Template block	string — {''}
MemberBlocks	Member blocks	string — {''}
Permissions	Read/Write permissions	string — {'ReadWrite'} 'ReadOnly' 'NoReadOrWrite'
ErrorFcn	Name of error callback function	string — {''}
PermitHierarchical Resolution	Permit hierarchical resolution	string — {'All'} 'ExplicitOnly' 'None'
TreatAsAtomicUnit	Treat as atomic unit	string — 'off' {'on'}
MinAlgLoopOccurrences	Minimize algebraic loop occurrences	string — {'off'} 'on'
PropExecContext OutsideSubsystem	Propagate execution context across subsystem boundary	string — {'off'} 'on'
CheckFcnCallInp InsideContextMsg	Warn if function-call inputs are context-specific	string — {'off'} 'on'
SystemSampleTime	Sample time (-1 for inherited)	string — {'-1'}
RTWSystemCode	Real-Time Workshop system code	string — {'Auto'} 'Inline' 'Function' 'Reusable function'
RTWFcnNameOpts	Real-Time Workshop function name options	string — {'Auto'} 'Use subsystem name' 'User specified'
RTWFcnName	Real-Time Workshop function name	string — {''}
RTWFileNameOpts	Real-Time Workshop filename options	string — {'Auto'} 'Use subsystem name' 'Use function name' 'User specified'

Ports & Subsystems Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
RTWFileName	Real-Time Workshop filename (no extension)	string — {' '}
DataTypeOverride	No dialog box prompt Specifies data type used to override fixed-point data types. Set by Data type override on the Fixed-Point Tool.	string — { 'UseLocalSettings' 'ScaledDoubles' 'TrueDoubles' 'TrueSingles' 'ForceOff' }
MinMaxOverflowLogging	No dialog box prompt Setting for fixed-point instrumentation. Set by Fixed-point instrumentation mode on the Fixed-Point Tool.	string — { 'UseLocalSettings' 'MinMaxAndOverflow' 'OverflowOnly' 'ForceOff' }
IsSubsystemVirtual		boolean — {'off'} 'on' Read-only

Signal Attributes Library Block Parameters

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
Bus to Vector (BusToVector)		
Data Type Conversion (DataTypeConversion)		
OutMin	Output minimum	string — {' []' }
OutMax	Output maximum	string — {' []' }

Signal Attributes Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
OutDataTypeStr	Output data type	string — {'Inherit: Inherit via back propagation'} 'double' 'single' 'int8' 'uint8' 'int16' 'uint16' 'int32' 'uint32' 'boolean' 'fixdt(1,16,0)' 'fixdt(1,16,2^0,0)' 'Enum: <class name>'
LockScale	Lock output data type setting against changes by the fixed-point tools	string — {'off'} 'on'
ConvertRealWorld	Input and output to have equal	string — {'Real World Value (RWV)'} 'Stored Integer (SI)'
RndMeth	Integer rounding mode	string — 'Ceiling' 'Convergent' {'Floor'} 'Nearest' 'Round' 'Simplest' 'Zero'
SaturateOnInteger Overflow	Saturate on integer overflow	string — {'off'} 'on'
SampleTime	Sample time (-1 for inherited)	string — {'-1'}
Data Type Conversion Inherited (Conversion Inherited) (masked subsystem)		
ConvertRealWorld	Input and Output to have equal	string — {'Real World Value'} 'Stored Integer'
RndMeth	Integer rounding mode	string — 'Ceiling' 'Convergent' {'Floor'} 'Nearest' 'Round' 'Simplest' 'Zero'

Signal Attributes Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
DoSatur	Saturate to max or min when overflows occur	string — {'off'} 'on'
Data Type Duplicate (DataTypeDuplicate)		
NumInputPorts	Number of input ports	string — {'2'}
Data Type Propagation (Data Type Propagation) (masked subsystem)		
PropDataTypeMode	1. Propagated data type	string — 'Specify via dialog' {'Inherit via propagation rule'}
PropDataType	1.1. Propagated data type (e.g., fixdt(1,16), fixdt('single'))	string — {'fixdt(1,16)'} {'single'}
IfRefDouble	1.1. If any reference input is double, output is	string — {'double'} 'single'
IfRefSingle	1.2. If any reference input is single, output is	string — 'double' {'single'}
IsSigned	1.3. Is-Signed	string — 'IsSigned1' 'IsSigned2' {'IsSigned1 or IsSigned2'} 'TRUE' 'FALSE'
NumBitsBase	1.4.1. Number-of-Bits: Base	string — 'NumBits1' 'NumBits2' {'max([NumBits1 NumBits2])'} 'min([NumBits1 NumBits2])' 'NumBits1+NumBits2'
NumBitsMult	1.4.2. Number-of-Bits: Multiplicative adjustment	string — {'1'}
NumBitsAdd	1.4.3. Number-of-Bits: Additive adjustment	string — {'0'}

Signal Attributes Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
NumBitsAllowFinal	1.4.4. Number-of-Bits: Allowable final values	string — {'1:128'}
PropScalingMode	2. Propagated scaling	string — 'Specify via dialog' {'Inherit via propagation rule'} 'Obtain via best precision'
PropScaling	2.1. Propagated scaling: Slope or [Slope Bias] ex. 2 ⁻⁹	string — {'2 ⁻¹⁰ '}
ValuesUsedBestPrec	2.1. Values used to determine best precision scaling	string — {'[5 -7]'}
SlopeBase	2.1.1. Slope: Base	string — 'Slope1' 'Slope2' 'max([Slope1 Slope2])' {'min([Slope1 Slope2])'} 'Slope1*Slope2' 'Slope1/Slope2' 'PosRange1' 'PosRange2' 'max([PosRange1 PosRange2])' 'min([PosRange1 PosRange2])' 'PosRange1*PosRange2' 'PosRange1/PosRange2'
SlopeMult	2.1.2. Slope: Multiplicative adjustment	string — {'1'}
SlopeAdd	2.1.3. Slope: Additive adjustment	string — {'0'}

Signal Attributes Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
BiasBase	2.2.1. Bias: Base	string — {'Bias1'} 'Bias2' 'max([Bias1 Bias2])' 'min([Bias1 Bias2])' 'Bias1*Bias2' 'Bias1/Bias2' 'Bias1+Bias2' 'Bias1-Bias2'
BiasMult	2.2.2. Bias: Multiplicative adjustment	string — {'1'}
BiasAdd	2.2.3. Bias: Additive adjustment	string — {'0'}
Data Type Scaling Strip (Scaling Strip) (masked subsystem)		
IC (InitialCondition)		
Value	Initial value	string — {'1'}
SampleTime	Sample time (-1 for inherited)	string — {'-1'}
Probe (Probe)		
ProbeWidth	Probe width	string — 'off' {'on'}
ProbeSampleTime	Probe sample time	string — 'off' {'on'}
ProbeComplexSignal	Detect complex signal	string — 'off' {'on'}
ProbeSignalDimensions	Probe signal dimensions	string — 'off' {'on'}
ProbeFramedSignal	Detect framed signal	string — 'off' {'on'}
ProbeWidthDataType	Data type for width	string — {'double'} 'single' 'int8' 'uint8' 'int16' 'uint16' 'int32' 'uint32' 'boolean' 'Same as input'

Signal Attributes Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
ProbeSampleTimeDataType	Data type for sample time	string — {'double'} 'single' 'int8' 'uint8' 'int16' 'uint16' 'int32' 'uint32' 'boolean' 'Same as input'
ProbeComplexityDataType	Data type for signal complexity	string — {'double'} 'single' 'int8' 'uint8' 'int16' 'uint16' 'int32' 'uint32' 'boolean' 'Same as input'
ProbeDimensionsDataType	Data type for signal dimensions	string — {'double'} 'single' 'int8' 'uint8' 'int16' 'uint16' 'int32' 'uint32' 'boolean' 'Same as input'
ProbeFrameDataType	Data type for signal frames	string — {'double'} 'single' 'int8' 'uint8' 'int16' 'uint16' 'int32' 'uint32' 'boolean' 'Same as input'
Rate Transition (RateTransition)		
Integrity	Ensure data integrity during data transfer	string — 'off' {'on'}
Deterministic	Ensure deterministic data transfer (maximum delay)	string — 'off' {'on'}
X0	Initial conditions	string — {'0'}

Signal Attributes Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
OutPortSampleTimeOpt	Output port sample time options	string — {'Specify'} 'Inherit' 'Multiple of input port sample time'
OutPortSampleTimeMultiple	Sample time multiple (>0)	string — {'1'}
OutPortSampleTime	Output port sample time	string — {'-1'}
Signal Conversion (SignalConversion)		
ConversionOutput	Output	string — {'Contiguous copy'} 'Bus copy' 'Virtual bus' 'Nonvirtual bus'
OverrideOpt	Exclude this block from 'Block reduction' optimization	string — {'off'} 'on'
Signal Specification (SignalSpecification)		
Dimensions	Dimensions (-1 for inherited)	string — {'-1'}
VarSizeSig	Variable-size signal	string — {'Inherit'} 'No' 'Yes'
SampleTime	Sample time (-1 for inherited)	string — {'-1'}
OutMin	Minimum	string — {'[]'}
OutMax	Maximum	string — {'[]'}
OutDataTypeStr	Data type	string — {'Inherit: auto'} 'double' 'single' 'int8' 'uint8' 'int16' 'uint16' 'int32' 'uint32' 'boolean' 'fixdt(1,16,0)' 'fixdt(1,16,2^0,0)' 'Enum: <class name>'

Signal Attributes Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
LockScale	Lock output data type setting against changes by the fixed-point tools	string — {'off'} 'on'
SignalType	Signal type	string — {'auto'} 'real' 'complex'
SamplingMode	Sampling mode	string — {'auto'} 'Sample based' 'Frame based'
Weighted Sample Time (SampleTimeMath)		
TsampMathOp	Operation	string — '+' '-' '*' '/' {'Ts Only'} '1/Ts Only'
weightValue	Weight value	string — {'1.0'}
TsampMathImp	Implement using	string — {'Online Calculations'} 'Offline Scaling Adjustment'
OutDataTypeStr	Output data type	string — {'Inherit via internal rule'} 'Inherit via back propagation'
RndMeth	Integer rounding mode	string — 'Ceiling' 'Convergent' {'Floor'} 'Nearest' 'Round' 'Simplest' 'Zero'
SaturateOnInteger Overflow	Saturate on integer overflow	string — {'off'} 'on'
OutputDataTypeScaling Mode	Deprecated	
DoSatur	Deprecated	
Width (Width)		

Signal Attributes Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
OutputDataTypeScaling Mode	Output data type mode	string — {'Choose intrinsic data type'} 'Inherit via back propagation' 'All ports same datatype'
DataType	Output data type	string — {'double'} 'single' 'int8' 'uint8' 'int16' 'uint16' 'int32' 'uint32'

Signal Routing Library Block Parameters

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
Bus Assignment (BusAssignment)		
AssignedSignals	Signals that are being assigned	string — {''}
InputSignals	Signals in the bus	matrix — {'{'}
Bus Creator (BusCreator)		
Inputs	Number of inputs	string — {'2'}
DisplayOption		string — 'none' 'signals' {'bar'}
UseBusObject	Specify properties via bus object	string — {'off'} 'on'
BusObject	Bus object for specifying bus properties	string — {'BusObject'}
NonVirtualBus	Output as nonvirtual bus	string — {'off'} 'on'
Bus Selector (BusSelector)		
OutputSignals	Selected signals	string — {'signal1,signal2'}
OutputAsBus	Output as bus	string — {'off'} 'on'

Signal Routing Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
InputSignals	Signals in bus	matrix — {'{'}{'}'}
Data Store Memory (DataStoreMemory)		
DataStoreName	Data store name	string — {'A'}
ReadBeforeWriteMsg	Detect read before write	string — 'none' {'warning'} 'error'
WriteAfterWriteMsg	Detect write after write	string — 'none' {'warning'} 'error'
WriteAfterReadMsg	Detect write after read	string — 'none' {'warning'} 'error'
InitialValue	Initial value	string — {'0'}
StateMustResolveToSignalObject	Data store name must resolve to Simulink signal object	string — {'off'} 'on'
DataLogging	Log Signal Data	string — 'off' {'on'}
DataLoggingNameMode	Logging Name	string — {'SignalName'} 'Custom'
DataLoggingName	Logging Name	string — {''}
DataLoggingLimitDataPoints	Limit data points to last	string — 'off' {'on'}
DataLoggingMaxPoints	Limit data points to last	non-zero integer {5000}
DataLoggingDecimateData	Decimation	string — 'off' {'on'}
DataLoggingLimitDataPoints	Decimation	non-zero integer {2}
RTWStateStorageClass	Real-Time Workshop storage class	string — {'Auto'} 'ExportedGlobal' 'ImportedExtern' 'ImportedExternPointer'
RTWStateStorageTypeQualifier	Real-Time Workshop type qualifier	string — {''}

Signal Routing Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
VectorParams1D	Interpret vector parameters as 1-D	string — 'off' {'on'}
ShowAdditionalParam	Show additional parameters	string — {'off'} 'on'
OutMin	Minimum	string — {'[]'}
OutMax	Maximum	string — {'[]'}
OutDataTypeStr	Data type	string — {'Inherit: auto'} 'double' 'single' 'int8' 'uint8' 'int16' 'uint16' 'int32' 'uint32' 'boolean' 'fixdt(1,16,0)' 'fixdt(1,16,2^0,0)' 'Enum: <class name>'
LockScale	Lock output data type setting against changes by the fixed-point tools	string — {'off'} 'on'
SignalType	Signal type	string — {'auto'} 'real' 'complex'
Data Store Read (DataStoreRead)		
DataStoreName	Data store name	string — {'A'}
SampleTime	Sample time	string — {'0'}
Data Store Write (DataStoreWrite)		
DataStoreName	Data store name	string — {'A'}
SampleTime	Sample time (-1 for inherited)	string — {'-1'}
Demux (Demux)		
Outputs	Number of outputs	string — {'2'}
DisplayOption	Display option	string — 'none' {'bar'}
BusSelectionMode	Bus selection mode	string — {'off'} 'on'

Signal Routing Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
Environment Controller (Environment Controller) (masked subsystem)		
From (From)		
GotoTag	Goto tag	string — {'A'}
IconDisplay	Icon display	string — 'Signal name' {'Tag'} 'Tag and signal name'
Goto (Goto)		
GotoTag	Tag	string — {'A'}
IconDisplay	Icon display	string — 'Signal name' {'Tag'} 'Tag and signal name'
TagVisibility	Tag visibility	string — {'local'} 'scoped' 'global'
Goto Tag Visibility (GotoTagVisibility)		
GotoTag	Goto tag	string — {'A'}
Index Vector (MultiPortSwitch)		
DataPortOrder	Data port order	string — {'Zero-based contiguous'} 'One-based contiguous' 'Specify indices'
Inputs	Number of data ports	string — {'1'}
zeroidx	Deprecated	
SampleTime	Sample time (-1 for inherited)	string — {'-1'}
InputSameDT	Require all data port inputs to have the same data type	string — {'off'} 'on'
OutMin	Output minimum	string — {'[]'}
OutMax	Output maximum	string — {'[]'}

Signal Routing Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
OutDataTypeStr	Output data type	string — {'Inherit: Inherit via internal rule'} 'Inherit: Inherit via back propagation' 'double' 'single' 'int8' 'uint8' 'int16' 'uint16' 'int32' 'uint32' 'fixdt(1,16,0)' 'fixdt(1,16,2^0,0)'
LockScale	Lock output data type setting against changes by the fixed-point tools	string — {'off'} 'on'
RndMeth	Integer rounding mode	string — 'Ceiling' 'Convergent' {'Floor'} 'Nearest' 'Round' 'Simplest' 'Zero'
SaturateOnInteger Overflow	Saturate on integer overflow	string — {'off'} 'on'
AllowDiffInputSignals	Allow different data input sizes (Results in variable-size output signal)	string — {'off'} 'on'
Manual Switch (Manual Switch) (masked subsystem)		
sw	Current setting	string — {'1'}
action	Action	string — {'0'}
AllowDiffInputSignals	Allow different input sizes (Results in variable-size output signal)	string — {'off'} 'on'
Merge (Merge)		
Inputs	Number of inputs	string — {'2'}
InitialOutput	Initial output	string — {'[]'}

Signal Routing Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
AllowUnequalInputPortWidths	Allow unequal port widths	string — {'off'} 'on'
InputPortOffsets	Input port offsets	string — {'[]'}
Multiport Switch (MultiPortSwitch)		
DataPortOrder	Data port order	string — 'Zero-based contiguous' {'One-based contiguous'} 'Specify indices'
Inputs	Number of data ports	string — {'3'}
zeroidx	Deprecated	
DataPortIndices	Data port indices	string — {'{1,2,3}'}
SampleTime	Sample time (-1 for inherited)	string — {'-1'}
InputSameDT	Require all data port inputs to have the same data type	string — {'off'} 'on'
OutMin	Output minimum	string — {'[]'}
OutMax	Output maximum	string — {'[]'}
OutDataTypeStr	Output data type	string — {'Inherit: Inherit via internal rule'} 'Inherit: Inherit via back propagation' 'double' 'single' 'int8' 'uint8' 'int16' 'uint16' 'int32' 'uint32' 'fixdt(1,16,0)' 'fixdt(1,16,2^0,0)'
LockScale	Lock output data type setting against changes by the fixed-point tools	string — {'off'} 'on'

Signal Routing Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
RndMeth	Integer rounding mode	string — 'Ceiling' 'Convergent' {'Floor'} 'Nearest' 'Round' 'Simplest' 'Zero'
SaturateOnInteger Overflow	Saturate on integer overflow	string — {'off'} 'on'
AllowDiffInputSignals	Allow different data input sizes (Results in variable-size output signal)	string — {'off'} 'on'
Mux (Mux)		
Inputs	Number of inputs	string — {'2'}
DisplayOption	Display option	string — 'none' 'signals' {'bar'}
UseBusObject	For internal use	
BusObject	For internal use	
NonVirtualBus	For internal use	
Selector (Selector)		
NumberOfDimensions	Number of input dimensions	string — {'1'}
IndexMode	Index mode	string — 'Zero-based' {'One-based'}
IndexOptionArray	Index Option	string — 'Select all' {'Index vector (dialog)'} 'Index vector (port)' 'Starting index (dialog)' 'Starting index (port)'
IndexParamArray	Index	cell array
OutputSizeArray	Output Size	cell array
InputPortWidth	Input port size	string — {'1'}

Signal Routing Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
SampleTime	Sample time (-1 for inherited)	string — {'-1'}
IndexOptions	See IndexOptionArray parameter for more information.	
Indices	See IndexParamArray parameter for more information.	
OutputSizes	See OutputSizeArray parameter for more information.	
Switch (Switch)		
Criteria	Criteria for passing first input	string — {'u2 >= Threshold' 'u2 > Threshold' 'u2 ~= 0'}
Threshold	Threshold	string — {'0'}
ZeroCross	Enable zero-crossing detection	string — 'off' {'on'}
SampleTime	Sample time (-1 for inherited)	string — {'-1'}
InputSameDT	Require all data port inputs to have the same data type	string — {'off'} 'on'
OutMin	Output minimum	string — {'[]'}
OutMax	Output maximum	string — {'[]'}

Signal Routing Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
OutDataTypeStr	Output data type	string — {'Inherit: Inherit via internal rule'} 'Inherit: Inherit via back propagation' 'double' 'single' 'int8' 'uint8' 'int16' 'uint16' 'int32' 'uint32' 'fixdt(1,16,0)' 'fixdt(1,16,2^0,0)' 'Enum: <class name>'
LockScale	Lock output data type setting against changes by the fixed-point tools	string — {'off'} 'on'
RndMeth	Integer rounding mode	string — 'Ceiling' 'Convergent' {'Floor'} 'Nearest' 'Round' 'Simplest' 'Zero'
SaturateOnInteger Overflow	Saturate on integer overflow	string — {'off'} 'on'
AllowDiffInputSignals	Allow different input sizes (Results in variable-size output signal)	string — {'off'} 'on'

Sinks Library Block Parameters

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
Display (Display)		
Format	Format	string — {'short'} 'long' 'short_e' 'long_e' 'bank' 'hex (Stored Integer)' 'binary (Stored Integer)' 'decimal (Stored

Sinks Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
		Integer)' 'octal (Stored Integer)'
Decimation	Decimation	string — {'1'}
Floating	Floating display	string — {'off'} 'on'
SampleTime	Sample time (-1 for inherited)	string — {'-1'}
Floating Scope (Scope)		
Floating		string — 'off' {'on'}
Location		vector — {'[376 294 700 533]'}
Open		string — {'off'} 'on'
NumInputPorts		string {'1'}
TickLabels		string — 'on' 'off' {'OneTimeTick'}
ZoomMode		string — {'on'} 'xonly' 'yonly'
AxesTitles		string
Grid		string — 'off' {'on'} 'xonly' 'yonly'
TimeRange		string — {'auto'}
YMin		string — {'-5'}
YMax		string — {'5'}
SaveToWorkspace		string — {'off'} 'on'
SaveName		string — {'ScopeData'}
DataFormat		string — {'StructureWithTime'} 'Structure' 'Array'
LimitDataPoints		string — 'off' {'on'}

Sinks Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
MaxDataPoints		string — {'5000'}
Decimation		string — {'1'}
SampleInput		string — {'off'} 'on'
SampleTime		string — {'0'}
Out1 (Outport)		
Port	Port number	string — {'1'}
IconDisplay	Icon display	string — 'Signal name' {'Port number'} 'Port number and signal name'
UseBusObject	Specify properties via bus object	string — {'off'} 'on'
BusObject	Bus object for specifying bus properties	string — {'BusObject'}
BusOutputAsStruct	Output as nonvirtual bus in parent model	string — {'off'} 'on'
PortDimensions	Port dimensions (-1 for inherited)	string — {'-1'}
VarSizeSig	Variable-size signal	string — {'Inherit'} 'No' 'Yes'
SampleTime	Sample time (-1 for inherited)	string — {'-1'}
OutMin	Minimum	string — {'[]'}
OutMax	Maximum	string — {'[]'}

Sinks Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
OutDataTypeStr	Data type	string — {'Inherit: auto'} 'double' 'single' 'int8' 'uint8' 'int16' 'uint16' 'int32' 'uint32' 'boolean' 'fixdt(1,16,0)' 'fixdt(1,16,2^0,0)' 'Enum: <class name>'
LockScale	Lock output data type setting against changes by the fixed-point tools	string — {'off'} 'on'
SignalType	Signal type	string — {'auto'} 'real' 'complex'
SamplingMode	Sampling mode	string — {'auto'} 'Sample based' 'Frame based'
OutputWhenDisabled	Output when disabled	string — {'held'} 'reset'
InitialOutput	Initial output	string — {'[]'}
Scope (Scope)		
Floating		string — {'off'} 'on'
Location		vector — {'[188 390 512 629]'}
Open		string — {'off'} 'on'
NumInputPorts		string — {'1'}
TickLabels		string — 'on' 'off' {'OneTimeTick'}
ZoomMode		string — {'on'} 'xonly' 'yonly'
AxesTitles		string

Sinks Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
Grid		string — 'off' {'on'} 'xonly' 'yonly'
TimeRange		string — {'auto'}
YMin		string — {'-5'}
YMax		string — {'5'}
SaveToWorkspace		string — {'off'} 'on'
SaveName		string — {'ScopeData1'}
DataFormat		string — {'StructureWithTime'} 'Structure' 'Array'
LimitDataPoints		string — 'off' {'on'}
MaxDataPoints		string — {'5000'}
Decimation		string — {'1'}
SampleInput		string — {'off'} 'on'
SampleTime		string — {'0'}
Stop Simulation		
Terminator		
To File (ToFile)		
Filename	Filename	string — {'untitled.mat'}
MatrixName	Variable name	string — {'ans'}
SaveFormat	Save format	string — {'Timeseries'} 'Array'
Decimation	Decimation	string — {'1'}
SampleTime	Sample time (-1 for inherited)	string — {'-1'}
To Workspace (ToWorkspace)		
VariableName	Variable name	string — {'simout'}

Sinks Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
MaxDataPoints	Limit data points to last	string — {'inf'}
Decimation	Decimation	string — {'1'}
SampleTime	Sample time (-1 for inherited)	string — {'-1'}
SaveFormat	Save format	string — 'Structure With Time' {'Structure'} 'Array'
FixptAsFi	Log fixed-point data as an fi object	string — {'off'} 'on'
XY Graph (XY scope) (masked subsystem)		
xmin	x-min	string — {'-1'}
xmax	x-max	string — {'1'}
ymin	y-min	string — {'-1'}
ymax	y-max	string — {'1'}
st	Sample time	string — {'-1'}

Sources Library Block Parameters

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
Band-Limited White Noise (Band-Limited White Noise) (masked subsystem)		
Cov	Noise power	string — {'[0.1]'}
Ts	Sample time	string — {'0.1'}
seed	Seed	string — {'[23341]'}
VectorParams1D	Interpret vector parameters as 1-D	string — 'off' {'on'}
Chirp Signal (chirp) (masked subsystem)		
f1	Initial frequency (Hz)	string — {'0.1'}
T	Target time (secs)	string — {'100'}

Sources Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
f2	Frequency at target time (Hz)	string — {'1'}
VectorParams1D	Interpret vectors parameters as 1-D	string — 'off' {'on'}
Clock (Clock)		
DisplayTime	Display time	string — {'off'} 'on'
Decimation	Decimation	string — {'10'}
Constant (Constant)		
Value	Constant value	string — {'1'}
VectorParams1D	Interpret vector parameters as 1-D	string — 'off' {'on'}
SamplingMode	Sampling mode	string — {'Sample based'} 'Frame based'
OutMin	Output minimum	string — {'[]'}
OutMax	Output maximum	string — {'[]'}
OutDataTypeStr	Output data type	string — {'Inherit: Inherit from 'Constant value'} 'Inherit: Inherit via back propagation' 'double' 'single' 'int8' 'uint8' 'int16' 'uint16' 'int32' 'uint32' 'boolean' 'fixdt(1,16)' 'fixdt(1,16,0)' 'fixdt(1,16,2^0,0)' 'Enum: <class name>'}
LockScale	Lock output data type setting against changes by the fixed-point tools	string — {'off'} 'on'

Sources Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
SampleTime	Sample time	string — {'inf'}
FramePeriod	Frame period	string — {'inf'}
Counter Free-Running (Counter Free-Running) (masked subsystem)		
NumBits	Number of Bits	string — {'16'}
tsamp	Sample time	string — {'-1'}
Counter Limited (Counter Limited) (masked subsystem)		
uplimit	Upper limit	string — {'7'}
tsamp	Sample time	string — {'-1'}
Digital Clock (DigitalClock)		
SampleTime	Sample time	string — {'1'}
Enumerated Constant (EnumeratedConstant)		
OutDataTypeStr	Output data type	string — {'Enum: SlDemoSign'}
Value	Value	string — { 'SlDemoSign.Positive' 'SlDemoSign.Zero' 'SlDemoSign.Negative'
SampleTime	Sample time	string — {'inf'}
From File (FromFile)		
FileName	File name	string — {'untitled.mat'}
SampleTime	Sample time	string — {'0'}
From Workspace (FromWorkspace)		
VariableName	Data	string — {'simin'}
SampleTime	Sample time	string — {'0'}
Interpolate	Interpolate data	string — 'off' {'on'}
ZeroCross	Enable zero-crossing detection	string — 'off' {'on'}

Sources Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
OutputAfterFinalValue	Form output after final data value by	string — {'Extrapolation'} 'Setting to zero' 'Holding final value' 'Cyclic repetition'
Ground		
In1 (Inport)		
Port	Port number	string — {'1'}
IconDisplay	Icon display	string — 'Signal name' {'Port number'} 'Port number and signal name'
UseBusObject	Specify properties via bus object	string — {'off'} 'on'
BusObject	Bus object for validating input bus	string — {'BusObject'}
BusOutputAsStruct	Output as nonvirtual bus	string — {'off'} 'on'
PortDimensions	Port dimensions (-1 for inherited)	string — {'-1'}
VarSizeSig	Variable-size signal	string — {'Inherit'} 'No' 'Yes'
SampleTime	Sample time (-1 for inherited)	string — {'-1'}
OutMin	Minimum	string — {'[]'}
OutMax	Maximum	string — {'[]'}

Sources Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
OutDataTypeStr	Data type	string — {'Inherit: auto'} 'double' 'single' 'int8' 'uint8' 'int16' 'uint16' 'int32' 'uint32' 'boolean' 'fixdt(1,16,0)' 'fixdt(1,16,2^0,0)' 'Enum: <class name>'
LockScale	Lock output data type setting against changes by the fixed-point tools	string — {'off'} 'on'
SignalType	Signal type	string — {'auto'} 'real' 'complex'
SamplingMode	Sampling mode	string — {'auto'} 'Sample based' 'Frame based'
LatchByDelaying OutsideSignal	Latch input by delaying outside signal	string — {'off'} 'on'
LatchInputFor FeedbackSignals	Latch input for feedback signals of function-call subsystem outputs	string — {'off'} 'on'
Interpolate	Interpolate data	string — 'off' {'on'}
Pulse Generator (DiscretePulseGenerator)		
PulseType	Pulse type	string — {'Time based'} 'Sample based'
TimeSource	Time (t)	string — {'Use simulation time'} 'Use external signal'
Amplitude	Amplitude	string — {'1'}
Period	Period	string — {'10'}

Sources Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
PulseWidth	Pulse width	string — {'5'}
PhaseDelay	Phase delay	string — {'0'}
SampleTime	Sample time	string — {'1'}
VectorParams1D	Interpret vector parameters as 1-D	string — 'off' {'on'}
Ramp (Ramp) (masked subsystem)		
slope	Slope	string — {'1'}
start	Start time	string — {'0'}
X0	Initial output	string — {'0'}
VectorParams1D	Interpret vector parameters as 1-D	string — 'off' {'on'}
Random Number (RandomNumber)		
Mean	Mean	string — {'0'}
Variance	Variance	string — {'1'}
Seed	Seed	string — {'0'}
SampleTime	Sample time	string — {'0.1'}
VectorParams1D	Interpret vector parameters as 1-D	string — 'off' {'on'}
Repeating Sequence (Repeating table) (masked subsystem)		
rep_seq_t	Time values	string — {'[0 2]'}
rep_seq_y	Output values	string — {'[0 2]'}
Repeating Sequence Interpolated (Repeating Sequence Interpolated) (masked subsystem)		
OutValues	Vector of output values	string — {'[3 1 4 2 1].''}
TimeValues	Vector of time values	string — {'[0 0.1 0.5 0.6 1].''}

Sources Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
LookUpMeth	Lookup Method	string — {'Interpolation-Use End Values'} 'Use Input Nearest' 'Use Input Below' 'Use Input Above'
tsamp	Sample time	string — {'0.01'}
OutMin	Output minimum	string — {'[]'}
OutMax	Output maximum	string — {'[]'}
OutDataTypeStr	Output data type	string — 'Inherit: Inherit via back propagation' {'double'} 'single' 'int8' 'uint8' 'int16' 'uint16' 'int32' 'uint32' 'fixdt(1,16,0)' 'fixdt(1,16,2^0,0)'
OutputDataTypeScaling Mode	Deprecated	
OutDataType	Deprecated	
OutScaling	Deprecated	
LockScale	Lock output data type setting against changes by the fixed-point tools	string — {'off'} 'on'
Repeating Sequence Stair (Repeating Sequence Stair) (masked subsystem)		
OutValues	Vector of output values	string — {'[3 1 4 2 1].''}
tsamp	Sample time	string — {'-1'}
OutMin	Output minimum	string — {'[]'}
OutMax	Output maximum	string — {'[]'}

Sources Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
OutDataTypeStr	Output data type	string — 'Inherit: Inherit via back propagation' {'double'} 'single' 'int8' 'uint8' 'int16' 'uint16' 'int32' 'uint32' 'boolean' 'fixdt(1,16)' 'fixdt(1,16,0)' 'fixdt(1,16,2^0,0)'
OutputDataTypeScaling Mode	Deprecated	
OutDataType	Deprecated	
ConRadixGroup	Deprecated	
OutScaling	Deprecated	
LockScale	Lock output data type setting against changes by the fixed-point tools	string — {'off'} 'on'
Signal Builder (Sigbuilder block) (masked subsystem)		
Signal Generator (SignalGenerator)		
WaveForm	Wave form	string — {'sine'} 'square' 'sawtooth' 'random'
TimeSource	Time (t)	string — {'Use simulation time'} 'Use external signal'
Amplitude	Amplitude	string — {'1'}
Frequency	Frequency	string — {'1'}
Units	Units	string — 'rad/sec' {'Hertz'}

Sources Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
VectorParams1D	Interpret vector parameters as 1-D	string — 'off' {'on'}
Sine Wave (Sin)		
SineType	Sine type	string — {'Time based'} 'Sample based'
TimeSource	Time (t)	string — {'Use simulation time'} 'Use external signal'
Amplitude	Amplitude	string — {'1'}
Bias	Bias	string — {'0'}
Frequency	Frequency (rad/sec)	string — {'1'}
Phase	Phase (rad)	string — {'0'}
Samples	Samples per period	string — {'10'}
Offset	Number of offset samples	string — {'0'}
SampleTime	Sample time	string — {'0'}
VectorParams1D	Interpret vector parameters as 1-D	string — 'off' {'on'}
Step (Step)		
Time	Step time	string — {'1'}
Before	Initial value	string — {'0'}
After	Final value	string — {'1'}
SampleTime	Sample time	string — {'0'}
VectorParams1D	Interpret vector parameters as 1-D	string — 'off' {'on'}
ZeroCross	Enable zero-crossing detection	string — 'off' {'on'}
Uniform Random Number (UniformRandomNumber)		
Minimum	Minimum	string — {'-1'}

Sources Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
Maximum	Maximum	string — {'1'}
Seed	Seed	string — {'0'}
SampleTime	Sample time	string — {'0'}
VectorParams1D	Interpret vector parameters as 1-D	string — 'off' {'on'}

User-Defined Functions Library Block Parameters

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
Embedded MATLAB Fcn (Stateflow) (masked subsystem)		
Fcn (Fcn)		
Expr	Expression	string — {'sin(u(1)*exp(2.3*(-u(2))))'}
SampleTime	Sample time (-1 for inherited)	string — {'-1'}
Level-2 M-file S-Function (M-S-Function)		
FunctionName	M-file name	string — {'mlfile'}
Parameters	Parameters	string — {''}
MATLAB Fcn (MATLABFcn)		
MATLABFcn	MATLAB function	string — {'sin'}
OutputDimensions	Output dimensions	string — {'-1'}
OutputSignalType	Output signal type	string — {'auto'} 'real' 'complex'
Output1D	Collapse 2-D results to 1-D	string — 'off' {'on'}
SampleTime	Sample time (-1 for inherited)	string — {'-1'}
S-Function (S-Function)		

User-Defined Functions Library Block Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
FunctionName	S-function name	string — {'system'}
Parameters	S-function parameters	string — {''}
SFunctionModules	S-function modules	string — {''}
S-Function Builder (S-Function Builder) (masked subsystem)		
FunctionName	S-function name	string — {'system'}
Parameters	S-function parameters	string — {''}
SFunctionModules	S-function modules	string — {''}

Additional Discrete Block Library Parameters

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
Fixed-Point State-Space (Fixed-Point State-Space) (masked subsystem)		
A	State Matrix A	string — {'[2.6020 -2.2793 0.6708; 1 0 0; 0 1 0]'} '}
B	Input Matrix B	string — {'[1; 0; 0]'} '}
C	Output Matrix C	string — {'[0.0184 0.0024 0.0055]'} '}
D	Direct Feedthrough Matrix D	string — {'[0.0033]'} '}
X0	Initial condition for state	string — {'0.0'}
InternalDataType	Data type for internal calculations	string — {'fixdt('double')'} '}
StateEqScaling	Scaling for State Equation AX+BU	string — {'2^0'}
OutputEqScaling	Scaling for Output Equation CX+DU	string — {'2^0'}
LockScale	Lock output data type setting against changes by the fixed-point tools	string — {'off'} 'on'

Additional Discrete Block Library Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
RndMeth	Integer rounding mode	string — 'Ceiling' 'Convergent' {'Floor'} 'Nearest' 'Round' 'Simplest' 'Zero'
DoSatur	Saturate to max or min when overflows occur	string — {'off'} 'on'
Transfer Fcn Direct Form II (Transfer Fcn Direct Form II) (masked subsystem)		
NumCoefVec	Numerator coefficients	string — {'[0.2 0.3 0.2]'}
DenCoefVec	Denominator coefficients excluding lead (which must be 1.0)	string — {'[-0.9 0.6]'}
vinit	Initial condition	string — {'0.0'}
RndMeth	Integer rounding mode	string — 'Ceiling' 'Convergent' {'Floor'} 'Nearest' 'Round' 'Simplest' 'Zero'
DoSatur	Saturate to max or min when overflows occur	string — {'off'} 'on'
Transfer Fcn Direct Form II Time Varying (Transfer Fcn Direct Form II Time Varying) (masked subsystem)		
vinit	Initial condition	string — {'0.0'}
RndMeth	Integer rounding mode	string — 'Ceiling' 'Convergent' {'Floor'} 'Nearest' 'Round' 'Simplest' 'Zero'
DoSatur	Saturate to max or min when overflows occur	string — {'off'} 'on'
Unit Delay Enabled (Unit Delay Enabled) (masked subsystem)		
vinit	Initial condition	string — {'0.0'}

Additional Discrete Block Library Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
tsamp	Sample time	string — {'-1'}
Unit Delay Enabled External IC (Unit Delay Enabled External Initial Condition) (masked subsystem)		
tsamp	Sample time	string — {'-1'}
Unit Delay Enabled Resettable (Unit Delay Enabled Resettable) (masked subsystem)		
vinit	Initial condition	string — {'0.0'}
tsamp	Sample time	string — {'-1'}
Unit Delay Enabled Resettable External IC (Unit Delay Enabled Resettable External Initial Condition) (masked subsystem)		
tsamp	Sample time	string — {'-1'}
Unit Delay External IC (Unit Delay External Initial Condition) (masked subsystem)		
tsamp	Sample time	string — {'-1'}
Unit Delay Resettable (Unit Delay Resettable) (masked subsystem)		
vinit	Initial condition	string — {'0.0'}
tsamp	Sample time	string — {'-1'}
Unit Delay Resettable External IC (Unit Delay Resettable External Initial Condition) (masked subsystem)		
tsamp	Sample time	string — {'-1'}
Unit Delay With Preview Enabled (Unit Delay With Preview Enabled) (masked subsystem)		
vinit	Initial condition	string — {'0.0'}
tsamp	Sample time	string — {'-1'}
Unit Delay With Preview Enabled Resettable (Unit Delay With Preview Enabled Resettable) (masked subsystem)		
vinit	Initial condition	string — {'0.0'}
tsamp	Sample time	string — {'-1'}

Additional Discrete Block Library Parameters (Continued)

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
Unit Delay With Preview Enabled Resettable External RV (Unit Delay With Preview Enabled Resettable External RV) (masked subsystem)		
vinit	Initial condition	string — {'0.0'}
tsamp	Sample time	string — {'-1'}
Unit Delay With Preview Resettable (Unit Delay With Preview Resettable) (masked subsystem)		
vinit	Initial condition	string — {'0.0'}
tsamp	Sample time	string — {'-1'}
Unit Delay With Preview Resettable External RV (Unit Delay With Preview Resettable External RV) (masked subsystem)		
vinit	Initial condition	string — {'0.0'}
tsamp	Sample time	string — {'-1'}

Additional Math: Increment - Decrement Block Parameters

Block (Type)/Parameter	Dialog Box Prompt	Values
Decrement Real World (Real World Value Decrement) (masked subsystem)		
Decrement Stored Integer (Stored Integer Value Decrement) (masked subsystem)		
Decrement Time To Zero (Decrement Time To Zero) (masked subsystem)		
Decrement To Zero (Decrement To Zero) (masked subsystem)		
Increment Real World (Real World Value Increment) (masked subsystem)		
Increment Stored Integer (Stored Integer Value Increment) (masked subsystem)		

Mask Parameters

In this section...

“About Mask Parameters” on page 8-241

“Notes on Mask Parameter Storage” on page 8-246

About Mask Parameters

This section lists parameters that describe masked blocks. You can use these descriptive parameters with `get_param` and `set_param` to obtain and specify the properties of a block mask.

The descriptive mask parameters listed in this section apply to all masks, and provide access to all mask properties. Be careful not to confuse these descriptive mask parameters with the mask-specific parameters defined for an individual mask in the Mask Editor **Parameters** pane.

See “Working with Block Masks” for information about block masks and the Mask Editor.

Mask Parameters

Parameter	Description/Prompt	Values
Mask	Turns mask on or off.	{ 'on' } 'off'
MaskCallbackString	Mask parameter callbacks that are executed when the respective parameter is changed on the dialog. Set by the Dialog callback field on the Parameters pane of the Mask Editor dialog box.	pipe-delimited string { ' ' }
MaskCallbacks	Cell array version of MaskCallbackString.	cell array { ' [] ' }

Mask Parameters (Continued)

Parameter	Description/Prompt	Values
MaskDescription	Block description. Set by the Mask description field on the Documentation pane of the Mask Editor dialog box.	string { '' }
MaskDisplay	Drawing commands for the block icon. Set by the Icon Drawing commands field on the Icon & Ports pane of the Mask Editor dialog box.	string { '' }
MaskEditorHandle	For internal use only.	
MaskEnableString	Option that determines whether a parameter is greyed out in the dialog. Set by the Enable parameter check box on the Parameters pane of the Mask Editor dialog box.	pipe-delimited string { '' }
MaskEnables	Cell array version of MaskEnableString.	cell array of strings, each either 'on' or 'off' { '[]' }
MaskHelp	Block help. Set by the Mask help field on the Documentation pane of the Mask Editor dialog box.	string { '' }
MaskIconFrame	Set the visibility of the icon frame (Visible is on, Invisible is off). Set by the Block Frame option on the Icon & Ports pane of the Mask Editor dialog box.	{ 'on' } 'off'

Mask Parameters (Continued)

Parameter	Description/Prompt	Values
MaskIconOpaque	Set the transparency of the icon (Opaque is on, Transparent is off). Set by the Icon Transparency option on the Icon & Ports pane of the Mask Editor dialog box.	{ 'on' } 'off'
MaskIconRotate	Set the rotation of the icon (Rotates is on, Fixed is off). Set by the Icon Rotation option on the Icon & Ports pane of the Mask Editor dialog box.	'on' { 'off' }
MaskIconUnits	Set the units for the drawing commands. Set by the Icon Units option on the Icon & Ports pane of the Mask Editor dialog box.	'pixel' { 'autoscale' } 'normalized'
MaskInitialization	Initialization commands. Set by the Initialization commands field on the Initialization pane of the Mask Editor dialog box.	MATLAB command { '' }
MaskNames	Cell array of mask dialog parameter names. Set inside the Variable column in the Parameters pane of the Mask Editor dialog box.	matrix { '[]' }
MaskPortRotate	Specify the port rotation policy for the masked block. Set in the Port Rotation area on the Icon & Ports pane of the Mask Editor dialog box.	{ 'default' } 'physical'

Mask Parameters (Continued)

Parameter	Description/Prompt	Values
MaskPrompts	List of dialog parameter prompts (see below). Set inside the Dialog parameters area on the Parameters pane of the Mask Editor dialog box.	cell array of strings {' []'}
MaskPromptString	List of dialog parameter prompts (see below). Set inside the Dialog parameters area on the Parameters pane of the Mask Editor dialog box.	string {' '} See Note 1.
MaskPropertyNameString	Pipe-delimited version of MaskNames.	string {' '}
MaskRunInitForIconRedraw	For internal use only.	
MaskSelfModifiable	Indicates that the block can modify itself. Set by the Allow library block to modify its contents check box on the Initialization pane of the Mask Editor dialog box.	'on' {'off'}
MaskStyles	Determines whether the dialog parameter is a check box, edit field, or pop-up list. Set by the Type column in the Parameters pane of the Mask Editor dialog box.	cell array {' []'}
MaskStyleString	Comma-separated version of MaskStyles.	string {' '} See Note 2.
MaskTabNameString	For internal use only.	
MaskTabNames	For internal use only.	

Mask Parameters (Continued)

Parameter	Description/Prompt	Values
MaskToolTipsDisplay	Determines which mask dialog parameters to display in the data tip for this masked block (see "Block Data Tips" in the Simulink documentation). Specify as a cell array of 'on' or 'off' values, each of which indicates whether to display the parameter named at the corresponding position in the cell array returned by MaskNames.	cell array of 'on' and 'off' {}
MaskToolTipString	Comma-delimited version of MaskToolTipsDisplay.	string { ' ' }
MaskTunableValues	Allows the changing of mask dialog values during simulation. Set by the Tunable column in the Parameters pane of the Mask Editor dialog box.	cell array of strings { ' [] ' }
MaskTunableValueString	Comma-delimited string version of MaskTunableValues.	delimited string { ' ' }
MaskType	Mask type. Set by the Mask type field on the Documentation pane of the Mask Editor dialog box.	string { 'Stateflow' }
MaskValues	Dialog parameter values.	cell array { ' [] ' }
MaskValueString	Delimited string version of MaskValues.	delimited string { ' ' } See Note 3.

Mask Parameters (Continued)

Parameter	Description/Prompt	Values
MaskVarAliases	Specify aliases for a block's mask parameters. The aliases must appear in the same order as the parameters appear in the block's MaskValues parameter.	cell array { ' []' }
MaskVarAliasString	For internal use only.	
MaskVariables	List of the dialog parameters' variables (see below). Set inside the Dialog parameters area on the Parameters pane of the Mask Editor dialog box.	string { ' ' } See Note 4.
MaskVisibilities	Specifies visibility of parameters. Set with the Show parameter check box in the Options for selected parameter area on the Parameters pane of the Mask Editor dialog box.	matrix { ' []' }
MaskVisibilityString	Delimited string version of MaskVisibilities.	string { ' ' }
MaskWSVariables	List of the variables defined in the mask workspace (read only).	matrix { ' []' }

Notes on Mask Parameter Storage

- 1 The MaskPromptString parameter stores the **Prompt** field values for all mask dialog box parameters as a string, with individual values separated by vertical bars (|), for example:

"Slope: |Intercept:"

- 2** The `MaskStyleString` parameter stores the **Type** field values for all mask dialog box parameters as a string, with individual values separated by commas. The **Popup strings** values appear after the popup type, as shown in this example:

```
"edit,checkbox,popup(red|blue|green)"
```

- 3** The `MaskValueString` parameter stores the values of all mask dialog box parameters as a string, with individual values separated by a vertical bar (`|`). The order of the values is the same as the order in which the parameters appear on the dialog box, for example:

```
"2|5"
```

- 4** The `MaskVariables` parameter stores the **Variable** field values for all mask dialog box parameters as a string, with individual assignments separated by semicolons. A sequence number indicates the prompt that is associated with a variable. A special character preceding the sequence number indicates whether the parameter value is evaluated or used literally. An at-sign (`@`) indicates evaluation; an ampersand (`&`) indicates literal usage. For example:

```
"a=@1;b=&2;"
```

This string defines two **Variable** field values:

- The value entered in the first parameter field is evaluated in the MATLAB workspace, and the result is assigned to variable `a` in the mask workspace.
- The value entered in the second parameter field is not evaluated, but is assigned literally to variable `b` in the mask workspace.

Model File Format

Model File Contents

In this section...
“About Model File Formats” on page 9-2
“Model Section” on page 9-4
“Simulink.ConfigSet Section” on page 9-5
“BlockDefaults Section” on page 9-6
“BlockParameterDefaults Section” on page 9-6
“AnnotationDefaults Section” on page 9-7
“LineDefaults Section” on page 9-7
“System Section” on page 9-8

Note Model file formatting is a topic for advanced users. The MathWorks does not recommend editing the model file. In the next release, The MathWorks will deprecate this chapter.

About Model File Formats

A model file is a structured ASCII file that contains keywords and parameter-value pairs that describe the model. The file describes model components in hierarchical order.

The structure of the model file is as follows.

```
Model {
  <Model Parameter Name> <Model Parameter Value>
  ...
  Array {
    Simulink.ConfigSet {
      $ObjectID <Object ID>
      <ConfigSet Parameter Name> <ConfigSet Parameter Value>
      ...
    }
  }
}
```



```
Simulink.ConfigSet {
  $PropName "ActiveConfigurationSet"
  $ObjectID <Object ID>
}
BlockDefaults {
  <Block Parameter Name> <Block Parameter Value>
  ...
}
BlockParameterDefaults {
  Block {
    <Block Parameter Name> <Block Parameter Value>
    ...
  }
}
AnnotationDefaults {
  <Annotation Parameter Name> <Annotation Parameter Value>
  ...
}
LineDefaults {
  <Line Parameter Name> <Line Parameter Value>
  ...
}
System {
  <System Parameter Name> <System Parameter Value>
  ...
  Block {
    <Block Parameter Name> <Block Parameter Value>
    ...
  }
  Line {
    <Line Parameter Name> <Line Parameter Value>
    ...
    Branch {
      <Branch Parameter Name> <Branch Parameter Value>
      ...
    }
  }
}
Annotation {
  <Annotation Parameter Name> <Annotation Parameter Value>
  ...
}
```

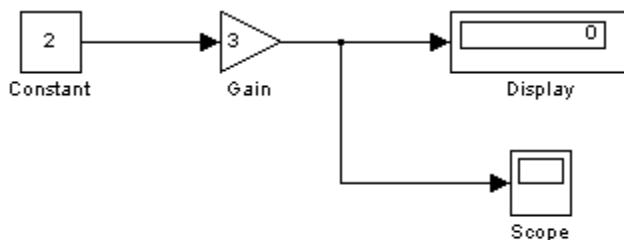
```

    }
  }
}

```

See Chapter 8, “Model and Block Parameters” for descriptions of model and block parameters.

This reference contains examples of each section, extracted from the model file of the following model:



This model generates...

Model Section

The Model section, located at the top of the model file, contains all other sections of the model file and defines the values for model-level parameters. These parameters include the model name, the version of Simulink software last used to modify the model, and configuration set parameters (see “Setting Up Configuration Sets” in the online Simulink documentation) among others.

The following example shows parts of the Model section for a model.

```

Model {
  Name           "my_model"
  Version        6.4
  MdlSubVersion  0
  GraphicalInterface {
    NumRootInports      0
    NumRootOutports     0
    ParameterArgumentNames ""
    ComputedModelVersion "1.10"
    NumModelReferences  0
  }
}

```

```

        NumTestPointedSignals    0
    }
    SavedCharacterEncoding    "windows-1252"
    SaveDefaultBlockParams    on
    ...
    Array {
        Type                    "Handle"
        Dimension                2
        Simulink.ConfigSet {
            $ObjectID            1
            Version                "1.2.0"
            Array {
                Type                "Handle"
                Dimension            7
                Simulink.SolverCC {
                    ...
                }
            }
            ...
        }
        ...
    }
    ...
}

```

Simulink.ConfigSet Section

The `Simulink.ConfigSet` section appears after the configuration set parameters. This section identifies the active configuration set for the model (see “The Active Set” in the online Simulink documentation).

The following example shows the `Simulink.ConfigSet` section for a model.

```

Simulink.ConfigSet {
    $PropName                "ActiveConfigurationSet"
    $ObjectID                1
}

```

BlockDefaults Section

The `BlockDefaults` section appears after the `Simulink.ConfigSet` section. This section defines the default values for common block parameters in the model. These values can be overridden by individual block parameters, defined in `Block` subsections of `System` sections.

The following example shows the `BlockDefaults` section for a model.

```
BlockDefaults {
  Orientation      "right"
  ForegroundColor "black"
  BackgroundColor "white"
  DropShadow      off
  NamePlacement   "normal"
  FontName        "Arial"
  FontSize        10
  FontWeight      "normal"
  FontAngle       "normal"
  ShowName        on
}
```

BlockParameterDefaults Section

The `BlockParameterDefaults` section appears after the `BlockDefaults` section. This section defines the default values for block-specific parameters using `Block` subsections. Each `Block` subsection defines the default parameter-value pairs for a particular type of block in the model. These values can be overridden by individual block parameters, defined in `Block` subsections of `System` sections.

The following example shows part of the `BlockParameterDefaults` section for a model.

```
BlockParameterDefaults {
  Block {
    BlockType      Constant
  }
  Block {
    BlockType      Display
    Format         "short"
    Decimation     "10"
  }
}
```

```
        Floating           off
        SampleTime       "-1"
    }
    ...
}
```

AnnotationDefaults Section

The `AnnotationDefaults` section appears after the `BlockParameterDefaults` section. This section defines the default parameters for all annotations in the model (see `Simulink.Annotation`).

The following example shows the `AnnotationDefaults` section for a model.

```
AnnotationDefaults {
    HorizontalAlignment    "center"
    VerticalAlignment      "middle"
    ForegroundColor       "black"
    BackgroundColor       "white"
    DropShadow            off
    FontName               "Courier New"
    FontSize               10
    FontWeight             "normal"
    FontAngle              "normal"
}
```

LineDefaults Section

The `LineDefaults` section appears after the `AnnotationDefaults` section. This section defines the default parameters for all lines in the model.

The following example shows the `LineDefaults` section for a model.

```
LineDefaults {
    FontName               "Courier New"
    FontSize               9
    FontWeight             "normal"
    FontAngle              "normal"
}
```

System Section

The top-level system and each subsystem in the model are described in a separate **System** section. Each **System** section defines system-level parameters and includes **Block**, **Line**, and **Annotation** sections for each block, line, and annotation in the system. Each **Line** that contains a branch point includes a **Branch** section that defines the branch line.

The following example shows parts of the **System** section for a model.

```
System {
  Name           "my_model"
  Location       [480, 85, 1206, 386]
  Open          on
  ModelBrowserVisibility off
  ModelBrowserWidth 200
  ScreenColor   "white"
  PaperOrientation "landscape"
  ...
  Block {
    BlockType   Constant
    Name        "Constant"
    Position    [65, 100, 95, 130]
    Value       "2"
    ...
  }
  ...
  Line {
    SrcBlock    "Gain"
    SrcPort     1
    Points      [25, 0]
    Branch {
      Points    [0, 70]
      DstBlock  "Scope"
      DstPort   1
    }
    Branch {
      Points    [20, 0]
      DstBlock  "Display"
      DstPort   1
    }
  }
}
```

```
}  
...  
  
Annotation {  
  Name          "This model generates..."  
  Position      [149, 234]  
  UseDisplayTextAsClickCallback off  
}  
}
```


Model Advisor Checks

Simulink Checks

In this section...

“Simulink Check Overview” on page 10-4

“Check model, local libraries, and referenced models for known upgrade issues” on page 10-5

“Identify unconnected lines, input ports, and output ports” on page 10-6

“Check root model Inport block specifications” on page 10-7

“Check optimization settings” on page 10-8

“Check for parameter tunability information ignored for referenced models” on page 10-10

“Check for implicit signal resolution” on page 10-11

“Check for optimal bus virtuality” on page 10-12

“Check for Discrete-Time Integrator blocks with initial condition uncertainty” on page 10-13

“Identify disabled library links” on page 10-14

“Identify parameterized library links” on page 10-15

“Identify unresolved library links” on page 10-16

“Check Data Store Memory blocks for multitasking, strong typing, and shadowing issues” on page 10-17

“Check if read/write diagnostics are enabled for data store blocks” on page 10-19

“Check block sample times for modeling errors” on page 10-21

“Check for potential order issues involving data store access” on page 10-22

“Check for partial structure parameter usage with bus signals” on page 10-24

“Check for calls to `slDataTypeandScale`” on page 10-26

“Check for proper bus usage” on page 10-28

“Check for potentially delayed function-call subsystem return values” on page 10-30

In this section...

“Identify block output signals with continuous sample time and non-floating point data type” on page 10-31

“Check for proper Merge block usage” on page 10-32

“Check consistency of initialization parameters for Outport and Merge blocks” on page 10-33

“Check for non-continuous signals driving derivative ports” on page 10-51

“Runtime diagnostics for S-functions” on page 10-53

Simulink Check Overview

Use the Simulink Model Advisor checks to configure your model for simulation.

See Also

- Consulting Model Advisor in the Simulink documentation.
- Real-Time Workshop Model Advisor Check Reference in the Real-Time Workshop documentation.
- Simulink Verification and Validation Model Advisor Check Reference in the Simulink Verification and Validation documentation.

Check model, local libraries, and referenced models for known upgrade issues

Uses the `supdate` command analysis mode to check for common upgrade issues.

Description

Check blocks, settings, and references in the model for compatibility issues resulting from using a new version of Simulink software.

Results and Recommended Actions

Condition	Recommended Action
Referenced models recommended for update.	Run Simulink update tool, <code>supdate</code> on the listed models.
Check library update status.	Verify that indicated libraries are valid.
Check update status for the Level 2 API S-functions.	Consider replacing Level 1 S-functions with Level 2.
Blocks have configuration sets or ports with undesired settings.	Run Simulink update tool, <code>supdate</code> , in update mode.

See Also

- `supdate` in the Simulink documentation.
- *Developing S-Functions* in the Simulink documentation.

Identify unconnected lines, input ports, and output ports

Check for unconnected lines or ports.

Description

This check lists unconnected lines or ports. These can have difficulty propagating signal attributes such as data type, sample time, and dimensions.

Note Ports connected to ground/terminator blocks will pass this test.

Results and Recommended Actions

Condition	Recommended Action
Lines, input ports, or output ports are unconnected.	Ensure all signals are connected. Double-click the list of unconnected items to locate failure.

Tips

Use the `PortConnectivity` command to obtain an array of structures describing block input or output ports.

See Also

“Common Block Parameters” on page 8-89 in the Simulink documentation for information on the `PortConnectivity` command.

Check root model Inport block specifications

Check that root model Inport blocks fully define dimensions, sample time, and data type.

Description

Using root model Inport blocks that do not fully define dimensions, sample time, or data type can lead to undesired simulation results. Simulink software back-propagates dimensions, sample times and data types from downstream blocks unless you explicitly assign them values.

Results and Recommended Actions

Condition	Recommended Action
Root-level Inport blocks have undefined attributes.	Fully define the attributes of all root-level Inport blocks.

See Also

- “Working with Data Types” in the Simulink documentation.
- “Determining Output Signal Dimensions” in the Simulink documentation.
- “How to Specify the Sample Time” in the Simulink documentation.

Check optimization settings

Check for optimizations that can lead to nonoptimal code generation and simulation.

Description

This check reviews the status of optimizations that can improve code efficiency and simulation time.

Results and Recommended Actions

Condition	Recommended Action
The specified optimizations are off.	Select the following optimization check boxes in the Optimization pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Block reduction” • “Conditional input branch execution” • “Inline parameters” • “Implement logic signals as Boolean data (vs. double)” • “Enable local block outputs” • “Reuse block outputs” • “Eliminate superfluous local variables (Expression folding)” • “Use memset to initialize floats and doubles to 0.0” • “Remove code from floating-point to integer conversions that wraps out-of-range values” • “Inline invariant signals” • “Remove root level I/O zero initialization” • “Remove internal data zero initialization” • “Use bitsets for storing state configuration”

Condition	Recommended Action
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Use bitsets for storing Boolean data”
<p>“Application lifespan (days)” is set as infinite. This could lead to expensive 64-bit counter usage.</p>	<p>Choose appropriate stop time if this is not intended.</p>
<p>The specified diagnostics, which can increase the time it takes to simulate your model, are set to warning or error.</p>	<p>Select none for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Diagnostics > Solver > Solver data inconsistency • Diagnostics > Data Validity > Array bounds exceeded • Diagnostics > Data Validity > Simulation range checking
<p>The specified Real-Time Workshop Embedded Coder parameters are off.</p>	<p>If you have a Real-Time Workshop Embedded Coder license, and you are using an ERT-based system target file, select the following check boxes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Real-Time Workshop > Interface > “Single output/update function” • Real-Time Workshop > General > “Ignore test point signals” • Optimization > “Pass reusable subsystem outputs as”

Tips

If the system contains Model blocks and the referenced model is in Accelerator mode, simulating the model requires generating and compiling code.

See Also

- “Optimization Pane” in the Simulink documentation.
- “Optimizing Generated Code” in the Real-Time Workshop documentation.
- “Preparing Models for Code Generation” in the Real-Time Workshop Embedded Coder documentation.

Check for parameter tunability information ignored for referenced models

Checks if parameter tunability information is included in the Model Parameter Configuration dialog box.

Description

Simulink software ignores tunability information specified in the Model Parameter Configuration dialog box. This check identifies those models containing parameter tunability information that Simulink software will ignore if the model is referenced by other models.

Results and Recommended Actions

Condition	Recommended Action
Model contains ignored parameter tunability information.	Click the links to convert to equivalent Simulink parameter objects in the MATLAB workspace.

See Also

“Parameter Considerations” in the Simulink documentation.

Check for implicit signal resolution

Identify models that attempt to resolve named signals and states to Simulink.Signal objects.

Description

Requiring Simulink software to resolve all named signals and states is inefficient and slows incremental code generation and model reference. This check identifies those signals and states for which you may turn off implicit signal resolution and enforce resolution.

Results and Recommended Actions

Condition	Recommended Action
Not all signals and states are resolved.	Turn off implicit signal resolution and enforce resolution for each signal and state that successfully resolves.

See Also

“Resolving Signal Objects for Output Data” in the Simulink documentation.

Check for optimal bus virtuality

Identify virtual buses that could be made nonvirtual. Making these buses nonvirtual improves generated code efficiency.

Description

This check identifies blocks incorporating virtual buses that cross a model boundary. Changing these to nonvirtual improves generated code efficiency.

Results and Recommended Actions

Condition	Recommended Action
Blocks that specify a virtual bus crossing a model boundary.	Change the highlighted bus to nonvirtual.

See Also

- “Working with Signals” in the Simulink documentation.
- “Virtual and Nonvirtual Buses” in the Simulink documentation.

Check for Discrete-Time Integrator blocks with initial condition uncertainty

Identify Discrete-Time Integrator blocks with state ports and initial condition ports that are fed by neither an Initial Condition nor a Constant block.

Description

Discrete-Time Integrator blocks with state port and initial condition ports might not be properly initialized unless they are fed from an Initial Condition or Constant block. This is more likely to happen when Discrete-Time Integrator blocks are used to model second-order or higher-order dynamic systems.

Results and Recommended Actions

Condition	Recommended Action
Discrete-Time Integrator blocks are not initialized during the model initialization phase.	Add a Constant or Initial Condition block to feed the external Initial Condition port.

See Also

- IC block
- Discrete-Time Integrator block
- Constant block

Identify disabled library links

Search model for disabled library links.

Description

Disabled library links can cause unexpected simulation results. All disabled links should be resolved before a model is saved.

Note This check may overlap with “Check model, local libraries, and referenced models for known upgrade issues” on page 10-5.

Results and Recommended Actions

Condition	Recommended Action
Library links are disabled.	Use Restore Link from the Link Options setting in the context menu.

Tips

- Use the Model Browser to find library links.
- To enable a broken link, right-click a block in your model to display the context menu. Choose Link Options and click Restore Link.

See Also

“The Model Browser” in the Simulink documentation.

Identify parameterized library links

Search model for parameterized library links.

Description

Parameterized library links that are unintentional can result in unexpected parameter settings in your model. This can result in improper model operation.

Results and Recommended Actions

Condition	Recommended Action
Parameterized links are listed.	Verify that all parameterized links are intended.

Tips

- Right-click a block in your model to display the context menu. Choose **Link Options** and click **Go To Library Block** to see the original block from the library.
- To parameterize a library link, choose **Look Under Mask**, from the context menu and select the parameter.

See Also

“Working with Block Masks” in the Simulink documentation.

Identify unresolved library links

Search the model for unresolved library links, where the specified library block cannot be found.

Description

Check for unresolved library links. Models do not simulate while there are unresolved library links.

Results and Recommended Actions

Condition	Recommended Action
Library links are unresolved.	Locate missing library block or an alternative.

See Also

“Fixing Unresolved Library Links”

Check Data Store Memory blocks for multitasking, strong typing, and shadowing issues

Look for modeling issues related to Data Store Memory blocks.

Description

Checks for multitasking data integrity, strong typing, and shadowing of data stores of higher scope.

Results and Recommended Actions

Condition	Recommended Action
The Duplicate data store names check is set to none or warning.	Consider setting the “Duplicate data store names” check to error in the Configuration Parameters > Diagnostics > Data Validity pane.
The data store variable names are not strongly typed in one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Signal Attributes pane of the Block Parameters dialog for the Date Store Memory block • Global data store name 	Specify a data type other than auto by taking one of the following actions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Choose a data type other than Inherit: auto on the Signal Attributes pane of the Block Parameters dialog for the Date Store Memory block. • If you are using a global data store name, then specify its data type in the Simulink.Signal object.
The Multitask data store check is set to none or warning.	Consider setting the “Multitask data store” check to error in Configuration Parameters > Diagnostics > Data Validity pane.

See Also

- “Working with Data Stores”
- “Storage Classes for Data Store Memory Blocks”

- Data Store Memory
- Data Store Read
- Data Store Write
- “Duplicate data store names”
- “Multitask data store”

Check if read/write diagnostics are enabled for data store blocks

If there are data store blocks in the model, enable the read-and-write diagnostics order checking to detect any run-time issues.

Description

Enabling the read-and-write diagnostics will ensure that all potential run-time issues are detected.

Results and Recommended Actions

Condition	Recommended Action
The Detect read before write check is disabled.	Consider enabling “Detect read before write” in the Configuration Parameters > Diagnostics > Data Validity pane.
The Detect write after read check is disabled.	Consider enabling “Detect write after read” in the Configuration Parameters > Diagnostics > Data Validity pane.
The Detect write after write check is disabled.	Consider enabling “Detect write after write” in the Configuration Parameters > Diagnostics > Data Validity pane.

Tips

.

- The run-time diagnostics can slow simulations down considerably. Once you have verified that Simulink does not generate any warnings or errors during simulation, set them to **Disable all**.

See Also

- “Working with Data Stores”

- Data Store Memory
- Data Store Read
- Data Store Write
- “Detect read before write”
- “Detect write after read”
- “Detect write after write”
- “Check for potential order issues involving data store access” on page 10-22

Check block sample times for modeling errors

Identify modeling errors due to the sample times of data store blocks.

Description

Check to ensure that data store blocks do not have continuous or zero-order hold sample times.

Results and Recommended Actions

Condition	Recommended Action
Data store blocks in your model have continuous or zero-order-hold sample times.	Consider making the listed blocks discrete or replacing them with either Memory or Goto and From blocks.

See Also

- “Working with Data Stores”
- Data Store Memory
- Data Store Read
- Data Store Write

Check for potential order issues involving data store access

Look for read/write issues which may cause inaccuracies in the results.

Description

During an **Update Diagram**, identify any potential issues relating to read-before-write, write-after-read, and write-after-write conditions for data store blocks.

Results and Recommended Actions

Condition	Recommended Action
Reading and writing (read-before-write or write-after-read condition) occur out of order.	Consider restructuring your model so that the Data Store Read block always executes before the Data Store Write block.
Multiple writes occur within a single time step.	Change the model to write data only once per time step or refer to the following Tips section.

Tips

This check performs a static analysis which might not identify every instance of improper usage. Specifically, Function-Call Subsystems, Stateflow Charts, Embedded MATLAB, For Iterator Subsystems, and For Each Subsystems can cause both missed detections and false positives. For a more comprehensive check, consider enabling the following diagnostics in the **Data Validity** pane of the Configuration Parameters Diagnostics: “Detect read before write”, “Detect write after read”, and “Detect write after write”.

See Also

- “Working with Data Stores”
- Data Store Memory
- Data Store Read
- Data Store Write

- “Detect read before write”
- “Detect write after read”
- “Detect write after write”

Check for partial structure parameter usage with bus signals

Identify blocks that use partial structures as parameter values for bus signals.

Description

This check compares structures that provide parameter values for bus signals, to identify partial structures. This check returns a table listing the:

- Paths to blocks that use partial structures as parameter values for bus signals
- Names the block parameters that use the partial structure

Results and Recommended Actions

Condition	Recommended Action
Block using partial structure	Consider using the <code>Simulink.Bus.createMATLABStructure</code> function to convert a partial structure parameter to a full structure of parameter values for the listed block.

Tips

- Specifying *partial* structures for block parameter values can be useful during the iterative process of creating a model. You can use partial structures to focus on a subset of signals in a bus.
- Specifying *full* structures for code generation offers these advantages:
 - Generated code is more readable than the code generated for partial structures.
 - Supports a modeling style that explicitly initializes unspecified signals. When you use partial structures, Simulink initializes unspecified signals implicitly.

See Also

- “Specifying Initial Conditions for Bus Signals”

- `Simulink.Bus.createMATLABStruct`

Check for calls to `slDataTypeAndScale`

Identify calls to the deprecated internal function `slDataTypeAndScale` and replace or flag the calls

Description

In some previous versions of Simulink, opening a model that had been saved in an earlier version triggers an automatic upgrade to code for data type handling. The automatic upgrade inserts calls to the internal function `slDataTypeAndScale`, which has since been deprecated. Although Simulink continues to support the function, cleaner and faster code results when calls to it are eliminated.

Running **Check for calls to `slDataTypeAndScale`** removes calls to `slDataTypeAndScale` wherever that can be done automatically, and flags any calls to the function that cannot be removed automatically. In most cases, running the check removes all of the calls, and any that remain are harmless and can be ignored. The MathWorks recommends running the check unless you are sure that no need for it exists.

Results and Recommended Actions

Condition	Recommended Action
Automatic Replacement Cases	No action needed.
Manual Inspection Cases	Inspect each case listed and determine whether manually upgrading it is justified

Tips

- Never manually insert a call to `slDataTypeAndScale` into a model that runs under any Simulink. The function was intended only for internal use and is now deprecated.
- Running **Check for calls to `slDataTypeAndScale`** calls the Simulink function `slRemoveDataTypeAndScale`. You can call this function directly, which provides a wider range of conversion options, but that is almost never necessary.

See Also

For more information about upgrading data types and scales, execute the following in the MATLAB Command Window:

- `help slDataTypeAndScale`
- `help slRemoveDataTypeandScale`

Check for proper bus usage

Identify Mux blocks used as a bus creator and any bus signal that Simulink treats as a vector.

Description

Models should not contain bus signals that Simulink software implicitly converts to vectors. Instead, either insert a Bus to Vector conversion block between the bus signal and the block input port that it feeds, or use the `Simulink.BlockDiagram.addBusToVector` command.

Results and Recommended Actions

Condition	Recommended Action
Identify signals used as vectors.	In the Configuration Parameters dialog box, set Mux blocks used to create bus signals to error.
Model uses buses properly.	In the Configuration Parameters dialog set Bus signal treated as vector to error.
Bus signals are implicitly converted to vectors.	Use <code>Simulink.BlockDiagram.addBusToVector</code> or insert a Bus to Vector block.

Tips

- The Bus to Vector conversion block resides in the Simulink/Signal Attributes library.
- The MathWorks recommends that you always run this check before running **Check consistency of initialization parameters for Output and Merge blocks**.
- The “Non-bus signals treated as bus signals” diagnostic detects when Simulink implicitly converts a non-bus signal to a bus signal to support connecting the signal to a Bus Assignment or Bus Selector block. This diagnostic is in the **Configuration Parameters > Diagnostics > Connectivity** pane.
- Using a Mux block to create a virtual bus does not support strong type checking and increases the likelihood of run-time errors. In new

applications, do not use Mux blocks to create bus signals. Consider upgrading existing applications to that use of Mux blocks.

- Simulink generates a warning when you load a model created in a release prior to R2010a, if that model contains a Mux block to create a bus signal. For new models, Simulink generates an error.

See Also

- Avoiding Mux/Bus Mixtures
- Bus to Vector block
- “Mux blocks used to create bus signals”
- “Bus signal treated as vector”
- “Check consistency of initialization parameters for Outport and Merge blocks” on page 10-33
- `Simulink.BlockDiagram.addBusToVector`

Check for potentially delayed function-call subsystem return values

Identify function-call return values that might be delayed because Simulink software inserted an implicit Signal Conversion block.

Description

To ensure that signals reside in contiguous memory, Simulink software can automatically insert an implicit Signal Conversion block in front of function-call initiator block input ports. This can result in a one-step delay in returning signal values from calling function-call subsystems. The delay can be avoided by ensuring the signal originates from a signal block within the function-call system. Or, if the delay is acceptable, insert a Unit Delay block in front of the affected input ports.

Results and Recommended Actions

Condition	Recommended Action
The listed block input ports could have an implicit Signal Conversion block.	Decide if a one-step delay in returning signal values is acceptable for the listed signals. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the delay is not acceptable, rework your model so that the input signal originates from within the calling subsystem. • If the delay is acceptable, insert a Unit Delay block in front of each listed input port.

See Also

Signal Conversion block

Unit Delay block

Identify block output signals with continuous sample time and non-floating point data type

Find continuous sample time, non-floating-point output signals.

Description

Non-floating-point signals cannot properly represent continuous variables.

Results and Recommended Actions

Condition	Recommended Action
Signals with continuous sample times have a non-floating-point data type.	On the identified signals, either change the sample time to be discrete or fixed-in-minor-step ([0 1]).

See Also

“Working with Sample Times” in the Simulink documentation.

Check for proper Merge block usage

Analyze Merge blocks in the same tree as a group, and determine the possibility for them to execute at the same time step.

Description

Blocks that directly drive the same tree of Merge blocks should have mutually exclusive execution in each time step. This check identifies those blocks that drive the same tree of Merge blocks, and so are likely to execute at the same time step.

Input Parameters

Maximum analysis time (seconds)

Provide a maximum analysis time to execute the check.

Results and Recommended Actions

Condition	Recommended Action
Merge blocks can be interconnected to form a tree structure.	Rework your model so that no blocks drive the same tree of Merge blocks.

See Also

- Merge block
- “Check consistency of initialization parameters for Outport and Merge blocks” on page 10-33

Check consistency of initialization parameters for Outport and Merge blocks

Identify Outport and Merge blocks with parameter settings that can lead to unexpected initialization behavior, and migrate your model to the simplified initialization mode.

Description

In R2008b or later versions, you can choose the simplified initialization mode for conditionally executed subsystems, Merge blocks, subsystem elapsed time, and Discrete-Time Integrator blocks. The simplified initialization mode improves the consistency of simulation results. This result is especially true for models that do not specify initial conditions for conditionally executed subsystem output ports, and for models that have conditionally executed subsystem output ports connected to S-functions.

Note Before running this consistency check, ensure that your block diagram conforms to the modeling standards set by this diagnostic. For more information, see the Simulink documentation under 'Diagnostics Pane: Connectivity' or complete the following steps: .

- 1** Run **Check for proper bus usage** in the Model Advisor to ensure that you use Mux blocks correctly in the model.
- 2** In the model window, select **Simulation > Configuration Parameters > Diagnostics > Connectivity**.
- 3** Set **Mux blocks used to create bus signals** to error.
- 4** Set **Bus signal treated as vector** to error.

This Model Advisor check identifies settings in your model that can cause problems if you use the simplified initialization mode. The results of the subchecks contain two types of statements: *Failed* and *Warning*. Failed statements identify issues that you must address manually before you can

migrate the model to the simplified initialization mode. Warning statements identify issues or changes in behavior that may occur after migration.

After running this Model Advisor consistency check, if you select the **Explore Result** button, then the messages will only pertain to blocks that are not library-linked blocks.

Note Because it is difficult to undo these changes, use the **Save Restore Point As** feature to backup your model before migrating to the simplified initialization mode.

Results and Recommended Actions

Condition	Recommended Action
Check the run-time diagnostic setting of the Merge block	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 In the Data Validity pane of the Configuration Parameters Diagnostics, set “Detect multiple driving blocks executing at the same time step” to error. 2 Ensure that the model simulates without errors before running this check again.
Verify that all Model blocks are using the simplified initialization mode	Migrate the model referenced by the Model block to the simplified initialization mode, then migrate the top model.
Check for Model blocks that are using the PIL simulation mode	The simplified initialization mode does not support the Processor-in-the-loop (PIL) simulation for model references.

Condition	Recommended Action
Check for single-input Merge blocks	Replace both the Mux block used to produce the input signal and the Merge block with one multi-input Merge block. Single-input Merge blocks are not supported in the simplified initialization mode.
Check for root Merge blocks that have an unspecified 'Initial output'	Specify an explicit value for the Initial output parameter of all <i>root Merge blocks</i> . A root Merge block is any Merge block with an output port that does not connect to another Merge block.
Check for Merge blocks with nonzero input port offsets	<p>Clear the Allow unequal port widths parameter of the Merge block.</p> <hr/> <p>Note Consider using Merge blocks only for signal elements that require true merging. You can combine other elements with merged elements using the Concatenate block.</p> <hr/>
Check for Merge blocks that have unconnected inputs or that have inputs from non-conditionally executed subsystems	Set the Number of inputs parameter of the Merge block to the correct number of inputs. You must connect each input to a signal. Ensure that each Merge block input is driven by a conditionally executed subsystem. Merge blocks cannot be driven directly by an Iterator Subsystem or any block that is not a conditionally executed subsystem.

Condition	Recommended Action
<p>Check for Merge blocks with inputs that are combined or reordered outside of conditionally executed subsystems</p>	<p>Ensure that any combination or reordering of Merge block input signals takes place within a conditionally executed subsystem. Such designs may use Mux, Bus Creator, or Selector blocks.</p>
<p>Check for Merge blocks with inconsistent input sample times</p>	<p>Ensure that all input signals to each Merge block have the same Sample time.</p> <p>Failure to do so could result in unpredictable behavior. Consequently, the simplified initialization mode does not allow inconsistent sample times.</p>
<p>Check for Merge blocks with multiple input ports that are driven by a single source</p>	<p>Ensure that the Merge block does not have multiple input signals that are driven by the same conditionally executed subsystem or conditionally executed Model block.</p>
<p>Check for Outport blocks that have conflicting signal buffer requirements</p>	<p>The Outport block has a function-call trigger or function-call data dependency signal passing through it, along with standard data signals. Some of the standard data signals require an explicit signal buffer to ensure correct initialization of the output signal of the corresponding subsystem. However, buffering function-call related signals leads to a function-call data dependency violation.</p> <p>Consider modifying the model to pass function-call related signals through a separate Outport block. For examples of function-call data</p>

Condition	Recommended Action
	<p>dependency violations, see the demo model <code>sl_subsys_semantics</code>.</p> <p>A standard data signal may require an additional signal copy for one of the following reasons:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Output block is driven by a block with output that cannot be overwritten. The Ground block and the Constant block are examples of such blocks. • The Output block shares the same signal source with another Output block in the same subsystem or in one nested within the current subsystem but having a different initial output value. • The Output block connects to the input of a Merge block • One of the input signals of the Output block is specifying a Simulink.Signal object with an explicit initial value .
<p>Check for Outport blocks that require an explicit bus copy</p>	<p>An explicit copy of the bus signal driving the Output block is needed to ensure correct initialization of the output signal of the corresponding subsystem. Insert a Signal Conversion block before the Output block, then set the Output parameter of the Signal Conversion block to <code>Bus copy</code>.</p> <p>A standard data signal may require an additional signal copy for one or more of the following reasons:</p>

Condition	Recommended Action
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A block with output that cannot be overwritten is driving the Output block. The Ground block and the Constant block are examples of such blocks. • The Output block shares the same signal source with another Output block in the same subsystem or in one nested within the current subsystem but having a different initial output value. • The Output block connects to the input of a Merge block • One of the input signals of the Output block is specifying a Simulink.Signal object with an explicit initial value.
<p>Check for merged Output blocks that reset when the blocks are disabled</p>	<p>Set the Output when disabled parameter of the Output block to held. This setting is necessary because the Output block connects to a Merge block.</p> <p>For more information, see the Output block documentation.</p>

Condition	Recommended Action
Check for Outport blocks that have an undefined 'Initial output' value	<p>Specify the Initial output parameter for the Outport block, unless you want the block to obtain its Initial output value from its input signal.</p> <p>If you want the Outport block to obtain its Initial output value from its input signal, ensure that all of its sources are valid. For the simplified initialization mode, valid sources from which an Outport blocks can inherit Initial output value are: Constant, Initial Condition, Merge (with initial output), or conditionally executed subsystem blocks.</p> <hr/> <p>Note If you are working with a conditionally executed subsystem Outport block, driven directly by another conditionally executed subsystem Outport block, then resolve this error message for the inner Outport block first. Subsequently, run this Model Advisor check again to determine if you resolved the problem for the outer Outport block.</p> <hr/>

Condition	Recommended Action
<p>Check Outport blocks that have automatic rate transitions</p>	<p>Simulink has inserted a Rate Transition block at the input of the Outport block. If this rate transition is necessary, then specify the Initial output parameter for each Outport block.</p> <p>Otherwise, perform the following procedure:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 In the Solvers pane of the Configuration Parameters, clear the option “Automatically handle rate transition for data transfer”. 2 Run this Model Advisor check again.
<p>Check Outport blocks that have a special signal storage requirement</p>	<p>Specify the Initial output parameter for the Outport block.</p> <p>The Outport block cannot obtain Initial output values from its input signals because of its special internal signal storage requirement.</p>
<p>Check the 'Initial output' setting of Outport blocks that reset when they are disabled</p>	<p>Specify the Initial output parameter of the Outport block.</p> <p>You must specify the Initial output value for blocks that are configured to reset when they become disabled.</p>

Condition	Recommended Action
Check the 'Initial output' setting for Outport blocks that pass through a function-call data dependency signal	<p>You cannot specify an Initial output value for the Outport block because function-call data dependency signals are passing through it. To set the Initial output value:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1 Set the Initial output parameter of the Outport block to [].<li>2 Provide the initial value at the source of the data dependency signal rather than at the Outport block.
Check for blocks inside of the Iterator Subsystem that require elapsed time	<p>Within an Iterator Subsystem hierarchy, do not use blocks that require a service that maintains the time that has elapsed between two consecutive executions.</p> <p>Since an Iterator Subsystem can execute multiple times at a given time step, the concept of elapsed time is not well-defined between two such executions. Using these blocks inside of an Iterator Subsystem can cause unexpected behavior.</p>

Condition	Recommended Action
<p>Check for Outport blocks that use signal objects to specify the 'Initial output' value</p>	<p>Ensure that the following behavior is acceptable.</p> <p>In the simplified initialization mode, signal objects cannot specify the Initial output parameter of an Outport block. You can still initialize the input or output signals for an Outport block using signal objects, but the initialization results may be overwritten by those of the Outport block.</p>
<p>Check for merged Output Blocks that are either unconnected or connected to a Ground block</p>	<p>Ensure that the following behavior is acceptable.</p> <p>The Output block is driving a Merge block, but its inputs are either unconnected or connected to Ground blocks. In the classic initialization mode, unconnected or grounded outputs do not update the merge signal even when their parent conditionally executed subsystems are executing. In the simplified initialization mode, however, these outputs will update the merge signal with a value of zero when their parent conditionally executed subsystems are executing.</p>

Condition	Recommended Action
Check for Merge blocks that use signal objects to specify the 'Initial output' value	<p>Ensure that the following behavior is acceptable.</p> <p>In the simplified initialization mode, signal objects cannot specify the Initial output parameter of the Merge block. While you can still initialize the output signal for a Merge block using a signal object, the initialization result may be overwritten by that of the Merge block.</p>
Check for Outport blocks that obtain the 'Initial output' value from an input signal when they are migrated	<p>Ensure that the following behavior is acceptable.</p> <p>The Initial output parameter of the Outport block is not specified. As a result, the simplified initialization mode will assume that the Initial output value for the Outport block is derived from the input signal. This assumption may result in different initialization behavior.</p> <p>If this behavior is not acceptable, modify your model before you migrate to the simplified initialization mode.</p>

Condition	Recommended Action
<p>Check for innermost Outport blocks with variable-size input and an unspecified 'Initial output'</p>	<p>In classic initialization mode, Simulink assumes that the 'Initial output' parameter is 0 when it is unspecified ([]) for the innermost Outport block. This block has variable-size input for which the signal size varies only when the parent subsystem is re-enabled. Unless you specify the value of the Initial output parameter, it will be set to zero when your model is migrated to the simplified initialization mode.</p>
<p>Check for outer Outport blocks that have an explicit 'Initial output'</p>	<p>Ensure that the following behavior is acceptable.</p> <p>In the classic initialization mode, the Initial output and Output when disabled parameters of the Outport block must match those of their source Outport blocks.</p> <p>Consequently, Simulink will set the 'Source of initial output value' parameter to 'Input signal' in the simplified initialization mode.</p>
<p>Check for conditionally executed subsystems that propagate execution context across the output boundary</p>	<p>Ensure that the following behavior is acceptable.</p> <p>The Propagate execution context across subsystem boundary parameter is selected for the subsystem. Execution context will still be propagated across input boundaries; however, the propagation will be disabled on the output side to ensure correct</p>

Condition	Recommended Action
	initialization in the simplified initialization mode.
Check for Discrete-Time Integrator blocks	<p>Ensure that the following behavior is acceptable.</p> <p>Simulink has changed the initialization behavior of the Discrete-Time Integrator block to be more consistent and robust in the simplified initialization mode. These changes include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Elimination of the Use initial condition as initial and reset value for parameter<li>• Application of the Initial condition parameter only to the integrator output<li>• Simplified enable/disable behavior. <p>See the Discrete-Time Integrator block documentation for more information on the simplified initialization for the Discrete-Time Integrator.</p>

Condition	Recommended Action
<p>Check for blocks that read input from conditionally executed subsystems during initialization</p>	<p>Ensure that the following behavior is acceptable.</p> <p>Some blocks, such as the Discrete-Time Integrator block, read their inputs from conditionally executed subsystems during initialization in the classic initialization mode. Simulink performs this step as an optimization technique.</p> <p>This optimization is not allowed in the simplified initialization mode because the output of a conditionally executed subsystem at the first time step after initialization may be different than the initial value declared in the corresponding Outport block. In particular, this discrepancy occurs if the subsystem is active at the first time step.</p>
<p>Check for library blocks with instances that cannot be migrated</p>	<p>Examine the failed subcheck results for each block to determine the appropriate corrective actions.</p>
<p>Check for library blocks with instances that have warnings</p>	<p>Examine the warning subcheck results for each block before migrating to the simplified initialization mode.</p>

Condition	Recommended Action
<p>Check for a migration conflict for Outport blocks that will use a 'Dialog' as the 'Source of initial output value'</p>	<p>Other instances of Outport blocks with the same library link either cannot be migrated or are being migrated in a different manner. Review the results from the Check for library blocks with instances that cannot be migrated to learn about the different migration paths for other instances of each Outport block.</p> <p>The Outport block will maintain its current settings and use its specified Initial output value.</p>
<p>Check for a migration conflict for Outport blocks that will use an 'Input signal' as the 'Source of initial output' value</p>	<p>Other instances of Outport blocks with the same library link either cannot be migrated or are being migrated in a different manner. Review the results from the Check for library blocks with instances that cannot be migrated to learn about the different migration paths for other instances of each Outport block.</p> <p>The Outport block currently specifies an Initial output of [] (empty matrix), and the Output when disabled as held. This means that each output does not perform initialization, but implicitly relies on source blocks to initialize its input signal.</p> <p>After migration, the parameter Source of initial output value will be set to <code>Input signal</code> to reflect this behavior.</p>

Condition	Recommended Action
<p>Check for a migration conflict for Outport blocks that have SimEvents semantics</p>	<p>Other instances of Outport blocks with the same library link either cannot be migrated or are being migrated in a different manner. Review the results from the Check for library blocks with instances that cannot be migrated to learn about the different migration paths for other instances of each Outport block.</p> <p>The Outport blocks will continue to use an Initial output value of [] (empty matrix) and an Output when disabled setting of held. Simulink will maintain these settings because their parent conditionally executed subsystems are connected to SimEvents blocks.</p>
<p>Check for a migration conflict for innermost Outport blocks with variable-size input and unspecified 'Initial output'</p>	<p>For these Outport blocks, the signal size varies only when the parent subsystem of the block is re-enabled. Therefore, Simulink implicitly assumes that the Initial output parameter is equal to 0, even though the parameter is unspecified, []. Consequently, unless you specify the parameter, the Model Advisor will explicitly set the parameter to 0 when the model is migrated to the simplified initialization mode.</p> <p>Other instances of Outport blocks with the same library link either cannot be migrated or are being migrated in a different manner. Review the results from the Check for library blocks with instances that cannot be migrated to learn</p>

Condition	Recommended Action
	about the different migration paths for other instances of each Outputport block.

Action Results

Clicking **Modify Settings** causes the following:

- The Model parameter is set to **simplified**
- If an Outputport block has the **Initial output** parameter set to the empty string, [], then the **SourceOfInitialOutputValue** parameter is set to **Input signal**.
- If an Outputport has an empty **Initial output** and a variable-size signal, then the **Initial output** is set to zero.

See Also

- Consulting Model Advisor
- Simulink Checks
- “Check for proper bus usage” on page 10-28
- Merge block
- Discrete-Time Integrator block
- Outputport block
- “Mux blocks used to create bus signals”
- “Bus signal treated as vector”
- “Detect multiple driving blocks executing at the same time step”
- “Underspecified initialization detection”

Check for non-continuous signals driving derivative ports

Identify noncontinuous signals that drive derivative ports.

Description

Noncontinuous signals that drive derivative ports cause the solver to reset every time the signal changes value, which slows down simulation.

Results and Recommended Actions

Condition	Recommended Action
There are noncontinuous signals in the model driving derivative ports.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Make the specified signals continuous.• Replace the continuous blocks receiving these signals with discrete state versions of the blocks.

See Also

“How Simulink Works” in the Simulink documentation.

Runtime diagnostics for S-functions

Check array bounds and solver consistency if S-Function blocks are in the model.

Description

Validates whether S-Function blocks adhere to the ODE solver consistency rules that Simulink applies to its built-in blocks.

Results and Recommended Actions

Condition	Recommended Action
Solver data inconsistency is set to none.	Set Solver data inconsistency in the Configuration Parameters > Diagnostics pane to warning or error.
Array bounds exceeded is set to none.	Set Array bounds exceeded in the Configuration Parameters > Diagnostics > Data Validity pane to warning or error

See Also

Developing S-Functions in the Simulink documentation

Simulink Limits

The following table documents some limits on the size and complexity of Simulink models.

Model Feature	Limit
Maximum number of levels in a block diagram	1024
Maximum number of branches in a line	1024
Maximum length of a parameter name	256
Maximum length of a parameter string value	32768
Maximum value of a model window coordinate	32768
Maximum number of bytes of logged simulation data	2 ³¹ -1 bytes on 32-bit systems, 2 ⁴⁸ -1 bytes on 64-bit systems
Maximum number of bytes for the total block I/O buffer length in a model	2 ³¹ -1 bytes on 32-bit systems and on 64-bit systems
Maximum length of integer and fixed-point data types	128 bits

A

- Abs block 2-2
- absolute tolerance
 - specifying for a block state 2-654 2-1234
- absolute value
 - generating 2-2
- Action Port block 2-7
- Action subsystems
 - creating 2-7
 - with If block 2-589
 - with SwitchCase block 2-1446
- ActionPort
 - Propagate sizes of variable-size signals 2-11
 - States when execution is resumed 2-8
- Add block 2-1376
- add_block command 3-2 4-2
- add_line command 4-7
- add_param command 4-9
- Additional Discrete block library
 - block parameters 8-237
- Additional Math: Increment - Decrement block library
 - block parameters 8-240
- addterms command 4-10
- Algebraic Constraint block 2-12
- algebraic equations
 - modeling 2-12
- algebraic loops
 - integrator block reset or IC port 2-343
- analysis functions
 - perturbing model 2-606
- animate 6-4
- AnnotationDefaults section of mdl file 9-7
- annotations
 - annotation block. *See* Model Info block
- ashow debug command 6-5
- Assertion block 2-15
- Assignment block 2-18
- Atomic Subsystem block 2-1345
- atrace debug command 6-6

- attachConfigSet command 4-11
- attachConfigSetCopy command 4-13
- automatic scaling 4-69
 - autoscale safety margin 4-87 to 4-88
 - fixptbestprec 4-64
- autoscaling
 - fixptbestprec 4-64
- autoscaling Scope axes 2-1210

B

- Backlash block 2-24
- Backward Euler method 2-340
- Backward Rectangular method 2-340
- Band-Limited White Noise block 2-31
- bdclose command 4-15
- bdIsLoaded command 4-16
- bdroot command 4-17
- bits
 - clear 2-44
 - mask 2-44
 - set 2-44
- Bitwise Operator block 2-42
- block dialog boxes
 - closing 4-18
 - opening 4-153
- block parameters
 - Additional Discrete library 8-237
 - Additional Math: Increment - Decrement library 8-240
 - changing during simulation 4-167
 - common 8-89
 - Continuous library 8-103
 - Discontinuities library 8-107
 - Discrete library 8-111
 - Logic and Bit Operations library 8-127
 - Lookup Tables library 8-131
 - Math library 8-143
 - Model Verification block library 8-167
 - Model-Wide Utilities library 8-171

- Ports & Subsystems library 8-173
- Signal Attributes library 8-206
- Signal Routing library 8-214
- Sinks library 8-222
- Sources library 8-227
- User-defined functions library 8-236
- Block Support Table block 2-50
- BlockDefaults section of mdl file 9-6
- BlockParameterDefaults section of mdl file 9-6
- blocks 8-102
 - adding to model 3-2 4-2
 - Compare To Zero 2-122
 - Counter Limited 2-166
 - current 4-110
 - Data Type Propagation 2-217
 - Decrement Stored Integer 2-238
 - Decrement Time To Zero 2-239
 - Decrement To Zero 2-240
 - deleting
 - delete_block command 4-22
 - Detect Decrease 2-256
 - Detect Fall Negative 2-258
 - Detect Fall Nonpositive 2-260
 - Detect Increase 2-262
 - Detect Rise Nonnegative 2-264
 - Detect Rise Positive 2-266
 - Filter Direct Form II 2-1481
 - Filter Direct Form II Time Varying 2-1484
 - Filter First Order 2-1487
 - Filter Lead or Lag 2-1490
 - Filter Real Zero 2-1493
 - handle of current 4-111
 - Increment Stored Integer 2-603
 - Index Vector 2-604
 - Interval Test Dynamic 2-689
 - Repeating Sequence Interpolated 2-1162
 - Repeating Sequence Stair 2-1167
 - Sample Time Divide 2-1611
 - Sample Time Multiply 2-1612
 - Sample Time Probe 2-1612
 - Sample Time Subtract 2-1612
 - Unit Delay Enabled External IC 2-1561
 - Unit Delay Enabled Resetable 2-1564
 - Unit Delay Enabled Resetable External IC 2-1567
 - Unit Delay External IC 2-1570
 - Unit Delay Resetable 2-1573
 - Unit Delay Resetable External IC 2-1576
 - Unit Delay With Preview Enabled 2-1579
 - Unit Delay With Preview Enabled Resetable 2-1582
 - Unit Delay With Preview Enabled Resetable External RV 2-1586
 - Unit Delay With Preview Resetable 2-1590
 - Unit Delay With Preview Resetable External RV 2-1593
 - See also* block parameters
- bode function 4-142
- Boolean expressions
 - modeling 2-114
- break debug command 6-9
- bshow debug command 6-11
- Bus Assignment block 2-51
- Bus creator
 - Specify properties via bus object 2-63
- Bus Creator
 - Bus object 2-64
 - Number of inputs 2-60
 - Output as nonvirtual bus 2-65
 - Rename selected signal 2-62
 - Signal naming options 2-59
 - Signals in bus 2-61
- Bus Creator block 2-55
- Bus Selector
 - Output as bus 2-71
 - Selected signals 2-70
 - Signals in the bus 2-69
- Bus Selector block 2-67
- Bus to Vector block 2-73
- buses 2-607

C

- capping unconnected blocks
 - using the Terminator block 2-1456
- character encoding, model 4-251
- Check Discrete Gradient block 2-75
- Check Dynamic Gap block 2-78
- Check Dynamic Lower Bound block 2-81
- Check Dynamic Range block 2-84
- Check Dynamic Upper Bound block 2-87
- Check Input Resolution block 2-90
- Check Static Gap block 2-93
- Check Static Lower Bound block 2-97
- Check Static Range block 2-101
- Check Static Upper Bound block 2-105
- Chirp Signal block 2-109
- clear debug command 6-12
- clearing bits 2-44
- Clock block 2-112
- close_system command 4-18
- closeDialog command 4-21
- clutch demo 2-583
- code generation
 - scaling 2-211
- color command 5-2
- Combinatorial Logic block 2-114
- combining input lines into vector line 2-878
- commands, simulation
 - Simulink.Block.getSampleTimes 4-191
 - Simulink.BlockDiagram.getChecksum 4-203
 - Simulink.BlockDiagram.getInitialState 4-206
 - Simulink.BlockDiagram.getSampleTimes 4-208
 - Simulink.SubSystem.getChecksum 4-245
- Compare To Zero block 2-122
- Complex to Magnitude-Angle block 2-125
- Complex to Real-Imag block 2-127
- Configurable Subsystem block 2-129
- configuration parameters
 - closing dialog 4-21
 - opening dialog 4-156
- configuration reference
 - activating 4-170
 - attaching 4-11
 - copying and attaching 4-13
 - detaching 4-25
 - obtaining 4-119
 - active 4-117
 - list of names 4-120
- configuration set
 - activating 4-170
 - attaching 4-11
 - copying and attaching 4-13
 - detaching 4-25
 - obtaining 4-119
 - active 4-117
 - list of names 4-120
- connecting
 - buses to root-level inports 2-607
- Constant
 - Constant value 2-139
 - Frame period 2-143
 - Sample time 2-142
 - Sampling mode 2-629
- Constant block 2-135
- constant value
 - generating 2-135
- continue debug command 6-13
- Continuous block library
 - block parameters 8-103
- control flow diagrams
 - Action subsystem 2-7
 - do-while
 - While Iterator block 2-1617
 - for
 - For Iterator block 2-508
 - if-else
 - If block 2-589
 - switch
 - Switch Case block 2-1446
 - while
 - While Iterator block 2-1617

- Cosine block 2-1302
- Coulomb and Viscous Friction block 2-157
- Coulomb friction 2-157
- Counter Free-Running block 2-161
- Counter Limited block 2-166
- Create Subsystem menu item 2-1345
- current block
 - getting pathname 4-110
 - handle 4-111
- current system
 - getting pathname 4-112

D

- Data Store Memory block 2-168
- Data Store Read block 2-179
- Data Store Write block 2-182
- Data Type Conversion block 2-185
- Data Type Propagation block 2-217
- data types
 - propagation 2-217
- DataTypeConversion
 - Input and output to have equal 2-191
- Dead Zone block 2-230
- deadband 2-24
- debug commands
 - ashow 6-5
 - atrace 6-6
 - break 6-9
 - bshow 6-11
 - clear 6-12
 - continue 6-13
 - disp 6-14
 - emode 6-20
 - etrace 6-21
 - help 6-22
 - nanbreak 6-23
 - next 6-24
 - probe 6-25
 - quit 6-27

- status 6-33
- step 6-35
- stop 6-38
- strace 6-39
- systems 6-42
- tbreak 6-43
- trace 6-44
- undisp 6-45
- untrace 6-46
- xbreak 6-49
- zcbreak 6-50
- zclist 6-51
- decision tables
 - modeling 2-114
- Decrement Stored Integer block 2-238
- Decrement Time To Zero block 2-239
- Decrement To Zero block 2-240
- delaying input by variable amount 2-1596
- delete_block command 4-22
- delete_line command 4-23
- delete_param command 4-24
- demos
 - hardstop 2-583
 - sldemo_clutch 2-583
- Demux
 - Bus selection mode 2-249
 - Display option 2-248
 - Number of outputs 2-247
- Demux block 2-241
- Derivative block 2-250
 - accuracy of 2-250
 - linearization 2-250
 - Linearization Time Constant 2-253
- derivatives
 - calculating 2-250
 - limiting 2-1117
- detachConfigSet command 4-25
- Detect Decrease block 2-256
- Detect Fall Negative block 2-258
- Detect Fall Nonpositive block 2-260

Detect Increase block 2-262
 Detect Rise Nonnegative block 2-264
 Detect Rise Positive block 2-266
 Difference block 2-268
 differential-algebraic systems
 modeling 2-12
 Digital Clock block 2-272
 Direct Lookup Table (n-D) block 2-275
 Discontinuities block library
 block parameters 8-107
 Discrete block library
 block parameters 8-111
 Discrete Filter block 2-295
 Discrete FIR Filter block 2-312
 Discrete Integrator
 External reset 2-360
 Gain value 2-359
 Integrator method 2-358
 State name 2-377
 Use initial condition as initial and reset
 value for 2-363
 Discrete State-Space block 2-334
 discrete state-space model 4-141
 Discrete Transfer Fcn block 2-393
 Discrete Zero-Pole block 2-410
 Discrete-Time Integrator block 2-339
 discrete-time systems
 linearization 4-140
 disp command 5-4
 disp debug command 6-14
 Display block 2-415
 as floating display 2-418
 displaying
 signals graphically 2-1207
 dlinmod function 4-137
 DocBlock block 2-422
 Dot Product block 2-425
 dpoly command 5-5
 droots command 5-5

E

eigenvalues of linearized matrix 4-141
 emode debug command 6-20
 Enable block 2-436
 Enabled and Triggered Subsystem block 2-442
 Enabled Subsystem block 2-443
 enabled subsystems
 Enable block 2-436
 EnablePort
 Enable zero-crossing detection 2-441
 Propagate sizes of variable-size signals 2-439
 Show output port 2-440
 States when enabling 2-438
 Enumerated Constant block 2-444
 enumerated constant value
 generating 2-444
 etrace debug command 6-21
 expressions
 applying to block inputs 2-454
 MATLAB Fcn block 2-774
 external inputs
 flag 4-146
 from workspace 2-606

F

Fcn block 2-454
 compared to Math Function block 2-766
 compared to Rounding Function block 2-1177
 fig files
 annotating for printing 4-66
 files
 reading from 2-519
 writing to
 To File block 2-1462
 Filter Direct Form II block 2-1481
 Filter Direct Form II Time Varying block 2-1484
 Filter First Order block 2-1487
 Filter Lead or Lag block 2-1490
 Filter Real Zero block 2-1493

Find

- Index mode 2-465
 - Index output format 2-463
 - Mode 2-470
 - Number of input dimensions 2-464
 - Output data type 2-468
 - Sample time (-1 for inherited) 2-467
 - Scaling 2-477
 - Show output port for nonzero input values 2-466
 - Signedness 2-475
 - Word length 2-476
- Find block 2-458
- `find_system` command 4-37
- finding objects 4-37
- finite-state machines
 - implementing 2-114
- First-Order Hold block 2-478
- fixdt function 4-43
- Fixed-Point State-Space block 2-480
- fixed-point tool
 - dialog pane
 - Use simulation min/max if design min/max are not available 4-86
- Fixed-Point Tool 4-69
 - dialog pane
 - Apply accepted fraction lengths 4-85
 - Data type override 4-94
 - Exchange Active and Reference results 4-90
 - Fixed-point instrumentation mode 4-92
 - Overwrite or merge results 4-96
 - Percent safety margin for design min/max 4-88
 - Percent safety margin for simulation min/max 4-87
 - Propose fraction lengths 4-84
 - Run simulation and store Active results 4-91
 - Show autoscale information for selected result 4-89
 - dialog pane overview 4-81
 - main toolbar 4-97
 - Show option 4-97
- fixpt_evenspace_cleanup function 4-45
- fixpt_interp1 function 4-47
- fixpt_look1_func_approx function 4-50
- fixpt_look1_func_plot function 4-55
- fixptbestprec function 4-63
 - autoscaling 4-64
- flip-flops
 - implementing 2-114
- float function 4-65
- floating scope
 - definition 2-1218
- Floating scope
 - axes lock 2-1219
- Floating Scope block 2-1207
- for control flow diagram
 - creating 2-508
- For Each
 - Input Partition 2-488
- For Each block 2-489 to 2-494
- For Each Subsystem block 2-497
- For Iterator block 2-508
- For Iterator Subsystem block 2-515
- For subsystems
 - creating 2-508
- Forward Euler method 2-339
- Forward Rectangular method 2-339
- `fprintf` command 5-8
- frames for printing 4-66
- From block 2-516
- From File block 2-519
- From Workspace block 2-526
- Function-Call Generator block 2-534
- Function-Call Split block 2-537
- Function-Call Subsystem block 2-541
- functions

- fixdt 4-43
- fixpt_evenspace_cleanup 4-45
- fixpt_interp1 4-47
- fixpt_look1_func_approx 4-50
- fixpt_look1_func_plot 4-55
- fixptbestprec 4-63
- float 4-65
- fxptdlg 4-69
- num2fixpt 4-150
- sfix 4-173
- sfrac 4-174
- sint 4-248
- sldiscmdl 4-257
- slmddiscui 4-262
- ufix 4-275
- ufrac 4-276
- uint 4-277
- fxptdlg function 4-69

G

- gain
 - varying during simulation 2-1313
- Gain block 2-542
- gcb command 4-110
- gcbh command 4-111
- gcs command 4-112
- get_param command 4-113
- getActiveConfigSet command 4-117
- getConfigSet command 4-119
- getConfigSets command 4-120
- global Goto tag visibility 2-574
- Goto block 2-574
- Goto Tag Visibility block 2-579
- graphics
 - displaying on mask icon 5-12
- Greek letters
 - displaying on mask icons 5-4
 - using the text function 5-16
- Ground block 2-581

GUI

- Fixed-Point Tool 4-69

H

- handle of current block 4-111
- hardstop demo 2-583
- help debug command 6-22
- Hide Name menu item
 - suppressing display of port label 2-886
- Hit Crossing block 2-583
- hybrid systems
 - linearization 4-140

I

- IC block 2-586
- If Action Subsystem block 2-601
- If block 2-589
- if-else control flow diagram
 - creating 2-589
- image
 - displaying on mask icon 5-9
 - drawing on mask icon using patch 5-11
- image command 5-9
- Increment Stored Integer block 2-603
- Index Vector block 2-604
- inf values
 - in mask plotting commands 5-12
- inherited
 - data types
 - by backpropagation 2-217
 - scaling
 - by backpropagation 2-217
- initial conditions
 - setting 2-586
- Inport
 - Data type 2-632 2-1520
 - Icon display 2-616
 - Interpolate data 2-620 2-1524

- Latch input by delaying outside signal 2-617
 - Latch input for feedback signals of
 - function-call subsystem outputs 2-618
 - Output as nonvirtual bus 2-623
 - Port dimensions (-1 for inherited) 2-624
 - 2-1516
 - Signal type 2-628
 - Variable-size signal 2-625
 - Inport block 2-605
 - Inport blocks
 - in subsystem 2-1346
 - linmod function 4-140
 - inports
 - root-level
 - connecting to buses 2-607
 - input ports
 - unconnected 2-581
 - inputs
 - applying expressions to 2-454
 - applying MATLAB function to
 - Fcn block 2-454
 - MATLAB Fcn block 2-774
 - combining into vector line 2-878
 - delaying by variable amount 2-1596
 - from outside system 2-605
 - from previous time step 2-785
 - from workspace 2-606
 - generating step between two levels 2-1340
 - interpolated mapping 2-731
 - logical operations on 2-694
 - multiplying block inputs during
 - simulation 2-1313
 - outputting minimum or maximum 2-808
 - passing through stair-step function 2-1110
 - plotting 2-1627
 - reading from file 2-519
 - width of 2-1623
 - integration
 - block input 2-645 2-1225
 - discrete-time 2-339
 - Integrator
 - Enable zero-crossing detection 2-666
 - External reset 2-656
 - Ignore limit and reset when linearizing 2-665
 - Integrator block 2-645
 - Integrator Limited block 2-645
 - interpolated mapping 2-731
 - Interpolation Using Prelookup block 2-670
 - Interval Test Dynamic block 2-689
- J**
- Jacobians 4-140
- L**
- left-hand approximation 2-339
 - legacy_code function 4-128
 - limiting
 - signals 2-1179
 - limiting derivative of signal 2-1117
 - limiting integral 2-647 2-1227
 - linear models
 - extracting
 - linmod function 4-140
 - linearization
 - discrete-time systems 4-140
 - linmod function 4-140
 - linearized matrix
 - eigenvalues 4-141
 - LineDefaults section of mdl file 9-7
 - lines
 - adding 4-7
 - deleting 4-23
 - linmod function 4-137
 - Transport Delay block 2-1495
 - linmod2 function 4-137
 - linmodv5 function 4-137
 - local Goto tag visibility 2-574
 - Logic

- Icon shape 2-702
- Number of input ports 2-701
- Operator 2-700
 - Require all inputs and output to have the same data type 2-704
- Logic and Bit Operations block library
 - block parameters 8-127
- logic circuits
 - modeling 2-114
- Logical Operator block 2-694
- Lookup Table (2-D) block 2-721
- Lookup Table (n-D) block 2-731
- Lookup Table block 2-712
- Lookup Table Dynamic block 2-749
- Lookup Tables block library
 - block parameters 8-131

M

MACs

- propagating data type information for 2-222

- Magnitude-Angle to Complex block 2-756

- Manual Switch block 2-759

mask icon

- displaying graphics on 5-12
- displaying image on 5-9
- displaying port label on 5-14
- displaying symbols and Greek letters on 5-16
- displaying text on 5-4
- displaying text using fprintf 5-8
- displaying text using text 5-16
- displaying transfer function on 5-5
- specifying color of 5-2
- using the patch function 5-11

mask icons

- changing plot colors on 5-2
- displaying symbols and Greek letters on 5-4
- question marks in 5-12

mask parameters

- undefined 5-6

masked blocks

- parameters 8-241

masked subsystems

- question marks in icon 5-12

masking bits 2-44

Math block library

- block parameters 8-143

Math Function block 2-764

mathematical functions

- performing

- Math Function block 2-764

- Rounding Function block 2-1176

- Trigonometric Function block 2-1531

mathematical symbols

- displaying on mask icons 5-4

- displaying on mask icons using text 5-16

MATLAB character encoding, changing 4-251

MATLAB Fcn block 2-774

MATLAB functions

- applying to block input

- Fcn block 2-454

- MATLAB Fcn block 2-774

matrices

- writing to 2-1467

Matrix Concatenate

- Concatenate dimension 2-784

- Mode 2-783

- Number of inputs 2-782

Matrix Concatenate block 2-777

mdl file 9-2

Memory block 2-785

memory region

- shared

- Data Store Memory block 2-168

- Data Store Read block 2-179

- Data Store Write block 2-182

Merge block 2-794

MinMax block 2-808

model files 9-2

Model Info block 2-839

- model parameters
 - table 8-2
 - Model Reference
 - Condition 2-828
 - Enable variants 2-823 2-835
 - Generate preprocessor conditionals 2-835
 - Model argument values (for this instance) 2-821 2-831
 - Model arguments 2-820 2-830
 - Model name 2-819 2-829
 - Override variant conditions 2-833
 - Simulation mode 2-822 2-832
 - Variant 2-834
 - Variant choices table 2-825
 - Variant object 2-827
 - Model Verification block library
 - block parameters 8-167
 - Model-Wide Utilities block library
 - block parameters 8-171
 - models
 - closing 4-15
 - creating
 - `new_system` command 4-148
 - getting name 4-17
 - parameters 8-2
 - replacing blocks 4-157
 - multiplying block inputs
 - during simulation 2-1313
 - Multiport Switch block 2-842
 - MultiPortSwitch
 - Allow different data input sizes (Results in variable-size output signal) 2-860
 - Bias 2-872
 - Data port indices 2-851
 - Data port order 2-848
 - Fraction length 2-870
 - Mode 2-865
 - Number of data ports 2-850
 - Output data type 2-863
 - Output maximum 2-862
 - Output minimum 2-861
 - Require all data port inputs to have the same data type 2-854
 - Signedness 2-867
 - Slope 2-871
 - Word length 2-868
 - multirate systems
 - linearization 4-140
 - Mux
 - Display option 2-883
 - Number of inputs 2-882
 - Mux block 2-878
- ## N
- Nan values
 - in mask plotting commands 5-12
 - `nanbreak` debug command 6-23
 - `new_system` command 4-148
 - `next` debug command 6-24
 - nonlinear systems
 - spectral analysis of 2-109
 - normally distributed random numbers 2-1114
 - `num2fixpt` function 4-150
- ## O
- objects
 - finding 4-37
 - obsolete blocks, replacing 4-265
 - `ode113` solver
 - Memory block 2-785
 - `ode15s` solver
 - Memory block 2-785
 - `open_system` command 4-153
 - `openDialog` command 4-156
 - opening
 - block dialog boxes 4-153
 - Simulink Library Browser 4-190
 - system windows 4-153

- operating point 4-138
 - Output
 - Data type 2-913
 - Initial output 2-901
 - Output as nonvirtual bus in parent
 - model 2-904
 - Output when disabled 2-900
 - Port dimensions (-1 for inherited) 2-905
 - Sampling mode 2-910
 - Signal type 2-909
 - Source of initial output value 2-899
 - Variable-size signal 2-906
 - Output block 2-886
 - Output blocks
 - in subsystem 2-1346
 - linmod function 4-140
 - output
 - outside system 2-886
 - selected elements of input vector 2-1258
 - selected information about the signal on
 - input 2-1062
 - switching between two inputs 2-759
 - values
 - displaying 2-415
 - writing to file
 - To File block 2-1462
 - writing to workspace
 - To Workspace block 2-1467
 - zero within range 2-230
 - output ports
 - capping unconnected 2-1456
- P**
- parameters
 - adding 4-9
 - block
 - list 8-89
 - deleting 4-24
 - getting values of 4-113
 - masked blocks 8-241
 - model 8-2
 - setting values of
 - set_param command 4-167
 - patch command 5-11
 - phase-shifted wave 2-1271
 - PID Controller
 - 1 degree-of-freedom 2-926
 - 2 degree-of-freedom 2-985
 - piecewise linear signal
 - generating
 - Signal Builder block 2-1271
 - plot command 5-12
 - plotting input signals
 - Scope block 2-1207
 - XY Graph block 2-1627
 - plotting simulation data 4-185
 - port label
 - displaying on mask icon 5-14
 - port labels
 - suppressing display 2-886
 - port_label command 5-14
 - Ports & Subsystems block library
 - block parameters 8-173
 - precision
 - maximum 4-63
 - print frames 4-66
 - printframe 4-66
 - PrintFrame Editor 4-66
 - printing
 - borders 4-66
 - fig files with frames 4-66
 - with print frames 4-68
 - probe debug command 6-25
 - Product
 - Dimension 2-1079
 - Multiplication 2-1077
 - Multiply over 2-1078
 - Number of inputs 2-1075
 - Product block 2-1066

- programmable logic arrays
 - modeling 2-114
- propagation of data types 2-217
- properties of Scope block 2-1216
- Pulse Generator block 2-1104

Q

- Quantizer block 2-1110
- question marks in mask icon 5-12
- quit debug command 6-27

R

- random noise
 - generating 2-1114
- Random Number block 2-1114
 - and Band-Limited White Noise block 2-31
 - compared to Band-Limited White Noise block 2-1114
- random numbers
 - generating normally distributed 2-31
 - normally distributed 2-1114
 - uniformly distributed 2-1546
- Rate Limiter block 2-1117
- Rate Transition block 2-1122
- reading data
 - from data store 2-179
 - from file 2-519
 - from workspace 2-526
- Real-Imag to Complex block 2-1132
- Reciprocal Sqrt block 2-1315
- region of zero output 2-230
- regular expressions 4-41
- Relational Operator
 - Relational operator 2-1141
- Relational Operator block 2-1135
- Relay block 2-1152
- Repeating Sequence block 2-1158
- Repeating Sequence Interpolated block 2-1162

- Repeating Sequence Stair block 2-1167
- repeating signals 2-1158
- replace obsolete blocks 4-265
- replace_block command 4-157
- replacing blocks in model 4-157
- Reshape block 2-1172
- right-hand approximation 2-340
- root-level inports
 - connecting to buses 2-607
- Rounding Function block 2-1176

S

- S-Function block 2-1263
- S-Function Builder block 2-1266
- Sample Time Divide block 2-1611
- Sample Time Multiply block 2-1612
- Sample Time Probe block 2-1612
- Sample Time Subtract block 2-1612
- sample-and-hold
 - applying to block input 2-785
- sampling interval
 - generating simulation time 2-272
- Saturate
 - Lower limit 2-1184
 - Treat as gain when linearizing 2-1185
 - Upper limit 2-1183
- Saturation block 2-1179
- save_system command 4-159
- sawtooth wave
 - generating 2-1275
- Scope axes
 - autoscaling 2-1210
- Scope block 2-1207
 - properties 2-1216
 - restoring axes settings 2-1216
 - saving axes settings 2-1216
- Scope Block
 - displaying multiple signals 2-1208
 - trace colors 2-1208

- scoped Goto tag visibility 2-574
- Second-Order Integrator block 2-1225
- Second-Order Integrator Limited block 2-1225
- SecondOrderIntegrator
 - Absolute tolerance dx/dt 2-1251
 - Absolute tolerance x 2-1244
 - External reset 2-1253
 - Ignore state limits and the reset for linearization 2-1256
 - Initial condition dx/dt 2-1247
 - Initial condition source dx/dt 2-1246
 - Initial condition source x 2-1239
 - Initial condition x 2-1240
 - Limit dx/dt 2-1248
 - Limit x 2-1241
 - Lower limit dx/dt 2-1250
 - Lower limit x 2-1243
 - Reinitialize dx/dt when x reaches saturation 2-1255
 - Show output 2-1257
 - State name dx/dt 2-1252
 - State name x 2-1245
 - Upper limit dx/dt 2-1249
 - Upper limit x 2-1242
- Selector block 2-1258
- separating vector signal 2-241
- sequence of signals 2-1104
- sequential circuits
 - implementing 2-116
- set_param command 4-167
- setActiveConfigSet command 4-170
- setting bits 2-44
- setting parameter values 4-167
- sfix function 4-173
- sfrac function 4-174
- shared data store
 - Data Store Memory block 2-168
 - Data Store Read block 2-179
 - Data Store Write block 2-182
- Sign block 2-1269
- Signal Attributes block library
 - block parameters 8-206
- Signal Conversion block 2-1272
- Signal Generator block 2-1275
- Signal Inspection block 2-1062
- Signal Routing block library
 - block parameters 8-214
- Signal Specification block 2-1280
- signals
 - displaying graphically 2-1207
 - displaying vector 2-1208
 - displaying X-Y plot of 2-1627
 - generating pulses 2-1104
 - limiting 2-1179
 - limiting derivative of 2-1117
 - passed from Goto block 2-516
 - passing to From block 2-574
 - plotting
 - Scope block 2-1207
 - XY Graph block 2-1627
 - repeating 2-1158
- SignalSpecification
 - Bias 2-1301
 - Data type 2-1292
 - Dimensions (-1 for inherited) 2-1284
 - Fraction length 2-1299
 - Maximum 2-1291
 - Minimum 2-1290
 - Mode 2-1294
 - Sample time (-1 for inherited) 2-1286
 - Sampling mode 2-1289
 - Signal type 2-1288
 - Signedness 2-1296
 - Slope 2-1300
 - Variable-size signal 2-1285
 - Word length 2-1297
- Signed Sqrt block 2-1315
- simplot command
 - plotting simulation data 4-185
- simulation

- stopping
 - Stop Simulation block 2-1343
- simulation commands
 - Simulink.Block.getSampleTimes 4-191
 - Simulink.BlockDiagram.getChecksum 4-203
 - Simulink.BlockDiagram.getInitialState 4-206
 - Simulink.BlockDiagram.getSampleTimes 4-208
 - Simulink.SubSystem.getChecksum 4-245
- simulation time
 - generating at sampling interval 2-272
 - outputting 2-112
- Simulink
 - printing diagram with frames 4-66
- simulink classes
 - Simulink.AliasType 7-6
 - Simulink.Bus 7-33
 - Simulink.BusElement 7-36
 - Simulink.ModelDataLogs 7-95
 - Simulink.ModelWorkspace 7-100
 - Simulink.NumericType 7-122
 - Simulink.Parameter 7-130
 - Simulink.ParamRTWInfo 7-136
 - Simulink.Signal 7-154
 - Simulink.SignalRTWInfo 7-165
 - Simulink.StructElement 7-168
 - Simulink.StructType 7-170
 - Simulink.SubsysDataLogs 7-173
 - Simulink.TimeInfo 7-175
 - Simulink.TsArray 7-178
- simulink command 4-190
- Simulink Library Browser
 - opening 4-190
- Simulink.AliasType 7-6
- Simulink.Block.getSampleTimes command
 - description 4-191
- Simulink.BlockDiagram.addBusToVector
 - command 4-193
- Simulink.BlockDiagram.copyContentsToSubSystem
 - command 4-197
- Simulink.BlockDiagram.createSubSystem
 - command 4-199
- Simulink.BlockDiagram.deleteContents
 - command 4-202
- Simulink.BlockDiagram.getChecksum command
 - description 4-203
- Simulink.BlockDiagram.getInitialState
 - command
 - description 4-206
- Simulink.BlockDiagram.getSampleTimes
 - command
 - description 4-208
- Simulink.Bus 7-33
- Simulink.Bus.cellToObject command 4-210
- Simulink.Bus.createMATLABStruct
 - command 4-211
- Simulink.Bus.createObject command 4-214
- Simulink.Bus.objectToCell command 4-216
- Simulink.Bus.save command 4-217
- Simulink.BusElement 7-36
- Simulink.ConfigSet section of mdl file 9-5
- Simulink.ModelDataLogs 7-95
- Simulink.ModelReference.protect
 - command 4-223
- Simulink.ModelWorkspace 7-100
- Simulink.NumericType 7-122
- Simulink.Parameter 7-130
- Simulink.ParamRTWInfo 7-136
- Simulink.Signal 7-154
- Simulink.SignalRTWInfo 7-165
- Simulink.StructElement 7-168
- Simulink.StructType 7-170
- Simulink.SubsysDataLogs 7-173
- Simulink.SubSystem.convertToModelReference
 - command 4-238
- Simulink.SubSystem.copyContentsToBlockDiagram
 - command 4-242
- Simulink.SubSystem.deleteContents
 - command 4-244
- Simulink.SubSystem.getChecksum command

- description 4-245
- Simulink.TimeInfo 7-175
- Simulink.TsArray 7-178
- Sine and Cosine block 2-1302
- Sine block 2-1302
- sine wave
 - generating
 - Signal Generator block 2-1275
 - Sine Wave block 2-1305
 - generating with increasing frequency
 - Chirp Signal block 2-109
- Sine Wave block 2-1305
- Sinks block library
 - block parameters 8-222
- sint function 4-248
- sldiscmdl function 4-257
- Slider Gain block 2-1313
- slmddiscui function 4-262
- slreplace_mux command 4-263
- slupdate command 4-265
- Sources block library
 - block parameters 8-227
- spectral analysis of nonlinear systems 2-109
- Sqrt block 2-1315
- square root functions
 - performing 2-1315
- square wave
 - generating 2-1275
- Squeeze block 2-1328
- ss2tf function 4-142
- ss2zp function 4-142
- stair-step function
 - passing signal through 2-1110
- state derivatives
 - setting to zero 4-267
- state space in discrete system 2-334
- State-Space block 2-1330
 - A 2-1332
 - B 2-1333
 - C 2-1334
 - D 2-1335
 - Initial conditions 2-1336
- Stateflow
 - printing diagram with frames 4-66
- states
 - resetting 2-648 2-1232
 - specifying absolute tolerance for 2-654 2-1234
- status debug command 6-33
- Step block 2-1340
- step debug command 6-35
- stop debug command 6-38
- Stop Simulation block 2-1343
- stopping simulation 2-1343
- strace debug command 6-39
- Subsystem
 - Function with separate data 2-1365
 - Memory section for constants 2-1370
 - Memory section for execution
 - functions 2-1368
 - Memory section for initialize/terminate
 - functions 2-1366
 - Memory section for internal data 2-1372
 - Memory section for parameters 2-1374
 - Minimize algebraic loop occurrences 2-1353
 - Name of error callback function 2-1350
 - Permit hierarchical resolution 2-1351
 - Propagate execution context across
 - subsystem boundary 2-1354
 - Read/Write permissions 2-1349
 - Real-Time Workshop file name (no
 - extension) 2-1364
 - Real-Time Workshop file name
 - options 2-1362
 - Real-Time Workshop function name 2-1361
 - Real-Time Workshop function name
 - options 2-1360
 - Real-Time Workshop system code 2-1358
 - Sample time (-1 for inherited) 2-1356
 - Show port labels 2-1348

- Treat as atomic unit 2-1352
- Warn if function-call inputs are context-specific 2-1355
- SubSystem
 - Action 2-762
 - Allow different input sizes (Results in variable-size output signal) 2-763
- Subsystem block 2-1345
- subsystems
 - and Inport blocks 2-606
 - enabled 2-436
- Subtract block 2-1376
- Sum
 - Dimension 2-1384
 - Icon shape 2-1381
 - List of signs 2-1382
 - Sum over 2-1383
- Sum block 2-1376
- Sum of Elements block 2-1376
- Switch
 - Allow different data input sizes (Results in variable-size output signal) 2-1431
 - Criteria for passing first input 2-1420
 - Threshold 2-1422
- Switch Case Action Subsystem block 2-1452
- switch control flow diagram
 - creating 2-1446
- switching output between inputs
 - Manual Switch block 2-759
- switching output between two inputs 2-759
- System section of mdl file 9-8
- system windows
 - closing 4-18
- systems
 - current 4-112
 - saving 4-159
- systems debug command 6-42

T

- Tapped Delay block 2-1453
- tbreak debug command 6-43
- Terminator block 2-1456
- terminators
 - adding 4-10
- TeX formatting commands
 - using in mask icon text 5-16
 - using with disp 5-4
- text command 5-16
- tf2ss utility
 - converting Transfer Fcn to state-space form 2-1473
- time delay
 - simulating 2-1495
- Time-Based Linearization block 2-1458
- To File block 2-1462
- To Workspace block 2-1467
- Trace colors
 - Scope Block 2-1208
- trace debug command 6-44
- Transfer Fcn block 2-1472
 - Denominator coefficients 2-1477
 - Numerator coefficients 2-1476
- transfer function form
 - converting to 4-142
- transfer functions
 - discrete 2-393
 - displaying on mask icon 5-5
 - linear 2-1472
 - poles and zeros 2-1634
 - discrete 2-410
- Transport Delay block 2-1495
 - Direct feedthrough of input during linearization 2-1501
 - Initial buffer size 2-1499
 - Initial output 2-1498
 - Pade order (for linearization) 2-1502
 - Time delay 2-1497
 - Use fixed buffer size 2-1500

- Trapezoidal method 2-340
- Trigger block 2-1503
- Trigger-Based Linearization block 2-1526
- Triggered Subsystem block 2-1530
- triggered subsystems
 - Trigger block 2-1503
- TriggerPort
 - Enable zero-crossing detection 2-1515
 - Output data type 2-1512
 - Propagate sizes of variable-size signals 2-1510
 - Sample time 2-1514
 - Sample time type 2-1513
 - Show output port 2-1511
 - States when enabling 2-1508
 - Trigger type 2-1507
- Trigonometric Function block 2-1531
- trim function 4-267
- truth tables
 - implementing 2-114

U

- ufix function 4-275
- ufrac function 4-276
- uint function 4-277
- Unary Minus block 2-1543
- unconnected input ports 2-581
- unconnected output ports
 - using the Terminator block 2-1456
- undisp debug command 6-45
- Uniform Random Number block 2-1546
 - compared to Band-Limited White Noise block 2-1546
- uniformly distributed random numbers 2-1546
- Unit Delay
 - Initial conditions 2-1551
- Unit Delay block 2-1549
 - compared to Transport Delay block 2-1495
- Unit Delay Enabled External IC block 2-1561

- Unit Delay Enabled Resettable block 2-1564
- Unit Delay Enabled Resettable External IC block 2-1567
- Unit Delay External IC block 2-1570
- Unit Delay Resettable block 2-1573
- Unit Delay Resettable External IC block 2-1576
- Unit Delay With Preview Enabled block 2-1579
- Unit Delay With Preview Enabled Resettable block 2-1582
- Unit Delay With Preview Enabled Resettable External RV block 2-1586
- Unit Delay With Preview Resettable block 2-1590
- Unit Delay With Preview Resettable External RV block 2-1593
- untrace debug command 6-46
- Update Diagram menu item
 - changing block parameters during simulation 4-167
- User-defined functions block library
 - block parameters 8-236

V

- variable time delay 2-1596
- Variable Time Delay block 2-1596
 - Direct feedthrough of input during linearization 2-1607
 - Handle zero delay 2-1606
 - Initial buffer size 2-1604
 - Initial output 2-1603
 - Maximum delay 2-1602
 - Pade order (for linearization) 2-1608
 - Select delay type 2-1601
 - Use fixed buffer size 2-1605
- Variable Transport Delay block 2-1596
 - Absolute tolerance 2-1609
 - Direct feedthrough of input during linearization 2-1607
 - Initial buffer size 2-1604
 - Initial output 2-1603

- Maximum delay 2-1602
- Pade order (for linearization) 2-1608
- Select delay type 2-1601
- State Name 2-1609
- Use fixed buffer size 2-1605
- vdp model
 - Scope block 2-1209
- Vector Concatenate
 - Concatenate dimension 2-784
 - Mode 2-783
 - Number of inputs 2-782
- Vector Concatenate block 2-777
- vector signals
 - displaying 2-1208
 - generating from inputs 2-878
 - separating 2-241
- viscous friction 2-157
- visibility of Goto tag 2-579

W

- while control flow diagram
 - creating 2-1617
- While Iterator block 2-1617
- While Iterator Subsystem block 2-1622
- While subsystems
 - creating 2-1617
- white noise
 - generating 2-31

- Width block 2-1623
- workspace
 - reading data from 2-526
 - writing output to 2-1467
- writing data to data store 2-182
- writing output to file 2-1462
- writing output to workspace 2-1467

X

- xbreak debug command 6-49
- XY Graph block 2-1627

Z

- zcbreak debug command 6-50
- zclist debug command 6-51
- zero crossings
 - detecting
 - Hit Crossing block 2-583
- zero output in region
 - generating 2-230
- Zero-Pole block 2-1634
 - Gain 2-1640
 - Poles 2-1639
 - Zeros 2-1638
- zero-pole form
 - converting to 4-142
- zooming in on displayed data 2-1212